



**GASTRO-DUODENAL  
ULCER**



# GASTRO-DUODENAL ULCER

PHYSIO PATHOLOGY, PATHOGENESIS  
AND TREATMENT

by

J-JACQUES SPIRA

LONDON

BUTTERWORTH & CO (PUBLISHERS) LTD

1956



*To the Memory of  
my Father*

Printed in the Netherlands by  
Drukkerij Holland N V Amsterdam

## PREFACE

This monograph is essentially an enlarged edition of my *Causation of chronic gastro duodenal ulcer, a new theory* published by the Oxford University Press in 1931. It differs however, in the approach to the physiological aspect of the problem in as much as in the earlier communication, the behaviour of the pyloric sphincter was taken as the starting point and an original interpretation suggested which led to the postulation of the law of iso peristalsis whereas in the present contribution this sequence is reversed the behaviour of the peristaltic wave, which is examined first, leads to the postulation of the law and the deduction of the function of the alimentary sphincters as its corollary.

Little advance has been made in the medical treatment since Sippy introduced his method in 1915. Failure of medical treatment has encouraged radical surgery but extensive amputation and severing of the nervous connections has not solved the difficulties and there are already indications of a return to a more conservative attitude.

There appears to be no way out of the impasse.

The time is, therefore, opportune for a fresh approach to the problem and an attempt to clarify the many paradoxes which confuse the student of gastro-enterology. This can only be achieved by an objective examination of the available data and their systematic reassessment. A sound knowledge of the fundamental principles which govern the behaviour of the gastro intestinal tract is essential for the approach to the problem and the avoidance of many errors of diagnosis.

The already vast and continually increasing literature has made a drastic condensation of the subject matter imperative but a fairly comprehensive list of references which are with very few exceptions mentioned in the text has been provided. In order to make it more complete the references relating to the alimentary sphincters, which are not discussed in the text, have been segregated in an Appendix.

What will no doubt be considered an excessive number of references justifies itself in as much as it supports the contention that there is no observation in the literature which in any way invalidates the thesis here presented.

The theoretical considerations have been fully borne out by their practical application.

London

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author gratefully acknowledges permission to reproduce quotations which has been generously given by Earl Russell, Sir Heneage Ogilvie, and the Editors of the *Journal of Medical Research* and the Oxford University Press, New York

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<i>Preface</i>	<i>Page</i> v
<i>Introduction</i>	xv
<b>PART I    PHYSIOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS</b>	
<i>Chapter</i>	
1 <b>MOTOR ACTIVITIES OF THE STOMACH AND DUODENUM</b>	3
The Movements of the Stomach	3
The Receptive Relaxation of the Stomach	3
The Movements of the Intestine	4
The Movements of the Intestinal Mucosa	12
The Mechanism of Intestinal Autonomy	13
Theories of the Autonomy of the Gastro-Intestinal Tract	24
2 <b>SECRETORY ACTIVITIES OF THE STOMACH AND DUODENUM</b>	28
Gastric and Duodenal Secretions	28
The Regulation of Gastric Secretion	34
3 <b>CO-ORDINATION OF MOTOR AND SECRETORY FUNCTIONS OF THE STOMACH</b>	54
The Interdigestive Phase	54
The Digestive Phase	60
The Interrelation of the Secretory and Motor Functions	68
4 <b>THE LAW OF ISOPERISTALSIS AND ITS COROLLARIES</b>	70
The Law of Isoperistalsis	70
The Gastro-ileac, Gastro-colic and Ilco-gastric Reflexes	71
Retropertistalsis	74
The Function of the Alimentary Sphincters	80
<b>PART II    PATHOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS</b>	
5 <b>PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY OF PEPTIC ULCER</b>	95
Morbid Anatomy of Acute and Chronic Ulcers	95

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<i>Chapter</i>		<i>Page</i>
	The Healing of Peptic Ulcer	97
	Clinical Comparison of Acute and Chronic Ulcer	98
	Relation of Ulcer to Other Diseases	101
	The Co existence of Acute and Chronic Ulcer	104
	The Subnutritional Ulcer	105
	The So called "Subacute" Ulcer	106
	Association of Gastric and Duodenal Ulcer	110
6	HAEMORRHAGE AND PERFORATION	112
	Haemorrhage	112
	Perforation	114
	Malignant Transformation of Peptic Ulcer	130
7	PAIN IN RELATION TO THE PEPTIC ULCER PROBLEM	134
	The Role of the Vagus and Sympathetic Nerves	134
	Sensitivity of the Abdominal Viscera	135
	Pain Producing Factors in Peptic Ulcer	137
	Behaviour of the Pyloric Sphincter During Gastric Pain	139
	Summary and Conclusions	140
8	THE EXPERIMENTAL ULCER AND ITS SIGNIFICANCE IN RELATION TO THE AETIOLOGY	142
	Interference with the Blood Supply	142
	Bacterial Agents	144
	Toxic Agents	145
	Trauma	145
	Deficiency States	146
	Central Nervous System	147
	Glandular Influences	148
	Digestive Juices	148
	Surgical Exclusion of the Duodenal Secretions	156
	Cinchophen Ulcer	157
	Histidine	158
	Histamine Ulcer	158
	Conclusions	160

## PART III THE PRE-ULCERATIVE STAGE

9	THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE VARIATIONS OF THE GASTRIC SECRETIONS	165
	Normal Variations of Gastric Acidity	165

<i>Chapter</i>		<i>Page</i>
	Pathological Variations of the Gastric Secretions	168
10	THE INFLAMMATORY REACTION OF THE GASTRIC MUCOUS MEMBRANE	181
	Inflammation—Its Significance in Relation to the Peptic Ulcer Problem	181
	Gastritis	183
	Duodenitis	186
	Association of Gastritis with Duodenal Ulcer	187
	Association of Gastritis with Gastric Ulcer	187
	Age Incidence	188
	Relation of Gastric Acidity to Gastritis	188
	Radiological Diagnosis of Chronic Gastritis	189
	Classification of Chronic Gastritis	189
	Author's Classification of Chronic Gastritis	197
PART IV THE PATHOGENESIS OF CHRONIC PEPTIC ULCER		
11	THE THEORIES OF CHRONIC ULCER FORMATION	201
	The Vascular Theory	201
	The Infective Theory	202
	The Nervous Element	204
	The Ulcer Diathesis	209
	Food in the Causation of Ulcer	212
12	THE ACID FACTOR IN THE CAUSATION OF CHRONIC PEPTIC ULCER	216
	The No Acid—No Ulcer Relationship	217
	The Acid Ulcer Relationship	218
13	FACTORS PREVENTING HEALING	239
	The Function of the Gastric Mucus	239
	Auto Digestion (The Defence Mechanism)	241
	The 'Locus Minoris Resistentiae'	246
14	THE SYNDROME OF HYPERFUNCTION	248
	Hyperaemia (The Inflammatory Reaction)	248
	Hypersecretion	249
	Hypermotility	250
	The Relation of the Chronic Peptic Ulcer Syndrome to Other Pathological Conditions of the Gut	251

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<i>Chapter</i>		<i>Page</i>
	The Healing of Peptic Ulcer	97
	Clinical Comparison of Acute and Chronic Ulcer	98
	Relation of Ulcer to Other Diseases	101
	The Co-existence of Acute and Chronic Ulcer	104
	The Subnutritional Ulcer	105
	The So-called "Subacute" Ulcer	106
	Association of Gastric and Duodenal Ulcer	110
<b>6</b>	<b>HAEMORRHAGE AND PERFORATION</b>	<b>112</b>
	Haemorrhage	112
	Perforation	114
	Malignant Transformation of Peptic Ulcer	130
<b>7</b>	<b>PAIN IN RELATION TO THE PEPTIC ULCER PROBLEM</b>	<b>134</b>
	The Role of the Vagus and Sympathetic Nerves	134
	Sensitivity of the Abdominal Viscera	135
	Pain Producing Factors in Peptic Ulcer	137
	Behaviour of the Pyloric Sphincter During Gastric Pain	139
	Summary and Conclusions	140
<b>8</b>	<b>THE EXPERIMENTAL ULCER AND ITS SIGNIFICANCE IN RELATION TO THE AETIOLOGY</b>	<b>142</b>
	Interference with the Blood Supply	142
	Bacterial Agents	144
	Toxic Agents	145
	Trauma	145
	Deficiency States	146
	Central Nervous System	147
	Glandular Influences	148
	Digestive Juices	148
	Surgical Exclusion of the Duodenal Secretions	156
	Cinchophen Ulcer	157
	Histidine	158
	Histamine Ulcer	158
	Conclusions	160

## PART III THE PRE-ULCERATIVE STAGE

<b>9</b>	<b>THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE VARIATIONS OF THE GASTRIC SECRETIONS</b>	<b>165</b>
	Normal Variations of Gastric Acidity	165

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<i>Chapter</i>		<i>Page</i>
	Pathological Variations of the Gastric Secretions	168
10	THE INFLAMMATORY REACTION OF THE GASTRIC MUCOUS MEMBRANE	181
	Inflammation—Its Significance in Relation to the Peptic Ulcer Problem	181
	Gastritis	183
	Duodenitis	186
	Association of Gastritis with Duodenal Ulcer	187
	Association of Gastritis with Gastric Ulcer	187
	Age Incidence	188
	Relation of Gastric Acidity to Gastritis	188
	Radiological Diagnosis of Chronic Gastritis	189
	Classification of Chronic Gastritis	189
	Author's Classification of Chronic Gastritis	197
PART IV THE PATHOGENESIS OF CHRONIC PEPTIC ULCER		
11	THE THEORIES OF CHRONIC ULCER FORMATION	201
	The Vascular Theory	201
	The Infective Theory	202
	The Nervous Element	204
	The 'Ulcer Diathesis'	209
	Food in the Causation of Ulcer	212
12	THE ACID FACTOR IN THE CAUSATION OF CHRONIC PEPTIC ULCER	216
	The 'No Acid—No Ulcer' Relationship	217
	The Acid Ulcer Relationship	218
13	FACTORS PREVENTING HEALING	239
	The Function of the Gastric Mucus	239
	Auto Digestion (The Defence Mechanism)	241
	The Locus Minoris Resistentiae	246
14	THE SYNDROME OF HYPERFUNCTION	248
	Hyperaemia (The Inflammatory Reaction)	248
	Hypersecretion	249
	Hypermotility	250
	The Relation of the Chronic Peptic Ulcer Syndrome to Other Pathological Conditions of the Gut	251



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<i>Chapter</i>		<i>Page</i>
15	THE CLINICAL EVOLUTION OF THE CHRONIC ULCER	253
16	THE BILE FACTOR IN THE CAUSATION OF CHRONIC ULCER	255
	Failure of Duodenal Regurgitation as a Possible Cause of Ulcer Formation	255
	The Association of Duodenal Regurgitation with Peptic Ulcer	255
	Causes of the Presence of Bile in the Stomach and its Significance	257
	Effect of the Presence of Fat in the Stomach on Gastric Function	259
	Effect of Bile in the Stomach	264
	The Toxicity of Bile	270
17	AUTHOR'S THEORY OF CHRONIC ULCER FORMATION	275
18	THE ROLE OF FAT IN THE ECONOMY OF THE ORGANISM	277
	Cholesterol	278
	Liver and Fat Metabolism	279
	Cholesterol in Relation to the Fatty Liver	281
	Fat Synthesis	281
	The Importance of Fat	282
	The Absorption of Fat	283
	The Digestibility of Fat	284
	The Effect of the Fat Level of the Diet on General Nutrition	287
19	THE VITAMINS IN RELATION TO FAT	292
	The Fat Soluble Vitamins	292
	The Vitamin Sparing Action of Fat	293
	The Pathological Effect of Vitamin Deficiency on Gastric Function	293
20	THE DELETERIOUS EFFECTS OF FAT	296
	The Deterioration of Fats (Rancidity)	296
	The Deleterious Effect of Excess of Fat	297
	Conclusions	307

## PART V CLINICAL CONSIDERATIONS

21	THE INCIDENCE OF PEPTIC ULCER	311
	The Incidence of Peptic Ulcer in Animals	311
	General Incidence	311

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<i>Chapter</i>		<i>Page</i>
	The Duodenal Gastric Ulcer Ratio	312
	Occupational Distribution	313
	Sex Incidence	314
	Age Incidence	314
	Familial Incidence	317
	Seasonal Incidence	318
	Geographical Distribution	318
	Race Incidence	318
	Conclusions	320
22	DIAGNOSIS	321
	History Taking (Anamnesis)	321
	Questionnaire	321
	Physical Examination	322
	Laboratory Investigations	323
	Differential Diagnosis	324
23	CRITIQUE OF ORTHODOX TREATMENT	326
	Medical Treatment	326
	Surgical Treatment	330
24	TREATMENT OF PERFORATION AND HAEMORRHAGE	350
	Perforation	350
	Haemorrhage	352
	The Ulcer Mentality	358
25	THE AUTHOR'S STANDARD TREATMENT	359
	The Diet Chart	360
	APPENDIX	365
	X RAYS	367
	REFERENCES	369
	INDEX	537

"But there are so many facts and so many ways of arranging facts, that no one can collect facts usefully except under the stimulus of some hypothesis to which they are relevant. Throughout any scientific investigations, even from the very beginning, generalising hypotheses must exist in the mind of the investigator to determine the direction of his investigations'

"and the hypotheses that prove good are very seldom such as commend themselves to our initial prejudices'

BERTRAND RUSSELL

"Science as a Product of Western Europe  
*The Listener*, May 27, 1948

"An unrestrained adoration of figures and statistics is very often a distorted idol of our mechanical age of specialisation. The figures obtained by physical and chemical means in medicine, should never replace but supplement the art of seeing, feeling and listening. The idea of an 'engineer of health' is a deplorable misconception of the physician of the future. It is the noble task of the academic teacher to imbue future generations of physicians with the idea that medical reasoning should never be based on arithmetical figures alone but rather should be guided by the conception that every patient is a new experience and a challenge to the keenness of our senses.

SIGFRIED J. THANNHAUSER

*Lipidoses* Oxford University Press, New York, 1950

# INTRODUCTION

It is generally recognized that the incidence of chronic peptic ulcer has steadily increased during the last two decades and is fast becoming a grave social problem. Apart from physical suffering, protracted invalidism, hazards to the life of the individual and prolonged unemployment add a heavy burden to the national economy.

A review of the subject soon makes it evident that the primary cause of the disease has so far, eluded detection. Many methods of treatment have been suggested (ranging from the extremes of starvation to high fat diets) and have no doubt achieved temporary success, but none has attained that state of permanency which could be accepted as a satisfactory solution to the problem.

The student of gastro-enterology is overwhelmed by innumerable publications and perplexed by many contradictory statements. Because chronic ulcer is invariably associated with an excess of acid secretion, the obliteration of the acid factor appears to be the sole preoccupation of both the medical and surgical approaches to the problem. It should however, be realised that short of total gastrectomy there are no means which succeed in completely abolishing the gastric secretions thus showing clearly that all such attempts must be considered as unphysiological and should be strongly condemned.

In order further to justify this affirmation it becomes imperative to clarify the role assumed by acid in the aetiology of the ulcer.

The following plan has been adopted in the presentation of the subject matter which develops the argument.

Part I deals with physiological considerations. The motor and secretory functions of the stomach and first part of the duodenum are defined, their functional interrelations examined and deductions are drawn to provide the elements for the postulation of the Law of Isoperistalsis and its corollary the Function of the Alimentary Sphincters.

Part II deals with pathological considerations. It describes the evolution of the acute and chronic ulcers as aetiologicaly unrelated disease entities the significance of haemorrhage and perforation and the fundamental identity of gastric and duodenal ulcers which do not tend to malignant transformation. The mechanism of pain is briefly considered. The experimental ulcer is reviewed in order to define its contribution to the pathology.

Part III deals with the pre ulcerative stage. It corresponds to the intermediate or transition stage between the physiological reactions and the end result of the morbid process. The normal and pathological variations of the gastric secretions are reviewed in order to establish their relation to the different forms of gastritis.

"But there are so many facts and so many ways of arranging facts, that no one can collect facts usefully except under the stimulus of some hypothesis to which they are relevant. Throughout any scientific investigations, even from the very beginning, generalising hypotheses must exist in the mind of the investigator to determine the direction of his investigations'

" and the hypotheses that prove good are very seldom such as commend themselves to our initial prejudices"

BERTRAND RUSSELL

"Science as a Product of Western Europe"

*The Listener*, May 27, 1948

"An unrestrained adoration of figures and statistics is very often a distorted idol of our mechanical age of specialisation. The figures obtained by physical and chemical means in medicine, should never replace but supplement the art of seeing, feeling and listening. The idea of an "engineer of health" is a deplorable misconception of the physician of the future. It is the noble task of the academic teacher to imbue future generations of physicians with the idea that medical reasoning should never be based on arithmetical figures alone but rather should be guided by the conception that every patient is a new experience and a challenge to the keenness of our senses."

SIGFRIED J. THANNHAUSER

*Lipidoses* Oxford University Press, New York, 1950

## INTRODUCTION

It is generally recognized that the incidence of chronic peptic ulcer has steadily increased during the last two decades and is fast becoming a grave social problem. Apart from physical suffering, protracted invalidism, hazards to the life of the individual and prolonged unemployment add a heavy burden to the national economy.

A review of the subject soon makes it evident that the primary cause of the disease has so far, eluded detection. Many methods of treatment have been suggested (ranging from the extremes of starvation to high fat diets) and have no doubt achieved temporary success, but none has attained that state of permanency which could be accepted as a satisfactory solution to the problem.

The student of gastro-enterology is overwhelmed by innumerable publications and perplexed by many contradictory statements. Because chronic ulcer is invariably associated with an excess of acid secretion, the obliteration of the acid factor appears to be the sole preoccupation of both the medical and surgical approaches to the problem. It should however, be realised that, short of total gastrectomy there are no means which succeed in completely abolishing the gastric secretions thus showing clearly that all such attempts must be considered as unphysiological and should be strongly condemned.

In order further to justify this affirmation, it becomes imperative to clarify the role assumed by acid in the aetiology of the ulcer.

The following plan has been adopted in the presentation of the subject matter which develops the argument.

Part I deals with physiological considerations. The motor and secretory functions of the stomach and first part of the duodenum are defined, their functional interrelations examined and deductions are drawn to provide the elements for the postulation of the Law of Isoperistalsis and its corollary, the Function of the Alimentary Sphincters.

Part II deals with pathological considerations. It describes the evolution of the acute and chronic ulcers as aetiologically unrelated disease entities, the significance of haemorrhage and perforation and the fundamental identity of gastric and duodenal ulcers which do not tend to malignant transformation. The mechanism of pain is briefly considered. The experimental ulcer is reviewed in order to define its contribution to the pathology.

Part III deals with the pre-ulcerative stage. It corresponds to the intermediate or transition stage between the physiological reactions and the end result of the morbid process. The normal and pathological variations of the gastric secretions are reviewed in order to establish their relation to the different forms of gastritis.

## INTRODUCTION

Part IV deals with pathogenesis. It reviews the various factors which have been suggested as aetiologicaly relevant and gives the reasons for considering the Syndrome of Hyperfunction as the normal response to a morbid process. It constitutes the initial contact between the physiological and the pathological and leads to the development of the author's theory of ulcer formation.

Part V deals with the clinical considerations. It reviews critically the orthodox medical and surgical treatments before giving the details of the author's method and its results which are illustrated by radiographs.

This monograph lays down the fundamental principles for the integration of the various aspects of the problem. It leads to the conclusion that chronic peptic ulcer, which is exclusive to man, is a man-made disease, that it can be prevented and that, if established, it will yield to a rational diet.

## PART I

# PHYSIOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

It is in fact an old and just criticism of physicians that they have considered the symptoms signs causes and measurements of disease without sufficient reference to the symptoms signs causes and measurements of health that they have refined their methods of detecting departures from the normal without first reviewing the idea of normal or discussing its limitations

(Ryle 1947)

In this part an attempt will be made to define the limits within which fluctuations of the responses to stimuli may be considered as normal or physiological. This subject will be studied very briefly in four sections: the first will deal with the physical aspect or motor function, the second with the chemical aspect or secretory function, the third with the correlation of these functions, and the fourth with the postulation of the Law of Isoperistalsis and its corollary: the Function of the Alimentary Sphincters.





# MOTOR ACTIVITIES OF THE STOMACH AND DUODENUM

(THE PHYSICAL ASPECT)

This chapter deals with the reactions which are normally concerned in the propulsion of the chyme through the gastro-intestinal tract. The mechanism which regulates this function is composed of two distinct elements (1) muscular and (2) nervous.

## THE MOVEMENTS OF THE STOMACH

When the stomach is empty its cavity below the upper part of the fundus which is inflated with gas, is completely obliterated by the apposition of the gastric walls. Food after passing through the cardia, collects just above the obliterated portion, gradually separates the gastric walls, and passes downwards along the lesser curvature into the body and pyloric part of the organ (the Magenstrasse). The fundus and usually the remainder of the stomach above the middle of the body, show no peristaltic activity. The muscle of this part of the organ is in a state of weak tonic contraction which is immediately inhibited by the entrance of food into the stomach—receptive relaxation—or by the presence of food in the oesophagus. The pyloric part constitutes a chamber wherein the food is macerated, fragmented and thoroughly mixed.

## THE RECEPTIVE RELAXATION OF THE STOMACH

Joseph and Meltzer (1910) observed that duodenal rhythmic activity and tonus are temporarily inhibited during each contraction of the pyloric antrum. Cannon and Lieb (1911) have shown that if the gastric wall is in tonic contraction it relaxes after an act of deglutition. After the relaxation which requires about 10 seconds for its full development, there is a rapid recovery of the former tonicity. Repeated swallowing causes continued inhibition of gastric tonus. It is an instance of reciprocal innervation of antagonistic muscles and is controlled reflexly by the vagus nerves. The normal stomach possesses a marked capacity for adapting itself to the volume of its contents with only minimal change in the intragastric pressure; the intrinsic and extrinsic nerves take part in the maintenance of gastric tonus (Patterson 1920). Bilateral vagotomy abolishes the receptive relaxation of the stomach (Veach, 1926).

## THE MOVEMENTS OF THE INTESTINE

The classification of the motor activities of the small intestine proposed by Bayliss and Starling (1899) may be extended to include practically all types of gastro intestinal motility. This classification may be summarised as follows: (1) movements which are obviously reflex, including peristalsis both in the large and small intestine, and many other coordinated contractions, (2) rhythmic contractions, including gastric peristalsis, segmenting contractions in the small intestine and antiperistalsis and other rhythmic contractions in the large intestine.

**The propulsive movements**

The propulsive movements of the intestine can be divided into three different fundamental types: (1) pendular movements, (2) rhythmic segmentation and (3) peristaltic wave.

*The pendular movement*

The pendular movements of the intestine, first described by Ludwig in 1858 (Catel, 1936), are characterised by a gentle swaying of the coils which is accompanied by rhythmical contractions. They are always directed aborally (Schneller, 1925). The frequency of the pendular movement decreases from the pylorus to the ileo caecal valve (Catel, 1936). The large pendular movement, which is not accompanied by any modification of calibre (Morin, 1938) and is the only unproductive movement of the colon, produces a longitudinal, pendular swing of the affected bowel segment without transporting its contents (Galambos, 1944).

*The rhythmic segmentation*

Rhythmic segmentation, first described by Cannon (1898), is the most common mechanical process seen in the small intestine. Cannon (1911a) described it as a sudden, undefined activity which appears in a mass of food which has been lying quietly in the intestinal loops with constrictions producing segments which divide while the neighbouring segments unite before the further divisions take place. The constrictions do not take place in the middle of each segment but near the end.

The rate of rhythmic contractions in the small intestine varies inversely with the distance from the pylorus (Alvarez, 1929) from approximately 22 a minute in the duodenum to 12 a minute in the terminal ileum. They are principally neurogenic in origin (Posey, Brown and Bergen, 1948).

*The peristaltic wave*

The true or coordinated peristaltic wave appears as a localised constriction of the wall of the intestine which travels downwards over a more or less extensive tract of bowel. Pavlov (1910) pointed out that when the intestines are examined under normal saline the wave rarely occurs spontaneously but it can be readily elicited by inserting a suitable bolus into the lumen of the

bowel, the amount of food is the conditioning element (Cannon, 1911a). Intestinal peristalsis is annulled by the injection of nicotine into the circulation and by the local application of cocaine. Since these drugs paralyse the peripheral nerve mechanisms it is inferred that the reflex is mediated through the nerve plexus of Auerbach.

The peristaltic wave is distinguished from other types of waves by the fact that it produces a transport of the contents over long distances. The rate of the normal peristaltic wave has been variously stated as 1 or 2 cm per minute, or even slower. According to Elliott and Barclay Smith (1904) it constitutes a coordinated reaction which is characterised by a rapid propagation in the oral aboral direction. Kaestle, Rieder and Rosenthal (1909) showed roentgenologically that the peristaltic waves originate near the cardia, an observation which was confirmed by Weitz and Vollers (1925). Peristaltic waves in the human stomach occur at intervals of 18–22 seconds.

Schunz, Baensch and Friedl (1932) found that rapid fluid filling of the stomach produces a peristaltic wave before the stomach is full. Peristalsis in the duodenum is much more rapid than normal peristalsis elsewhere in the small intestine. The wave travels at the rate of 1 cm per second (Douglas and Mann, 1940). Fasting usually produces quiescence and subsequent feeding induces a rapid motor response (Douglas, 1948).

### The peristaltic rush

The peristaltic rush (Meltzer and Auer, 1907) or *Rollbewegungen* first described by Van Braam Houckgeest (1872) is characterised by the fact that it traverses without interruption the entire small intestine from duodenum to caecum, and is fast, in contra-distinction to the peristaltic wave which is slow and short. The rate of travel of the rushes is usually from 2 to 4 cm a second, but they travel faster the farther they go, so that by the time they reach the lower ileum, they are often covering 7–25 cm a second. Alvarez (1924) who could start it by making the animal swallow repeatedly or by injecting water into the oesophagus emphasised the dissociation which exists between the wave of contraction in the muscle wall and the movement of material through the lumen of the bowel.

According to Cannon (1911b) the peristaltic wave is observed in two forms: the first as a slowly advancing contraction which transports nutriment over a short distance and the second as a swift movement sweeping without pause for much longer distances which has the effect of emptying the canal. The first form may retain the unqualified term peristalsis; the second may be distinguished by the term rushing peristalsis or peristaltic rush as suggested by Meltzer and Auer (1907). According to Trendelenburg (1927) there is no difference between the peristaltic wave and the peristaltic rush.

### Antiperistalsis

Various contradictory observations have been made in respect of the occurrence of antiperistaltic waves. Milne Edwards (1872) first described *mouvements antipéristaltiques*. According to Van Braam Houckgeest

## THE MOVEMENTS OF THE INTESTINE

The classification of the motor activities of the small intestine proposed by Bayliss and Starling (1899) may be extended to include practically all types of gastro intestinal motility. This classification may be summarised as follows: (1) movements which are obviously reflex, including peristalsis both in the large and small intestine and many other coordinated contractions, (2) rhythmic contractions, including gastric peristalsis, segmenting contractions in the small intestine and antiperistalsis and other rhythmic contractions in the large intestine.

### **The propulsive movements**

The propulsive movements of the intestine can be divided into three different fundamental types: (1) pendular movements, (2) rhythmic segmentation, and (3) peristaltic wave.

#### *The pendular movement*

The pendular movements of the intestine, first described by Ludwig in 1858 (Catel, 1936), are characterised by a gentle swaying of the coils which is accompanied by rhythmical contractions. They are always directed aborally (Schneller, 1925). The frequency of the pendular movement decreases from the pylorus to the ileo caecal valve (Catel, 1936). The large pendular movement, which is not accompanied by any modification of calibre (Morin, 1938) and is the only unproductive movement of the colon, produces a longitudinal, pendular swing of the affected bowel segment without transporting its contents (Galambos, 1944).

#### *The rhythmic segmentation*

Rhythmic segmentation, first described by Cannon (1898) is the most common mechanical process seen in the small intestine. Cannon (1911a) described it as a sudden, undefined activity which appears in a mass of food which has been lying quietly in the intestinal loops, with constrictions producing segments which divide while the neighbouring segments unite before the further divisions take place. The constrictions do not take place in the middle of each segment but near the end.

The rate of rhythmic contractions in the small intestine varies inversely with the distance from the pylorus (Alvarez, 1929) from approximately 22 a minute in the duodenum to 12 a minute in the terminal ileum; they are principally neurogenic in origin (Posey, Brown and Barger, 1918).

#### *The peristaltic wave*

The true or coordinated peristaltic wave appears as a localised constriction of the wall of the intestine which travels downwards over a more or less extensive tract of bowel. Pavlov (1910) pointed out that when the intestines are examined under normal saline the wave rarely occurs spontaneously, but it can be readily elicited by inserting a suitable bolus into the lumen of the

bowel produced contraction above and below and that the waves travel in one direction largely because the contraction moving behind them is so lasting that there is no chance for regurgitation Hukuhara (1932) suggested that the transmission was purely myogenic

Morrn (1938) believed that there are two types of movements concerned in the digestive autonomy (1) independent local elementary rhythmic contractions of both muscles (the pendular movements and rhythmic segmentation), and (2) complex coordinated expulsive reactions of the whole musculature

Krueger (1949) observed that in Thiry Vella loops in the ileum of dogs the advancing constriction of peristalsis, as described by Bayliss and Starling (1899) which is preceded by an advancing area of inhibition usually involved both a relaxation of the muscle and a complete cessation of rhythmic contractions

According to Bozler (1949) spontaneous contractions of the intestine are myogenic and are ordinarily conducted for a short distance The myenteric reflex increases this activity on the oral side and thereby propels the contents of the intestine

**The peristaltic wave is a co-ordination of the two digestive muscles**

Bayliss and Starling (1899) believed that when the bowel contracts the longitudinal and circular muscles respond simultaneously, the one with contraction and the other with relaxation Trendelenburg (1917) observed that stretching produced by gradually filling the small intestine produced considerable tension in the longitudinal muscle, and at the same time a contraction of the circular muscle which is transmitted orally When the critical point has been reached a peristaltic wave is initiated

The critical point is dependent on the velocity, on the increase of the tension and the tonus of the circular muscle The peristaltic wave appears to travel distally without any nervous or muscular stimulation The activity of the waves is not reciprocal but consists of two phases the first produces contraction of longitudinal muscle without manifesting either synergy or reciprocity, the second phase, initiated by the longitudinal contraction, produces contraction of the circular muscle which by a process of 'active inhibition' induces the relaxation of the circular fibres According to Carey (1921) the structure surrounding the epithelial tube of the intestine in the mature state possesses a spiral nature arranged as a left hand helix with an inner close and an outer elongated set of spirals in both the submucosa and musculature Peristalsis is a duplex contraction phenomenon produced by the differential rate of transitory advance of the two contraction waves in the outer and inner muscle layer respectively Hanzlick and Butt (1928) observed a similar reciprocal response during vagus stimulation but not during sympathetic nerve stimulation Cowie and Lashmet (1929) described three primary three secondary and some tertiary types of contraction of longitudinal muscle and three types of circular muscle contraction Demoor (1931) observed that when the movements of the longitudinal and

(1872) an antiperistaltic wave can originate in any part of the gut but an antiperistaltic movement is never observed in living animals. These observations have been confirmed by Cannon (1911), Trendelenburg (1917), and Ganter (1923). Borchers (1921) pointed out that antiperistalsis in the stomach is pathognomonic of pyloric obstruction, that there is no antiperistalsis during vomiting and the gastric muscles do not appear to be involved. Schintz, Baensch and Friedel (1932) could not observe antiperistaltic waves roentgenologically. These observations apply only to the small intestine.

### The law of the intestine

According to Bayliss and Starling (1899) "excitation at any point of the gut excites contraction above, inhibition below. This is the law of the intestine." Cannon (1909) suggested the term "myenteric reflex" to describe this phenomenon. Since this coordinated action could not conceivably be performed by muscles alone, Bayliss and Starling inferred that it was controlled by Auerbach's plexus, possibly by short augmentor paths extending upwards and long inhibitory paths reaching downwards. Usually these waves moved in a downward direction, an effect which they suggested might result from higher excitability at the duodenal end. True peristalsis they regarded as a coordinated reflex, consisting of combined contraction and relaxation, dependent on the proper functioning of the local nervous system. Bayliss and Starling (1901) found that when the intestine was painted with cocaine and nicotine the true peristaltic movements ceased, but the pendular movements continued.

Magnus (1904a), who separated the longitudinal from the circular muscle, observed that the former (to which Auerbach's plexus adhered) retained the power of rhythmic movement while the latter had lost it. He concluded, therefore, that the pendular movements are not reflex but neurogenic in origin. When he seared the outer surface of the circular muscle with crystals of silver nitrate (Magnus 1904c) physostigmine produced rhythmic contractions which he concluded were myogenic. Gunn and Underhill (1914) pointed out that the conditions of Magnus's experiments were not the same as those of Bayliss and Starling and concluded from their own experiments that spontaneous rhythmicity is an inherent property of the muscle. Observations which were confirmed by Alvarez and Mahoney (1922a). According to Thomas and Kuntz (1926) these experiments only indicate that the intestinal muscle is capable of rhythmic contractions in the absence of nervous influences, but they do not prove the muscular origin of rhythmic movements of the stomach and intestine in the intact animal.

Wheelon and Thomas (1922) considered that the progressive nature of the cycles of events which showed a fixed time relationship between the antrum, the sphincter and the first part of the duodenum, which they observed graphically, demonstrates 'the law of the intestine' i.e., a progressive band of constriction preceded by inhibition and followed by relaxation. Alvarez (1929) believed that the downward peristalsis can take place without the help of the myenteric reflex because stimuli applied to the outer coat of the

centre of the stomach similar to the nodes of the heart, and he believed that it initiated the rhythmic contraction of the stomach. He suggested that food is propelled through a series of zones or segments, each furnished with its own pace maker and its own rhythmical contractions. Alvarez (1915) supported this conception because he noted that on electrical stimulation of different portions of the stomach wall the lesser curvature near the cardia displayed the shortest latent period as compared with the other structures of the stomach and that the test for irritability yielded similar results.

Cole (1917, 1932) observed radiologically in man that the period of opening of the pylorus and the passage of the fluid content into the duodenum was coincident with the tonus rhythm of the stomach fluid chyme being expelled through a relaxed pylorus as each contraction reached it. He described cycles of rhythmic systole and diastole. When peristaltic activity is weak, pyloric closure is at a minimum, when strong the pylorus is tonically closed. Luckhardt, Phillips and Carlson (1919) observed that during digestion the peristaltic waves course towards the pyloric sphincter and on reaching it, relaxation occurs. The passage of the contraction wave from the stomach over the pyloric sphincter to the duodenum, i.e. the existence of a relation between gastric and duodenal motility has been described by Wheelon and Thomas (1922). McCrea, McSwiney, Morison and Stopford (1924) observed in the open abdomen or roentgenologically waves which began near the cardia travelling aborally. According to Cunha (1925) the gastric wave passes from the stomach over the duodenum. Ivy and Vloedman (1925) observed that the distal portion of the duodenal cap contracts following the arrival of a vigorous gastric wave at the pylorus.

Klein (1926a) believed that there was sufficient evidence to assume that there is a gastric pace maker. At the re-entrant angle (the commencement of the antrum) there is a separate nodal centre which initiates the antral contractions.

Thomas and Crider (1935) found in dogs with cannulated gastric and duodenal fistulae a progressive decrease in the gastric influence as the distance from the pylorus increased. They confirmed the observation of Ivy and Vloedman (1923) that the duodenum participates in the hunger activity which is interrupted with the first presentation of food and is associated with the receptive relaxation of the stomach.

According to Painter, Todd and Kuenzel (1939) pyloric rhythm seems quite independent of gastric peristalsis but is closely coordinated with the rhythm of the duodenal cap. *An open pylorus and cap diastole go together and a closed pylorus and cap systole.*

### **The polarity of the bowel**

The polarisation of the intestinal tract appears to be so strong that although liquid can be pumped into the rectum of cats or dogs until it flows out of the mouth any attempt to force a solid body like a tampon or a stick in an oral direction through a segment of the living bowel is likely to result in tearing on account of the resistance developed (Bayliss and Starling



circular muscles are recorded separately the aqueous extract of the one muscle tends to produce the characteristic features of the other in their autonomous or induced activity, and that chemical factors cannot, therefore, be completely excluded from the normal regulation of the movement of the gut Krishnan (1932-33a) deduced from his graphic records that the nature of peristalsis depends on a reciprocal innervation in the two muscular coats Goerttler (1932), who could not find any signs of Carey's muscle spirals, suggested that the muscular fasciculi in the circular layer form true rings while those in the longitudinal coat run parallel to the mesenteric attachment However, Reid, Ivy and Quigley (1934) and Franklin and Maher-Loughman (1938) confirmed the observations of Carey

According to Raiford and Mulinos (1934-35) stimulation of the mucosa of the colon causes a contraction of the longitudinal muscle at and below the point of stimulation but none above, and contraction of the circular muscle at and above the point of stimulation but none below Vagus stimulation by mucosal irritation elicits contractions of the longitudinal muscle first, and then the circular, 3-5 seconds later The result of such a mechanism is first to increase the lumen of the gut and then to decrease or obliterate it Morin (1935), who confirmed the observations of Trendelenburg (1917), observed that distension of the lumen rather than the tension on the longitudinal muscle initiates the peristaltic wave

### The peristaltic cycle

Hofmeister and Schütz (1885) divided the gastric cycle into two parts during the first part, the peristaltic wave begins on the greater curvature, a few centimetres from the cardia, and then passes downward growing gradually deeper until it reaches the sphincter antri, the second phase begins with the contraction of the sphincter antrypylori, while the pre antral contraction is reflected the antral sphincter contracts and cuts off the antrum from the stomach and at the same time the longitudinal and circular muscles contract These observations on the dog were confirmed by Holzknecht (1909) in the human

Barbera (1898) found that the first contraction always appeared at the cardia, regardless of whether the stimulus was applied to the cardia, to the fundus or to the antrum, and that this contraction was then followed by a typical peristaltic wave According to Auer (1908) the first phase of a contraction appears in the stomach near the oesophageal insertion and travels peristaltically to the sphincter antri During the second phase the sphincter antri contracts strongly, and during this contraction the rest of the antrum contracts *in toto*, moving towards the pre antrum and expelling the antral contents largely, or entirely into the pre antrum Hirschner and Mangold (1911) saw a complete synchronisation in the antral contractions and the opening of the pyloric sphincter, causing the latter to bulge markedly

Leith (1915) observed a distinct modification of the musculature and the plexus just distally to the junction of the oesophagus and the stomach a definite development of neuro-muscular tissue which might serve for a nodal

centre of the stomach similar to the nodes of the heart, and he believed that it initiated the rhythmic contraction of the stomach. He suggested that food is propelled through a series of zones or segments, each furnished with its own pace maker and its own rhythmical contractions. Alvarez (1915) supported this conception because he noted that on electrical stimulation of different portions of the stomach wall the lesser curvature near the cardia displayed the shortest latent period as compared with the other structures of the stomach and that the test for irritability yielded similar results.

Cole (1917, 1932) observed radiologically in man that the period of opening of the pylorus and the passage of the fluid content into the duodenum was coincident with the tonus rhythm of the stomach, fluid chyme being expelled through a relaxed pylorus as each contraction reached it. He described cycles of rhythmic systole and diastole. When peristaltic activity is weak, pyloric closure is at a minimum when strong the pylorus is tonically closed. Luckhardt, Phillips and Carlson (1919) observed that during digestion the peristaltic waves course towards the pyloric sphincter and, on reaching it, relaxation occurs. The passage of the contraction wave from the stomach over the pyloric sphincter to the duodenum, i.e. the existence of a relation between gastric and duodenal motility, has been described by Wheldon and Thomas (1922). McCrea, McSwiney, Morrison and Stopford (1924) observed in the open abdomen or roentgenologically waves which began near the cardia travelling aborally. According to Cunha (1925) the gastric wave passes from the stomach over the duodenum. Ivy and Vloedman (1925) observed that the distal portion of the duodenal cap contracts following the arrival of a vigorous gastric wave at the pylorus.

Kein (1926a) believed that there was sufficient evidence to assume that there is a gastric pace maker. At the re-entrant angle (the commencement of the antrum) there is a separate nodal centre which initiates the antral contractions.

Thomas and Crider (1935) found in dogs with cannulated gastric and duodenal fistulae a progressive decrease in the gastric influence as the distance from the pylorus increased. They confirmed the observation of Ivy and Vloedman (1923) that the duodenum participates in the hunger activity which is interrupted with the first presentation of food and is associated with the receptive relaxation of the stomach.

According to Painter, Todd and Kuenzel (1939) pyloric rhythm seems quite independent of gastric peristalsis but is closely coordinated with the rhythm of the duodenal cap. An open pylorus and cap diastole go together and a closed pylorus and cap systole.

### The polarity of the bowel

The polarisation of the intestinal tract appears to be so strong that although liquid can be pumped into the rectum of cats or dogs until it flows out of the mouth any attempt to force a solid body like a tampon or a stick in an oral direction through a segment of the living bowel is likely to result in tearing on account of the resistance developed (Bayliss and Starling

1899) It is generally accepted that the original direction is maintained in all segments which have been reversed. If certain worms are cut across in small pieces, these pieces crawl in the same direction towards the point where their head used to be (Carlson, 1904). Biederman (1904, 1905, 1906) stated that in the earthworm, the leech and the snail there is no evidence of a direct muscle conduction of the peristaltic wave but that it depends on the integrity of the central nervous system and follows mostly segmentally advancing reflexes in which a passive stretching of a segment produces, by a reflex action, a contraction of the circular muscle and an inhibition of the longitudinal muscle. If a segment of ciliated epithelium of the frog's mouth is reversed and regrafted the cilia will continue to wave in the original direction (Brücke 1916). Segale (1921) found that gas cannot easily be forced through reversed segments. That liquids can only be forced through with difficulty is shown by the fact that, in the reversal experiment, the muscle in the segment immediately forward to the upper suture lines always hypertrophies markedly. Gellhorn and Weidling (1926), using frogs, found that in the stomach and intestine conduction of a stimulus was faster in a caudal than in an oral direction. Nolf (1929) found that in a nicotine-treated segment of small bowel in chicks, a wave would travel when it was stimulated at its oral end but gave only a local reaction when stimulated at the aboral end of the segment. Ide (1934) reported on the study of Lauwers and Damnyanovitch who found that the reversal of the whole small intestine produces death in from 4 to 5 days while the reversal of the ileum only established a certain tolerance. With complete destruction of the afferent and efferent (extrinsic) nerves with a concentrated solution of ammonia the animal survived 10-18 weeks.

Alvarez (1929) observed a gradient in the activity, tonus, irritability, metabolism, electrical potential and rate of rhythmic contraction along the small bowel from the duodenum to the end of the ileum, the gradient of forces in the bowel making it easier for waves or impulses to travel in an oral-aboral direction. He believed that gradients are not an adjustment to function but intimately built into the structure of the bowel. Few workers have, however, been able to verify Alvarez' hypothesis (Morin, 1938).

*The effect of food on motility* emphasizes the polarity of the bowel. Best and Cohnheim (1910a, c) observed that when water was introduced, through a gastrostomy, into the stomach of a dog with an oesophageal fistula in the neck, sham drinking would produce a more rapid emptying of the water in the stomach than would normally take place, and that sham feeding will also prevent the backflow into the stomach when fat is introduced into the duodenum through a fistula. In the experiments of Cash (quoted by Pavlov, 1910) a bolus moved through the intact intestine of a laparotomized animal during fasting at the rate of 0.1-0.5 cm per minute, but after feeding the speed was 1.5-2 cm per minute. Hurst (1912) has shown that a barium meal will move down the bowel faster when it is followed by a second meal given shortly afterwards. Hines, Lueth and Ivy (1929) found that there is increased muscular activity of the small bowel after eating when the colon is full. Rabe (1925) has shown in dogs that inflammatory conditions in the

cæcum or colon will fail to slow the emptying of the stomach if the source of irritation is kept below the ileo-cæcal sphincter which forms the natural boundary between the small and large intestine. When food was ingested the movements of an exteriorised intact loop of the intestine were increased (Barcroft and Robinson 1929). Hoelzel (1930) observed the rates of passage to be more or less proportional to the specific gravity of the test materials; heavier materials passing slower than light materials.

Puestow (1931, 1932) observed in an exteriorised segment of the duodenum containing the papilla of Vater, that it was relatively inactive in the fasting state and became definitely more active after feeding. There was also an increase in hyperæmia and an apparent increase of duodenal secretion. The responses were greatest in the duodenal segments less marked in the jejunal portions of the bowel and least noticeable in the lower part of the ileum. The onset appeared earliest in the duodenum and the latent period increased proportionately to the distance down the intestinal tract at which the segment was isolated.

Quigley, Hightstone and Ivy (1934) found that the intestinal propulsive activity when conditions were unchanged, was practically constant (1.5 cm. per minute); the propulsion rate in loops of the lower ileum being slightly slower than in the upper jejunum. Cannon (1936) suggested that there may not be a gastro-colic reflex, only an appetite or a taste reflex since food given by mouth passes on quicker than when given through a gastrostomy. Gianturco (1933a) could not see any difference between the rate of emptying when his cats ate and when they were fed by tube.

Douglas and Mann (1939) found in exteriorised loops of the lower part of the ileum of the dog that in normal animals the loop was, as a rule, quiescent after a 48 hours fast. While the short-circuited loop usually showed a correlation of activity and feeding, the completely isolated loop never did so. Their findings indicated that the mediation of the motor effect depends on the continuity of the intestine and that it varies directly with the distance from the pylorus. They concluded that the so-called gastro-ileac reflex is not merely a feeding reflex, that it depends for its mediation on the continuity of the intestine and that the vagus nerves play little part in the mediation. Observations by Douglas and Mann (1940) on exteriorised loops of jejunum, ileum and colon suggested that following the ingestion of food a wave of activity travelling at the rate of 1 cm. per second passes down the length of the small intestine and is not abolished by vagotomy. The motor activity appears first in the segment nearest the stomach (Grindlay and Mann 1941).

Van Liere, Stuckney and Northup (1945) observed the rate of progress of a charcoal mixture through the small intestine of frogs, at the end of 8 minutes it had traversed 54 cm. of the length of the small intestine; at the end of 15 minutes 121 cm. and at the end of 30 minutes 154.6 cm. thus indicating that the upper half of the small intestine has a more active propulsive peristalsis than the lower.

Douglas (1949) measured the rate of rhythmic contraction of exteriorised segments in continuity of jejunum in dogs. Transplantation of end-to-end

anastomosis of the exteriorised segment of the lower ileum was followed by a persistent fall in the rate of contraction. A similar fall occurred after isolation of a segment or after proximal transection and re-anastomosis or after proximal hemisection. Clamping the gut or infiltration with procaine was followed by a fall in rate distal to the site of interference but by no change proximal to it. The results suggested that rhythmic activity of the duodenum and jejunum were coordinated.

The inherent polarity of the smooth muscle fibre was observed in embryonic chicks by de Jong and De Haan (1943).

### **The polarity of the nervous impulses**

Hooker (1917) studied the polarity of the nervous elements in frog embryos by the removal of a portion of the spinal cord and by re-grafting it in the reverse direction, he observed that the reversed segment continued to grow in the original direction.

Nolf (1929) excised an intestinal loop about 12 cm. in length and suspended it in oxygenated Ringer's solution in such a way that one of its extremities emerged slightly above the surface of the bath. When the oral extremity was stimulated a peristaltic wave started at the electrode and progressed through its whole length even when the loop was formed by the small intestine from the pylorus to the ileo-caecal junction. If on the other hand, the aboral extremity was stimulated the contraction never extended over more than 10 cm. from the stimulated point. The speed of the propagation in the oral-aboral direction did not go beyond 25–30 cm. per second at a temperature of 37° C. These observations are explained on the assumption of the existence in the intestinal wall of a longitudinal nervous pathway from one extremity to the other, which is interrupted by synaptic relays. These are placed in such a way that the stimuli pass without difficulty in the oral-aboral direction, but not in the reverse direction. This deduction was further verified by the action of nicotine which has the effect of blocking the synapses without affecting the neuromuscular junction.

## **THE MOVEMENTS OF THE INTESTINAL MUCOSA**

The movements of the isolated muscularis mucosae consist of regular, slow rhythmic contractions occurring at the rate of 1 in 27–60 seconds (Gunn and Underhill 1914). The villi possess two distinct movements that are independent of peristalsis: (1) a lashing movement which is not stopped by atropine and (2) an alternating retraction and extension which is abolished by both nicotine and atropine (Hambleton, 1914).

According to King and Arnold (1922) the intestinal villi manifest rhythmic movements shortening lengthening and lateral or swaying movements both singly and in groups. The movements of the individual villi occurring independently or together with movement of the mucosa as a whole. The intestinal mucosal motor mechanism is set into activity by mechanical stimulation by heat, irritants and by adrenaline pilocarpine atropine nicotine and barium. It is very sensitive to anaemia and comparatively

short lived Impulses by way of the vagi usually do not reach the mucosal musculature The splanchnics carry tonus impulses to the mucosa, Meissner's plexus is looked upon as a terminal splanchnic mechanism and a local reflex tonus mechanism There is no definite interdependence of correlation between the activities of the outer and mucosal motor mechanism The mucosal motor mechanism is most active and reactive in the duodenum and upper jejunum and less so in the lower jejunum and almost refractory in the ileum Impulses from the mucosa, when the musculature is in tonus bring about relaxation The reaction of the intestinal mucosa to stimulation is local in character and myogenic in origin (an observation confirmed by Wells and Johnson, 1934) Bokas and Ludany (1934) observed that the sympathetic first stimulates before it inhibits the villi to keep them in a state of contraction, while the vagus inhibits their movements to keep them in a state of relaxation

## THE MECHANISM OF INTESTINAL AUTONOMY

The elements which are concerned with the mechanism of gastro-intestinal autonomy are (1) the muscular layer and (2) the nervous system

### THE MUSCULAR LAYER

#### Muscle layers of the stomach

The musculature of the stomach is formed by three layers—the longitudinal the circular and the oblique muscle fibres

Forsell (1912) has described two axes of support (Stützsysteme) of the stomach situated outside the stomach to which the musculature is attached as if it were arranged round a skeleton The transverse axis is formed by the ligamenta pylori and is supported by the pylorus which he considered to be extra gastric The vertical axis consists of two parts both attached to the oesophageal wall (extra gastric) one formed by the oblique muscle band the other by the medial longitudinal band (Cravatte de Suisse) he preferred to label them ligamenta ventriculi rather than ligamenta pylori He described the bands of the pyloric antrum as the lower segment sling and accepted the existence of the horse shoe sling of Seber

Brown and McSwiney (1926) described three layers which may be distinguished in the muscular coat external middle and internal The external layer consisting of longitudinal fibres which are continuous with the corresponding fibres of the oesophagus and duodenum is best developed over the greater and lesser curvature between these regions the fibres are thin and scattered The middle layer is made up of circularly arranged muscle fibres which are continuous with those of the corresponding layer of the oesophagus and duodenum They radiate outwards and upwards in the fundus from the thickened band of circular fibres forming the cardiac sphincter at the junction of the oesophagus and stomach The internal layer is represented by a muscular band on each side of the lesser curvature passing from the fibres of the cardiac sphincter to the circular coats of the pyloric antrum

## Muscle layers of the intestine

The muscular element in the intestine is composed of the longitudinal and the circular muscle fibres, which constitute the wall of the gut

## Structure of the plain muscle

The muscle layers of both the stomach and the intestine are formed by plain muscle. The muscles are made up of spindle shaped cells which vary in size, shape and number of nuclei in different animals and different parts of the same animal. In the case of smooth muscle there is a double nerve supply, one variety being motor and causing contraction (parasympathetic), the other kind inhibitory and causing cessation of a previous contraction (sympathetic).

## Reactions of smooth muscle to environment

The changes of environment which have a direct influence on the function of the muscles of digestion are determined by mechanical and by physio-chemical reactions.

The smooth muscle fibre has the property of exhibiting different lengths while exhibiting one and the same degree of tension (Sherrington, 1915). Smooth intestine muscle reacts only when the muscle fibres are stretched. It has elastic and mechanical properties similar to skeletal muscle. Bozler (1940) believed that relaxation is not produced by an inhibitory mediator, but is a purely physical process controlled alone by the visco elastic properties of the contractile elements.

A characteristic of smooth muscle is its ability to maintain a firm and lasting contraction without fatigue. The maintenance of the sustained tonus is apparently not associated with increased expenditure of energy (Evans, 1923). The tissue is very sensitive to alterations in the hydrogen ion concentration. The effect of increase of hydrogen ion concentration within limits compatible with life, is to cause relaxation of tone, in muscle preparations devoid of tone it has no effect (Evans and Underhill, 1923).

Plain muscle is extremely susceptible to changes in temperature. As a rule warming causes relaxation while the application of cold causes a tonic contraction.

Smooth muscle is very sensitive to mechanical stimulation and may respond by a local or a general (propagated) contraction. One form of mechanical stimulation is that produced by tension. The effect may be twofold, first extension then excitation with increased contraction. A stimulus applied to any part of a sheet of plain fibres may travel all over the sheet that is produce a wave of contraction, just as if it were a single fibre. Each fibre of smooth muscle gives an all-or none response to a stimulus feeble stimuli produce only local contractions. According to Fletcher (1937) the action potential is followed by a contraction of the muscle which varies directly with the size of the action potential. Rosenbluth and Roach (1933) found that a partial destruction of the nerve supply impairs the responses of smooth muscle less than those of skeletal muscle to indirect electrical stimulation, the contractions

of smooth muscle being a function of the number of nerve impulses delivered per unit of time and not of the number of nerve fibres involved. Slight stretching of plain muscle produces rhythmic contractions, in the small intestine they are regular, frequent and powerful and are myogenic (Ferguson 1940).

The chemistry of contraction in plain muscle is very similar to that of striated muscle. Glycogen disappears and lactic acid arises when the muscle contracts (Evans 1926). Sodium bicarbonate stimulates and carbon dioxide depresses pendular rhythm and peristaltic rhythm (Sollmann & Oettingen and Ishikawa, 1928). Changes of pH within the range of 8.2-6.8 have little effect on intestinal movements, an increase causing a rise and a decrease causing a lowering in tonus (Suckow and Burget 1929). High dilutions of hydrochloric acid inhibit the spontaneous contractions which are restored by sodium bicarbonate (Gorman, Dreier and Rehfuess 1931).

## THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

According to Bichat (1830) two great systems exist in every vertebrate: the one concerned with the outside world, represented by organs of locomotion and external sense organs, to which he gave the name *animalic*, the other concerned with the regulation of the nutrition of the body, which he called *organic*. Each of these systems had its own central nervous system: the cerebrospinal regulating the animalic and the sympathetic ganglia regulating the organic system. The nerve fibres of the sympathetic are non-medullated (Remak 1838), the rami communicantes are partly grey (sympathetic) and partly white (cerebrospinal), thus producing a reciprocal connection between the two nervous systems (Müller 1840).

The nervous element which is concerned in the function of the gastrointestinal tract is part of the autonomic system which was divided into tectal, bulbosacral and sympathetic systems by Langley (1898). He considered that each had a different development history and later suggested (Langley, 1921) a classification of which the sympathetic, the parasympathetic and the enteric systems formed the three divisions. The sympathetic was represented by the thoraco-lumbar and the enteric by the plexuses of Auerbach and Meissner, while the parasympathetic was represented by the ocular (tectal) and bulbosacral or oro-anal (bulbar and sacral) division.

According to Cannon (1930) the external environment of the body is controlled by the voluntary or exteroceptive system and the internal environment by the involuntary or interoceptive system which establishes homeostasis.

### The autonomic nervous system

The autonomic nervous system consists of the ganglia that are anatomically and functionally connected with the central nervous system through the visceral efferent components of the cerebral and spinal nerves and the nerves that arise in these ganglia. Afferent cerebrospinal nerve components



are functionally associated with the autonomic nerves, but these are not regarded as part of the autonomic nervous system, since they are essential components of the cerebrospinal nerves. The peripheral visceral efferent conduction pathway consists of two neurones, a visceral efferent cerebrospinal nerve component and an autonomic neurone, the former may be designated the preganglionic neurone, the latter the ganglionic neurone. On the basis of the distribution of the preganglionic neurones in the central nervous system, the autonomic nervous system may be divided into (1) the cranial division, which is connected with the brain stem through preganglionic components of the third, seventh, ninth, tenth and eleventh cranial nerves, (2) the thoracolumbar division, which is connected with the spinal cord through preganglionic components of the thoracic and first and second lumbar spinal nerves, and (3) the sacral division, which is connected with the spinal cord through preganglionic components of the second, third and fourth sacral nerves.

The preganglionic components of the thoracic and upper lumbar nerves join the sympathetic trunk through the white communicating rami and terminate either in the ganglia of the sympathetic trunk or in sympathetic ganglia located in closer proximity to the abdominal viscera (the prevertebral ganglia), those of the cranial and sacral nerves do not join the sympathetic trunk but run directly to the peripheral ganglia in which they terminate. The cranial and sacral divisions of the autonomic system are comparable to each other but differ from the thoracolumbar division in respect of their preganglionic connections and their reactions to certain drugs (adrenaline and atropine). On the basis of these anatomical and physiological peculiarities, the cranial and sacral divisions have been designated the cranio-sacral autonomic system, and the thoraco-lumbar division the thoraco-lumbar autonomic system. The former constitutes the parasympathetic, the latter the sympathetic system. The parasympathetic system comprises the cranial autonomic ganglia and all the autonomic ganglia associated with the thoracic, abdominal and pelvic viscera which are connected with the central nervous system through preganglionic components of the vagus and sacral nerves, and all the nerve fibres arising in these ganglia. The sympathetic system comprises the sympathetic trunk ganglia and the ganglia in the coeliac and other abdominal and pelvic plexuses that are connected with the central nervous system through preganglionic components of the splanchnic nerves, and all the nerve fibres arising in these ganglia. The preganglionic neurones that connect the ganglia in the walls of the enteric canal with the central nervous system are components of the vagus and sacral nerves. These ganglia are, therefore, related to the parasympathetic system. Many of their neurones however are not related to preganglionic neurones by direct synaptic connections but are components of local reflex arcs (Kuntz, 1916).

### Nervous control of the gastro-intestinal canal

The nerves taking part in the gastro-intestinal function are the intrinsic and extrinsic nervous systems. Gaskell (1916) considered that there is no difference between extrinsic and intrinsic nerve cells both are motor or

inhibitor cells of the involuntary nervous system which have travelled out from the central nervous system to reach their destination

## Anatomical distribution of the autonomic nervous system

### *The intrinsic (or intra mural) system*

This is composed of (1) the sub-serous plexus which does not contain any neurones—the removal of which appears to have no disturbing influence on the autonomy According to Hill (1927) it is largely sensory in function (2) the sub-mucous plexus (Meissner) situated between the mucosa and the circular muscle, more developed in the intestine than in the stomach, and (3) the myenteric plexus (Auerbach) which is situated between the two muscles more developed in the stomach than in the intestine

The plexuses of Meissner and Auerbach have been classified by Langley in a separate division which he called the enteric nervous system They are ontogenetically anatomically and physiologically related to the parasympathetic division of the autonomic nervous system but possess the capacity for independent functional activity in a greater degree than other parts of this system. The cells of Auerbach's plexus are arranged in groups along the intestine nerve fibres coming from the vagus according to Gaskell (1916) but from the sympathetic according to Dogiel (1895) make connection with many of these ganglia by means of collaterals The plexuses of Auerbach and Meissner are connected by bundles of fibres which run up at irregular intervals through the circular muscle layer (Hill 1927)

It has been suggested that the local ganglionic cells of the stomach are composed of unmyelinated fibres which may be partially sensory (vagus) and partially pre-ganglionic (sympathetic) According to Waddell (1928-29) reflex arcs exist within the wall of the intestine

In the stomach both the myenteric and the submucous plexuses exhibit the same general plan of structure as in the small intestine According to Irwin (1931) both the fibre bundles and the ganglia are small and few in the cardiac region but increase materially both in size and number towards the pylorus The submucous plexus is more abundantly developed in the stomach than in the oesophagus but includes relatively few ganglia According to Patzelt (1936) both autonomic divisions participate in the formation of synapses but the majority of entering fibres are parasympathetic Pre-ganglionic vagus fibres terminate in synaptic relationship with enteric neurones The pre-ganglionic fibres in the splanchnic nerves terminate in the coeliac and other pre-vertebral plexuses The post-ganglionic fibres which originate in the coeliac plexus and enter the walls of the stomach and intestine do not make synaptic contact with enteric neurones but terminate on the gastro-intestinal musculature (Thomas and Kuntz 1926b)

Sinha (1949), using a buffered 1:20 000 solution of silver nitrate at pH 8.4 claims that it stains the enteric plexuses specifically and demonstrates the existence of multipolar nerve cells with long processes that branch and rebranch but with relatively few nerve fibres in the submucous plexus After

are functionally associated with the autonomic nerves, but these are not regarded as part of the autonomic nervous system, since they are essential components of the cerebrospinal nerves. The peripheral visceral efferent conduction pathway consists of two neurones, a visceral efferent cerebrospinal nerve component and an autonomic neurone, the former may be designated the preganglionic neurone, the latter the ganglionic neurone. On the basis of the distribution of the preganglionic neurones in the central nervous system, the autonomic nervous system may be divided into (1) the cranial division, which is connected with the brain stem through preganglionic components of the third, seventh, ninth, tenth and eleventh cranial nerves, (2) the thoracolumbar division, which is connected with the spinal cord through preganglionic components of the thoracic and first and second lumbar spinal nerves, and (3) the sacral division, which is connected with the spinal cord through preganglionic components of the second, third and fourth sacral nerves.

The preganglionic components of the thoracic and upper lumbar nerves join the sympathetic trunk through the white communicating rami and terminate either in the ganglia of the sympathetic trunk or in sympathetic ganglia located in closer proximity to the abdominal viscera (the prevertebral ganglia), those of the cranial and sacral nerves do not join the sympathetic trunk but run directly to the peripheral ganglia in which they terminate. The cranial and sacral divisions of the autonomic system are comparable to each other but differ from the thoracolumbar division in respect of their preganglionic connections and their reactions to certain drugs (adrenaline and atropine). On the basis of these anatomical and physiological peculiarities, the cranial and sacral divisions have been designated the cranio-sacral autonomic system, and the thoracolumbar division the thoracolumbar autonomic system. The former constitutes the parasympathetic, the latter the sympathetic system. The parasympathetic system comprises the cranial autonomic ganglia and all the autonomic ganglia associated with the thoracic, abdominal and pelvic viscera which are connected with the central nervous system through preganglionic components of the vagus and sacral nerves, and all the nerve fibres arising in these ganglia. The sympathetic system comprises the sympathetic trunk ganglia and the ganglia in the coeliac and other abdominal and pelvic plexuses that are connected with the central nervous system through preganglionic components of the splanchnic nerves and all the nerve fibres arising in these ganglia. The preganglionic neurones that connect the ganglia in the walls of the enteric canal with the central nervous system are components of the vagus and sacral nerves. These ganglia are, therefore, related to the parasympathetic system. Many of their neurones, however, are not related to preganglionic neurones by direct synaptic connections but are components of local reflex arcs (Kuntz, 1946).

### **Nervous control of the gastro-intestinal canal**

The nerves taking part in the gastro-intestinal function are the intrinsic and extrinsic nervous systems. Gaskell (1916) considered that there is no difference between extrinsic and intrinsic nerve cells, both are motor or

produces an increase in the amplitude, frequency and tonus of the muscular contraction of the gut but relaxation of the sphincters

The two vagus nerves which connect the bulb with the stomach provide the motor supply which is not due to the transmission of impulses through the myenteric plexus one vagus nerve being sufficient to give the entire stomach a motor supply (Ducceschi, 1905)

According to Courtade and Guyon (1899) the vagus first stimulates the longitudinal fibres of the stomach the primary effect, then stimulates the circular fibres the secondary effect, at the cardia and pylorus stimulation of the longitudinal fibres produces relaxation of the circular fibres

Nicotine permanently abolishes the action of vagus impulses on the intestine (Bayliss and Starling 1899) Moderate stimulation of the vagi at first produces a lessening of the tonus of the muscle and a diminution in the amplitude of the contraction The inhibitory action is short and is followed by an augmentor effect after which both tonus and waves return to their initial state Repeated stimulation of the vagi produces a more permanent increase in tone When both nerves are sectioned the first effect is total suppression of peristalsis Langley's (1898-99) observation that the body of the stomach and pylorus received inhibitory as well as motor fibres from the vagus was confirmed by May (1904) According to Cannon (1911) the function of the vagi is that of setting the muscles in a tonic state If the vagi are cut the phenomenon of receptive relaxation does not occur

McCrea, McSwiney and Stopford (1925) and McCrea (1926) have shown that the vagus may have either a motor or an inhibitory influence on the stomach the type of reaction being dependent on the pre-existing condition of the peripheral mechanism McCrea, McSwiney and Stopford (1926) suggest that the nerves of the parasympathetic system to the stomach consist of one type of efferent fibres and are not divided into motor and inhibitor nerves If the response of the gastric musculature to vagal impulses is determined by the condition of the wall, then inhibition of the functional activity of the stomach cannot be due to division of the vagi, and symptoms of such inhibition if present, can only be accounted for by the unopposed action of the inhibitory sympathetic fibres

McSwiney and Wadge (1928) showed that the vagal effect of the stomach depended on the tonus of the musculature Veach Schwartz and Weinstein (1930) found that for moderate degrees of tonus low frequencies produced motor effects whereas high frequencies were inhibitory a high degree of tonus favoured the production of inhibition with both low and high frequencies These reactions were to be expected in view of the similarity of vagal inhibition to Wedensky inhibition Stimulation of the vagus in the neck (Tournade 1936) produces two phases hyperkinesia followed by hypokinesia

Alvarez (1937) has suggested that as the presumed synapse can be blocked by small doses of nicotine or by anoxaemia the fibres of the vagi do not end in or near the muscle fibres but act through the mediation of Auerbach's plexus

sympathectomy, there appeared slight changes in the cell bodies of the myenteric plexus, the outline of the cell bodies appeared blurred and their nuclei were situated extrinsically. These changes were not seen after vagotomy.

#### *The extrinsic (or extra mural) nervous system*

The stomach and intestines receive their extrinsic innervation from three regions of the central nervous system: (1) the bulb, (2) the sacral cord, and (3) the thoraco-lumbar origin of the sympathetic. Both the bulbar and the sacral systems of nerves are, in general, motor. The bulbar system, through the vagi, innervates the canal from the oesophagus to the end of the ileum, diminishing in influence as it descends, the sacral system, starting at the anal end, reaches upwards along the colon, with diminishing influence as it ascends. Opposed to these two motor systems is the sympathetic, distributed to the same areas, and acting in the main to inhibit what they stimulate (Langley, 1903).

According to Irving, McSwiney and Suffolk (1937) the gastric and duodenal mesenteries are innervated by the vagus and splanchnic nerves while the jejunal mesentery appears to be supplied by the splanchnic nerves.

If the classification of the neural regulation of the intestine into intrinsic and extrinsic factors is accepted as a matter of convenience rather than as a matter of fact, one can consider, according to Hammett (1921), that the intestinal mechanism primarily stimulated in the normal unexcited animal (albino rat) is the motor mechanism mediated by the vagus as the extrinsic nerve, while in the excited animal the stimulation is effective through the inhibitory mechanism mediated by the more truly extrinsic nerves, the splanchnics, thus differentiating these activities from the so-called intrinsic mechanism involved in the myenteric reflex.

The extrinsic nervous system is composed of three parts: (1) the efferent pathways, (2) the afferent pathways, and (3) the centres. The efferent pathways consist of the vagi and the splanchnics which represent a double system, the former, motor augmentary, are bulbar or sacral in origin, the latter, motor inhibitory, are dorso-lumbar in origin. The afferent impulses are transmitted through the vagi which are the nerves of sensibility (Carlson, 1915) and the vagi and splanchnics (Irving, McSwiney and Suffolk, 1937). The centres connecting the efferent and afferent pathways are situated in the spinal cord but have not been accurately localised.

It is generally, although not unanimously, accepted that vagotomy retards and splanchnicotomy accelerates intestinal transit. Total denervation produces, on balance, retardation, pointing to the predominant effect of the vagi over the sympathetic (Morin, 1938).

#### **The function of the extrinsic nerves**

##### *The function of the vagus nerves*

The effect of vagus stimulation, as reported in the vast literature, has been variable, most observers reported increase of motor function and tonus. It has been generally taught that stimulation of the left and right vagus nerves

produces an increase in the amplitude, frequency and tonus of the muscular contraction of the gut but relaxation of the sphincters

The two vagus nerves which connect the bulb with the stomach provide the motor supply which is not due to the transmission of impulses through the myenteric plexus one vagus nerve being sufficient to give the entire stomach a motor supply (Ducceschi, 1905)

According to Courtade and Guyon (1899) the vagus first stimulates the longitudinal fibres of the stomach the primary effect, then stimulates the circular fibres the secondary effect, at the cardia and pylorus stimulation of the longitudinal fibres produces relaxation of the circular fibres

Nicotine permanently abolishes the action of vagus impulses on the intestine (Bayliss and Starling 1899) Moderate stimulation of the vagi at first produces a lessening of the tonus of the muscle and a diminution in the amplitude of the contraction The inhibitory action is short and is followed by an augmentor effect after which both tonus and waves return to their initial state Repeated stimulation of the vagi produces a more permanent increase in tone When both nerves are sectioned the first effect is total suppression of peristalsis Langley's (1898-99) observation that the body of the stomach and pylorus received inhibitory as well as motor fibres from the vagus was confirmed by May (1904) According to Cannon (1911) the function of the vagi is that of setting the muscles in a tonic state If the vagi are cut the phenomenon of receptive relaxation does not occur

McCrea, McSwiney and Stopford (1925) and McCrea (1926) have shown that the vagus may have either a motor or an inhibitory influence on the stomach the type of reaction being dependent on the pre-existing condition of the peripheral mechanism McCrea, McSwiney and Stopford (1926) suggest that the nerves of the parasympathetic system to the stomach consist of one type of efferent fibres and are not divided into motor and inhibitor nerves If the response of the gastric musculature to vagal impulses is determined by the condition of the wall, then inhibition of the functional activity of the stomach cannot be due to division of the vagi, and symptoms of such inhibition if present, can only be accounted for by the unopposed action of the inhibitory sympathetic fibres

McSwiney and Wadge (1928) showed that the vagal effect of the stomach depended on the tonus of the musculature Veach Schwartz and Weinstein (1930) found that for moderate degrees of tonus low frequencies produced motor effects whereas high frequencies were inhibitory a high degree of tonus favoured the production of inhibition with both low and high frequencies These reactions were to be expected in view of the similarity of vagal inhibition to Wedensky inhibition Stimulation of the vagus in the neck (Tournade 1936) produces two phases hyperkinesia followed by hypokinesia

Alvarez (1937) has suggested that as the presumed synapse can be blocked by small doses of nicotine or by anoxaemia the fibres of the vagi do not end in or near the muscle fibres but act through the mediation of Auerbach's plexus

*The function of the sympathetic nerves*

The more primitive the animal the less conspicuous becomes the sympathetic system. In the lowest group of vertebrates the sympathetic cells are so few that they cannot be described as forming a system, their place is taken by the masses of chromaffin cells, which form a scattered but segmentally arranged system in the very position occupied in the higher animals by the sympathetic system. There is in the literature considerable disagreement as to the effects of stimulation of the sympathetic system upon the movements of the stomach. Both inhibitor and augmentor effects have been described.

According to McCrea (1926) it would appear that the splanchnics regulate the "postular tonus" of the stomach, having an augmentor action on the inactive and an inhibitor action on the active stomach.

The effects on the longitudinal and circular muscles are, according to Hukuhara (1936), both motor but with different latent periods. Stimulation of the splanchnic nerves results in inhibition of peristalsis of the wall of the gut and diminution of tone, while the sphincters contract.

It is generally accepted that stimulation of the sympathetic supply to the gastro intestinal tract is predominantly inhibitory but excitatory effects are often obtained, particularly in the stomach (McSwiney, 1931), and that it also produces vasoconstriction in this region. Stimulation of the sympathetic nerves according to Brown and McSwiney (1932) produces a chemical mediator which may have either a stimulating or an inhibitory effect on the stomach. According to Patterson and Rubright (1934) the effect of splanchnic stimulation on the cardiac sphincter is always contraction in the dog, inhibition in the rabbit, while in the monkey contraction or inhibition may occur according to the state of the initial gastric tonus.

Bozler (1940) who pointed out that since the same excitatory and inhibitory effects are produced by adrenaline, the results cannot be explained on the assumption of specific excitatory and inhibitory nerve fibres, he suggested that excitation and inhibition represent two phases of the action of the same nerve impulses, and that it also produces vaso constriction in this region. There is evidence that no serious digestive upset follows complete removal of the sympathetic ganglia and chains in cats, dogs and monkeys, and it has long been known that bilateral splanchnic section does not appreciably affect gastric activities and therefore the sympathetic supply does not contribute any essential factor to normal gastric motility or tone (Cowgill, 1941). Bingham, Ingelfinger and Smithwick (1950a) observed kymographically that after pre ganglionic sympathectomy for hypertension the motility was clearly decreased in the early post operative period. Later, a slight increase was apparent.

Afferent impulses from the stomach are carried by the splanchnic nerves (Cerqua 1935, Bain, Irving and McSwiney, 1935).

*Relation of the vagus and sympathetic nerves—the autonomic balance*

According to Hammett (1922) the nerve endings of the vagal mechanism are affected by a predominant hydroxyl ion concentration while the splan-

tic endings are affected by a predominant hydrogen ion concentration

Koennecke and Meyer (1922) found that the action of the vagus is preponderant in the stomach and the sympathetic in the small intestine. They rejected the conception of antagonistic action of the vagus as the motor and the sympathetic as the inhibitor nerve. According to Thomas and Wheldon (1922) stimulation of the vagus leads to motor responses in about 90 per cent of the trials and to inhibitory responses in 10 per cent. In the case of the splanchnic nerves, stimulation leads to motor responses in 63 per cent of the trials and to inhibitory responses in 37 per cent.

Carlson, Boyd and Percy (1922) and Carlson and Litt (1924) considered that the view of a simple antagonistic action of the vagus and the sympathetic systems is not tenable for the cardia, the stomach and the pylorus.

According to Zondek (1929) physiological antagonistic action between the vagus and the sympathetics is possible only when the electrolyte ratios (calcium to potassium, magnesium to sodium) are maintained.

McCrea and MacDonald (1928) have shown on cats and dogs that the effects produced by the intravenous administration of *sympathomimetic* (adrenaline, ephedrine, ergotamine) and *parasympathomimetic* (pilocarpine, physostigmine, acetylcholine) drugs, like stimulation of the splanchnic or vagus, vary with the tone of the viscus but do not closely duplicate the effects of faradic stimulation. According to Alvarez, Hosoi, Overgaard and Ascanio (1929) both the vagi and the splanchnic serve as inhibitors and regulators of intestinal activity.

From embryological studies on *Rana pipiens* Van Campenhout (1929) concluded that the neural crest represents the exclusive source of sympathetic elements, the visceral branch of the vagus nerve is derived from the medullar neural crest and the nervous elements in the intestinal wall are related to the sympathetic system. The small intestine from the pylorus on is innervated primarily by sympathetic branches and there is no evidence of any participation of the vagus nerves as late as the eighth day of incubation when the intestinal walls show a perfectly developed nervous supply with myenteric and submucous plexuses. While many authors consider the vagi as the primary origin of the intrinsic nervous system of the digestive tract, Van Campenhout (1930) attributes the essential role to the thoraco-lumbar sympathetic system and the origin of the intra-visceral nervous ganglia from a differentiation of mesoblastic cells or from a migration of elements from the thoraco-lumbar ganglionic crest (Van Campenhout 1931).

Kiss (1931) demonstrated that the local ganglionic cells of the stomach are composed of unmyelinated fibres which may be partially sensory (vagus) and partially pre-ganglionic (sympathetic).

He found six to eight small nerves joining the superior cervical ganglion and the plexiform ganglion (gangl. nodosum vagi); the majority of fibres being unmyelinated, and he compared these anastomotic fibres with the white and grey rami communicantes of the spinal nerves. He believed that the effective (motor and secretory) nerve of the abdominal organs is exclusively sympathetic; that the coeliac and all other prevertebral ganglia belong exclu-



sively to the sympathetic, that the so called parasympathetic influence of the vagus has no anatomical basis in the case of the abdomen, and that the parasympathetic phenomenon can only be a parasympathetic phase of the sympathetic

According to McSwiney (1931) the sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves regulate two different types of response of the stomach (1) pure tonus changes, as evidenced by contraction or relaxation of the muscle fibres, (2) augmentation or inhibition of rhythmic movements

It would appear, however, that the immediate effects of vagotomy, splanchnicotomy and denervation of the stomach are similar, namely, retardation of function. After a period the peripheral intrinsic nervous mechanism assumes control and only one permanent symptom—decrease in initial emptying time—is observed. From the histological evidence of the enteric plexuses and nerve endings it would appear that the vagus nerves end in arborisations around cells of Auerbach's plexus while the postganglionic fibres of the sympathetic end in association with the muscle fibres. McSwiney and Robson (1931) found that, under certain conditions, reversal of the sympathetic response was recorded.

McSwiney and Spurrell (1932-33) tested Kiss's conception of the arrangements of the autonomic fibres in the vagus in cats. They obtained typical gastric responses to vagal stimulation in those deprived of the superior cervical ganglion or stellate ganglion and found that stimulation of individual bundles of the vagal roots produced results which only varied quantitatively from those of the whole nerve. No evidence was obtained for the existence of special groups of motor or inhibitor fibres.

Lalich, Meek and Herrin (1936) observed that the reflex gastric inhibition could be mediated by either the vagi or splanchnics. Each set of nerves contained both afferent and efferent nerves but their evidence indicates that inhibition is more easily induced over vagal pathways.

Tinel (1937) stated that the opposition of the sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems is neither rigorously constant nor absolute and that these systems do not constitute true physiological entities, on the contrary, each one represents a complex group of functions and systems which are not always synergistic. Their activities may vary considerably and under certain conditions may be greatly modified and even be completely inverted. It should be remembered, however, that the sympathetic of the anatomists is not always the same as the sympathetic of the physiologists and that in the same system can be encountered fibres with different functions and even physiologically opposed characteristics. There is plurality of functions in addition to plurality of systems.

According to Morin (1938) the extrinsic nervous system coordinates the autonomous activities of the peripheral end organs through a reflex auto-regulation. Total denervation produces, on balance, retardation, pointing to the predominant effect of the vagi over the sympathetic. It is generally, although not unanimously accepted that vagotomy retards and splanchnicotomy accelerates intestinal transit.

Babkin (1944) considered that the actual classification of the autonomic nervous system should be based much more on the functional relationship between a nerve and an organ than on purely morphological data and it is preferable in many instances to speak of adrenergic or cholinergic nerves rather than to classify them rigidly as sympathetic or parasympathetic.

According to Kuntz (1946) the visceral organs, with certain exceptions, which are innervated through both the sympathetic and parasympathetic divisions of the autonomic nervous systems, are synergistic in function. The concept of a clear-cut functional difference between the parasympathetic and the sympathetic nerves is untenable. Feldberg (1954) considers the parasympathetic as the efferent pathway for visceral reflexes when the viscera are localized, the sympathetic as the efferent pathway where the viscera are widespread. He believes that the antagonism of the action of the two systems has been over-emphasized in the past.

According to Mitchell (1953) the vagus nerves from the neck downward intercommunicate frequently with sympathetic ganglia and nerves and they are in fact mixed sympathetic-parasympathetic nerves. The vagus and sympathetic trunk are fused in the upper cervical region in the dog and are enclosed in a common epineurial sheath (Mizeres 1955). Communicating fibres between the vagus and the sympathetic in the cervical region in the human have been described by Imperato and Hinton (1955).

According to Imperato, Reid and Hinton (1956) there are preganglionic cholinergic fibres in the greater splanchnic nerves whose relationship to the gastric secretory apparatus is similar to that of cholinergic fibres in the vagus.

It may perhaps be suggested that since the parasympathetic and the sympathetic nervous systems contain both motor and inhibitory fibres, when one of these systems is artificially excluded the other system, in addition to its own function, gradually, assumes the function of its antagonist in an attempt to re-establish a functional equilibrium.

### The hypothalamus

The hypothalamus (diencephalon) is probably concerned with the integrated control of both the sympathetic and parasympathetic system and the secretion of the posterior lobe (neural division) of the pituitary.

According to Cushing (1932) there is a strong suggestion of the presence in the diencephalon of a parasympathetic centre apparently tuberal in situation. According to Kabat and his colleagues (1935) there is a centre in the hypothalamus more particularly in the lateral hypothalamic area which inhibits gastro-intestinal motility.

Wang, Clark, Dey and Ranson (1940) observed (in fasting cats) vagal effects on the gut when the hypothalamus at or behind the infundibular level was stimulated and these were not abolished after bilateral vagotomy. According to Sheehan (1940) adequate stimulation of the hypothalamus particularly in the more posterior part of the lateral hypothalamic area always produced an immediate inhibition of peristalsis and complete loss of tone, there was never any indication of increase in motility.

## Cortical regulation of autonomic function

The cerebral cortex and the corpus striatum influence autonomic discharge, the highest level of the motor outflow is that of the hypothalamus which gives rise to the supra-optico-hypophyseal system. The cortical regions involved in the regulation of autonomic functions include mainly the motor and premotor areas. There is extensive overlapping of the areas involved in autonomic and somatic motor functions, making possible a high degree of correlation between visceral and somatic reactions. The autonomic responses to localized cortical stimulation are less definitely circumscribed than the somatic responses since stimulation at a single point may result in a widespread discharge through the autonomic nerves. There are no circumscribed cortical areas for sympathetic and parasympathetic reactions respectively but the character of the autonomic response to stimulation of any appropriate cortical area seems to be determined by the physiological state of the animal and the physiological state of the cortex at the time of stimulation (Crouch and Thompson, 1939).

The mechanism through which impulses emanating from the cerebral cortex influence visceral functions is not fully known. The fibres of cortical origin through which these impulses are conducted probably terminate mainly in the diencephalon and at lower levels in the brain stem. Much of the cortical influence is exerted through the hypothalamus and the available data, particularly those which indicate exaggerated autonomic activity following cortical ablation, support the assumption that the influence of the cerebral cortex on visceral functions is predominantly inhibitory. Direct stimulation of the cortex in intact animals sometimes elicits autonomic activation, but more commonly autonomic inhibition. The exaggerated autonomic activity commonly observed following cortical lesions indicates the release of the autonomic centres in question from the inhibitory influence of the cortex.

## THEORIES OF THE AUTONOMY OF THE GASTRO-INTESTINAL TRACT

Following the review of the muscular and nervous elements which are concerned with the gastro intestinal motor function, the theories which have been suggested to explain their autonomy may now be summarised.

### Myogenic theory

Bayliss and Starling (1899) believed that peristaltic movements were neurogenic but that the segmenting ones were myogenic. Cannon (1911) considered that the observations by Bayliss and Starling that the rhythmic contractions are myogenic are not conclusive because it is conceivable that the short augmentor paths and the long inhibitory paths which they assume are, in fact, superintending fibres in the wall of the canal. He quotes Magnus

(1903) whose first argumentation against Bayliss and Starling's contention was based on the distinction between the local motor centres for muscular action and the conducting paths uniting these centres. The fact that atropine paralyzes conducting paths, but not the centres, whereas cocaine paralyzes the motor centres before stopping conduction, suggested that the drugs used by Bayliss and Starling, although destructive to the machinery of the local reflex, did not seriously injure the immediate nerve supply and that the rhythmic contraction might result from rhythmic nervous discharge.

The second argument of Magnus was supported by the observation that when the longitudinal and circular muscle layers are pulled apart Auerbach's plexus adheres to the longitudinal layer. Under these circumstances the longitudinal muscle alone manifests spontaneous rhythmic contractions. The circular muscle deprived of the plexus, although capable of responding to a single mechanical stimulus by a single contraction, never shortens rhythmically (Magnus 1905). Sick and Tedesco (1908) separated from the stomach pieces of longitudinal muscles without the nerve plexus which then no longer contracted spontaneously. The behaviour of the intestinal muscles with or without their nervous plexus shows important differences, the independent muscle can be tetanized, it gives superimposed contractions, has no refractory period and manifests no rhythmic response to continued stimulation. On the other hand, muscle preparations with the plexus attached cannot be tetanized, are clearly refractory to weak stimulation during the period of shortening and the first part of the period of relaxation, and with continued stimulation exhibit rhythmic contraction.

The myogenic theory of Alvarez and Mahoney (1922) stated that the smooth muscle fibre possesses the inherent property of autonomy. The arguments in support of their theory are based on the experiments of Magnus (1904, 1905) who, after completely isolating the circular muscle from all its nervous connections, showed that these fibres regain their rhythmic activity. Morin (1938) observed that it is difficult to say with complete certainty that all nervous elements can be destroyed to provide the means for testing the theory. It would certainly explain the local reactions which are non propulsive and non coordinated.

### Neurogenic theory

The arguments in favour of the participation of the parietal nervous system are the experiments of Bayliss and Starling (1899), Cannon (1909), Trendelenburg (1917) and Morin (1935) which are concerned with the coordination of the peristaltic movement in the denervated gut, the distal transmission and the polarization of the peristaltic waves (Bayliss and Starling 1899, Cannon 1912, Henderson 1928), the results of the pharmacological exclusion of the plexus, the action of cocaine and nicotine on the denervated and isolated intestine are incompatible with independent peristalsis (Bayliss and Starling 1899, Trendelenburg 1917, Krishnan, 1932-33), the embryological evidence provided by the observation that in the guinea pig embryo intestinal movements appear only on the 28th day of intra uterine life.

simultaneously with the appearance of the intrinsic nervous system, the observation that there appears to be no constant relation between the mechanical and electrical activity in the isolated strip of intestine (Berkson, 1933, Puestow, 1933)

### Myo-neurogenic theory

The opposition of the myogenic and neurogenic theories is more apparent than real, different mechanisms being responsible for different functions while their combination is responsible for their complete function. The local reaction of the longitudinal fibre (pendular movements) and circular fibre (rhythmic segmentation) is dependent on the properties of the muscular cell while the coordinated and polarized peristaltic wave requires a nervous regulation.

*Humoral elements* which intervene in the regulation of the activity of the gastro-intestinal tract concern the production of (1) acetyl choline, and (2) adrenaline.

Cohnheim (1890), working on isolated intestine, concluded that the extrinsic nerves are not the initiators of gastro intestinal movements, the intestinal tract itself possesses the means to produce stimuli which keep up its function which is autonomous or facultatively autonomous and the mechanisms which produce the common gastric and intestinal movements are situated in the muscle wall of the stomach and intestine. The nervous and humoral correlations are concerned only with the regulation of this function. According to Alvarez and his colleagues (1929) both vagi and the splanchnics serve as inhibitors and regulators of intestinal activity. The gastro intestinal tube possesses a large degree of autonomy and the neuromuscular mechanisms responsible for orderly 'diastalsis' must be looked for in the bowel itself.

Cannon and Rosenblueth (1937) stated that because of their double innervation the organs under tonic control of the autonomic system can be made to alter the degree of their functional use either as an integrated group, through sympatho adrenal influence or as separate structures through the direct effects of parasympathetic impulses.

The sympathetic division of the autonomic system, despite its extensive range of action is not essential for existence. The two ganglionic chains, as well as the prevertebral ganglia have been removed from animals and yet within the confines of the laboratory such altered animals seem not to differ markedly from the normal (Cannon McIver and Bliss, 1924). When they are exposed to heat or cold however, or when subjected to lowering of blood sugar, or tested by loss of blood through haemorrhage, they show definite deficiencies (Sawyer and Schlossberg 1933).

The cranial division of the autonomic system may be regarded as protective, conservative and upbuilding in its services to the organism and is responsible for the augmented tone of gastric and intestinal musculature which is established when that state is favourable for the peristaltic and segmenting motions which are essential for the digestive process.

## MOTOR ACTIVITIES OF THE STOMACH AND DUODENUM

According to Morn (1938), in addition to the autonomy which is inherent in the smooth muscle of the intestine there is an intrinsic and extrinsic nervous mechanism which regulates its function. Although a strip of intestine may continue to react rhythmically when it is stretched, the longitudinal and circular fibres are not capable of a coordinated activity and expulsive effect unless they are regulated and directed by the myenteric plexus which represents the intrinsic (intramural) nervous regulation. This mechanism is sufficient to allow the intestine to assume *in vitro* all the movements it is capable of *in vivo* for the protection of the living organisms. For the establishment of an autonomous and harmonious equilibrium, it is necessary to bring into play the extrinsic (extra mural) nervous system. One can visualise that according to its intensity, the mechanical stimulus induces either a local myogenic reaction or a progression limited by the intrinsic nervous system, or regulatory reactions which re-establish the normal condition of tension.

## CHAPTER 2

# SECRETORY ACTIVITIES OF THE STOMACH AND DUODENUM

(THE CHEMICAL ASPECT)

### GASTRIC AND DUODENAL SECRETIONS

#### Secretory cells of the gastric mucosa

The secretions of the gastric mucosa are produced by a variety of cells which are composed of four major types (Hollander, 1936-37)

(1) The mucous cells of the surface epithelium secrete a viscous mucus which, on coagulation, gives rise to strings and clots of mucin

(2) The peptic cells (also called *body*, *chief*, or *central*) which secrete the enzymes or their precursors

(3) The parietal cells (also known as *Belegzellen*, *acid*, *oxyntic*, and *dele morphous cells*) which contribute the hydrochloric acid

(4) The neck chief cells, which secrete a mucoid substance (Babkin, 1931)

#### Secretory glands

The glands of the stomach may be classified according to their distribution

(1) The cardiac glands which occupy a small area near the cardiac orifice of the stomach

(2) The main gastric glands which occupy the fundus and the body part of the pyloric region. The ducts are short and the alveoli are long. The latter are lined by two types of cells: (a) by the peptic cells which secrete pepsinogen and (b) the parietal cells which secrete hydrochloric acid

(3) The pyloric glands which begin at the incisura angularis on the lesser curvature and a point considerably nearer the pylorus on the greater curvature. The ducts are long and the alveoli are short. They secrete an alkaline mucus which is poor in chloride. They resemble in many respects Brunner's glands of the duodenum with which they are in direct continuity

The acidity of the gastric contents is due entirely to the secretion from the main gastric cells, the parietal cells being exclusively concerned in its production. Using various staining reactions it has been shown that the secretion in the parietal cells is slightly alkaline but that the lumen of the gland is practically neutral. The acid is therefore formed entirely above the level of the gland proper, namely, in the foveolae and on the surface.

*Topographical distribution of the secretory glands of the stomach*

Brenckman and Deloyers (1929b) studied the topography of the secretory surface of the stomach by means of the Prussian blue reaction. They found that the corpus is the region which elaborates the hydrochloric acid, the demarcation of the antral region is clear-cut and corresponds to the cytological differentiation of the two sectors. The air pouch of the fundus does not participate in the secretion of the acid even after surgical reduction of the gastric pouch. Deprived of its circulation the stomach does not produce hydrochloric acid, in a fasting state it does not give the Prussian blue reaction while, following a gastro-enterostomy of the corpus there is a reduction of the secretory process in the immediate neighbourhood of the os.

The parietal cells in normal and pathological human stomachs are distributed fairly uniformly over the corpus of the stomach. In the cardia and fundus their number is decreased by about 50 per cent, at the incisura angularis (angle) their total is 75 per cent of that of the corpus. There is no significant difference in the average number of parietal cells on the posterior and anterior surfaces of the mucous membrane of the corpus. The transition from corpus glands to pyloric glands is usually abrupt on the lesser curvature just above the angle of the stomach while on the greater curvature it is more gradual (Berger, 1934).

The *Magenstrasse* first described by Waldeyer (1908), corresponding to the longitudinal groove which descends along the lesser curvature from the cardiac zone to the pyloric part of the stomach, has been given prominence in gastric pathology because it is one of the most frequent sites of gastric ulcer. It is said that the mucous membrane of the *Magenstrasse* is thinner than that of other parts of the corpus but it appears probable that this peculiarity of the stomach is due to mechanical causes, particularly to fixation and has no specific significance from the secretory point of view.

The pyloric part secretes continuously at an average of only 2.0-2.5 cc per hour of moderately alkaline fluid (pH 7-7.50) whereas the glands of the fundus and corpus may discharge 50-60 cc or more per hour of strongly acid gastric juice (Babkin, 1944). The secretion is mucoid, viscous, tenacious, transparent, odourless and slightly salty to taste. In appearance and consistency it is best compared with egg white. Neither food nor drink influence the amount of the secretion, whether or not the nerve supply of the pyloric pouch is intact (Ivy and Oyama, 1921).

Meulengracht (1935) has shown that the pyloric portion of the gastric glandular system is concerned with the production of the anti-anæmic factor and not with the digestive juices.

Morrison (1938) suggested that the oxyntic cells may secrete the anti-anæmic principle as well as hydrochloric acid.

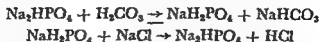
According to Sheldon and Grossman (1948) one type of cell in the body of the frog's gastric glands secretes both acid and pepsin.

**Formation of hydrochloric acid**

Several theories have been advanced to explain the chemical processes

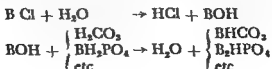


concerned in the formation of hydrochloric acid from the blood chloride. The following simple equations appear to give a satisfactory explanation of the reactions which are involved in the process



There are two opposite views regarding the method of production of hydrochloric acid by the parietal cells of the gastric mucosa. According to one view the parietal cells do not secrete hydrochloric acid as such but produce a precursor which is converted into hydrochloric acid in the tubules of the gland or on the surface of the gastric mucosa (Bensley, 1932). The other view is that hydrochloric acid is formed within the parietal cells either in that portion of the cytoplasm which is immediately adjacent to the canalicular wall or more probably in the wall itself (Hollander, 1943). According to Bull and Gray (1945) hydrochloric acid arises from an exchange of organic anions for chloride ions. A somewhat similar view was held by Conway, Fitzgerald and Walls (1945). Rehm (1945) has shown by experiments on the live dog, that the rate of acid secretion of gastric mucosa can be increased by passing through it an electrical current which enhances the natural potential difference, and decreased by a current of opposite direction. These results were confirmed on the frog by Crane and Davies (1947), Crane, Davies and Longmuir (1946, 1948a, b), and Davies and Ogston (1950). Rehm and Hokin (1947) observed a decrease of potential difference across the stomach wall which was associated with the onset of the secretion of hydrochloric acid. Bradford and Davies (1948) demonstrated that the intracellular canaliculi which form a network just below the surface of the oxyntic cells contained acid during acid secretion, showing that the acid is formed in the region between the canaliculi and the external cell wall (pericanalicular zone). Davies and Longmuir (1948) have suggested that stimulation of active acid secretion without sufficient  $\text{CO}_2$  to neutralise the alkali formed in the oxyntic cells may be operative in the causation of some types of acute human gastric ulcers.

Hollander (1949) postulated the existence in the parietal cell, of a membrane which is permeable only to water, hydrogen ion and chloride or related ions, and he suggested the following chemical reaction at the wall of the canaliculus (B representing the usual cations)



Rehm (1950) proposed the following theory of the formation of hydrochloric acid

(1) The electromotive forces of the mucosa send electric current across the canalicular border of the parietal cells in the direction of the canaliculi

(2) This flow of current in the presence of a gastric stimulant results in the production of  $H^+$  ions

(3) The flow of current can control the production of  $H^+$  ions, without furnishing a major portion of the free energy needed for the osmotic work involved in the formation of the  $H^+$  ions

(4) The return flow of current would be in the opposite direction and the flow of current in this direction results in the transport of  $Cl^-$  ions from the interstitial fluid to the gastric juice

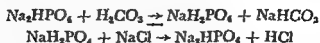
Davies (1951) after reviewing the early hypotheses (1) processes based on electro-chemistry (2) processes based on inorganic chemistry and (3) processes based on organic chemistry, and the recent theories (1) the function of carbonic anhydrase in oxyntic cells and (2) the organic acid theories, and also the source of the hydrogen ions, the electric activity of the gastric mucosa, the metabolism of the acid secreting gastric mucosa, concludes that two related mechanisms of acid secretion are possible. In the first mechanism the metabolic hydrogen atoms from glucose and water which are transported by the dehydrogenases become oxidized to hydrogen ions at the cytochrome level, and the electrons react with oxygen and water to form first hydroxyl ions and then bicarbonate ions by further reactions with carbon dioxide. This process uses the redox energy from the level of atmospheric oxygen to that of the cytochromes. In the second mechanism phosphate bond energy generated by reactions at lower redox levels is utilized to concentrate hydrogen ions formed by ionization from water, in an electron cycle mechanism in which hydrogen ions are reduced to covalent hydrogen atoms transported by a carrier system and oxidized to hydrogen ions at high concentration as a result of a coupled phosphorylation. Kinetic and thermodynamic considerations show that the hydrogen carrier and electron transport systems could be oxalo-acetate, malate and cytochrome b or perhaps fumarate, succinate and cytochrome c. Both mechanisms require a spatial array of enzymes in the pericanalicular zone of the oxyntic cells and in both cases chloride ions move in the opposite direction to, and as a result of, the movement of the electrons carried by the cytochromes. The rate of transport of water by the oxyntic cells is so enormous that it could not be handled molecule by molecule by any known enzyme systems. The water must be moved in bulk, and probably flows osmotically as a result of the secretion of the hydrogen and chloride ions by the oxyntic cells.

For a fuller discussion of the subject see Collip (1922), Dawson and Ivy (1925, 1926), Apperly and Crabtree (1931), Robertson (1931), Browne and Vineberg (1932), Davenport (1943, 1946), Davies (1948), Rehm and Hokin (1949), Patterson and Stretton (1949), Friedman (1951), Davies (1952), Conway (1953).

### The constituents of the gastric secretion

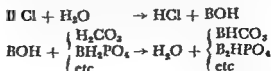
The gastric juice is a mixture containing several specific constituents. *Hydrochloric acid* — This is essential for peptic digestion, peptic activity

concerned in the formation of hydrochloric acid from the blood chloride. The following simple equations appear to give a satisfactory explanation of the reactions which are involved in the process



There are two opposite views regarding the method of production of hydrochloric acid by the parietal cells of the gastric mucosa. According to one view the parietal cells do not secrete hydrochloric acid as such but produce a precursor which is converted into hydrochloric acid in the tubules of the gland or on the surface of the gastric mucosa (Bensley, 1932). The other view is that hydrochloric acid is formed within the parietal cells either in that portion of the cytoplasm which is immediately adjacent to the canalicular wall or more probably in the wall itself (Hollander, 1943). According to Bull and Gray (1945) hydrochloric acid arises from an exchange of organic anions for chloride ions. A somewhat similar view was held by Conway, Fitzgerald and Walls (1945). Rehm (1945) has shown by experiments on the live dog, that the rate of acid secretion of gastric mucosa can be increased by passing through it an electrical current which enhances the natural potential difference, and decreased by a current of opposite direction. These results were confirmed on the frog by Crane and Davies (1947), Crane, Davies and Longmuir (1946, 1948a, b), and Davies and Ogston (1950). Rehm and Hokin (1947) observed a decrease of potential difference across the stomach wall which was associated with the onset of the secretion of hydrochloric acid. Bradford and Davies (1948) demonstrated that the intracellular canaliculi which form a network just below the surface of the oxyntic cells contained acid during acid secretion, showing that the acid is formed in the region between the canaliculi and the external cell wall (pericanalicular zone). Davies and Longmuir (1948) have suggested that stimulation of active acid secretion without sufficient  $\text{CO}_2$  to neutralise the alkali formed in the oxyntic cells may be operative in the causation of some types of acute human gastric ulcers.

Hollander (1949) postulated the existence in the parietal cell of a membrane which is permeable only to water, hydrogen ion and chloride or related ions, and he suggested the following chemical reaction at the wall of the canaliculus (B representing the usual cations)



Rehm (1950) proposed the following theory of the formation of hydrochloric acid

(1) The electromotive forces of the mucosa send electric current across the canalicular border of the parietal cells in the direction of the canaliculi

cells is a very slightly hypertonic solution of virtually pure hydrochloric acid, having a titrimetric acidity around 0.17 N and a pH around 0.87. It contains extremely little, if any, ash or organic solids of any kind, and its composition is practically independent of its rate of formation, the intensity of the stimulus and probably even of the character of the stimulating agent. The combined acidity, neutral chloride, inorganic phosphate, and various organic substances invariably encountered in mixed gastric juice all derive from non acid buffer containing secretions: pepsin, mucus, the hypothetical mucoid or dilution secretion and even small amounts of transudate which enter the interstitial spaces. These constitute the "non acid" component of the gastric juice.

**Uropepsin** — This is a proteolytic enzyme resembling gastric pepsinogen which occurs in the urine of normal animals and man. A high protein diet markedly increases its urinary output (Bucher, 1947). Functioning gastric mucosa is necessary for its presence in the human, it is reduced or absent in pernicious anaemia (Farnsworth, Speer and Alt, 1946).

Gottlieb (1924) found that uropepsin tended to be highest in subjects who had hypernormal gastric acidities and was reduced or absent with achlorhydria. The level in the urine depended on renal function and was diminished in nephritis when the blood level was raised.

After surgical destruction of the gastric mucosa in the dog (Matthes, 1903) or total gastrectomy in the dog (Bucher, 1947), in the cat (Bucher and Ivy, 1947), in the rat (Balfour, Preston and Bollman, 1948) and in the human (Poldore, Broh Kahn and Mirsky, 1948), uropepsin disappears rapidly from the urine. Bucher and Anderson (1948) believed that the amount of uropepsin is unrelated to the quantity of gastric juice secreted. Peptic ulcer patients may fall into two groups with either normal or high outputs (Block, Rosenberg, Broh Kahn and Mirsky, 1948). Gastric pepsin is closely mirrored by uropepsin and ketosteroid excretion. Low levels are found in pernicious anaemia, carcinoma of the stomach, cirrhosis of the liver, high levels in peptic ulcer (S. J. Gray, reported in *Lancet*, 1. 337, 1956).

Pure gastric juice is a clear limpid colourless fluid. It has a specific gravity of slightly over 1. It is laevorotatory. The freezing point is about  $-0.56^{\circ}\text{C}$ , which is similar to that of pancreatic juice, hepatic bile and succus entericus, and is practically the same as that of the blood. The determination of the freezing point of different digestive juices affords some indication that various glands exhibit different degrees of permeability to constituents of the blood.

### **The constituents of the upper duodenal secretion**

Babkin (1928) reported that in Pavlov's laboratory it was found that the duodenal juice contained pepsin and rennin like enzymes. Florey and Harding (1934) found a pepsin like enzyme in the juice from a duodenal fistula in the goat and in the dog. According to these authors the distribution, cellular constitution and staining properties of Brunner's glands vary from species to species. The mucus secreted in the duodenum is a product of Brunner's glands (Florey and Harding, 1935).

rapidly falls when the amount of free acid present sinks below 0.08 per cent, but an increase in the free hydrochloric acid above the average normal does not lead to any increase in peptic activity

**Pepsin** — In the presence of hydrochloric acid pepsin breaks down proteins to peptones. Pepsin is secreted by the chief or peptic cells, early investigators believed that it occurred in the form of pepsinogen which, under the influence of the hydrochloric acid, was converted into pepsin. Pepsin has been obtained in crystalline form from bovine gastric juice (Northrup, 1932–33) and pepsinogen from swine mucosa (Northrup, 1937). Pepsin is present at birth, extract of the cow's stomach has digestive power in an acid solution from the third foetal month.

**Mucin** — This is a typical mucoprotein (Webster and Komarov, 1932) which, according to Babkin (1944) is responsible for the stability of pepsin, preserving it from destruction by the hydrochloric acid, and it may protect the gastric mucosa from autodigestion. According to Webster and Komarov (1932) mucoprotein differs from mucus of the surface epithelium, being a *sui generis* chemical body. The average mucin content is 0.5 per cent and is slightly higher after a test meal than in the fasting stomach (Brummer, 1946).

According to Glass and Boyd (1949) mucin is a mixture of dissolved mucoprotein—a product of mucoid chief cells of the gastric glands of the body and fundus and dissolved mucoprotease—mainly derived from the digestion of the gastric surface epithelium mucus.

**Histamine** — Brown and Smith (1935) found a histamine like substance in human gastric juice.

**Acetylcholine** — Bloch and Necheles (1938) found that gastric juice contained (1) acetylcholine, (2) a substance which lowers the blood pressure even after administration of atropine and contracts the isolated strip of intestine, and (3) a substance with apparently toxic properties relaxing the intestinal strip.

**Rennin** — Dotti and Kleiner (1938, 1942–43) stated that it is generally accepted that pepsin and rennin are distinct and different enzymes, but by using the phenomenon of the digestibility of rennin by pepsin as a basis for the detection of rennin they found that no rennin was present in the gastric juice of human adults.

When empty the reaction of the human stomach is faintly acid or may even be neutral.

There is no evidence of the presence of gastric lipase or fat splitting enzyme. Austin and Gammon (1931) stated that the gastric juice is not quite uniform throughout the stomach. By separately analysing secretions secured from different portions of the organ, they demonstrated that juice from the fundus contained a high concentration of free hydrochloric acid, with little sodium and nitrogen. The secretion from the pyloric end was neutral and contained almost equal amounts of sodium and chloride but far more nitrogen than fundic juice.

According to Hollander (1949) the fluid normally secreted by the parietal

inhibition of gastric secretion : Carlson (1913) found that the inhibition is initiated by stimulation of nerve endings in the gastric mucosa and not by mechanical tension or pressure on the stomach wall

Gastric secretion is inhibited by pituitary and adrenal hormones (Rogers, Rahe, Fawcett and Hackett, 1915-16), by thyroid feeding (Hardt, 1916, Truesdell 1926, Chung, Chang and Sloan, 1927) Hess and Falutchek (1925) observed increased free and total acidities and gastric motility after para vertebral injection of novocain suprarenin which did not occur after splanchnectomy in peptic ulcer cases They observed a decrease after the injection of ergotamine but Coelho and Oliveira (1928) and Pieri and Tanferna (1932) observed an increase in secretion

Volborth and Kudryavzeff (1927) demonstrated that the splanchnic nerves contained secretory fibres for the gastric glands, while the depressive influence of the sympathetic nerves on gastric acidity was indicated by Moll and Flint (1928-29)

Baxter (1934) found that stimulation of freshly cut splanchnic nerves produces a secretion of mucus with a low peptic power Adrenaline first inhibited but later increased the spontaneous secretion of mucus Stimulation of the gastric mucosa of the frog by mechanical means by adrenaline, but not by pilocarpine or acetylcholine, elicited secretion of both acid and pepsin through reflex activity mediated by the splanchnic nerves (Friedman, 1937)

Babkin (1944) stated that stimulation of the splanchnic nerves and administration of adrenaline (by injection, by mouth in the intestine, or gastric pouch) provoke gastric secretion although much less than stimulation of the vagi Oberhelman, Woodward, Smith and Dragstedt (1951) found that when gastric secretion is measured quantitatively in vagus innervated, total pouch dogs, sympathectomy produces a definite and significant increase in the 24 hour output of hydrochloric acid and an increase in the quantitative secretory response to insulin hypoglycaemia and to a standard dose of histamine These increases were not observed at all, or were very meagre in amount in animals with absent or relatively deficient vagus innervations of the stomach These findings suggest that the sympathetic nerves to the stomach contain inhibitory fibres which presumably act on the vagus secretory mechanism

#### *Nervous coordination*

The secretory activity (of mixed glands) is not regulated *en masse* but various nerves or chemical agents stimulate or inhibit each set of secretory elements separately (Thomas 1943) According to Kuntz (1946) the chief and parietal gland cells in the fundus are innervated by both parasympathetic and sympathetic fibres which excite and sympathetic fibres which inhibit secretory activity The parasympathetic fibres exert the major influence in the secretion of water and hydrochloric acid in this part of the stomach while the sympathetic secretory fibres play but a secondary role in this function The sympathetic secretory fibres exert the major influence in the secretion of enzymes while the parasympathetic fibres play but a secondary role in this function

According to Wright, Jennings, Florey and Laum (1940) an abundant secretion of alkaline mucoid juice is produced in the upper part of the duodenum (in acute cat preparations) by (1) stimulating the vagi, (2) cutting the splanchnic nerves in the thorax, and (3) administering eserine either alone or with acetylcholine. A scantier secretion is produced by the intravenous injection of material containing secretin. The consistency of the juice obtained by any of these methods is indistinguishable from that of juice from permanent duodenal fistulae, though the cellular content varies with different methods of stimulation. The secretory activity of the first part of the duodenum is under both nervous and hormonal control.

## THE REGULATION OF GASTRIC SECRETION

The regulation of the gastric secretion is effected by the coordination of three different mechanisms: (1) the nervous control, (2) the chemical control, and (3) the hormonal control.

### Nervous control of the gastric secretion

Secretory fibres for the stomach are formed in the vagi and splanchnic nerves. It is generally held that each individual type of gland cell is innervated by a distinct group of nerve fibres which act selectively through normal or pathological reflexes and influence separately the secretion of mucus, pepsin or hydrochloric acid.

#### *Function of the vagi*

Secretory impulses from the mouth cavity to the gastric glands are transmitted reflexly through the vagus nerves. When food is introduced directly through a stomach tube or a gastric fistula into either an innervated or denervated stomach, it produces a gastric secretion of smaller volume and of lower acidity and peptic power than when it is ingested normally through the mouth (Babkin, 1928). Rhythmic stimulation of the vagi by a strong induction current in the dog (Vineberg, 1933) produces a gastric secretion which is (a) copious in volume, (b) of high free and total acidity, (c) of high total chloride content, (d) fairly rich in mucus, and (e) of exceptionally high peptic power. The peptic power of the "vagus" gastric juice is much higher than that of gastric juice secreted under any other conditions (Babkin, 1944). Iim and Moser (1951) observed that if the pylorus is vagotomized, the sham feeding response is reduced and pyloric cocaineization no longer brings about its total inhibition. Thus vagal stimuli to the fundus can excite gastric secretion independently of gastrin.

#### *Function of the splanchnics*

The effects of stimulation of the splanchnic nerves on gastric secretion in animals and man are very contradictory.

The sympathetic nervous system appears to be mainly concerned with the

gastric secretion in the cat and in man. They further observed (1) that the gastric response to histamine or alcohol is greatly enhanced and prolonged after caffeine administration, and (2) that the gastric secretory response to histamine or alcohol and caffeine administered simultaneously is considerably greater than the sum of the preceding individual responses to the same doses of histamine or alcohol and caffeine given separately. The response to the combined action of these drugs is prolonged and maintained at a high level.

#### FOOD CONSTITUENTS

The gastric mucosa can be stimulated to form gastric juice by the local chemical action of various food substances. The gastric digestion of foods such as meat, casein and egg white liberates secretagogues which excite gastric secretion by local contact with the gastric mucosa (Pavlov, 1910, Savitch and Zeliony, 1913, Ivy and Javois, 1924b, Lim, Ivy and McCarthy, 1925, Farrell, 1928a, Cowgill and Smith, 1932-33).

#### ALCOHOL

Gastric secretion may be provoked by oral (Cheney, 1928) intra-intestinal (Ivy and McIlvain, 1923, Cheney, 1928) rectal (Frouin and Molinier, 1901, Radzikowski, 1901) and intravenous (Petrovitch and Bokanova, 1929, Newman and Mehrtens, 1932) administration of alcohol. Dilute solutions (less than 15 per cent) stimulate a gastric secretion of high acidity and low peptic power (Babkin, 1928). Dragstedt, Gray, Lawton and Arellano (1940) suggested that alcohol produces its stimulating effect on the gastric secretion by the liberation of histamine. Wangenstein, Varco, Hay, Walpole and Trach (1940) noted that alcohol when instilled into a jejunostomy, enterostomy, caecostomy or colostomy exerted a stimulating effect on the gastric secretion of man. High concentrations of alcohol irritate the gastric mucosa and provoke the secretion of mucus. The prolonged administration of high concentrations may produce atrophic gastritis (by dehydration or destruction of the glands).

#### WATER

It has been suggested by several authors that water is a gastric stimulant. Drinking water on the part of the thirsty animal nearly always causes secretion of gastric juice. Pavlov (1910) has shown that 400-500 cc of water introduced into the stomach produces a small secretion of gastric juice in the Pavlov pouch. *If only 100-150 cc is injected no secretion appears in the Pavlov pouch.* Neutral solutions pass into the intestine very freely depending on the evacuation time. Small quantities of water leave the stomach soon after ingestion with a practically neutral reaction (Stewart and Boldyreff, 1932). Sutherland (1921a) suggested that the response of the gastric glands to water introduced intravenously is mainly a general tissue reaction controlling hydraemia. The composition of the juice as compared with histamine juice shows greater concentration of total chloride and acid with pepsin and mucus much increased. Bergeim, Rehfuess and Hawk (1914) have claimed



## Chemical control

The gastric secretions are a direct function of the quality and quantity of the food ingested. The mechanism which is concerned with the secretory function is dependent on the direct or indirect reactions produced by agents which have a stimulating or inhibitory effect on the gastric glands.

### *Chemical stimulation (secretagogues)*

The chemical stimulants of gastric secretion can be divided into two classes (1) those which act by direct contact with the gastric mucous membrane (a local effect), and (2) those which act indirectly through the blood stream (a systemic effect). Reference will be made only to the most important stimulants.

#### HISTAMINE

Histamine is the most important chemical stimulant of the gastric secretions. It acts directly on the secretory glands of the stomach without participation of the secretory nerves; it acts when administered by mouth (Ivy, McIlvain and Javois, 1923, Lam, Ivy and McCarthy, 1925) but not when introduced into the duodenum (Popielski, 1920) or the intestine (Rothlin and Gundlach, 1921). In man, as much as 100-225 mg of histamine by mouth may be required to stimulate gastric secretion (Ivy and Javois, 1925c).

Nicotinic acid is said to have a histamine like effect on gastric secretion.

The effect of histamine on pepsin secretion shows conflicting results (Berndt and Ravdin, 1934). No increase of output in dogs was observed by Babkin and Vineberg (1931), Gilman and Cowgill (1931), Bowie and Vineberg (1935), Alley (1935), and Necheles (1949), but an increase was found by Rivers and Vanzant (1937) and Bucher and Ivy (1941).

After repeated administration the gastric mucosa is temporarily refractory to histamine stimulation.

Friedman, Pincus, Thomas and Rehfuss (1943-44) observed that the introduction of acid into the small intestine provoked the secretion of pepsin from the stomach but that this effect was absent following the administration of histamine.

Injected subcutaneously it stimulates gastric secretion. It is generally used in a dose of 0.5-1.0 milligram as a test for the secretion of hydrochloric acid.

#### PILOCARPINE

Pilocarpine stimulates the secretion of pepsin but is not quite a true parasympathetic stimulant. Given subcutaneously it produces a volume rate response comparable to a low dose of histamine and yields a pepsin output five times that of histamine, when pilocarpine and histamine are given together a summation of the effects of the two drugs is observed in the volume output (Bucher, Ivy and Gray, 1941). Administration of pilocarpine is also accompanied by the secretion of gastric mucus in considerable quantity (Hollander and Stein, 1943-44).

#### CAFFEINE

Roth and Ivy (1944) have shown that caffeine is a potent stimulant of

gastric motility, large doses to diminish it. This controversial subject has been reviewed by Kirsner and Palmer (1940) and Ivy (1941).

*Adrenaline* and *ephedrine* depress gastric motility and secretion (Rafferty, Van Liere and Sleeth, 1937). A denervated Thiry fistula is much more sensitive to adrenaline than an innervated one in the same dog (Youmans, 1938).

*Ergotamine tartrate* in large doses diminishes the acid secretory response to histamine and to a meal (Atkinson and Ivy, 1937-38).

*Sulphonamides* which are powerful inhibitors of carbonic anhydrase, have a small effect on secretion (Davenport, 1941).

*Oil of peppermint* applied locally has a depressing effect (Necheles, and Meyer 1934-35).

*Irradiated ergosterol* decreases gastric acidity in man in proportion to the amount of ergosterol used (Bauer, Marble, Maddock and Wood, 1931).

Centrally acting *emetics* (apomorphine, apocodeine, emetine, quinine) decrease the acid gastric secretion.

*Calcium bicarbonate* and *aluminum hydroxide* preparations cause the greatest rise in pH and the greatest decrease in peptic activity (Steigmann and Marks 1943).

*Calcium lactate* and *calcium chloride* inhibit both the nervous and chemical type of secretion (Grant 1941a, b).

Alkalis reduce but do not depress gastric secretion. Absorption of sodium bicarbonate accelerates gastric evacuation and in normal therapeutic doses does not give a "rebound" reaction (Staffurth 1953).

Severe artificial fever produced by the injection of bacterial products or by high environmental temperatures may practically abolish gastric secretion in dogs (Meyer, Cohen and Carlson 1918).

Implanting pedicle grafts of jejunum into the wall of the stomach shows that the normal responses to such secretory stimulants as histamine and alcohol (increased acidity of the gastric juice and lowered pH of the gastric mucosa) may be reversed or markedly diminished (Andrus, Lord, Stefko and Dingwall 1943-44). When portions of duodenum, jejunum, ileum or colon are used for such implants the factor causing this alteration of gastric secretion is seen to be confined to the duodenum and jejunum (Lord, Andrus and Stefko 1943).

Bridzius (1926) found that both walking and heavy exercise inhibit gastric secretion, and that the decrease is more marked after heavy exercise than after walking. Crandall (1928) observed in Pavlov pouch dogs that heavy exercise markedly depressed the gastric secretion and that there is a considerable variation in the effect of the same amount of exercise in different animals.

## Hormonal control

### *Hormonal stimulation*

#### GASTRIN

Pavlov and his pupils have shown in a conclusive manner that appetite is responsible for the initial flow of gastric juice following a meal but not for the sustained flow which continues for several hours afterwards.

that water is a strong gastric stimulant but, according to Farrell (1928b), water does not stimulate the secretion of gastric juice by local action. According to Kay (1947) ingestion of water inhibits gastric motility in normal subjects for 5 minutes (hot water has a similar but briefer effect). There is little evidence that water has a specific stimulating effect on the gastric glands, the results obtained by these authors appear to be due to a distension of the stomach which induces increased motility with consequent increase of secretion.

#### GLANDULAR SECRETIONS

*Insulin* — This increases both gastric motility and secretions. Necheles, Olson and Morris, (1941) stated that in dogs insulin may produce inhibition of both these gastric functions. The effects of insulin hypoglycaemia on the digestive system are usually interpreted as being due to stimulation of vagus centres in the brain, particularly those of the hypothalamus (Jogi, Strom and Uvnas, 1949).

*Pituitary extracts* — The secretions of the posterior lobe of the pituitary gland produce vigorous contractions of the intestines, but apparently not of the human stomach (Necheles, Maskin, Strauss, Strauss and Taft, 1936, Van Dyke, 1936). Both pituitary extract and pitressin produce vasoconstriction and diminution of the blood flow through the stomach and, consequently, a relative anoxaemia.

*Liver* — Kim and Ivy (1933) obtained vasodepressor free extracts of liver which contained potent secretagogues for gastric secretion. Their observation that the action of the liver extract when administered by direct gastric lavage is four times stronger than when injected intravenously, has been confirmed by Butler, Hands and Ivy (1943).

#### TOBACCO

The majority of reports indicate an increase of acidity after a test meal (Ehrenfeld and Sturtevant, 1941). Nicotine stimulates gastric secretion.

#### Chemical inhibition

##### HISTAMINE ANTAGONISTS

*Histaminase*, an enzyme which destroys histamine, can be extracted from various organs, especially from the kidney. It may be concerned with the removal of histamine formed locally in an organ on reaching it in the circulation. According to Wright (1945), however, histamine is non specific and acts as a deaminizing enzyme on a number of amines. Histamine antagonists have little or no effect on gastric secretion (Sangster, Grossman and Ivy, 1946) but have a marked adrenergic potentiation (Yonkman, 1947).

*Atropine* and its derivatives act on the gastric musculature by blocking the effect of acetylcholine on the muscles, blood vessels and secretory cells. In the presence of atropine, vagus stimulation still liberates acetylcholine, but the motor effects of the acetylcholine are either partially or completely suppressed (Klein, 1933). Small doses of atropine have been reported to increase

potent extracts are isolated from the pyloric mucosa, those from the upper duodenum are less active while extracts from the resting fundic mucosa have no effect on the gastric secretion

Uvnäs (1943) has shown that the gastric secretory excitant from the pyloric mucosa is not histamine and also (Uvnäs, 1945) that a protein like gastric secretory principle is found in the human pyloric mucosa. Uvnäs obtained a preparation of gastrin having a high degree of purity. The active principle is a protein like water soluble substance non-electrically precipitated at a pH of about 4-5.5

The observation that distension of the intestine will elicit secretion from a Heidenhain pouch or a transplanted gastric pouch suggests the possibility of an intestinal "gastrin" (Beamer, Friedman, Thomas and Rehfsuss, 1944, Uvnäs 1945)

Harper (1946) found that in the cat extracts of pyloric mucous membrane on intravenous injection stimulate the secretion of hydrochloric acid. Extracts of the mucosa of the upper part of the small intestine also have some stimulative action, but extracts of the mucosa of the body of the stomach and the lower part of the small intestine are inactive. The active material in these extracts does not dialyse through a Cellophane membrane and is destroyed by digestion with pepsin, they have no depressor action on the blood pressure of the cat and Gregory and Ivy (1941) failed to obtain a secretory response. Grossman, Robertson and Ivy (1948) found that distension of the pyloric portion of the stomach stimulates the secretion of hydrochloric acid by the fundic glands. Since this effect occurs when all nervous connections between the subcutaneous transplantation and other parts of the stomach have been interrupted they consider this demonstration of the humoral transmission of the distension stimulus as conclusive evidence for the existence of a hormone for gastric secretion.

Uvnäs (1942) and Kahlson (1948) believe that the stimulation of the vagus nerve to the stomach results in the release of gastrin and that neither the vagal nor the gastric mechanism can operate to its full extent in the absence of the other. The gastrin response can operate in the complete absence of the vagus nerve as shown by the effects of secretagogues and distension in vagally denervated pouches (Harper and McKay, 1948). Furthermore Jemerin, Hollander and Weinstein (1943) showed that insulin hypoglycaemia or sham feeding produced strong vagal stimulation of the main stomach with high acid production, yet no secretory response occurred in the pouch. Janowitz and Hollander (1951b) observed failure of vagally denervated gastric pouches to secrete acid in response to intense vagal stimulation of the stomach thus proving that vagal stimulation does not release gastrin.

Dragstedt, Woodward, Storer, Oberhelman and Smith (1950) who observed the effects of the gastric antrum *in situ* after exteriorization and transplantation concluded that the antral secretion accounts for the gastric phase of digestion, that it is highly specific in function and differs in this respect from that of the fundus or intestines. Their data are in harmony with the view that the antrum is an internal secreting organ which elaborates a

The hypothesis of the humoral control of gastric secretion by the pyloric mucous membrane was originally postulated by Edkins (1906). He made extracts of the pyloric mucous membrane in boiling water or hydrochloric acid, 0.4 per cent, and found it contained an active principle which he called 'gastric secretin' or "gastrin". Extracts of the fundic mucous membrane did not contain this substance. He found that atropine did not diminish the reaction and that it was not a ferment, as boiling leads to an increase rather than a diminution of its properties. These observations were confirmed by the experiments of Lim (1922-23b) which, however, were criticized by Ivy, Lim and McCarthy (1925).

Edkins and Tweedy (1909) observed that when they placed food substances either in the pylorus or in the duodenum, the fundus responded in all cases with marked secretion, if food substances were confined to the fundus region there was no evidence of any secretion whatever.

Popielski (1920) agreed with Dale and Laidlaw (1910, 1911) that histamine was the active principle of all the glandular extracts which have a stimulative effect on gastric secretion which he described as "vasodilating" (Popielski, 1909).

Ivy and Farrell (1925), by their method of subcutaneous transplantation of the gastric pouch, observed that the humoral mechanism was concerned in the genesis of gastric secretion, this was confirmed by Lim, Loo and Liu (1927). Klein (1927) held that the major part of the gastrin secretion was initiated in the pylorus. Klein and Arnheim (1932), who transplanted a gastric pouch into the subcutaneous tissue of the abdominal wall, observed that the pouch secreted acid and pepsin one hour after a meal. Sacks, Ivy, Burgess and Vandolah (1932) suggested that histamine was the sole gastric excitant, a view also held by Priestley and Mann (1932), Gavin, McHenry and Wilson (1933), but not by Wilhelmj, Finegan and Hill (1937), and Gray (1937).

Klein (1935) found that the response of a subcutaneously transplanted fundic pouch to a meal was significantly reduced or was abolished by resection of the antrum of the main stomach. These observations were confirmed by Woodward, Bigelow and Dragstedt (1948, 1950).

Ivy (1941) who investigated the action of secretagogues in dogs with a pouch of the entire stomach and with an autotransplanted pouch, or a 'two pouch' dog, found that a humoral mechanism is involved in the action of secretagogues in the stomach since perfusion of the entire stomach pouch causes the transplant to secrete, but that a humoral mechanism was not involved in the action of mechanical distension.

Komarov (1938a, 1942a), by boiling minced pyloric mucosa in a solution of 0.15 N hydrochloric acid, extracted a preparation which has a strong secretagogue effect on the fundic glands of the stomach. It does not contain histamine or choline or other organic crystalloids. Injected intravenously in cats it produces a gastric secretion of high acidity and low peptic power and is not affected by atropine. It is a protein like body and has many chemical properties in common with secretin, but it is not identical with it. The most

potent extracts are isolated from the pyloric mucosa, those from the upper duodenum are less active while extracts from the resting fundic mucosa have no effect on the gastric secretion

Uvnäs (1943) has shown that the gastric secretory extractant from the pyloric mucosa is not histamine and also (Uvnäs 1945) that a protein like gastric secretory principle is found in the human pyloric mucosa. Uvnäs obtained a preparation of gastrin having a high degree of purity. The active principle is a protein like water soluble substance iso-electrically precipitated at a pH of about 4-5.5

The observation that distension of the intestine will elicit secretion from a Heidenhain pouch or a transplanted gastric pouch suggests the possibility of an intestinal "gastrin" (Beamer, Friedman, Thomas and Rehfuess, 1944, Uvnäs 1945)

Harper (1946) found that in the cat extracts of pyloric mucous membrane on intravenous injection stimulate the secretion of hydrochloric acid. Extracts of the mucosa of the upper part of the small intestine also have some stimulative action, but extracts of the mucosa of the body of the stomach and the lower part of the small intestine are inactive. The active material in these extracts does not dialyse through a Cellophane membrane and is destroyed by digestion with pepsin, they have no depressor action on the blood pressure of the cat and Gregory and Ivy (1941) failed to obtain a secretory response. Grossman, Robertson and Ivy (1948) found that distension of the pyloric portion of the stomach stimulates the secretion of hydrochloric acid by the fundic glands. Since this effect occurs when all nervous connections between the subcutaneous transplantation and other parts of the stomach have been interrupted, they consider this demonstration of the humoral transmission of the distension stimulus as conclusive evidence for the existence of a hormone for gastric secretion.

Uvnäs (1942) and Kahlson (1948) believe that the stimulation of the vagus nerve to the stomach results in the release of gastrin and that neither the vagal nor the gastric mechanism can operate to its full extent in the absence of the other. The gastrin response can operate in the complete absence of the vagus nerve, as shown by the effects of secretagogues and distension in vagally denervated pouches (Harper and McKay, 1948). Furthermore Jemern, Hollander and Weinstein (1943) showed that insulin hypoglycaemia or sham feeding produced strong vagal stimulation of the main stomach with high acid production yet no secretory response occurred in the pouch. Janowitz and Hollander (1951b) observed failure of vagally denervated gastric pouches to secrete acid in response to intense vagal stimulation of the stomach thus proving that vagal stimulation does not release gastrin.

Dragstedt, Woodward, Storer, Oberhelman and Smith (1950) who observed the effects of the gastric antrum *in situ* after exteriorization and transplantation concluded that the antral secretion accounts for the gastric phase of digestion that it is highly specific in function and differs in this respect from that of the fundus or intestines. Their data are in harmony with the view that the antrum is an internal secreting organ which elaborates a

powerful gastric stimulant (the gastrin of Edkins) when it comes in contact with food or products of digestion

#### GASTROZYMIN

It has been suggested that the secretion of pepsin is regulated by a hormonal mechanism Pratt (1940) injected crude secretin into cats and found that it stimulated pepsin secretion Bucher and Greengard (1942) and Babkin and Komarov (1944) showed, however, that highly purified secretin did not have this property, the pepsinogenic action being due to the pancreaticozym (Wenger and Greengard, 1947) Grossman, Woolley and Ivy (1944) have shown that the pepsin concentration of gastric juice secreted by a transplanted fundic pouch was at the same level when stimulated by perfusion of liver extract through the main stomach as when stimulated by the injection of histamine, provided the volumes of secretion were comparable Uvnas (1945) reported that certain extracts of pyloric mucosa prepared according to his method for recovering gastrin caused an increase of pepsin concentration and that the pepsinogenic effect was not correlated with the acid stimulating potency He found (Uvnas, 1948b) a pepsinogenic principle in extracts from the pyloric and duodenal mucosa of cats, dogs and pigs and observed that the peptic cells are activated by mechanical stimulation of the pyloric mucosa

By a modification of the method of gastrin preparation described by Jorpes, Jalling and Mutt (1952) Blair, Harper, and Lake (1953) prepared extracts of pig's antral mucosa which do not affect the volume or enzyme content of pancreatic juice, have little effect on acid secretion, but stimulate pepsin secretion (gastrozymin)

#### DUOCRININ

This is the hormone which is released by the intestinal mucosa when certain foodstuffs are in contact with it and which stimulates the duodenal glands of Brunner to secrete (Florey and Harding, 1933, 1934, 1935, Fogelson and Bachrach, 1939-40, Wright, Jennings Florey and Lum 1940-41, Florey, Wright and Jennings, 1941) There is satisfactory evidence that parenteral injection of mucosal extracts acts as a powerful stimulant of Brunner's glands (Grossman, 1950)

#### *Hormonal inhibition*

##### ENTEROCASTRONE

It has long been recognized that the addition of one ounce of oil to an Ewald test meal markedly reduces the gastric secretory response Pavlov (1910) has shown that the effect of fat on the secretion of gastric juice is not limited to inhibition and that if the meal of fat be at all large secretion of gastric juice is resumed at the third hour, this late secretion lasts a long time and furnishes a considerable quantity of juice Fat produces inhibition of gastric secretion in a denervated Heidenhain pouch (Robins and Boyd, 1923), in a pouch of the entire stomach (Lum, Ivy and McCarthy, 1925a) and in

an auto-transplanted denervated gastric pouch (Farrell and Ivy, 1926, Lim, Loo and Liu, 1927, Feng, Hou and Lim, 1929)

Kosaka and Lim (1930) prepared an olive-oil extract of the upper part of the small intestine which, on intravenous or subcutaneous injection, inhibited gastric secretion, but similar extracts made from the gastric mucous membrane were without effect. Kosaka, Lim, Ling and Liu (1932) prepared a trinitrophenol concentrate of the extract and suggested that it should be called 'enterogastrone'. Gray, Bradley and Ivy (1937) further purified enterogastrone. Kosaka and Lim (1933) using the trinitrophenol preparation intravenously found that gastric motility was inhibited in dogs with gastric fistulae but that the action of this preparation did not approximate the inhibition produced by oil given by mouth. Lim (1933) postulated that one chalone is responsible for the inhibition of both gastric secretion and gastric motility by fat.

Quigley (1934) found that in dogs whose stomachs were denervated by sectioning the extrinsic nerves (double vagotomy, double splanchnicotomy and coeliac ganglionectomy), the introduction of fats and carbohydrates into the stomach led to gastric inhibition similar to that occurring in the normal stomach. Fats and carbohydrates in the auto-transplanted pouch did not inhibit motility of the pouch or the main stomach, even when the pylorus was obstructed. On the other hand, a pouch of the entire stomach was inhibited by fats or carbohydrates introduced into the duodenum even when the blood vessels of the stomach had been stripped and phenolized and even when the pylorus was obstructed. Quigley, Zetzelman and Ivy (1934) concluded that the nature of the humoral agent which causes the inhibition of the motility of the extrinsically denervated gastric tissue (auto-transplanted pouch, denervated pouch of the entire stomach and the vagotomized splanchnicotomized coeliac ganglionectomized stomach) is not established unequivocally by their observations. They made the significant deduction that since fat in the upper intestine tends to decrease gastric motility and evacuation but increases intestinal motility, a mechanism is provided to prevent accumulation of fat in the upper intestine (a region particularly sensitive to its presence). Abnormalities of this mechanism may occasion the nausea, eructation, regurgitation and vomiting which sometimes follow fat ingestion. Fat introduced into the jejunum of dogs by jejunal fistula (Waugh, 1936) produced marked atony of the whole stomach.

The inhibition of gastric secretion and motility by the introduction of neutral fat (olive oil), fatty acid or sodium oleate into the duodenum was demonstrated by Shay, Gershon Cohen and Fels (1939) in experiments performed on human subjects. Card (1941) found that the fatty acids were more effective than the corresponding fats and that there was a linear relationship between the dose of fatty acid used and the mean duration of inhibition obtained. There was no correlation between the effectiveness of the oil used and its saponification or iodine value. Tidwell and Cameron (1942) have suggested that the inhibitory mechanism varies with the chemical composition of the fat ingested. That inhibition of pepsin was not due to



powerful gastric stimulant (the gastrin of Edkins) when it comes in contact with food or products of digestion

#### GASTROZYMIN

It has been suggested that the secretion of pepsin is regulated by a hormonal mechanism Pratt (1940) injected crude secretin into cats and found that it stimulated pepsin secretion Bucher and Greengard (1942) and Babkin and Komarov (1944) showed, however, that highly purified secretin did not have this property, the pepsinogenic action being due to the pancreozymin (Wenger and Greengard, 1947) Grossman, Woolley and Ivy (1944) have shown that the pepsin concentration of gastric juice secreted by a transplanted fundic pouch was at the same level when stimulated by perfusion of liver extract through the main stomach as when stimulated by the injection of histamine, provided the volumes of secretion were comparable Uvnas (1945) reported that certain extracts of pyloric mucosa prepared according to his method for recovering gastrin caused an increase of pepsin concentration and that the pepsinogenic effect was not correlated with the acid stimulating potency He found (Uvnas, 1948b) a pepsinogenic principle in extracts from the pyloric and duodenal mucosa of cats, dogs and pigs and observed that the peptic cells are activated by mechanical stimulation of the pyloric mucosa

By a modification of the method of gastrin preparation described by Jorpes, Jalling and Mutt (1952), Blair, Harper, and Lake (1953) prepared extracts of pig's antral mucosa which do not affect the volume or enzyme content of pancreatic juice, have little effect on acid secretion, but stimulate pepsin secretion (gastrozimin)

#### DUOCRININ

This is the hormone which is released by the intestinal mucosa when certain foodstuffs are in contact with it and which stimulates the duodenal glands of Brunner to secrete (Florey and Harding 1933, 1934, 1935, Fogelson and Bachrach, 1939-40, Wright, Jennings, Florey and Laum 1940-41, Florey, Wright and Jennings, 1941) There is satisfactory evidence that parenteral injection of mucosal extracts acts as a powerful stimulant of Brunner's glands (Grossman 1950)

#### *Hormonal inhibition*

##### ENTEROGASTRON

It has long been recognized that the addition of one ounce of oil to an Ewald test meal markedly reduces the gastric secretory response Pavlov (1910) has shown that the effect of fat on the secretion of gastric juice is not limited to inhibition and that if the meal of fat be at all large, secretion of gastric juice is resumed at the third hour, this late secretion lasts a long time and furnishes a considerable quantity of juice Fat produces inhibition of gastric secretion in a denervated Heidenhain pouch (Robins and Boyd, 1923), in a pouch of the entire stomach (Lim, Ivy and McCarthy, 1925a), and in

Morlock (1948) observed in 20 human volunteers that 200 mg intramuscularly did not affect the gastric secretory response in 10 volunteers during a double histamine test, 100 mg administered intravenously to dogs with Heidenhain pouches inhibited the output of acid but mild to severe toxic reactions occurred with some rise of temperature, salivation, retching weakness and even collapse. Failure of inhibition of gastric secretion by enterogastrone preparations was also observed by Uvnäs (1948a), Benditt, Kirsner and Rowley (1949), Benditt and Rowley (1949), Segal, Ellis and Watson (1950), Wollum and Pollard (1951). Bone Cassel, Ruffin and Reeves (1951) warned that it should be used with caution in man.

#### ANTHELONE

Reference may be made here to anthehone (Sandweiss, 1943) which is the principle extractable from small intestinal mucosa (entero-anthehone) and from urine (uro-anthehone) which exerts an anti ulcer effect in Mann-Williamson dogs and is not due to the gastric secretory depressant activity (urogastrone and enterogastrone). Its hormonal status is uncertain. Grossman (1950) draws attention to the fact that anthehone has not been chemically separated and is prepared in the same manner as urogastrone or enterogastrone, the possibility that a single substance in each of these extracts is responsible for these two kinds of activity must also be borne in mind.

#### URO-ANTHELONE

Sandweiss, Saltzstein and Farbman (1938) tried various endocrine preparations on Mann-Williamson dogs, they found that chorionic gonadotropin, prepared from the urine of pregnant human subjects, was the only one which reduced the incidence of ulcers. Broad and Berman (1941) confirmed their results but Sandweiss, Saltzstein and Farbman (1939), Sandweiss and Friedman (1940), Sandweiss, Sugarman, Friedman, Saltzstein and Farbman (1941) and Sandweiss and Saltzstein (1949) observed that urine from non pregnant women (and, therefore, devoid of chorionic gonadotropin) also exerted this beneficial effect, whereas urine from normal men was less effective and that from patients with peptic ulcer was ineffective.

Grossman (1950) pointed out that statistical analysis of Sandweiss' data revealed that the difference between the rates of effectiveness of urine extracts from pregnant and non pregnant females was not statistically significant, nor was that between urine extracts from normal men and male peptic ulcer patients. The difference between urine extracts from females (pregnant and non pregnant) and males (with or without ulcers) was, however, highly significant. The report that extracts of urine from patients with peptic ulcer inhibited gastric secretion (Friedman, Recknagel, Sandweiss and Patterson, 1939), but did not protect against Mann-Williamson ulcers (Sandweiss and Saltzstein 1949) was taken as evidence that urogastrone was present and uro-anthehone was absent thus favouring the view that they were separate substances. Gray, Culmer, Wells and Wieczorowski (1941) however showed that in peptic ulcer patients urogastrone is reduced below

enterogastrone and is a nervous phenomenon because it fails to occur after vagotomy was shown by Grossman, Greengard, Woolley and Ivy (1944). They argued that it might be anticipated that the inhibition of pepsin secretion by fat is also accompanied by a humoral or hormonal mechanism.

Retardation of gastric evacuation in the human by the presence of fat in the stomach was shown by Annegers and Ivy (1947) and by the presence of fat in the intestine by Harris, Grossman and Ivy (1947).

Morris, Grossman and Ivy (1947) found that the motor inhibitory factors in enterogastrone and urogastrone are active only in the vagally innervated stomachs.

The oral route is ineffective in dogs (Gray, Bradley and Ivy, 1937), and in the human (Saltzstein, Sandweiss, Hammer, Hill and Vandenberg, 1947a, Pollard, Block, Bachrach and Mason, 1948, Sandweiss and Saltzstein, 1949, Gambill, Morlock, Butt, Wollager and Code, 1950).

It may be noted that while Ivy (1941) believed that gastric stimulants may be extracted from practically all tissues of the body, Sandweiss, Sugarman and Lockwood (1948) suggested that even enterogastrone may contain a secretory stimulant also.

#### THERAPEUTIC ADMINISTRATION OF ENTEROGASTRONE

Hands, Greengard, Preston, Fauley and Ivy (1942) claimed that enterogastrone produced immunity in Mann-Williamson dogs against jejunal ulcer, an observation which was confirmed by several authors but not by Pollard, Wollum and Green (1950). Ivy (1945) believed that if enterogastrone therapy did not prove to be clinically effective, it could only be concluded that the ulcer which develops in the Mann-Williamson dog is aetiologically quite different from that which occurs in man and that current opinion and evidence was decisively contrary to such a conclusion. Gray, Grossman and Robinson (1945) could not prevent gizzard erosion in chicks, and Grossman, Dutton and Ivy (1946) histamine induced ulcers by daily injections of enterogastrone concentrate, it did not afford protection against rumenal ulcers which form in rats following pyloric ligation (Morris, Grossman and Ivy, 1947a, b). Levin, Kirsner and Palmer (1948a) found that enterogastrone concentrate did not significantly affect the secretory response of the human stomach to histamine or insulin. Hands, Greengard, Preston, Fauley and Ivy (1942) claimed that only 6 out of 25 Mann-Williamson dogs developed jejunal ulcer during a one year period of treatment, but Sandweiss and Saltzstein (1949) and Visscher and Lyster (1949) who used extracts from the same commercial source could not confirm the results.

Sandweiss, Sugarman and Lockwood (1948) found that of 27 patients who were treated parenterally with enterogastrone, 14 became symptom free, 3 were moderately improved, and 10 failed to obtain any symptomatic relief. Haemorrhage developed in 3 patients whilst they were regularly receiving injections. Total relapse within one year affected 70 per cent of the cases, the injections were painful, 2 cases developed urticaria. Terayornu, Code and

Treatment with urinary extracts failed to protect against the occurrence of peptic ulcer in dogs receiving cinchophen (Farbman, Sandweiss and Saltzstein, 1939, Slutzki, Wilhelmj and Stonor, 1941)

According to Kaulbersz, Patterson Sandweiss and Saltzstein (1947) the pituitary gland plays a part in the formation or excretion of urogastrone

Patterson, Kaulbersz, Sandweiss and Saltzstein (1949) found that extracts of urine of hypophysectomized dogs did not exhibit the prompt inhibitory effect which is characteristic of urogastrone prepared from normal urine. In small doses it produced an increase of secretion in response to histamine and in larger doses a strong delayed inhibition, showing that it contains both stimulatory and inhibitory agents

Sandweiss and Saltzstein (1949) observed that extracts obtained from human urine (pregnant women, normal women and normal men) were of definite benefit when administered orally to Mann-Williamson dogs. Extracts obtained from ulcer patients had some, but very much less, activity. Pregnancy urine extract administered orally did not prolong the life of the animals but it did stimulate epithelization in a significant number of the ulcers. The gonadotropic hormone from pregnant mare's serum was definitely beneficial. Progesterone stimulated epithelization, theelin was of no value, post-pituitary extract produced no effect. Enterogastrone administered orally produced some benefit, but when it was administered parenterally the concentrate employed had no effect.

Grossman (1950) expressed the opinion that from the evidence at hand no definite conclusion can be reached whether urogastrone represents an excretory product of enterogastrone and considers its hormonal status as uncertain.

### *Conclusions*

The production of enterogastrone by the presence of fat in the upper intestine cannot be considered as an exceptional phenomenon because the inhibitory effect produced by fat is also produced by a large group of amino acids when introduced into the small intestine. It has been shown that the introduction of hydrochloric acid into the duodenum produces an inhibition of gastric peristalsis which is much too prompt to be interpreted as being due to a humoral mechanism alone. Distension of the duodenum or other parts of the small intestine will cause gastric inhibition. Nevertheless, it must be recognised that the effect produced by enterogastrone is sufficiently marked to give it special significance.

The isolation of gastrin as a specific stimulus to gastric secretion calls forth the existence of a specific inhibitor for the maintenance of the physiological equilibrium by the antagonistic action of these stimuli. The failure to isolate the inhibitory substance which follows protein digestion does not exclude the possibility of its existence. That some such mechanism may be involved was indicated by Babkin (1944) who suggested that the mechanism of the inhibitory action of hydrochloric acid in the duodenum on the process of formation of the gastric juice may be due to a chalone which is found in the

normal, and re examination of Sandweiss' data revealed that anthelone activity was not entirely absent from the urine of these patients, this evidence favours the view that urogastrone and uro anthelone are identical substances

Tests on the Shay rat have shown that the intestinal and urinary extracts which may inhibit the formation of these ulcers accomplish this by depressing gastric acid secretion (Risley, Raymond and Barnes, 1947)

Sandweiss (1951) emphasized that the anthelones have not yet been chemically separated from enterogastrone or urogastrone

#### UROGASTRONE

Sandweiss, Saltzstein and Farbman (1938) first reported that an extract from the urine of pregnant women—Antuitrin S—has a prophylactic and therapeutic effect on experimental ulcers in dogs produced by the Mann-Williamson technique of surgical duodenal drainage and further noted that an extract from urine of normal women had a similar effect (Sandweiss, Saltzstein and Farbman, 1939)

Necheles, Hanke and Fanil (1939) extracted a preparation from normal human urine which produced an inhibitor effect on gastric secretion and motility which they called "urogastrone". These observations were confirmed by Gray, Wieczorowski and Ivy (1939) and by Culmer, Atkinson and Ivy (1939). Urogastrone resembles enterogastrone in both chemical and physiological behaviour (Culmer, Gray, Adkison and Ivy, 1940). Gray (1941) argued that if urogastrone is in fact excreted enterogastrone, the feeding of fat should augment the output in the urine. It has been found that the output is actually greater after the ingestion of a fatty meal than during fasting, but the same effect is obtained after the ingestion of a fat free meal. Schiffrin and Gray (1942) observed that the intravenous administration of 1 mgm of urogastrone effectively inhibited the volume of gastric secretion and the output of free acid in enterectomized dogs and in total gastric pouches of vagotomized dogs. Wieczorowski, Gray, Culmer and Wells (1941) observed that the apparent excretion of urogastrone is decreased by removal of the small intestine and increased by the induction of diuresis, by the ingestion of a high or low fat diet and by the exclusion of digestive secretions from the small intestine. They do not support the view that urogastrone and enterogastrone are identical.

Inhibitory effects of extracts of urine were reported from pernicious anaemia and gastric cancer patients (Friedman, Recknagel, Sandweiss and Patterson, 1939) from normal dogs (Gray, Wieczorowski and Ivy, 1939) from gastrectomized and duodenectomized dogs (Friedman, Saltzstein and Farbman, 1940), and in the achlorhydric gastric juice in patients with carcinoma of the stomach (Brunschwig, Clarke, Van Prohaska and Schmutz, 1940). It was absent from the urine of ulcer patients (Saltzstein and Farbman, 1939) but present in the human female (Capps and Patterson, 1941). Bourque, Friedman, Patterson and Sandweiss (1943) observed that the intravenous injection of urine extracts of duodenal ulcer patients and normal human males inhibited the gastric motility of dogs with gastric fistulae.

neutralization or dilution by alkaline or neutral secretions of other cellular groups. Gastric secretion at its height has little if any, variation in its acidity and its concentration of total and neutral chlorides, but at the very beginning and at the very end of the secretory period the total chlorides are somewhat lower while the proportion of the neutral chlorides is higher. Several theories have been advanced to explain these changes.

Pavlov (1898), following Heidenhain (1883), suggested that the gastric juice issuing from the glands has a constant acidity and that the variations in the acidity of the gastric contents at the beginning and at the end of the secretory period are caused by its partial neutralization by the alkaline mucus of the stomach. At the beginning of the secretory period a large amount of mucus is available which, therefore, reduces the acid concentration. At the end of the secretory period when the volume of the acid secretion is greatly diminished, the time factor allows for the reduction of the acidity.

Rosemann (1907) suggested that the variations of the gastric juice are independent of the alkaline surface epithelium mucus and that the total chloride concentration is practically constant. He believed that two processes take place simultaneously namely the accumulation of neutral chloride in the gastric mucosa, and the formation of hydrochloric acid and that therefore the secretory cells have the double function of (1) concentrating chloride to a higher level than that of the chloride in the blood and (2) combining the Cl ion with the H ion to form hydrochloric acid. At the end of the secretory period the acidity of the gastric juice is diminished and the concentration of neutral chloride is increased whereas the total chloride concentration remains practically constant. Rosemann ascribed the presence of cations in gastric juice to incomplete conversion of neutral chlorides to hydrochloric acid in the parietal cells. This view was supported by Forster and Lambert (1908).

Boldyreff (1904-1914) suggested that an important factor in lowering the acidity of gastric juice from that actually secreted by the gland (0.5 per cent) to that usually found in the cavity of the stomach (0.25 per cent) is the entrance of the alkaline intestinal contents (pancreatic juice, bile and succus entericus) into the stomach and that this usually occurs when the acid in the stomach rises much above 0.25 per cent. Similar views were held by Spencer Meyer, Rehfuess and Hawk (1915), Rehfuess and Hawk (1920), Moppert (1921), Jarno and Vandorfy (1921), Burget and Steinberg (1922), and Stewart and Boldyreff (1932). This mechanism which involves the function of the pyloric sphincter is discussed in the chapter which deals specifically with this subject.

Baird, Campbell and Hern (1924a) pointed out that under normal conditions the chloride curve continues to rise when the acid curve is falling or has become level and that this must be due to neutralization by alkali the pyloric part of the stomach usually constituting the main factor in this neutralization although in some cases duodenal regurgitation may be more important.

Roberts (1927) agreed with Katsch (1924) that the chloride secretion was independent of that of acid.

intestine when acid comes into contact with the mucous membrane. While urogastrone may not be identical with enterogastrone, it is possible that it may be its excretion product, or perhaps correspond to the production of an inhibitory agent following protein digestion in the upper intestine.

Enterogastrone extracts that have so far been prepared inhibit gastric motility only in the vagally innervated stomach and, therefore, cannot be considered to contain the true hormonal substance and, according to Grossman (1950), there is nothing to suggest a physiological function for this inhibitor.

### **The normal reduction of gastric acidity**

Normal reduction of gastric acidity takes place in several ways. The most important is that the acid glands cease to secrete at the end of normal digestion. During prolonged fasting the gastric acidity was lower than the control when the control was approximately normal for the subject and it was higher when the control was abnormally low. Immediately after fasting the acidity is higher than immediately before fasting (Hoelzel, 1926).

Robinson (1935) observed that when an intestine was filled with solution from the bile duct to the ileocaecal valve and tied off into segments, the contents of each segment assumed a pH characteristic of that section of the gut. The pH increased from the bile duct to the caecum. It is 6.5 in the duodenum to about pH 7.5 or 8 in the caecum. There exists a definite physiological control mechanism for regulating the reaction of intestinal contents.

In the absence of conditioned alimentary reflexes or in the absence of food from the gastro intestinal tract of healthy animals the gastric glands secrete alkaline mucus only and not acid (Babkin, 1932).

According to Bockus (1943) the real causes of a gradual decline in the acid curve are negative, not positive. The various secretagogic factors responsible for the acceleration of flow of gastric juice after eating probably disappear from the circulation. The stimuli which were originally responsible for nervous and hormonal effects on the gastric glands are no longer active.

During the absence of secretory stimuli the parietal cells practically cease to secrete and the activity of the peptic and mucoid cells is reduced to a minimum, whereas the surface epithelium cells secrete mucus continuously (Babkin, 1944). Whether in man the secretion of acid is spontaneous or intermittent is not yet settled because many external factors may be involved which cannot be excluded (Babkin, 1950).

### **The regulation of the gastric secretory curve**

Since acid is an element in the pathogenesis of chronic peptic ulcer it will be necessary to investigate the causes of the variations of the acid concentrations during the normal secretory period in order to establish the significance of their pathological deviations.

It is now recognized that the parietal secretion possesses a constant acidity and that the variation of the concentration must be dependent on either

neutralization or dilution by alkaline or neutral secretions of other cellular groups. Gastric secretion at its height has little if any variation in its acidity and its concentration of total and neutral chlorides, but at the very beginning and at the very end of the secretory period the total chlorides are somewhat lower while the proportion of the neutral chlorides is higher. Several theories have been advanced to explain these changes.

Pavlov (1898), following Heidenhain (1883), suggested that the gastric juice issuing from the glands has a constant acidity and that the variations in the acidity of the gastric contents at the beginning and at the end of the secretory period are caused by its partial neutralization by the alkaline mucus of the stomach. At the beginning of the secretory period a large amount of mucus is available which, therefore, reduces the acid concentration. At the end of the secretory period, when the volume of the acid secretion is greatly diminished, the time factor allows for the reduction of the acidity.

Rosemann (1907) suggested that the variations of the gastric juice are independent of the alkaline surface epithelium mucus and that the total chloride concentration is practically constant. He believed that two processes take place simultaneously, namely, the accumulation of neutral chloride in the gastric mucosa and the formation of hydrochloric acid and that therefore the secretory cells have the double function of (1) concentrating chloride to a higher level than that of the chloride in the blood, and (2) combining the  $\text{Cl}^-$  ion with the  $\text{H}^+$  ion to form hydrochloric acid. At the end of the secretory period the acidity of the gastric juice is diminished and the concentration of neutral chloride is increased whereas the total chloride concentration remains practically constant. Rosemann ascribed the presence of cations in gastric juice to incomplete conversion of neutral chlorides to hydrochloric acid in the parietal cells. This view was supported by Forster and Lambert (1908).

Boldyreff (1904, 1914) suggested that an important factor in lowering the acidity of gastric juice from that actually secreted by the gland (0.5 per cent) to that usually found in the cavity of the stomach (0.25 per cent) is the entrance of the alkaline intestinal contents (pancreatic juice, bile and succus entericus) into the stomach, and that this usually occurs when the acid in the stomach rises much above 0.25 per cent. Similar views were held by Spencer Meyer, Rehfuess and Hawk (1915), Rehfuess and Hawk (1920), Moppert (1921), Jarno and Vandersly (1921), Burget and Steinberg (1922), and Stewart and Boldyreff (1932). This mechanism which involves the function of the pyloric sphincter is discussed in the chapter which deals specifically with this subject.

Baird, Campbell and Hern (1924a) pointed out that under normal conditions the chloride curve continues to rise when the acid curve is falling or has become level and that this must be due to neutralization by alkali. The pyloric part of the stomach usually constitutes the main factor in this neutralization although in some cases duodenal regurgitation may be more important.

Roberts (1927) agreed with Katsch (1924) that the chloride secretion was independent of that of acid.



MacLean and Griffiths (1928a, b) and MacLean, Griffiths and Williams (1928) have shown that during digestion the rise of acidity of the stomach contents ultimately attains the value at which it arrests HCl production, thus automatically exerting a control over the acidity of the secreted juice. The concentration of total chloride in the gastric juice remains constant during the whole secretory period, but the concentration of hydrochloric acid is inversely proportional to the neutral chloride. At first the acid preponderates because most of the chloride is secreted as hydrochloric acid and only a small part of it as neutral chloride. Towards the end of the secretory period, however, more and more chloride is secreted in the form of neutral chloride and less in the form of hydrochloric acid until the gastric secretion contains practically no hydrochloric acid. The fall in the high concentration is brought about not by the regurgitation of alkaline duodenal juices, but by dilution with a neutral fluid which contains neutral chloride and is secreted.

Peptic activity of the gastric juice increases or decreases *pari passu* with the neutral chloride concentration (MacLean, Griffiths and Hughes 1929).

Hollander (1931) explained that the failure of these two opposing groups to agree appears to arise to a great extent from a difference in interpretation of the findings. In any sample of mixed gastric juice the sum of the concentrations of total base ( $B+$ ) and total acid ( $H+$ ) will be equal to the sum of the concentrations of chloride ( $Cl-$ ) and buffer anion ( $BUF-$ ). The major part of the buffer containing fluid arises as an independent secretion of which the source is the neck chief cells of the gastric tubules and plays a major role as an intragastric agent in the normal control of gastric acidity.

According to Goldberg (1932) intragastric regulation of acidity is brought about by three factors: (1) reduction of the concentration of secreted hydrochloric acid when intragastric acidity has reached a certain level, and as its corollary (2) secretion of neutral chloride by the stomach, which plays a rather minor part by dilution, and (3) a combination of gastric mucin or an unknown substance with free acid. The buffering of the secretions of the pyloric segment was found to be somewhat better than that of the fundus.

Bolton and Goodhart (1931, 1933, 1936) found that when any substantial reduction in acidity of the gastric juice occurs the percentage of total chloride falls, showing neutralization and dilution by mucus and not replacement of acid by neutral chloride. They believed that the means possessed by the normal stomach whereby it is able to reduce the acidity of its contents is the secretion of mucus and by two additional intragastric factors: the rate of emptying of the stomach and most important of all, the cessation of secretion of gastric juice. When the juice is secreted into the isolated stomach in very small amounts, such as may be seen at the end of a meal or in some fasting stomachs, its acidity falls by neutralization with mucus inversely as the rate of secretion and remains constantly at this level if the rate of secretion is constant. They believed that duodenal regurgitation was responsible for the regulation of gastric acidity.

Teorell (1933, 1939, 1940) adopted a physico-chemical view which suggested a "diffusion theory", hydrochloric acid diffuses steadily out of the

stomach contents into the mucosal cells or the blood and is exchanged against alkali chlorides (neutral chlorides) which diffuse in the opposite direction and thus is a continuous process of ionic interdiffusion or exchange diffusion proceeds in the stomach

Ihre (1939) observed that in addition to mucous secretion which has a buffering action there is also an acid reducing process which does not involve a change in the volume of the gastric juice, and he suggested that diffusion processes are responsible. He also confirmed that the duodenal reflux is only exceptionally the factor

Apperly and Carey (1936) stated that when hydrochloric acid is introduced into the human stomach it is found that (a) the acidity is reduced, chiefly by dilution and only to a small extent by neutralization (b) the rate of reduction of acidity varies directly with the rate at which the stomach empties, and (c) the rate of reduction of acidity varies inversely as the concentration of neutral chloride and alkali in the fluids which dilute the gastric contents

Griffiths (1936) who introduced acid into the duodenum during the secretory activity of the stomach and also during fasting observed a considerable increase of neutral chloride and peptic activity and an arrest of the secretion of hydrochloric acid. He therefore suggested that the entry into the duodenum of the acid contents of the stomach is an important factor in the regulation of gastric acidity

According to Pincus, Thomas and Rehfsuss (1942) the depression of gastric secretion occurs only when the duodenal pH has fallen to approximately 2.5. This mechanism is brought into play when the acidity of the intestinal contents reaches levels which may be harmful to the intestinal mucosa (Pincus, Friedman, Thomas and Rehfsuss 1944)

Gray, Bucher and Harman (1941) observed in dogs with vagotomized pouches of the entire stomach, that as the volume rate of secretion increases the outputs of total acid and neutral chlorides all increase in linear manner but at different rates but the concentrations of total and acid chlorides increase in a hyperbolic fashion while the concentration of neutral chloride decreases in a hyperbolic fashion. As the acidity of the gastric juice increases the total chloride concentration increases and the neutral concentration decreases both in a linear fashion. The acidity of the gastric juice varies directly with the total chloride concentration and inversely with the neutral chloride concentration

Shay, Gershon Cohen and Fels (1942) considered that hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice in man acts as 'a self regulator of its own secretion' when it comes into contact with the mucosa of the duodenum. They showed in normal subjects that the acidity of the gastric contents after an Ewald test meal was markedly diminished when 0.06 N or 0.072 N hydrochloric acid was dripped into the duodenum

Rehm (1944) attempted to reconcile the conflicting reports in the literature on the relationship between gastric secretion and potential and found that application of hydrochloric acid solutions to the secreting stomach and subsequent replacement with saline, resulted in a marked decrease in the

potential, and that this decrease in the potential was associated with a decrease in the secretory rate

Babkin (1944) rejected the observations of MacLean, Griffiths and Williams (1928) that the peptic activity of the gastric juice increases or decreases *pari passu* with the neutral chloride concentration, that is to say, the peptic activity is always associated with neutral chloride in the gastric secretion. He believed that the existence of neutral chloride in the gastric juice and the variations in its concentration are regulated by some mechanism other than that which governs the secretion of pepsin.

According to Teorell (1947), the problem of variations of concentration of electrolytes of the mammalian gastric juice can be regarded as a case of electrolyte diffusion across the stomach mucosa, which acts as a "dialysing membrane" for hydrochloric acid and alkali chloride. He confirmed experimentally his simplified theory for interdiffusion of two binary electrolytes of the stomach blood system, and he deduced as consequences of his theory that, for a given case, variations of acidity, base and total chloride concentrations are functions of the secretion rate only, the acidity and total chlorides should increase, the base decrease with the rate of secretion.

Horstmann (1947) observed a strong parallelism in the acidity and chloride in fasting juice as well as in secretion following stimulation by insulin, the graphic relation being very nearly rectilinear.

In conclusion it may be stated that the present day consensus of opinion appears to be that regurgitation of the duodenal secretions into the stomach does not participate in the regulation of the gastric secretory curve.

### Gastric secretion in the newborn

Friedman (1942) stated that it is fairly well established that the stomach of the human foetus is potentially capable of secreting acid by the fifth month. Parietal cells become distinguishable towards the end of the fourth month and presumably acid can be secreted after this time. The literature is replete with reports on the presence of acid in the stomach of the premature and normally delivered unfed newborn infant. Friedman (1942) quotes Ritter (1941) who made gastric analyses on 36 newborn infants ranging in age from half an hour to 14 hours. With one exception, none of the infants had ever received any water or milk before the study was made. The concentration of free acid in the fasting contents of the unfed newborn was high, over 50 per cent had more than 20 c.c. of 1/10 N hydrochloric acid per 100 c.c. of gastric juice. The free acidity ranged from zero to 56 units, the total from 11 to 84 units and the pH from 1.28 to 4.59. No free acid was recovered in the fasting stage in 4 cases. In the premature and the full term newborn, gastric hunger contractions occur more frequently and are more persistent and more vigorous than in older babies (Carlson and Ginsberg, 1915, Taylor 1917). According to Davidson (1921), the motility of stomachs in infancy increases or diminishes as the gastric acidity rises or falls.

In guinea pigs there may be a spontaneous secretion of acid gastric juice during late intra uterine life. In dogs and cats there appears to be no spon-

## SECRETORY ACTIVITIES OF THE STOMACH AND DUODENUM

taneous gastric juice secretion *in utero*, but there is some secretory response to 'gastrin' when the foetuses are within a few days of term (Sutherland, 1921c)

Manville and Lloyd (1932) determined the pH of the gastric contents of 43 rat foetuses covering the last 5 days of gestation and showed that during this period the acidity reaches a maximum on the seventeenth day and there after declines. Similar observations made on the gastric juice of 120 lactating rats covering the entire 21 days of the lactation period show five noteworthy features. (a) there is a marked increase in acidity of the gastric juice as soon as the animal is born, (b) during the first week of lactation there is a gradual increase in acidity, (c) the middle third of the lactating period shows a slight decrease in acidity, (d) the last third of lactation shows a sharper increase in acidity than the first week, (e) the acidity at the end of lactation is not as great as is found in the adult animal. They believe that there is an association of the highest incidence in pre natal and post natal mortality with these changes observed in the gastric acidity.

## CHAPTER 3

# CO-ORDINATION OF MOTOR AND SECRETORY FUNCTIONS OF THE STOMACH

The motor and secretory responses of the stomach will be studied in their phases of the interdigestive and digestive stomachs in order to establish their relationship

## THE INTERDIGESTIVE PHASE

### THE FASTING STOMACH

The intake of food is normally dependent on the metabolic needs of the body and is regulated by the sensations of appetite and hunger

**Appetite and hunger** (*'l'appetit vient en mangeant'*, Rabelais)

The terms appetite and hunger are frequently used synonymously, but they represent different aspects of the desire to eat. Hunger may exist without appetite, that is, there may be a refusal to take repugnant food when hungry—and appetite may exist without hunger, that is, when there is a temptation to eat succulent food without being hungry.

Goodall (1908) attempted an analysis of the psychic factors in appetite. He defined appetite as a desire for food, a vague sensation entirely dependent upon hunger, referred to the stomach but originating in the tissues, generally as a result of a definite want in them. This he called the primitive hunger factor. In birds, some fishes and monkeys the visual factor has preference, in the dog, the olfactory factor is chiefly concerned, in adult man, it is taste. The olfactory sensation in man appears more potent in inhibiting appetite than in producing or augmenting it.

Sensations of hunger and appetite increase during the first two or three days of starvation and then decrease even to complete abolition. There is complete absence of hunger after the fifth day (Luciani, 1911).

Appetite is augmented by tasting palatable foods—but hunger is inhibited by taking or chewing palatable foods. It would seem that hunger has reached its biological end as a motor stimulus when the foods reach the mouth, and at that stage appetite takes the place of hunger as the guide to the quantity of foods to be ingested (Cannon and Lieh, 1911).

According to Carlson (1912) the contractions of the empty stomach give rise to the sensation of hunger or 'hunger pangs' by stimulation of different nerve endings in the wall of the stomach and not by stimulation of nerve endings in the gastric mucosa.

Osborne and Mendel (1918) stated that desire of a young animal for food is something more than the mere satisfaction of calorific needs. Rats and mice make selections which as a rule, are advantageous nutritionally (Mitchell and Mendel, 1921). Richter, Holt and Barclare (1937, 1938) found that rats would select a diet adequate for normal growth and reproduction from a number of purified foodstuffs simultaneously and separately available.

Taste or appetite may not be safe guides in nutrition (Hoelzel and Kleiman, 1927).

Meyer and Carlson (1917) and Sleeth and Van Liere (1937) observed a depressing effect on appetite due to high environmental temperatures.

According to Patterson (1933) the complex sensations that urge man and the higher animals to the ingestion of food are called hunger and appetite. These two sensations are very intimately interrelated. According to one view, appetite is the first degree of hunger—it is associated with a desire to eat and is mild, pleasant and agreeable in character. Hunger, on the contrary, is the result of not satisfying appetite and is a more advanced condition, disagreeable, unpleasant and even painful. From this viewpoint appetite and hunger differ only quantitatively. Appetite may exist long after hunger has been satisfied. Three groups of theories have been advanced to explain the genesis of hunger and appetite: (1) those of a *peripheral origin* involving the stimulation of sensory nerves chiefly in the digestive tract, (2) those of *central origin* involving a direct stimulation of a hypothetical hunger centre in the brain by the blood or by changes in the metabolism in the centre itself, (3) those of a *general sensation* involving a combination of both central and general peripheral factors of hunger.

Richter and Hawkes (1940) observed that, in rats, ingestion of thiamine chloride stimulated the carbohydrate appetite, ingestion of riboflavin the fat appetite, and ingestion of the four vitamins—thiamine chloride, riboflavin, nicotinic acid and vitamin B<sub>6</sub>—increased the carbohydrate appetite almost to normal and decreased the fat appetite to normal.

Although flavour may play an important role in the determination of appetite, it is operative only when the diets are reasonably complete; it is entirely ineffective when deficiencies in the diet exist (Cowgill, Deuel and Smith, 1925).

According to Quigley (1942) appetite is a cerebral phenomenon—a conditioned reflex developed largely on previous feeding experiences which caused the disappearance of the hunger distress and its replacement by the feeling of well-being. Appetite is also based on the agreeable smell, the taste and the appearance of food, on habit and many other factors and in general is a pleasant experience. According to Richter (1942) it is the direct expression of internal organic states of need and he maintained that self-selection or correction of diet induced by various hormonal or fluid balance disturbances are part of an automatic self-correcting homeostatic mechanism independent of experience.

According to Young (1944) the general state of the organism—chemical

and neural—determines food preferences. A sense of smell plays a dominant role (Young, 1945). Habit is an effective factor in the selection of food (Young, 1946).

The observation that five milligrams of d amphetamine abolishes all hunger sensations, inhibits food intake in normal animals and inhibits sham feeding, and depresses food intake in the gastric denervated animal, indicates that the action is on the brain and, therefore, that the hunger sensation is central rather than peripheral in origin (Harris, Ivy and Searle, 1947).

Appetite or "desire to eat" appears, according to Ginsberg, Feldman and Necheles (1948) to be primarily a psychic phenomenon. The appetite gastric juice is quantitatively related to food. The sensations of hunger induced by insulin continue to occur after complete vagotomy in man. Vagotomy abolishes the gastric hunger pang by abolishing the gastric hunger contractions, not by interrupting the sensory pathway (Grossman and Stein, 1948-49).

According to Janowitz and Grossman (1949) the problem of hunger and appetite is an analysis of the factors involved in the adjustment of the intake of required nutritional materials to bodily needs. Hunger can be considered in terms of three superimposed aspects: (1) the physiological aspects, which may range from biochemical determinants to homeostatic regularity mechanisms, (2) behavioural aspects, and (3) conscious aspects. The hunger state has two manifestations: (1) hunger behaviour, which is the motor activity independent of learning, and (2) hunger sensation, which is the mental correlative (the psychic adjunct). Appetite is the desire to eat and specific appetites are desires to eat specific foods. According to Debrée, Mozziconacci and Alloiteau (1950) appetite is a psychic manifestation while hunger is a somatic manifestation, ordinarily not conditioned by a psychic activity although it may temporarily be inhibited by affective perturbations (emotions).

#### *Disturbance of appetite*

Green (1925) drew attention to a specific form of perverted appetite observed in cattle—"bovine osteophagia". This perversion of appetite or pica manifesting itself as an *allotriophagia* or habit of eating miscellaneous indigestible material is also observed in man in abnormal states of health. Theiler, Green and Viljoen (quoted by Richter 1942-43) found that osteomalacia, so prevalent in South African cattle, was associated with a phosphorus deficiency in the soil and vegetations of the regions in which the disease was prevalent, and that such animals were confirmed bone eaters. Richter (1942-43) has suggested the possibility that various phenomena, ordinarily spoken of as perverted appetites, such as coprophagy, infantophagia, autophagia, placenta eating and bone eating, may be regarded as instances of self regulatory activities.

#### **The period of interdigestive or hunger motility**

##### *Hunger contractions*

Carlson (1912) established that during the first twenty four hours after a meal, the empty stomach exhibits two types of rhythmic movements: one

relatively feeble, but continuous with a constant rate of contractions of twenty seconds' duration, the other relatively strong contractions which may end in tetanus. The individual contractions of the group rhythm and the stronger contractions of the continuous rhythm are recognized as hunger pains. The rhythms of the empty stomach make their appearance whether the stomach mucosa is acid or alkaline in reaction, but strong acidity or strong alkalinity causes inhibition. All the essential characteristics of the hunger contractions of the empty stomach are determined by the local gastric mechanisms and not the extrinsic nerves.

Cannon and Washburn (1912) showed that the contractions of the empty stomach were related to the sensation of hunger. The inhibition of the stomach activity and the cessation of the hunger pains run parallel (Cannon and Lieb 1911).

According to Carlson, Orr and McGrath (1914) the similarity between the hunger contractions of the main stomach and of the stomach pouch supports the view that these contractions are caused primarily by a gastric automatism and not by motor impulses via the vagi nerves. When the muscularis and myenteric isthmus joining the main and the secondary stomachs is relatively narrow the two stomachs exhibit complete independence of the hunger contractions, even to the point of vigorous activity of the one during quiescence of the other. This fact points to a local automatism as the primary factor rather than to the condition of the blood, as the character of the blood flowing to the main stomach and the stomach pouch is necessarily the same. Hunger contractions of the empty stomach decrease with age (Patterson 1914).

According to Hoelzel (1927) hunger produces a general increase in irritability of the central nervous system and vasomotor instability. Animals appear to experience hunger after extirpation or denervation of the stomach, and also after vagotomy, splanchnectomy and coeliac ganglionectomy. He observed himself (reported by Carlson 1917-18b) during a fast which lasted 41 days and he found that satiety cannot be produced until all the elements of hunger indicated at any time are satisfied by the amount and kind of food craved. That the stomach is not the sole element in the production of hunger has been shown by Wangensteen and Carlson (1931) who reported the occurrence of hunger sensations in a case of complete gastrectomy.

Faradic stimulation of the stomach and duodenum produces localized epigastric pain (Boyden and Rigler 1934). Hunger contractions occurring in the completely denervated stomach are strikingly similar in the transplanted gastric pouches and the main stomach from which they are made (Quigley Zettelman and Ivy 1934).

That hunger is not due to a general bodily state is shown by the fact that it is aroused while the intestine still contains plenty of unabsorbed food and becomes less intense in prolonged periods of starvation. Filling the stomach with bulky material which possesses little nutritive value or is totally inedible, inhibits contractions characteristic of the empty organ and relieves the pangs of hunger. It may even create a feeling of satisfaction.



In the active stomach, sham feeding abolishes tonus waves. In the inactive stomach, sham feeding results in the initiation of motor activity and in an increase in tonus (Lorber, Komarov and Shay, 1949).

There appears to be no explanation for the fact that whereas hunger contractions initiate disagreeable sensations, digestive contractions, which appear to be similar in nature, do not do so.

#### *The inhibition of hunger contractions*

Motor inhibition of the gastro intestinal tract is produced by laparotomy (Pal, 1890). Bayliss and Starling (1899) found that when the abdomen of a dog was opened in a warm bath of saline solution the intestines were collapsed and motionless. Handling the intestine "produced reflex inhibition of the whole length of the intestine which was abolished by section of the extrinsic nerves of the gut. This observation was confirmed by Cannon (1906) and Auer (1907).

Hunger contractions are inhibited most effectively by the ingestion of food and more transiently by the sight of food (oral inhibition), by smoking, by psychic disturbances or by a variety of stimuli, especially those involving pain from any part of the body but the hunger pain itself is an exception. Carlson (1913) has shown that the duration of the inhibition depends upon the quantity of material introduced into the stomach and on the degree of the hunger contractions. This inhibition persists after section of both splanchnic nerves but it is greater after section of both splanchnic and vagus nerves. The inhibition is therefore primarily a local reflex. The sensation of hunger by contractions of the empty stomach in man, (confirmed in dogs) is due to stimulation of different nerve endings in the walls of the stomach and not to stimulation of the nerve endings in the gastric mucosa. The absence of food means absence of mechanical stimuli and cessation or diminution of the secretion of gastric juice, and hence a diminished acidity. This inhibition is in part dependent on the central nervous system, the afferent nerves being the vagi. The contractions of the empty stomach may also be inhibited by stimulation of the taste buds and by mechanical stimulation of the afferent nerve endings in the mouth caused by chewing indifferent substances.

The movements of swallowing lead to a temporary inhibition of the tonus of the stomach ('receptive relaxation'). The inhibition of the stomach activity and the cessation of hunger pains run parallel. Movements of the stomach are greatly diminished or absent altogether when the health and vigour are in any way impaired (Carlson 1912-13). Brunemeier and Carlson (1914) observed that inhibition of gastric tonus and contractions followed stimulation of the intestinal mucosa with a glass rod. Carlson (1915) corroborated Cannon (1906) by reporting that hunger contractions of the stomach could be inhibited via both extrinsic and intrinsic pathways when the intestinal mucosa was stimulated chemically or mechanically. Experimental hyperglycaemia produced by intravenous injection of glucose inhibits normal gastric hunger contractions (Bulatao and Carlson, 1924). It is also inhibited by the introduction of dextrose or cane sugar into the duodenum.

as well as by subcutaneous injection of atropine or adrenaline (Quigley Johnson and Solomon, 1929)

Impulses from the urinary tract, rectum peritoneum and from certain skin areas reflexly diminish the tonus and movements of the small intestine in a fashion analogous to that of the stomach the splanchnics containing the efferent paths for these reflexes (King 1924, Mathur, Grindlay and Mann 1948) Similar effects are produced by distension of the colon (Pearcy and Van Liere 1926), of the rectum (Loew and Patterson 1935, Youmans and Meek, 1937), by anhydraemia (Rose and Stucky 1928), anoxaemia (Crisler, Van Liere and Booher 1932, Pickett and Van Liere, 1939, but not by Hellebrandt Brogdon and Hoopes 1935), anaemia (Van Liere, Sleeth and Northup, 1936), and amyl nitrite (Painter, Todd and Kuenzel 1939-40)

### *The stimulation of hunger contractions*

#### THE EFFECT OF INSULIN

In insulin hypoglycaemia (in normal dogs) increase in gastric tonus and hunger contractions appear at a blood sugar concentration of 0.08-0.07 per cent (Bulatao and Carlson 1924) These experiments were confirmed by Mulinos (1927-28) in dogs and Quigley, Johnson and Solomon (1929) in normal human subjects The insulin response is completely inhibited by the subcutaneous injection of atropine (Quigley, Johnson and Solomon 1929, Quigley and Solomon, 1929-30) Insulin does not increase the gastric hunger contraction in vagotomized dogs (Quigley and Templeton, 1930b) and may therefore be used as a test of the integrity of the vagi Lulich Youmans and Meek (1937) confirmed that insulin in intact dogs augments gastric motility, after vagotomy the stimulation is replaced by inhibition

Grossman Cummins and Ivy (1947) suggested that since insulin causes augmentation of food intake both in normal dogs and in dogs with intrinsically denervated stomachs the insulin hypoglycaemia acts directly upon the brain to excite food taking activity

### *Relation of the hunger periods of the stomach and duodenum*

Quigley and Solomon (1929-30) confirmed the observations of Ivy and Vloedman (1925) that the hunger periods of the stomach and duodenum are intimately related

### *The period of interdigestive or basal secretion*

The period of interdigestive or basal secretion concerns the secretions which occur in the absence of food in the stomach According to Carlson (1916) normal human gastric juice (appetite secretion), when secreted above a certain minimum rate, shows a practically constant total acidity of nearly 0.5 per cent HCl or the same as the gastric juice in normal dogs The gastric juice secreted by the normal stomach at a low rate shows lower than normal acidity and total chloride The contents of the empty stomach and the continuous or hunger secretion have a uniformly lower acidity than the appetite juice The total acidity of the contents of the empty stomach is

In the active stomach, sham feeding abolishes tonus waves. In the inactive stomach, sham feeding results in the initiation of motor activity and in an increase in tonus (Lorber, Komarov and Shay, 1949).

There appears to be no explanation for the fact that whereas hunger contractions initiate disagreeable sensations, digestive contractions, which appear to be similar in nature, do not do so.

#### *The inhibition of hunger contractions*

Motor inhibition of the gastro intestinal tract is produced by laparotomy (Pal, 1890). Bayliss and Starling (1899) found that when the abdomen of a dog was opened in a warm bath of saline solution the intestines were collapsed and motionless. Handling the intestine "produced reflex inhibition of the whole length of the intestine which was abolished by section of the extrinsic nerves of the gut." This observation was confirmed by Cannon (1906) and Auer (1907).

Hunger contractions are inhibited most effectively by the ingestion of food and more transiently by the sight of food (oral inhibition), by smoking, by psychic disturbances or by a variety of stimuli, especially those involving pain from any part of the body but the hunger pain itself is an exception. Carlson (1913) has shown that the duration of the inhibition depends upon the quantity of material introduced into the stomach and on the degree of the hunger contractions. This inhibition persists after section of both splanchnic nerves but it is greater after section of both splanchnic and vagus nerves. The inhibition is therefore primarily a local reflex. The sensation of hunger by contractions of the empty stomach in man, (confirmed in dogs) is due to stimulation of different nerve endings in the walls of the stomach and not to stimulation of the nerve endings in the gastric mucosa. The absence of food means absence of mechanical stimuli and cessation or diminution of the secretion of gastric juice and hence a diminished acidity. This inhibition is in part dependent on the central nervous system, the afferent nerves being the vagi. The contractions of the empty stomach may also be inhibited by stimulation of the taste buds and by mechanical stimulation of the afferent nerve endings in the mouth caused by chewing indigestible substances.

The movements of swallowing lead to a temporary inhibition of the tonus of the stomach ("receptive relaxation"). The inhibition of the stomach activity and the cessation of hunger pains run parallel. Movements of the stomach are greatly diminished or absent altogether when the health and vigour are in any way impaired (Carlson, 1912-13). Brunemeier and Carlson (1914) observed that inhibition of gastric tonus and contractions followed stimulation of the intestinal mucosa with a glass rod. Carlson (1915) corroborated Cannon (1906) by reporting that hunger contractions of the stomach could be inhibited via both extrinsic and intrinsic pathways when the intestinal mucosa was stimulated chemically or mechanically. Experimental hyperglycaemia produced by intravenous injection of glucose inhibits normal gastric hunger contractions (Bulatao and Carlson, 1924). It is also inhibited by the introduction of dextrose or cane sugar into the duodenum.

**Effect of food on gastric evacuation**

Best and Cohnheim (1910b), in observations on dogs with gastric fistula and severed oesophagus, found that gastric emptying depended entirely on the quantity of food in the stomach. Evacuation of 0.9 per cent saline was quicker than that of water and still quicker than that of 2 per cent saline. Heat did not appear to have any influence.

Northrop (1945) found that the average gastric emptying time in young males was a little over 2 hours. Birchall, Fenton and Pierce (1946) observed in rats that gastric emptying time and intestinal absorption were greater with large volumes than small volumes of equal concentration and with concentrated solutions when contrasted with diluted solutions of equal volume. Similar results were observed by Fenton and Pierce (1947) when cereal starch was fed to rats. That the vagi are not essential for the production of this effect was shown in Heidenhain pouches (Templeton and Quigley, 1929-30) and in vagotomized stomachs (Quigley and Hallaran, 1932).

The action of glucose on the emptying of the stomach varies according to the concentration both in the normal stomach and in stomachs following gastric operations (Johnson and Ravdin, 1935), the rate of gastric discharge of glucose solutions decreases with time (Pierce, Haeghe and Fenton, 1941-42), the inhibitory effect of a solution of glucose introduced into the duodenum is not specific since a similar effect is produced by a 5 per cent solution of sodium chloride (Shay, Gershon Cohen, Fels and Siplet, 1942).

That fat is not specific in retarding gastric emptying was demonstrated by Van Liere, Northrup and Stuckney (1946) who showed that the addition of 25 g. of glucose to a test meal significantly delayed gastric emptying, the delay of emptying increasing as the concentration of glucose. Henschel, Keys, Sturgeon and Taylor (1947) replaced part of the test meal iso-calorically with fat or sugar. No delay in emptying was seen even when fat accounted for 70 per cent of the calories of the test meal. Hunt and Spurrell (1948) found that it was necessary to add 100 g. of sucrose to a one pint test meal in order to cause a significant delay in emptying.

Hunt and Macdonald (1954) observed that in man the larger the initial volume of the meal the greater was the initial rate of emptying.

**Proteins**

The gastro-inhibitory effects of proteins and their acid digestion products when placed in the intestine are qualitatively similar and resemble the inhibitory effect of HCl (Thomas and Crider, 1939) \*.

**Carbohydrates**

Carbohydrates require but little gastric motility and secretion. A 5 per cent solution of glucose produces very slight secretion and leaves the stomach

\* According to Arrhenius (1909) the evacuation time of the stomach in dogs (fed on raw meat) is proportional to the square root of the amount of food ingested and the juice secreted  

$$= K \sqrt{\text{amount of food ingested}} \quad (K = 36.1)$$

## PHYSIOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

about 0.2 per cent or less. The acidity of the continuous or hunger secretion is higher and the greater the secretion rate the higher the acidity until it may equal that of the appetite juice. In no instance does the acidity of the continued secretion exceed that of the appetite juice.

In starvation, there is a continuous gastric secretion which shows apparently spontaneous periods of more rapid secretion. Hoelzel (1926), who submitted himself to long periods of starvation, observed that during a fast of 40 days the acidity of the fasting gastric contents varied mainly in synchrony with the period of gastric motor activity. It was relatively high on some days while it remained characteristically low on other days.

Necheles (1949) thought that the interdigestive phase with little or no acid secretion exists in many persons during sleep but rarely during the day and that its occurrence may depend on diet and excitability of the secretory mechanism.

The question of complete gastric secretory rest in day time in the human being is rather an academic one since thinking of food, swallowing of saliva and regurgitation of duodenal juices act as stimulants of gastric secretion. Sensations of hunger do not appear immediately on awakening but are usually produced some time later following physical activity, small amounts of acid in the stomach do not usually give rise to hunger pains. The contents of the human stomach after awakening may be due to night secretion which has been retained in the stomach or to some sudden onset of secretion.

The volume of the gastric residue may vary within wide limits. Carlson (1915a) found an average of 20 cc., Rehfuess, Bergeim and Hawk (1914a), Rehfuess and Hawk (1921), and Baird, Campbell and Hern (1924b) observed a range of a few cc. to 180 cc. in normal persons with an average of 50 cc.

## THE DIGESTIVE PHASE

### THE REGULATION OF THE MOTOR ACTIVITY OF THE DIGESTIVE PERIOD

According to Grey (1917-18) the normal stomach possesses a striking capacity for adapting its size to the volume of its contents with only minimal changes in intragastric pressure. This capacity disappears only shortly before the viscus ruptures. As the rate of change in volume of contents increases, the extent of the postural activity decreases. The extrinsic nerves are not directly concerned with the postural configuration of the viscus. The mechanism responsible for these changes concerns solely the musculature itself together with the intrinsic nervous mechanism. Soon after the stomach has become filled, peristaltic waves are seen to take their origin about the middle of the body of the viscus, and to course towards the pylorus. The region above the origin of these waves—that is, the cardiac half of the body of the stomach and all the fundus (the cardiac pouch)—is free from peristaltic waves but is the seat of tonic contraction which as digestion proceeds presses steadily with increasing force upon the mass of food and delivers it slowly to the lower and more active portion of the stomach.

**Effect of food on gastric evacuation**

Best and Cohnheim (1910b), in observations on dogs with gastric fistula and severed oesophagus, found that gastric emptying depended entirely on the quantity of food in the stomach. Evacuation of 0.9 per cent saline was quicker than that of water and still quicker than that of 2 per cent saline. Heat did not appear to have any influence.

Northrop (1945) found that the average gastric emptying time in young males was a little over 2 hours. Birchall, Fenton and Pierce (1946) observed in rats that gastric emptying time and intestinal absorption were greater with large volumes than small volumes of equal concentration and with concentrated solutions when contrasted with diluted solutions of equal volume. Similar results were observed by Fenton and Pierce (1947) when cereal starch was fed to rats. That the vagi are not essential for the production of this effect was shown in Heidenhain pouches (Templeton and Quigley, 1929-30) and in vagotomized stomachs (Quigley and Hallaran, 1932).

The action of glucose on the emptying of the stomach varies according to the concentration both in the normal stomach and in stomachs following gastric operations (Johnson and Ravdin, 1935). The rate of gastric discharge of glucose solutions decreases with time (Pierce, Haeger and Fenton, 1941-42). The inhibitory effect of a solution of glucose introduced into the duodenum is not specific since a similar effect is produced by a 5 per cent solution of sodium chloride (Shay, Gershon Cohen, Fels and Siplet, 1942).

That fat is not specific in retarding gastric emptying was demonstrated by Van Liere, Northup and Suckney (1946) who showed that the addition of 25 g. of glucose to a test meal significantly delayed gastric emptying, the delay of emptying increasing as the concentration of glucose. Henschel, Keys, Sturgeon and Taylor (1947) replaced part of the test meal iso-calorically with fat or sugar. No delay in emptying was seen even when fat accounted for 70 per cent of the calories of the test meal. Hunt and Spurrell (1948) found that it was necessary to add 100 g. of sucrose to a one pint test meal in order to cause a significant delay in emptying.

Hunt and Macdonald (1954) observed that in man the larger the initial volume of the meal, the greater was the initial rate of emptying.

**Proteins**

The gastro-inhibitory effects of proteins and their acid digestion products when placed in the intestine are qualitatively similar and resemble the inhibitory effect of HCl (Thomas and Corder, 1939). \*

**Carbohydrates**

Carbohydrates require but little gastric motility and secretion: a 5 per cent solution of glucose produces very slight secretion and leaves the stomach

\* According to Arrhenius (1909) the evacuation time of the stomach in dogs (fed on raw meat) is proportional to the square root of the amount of food ingested and the juice secreted =  $k \sqrt{\text{amount of food ingested}}$  ( $k = 36$  l).

rapidly (Kalk, 1928) Carbohydrates entering the normal empty stomach inhibit hunger contractions and this phenomenon occurs in the denervated stomach and is definitely the result of a humoral factor (not carbohydrate *per se*) produced by the presence of carbohydrate in the upper intestine (Quigley and Phelps, 1934)

### *Fat*

The observation that the presence of fat in the upper digestive tract decreases gastric motility was first made by Ewald and Boas (1886) and confirmed by Pavlov (1910) and his pupils Lintwarcv (1903) demonstrated that fats limited to the intestine inhibited gastric motility Edelman (1906) and Carlson (1916) observed that fat decreased the motility of the fasting stomach Cannon (1911) observed roentgenologically that fats delayed gastric evacuation, which he ascribed to the effect of a reflex causing pylorospasm According to Lim (1933) fat inhibits gastric motility and both the nervous and chemical phases of gastric secretion, a nervous reflex not being essential in this action, but a chemical one (*see also enterogastrone*) The introduction of fatty acids or soaps into the proximal intestine of fasting dogs inhibits the motility of the pyloric antrum, sphincter and duodenal bulb in a manner qualitatively similar to that produced by natural fats (Quigley and Meschan, 1941) Cream in the duodenum inhibits the pyloric region and decreases or reverses the antral bulbar basal and phasic pressure gradients Fats retard gastric evacuation chiefly by decreasing antral propulsive peristalsis Sphincter spasm is not involved, on the contrary, evacuation is retarded in spite of sphincter relaxation (Quigley, Werle, Ligon, Reid, Radzow and Meschan, 1941) The stomach empties very slowly after a large amount of fat (Morin and Monges 1951)

Proteins (Thomas and Crider, 1939), carbohydrates (Quigley and Phelps, 1934) and fats (Quigley, Zettelman and Ivy, 1934), that is the main constituents of food, all have a similar action on gastric motility and secretion, namely, one of inhibition which varies quantitatively according to the quality of the substance concerned

### **Effect of acid on gastric motility**

Therapeutic doses of hydrochloric acid in the stomach exert little or no physiological action on the motor activities and the pressure changes in the pyloric sphincter region or on the process of gastric evacuation (Van Liere and Sleeth, 1940) Hydrochloric acid in the duodenum is moderately effective in suppressing the action of the pyloric antrum and this retards gastric evacuation The pyloric sphincter and the upper duodenum are also inhibited but this appears to be of slight importance in the evacuation process (Quigley Reid, Radzow Meschan and Werle 1942) Gastric motility was progressively inhibited as the intestinal pH fell from 3.0 to 2.0 and completely abolished at pH 2.0 There was no effect above pH 3.0 Gastric motility gastric secretion and gastric emptying are influenced in a parallel manner by acid in the intestine (Thomas 1947)

The presence of hydrochloric acid in the upper intestine produces inhibition of gastric motor activity (Boldyreff, 1904). Strong solutions of hydrochloric acid (0.24 to 0.53 per cent) added to a test meal produce noted delay of gastric evacuation. Weaker solutions of HCl (0.09 to 0.23 per cent) prolong the evacuation time in achlorhydric patients only (Shay and Gershon Cohen, 1934). The threshold of gastric inhibition in the dog is below pH 3, whereas the maximum acidity of the mixed duodenal contents when on a diet of lean meat is near pH 3.6 or even higher when on a carbohydrate or a fat diet. The regulation of gastric emptying depends not so much on the acidity of the chyme entering the duodenum as on the food substances themselves or the products of their digestion (Thomas and Crider, 1936, 1939).

### Effect of alkali

Stewart and Boldyreff (1932) have shown that weak alkali leaves the stomach with the same rapidity as weak acid (no liquid leaves the stomach more rapidly than water) and that strong alkalis inhibit the emptying of the stomach as much as acids.

Sodium bicarbonate decreases the emptying time of the stomach (Van Liere and Sleeth, 1940).

### Influence of osmotic pressure

The observations of Apperly (1926) indicate that the osmotic pressure of the gastric contents is a factor influencing the emptying time of the stomach. MacLeod, Magee and Purves (1930) found that hypertonic glucose solutions when fed to rats were reduced to isotonicity before evacuation, and McSwiney and Spurrell (1933b) observed that hypertonic meals delayed gastric evacuation proportionately to their hypertonicity. According to Hunt, Macdonald and Spurrell (1951), the achievement of a certain intragastric osmotic pressure by dilution is not a necessary precursor of gastric emptying after the administration of pectin meals of high osmotic pressure.

There is an interdependence of gastric secretion and  $\text{CO}_2$  content of the plasma (Apperly and Crabtree, 1931, Browne and Vineberg, 1932). Anoxia in dogs (Van Liere, Crisler and Robinson, 1933; Stickney and Van Liere, 1942) and in human subjects (Van Liere, Lough and Sleeth, 1936) and severe anaemia (Jacobson and Palmer, 1943) delay gastric emptying.

### The effect of heat and cold

Slight elevations of body temperature do not affect gastric motility whereas considerable elevations will depress it. Fever (Meyer, Cohen and Carlson, 1918), application of heat to the skin (Bogendorfer and Snell, 1930; Bloomfield and Pollard, 1933; Bisgard and Nye, 1940; Henschel, Taylor and Keys, 1944) or of cold (Todd, 1930; Pamter, Todd and Kuenzel, 1939-40) depress gastric motility.

The main factors which influence the emptying time of the stomach are



(a) the motility of the stomach itself, (b) the consistency of the gastric contents, (c) the osmotic pressure of the gastric contents, and (d) the quantity of material in the duodenum. It should be remembered that the pressure in the antrum must exceed that in the duodenum for the stomach to empty. Gastric evacuation is also influenced to some extent by the position of the body, emptying being more rapid when the subject is lying on his right side than when he is standing or recumbent on his left side (Best and Taylor, 1945).

### THE REGULATION OF THE SECRETORY ACTIVITY OF THE DIGESTIVE PERIOD

The secretory activity of the gastric glands during the digestive period is regulated in the following manner. Special stimuli are necessary for the elicitation of gastric secretion. These may act either reflexly through the nervous system, giving rise to the first, or *nervous*, or *cephalic* phase of gastric secretion, or through the body fluids, giving rise to the second, or *chemical* phase of gastric secretion. The composition of the gastric juice produced during the first phase differs in certain respects from that produced during the second phase (Babkin, 1944).

#### The cephalic phase

The cephalic phase (first studied by Pavlov) is provoked by stimuli such as the thought, the smell or the sight and taste of food. These stimuli act in the presence of appetite through either conditioned or unconditioned reflexes. It can also be produced by hypnotic suggestion and occurs in the absence of the cerebral cortex. The vagi are the efferent nerves of the cephalic phase since section of these nerves, as well as the administration of atropine, abolishes this phase of secretion (Farrell, 1928b). The gastric juice of the cephalic phase is highly acid and possesses considerable peptic activity, the amount of juice secreted is extremely variable. The volume of secretion is affected by the appetite, the attitude of the subject, the type of food (agreeable or disagreeable) and the manner in which the food is prepared. Carlson (1915a) confirmed the observations of Pavlov (1910) that the mere act of chewing indifferent substances and the stimulation of nerve endings in the mouth by substances other than those directly related to food cause no secretion of gastric juice. The rate of secretion of gastric juice on mastication of palatable food is directly proportional to the palatability of the food (minimum rate 1.4 cc, maximum rate 10.8 cc, average 3.5 cc, per minute). On cessation of chewing the secretion rate diminishes rapidly so that in 15–20 minutes the gastric glands reach the level of the continuous gastric secretion, which varies from 2 to 50 cc per hour, the higher figure being exceptional.

The acidity of the gastric juice depends on the rate of secretion—slow secretion allowing time for neutralization by the alkaline mucous membrane (Carlson, Orr and Brinkman, 1914). Sham feeding of milk and sham drinking of water yield practically equal quantities of appetite gastric juice. Meat

applied to the mouth of decerebrate dogs (sham feeding) excites gastric secretion (Zelony, 1923)

Cowgill (1941) has pointed out that good cooking is the first stage in digestion and the only stage over which control can be voluntarily exercised

### The chemical phase

Following the first or nervous phase of gastric secretion there is a second or chemical phase, which is subdivided into a pyloric and an intestinal phase

#### *Pyloric phase*

The pyloric phase of secretion can be stimulated by mechanical distension and secretagogues. Feeding re-establishes peristalsis after fasting (24 hours). Drinking water on the part of the thirsty animal nearly always causes secretion of gastric juice (Auer, 1907). Physiological salt solution in the stomach does not stimulate the gastric glands (Edkins, 1906).

According to Pavlov (1910) distension is the only adequate type of mechanical stimulus known. Absence of food means the absence of mechanical stimuli and cessation or diminution of the secretion of gastric juice and hence, a diminished acidity (Carlson, 1913). Mechanical distension of the stomach stimulates gastric secretion in man and dog in the latter with or without the vagi intact (Lam, Ivy and McCarthy, 1925b). Secretagogues may act *per se* or through the liberation of a gastric hormone. The application of procaine to the gastric mucosa abolishes the secretory response to distension and to local application of secretagogues (Ivy, 1941).

Uvnas (1942) observed that if the blood supply to the pyloric region was obstructed the response of the gastric glands to vagal stimulation was reduced or nearly abolished indicating that the pyloric region might be instrumental not only in the chemical phase but also in the nervous phase of gastric secretion.

Babkin (1938) suggested the following triple mechanism of the chemical phase of gastric secretions: (1) there is first the formation of a hormone (gastrin) in the pyloric and perhaps also in the intestinal mucosa when certain substances present in the foodstuffs or formed from them during digestion react with the pyloric or intestinal mucous membrane; (2) the direct secretagogue effect of some food substances, or some products of their digestion after they have been absorbed from the small intestine; (3) the direct effect produced on the vagal secretory centres by hypoglycaemia and by certain substances circulating in the blood.

According to Ivy (1941) the secretion of the gastric phase in the dog is 100-250 cc in 5 hours (20-50 cc per hour with mechanical stimulation and 20-40 cc per hour with secretagogues). In man the gastric phase produces normally 225-350 cc in 5 hours.

#### *The intestinal phase*

Secretagogues or chemical substances are the only type of stimuli which produce gastric secretion on application to the intestine. Mild distension has

no effect Undue distension or irritation of the intestine at first inhibits gastric secretion, probably reflexly If injury to the mucosa is produced, stimulation may result from the absorption of secretagogues, possibly histamine, produced locally (Ivy, 1941) Secretagogues which act in the stomach also act in the intestine

The third phase is inhibited by atropine (Ivy, Lim and McCarthy, 1925) In the dog atropine in non-toxic doses can abolish the secretion of HCl produced by food in the Pavlov pouch, in the Heidenhain pouch and in transplanted subcutaneous gastric pouches without the myenteric plexus In man, atropine apparently does not abolish the chemical phase of secretion

#### THE EFFECT OF BILE

Beamer, Friedman, Thomas and Rehfuess (1944) found that following the introduction into the intestine, without special precautions, of substances such as ground meats or meat digests a secretion of gastric juice was usually obtained On the other hand, when bile was prevented from entering the stomach or accumulating in the intestine and only isotonic solutions were used, little or no gastric secretion was evoked In Pavlov pouch dogs in which products of protein digestion were instilled in the intestine while bile was allowed to regurgitate the test solution being prevented from doing so, secretion of gastric juice was observed to commence within half an hour after the first appearance of bile in the stomach The volume of gastric secretion varied roughly in proportion to the volume of bile which regurgitated and the duration of contact of the bile with the gastric mucosa When solutions of dog or ox bile were placed in the main stomach of the Pavlov pouch dog, the secretion of the pouch amounted on the average to 2 cc during the first hour following bile administration, while the volume for the control hour preceding bile administration was only 0.7 cc, thus confirming the early work of Sokolov (Pavlov 1910) Contrary to the results of Meyer, Ivy and McEnery (1924) they found that bile alone in the intestine did not stimulate gastric secretion With the normally innervated stomach or gastric pouch the introduction of potent gastric secretory stimulants into the intestine of fasting animals was followed by secretion only under special conditions (1) presence of bile in the stomach or intestine (2) intestinal irritation due to hypertonic solutions (3) a pre-existing state of continuous gastric secretion, (4) possibly over-distension of the intestine They concluded that products of protein digestion alone do not elicit an intestinal phase of gastric secretion

#### THE INTESTINO-INTESTINAL REFLEX

Savitch (1914) claimed that distension of the pyloric part of the stomach, in addition to stimulating the secretion of acid by the fundic glands (gastrin) also acted as a powerful stimulus of peptic secretion This was confirmed by Uvnäs (1948)

Pi Suñer and Puche (1925) found that the effect of intestinal distension on the intestine is the same as for the stomach, but the effect is less marked when

the distended segment is further from the stomach and nearer to the ileo-caecal valve

According to Percy and Van Liere (1926) distension of any portion of the gastro intestinal tract will produce inhibition of every portion of the tract, the part stimulated will respond by contraction. After parallel experiments on the frog and the turtle Percy and Van Liere concluded that reflexes involving phylogenetically old mechanisms in the gut act locally, and that reflexes acting in the gut at a distance from the stimuli are phylogenetically recent and involve recent nervous structures

Hermann and Morin (1934) observed that distension of a segment of duodenum jejunum or ileum provokes proximally and distally to the distended segment a reflex inhibition showing a simultaneous arrest of contraction and marked fall of intestinal tonus. The reflex is abolished by bilateral section of the splanchnics but persists after double vagotomy

Morin and Vial (1934a b c) showed that distension of the duodenum or jejunum produced at the same time as an inhibition of the small intestine the cessation of spontaneous contractions of the stomach and a fall of gastric tonus, that the splanchnics contain the afferent and efferent segments of the reflex arc which is situated between the 6th dorsal and 1st lumbar nerve roots which coincide with the emergence of the spinal roots of the splanchnic nerves and that distension which exceeds a pressure of 3-4 cm. of mercury is capable of producing the reflex if it is situated in any part of the intestinal tract distal to the pylorus

Lalich Meek and Herrin (1936) found that the intestino-gastric inhibitory reflex produced by stimulation of jejunal Thury segments may be mediated by either sympathetic or vagal pathways. They suggested that the difference between their results and those of Morin and Vial (1934) may possibly be due to the interference by the anaesthetic with the vagus and that failure to obtain the reflex after one set of pathways is destroyed does not preclude the possibility that the other set of nerves contains one limb of the reflex arc. Chang and Hsu (1941-42) found that stimulation of a loop of intestine by pressure heat, mechanical injury or electrical stimulation of its afferent nerve causes an inhibition of the whole intestine

Youmans Karstens and Aumann (1942) found that only the sympathetic contains both afferent and efferent fibres. According to Youmans (1944) the inhibition is accomplished primarily by means of a long reflex completed through segments  $D_7-L_2$  of the spinal cord. The thoraco-lumbar system provides both afferent and efferent pathways for the reflex. There is no evidence that the vagi contain either afferent or efferent pathways for the reflex which is not mediated through the decentralized pre aortic ganglia and plexuses. The central connections for the reflex are mainly ipsi lateral and homosegmental. Crowley (1942) observed that distension of an isolated loop of intestine with intact extrinsic nervous connections produced the same characteristic changes which were completely eliminated by section of the spinal cord at the level of the second thoracic vertebra or by section of the

Freund and Sheehan (1943) observed in the resected jejunal segments that the distension reflex was obtained after bilateral vagotomy and was abolished by removal of both sympathetic chains but not by bilateral splanchnicotomy or bilateral abdominal sympathectomy. Section of the vagus after removal of the spinal cord from the cervical region downwards was without apparent effect (Kuntz and Saccomanno, 1944). Herrin and Meek (1945) observed that distension of a Thury fistula in the first portion of the jejunum produced vomiting and anorexia, which was not abolished by vagotomy but was abolished by bilateral splanchnicotomy and excision of the lumbar sympathetic chain.

The minimal pressure required to elicit the reflex is lowered—the effectiveness is greater—as the length of the jejunum distended is increased. This may be explained on the basis of spatial summation in the central nervous system or in the autonomic ganglia involved (Peterson and Youmans, 1945).

## THE INTERRELATION OF THE SECRETORY AND MOTOR FUNCTIONS

According to Edelman (1906) the movements of the stomach are related to the secretion of gastric juice. Neutralization or dilution of the gastric juice results in the cessation of the movements which are restored only when the contents become again strongly acid. Hedblom and Cannon (1909) observed that feeding of acid food was attended by a specially deep and rapid peristaltic wave. According to Best and Cohnheim (1910) hyperacidity provokes hypermotility.

Cannon (1911) observed that the two general factors of digestion, the chemical and mechanical which work towards the absorption of food, are intimately interrelated.

The striking parallelism of response, under conditions of rest and muscular activity was reported by Hellebrandt and Dimmitt (1934), Hellebrandt and Tepper (1934), Wolf and Wolff (1943), Babkin (1944).

Hellebrandt (1935) concluded from her observations that recurrent hunger cycles of the human fasting stomach are associated with fluctuations in the acidity of the gastric contents and that these two phases of gastric function augment and subside in unison.

The motility of stomachs in infancy increases or diminishes as the gastric acidity rises or falls (Davidsohn, 1921).

Grossman (1950) considered that no final statement can be made as to whether or not there are separate physiological hormones for motor and secretory inhibition. He argued that the motor inhibitor in intestinal extracts is not the physiological motor inhibitory hormone. The secretory depressant in intestinal extracts may or may not be the physiological hormone. If it is, then the physiological hormones for motor and secretory inhibition are separable.

In conclusion it may be recalled that stimulation of the vagi produces an increase in both the secretion and motility of the stomach and stimulation of

## CO-ORDINATIONS OF MOTOR AND SECRETORY FUNCTIONS OF STOMACH

the splanchnics produces inhibition of both secretion and motility : Section of these nerves produces simultaneously the opposite effect in both reactions. The effect of sensory stimulation (sciatic nerve) as observed by the dilation of the pupils, produces inhibition of gastric peristalsis and inhibition of gastric secretion. Electrical stimulation of the serosa of the secreting stomach produces an augmented secretion and contraction of the muscle fibres.

It should be remembered, particularly from the point of view of its clinical application, that the functions of secretion and motility cannot be dissociated, that the factors which stimulate the one also stimulate the other, both responding simultaneously and in an identical manner to a given stimulus, and that the reverse process is equally true in as much as the pathological conditions which inhibit the one also inhibit the other function.

## CHAPTER 4

# THE LAW OF ISOPERISTALSIS AND ITS COROLLARIES

## THE LAW OF ISOPERISTALSIS

### The behaviour of the peristaltic wave

It has been shown that the peristaltic wave forms the most important element in the transmission of the intestinal contents. It may be initiated by nervous, physical and chemical stimuli. The act of deglutition and the presence of food in the stomach provide the necessary stimuli.

The regulation of the motor function of the gastro-intestinal tract appears to be composed of three elements: (1) the local reaction of the smooth muscle, (2) the control of short distances by the connecting fibres of the intrinsic nervous system through the polarity of short strips of nerve fibres, (3) the control of long distances by the extrinsic nervous system.

In their action on the gastro-intestinal tract, the sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves do not display the antagonism which characterizes their action on other organs. They are mixed nerves with a motor preponderance in the vagus and an inhibitory preponderance in the sympathetic.

The grading of the strength of contraction is largely due to variations in the number and frequency of impulses discharged during each contraction, whether the nature of their response to visceral nerve fibres is all-or-none in character or graded (not all or none).

If one accepts the summation of responses or the hypothesis of quantum amounts of chemical mediators liberated in response to quantum nervous impulses, the final result will produce a gradient effect which corresponds to the gradient theory of Alvarez and which may be interpreted as an adaptation to function. The greatest number of responses will occur in the stomach which receives the greatest number of impulses; the wave will be strongest at its origin, become weaker and gradually fade out, its energy being absorbed as it travels down the gut. If, however, the wave is arrested either by an organic or functional obstruction before it is absorbed, it will be folded back on itself and its direction reversed. This may happen but only to a slight extent in the terminal ileum when the waves butt against the caecum, but there is no evidence that normally reversed peristalsis occurs proximally to the ileo-caecal junction.

It is self-evident that the factors which control the normal motor function of the gastro-intestinal tract, whether myogenic or neurogenic, are only

concerned with the propulsion of the intestinal contents, there appears to be no physiological mechanism which actively reverses the direction of its forward movement. The muscle fibres have their own local reactions which are dependent on a nervous system for the coordination of their individual functions. The joint action of these two elements directs the orderly advance of the wave and while many local chemical processes take place it maintains a segmental equilibrium as part of a general equilibrium of the gut. The term *isoperistalsis* has been suggested to describe this function in order to emphasize the general state of stability which persists at the same time as the succeeding waves move down the intestinal canal. The peristaltic wave has a quantum value: it submits to the laws of the undulatory theory of elastic bodies: that is it has amplitude, length (frequency) and speed of propagation (velocity). Frequency and velocity of the wave are the same before and after reflection but amplitude diminishes through absorption of part of its energy.

The behaviour of the peristaltic wave which imposes the forward propulsion of the intestinal contents, may be expressed as a law—the law of *isoperistalsis*—which postulates that the normal peristaltic wave invariably moves in an oral aboral direction and that when this forward direction is reversed it must be considered as a pathological deviation from the normal.

From the law of *iso-peristalsis* may be deduced the corollary of the function of the alimentary sphincters. The alimentary sphincters act in two ways (1) *passively* as anatomically undifferentiated structures in the forward transmission of the peristaltic wave, and (2) *actively* as functionally specialized structures in the prevention of reflux of the intestinal contents at critical junctions (Spira, 1954).

## THE GASTRO ILEAC GASTRO COLIC AND ILEO GASTRIC REFLEXES

The investigation of the gastro-ileac, gastro-colic and ileo-gastric reflexes throws further light on the motor function of the gastro-intestinal tract.

### Gastro-ileac reflex

The observation that the taking of food is followed by increased activity of the lower part of the ileum was referred to by MacEwen (1904) and confirmed on the human subject by Holzknecht (1909), Barclay (1912), Hurst (1913b), Hurst and Newton (1913), Case (1914c) and Short (1919).

Hinnichsen and Ivy (1931) believed that the gastro-ileal reflex (Hurst, 1913) or the duodeno-ileal reflex (Ivy and McIlvaine, 1923; Welch and Plant, 1926; and Percy and Van Liere, 1926) is a true reflex. They suggested that the duodeno-ileal reflex is a more correct term because the changes in the ileocaecal sphincter are more readily brought about by distension of the duodenum than distension of the stomach. Douglas and Mann (1939) made observations on exteriorized loops in normal animals, vagotomized animals, animals with gastric fistulae, animals in which the food residues were short-circuited past the loop and finally in animals with isolated loops. A



regular cycle of activity was noted in the normal animal, a rapid motor response to feeding, followed by prolonged activity which gradually diminished until, after forty-eight hours of fasting, the activity was extremely feeble. The motor response was noted as constant after feeding by gastric fistula as in the normal animal and after double thoracic vagotomy as before. Complete isolation of the loop resulted in absence of the motor response to feeding. They concluded that the degree and type of activity in the lower part of the ileum of the dog is intimately connected with the ingestion of food, that the so called gastro-ileac reflex is not merely a feeding reflex, that it depends for its mediation on the continuity of the intestine, and that the vagus nerves, which are generally believed to be the motor nerves of the small intestine, play little part in the mediation.

Watkins and Mann (1949) observed in interchanged transplanted segments of jejunum and ileum that the rate of rhythmic contractions remained unchanged but the motor response to feeding depended on the relative position of the loop in relation to the remainder of the intestinal tract. The more oral the loop, the quicker does the motor response occur after feeding.

Alvarez (1948) agreed with Sokolov's (1940) view that the gastro-ileac reflex is part of the wave which runs down the small bowel rapidly as soon as good-tasting food is put into the mouth.

### The gastro-colic reflex

The gastro-colic reflex appears to be an extension of the gastro-ileac reflex.

Welch and Plant (1926) did not observe an effect upon the colonic activity when dogs received food through a gastric fistula, they rejected Hurst's (1913) view that the gastro-colic reflex is dependent on the distension of the stomach and they contended that colonic activity is an appetite reflex similar to the appetite reflex in gastric secretion. They also suggested the term "feeding reflex" as a substitute for "gastro-colic reflex" because they did not observe an increase in colon motility when food was introduced through a gastrostomy but an increase was observed when food was swallowed. Monroe and Emery (1929) believed that the increase of activity of the colon after food could be explained on the gradient theory and was not a true gastro-colic reflex.

Galapeaux and Templeton (1937) rejected this suggestion because they observed an augmentation which began shortly after the stomach was filled and increased progressively. Douglas and Mann (1940) observed that the motor response occurred more rapidly after feeding by a duodenal fistula than by mouth and that the proximal part of the colon exhibited greater activity than the distal part. After feeding, the distal colonic loop showed a constant motor response from 2 to 7 minutes after a meal. In animals in which they exteriorized loops of small intestine at various levels they observed that the jejunal response occurred more rapidly than the ileac response and that in animals with two exteriorized loops the response appeared in the upper loop before passing on to the lower. They concluded that following the ingestion of food a wave of activity travelling at the rate of about 1 cm per second passes down the length of the small intestine, the gastro-colic reflex.

does not appear to be part of this excitatory process and they questioned the reflex nature of the reaction. Douglas (1941) observed a similar time relation of the reaction and he suggested that the function of the response is probably excretory. The gastro-colic reflex is often followed by defaecation and it is probable that the gastro-ileac reflex represents defaecation of the small bowel into the colon. Douglas (1949) observed in the duodenum a motor response to feeding similar to that observed at other levels of the small intestine and colon. It provided further evidence that a wave of activity passes down the whole length of the bowel when food is first taken after a fast. The time of appearance of the response in the duodenum is very similar to that of its appearance in the jejunum.

Kinsella (1948) pointed out that "these gastro-ileac and gastro-colic reflexes are variable more marked on some days than on others, better developed in some people than in others, more marked after a large meal than after a small one. The time at which the food reaches the caecum depends not only on the bulk but also on the composition and consistency of the meal. Bingham, Ingelfinger and Smithwick (1951a) found in two patients that diarrhoea developed after sympathectomy and vagotomy and that therefore the gastro-colic reflex apparently persisted even when the alimentary tract is extrinsically denervated between the gastric cardia and the sigmoid."

Thomas (1951) inserted two balloons 5 cm apart through a colonic fistula in a dog's duodenum so as to lie about 20 cm below the pylorus. He observed that if 2 cc of N/10 HCl, 2 per cent soap solution or bile are injected between the balloons there follows an increase in tone and in amplitude of rhythmic contractions over the upper balloon and the opposite effect over the lower balloon. If the injection is made above the upper balloon there is inhibition over both the balloons.

### The ileo-gastric reflex

Cannon (1909) stated that production of a weak tonus ring at the caecum (produced by a pinch or by BaCl<sub>2</sub>) causes peristaltic waves to pass over the colon. If the tonus ring is made at the terminus of the peristaltic waves anti peristaltic waves occur and sweep away the peristaltic waves. If the tonus ring is made midway in the proximal colon the waves pass in either direction from the ring. The tonus ring is therefore, the source of the waves. Cole (1913) thought that the distended terminal ileum produced the reflex. Barclay (1915) held a similar view.

According to White (1918) delay in emptying the stomach is the exception and not the rule in lesions of the lower part of the intestine. According to Alvarez (1940) there is some evidence of an ileo-gastric reflex that is if because of inflammation in the caecum or appendix the progress of material in the terminal segment of ileum is delayed or stopped there will be a slowing of progression in the duodenum. Galapeaux and Templeton (1937) found that distension of the stomach with a balloon is as effective in eliciting defaecation in untrained animals as filling the stomach with a yeast and buttermilk mixture. Braithwaite (1942) described the ileo-gastric syndrome

with two types of stimuli which are responsible for its production (1) those arising in the gastric area producing phenomena in the ileo-caecal region, that is, the gastro ileac reflex, a normal non pathological sequence, and a true nerve reflex, (2) those arising in the ileo caecal region giving rise to symptoms and signs in the gastric area and probably of pathological origin. This is the ileo-gastric syndrome proper, initiated by three conditions (a) chronic appendicitis, (b) simple chronic ileo-caecal adenitis, and (c) chronic tuberculous adenitis. Pylorospasm is present in a large percentage of these conditions together with delayed gastro-ileac reflex plus stasis and spasm of the ileo-caecal valve. He suggested two theories as the possible cause of the syndrome (1) the lymphatic theory—infected lymph getting to the stomach, gall bladder and liver, (2) the nervous theory—impulses transmitted through the superior sympathetic plexus—producing epigastric pain, increased peristalsis and pylorospasm. It may, however, be suggested that there is a third possibility, namely, that the syndrome is produced by retroperistalsis which is the effective factor of the ileo-gastric reflex.

It may be stated, in conclusion, that the evidence supports the view that the so called gastro-ileac, gastro colic and ileo gastric reflexes do not exist but are phenomena which may be explained as simple applications of the law of isoperistalsis. The gastro ileac and gastro colic reflexes become manifest with the arrival of the peristaltic waves at their respective locations, they appear at time intervals corresponding to the distance which they traverse, the ileo gastric reflex manifests its presence after the peristaltic waves have been obstructed and are reflected before they are absorbed when they appear proximally as antiperistaltic waves.

### RETROPERISTALSIS

It may be accepted as a general rule that the normal peristaltic wave invariably assumes a forward direction and that under ordinary conditions a reversal of the wave does not take place. There is much evidence in support of this view (Elliott and Barclay Smith 1904). Schneller (1925) has pointed out that in accordance with the law of the intestine of Bayliss and Starling (1899) the forward movement in the gut is promoted while retroperistaltic movements will be inhibited. There are, however, circumstances which produce a reversal of the normal direction of the peristaltic wave.

The reversal of the normal wave may be produced by several agents, it may appear as a secondary effect which follows the arrest of the normal peristaltic wave by a mechanical obstruction, which reflects the wave before it is absorbed. Normally this phenomenon may be observed at the ileo-caecal junction where the differentiation of structure forms a natural obstacle to the progress of the peristaltic wave and returns it for a short distance into the ileum where it fades out. It is too small to be significant gives rise to no symptoms and may, therefore, be ignored. But when some obstruction in the gut is sufficient to interfere with the normal propulsion of the gastro-intestinal contents and gives rise to symptoms, then the reversal of the wave must be

considered as a pathological manifestation. On the other hand the reversal of the wave which is brought about by some specific substances in the contents of the gut may be considered a biological phenomenon but may acquire secondarily the attributes of a pathological manifestation.

The retroperistalsis associated with the general pathological conditions which produce nausea and vomiting and which include causes of central, reflex and toxic origin will not be taken into consideration as they are outside the scope of this thesis, the argument here presented will be limited to the phenomenon of the reversal of direction of the wave which occurs with the functional and organic disorders of the alimentary tract itself and with the organs which are directly associated with it.

### Obstructive factor

#### *Experimental observations*

It is self-evident that when a complete obstruction appears in the way of the forward progression of the intestinal contents it will be arrested and made to return from whence it came. Hedblom and Cannon (1909) found that in cats they could slow the progress of food through the stomach and small intestine if they irritated the caecum sufficiently with croton oil. Alvarez and Hosoi (1921b) who produced considerable inflammation in the tissues about the ileo-caecal sphincter of rabbits by injecting a few drops of turpentine into the sacculus rotundum observed that the animals suffered from diarrhoea and that the ileum was emptied orad. Reverse waves in the pars pylorica of the stomach of rabbits suffering from mild dynamic obstruction (with no organic cause) of the small intestine were observed by Alvarez (1927). He considered that inflammatory lesions in the ileo-caecal region such as appendicitis may produce all grades of back pressure up to vomiting of large amounts of fluids. Smith and Miller (1929) introduced an irritant croton oil into the proximal colon and air was introduced to cause moderate distension. During the height of the increased activity reverse waves were often noted. Similar effects were produced by irritation of the appendix and the gall bladder. The reflex stimulation in the three cases was abolished by atropine. Templeton and Lawson (1931) were unable to detect any contractions which they could classify definitely as antiperistaltic. Child (1933) showed on *Ctenophores* that the longer one keeps stimulating the tissues corresponding to the lower end of the gradient the easier it is to produce reverse waves. Auer and Krueger (1947) observed in an isolated segment of the descending colon in rabbits that a wave of inhibition precedes a wave of contraction. They produced antiperistalsis by temporarily blocking a peristaltic wave the speed of the former being 1 to 4 of the speed of the latter. Removal of the influences of the central nervous system abolished antiperistalsis.

#### *Clinical observations*

Treves (1902) has noted that in acute intussusception violent symptoms of obstruction may occur in cases in which at operation little narrowing was found in the lumen of the bowel. Roth (1912-13) believed that gangrene of

with two types of stimuli which are responsible for its production (1) those arising in the gastric area producing phenomena in the ileo-caecal region, that is, the gastro ileac reflex, a normal non pathological sequence, and a true nerve reflex, (2) those arising in the ileo caecal region giving rise to symptoms and signs in the gastric area and probably of pathological origin. This is the ileo-gastric syndrome proper, initiated by three conditions (a) chronic appendicitis, (b) simple chronic ileo caecal adenitis, and (c) chronic tuberculous adenitis. Pylorospasm is present in a large percentage of these conditions together with delayed gastro ileac reflex plus stasis and spasm of the ileo-caecal valve. He suggested two theories as the possible cause of the syndrome (1) the lymphatic theory—infected lymph getting to the stomach, gall bladder and liver, (2) the nervous theory—impulses transmitted through the superior sympathetic plexus—producing epigastric pain, increased peristalsis and pylorospasm. It may, however, be suggested that there is a third possibility, namely, that the syndrome is produced by retroperistalsis which is the effective factor of the ileo gastric reflex.

It may be stated, in conclusion, that the evidence supports the view that the so called gastro ileac, gastro colic and ileo gastric reflexes do not exist but are phenomena which may be explained as simple applications of the law of isoperistalsis. The gastro ileac and gastro colic reflexes become manifest with the arrival of the peristaltic waves at their respective locations, they appear at time intervals corresponding to the distance which they traverse, the ileo gastric reflex manifests its presence after the peristaltic waves have been obstructed and are reflected before they are absorbed when they appear proximally as antiperistaltic waves.

### RETROPERISTALSIS

It may be accepted as a general rule that the normal peristaltic wave invariably assumes a forward direction and that under ordinary conditions a reversal of the wave does not take place. There is much evidence in support of this view (Elliott and Barclay Smith, 1904). Schneller (1925) has pointed out that in accordance with the law of the intestine of Bayliss and Starling (1899) the forward movement in the gut is promoted while retroperistaltic movements will be inhibited. There are, however, circumstances which produce a reversal of the normal direction of the peristaltic wave.

The reversal of the normal wave may be produced by several agents. It may appear as a secondary effect which follows the arrest of the normal peristaltic wave by a mechanical obstruction, which reflects the wave before it is absorbed. Normally this phenomenon may be observed at the ileo caecal junction where the differentiation of structure forms a natural obstacle to the progress of the peristaltic wave and returns it for a short distance into the ileum where it fades out. It is too small to be significant, gives rise to no symptoms and may therefore, be ignored. But when some obstruction in the gut is sufficient to interfere with the normal propulsion of the gastro-intestinal contents and gives rise to symptoms, then the reversal of the wave must be

explains the presence of bile in the stomach after the administration of fatty foods as an attempt at intestinal digestion of fat in the stomach. He emphasized that carbohydrates are never accompanied by regurgitation of bile during the digestive period. Crider and Thomas (1937) observed that bile was found in the gastric contents regularly after olive oil had been given and that when Wesson oil was administered to the animal it produced vomiting. They found that there was a greater delay in emptying when the pylorus was kept open as compared to the control experiments and it appeared to them that this was due to more frequent and extensive regurgitation from the duodenum. Frazer (1940) pointed out that a surplus of neutral fat in the food results in delayed emptying of the stomach, and great excesses may cause vomiting, so that under normal circumstances it is impossible for more than carefully regulated quantities of fat to pass into the small intestine at one time.

The effect of excessive acid was studied by Schmidt and Fogelson (1937) who observed vomiting and regurgitation of bile when they administered 0.50 per cent instead of 0.36 per cent hydrochloric acid to their oesophagotomized dogs. Warkentin (1941) found that the introduction of acid into the intact upper jejunum will regularly induce enterogastric regurgitation after bilateral section of the splanchnics and vagi and excision of the coeliac ganglia. This shows that such regurgitation may be mediated solely by the intrinsic enteric nerves.

### **Retroperistalsis in the upper duodenum**

Carnot (1913) and Carnot and Glénard (1913) observed in the isolated stomach and duodenum of cats only rare antiperistaltic waves in the corpus in the antrum there may be reverse waves if the pressure in the duodenal bulb is greater than that of the antrum. In the duodenum regular antiperistaltic waves occur, but the duodenal bulb itself does not participate in these contractions.

Ganter (1921) in his studies on the movements of the duodenum did not mention the occurrence of antiperistaltic waves nor did Barsony (1921) in his radiological studies. Henderson (1923) stated that a true reverse peristalsis has never been observed. According to Borcesco, Béclère and Porcher (1927) antiperistaltic waves occur normally in the second portion of the duodenum but very rarely in the bulb. A similar observation was made roentgenologically by Bolton and Salmon (1927). The pathological antiperistaltic movements occur invariably (according to Duval, Roux and Béclère 1925) when the organ is dilated, the dilatation being produced (1) by spasm from a proximal lesion or by reflex (appendix, gall bladder), and (2) by compression (stenosis).

According to De Beule (1931) three pathological groups give rise to retroperistalsis: (1) a mechanical obstacle, (2) duodenal paralysis and (3) disequilibrium of innervation (through inflammatory processes, gastro-pyloro-duodenitis). Buckstein (1933) has occasionally seen reverse duodenal peristalsis with typical to and fro writhing movements which he thought were

the caecum in obstructive tumours of the sigmoid flexure is the effect of regurgitation resulting from antiperistalsis

Moynihan (1923) has pointed out that symptoms of duodenal ulcer may be produced in cases of chronic appendicitis especially where tuberculous glands are present in the ileo colic angle, in cases of obstruction of the duodenum in its third part by the superior mesenteric artery, by the ileo colic artery, or by tuberculous glands adherent to the duodenum, on either side of the superior mesenteric artery, in cases of chronic nicotine poisoning, and, in some cases of cholecystitis with or without stones In MacLean's (1932) study of 300 cases of chronic appendicitis, delay in the filling of the caecum was observed in about 50 per cent of the cases Alvarez (1940) pointed out that the commonest lesion at the lowest end of the small intestine is appendicitis which can produce all grades of intestinal back pressure, from a barely demonstrable ileac stasis to the vomiting of large amounts of intestinal fluid

It may therefore be deduced, that any obstruction, either functional or organic, which impedes or reverses the progress of the wave must produce delayed gastric emptying, an observation which has much clinical importance

### The food factor

The second factor which is concerned with the regurgitation of the intestinal juices into the stomach is related to the gastric contents and more specifically to the presence of fat, no other foodstuff has a similar effect In addition to the inhibitory effect which fat has on the motor and secretory function of the stomach, it has been shown that the presence of fat in the upper duodenum is responsible for the reversal of the normal direction of the peristaltic wave Boldyreff (1904) stated that there are three definite conditions under which the intestinal juices enter the stomach in the experimental animal (1) when the stomach is empty after prolonged starvation, (2) by feeding with different types of fatty foods, (3) when there is an excess of acid present in the stomach

Cathcart (1911b) observed the regurgitation of bile after the administration of oil, oily or fatty foods and also after irritation of the pylorus Boldyreff (1915) gave experimental evidence that only fats give rise to regular duodenal regurgitation, definite observations having been made that this massive regurgitation consists of both bile and pancreatic secretion Grey (1917) explained the duodenal regurgitation after fat which is only slightly affected by the gastric juice as demonstrating how the duodenum may aid the stomach in its struggle with an unusual burden Lockwood and Chamberlain (1923a) observed biliary regurgitation in 10 out of 13 cases to whom they administered one ounce of olive oil before an Ewald test meal Ryle (1931) has pointed out that the ingestion of greasy or fatty dishes of paraffin or of castor oil, or the smell of frying provoke nausea, which is absent in those painful gastric disturbances like duodenal ulcer in which tonic and peristaltic activity are exaggerated (The explanation of this phenomenon will be found in the chapter which deals with the Syndrome of Hyperfunction) Rehfuess (1929)

has observed on the screen a drop of 3 inches in the lower border of the stomach just before fainting occurred and also when the patient was given nauseous substances to smell Keeton (1925) suggested that nausea results from a motor dysfunction of the duodenum most probably from a pathological antiperistalsis

Distension of the duodenum as a cause of nausea was observed by Ivy and Vloedman (1925) Wheelon (1926), Drigstedt and Palmer (1932) Ingel finger and Moss (1942), Gruber (1944), Wolf (1946) Pennington Haney and Youmans (1946) produced nausea when they distended segments of the jejunum with pressures of 80-90 mm Hg

Wolf and Wolff (1943) found that the application of mustard to the stomach did not produce nausea but that nausea was produced when the mustard reached the duodenum and bile regurgitated into the stomach Wolf (1943) observed that nausea is usually associated with cessation of spontaneous gastric contractions and a decrease in the tone of the stomach

Gregory (1947) observed that the disappearance of nausea and vomiting following denervation of the mesenteric vascular pedicle to the Third Vella loop indicated that the changes are of central reflex origin

### *Vomiting*

The relation of vomiting to nausea is shown by the fact that nausea usually precedes vomiting Cannon (1911c) saw only once during emesis an antiperistaltic constriction start at the pylorus and run back over the antrum completely obliterating the cavity but stopping at the incisura angularis The stomach plays a relatively passive role in vomiting

According to Luckhardt Phillips and Carlson (1919-20) vomiting is more easily induced by irritating the duodenal mucosa than by irritation of the gastric mucosa Wheelon (1921) found, experimentally that vomiting can be readily induced by rapid or gradual overdilation of the stomach or duodenum this is particularly well illustrated in the vomiting of infants According to Hatcher and Weiss (1923) the vomiting centre is embraced within the sensory nuclei of the vagi which are essential for vomiting however induced in the higher mammals Vomiting is possible after vagotomy because the sympathetic makes functional communication with the vomiting centre They stated that when a nauseant is absorbed the pylorus closes and remains closed during the continuance of the nausea According to Hatcher (1924) the afferent paths for emetic impulses from the stomach are (a) the sympathetic trunk the stellate ganglion and cord and (b) the vagus trunk Krati noff and Sack (1927) also held that both the vagi and the sympathetics are the afferent paths in emesis They described a prodromal state in which the intestine contracts actively before the stomach moves and before the abdominal muscles and the diaphragm come into action, the contractions being rhythmic segmentations and not retroperistaltic waves Complete denervation abolishes vomiting

McDowall (1934) pointed out that vomiting is preceded by a profuse secretion of saliva due to reflex stimulation of the salivary glands The saliva



probably a pure physiological phenomenon, but he considered it abnormal when there was also a definite disturbance of motor function and abnormal delay of the emptying of the duodenum Brodin and Tedesco (1934) believed that the antiperistaltic waves observed in the second part of the duodenum were produced by slight compression of the duodenum by an inflamed appendix or by the right colon According to Barclay (1936) retroperistalsis in the stomach occurs sometimes in association with fairly extensive lesions involving the last inch of the lesser curvature He could stop the reverse peristalsis and re start the rhythm in the normal direction

According to Quigley and Meschan (1937) active reverse peristaltic movements do not occur except when nausea and vomiting supervene McCray (1941) produced emesis in dogs and cats by injecting emesis containing small intestine contents (colloidal thorium dioxide—Thorotrast) into the serosa of the stomach and duodenum, although the vomit consisted of small intestine contents antiperistalsis was not observed Douglas (1949) could not find reliable evidence in the literature that under normal conditions antiperistalsis takes place in the duodenum nor could he observe it in his own experiments

Duodenal stasis may give rise to retroperistaltic waves and according to Debray and Pergola (1951) may be produced by intrinsic causes (ulcers, tumours, foreign bodies, polypi, angiomata) and by extrinsic causes (adhesions juxtaduodenal tumours compression by the mesenteric vessels ptosis, hepatobiliary, colonic and appendicular inflammations, megacolon)

According to Giraud and Naudin (1951) duodenal antiperistaltic waves are very marked in duodenal dyskinesias with dilatation of the second part of the duodenum in association with ulceration of the duodenal bulb

### **Retroperistalsis in relation to nausea and vomiting**

Nausea (or the feeling of sickness) and vomiting will be dealt with together because they are so commonly associated that they are usually considered as parts of a single process, nausea being according to Hatcher and Weiss (1923) probably the more primitive function, vomiting being dependent upon the association of several independent reflexes

#### *Nausea*

It is a matter of common observation that animals (including man) do not eat during nausea When a systemically acting emetic nauseant is absorbed in sufficient amounts to induce nausea the pylorus closes and remains closed during the continuance of the nausea According to Hatcher and Weiss (1923) it serves as a protection against poisons (including injurious foods) by interrupting their ingestion and delaying absorption According to Rehfuess, Bergeim and Hawk (1914a) there is a flow of duodenal content back into the stomach at the end of a meal or during starvation, but it must be of a very mild character since it does not give rise to any symptoms Alvarez (1917) believed that nausea may be one of the symptoms elicited by intestinal antiperistalsis thus indicating its pathological significance Barclay (1932)

as it is in the adult, apparently on account of the incomplete development of the musculature (Bouslog 1942)

According to Wernstedt (1913), cross section of the pyloric sphincter as seen from the pyloric end appears as a triangular muscle and represents a contraction phenomenon. This prism like "sphincter" disappears with complete dilatation of the muscle. In its place there appears a diaphragmatic type of valve with a muscle ring (Scheibenformung) which has the same thickness as the adjacent pyloric canal.

Forsell (1913) described the pylorus as forming a wall of fibrous tissue which divides the stomach from the duodenum.

According to Pernkopf (1924) a marked sulcus intermedius as well as the appearance of the pyloric canal and pyloric antrum which are visible in specimen fixed *in situ* are produced by contraction and are functionally conditioned.

Horton (1928, 1931) described a complete break between the circular muscles of the pars pylorica and that of the duodenum and a discontinuity of the submucous lymphatics which explained the presence of a connective tissue septum between these organs. The myenteric plexus was found to be continuous.

According to Cole (1932b) the pyloric sphincter is the abrupt distal end of the fan shaped muscle which is located at or near the base of the valve. The valve itself is composed of a double layer of mucosa muscularis mucosae and a core of submucosa.

Bergmann compared the pyloric sphincter to the iris because the muscularis mucosae is radially disposed (Barclay, 1933).

According to Torgersen (1942) the pyloric sphincter is not an independent anatomical structure but belongs both to the pyloric antrum and to the first part of the duodenum.

It should be noted that the pyloric vein which has been suggested by Moynihan as an important landmark in the separation of the pylorus from the duodenum may or may not be present but it is too variable in location to serve as an anatomical landmark (Lejars and Sabbey, Souligoux, Mathieu, Caille, Melchior quoted by Greggio, 1916).

Mayo (1908) "anaemic spot" visible on stretching is due according to Wilke (1911a) to obliteration of the supraduodenal artery by stretch. It may simulate a healed ulcer scar (Eusterman and Balfour, 1935).

#### THE MORPHOLOGICAL UNITY OF THE STOMACH AND FIRST PART OF THE DUODENUM

The view of an intimate relationship of the first part of the duodenum with the stomach was supported by Schwarz (1908), Mayo (1908b), Holzknecht (1910), Cole (1917, 1932), Reeves (1920) and Bergmann (1936).

The morphological unity of the first part of the duodenum is indicated embryologically. The division of the archenteron into fore gut, mid gut and hind gut represents three definite functional divisions and the division between the fore gut and the mid gut takes place at the entrance of the common bile duct into the primitive duct indicated by the evagination

mixed with air, accumulates to a considerable extent at the lower end of the stomach which is distended. This may be explained (Cowgill, 1941) as an attempt to prevent vomiting by swallowing, thus inducing peristaltic waves in order to overcome reverse waves and reducing gastric acidity.

## THE FUNCTION OF THE ALIMENTARY SPHINCTERS

*(La fonction fait l'organe — Claude Bernard)*

The function of the alimentary sphincters which has been deduced as a corollary of the law of isoperistalsis, implies that failure to exercise their physiological function will produce pathological manifestations.

There is much evidence to support the view that (1) failure of the cardiac sphincter may lead to inflammatory reactions in the oesophagus, (2) failure of the sphincter of Oddi to inflammatory reactions of the pancreas, (3) failure of the pyloric sphincter to inflammatory reactions of the stomach, (4) failure of the ileo caecal sphincter ("La porte des Apothécaires") to inflammatory reactions of the terminal ileum, and (5) failure of Gerlach's valve to inflammatory reactions of the vermiform appendix.

These items will not be referred to any further as they are not immediately relevant to the subject of this monograph. Only the pyloric sphincter, which is involved in the pathogenesis of peptic ulcer, will be examined in some detail.

References to the relevant sphincters are given in the Appendix.

### The pyloric sphincter

From the law of the intestine (Bayliss and Starling, 1899), the behaviour of the peristaltic wave and its corollary the function of the alimentary sphincters (Spira, 1954), it may be concluded—and it has been confirmed by observation—that retroperistalsis does not occur normally in the small intestine, since it has been postulated that reflux of bile into the stomach is the initial factor in the causation of chronic gastro duodenal ulcer (Spira, 1931) it necessarily infers the failure of the pyloric sphincter to exercise its physiological control. It will, therefore, be necessary to examine the behaviour of the pyloric sphincter in some detail, in order to define the limitations of its function.

#### *Anatomical considerations*

The pyloric sphincter constitutes the anatomical junction of the stomach to the duodenum.

Cunningham (1906) described the extremity of the pyloric canal as protruding into the commencement of the duodenum. When viewed from the duodenum it presents the appearance of a smooth rounded knob with a small puckered aperture, the pyloric opening in its centre and is surrounded by a shallow groove or fornix. In the full term foetus this protrusion is more marked than in the adult.

Schwalbe (1912) and Muller (1921) could not find a definitely demarcated pyloric valve in the foetus. The pylorus in the normal infant is not distinct

ting the different portions of the gut where such exist but it is generally held that Brünner's glands are the direct continuation of the pyloric glands and while they are numerous near the pylorus they are hardly present beyond the entrance of the common bile duct and entirely absent in the lower duodenum. According to Paschikis and Orator (1923) there is no fundamental difference between the cardiac, pyloric and Brünner's glands. A similar view was held by Meulengracht (1935) Maximow and Bloom (1939) Florey, Wright and Jennings (1941) and Landboe Christensen (1944).

It has been shown that Brünner's glands resemble anatomically the pyloric glands it can also be shown that physiologically they respond to stimuli in a similar fashion. Florey and Harding (1933, 1934) observed in cats with duodenal fistulae and in duodeni which had been transplanted subcutaneously and deprived of all nervous and vascular connections with the abdominal contents a similar response to feeding showing that some hormonal stimulus was involved. Highly purified secretin injected intravenously caused typical secretion from the quiescent fistulae. The hormonal response to feeding was confirmed experimentally by Blickenstaff and Grossman (1948). Meulengracht (1935) showed that extract of that part of the duodenum containing Brunner's glands was active in supplying the 'intrinsic factor' of Castle for the treatment of pernicious anaemia. He suggested that the cardiac part of the stomach the pyloric antrum and the first part of the duodenum which have certain histological similarities formed a "gland organ" which secreted the factor.

Wright, Jennings, Florey and Lum (1940) have shown that prolonged stimulation of the infracardiac vagi of decerebrate or decapitate cats regularly produces a considerable flow of mucoid juice from the first part of the duodenum which was shown to be identical with the mucous secretion of Brünner's glands. Florey, Wright and Jennings (1941) believed that Brünner's glands are responsible for a large part of the duodenal secretions and that mucin is their product.

#### *Physiological considerations*

##### THE NERVOUS CONTROL

The extrinsic innervation of the pyloric sphincter is provided by the vagi and splanchnic nerves.

The vagus nerve has been considered as entirely motor for the pyloric sphincter by Openchowski (1889) Langley (1898-99) Rossbach (1890) Katz and Winkler (1902) and Dixon (1902).

On the other hand the splanchnic was also considered to contain motor fibres by Schiff (1862) Contejean (1892), while the inhibitory action was shown by Oser (1892) Van Yzeren (1901) Katz and Winkler (1902) and Elliott (1905).

According to May (1904) the vagus contains both motor and inhibitory fibres while the splanchnic has no influence on the pylorus.

The pyloric sphincter has a double nerve supply half of which is of bulbar origin coursing over the vagi and part of the spinal region distributed

which forms the liver (Keith, 1913) The blood supply of the three divisions of the gut is provided by three different arteries, the first part of the duodenum being supplied by a branch from the coeliac axis, while the remainder is supplied by branches of the superior and inferior mesenteric arteries respectively

According to Villemun (1922) there is always a constriction in the duodenum just above the ampulla of Vater (*rétrécissement supra vaterien*) In the embryo at the third month, only the upper part of the duodenum is well developed The internal constituent parts are different for the upper and lower parts of the duodenum in respect of the mucosa, submucosa muscular layer and lymphoid tissue Morphologically, the upper part of the duodenum is distinguished in animals by its external and internal grey colouration, its dilated form which represents a small stomach in some species, its thicker muscular coat, its arteries supplied solely by the hepatic artery, in man it is distinguished by the absence of the valvulae conniventes, the absence of fixed lymphoid formations apart from the juxta pyloric lymphatic masses larger and more spaced villousities and fewer glands of Lieberkühn

Robertson and Hargis (1925) have pointed out that the first portion of the duodenum is free and movable and that the three other portions are retroperitoneal and fixed Smellie (reported by Cameron, 1925a) described a case of complete isolation of the stomach and first part of the duodenum which ended blindly (Bland Sutton's dictum "developmental abnormalities occur at the site of embryonic events") According to Keith (1910) rare, partial or complete constriction of the duodenum, of congenital or obscure origin, generally occurs at the part of the duodenum behind the opening of the bile ducts, which marks the junction of the fore gut with the mid gut

The folds of the gastric mucous membrane which are thicker than those of the intestinal mucous membrane enter the first part of the duodenum without altering their longitudinal direction an abrupt change of direction taking place as they reach the second part of the duodenum (Berg, 1926)

According to Saunders and Lindner (1940) the development of the first portion of the duodenum is closely associated with that of the stomach and shows an initial preponderance over the rest of the duodenum and in the formation of its essential curves In the embryo at 13.5 mm the first part is large and well developed and is almost twice the diameter of the succeeding portion of the intestine

#### BRÜNNER'S GLANDS

According to Villemun (1922) Brünner's glands are placed astride the pylorus and resemble the pyloric glands to a very great extent He quotes Schlemmer (1870) Schwalbe (1872) Lenant (1879), Schiefferdecker (1884), Ellenberger (1887), Kuczinski (1890) Bochun and Davidoff (1895), Castellant (1898-99) Anle (1903) Deimler (1904) and Oppel (1910) who held similar views

Taylor (1927) stated that the transition from one type of epithelium to another is generally quite abrupt and coincides with the sphincters separa

authors from pH 4.8 to 7.97 (Okada and Arai, 1922), from pH 5 to 8 (McClure Montague and Campbell, 1924) from pH 5.90 to 8.23 (Hume Denis, Silverman and Irwin 1924), from pH 6.2 to 6.5 in dogs (Graham and Emery, 1928), from pH 6.1 to 7.3 (Miller and Abbott, 1934), from pH 5.21 to 7.06 for the ileum (Eastman and Miller, 1932), pH 3.0 near the pylorus more generally near 4.0 (Thomas 1940), pH 5.6 in the fasting state and 5.0 after an Ewald meal (Berk Rehfsuss and Thomas 1942a)

McGee and Hastings (1942) found that normal jejunal juice was slightly acid (pH 6.5)

*The effect of food on duodenal acidity* — McClendon Myers Culligan and Geydesen (1919) found that the contents of the duodenum of infants and the small intestine in pups, dogs, cats, suckling rabbits (and adult rabbits on a sugar diet) were acid and the only place where alkalinity was found was the last part of the ileum in the herbivora on a diet deficient in soluble carbohydrates

McClure Montague and Campbell (1924) found that the pH of the duodenal contents varied according to the food, being acid after protein and alkaline after fat and carbohydrate. The pH obtained while fasting or after the ingestion of tap water was always alkaline

No difference of reaction was observed by Hume, Denis, Silverman and Irwin (1924) Grayzel and Miller (1927) or by Thomas and Crider (1935-36) but according to Berk Rehfsuss and Thomas (1942b) the acidity of the contents of the duodenal bulb is largely determined by the type of food undergoing digestion and is related only in part to the degree of the gastric acidity

*The effect of the chemical reaction of the stomach on gastric function* — Hirsch (1893a b) and Serdjukow (1899) observed that alkali placed in the stomach left it with greater rapidity than acid. Gastric motility was hastened with 0.25 per cent but lessened with 1.0 per cent hydrochloric acid in the stomach (Hedblom and Cannon 1909). These observations were confirmed by Marks (1928) Serby and Dooley (1930) Elman and Rowlette (1931)

Carnot and Chassevant (1905a b c) found that acid solutions in the stomach tend towards a chemical equilibrium of isotonicity. Best and Cohnheim (1910a) also believed that the effect of acid in the stomach was not responsible for the pyloric reflex. Pavlov (1910) found that spontaneous movements of the stomach cease when acid is poured into the stomach through a fistula

Retardation of gastric emptying by acid in the stomach was observed by Tabora (1911) Cowie and Lyon (1911) Lenk and Eisler (1913), Ladd (1914) Neilson and Lipzitz (1915) Egan (1915, 1922) Morse (1916), Ortnier (1917) McClure, Reynolds and Schwarz (1920) Baird Campbell and Hern (1924a b), Barsony Polgar and Szemzo (1924-25) Klein (1926c) Marks (1928) Stewart and Boldyreff (1932) Gianturco (1933b) Thomas Crider and Mogan (1934) Shay and Gershon Cohen (1934) Van Liere and Sleeth (1940), and by Roka and Lajtha (1950)

*The effect of hydrochloric acid in the duodenum* — Oppenheimer (1889) suggested that the opening of the pylorus was probably a function of the

through the splanchnics, but their origin and course does not determine their function. Both carry motor and inhibitory impulses to the pyloric sphincter as well as the stomach, both nerves being mainly motor in function. Inhibitory fibres are found in both nerves but more in the splanchnics than in the vagi (Thomas and Wheldon, 1922, Carlson and Litt, 1924). Thomas (1929) considered that the conception of the extrinsic nerves as consisting of some fibres that are constantly motor in function and others constantly inhibitory, as suggested by Carlson, Boyd and Pearcy (1922a) and Carlson and Litt (1924), is not adequate to explain the varied reaction that may be obtained when these nerves are stimulated. The results with adrenaline are interpreted as indicative of a slight preponderance of inhibitory over motor components in the thoraco lumbar sympathetic innervation, governing the tonus of the pyloric sphincter in the dog and cat, and marked preponderance of motor over inhibitory components in the rabbit. Afferent fibres (in the cat) are found in both the vagi and splanchnic nerves, the vagus nerve endings being more sensitive than the splanchnics (Irving and McSwiney, 1935). Quigley and Louckes (1951) found that complete vagotomy produced no significant change in the frequency of the sphincter contraction.

#### THE CHEMICAL CONTROL

Hirsch (1893a, b), who quotes Pfungen who suggested that alkalis in the stomach open while acids close the pylorus, observed in dogs with duodenal fistulae that gastric reaction had no effect on pyloric opening and closure. The higher the concentration of organic acids, the slower the gastric contents left the stomach. Water flows out almost immediately.

Cannon's law (1904) postulates the opening of the sphincter by the presence of acid on the gastric side and closing of the sphincter by the presence of acid on the duodenal side.

#### *Arguments in refutation of Cannon's theory*

The arguments against Cannon's law will be considered under the following headings: (a) the normal hydrogen ion concentration of the upper part of the duodenum; (b) the effect of food on duodenal acidity; (c) the effect of the chemical reaction of the stomach on gastric function; and (d) the effect of hydrochloric acid in the duodenum.

*The normal hydrogen ion concentration of the upper duodenum* — McClendon (1915) and McClendon, Myers, Culligan and Geydesen (1919) have shown that the infant's duodenum is more acid than the average acidity of the stomach. Long and Fenger (1917) in electrometric determinations of the hydrogen ion concentration of the intestinal contents in man found that the pH was 2.27 five inches below the pylorus, four hours after a mixed meal. They found the upper third of the intestine most strongly acid in hogs, lambs and calves. McClendon, Bissel, Lowe and Meyer (1920) observed an acidity which varied from pH 4.1 to 6.5 in two healthy men who swallowed 36 inches of a gastric tube. The hydrogen ion concentration of duodenal contents aspirated at the height of digestion ranged from pH 3.8 to pH 7.54 (Meyers and McClendon, 1920). The duodenal reaction was found to vary by different

tic juice necessary to produce the reduction in gastric acidity noted is far beyond the ability of any pancreas to secrete during the time allotted. This observation was confirmed by Enderlen, Freudenberger and Redwitz (1923) and Kesavalu and Mann (1943).

Hicks and Visser (1915-16) considered that their observations are in accord with Starling's and Cannon's statement that 'an antiperistalsis is never observed in the small intestine'. Rehfuess and Hawk (1920) reasserted that the introduction of very high acidities (0.5 per cent HCl) in a human subject causes regurgitation of the alkaline intestinal secretion which they interpret as an autoregulatory mechanism. Similar observations were made by Burget and Steinberg (1922). Moppert (1921) reported the "spontaneous reflux of bile in 72 per cent of cases which he examined by means of the Einhorn thread. Jarno and Vondorfy (1921) found regurgitation in the human stomach after the introduction of weak acid solutions. Baird, Campbell and Hern (1924a) observed that the early appearance of bile in the upper duodenum (40 seconds) makes it hardly possible that any chemical mechanism could be effective. Ryle (1926) thought that reciprocal action as between the tonus of the pars pylorica and the duodenum plays a more important part in regulating (1) fluid outflow, and (2) gastric acidity and the opening and shutting of the pylorus proper.

Bolton and Salmond (1927) thought that the acidity of the gastric content is quite a secondary consideration and that as long as the sphincter acts normally the amount of the gastric juices secreted is of little moment. In the early stages it prevents regurgitation but relaxes as digestion proceeds independently of gastric peristalsis, promotes regurgitation and thus regulates the acidity of the gastric content.

Yesko (1928) observed that after ligation and evulsion of the pancreatic ducts there is only a slight rise in gastric acidity. McCann (1929a) showed in Mann-Williamson dogs that when all the duodenal alkaline juices were shunted away from the pylorus into the distal portion of the ileum post-operative fractional analysis did not show variations from the curves found before operation so far as they represented the chemistry of digestion or the control of acidity of the juice. Whether part or all of the duodenal secretions are eliminated there is no tendency toward a condition of hyperacidity in the stomach. Elman and Rowlette (1931) by dividing the pyloric sphincter produced a persistent lowering of the gastric acidity due to duodenal regurgitation but they also noted an increase in the gastric emptying time. Shay, Katz and Schloss (1932) rejected Cathcart's (1911b) statement that as a general rule, the stronger the acid introduced into the fundus of the stomach the earlier the regurgitation takes place. In their opinion achlorhydria is frequently responsible for regurgitation on account of the poorly controlled pyloric mechanism which is the result rather than the cause of achlorhydria. They explain the reduction of acidity after the introduction of strong acid in the stomach as one of absorption because changes of volume take place.

Stewart and Boldyreff (1932) considered that duodenal regurgitation is



bowel rather than of the stomach, Moritz (1901) found that acid placed in the duodenum slowed the emptying time of the stomach, an observation confirmed by Tobler (1905). Best and Cohnheim (1910a) also believed that the effect of acid in the stomach was not responsible for the pyloric reflex but was an intestinal reflex independent of the stomach. Pavlov (1910) found that spontaneous movements of the stomach cease when acid is poured into the stomach through a fistula but the movements are more effectively arrested by the action of acid in the duodenum.

Reflex inhibition of gastric motility due to acid in the duodenum has been observed in the empty stomach by Sokolov (1904), Boldyreff (1904), Brune meier and Carlson (1914) and, in the antrum separated from the rest of the stomach, by Kirschner and Mangold (1911). Barsony and Egan (1925) although they produced inhibition of the human stomach by placing acid in the duodenum, considered that the requisite stimuli were in excess of the normal. Thomas and Mogan (1931) observed that HCl N/10 in the duodenum inhibits the contractions of the pars pylorica in both the full and empty stomach. They found (Thomas, Crider and Mogan, 1934) that the acid in the duodenum does not cause more than a temporary contraction of the pyloric sphincter unless the stimulus is sufficient to cause vomiting.

Frumin (1942) found that the introduction of 0.5 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid into the duodenum inhibited gastric contractions and doubled the evacuation time.

Gershon Cohen (1947) dripped a hypertonic solution of sodium bicarbonate slowly into the duodenum and bathed the gastric side of the pylorus with 0.5 per cent hydrochloric acid. Gastric emptying was completely prevented. The pylorus remained closed and gastric peristalsis was in abeyance as long as the hypertonic alkaline solution was dripped into the duodenum.

Bassi and Lorenzini (1951) found that peristalsis was inhibited by displacement of the duodenal pH to acid, and that the effect persisted as long as the pH remained below 6.

*Duodenal regurgitation in relation to the regulation of the gastric acidity (evidence in refutation of Boldyreff's theory)* — Boldyreff (1904) advanced the theory of the regurgitation of pancreatic juice into the stomach as an automatic function which reduces the acidity of the gastric juice to its optimum concentration of 0.15–0.2 per cent. According to his view, the acid passes into the duodenum and induces an abundant secretion, chiefly pancreatic juice, and if there is not sufficient pancreatic juice to achieve the required neutralization then bile and intestinal juices are also brought into play. Boldyreff stated that bile and intestinal juice have a small degree of alkalinity and that under normal conditions they do not participate in the process of neutralization which is accomplished by the pancreatic juice.

Spencer, Meyer, Rehfuess and Hawk (1915–16) considered that their work in many ways confirmed Boldyreff's theory of 'the self regulation of the acidity of the stomach', because they found regurgitation in the normal human stomach. Shay, Katz and Schloss (1932) rejected the evidence of Spencer, Meyer, Rehfuess and Hawk (1915) because the amount of pancrea-

pressure changes of the bulb are generally closely related to those in the antrum. They are produced respectively by bulbar or antral contractions (Brody, Werle, Meschan and Quigley, 1940)

*Tonus of pyloric sphincter* — The tonus of the pyloric sphincter is low when the stomach is empty and increases during digestion (Thomas, 1931) when it remains practically constant (Quigley, Loukes and Brody, 1951). It appears to depend on a local excitatory (myenteric) reflex and a central inhibitory (enterogastric) reflex (Thomas, Crider and Mogan, 1934)

*The effect of duodenal stimulation* — Pavlov (1910) stated that there are other conditions in the duodenum which have an effect on the sphincter similar to that of acid. In the experiments of von Mering (1893, 1898) it was found that milk, a neutral fluid, when introduced into a duodenal fistula caused a reflex closure of the pylorus and retarded the emptying of the stomach. (The results were due to the fat contained in the milk and egg yolk.) However, filling long areas of intestine with fluid inhibits gastric emptying (Marbaix, 1898)

Cohnheim and Dreyfus (1908) found in the dog, that when little food was in the stomach, 10 cc. of gastric contents injected through a fistula into the duodenum closed the pylorus for 10–15 minutes, but when the stomach was full, the same stimulus stopped the flow for only a minute or two

Distension of the duodenum by a balloon (Tobler, 1905, Carnot, 1908, Spurrell, 1935) by food, by tickling with a feather (Katsch, 1912) or tap water or saline solutions (Thomas and Mogan, 1931) will retard emptying of the stomach

McClure Reynolds and Schwartz (1920) found that pulling on the duodenal tube arrests gastric peristalsis

According to Carlson (1923) in animals not only acid but even alkaline stimulation of the duodenum can produce pyloric closure and he considers this to be the result of simple sensory stimulation

Mechanical irritation of the duodenal mucosa, through a duodenal fistula in dogs with extrinsic nerves to the stomach and intestine intact, elicits tonic contractions of the pyloric sphincter (Luckhardt Phillips and Carlson 1919) as well as following section of both vagi and splanchnic nerves (Thomas and Kuntz 1926). However the same reaction could not be elicited when conduction through the local neuromuscular mechanism was arrested by compression of the wall of the proximal portion of the duodenum between a ligature on the outside and a solid cylindrical body in the lumen (Thomas and Kuntz, 1926)

Thomas Crider and Mogan (1934) made the significant observation that the normal duodenal contents were found to act as adequate stimuli for the reflex mechanism causing inhibition of gastric peristalsis, draining the duodenum while the stomach was emptying regularly increased the force of peristaltic contractions

*The role of the duodenum in gastric emptying* — Hirsch (1892) and von Mering (1893) independently discovered that the passage of food from the stomach into the intestine is quantitatively regulated from the upper segment of the

the most important factor in the neutralization of gastric acidity MacLagan (1934), who attempted a statistical analysis of 389 fractional test meals with special reference to duodenal regurgitation, concluded that the results of his analysis gave no support to the two theories which it was designed to test, namely (1) that in the normal individual duodenal regurgitation occurred towards the end of the test meal and is responsible for the fall in acidity which often takes place at that time and (2) that "hyperacidity" of the "climbing curve" is usually due to interference with pyloric relaxation either by organic or reflex causes and that this results in favour of duodenal regurgitation and undue retention of the products of digestion. He supports MacLean's (1928) contention that duodenal regurgitation, when it occurs is an accident and in no way connected with the reduction of hydrochloric acid and the associated rise of neutral chloride which occurs during digestion.

According to Bolton and Goodhart (1936) the pancreatic secretion induced by high waves of acidity is driven into the stomach by strong antiperistaltic waves due to irritation of the stomach which cannot tolerate an acidity in excess of 0.1-0.15 percent HCl. According to Ihre (1939) duodenal reflux is only exceptionally a factor in the acid reducing process which appears to be subject to a diffusion process. Kesavalu and Mann (1943) showed on dogs with a pyloric fistula that the duodenal regurgitation into the stomach, as determined by the presence of visible bile, occurs infrequently in the fasting state as well as during digestion. Babkin (1944) observed that toward the end of the secretory period there is a marked increase in the amount of non acid secretions entering the stomach. Lambling and Gosset (1947) who studied *in vitro* the neutralization of the gastric juice, refute Boldyreff's theory because they found that an equal mixture of N/10 HCl and human pancreatic juice abolishes free acidity but leaves total acidity at 74 m Eq/l.

It may be stated, in conclusion, that the evidence tends to support the view that duodenal regurgitation is not a normal physiological phenomenon. Furthermore, McCann (1929c) showed that drainage of the whole volume of duodenal contents into the fundus of the stomach had little effect on gastric acidity. Weiss, Graves and Gurriaran (1932) viewed the duodenal reflux as a 'réflexe de défense'. Maier and Grossman (1937) observed considerable digestive disturbances as a result of complete duodenal regurgitation. Schulinsky (1918) placed the afferent loop in the Billroth II type of gastric resection into the stomach in order to neutralize the gastric acidity with the duodenal secretions but the results of this operation, according to Lannin (1945), have proved to be disastrous.

#### PHYSICAL CONTROL

*Intra gastric pressure* — The basal pressure of the pyloric antrum usually exceeds the basal pressure in the duodenal bulb and both rise moderately when food enters the stomach. Subatmospheric pressure changes amounting to about 30 cm. of water develop periodically in both regions. The phasic

distal end of the thickened band of muscle which surrounds the pars pylorica and contracts exactly as the segments oral to it (Thomas and Wheelon 1922, McCann, 1929a, Thomas, Crider and Mogan, 1934, Meschan and Quigley 1938 Alvarez, 1948, Bassi and Lorenzini, 1951, Gibb, 1953)

*The patency of the resting pylorus* — The roentgenological observation (Holzknecht and Jonas, 1909), the suggestion (Spencer Meyer, Rehfuess and Hawk 1915-16, Rehfuess and Hawk, 1921 Baird, Campbell and Hern, 1921) and the deduction arrived at from theoretical considerations that the pylorus is patent at rest (Spira, 1931) has been confirmed by the balloon method (Meschan and Quigley 1938 Quigley, Werle and Brody 1940) and by gastroscopy (Alvarez, 1940 Gibb 1942, Quigley and Read, 1942, Roka and Lajtha 1950, Gibb 1953)

*Exclusion of the pylorus* — Surgical exclusion of the pylorus in experimental animals (von Mering 1897 Cannon and Blake, 1905, Shay and Gershon Cohen 1935 Crider and Van Liere, 1936) and in the human (Tanaka 1935) or by cannulation (Crider and Thomas 1937) causes no significant difference in the time of gastric evacuation

### The behaviour of the anastomotic stoma

Cannon and Blake (1905) pointed out that the gastric component of a gastro-intestinal stoma hypertrophies and acts as a valve, allowing exit from but preventing regurgitation into the stomach Truesdale (1915) showed that gastro-enterostomy produced atrophy of the pyloric ring Horwitz, Alvarez and Ascanio (1928) confirmed this observation

Meyer and Schmidt (1930) found that sphincter action may develop at any gastrointestinal anastomosis According to Beresov and Stern (1932) the Haberer modification of the Billroth I partial gastrectomy produces a functional closure which resembles that of the pyloric sphincter According to Tanaka (1935) the Billroth II anastomosis produces a spasm of the afferent loop 5-7 cm from the anastomosis

Schindler (1937b 1940) has repeatedly emphasized that rhythmic adaptation of the stoma with its controlling influence over jejunal reflux is the most significant feature to be found in the postoperative stomach which is free of gastritis

Vitkin (1940) thought that an effective stomal sphincter (which prevents gastric emptying) cannot be created by the surgeon at the site of anastomosis because it is impossible to establish artificially a reflex mechanism Schindler and Dailey (1941) concluded from their gastroscopic observations that the development of sphincteric activity is a general property of any portion of the antrum Although they could not say what mechanism initiates the sphincter action of artificial stomas they believed that it is not necessary to assume a nervous control as a requisite since the musculature of the distal portion of the stomach possesses the intrinsic capacity to produce rhythmical sphincter contractions at any stoma Brown and McHardy (1944) confirmed that a rhythmical stoma is usually present after gastrectomy Schindler (1947)

latter in such a way that a discharge of food from the stomach is temporarily restrained by a reflex from the duodenum whereby the pylorus is closed each time after a portion of the stomach contents has passed into the intestine

Cannon (1906) observed that the difference in the rate of discharge of different kinds of food from the stomach persists following section of both splanchnics and both vagus nerves. Cole (1913) thought that the duodenal receptivity controls the evacuation of the cap through duodenal peristalsis rather than the evacuation of the stomach through a pyloric reflex. Cole (1917) suggested that the duodenal pyloric sphincter reflex produced by the replete intestine does not affect the pyloric sphincter (as believed by Marbaix, 1898) but reacts on the contractions which withdraw the chyme from the reservoir cap, and that this process is similar to the one by which the duodenum is replenished from the stomach. Wheelon and Thomas (1922) support the view that the degree of receptivity of the small intestine is as great a factor in the emptying of the cap as the motility of the stomach is in filling it. They observed that the pyloric sphincter exhibits an active contraction when peristaltic activity occurs in the first part of the duodenum. Cannon explained that the full stomach is essentially analogous to a bag full of water suspended in water and will, therefore, not empty by simple drainage due to gravity.

When the chyme is aspirated from the proximal duodenum as rapidly as it enters from the stomach gastric emptying is increased several fold (Quigley, Meschan, Werle, Ligon, Read and Radzow, 1941).

Fat introduced either into the stomach or duodenum causes reflex closing of the pyloric sphincter (Lantwarev, 1903, Verzar and McDougall, 1936, Waugh, 1936).

*The functional unity of the antrum, pylorus and duodenal cap* — There is much evidence that the antrum, pylorus and duodenal bulb form a functional unit. Schiff (1868) found that the pylorus did not open with each peristaltic wave, while according to Levan (1879) the sphincter contracts and dilates together with the pyloric antrum. Moritz (1895) and Kirschner and Mangold (1911) observed in duodenal fistula dogs the same rhythmic contractions of the pars pylorica as for the stomach. Cannon (1907-08) found roentgenologically in cats that the closure of the pylorus did not affect the movements of the antrum. Cole (1917) showed radiologically that in man the period of opening of the pylorus and the passage of the fluid content into the duodenum was coincident with the tonus rhythm of the stomach. The antrum, pylorus and duodenal bulb form a functional unit (Wheelon and Thomas 1920) which is established by the progression of the peristaltic wave and is demonstrated by the time relation in the contraction of the constituent parts. Following a brief interval during which all three regions are simultaneously relaxed, a contraction occurs in the antrum which expels the antral contents into the relaxed bulb. These observations have been confirmed by Cunha (1925) and Gianturco (1933). This co-ordinated relationship is not altered by vagotomy (Meschan and Quigley 1938). The pyloric ring behaves as the

distal end of the thickened band of muscle which surrounds the pars pylorica and contracts exactly as the segments orad to it (Thomas and Wheelon 1922, McCann, 1929a, Thomas, Crider and Mogan 1934, Meschan and Quigley, 1938 Alvarez 1948, Bassi and Lorenzini 1951, Gibb 1953)

*The patency of the resting pylorus* — The roentgenological observation (Holzknecht and Jonas 1909), the suggestion (Spencer, Meyer Rehfuess and Hawk 1915-16 Rehfuess and Hawk, 1921, Baird, Campbell and Hern, 1921) and the deduction arrived at from theoretical considerations that the pylorus is patent at rest (Spira 1931) has been confirmed by the balloon method (Meschan and Quigley, 1938, Quigley, Werle and Brody 1940) and by gastroscopy (Alvarez, 1940, Gibb, 1942 Quigley and Read 1942, Roka and Lajtha, 1950, Gibb 1953)

*Exclusion of the pylorus* — Surgical exclusion of the pylorus in experimental animals (von Mering, 1897 Cannon and Blake 1905, Shay and Gershon Cohen 1935 Crisler and Van Liere, 1936) and in the human (Tanaka 1935) or by cannulation (Crider and Thomas, 1937) causes no significant difference in the time of gastric evacuation

### The behaviour of the anastomotic stoma

Cannon and Blake (1905) pointed out that the gastric component of a gastro intestinal stoma hypertrophies and acts as a valve, allowing exit from but preventing regurgitation into the stomach Truesdale (1915) showed that gastro-enterostomy produced atrophy of the pyloric ring Horwitz, Alvarez and Ascanio (1928) confirmed this observation

Meyer and Schmidt (1930) found that sphincter action may develop at any gastrointestinal anastomosis According to Beresov and Stern (1932) the Haberer modification of the Billroth I partial gastrectomy produces a functional closure which resembles that of the pyloric sphincter According to Tanaka (1935) the Billroth II anastomosis produces a spasm of the afferent loop 5-7 cm from the anastomosis

Schindler (1937b, 1940) has repeatedly emphasized that rhythmic adaptation of the stoma, with its controlling influence over jejunal reflux, is the most significant feature to be found in the postoperative stomach which is free of gastritis

Vitkin (1940) thought that an effective stomal sphincter (which prevents gastric emptying) cannot be created by the surgeon at the site of anastomosis because it is impossible to establish artificially a reflex mechanism Schindler and Dailey (1941) concluded from their gastroscopic observations that the development of sphincteric activity is a general property of any portion of the antrum Although they could not say what mechanism initiates the sphincter action of artificial stomas they believed that it is not necessary to assume a nervous control as a requisite since the musculature of the distal portion of the stomach possesses the intrinsic capacity to produce rhythmical sphincter contractions at any stoma Brown and McHardy (1944) confirmed that a rhythmical stoma is usually present after gastrectomy Schindler (1947)

pointed out that when both stomal and pyloric contractions can be observed in one stomach, the former is more rapid than the latter. Stomal rhythm is also independent of peristalsis in the adjacent jejunal segment.

According to Boller (1947) the sphincter (pseudo pyloric) function of the anastomosis is conditioned by the peristaltic action of the small intestine, relaxation producing opening and contraction closure of the stoma. This does not occur in the atonic stomach (Brauch, 1938).

## Conclusions

It may now be stated, in conclusion, that the available evidence tends to indicate that the function of the pyloric sphincter is to prevent reflux of the intestinal juices into the stomach (Spira, 1931, Cole, 1932b, Crider and Thomas 1937, Torgersen, 1942, Gibb 1942). The pyloric sphincter behaves *passively*, by allowing the unimpeded forward movement of the peristaltic wave, and *actively*, when the necessity arises to hinder the reflux of the intestinal juices into the stomach in order to protect the structures which lie behind the sphincter. It thus submits to, and further supports, the Law of Isoperistalsis. Failure of the pylorus will give rise to hyperfunction of the stomach and pylorospasm (Cannon and Murphy, 1906, Hamburger and Friedman, 1914, Carlson and Ginsburg, 1915-16, Elsesser, 1915-16, Bergmann, 1918, Barber and Stewart, 1919-20, Thomas and Wheelon, 1922, Carlson and Litt, 1924, Hughson 1925, 1927a, Ivy, 1941, Quigley, 1943) and the persistence of its failure will allow the setting up of a chronic pathological condition in the mucous membrane of the stomach.

## PART II

# PATHOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

The peptic ulcer problem will be studied by examining the histological appearance of the lesions which represent the final phase in the evolution of the disease when the morbid process may be considered to have attained maximal activity. Since the 'established' stage of the lesion offers little possibility for analytical speculation it must be viewed in the light of clinical experience and interpreted in relation to the fluctuating process responsible for its evolution. Recourse to an inductive method of reasoning will be necessary in order to link the morphology to the symptomatology. The following plan will, therefore, be adopted: (a) the gross and minute characteristics of the lesions will be described and their differences emphasized in order to provide the basis for a definition of the category to which they belong, (b) evidence will be brought forward to support the view that the acute and chronic ulcer represent two independent unrelated disease entities and that the gastric and duodenal lesions are fundamentally similar manifestations, (c) the significance of haemorrhage and perforation and the problem of malignant transformation will then be investigated.

Pain and Experimental Ulcer will also be studied





## PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY OF PEPTIC ULCER

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) define peptic ulcer as a benign, non specific ulcer located in those portions of the alimentary tract bathed by gastric juice. There are two distinct types of ulcer, the acute and the chronic.

The pathological anatomy of the lesions will be described in order to define the characteristic features which establish their identity and their respective modes of origin.

### MORBID ANATOMY OF ACUTE AND CHRONIC ULCERS

#### The acute ulcer

*Macroscopically* the acute ulcer (the 'exulceratio simplex' of Dieulafoy—the acute haemorrhagic erosion of Cruveilhier—the follicular ulcer) is usually described as being small in size, round or oval in shape, sharply defined but multiple and widely and irregularly distributed. It appears as a superficial necrotic lesion of the mucous membrane with raised and slightly reddened margins. The floor is clean and smooth when the slough which is infiltrated with blood, is removed. If the ulcer penetrates deeper it appears "punched-out" with clean cut edges. There is a narrow inflammatory border round the lesion but no thickening of the peritoneal surface. The mucous membrane surrounding the ring of inflammatory reaction frequently shows no abnormality.

*Microscopically* there is very little cellular reaction—a slight increase in the neutrophil leucocytes and lymphocytes. Eosinophil cells are absent (Stewart 1929).

Haemorrhagic erosions are defined by Cruveilhier (1839) as lenticular spots of variable extent which are formed by a dense adherent clot of blood, the removal of which leaves a very superficial erosion. He believed that the erosions did not begin in the tubules but more probably in the capillary bed of the mucosa. Hayem (1911) considered that the simple erosion affects the mucous membrane only superficially and frequently does not penetrate beyond it, although there is no reason if the morbid process is sufficiently virulent why it should not affect all the layers of the gastric wall and lead to perforation. The primary lesion is formed by a focus of necrosis and becomes apparent only after removal of the scab; the erosion may be either follicular or haemorrhagic, containing masses of infiltration which burst in a manner similar to milium abscesses. The lesion is usually cone shaped, surrounded

by a bed of dilated capillaries and lymphatic spaces, and there may be some vascular spasm causing the return of the blood flow to be impeded, thus giving rise to sub mucosal oedema with or without hyaline degeneration

Elliot (1913-14) described the pathology of the acute ulcer in the dog which followed 1-2 hours after the injection of tetrahydro  $\beta$  naphthylamine. A state of psychic alarm and anger was produced, with consequent nervous exhaustion of adrenaline. Externally the lesion could be recognized by purple coloured patches of congestion seen through the peritoneal coat.

An irregular swollen patch of haemorrhage and erosion was surrounded by a wide margin of greyish colour without haemorrhage. The cells of the overlying mucous membrane seemed normal. The blood was soon absorbed as the circulation improved, the mucous membrane remained intact and ulcers never developed in the duodenum.

According to Hauser (1926) erosions and acute ulcers are produced by haemorrhagic infarcts which are usually situated in the arterial bed and are caused by arterial disease (atherosclerosis in the aged), emboli (sepsis or excretion of toxins) or by arterial spasm of neurogenic origin which occurs mostly in young people. The conception of the haemorrhagic erosion as an infarct limited to the mucosa has been supported by Rokitsky, Kundrath, Orth, E. Kaufman, Ribbert and Schmaus Herz Weiner in their textbooks. Willigk (1854) is reported as insisting that erosion and ulcer must have different bases of origin.

Redwitz and Fuss (1928) found that the histological examination of acute and subacute ulcers shows a necrotic defect and a hyperaemic zone, but only a slight cell infiltration, in the wall and surrounding areas, so that young lesions can easily be mistaken for artefacts. Hamperl (1932-33) distinguished between two types of haemorrhagic erosions (a) those which originate in the deep substance of the mucosa, and (b) those which occur on the surface of the mucous membrane and are affected by hydrochloric acid. Penner and Bernheim (1939) showed that the earliest change consists in marked distension of the capillaries and venules, first in the submucosa and subsequently in the mucosa.

Mann (1939) described the type of ulcerations which are usually seen as an acute lesion as follows: they begin as a haemorrhage in the submucosa and the ulceration of the mucosa appears secondarily to the vascular injury. The lesions rarely extend deeper than the submucosa and they become chronic or perforate only very infrequently.

Key (1950), who studied the vessels of peptic ulcer by microradiography, observed that the acute ulcer presents a picture of an acute vascular disturbance chiefly occurring just under the mucous membrane—a hypervascularity and derangement, an increase in vessels and no ischaemia.

### The chronic ulcer

The chronic callous ulcer (the "ulcus simplex rotundum" of Cruveilhier) differs in all respects from the acute ulcer. Typically the chronic ulcer is invariably single although two independent chronic lesions in proximity are

sometimes encountered and may co exist with one or more scars of former chronic ulcers. The simultaneous occurrence of chronic ulceration or scarring of the stomach and duodenum is infrequent and is considered by Stewart (1929) as an indication of important aetiological difference. The chronic ulcer is much larger than the acute one and may reach enormous dimensions; it occurs mostly on the lesser curvature. Microscopically the margin of the ulcer is no longer seen to be sharp, but is thickened, rounded and overhanging, the edges are oedematous, indurated and usually red and inflamed. The mucosa terminates abruptly at the edge of the crater is usually congested and haemorrhagic and there is a great increase in the lymphoid tissue on both sides of the muscularis mucosae. The submucosa is much thickened and the muscularis is invariably completely breached which is one of the most characteristic features of the chronic ulcer. The floor is formed by fibrous tissue which may be adherent to an adjacent viscus and the serosa is thickened and opaque over an area considerably larger than that of the ulcer. Askanazy (1920) described the typical structure of the floor of a chronic ulcer as consisting of four distinct layers: (a) on the surface there is a zone of purulent or fibrinopurulent exudate in which neutrophil, polymorphonuclear cells are found in abundance mixed with fibrin, (b) a zone of fibrinoid necrosis which contains nuclear debris of leucocytic origin, (c) a zone of young proliferating granulation tissue which, according to Stewart (1929), contains eosinophil cells, and lymphocytes which occur rarely below the level of the fibrinoid zone, (d) a zone of fibrous scar tissue in which the muscles are destroyed, the blood vessels are thickened, showing obliterative endarteritis and thrombosis, and the nerves, often little altered, are preserved. This description of the pathological anatomy of chronic ulcer has been generally adopted.

Palmer, Schindler and Templeton (1938) stated that the clinical, gastros copical and roentgenological evidence supports the concept of ulcer as a penetrative process beginning in the mucosa and invading the deeper layers of the gastric wall.

Mann (1939) described the development of the chronic lesion as an ulcer ating process always beginning at the surface of the mucosa. At first all that can be seen is an oval or circular area covered with a homogeneous grey membrane. Microscopical examination of the lesion at this stage shows that this membrane is very thin involving only the surface cells and that it is composed of mucosal cells in various stages of necrosis with leucocytes and erythrocytes. With the exception of small regions of haemorrhage between the tubules just beneath the membrane the rest of the tissue appears normal. According to Collins (1943) the minimal lesion of chronic ulcer which can be recognised grossly is focal ulceration involving only the mucosa.

## THE HEALING OF PEPTIC ULCER

### The acute ulcer

The natural tendency of acute ulcers, whether of the stomach or duodenum is to heal rapidly and it is a general observation that in animals artificial

lesions, however produced, heal with the greatest readiness, the difficulty being to prevent them from healing. Ulcers which involve only the mucosa or submucosa heal without leaving a permanent scar, but if the muscular coat has been involved a certain amount of fibrosis takes place which remains permanent in the form of a scar. The rate of healing of acute ulcers varies from 1 to 2 mm. per day. Bolton (1913) stated that as soon as the edges of the mucous membrane are separated from the slough and all the necrotic portions of glands have been removed by the gastric juice, the cells lining the ducts and bodies of the glands commence to proliferate and cover the surface with a single layer first of flattened cells and later of cubical cells.

### The chronic ulcer

According to Bolton (1913) healing in chronic ulcer consists of filling up the crater by the growth of firm granulation tissue from the sides and base of the ulcer, by linear retraction of the sides of the ulcer with the approximation of the lateral surfaces, and by the ingrowth of newly formed epithelial tissue from the sides of the wound towards the crater.

Mann and Williamson (1923) observed that the process of healing begins with the subsiding of the inflammatory reaction in and around the base of the defect and the sloughing off of the necrotic tissue on the surface of the base. Many experimental workers have shown that as a chronic ulcer progresses there is continued connective tissue proliferation which limits its extent as well as prevents its perforation, the balance of power alternating between progression of the lesion and its healing.

It is evident, according to Vines (1940), that a chronic ulcer must heal by granulation from below upwards and such a zone of granulation tissue is an almost constant histological feature.

Longmire, Beal, Lippman and Bishop (1952) emphasized that an erosion heals by epithelial proliferation without scar formation, complete re-epithelization of 70–90 per cent of the gastric mucosa occurring in three weeks, whereas an ulcer heals by granulation and scarification.

## CLINICAL COMPARISON OF ACUTE AND CHRONIC ULCER

### Macroscopic appearances

Inspection of the two types of ulcers shows marked differences which are reflected in their size, shape and number. These differences are so striking that they must be accepted as significant.

The size of the chronic ulcer is generally large while the acute ulcer varies considerably but is usually small, frequently too small to be visible to the naked eye. The shape of the acute ulcer, depends upon the condition of the organ at the time of examination. It may appear as a short, red, fissure which on stretching assumes an oval or rounded form, it is characteristically regular, while the chronic ulcer is subject to considerable variations and is markedly irregular in shape. The chronic ulcer is usually single very exceptionally two or more ulcers may be present the 'kissing' ulcer being probably an

extension of the original ulcer or the result of direct irritation produced by it. The acute ulcer is multiple, the number varying within considerable limits.

### Location

The location of the chronic gastric ulcer is a matter of considerable importance. Stewart (Hurst and Stewart, 1929) in a series of 210 post mortem cases found 172 (82 per cent) of chronic ulcers located on the lesser curvature, 26 (12 per cent) in the pyloric canal, 2 (1 per cent) in the cardia, 4 (2 per cent) on the anterior wall and 6 (3 per cent) on the posterior wall, in a surgical series of 170 cases 164 (96 per cent) were located on the lesser curvature and 6 (3.5 per cent) in the pyloric canal. This marked preponderance of the chronic lesion occurring in the neighbourhood of the lesser curvature has suggested the term "gastric pathway" or "Magenstrasse" (Waldeyer, 1908).

In marked contrast the acute ulcer may be found in any part of the stomach and no special significance can be attributed to its location.

In duodenal ulcer, the location of the acute lesion is similar to that of the acute gastric lesion—there is no specific location—but in the chronic duodenal lesion it is invariably confined to the first part of the duodenum.

### Symptomatology

There is a most striking and fundamental difference between the symptomatology of the acute and chronic ulcers.

The acute ulcer is devoid of all clinical manifestations. It may be recognized as a chance occurrence during a gastroscopic examination. It becomes manifest only through the sudden and dramatic appearance of one of its complications—haemorrhage or perforation. Symptoms of malaise, a slight rise of temperature and increased pulse rate may usually be elicited retrospectively. These signs are the general body reaction to a toxic agent. The activity of the ulcer is invariably short in duration, whether it is fatal (through the consequences of its complications), or whether it heals, pain being conspicuous by its absence. The chronic ulcer, in contradistinction, is insidious in onset and is marked by a long history of dyspepsia but without general body reaction. Pain appears with clockwork regularity and is recognized to be pathognomonic.

### Inflammatory reaction

The inflammatory reaction which accompanies both types of ulcer has important differences. In the acute ulcer which is necrotic in nature the inflammation is circumscribed and forms a very narrow border round the ulcer. The inflammatory reaction of chronic ulcer varies from a slight increase in the substance of the mucous membrane giving rise to the so-called *état mamelonné* to areas of intense inflammation. If the irritation persists it may lead to hypertrophic chronic gastritis, duodenitis or pyloritis. Diffuse inflammation is invariably present with chronic ulcer. Furthermore, in contradistinction to the acute ulcer the inflammatory exudate of the chronic ulcer contains

neutrophil polymorphonuclear cells (Askanazy, 1920) while the layer of proliferating granulation tissue contains eosinophil cells, lymphocytes and plasma cells (Stewart, 1929) Boyd (1942) states that when examining a series of chronic ulcers one is impressed by the signs of active inflammation which are found even in the least active looking specimens. Chronic inflammation is frequently present in conditions which show a symptomatology identical with that of chronic ulcer, although no actual lesion can be demonstrated. It should be emphasized that whereas the chronic ulcer makes its appearance in an inflamed, diseased part of the affected organ, the acute ulcer occurs generally in a part of the stomach which is healthy and shows no sign of antecedent disease.

Attention must also be drawn to the element of infection as related to ulcer. While in the acute ulcer there is generally an intimate connection with some infective or toxic element, in the chronic ulcer infection plays only a secondary role, if at all, Hayem (1911) has emphasized that the presence of organisms on the surface of the chronic lesion is of no consequence, but when the microbes reach the gastric wall through the circulation, it is of serious import.

### **The association of hydrochloric acid with ulcer**

It is generally recognized that the chronic peptic ulcer is associated with increased acid values (Hurst and Stewart, 1929) and that when there is no acid, there is no ulcer (Schwartz, 1910, Palmer and Heinz, 1934). On the other hand, in acute ulcer the acid values may be normal, frequently reduced or may even be absent. They may occur in the presence of histamine resistant achlorhydria (Palmer and Nutter, 1940).

### **Conclusions**

From these fundamental differences, the conclusion may be drawn that the acute ulcer and the chronic ulcer are produced by the action of primarily different mechanisms, and are therefore, aetiologicaly independent entities. The conception that a chronic lesion begins its existence in the form of an acute lesion and acquires its chronicity by the persistence in the activity of the original morbid process may appear superficially self evident, but has no evidence to support it. To affirm that a chronic ulcer originates from an acute ulcer is to misapply the nomenclature as well as to misinterpret the evidence. The life history of the chronic ulcer may be visualized as beginning with a chronically inflamed and, therefore diseased mucous membrane the persistence of the original morbid process leading to the initial breach of the mucosa and preventing it from healing. Thus there are two stages in the development of the chronic ulcer, the appearance of the inflammatory reaction, and the breakdown of the mucous membrane. In other words, the chronic ulcer is 'chronic' before it becomes an 'ulcer'. The acute peptic ulcer never becomes chronic nor has the chronic peptic ulcer ever been acute.

## RELATION OF ULCER TO OTHER DISEASES

It is proposed first to investigate the acute form of the ulcer to show that it represents a secondary manifestation systemically transmitted of a remote ly situated morbid condition. The chronic form of ulcer will then be studied in order to show that it represents a primary manifestation in response to a local irritation.

**Acute ulcer**

The association of the acute ulcer with some active pathological condition situated at a point remote from the ulcer strongly suggests that the acute ulcer is a secondary manifestation and is the result of some associated infective or toxic state. The primary condition may be situated at some distance from the ulcer and is usually of a chronic nature, the acute lesion being produced systemically through some embolic process. Rokitsansky (1842) pointed out that acute erosions are associated with the most varied acute and chronic illnesses such as poisoning, chlorosis, cerebral disease, anaemia, eclampsia, burns, trauma, infections and septic processes in general. Brinton (1864) observed that the acute lesion is associated with a large number of diseases "in proportion much more akin to those of their known frequency than to any other of their circumstances". Diculafof (1897-98) who noted small or large elevations of temperature with acute ulcerations stated that with few exceptions the pathogenic process responsible for their causation (haemorrhagic erosions) is the result of a toxic infection. Hayem (1911) pointed out that while the acute ulcer is associated with a diversity of pathological conditions there are many procedures which, similarly, reproduce the experimental ulcer, and the aetiology of acute ulceration is striking by its richness and its variety. Bolton (1913) stated that there appears to be very little doubt that many cases of acute ulcer which have been described as occurring in various non-infective diseases such as heart disease, liver or kidney disease, are really due to a secondary invasion of the body by micro-organisms. He pointed out that it is not only in general septicæmic diseases that acute ulcer of the stomach arises but also in conditions where a local septic focus is present.

He emphasized that the sudden haemorrhage which occurs without any previous warning is generally accompanied by a rise in temperature and that when sudden perforation is the first clinical manifestation of the disease it is definitely of infective origin. Greggio (1916) considers that all ulcers of the newborn are acute and are a secondary manifestation of a primary septic condition.

According to Moutier (1926), erosions occur in toxæmias, septicæmias and common gastritis. Stewart (1929) tabulated 12 different conditions associated with 151 cases of acute gastric and duodenal ulcer and in these practically all could be due to an infective cause while Kellogg (1933) gave 20 different items which he classified under the headings of (a) corrosive



poisons, (b) ulcer of metabolic or infectious origin, (c) septic processes, and (d) infectious diseases

### *Curling's ulcer*

The ulcer which follows burns as a complication and is generally referred to as Curling's ulcer helps to some extent to elucidate the pathological process of the acute peptic lesion

Greenwood (1880), Perry and Shaw (1893), Broadbent (1908), Moynihan (1912), Robertson and Boyd (1923), Stallard and Borman (1928), Harris (1929), Pack and Davis (1930), and Maes (1930), attributed the cause of Curling's ulcer to sepsis or toxins. It is significant that the ulcers do not develop until 10-14 days after the burn and that frequently symptoms appear only 24 hours before death. Harkins (1938) has shown experimentally that when dogs died or were killed within 24 hours of burning there was no ulcer present and no congestion of the stomach.

Hartman (1946), who produced third degree burns in dogs, reduced the incidence of ulcers from 77.7 to 23 per cent by the administration of penicillin. This was clinically confirmed by Braithwaite and Beales (1949). Wilson (1935) and Hartman (1945) observed that patients with burns do not show excessive gastric acidity. Necheles and Olson (1942) found that there is an excess of gastric secretion which, according to Palmer (1942) and Behrmann, Schelling and Hartman (1946), is induced by the presence in the blood of histamine or a histamine like substance. This substance had been demonstrated by Rosenthal (1937). Friesen (1950) stated paradoxically that "whereas mucosal congestion is the predisposing factor, gastric acidity is undoubtedly the precipitating agent in ulcer formation following burns, which does not necessarily imply that hyperacidity or hypersecretion occurs in burns. It is pertinent here to add that in the experiments in which dogs with gastric pouches were subjected to burns, no increase in gastric acidity or secretion was noted."

Increased concentration of haemoglobin was observed by Underhill, Carrington, Kapsinow and Pack (1923), Friesen and Wangenstein (1946), Brooks, Dragstedt, Warner and Knisely (1950) and Friesen (1950), and involvement of adrenals by Weiskotten (1917) and Harkins (1938). Adrenocortical hyperactivity with marked eosinopenia was observed by Sevitt (1954).

### *The acute ulcer as a manifestation of the 'alarm reaction'*

Selye (1940) has shown experimentally that the acute ulcer is the result of the response produced by the 'alarm reaction' which he described. Selye (1937) stated in his *Studies on Adaptations* that the alarm reaction represents a non specific response of the organism to damage as such. Its main symptoms are adrenal enlargement, involution of the lymphatic organs, degeneration and death of cells in various tissues, ulcer formation in the digestive tract, and oedema formation. These symptoms are the same whatever the specific nature of the damaging agent may be. Drugs, surgical injuries, spinal shock, excessive muscular exercise, all elicit the same reaction. Experiments on rats show

that if the organism is exposed daily to a stimulus causing an alarm reaction in the beginning, it will eventually become adapted to this stimulus. This adaptation, however, is lost after some time, apparently because the organism runs out of something needed for the fight against the damaging agent. At this time the animals die in a condition of exhaustion, with symptoms similar to those seen in the acute stage of alarm. The whole reaction of adaptation consists, therefore, of three stages: the stage of alarm, the stage of resistance, and the stage of exhaustion. Gastric and intestinal ulcers appeared, histologically, to be due to complete dissolution of the mucosa and they are often accompanied by inflammatory infiltrations in the submucosa and muscularis.

Selye and MacLean (1944) showed that the acute gastric ulcer, which occurs in man as well as in animals following exposure to various noxious agents (toxic doses of drugs, cold, exhausting muscular work, surgical shock and other causes) is not due to any of the specific properties of these agents. Apparently they are part of the response to the non-specific damage caused by these stimuli and represent one of the symptoms of the "alarm reaction."

Steiner (1946) who performed necropsies on Okinawans during the second world war found no disease of the stomach except ulcers, these were acute and were related to psychosomatic stress following bombing and invasion. They were incidental post mortem findings but no healed peptic ulcer scars were found. McDonnell and McKloskey (1953) examined the records of 1,781 consecutive autopsies (performed during 1945-1950) following surgical procedures, they found that of 243 cases in which death occurred within two months of operation (performed on other than central nervous system lesions) 8 (3.24 per cent) had acute peptic ulcers. Similar ulcerations were shown in 5 (2.7 per cent) of 179 patients in whom central nervous system lesions were found at autopsy. According to these authors it seems probable that the acute peptic ulcers associated with surgical procedures, burns and intracranial lesions are a result of the body's exposure to stress.

### Chronic ulcer

The association of acute ulcer with an acute inflammatory lesion (for example acute appendicitis) on the one hand and the association of chronic ulcer with a chronic inflammatory lesion (chronic appendicitis) on the other hand suggests a parallelism in the pathogenesis of these diseases.

In this section it will be shown that the relationship of chronic ulcer to chronic appendicitis is entirely different from the relationship of acute ulcer to acute appendicitis and that the mechanisms involved are not the same.

Moynihan (1910) and Paterson (1910) drew attention to the diseased appendix as a cause of gastric symptoms associated with hypersecretion, hypermotility and pyloric spasm. Wilkie (1914) suggested that toxic absorption from the appendix or colon could produce an irritable condition of the autonomic nervous system with a tendency to ulcer formation. In a series of 718 cases of duodenal and gastric ulcer, Moynihan (1923) removed the appendix 307 times and the gall bladder 23 times. In more than 50 cases the gall bladder or the appendix or both had previously been dealt with by

poisons, (b) ulcer of metabolic or infectious origin, (c) septic processes, and (d) infectious diseases

### *Curling's ulcer*

The ulcer which follows burns as a complication and is generally referred to as Curling's ulcer helps to some extent to elucidate the pathological process of the acute peptic lesion

Greenwood (1880), Perry and Shaw (1893), Broadbent (1908), Moynihan (1912), Robertson and Boyd (1923), Stallard and Bormin (1928), Harris (1929), Pack and Davis (1930), and Maes (1930), attributed the cause of Curling's ulcer to sepsis or toxins. It is significant that the ulcers do not develop until 10-14 days after the burn and that frequently symptoms appear only 24 hours before death. Harkins (1938) has shown experimentally that when dogs died or were killed within 24 hours of burning there was no ulcer present and no congestion of the stomach

Hartman (1946), who produced third-degree burns in dogs, reduced the incidence of ulcers from 77.7 to 23 per cent by the administration of penicillin. This was clinically confirmed by Braithwaite and Beales (1949). Wilson (1935) and Hartman (1945) observed that patients with burns do not show excessive gastric acidity. Necheles and Olson (1942) found that there is an excess of gastric secretion which, according to Palmer (1942) and Behrmann, Schelling and Hartman (1946), is induced by the presence in the blood of histamine or a histamine like substance. This substance had been demonstrated by Rosenthal (1937). Friesen (1950) stated paradoxically that "whereas mucosal congestion is the predisposing factor, gastric acidity is undoubtedly the precipitating agent in ulcer formation following burns, which does not necessarily imply that hyperacidity or hypersecretion occurs in burns. It is pertinent here to add that in the experiments in which dogs with gastric pouches were subjected to burns no increase in gastric acidity or secretion was noted."

Increased concentration of haemoglobin was observed by Underhill, Carrington, Kapsinow and Pack (1923), Friesen and Wangenstein (1946), Brooks, Dragstedt, Warner and Knisely (1950), and Friesen (1950), and involvement of adrenals by Weiskotten (1917) and Harkins (1938). Adrenocortical hyperactivity with marked eosinopenia was observed by Seivitt (1954).

### *The acute ulcer as a manifestation of the "alarm reaction"*

Selye (1940) has shown experimentally that the acute ulcer is the result of the response produced by the 'alarm reaction' which he described. Selye (1937) stated in his *Studies on Adaptations* that the alarm reaction represents a non-specific response of the organism to damage as such. Its main symptoms are adrenal enlargement, involution of the lymphatic organs, degeneration and death of cells in various tissues, ulcer formation in the digestive tract, and oedema formation. These symptoms are the same whatever the specific nature of the damaging agent may be. Drugs, surgical injuries, spinal shock, excessive muscular exercise all elicit the same reaction. Experiments on rats show

## THE SUBNUTRITIONAL ULCER

An unusual form of ulcer connected with basic nutritional requirements has been seen in Europe as a post war phenomenon. In the East chronic lesions are seen in populations exposed to severe food restrictions imposed by religious or other reasons, particularly in the consumption of proteins and during periods of grave famine. The high incidence of gastric ulcer amongst Abyssinians and the Hindus of Southern India is well known (McCarrison, 1921). Hamperl (1932) who studied the sudden steep increase in the incidence of peptic ulcer ('Ulcusepidemie') in the U.S.S.R. during the famine years of 1920-1922 stated that the inhabitants of Leningrad received a diet with the following average daily calories: 1914, 2,300 calories, 1917, 1,760 calories, 1918, 1,300 calories, 1919, 800 calories, 1920, 700 calories. The increase in incidence was in direct proportion to the reduction of the food intake. Ehrmann (1942) states that observations based on 15,000 autopsies and 7,000 hospital patients with peptic ulcer at the time of deficient nutrition in Germany during World War I, showed there was a marked increase in the incidence of peptic ulcer.

There is considerable experimental evidence to support the view that dietary alterations are the cause of these ulcers. Turck (1906) reported that ulcers occurred in animals simply by keeping them in close confinement until they were debilitated. Ivy (1920) was particularly impressed with the fact that inanition or cachexia in an animal predisposes some of its cells to digestion and leads at times, to the formation of ulcers. McCarrison (1921) showed that pigeons and monkeys kept on an exclusive diet of autoclaved rice or milk showed considerable pathological changes in the bowel. The stomach in pigeons was atrophied and averaged 3.5 grammes in weight as compared with the original weight of 5.7 grammes.

(See also Experimental Ulcer produced by deficiency states, p. 146.)

## The "war" ulcer

The subnutritional ulcer as a war manifestation has been observed in the countries where low protein rationing was in force. It is intimately related to the hunger oedema which occurred in World War I and produced disastrous consequences for its victims before the aetiological factor was recognized. In World War II hunger oedema appeared in the occupied countries as well as in Germany. Martin and Demole (1943) considered that it was the consequence of a deficiency of animal proteins. Govaerts and Lequenne (1943) related it to the osmotic pressure of the low plasma proteins.

It is obvious that as hunger oedema affects all the organs of the body the muscle wall of the stomach will show less local resistance and will be more vulnerable to physical trauma and more liable to injury.

Henning and Czerwensky (1944) described 90 cases of "Kriegsulkus" as a war conditioned peptic ulcer which occurred on the small curvature of the stomach almost exclusively in males and more particularly in workmen engaged on heavy work.

Kowalewski (1947) reported the results of his investigations made on Polish

operation and he stated that in many of the patients from whom he removed the appendix he felt that the obvious and sometimes gross disease antedated the development of the ulcer or ulcers in the stomach or duodenum, and consequently he regarded it as a primary source of infection. Alvarez (1929) found gall bladder disease in 8.5 per cent of male gastric ulcer patients and in 13.3 per cent of female patients. In the duodenal ulcer patients, 11 per cent of the men and 27 per cent of the women had associated disease of the gall bladder.

Braithwaite (1923) has suggested that the flow of lymph from the ileo-caecal angle may have some bearing on the cause of duodenal and gastric ulcer and he mentioned that, on abdominal section, the diseased appendix may be diagnosed whilst it is well out of sight by the following stigmata: (a) pyloric spasm, (b) pyloric congestion, and (c) enlargement of glands on the greater curvature of the stomach and pylorus.

These phenomena can be explained on the basis of the "ileogastric reflex" which has been shown (in the previous section) to be a manifestation of reverse peristalsis produced by obstruction in the region of the ileo-colic angle.

## THE CO-EXISTENCE OF ACUTE AND CHRONIC ULCER

The conception that the acute and chronic lesions are unrelated disease entities is supported by the observation that the acute and the chronic ulcer can co-exist as unrelated phenomena in the same stomach. Dieulafoy (1897-98) has suggested that the *exulceratio*—the superficial ulceration—may be grafted on to a chronic ulcer and display its own independent characteristics in the substance of the chronic lesion.

Hayem (1911) has made it clear that the co-existence of acute and chronic lesions which is occasionally seen is explained by the fact that the ulcer is old but the erosions are new and that it is essential to take the clinical history into account when interpreting these observations. Bolton (1913) stated that in some cases the acute ulcers have healed, leaving scars, so that in the same stomach there may be active acute ulcers, scars of acute ulcers and chronic ulcers. He emphasized that the association of acute and chronic ulcer may be quite accidental, the acute ulcers being the result of some infective process which has attacked the person with chronic ulcer. Duval (1924) in studying the "contemporary occurrence of chronic and acute ulcer, specifically refers to the infection which develops secondarily to a remote primary lesion or in a lesion which was originally sterile and he points out that fever and leucocytosis with an increase of polymorphs is particularly common in haematemesis and melaena, he also observed acute inflammatory lesions which complicated the process of chronic ulcerations found in pathological specimens.

Stewart (Hurst and Stewart, 1929) in a series of 1,000 autopsies found that 6 out of 89 (6.7 per cent) had both acute and chronic gastric ulcers and 18 out of 153 (11.8 per cent) both acute and chronic duodenal ulcers.

nutrition, devitalization) and those which lead to the persistence or non-healing of such ulcers

Hauser (1926) stated that although it is correct theoretically not to separate the pathogenesis of erosion and ulcer and although even the smallest erosion can be considered as an ulcer, nevertheless the lesions have fundamentally different modes of healing, different clinical manifestations and different aetiologies. There is also a lesion which exhibits the characteristics of both and it is the subacute ulcer which represents the transition from the acute to the chronic lesion. According to Stewart (Hurst and Stewart, 1929) the subacute ulcer represents a transitional stage, probably a short one, from acute to chronic ulcer. Their number, size, position, naked eye and microscopic characters as well as their course, complications and sequelae occupy a position intermediate between the acute and chronic lesions. He stated further that since the process is a continuous one, sharp delineation into three categories of acute, subacute and chronic must obviously be somewhat artificial and arbitrary, and it is difficult, if not impossible, to apportion anything like precise time limits to the various stages.

According to Konjetzny (1930) the chronic ulcer starts as an erosion situated in an inflamed gastric mucous membrane, and this view is supported by Palmer, Schindler and Templeton (1938-39) who stated that the morbid process begins in the mucosa, penetrates the submucosa and then the muscularis. Eusterman and Balfour (1935) considered that subacute gastric ulcer in a clinical sense implies a subacute exacerbation of a chronic ulcer. Moutier (1935) has never seen an intermediate form between the flat ulceration and the deep loss of substance gastroscoopically and thought it exceptional to observe a typical ulcer or an aphthoid gastritis, or the transformation of an erosion into a callous ulcer. According to Zweig (1936) there is no gastroscopic evidence to show the transition from an erosive gastritis to a true chronic ulcer. Schindler (1937) made 65 gastroscopic examinations on one patient over a period of ten years and though on each occasion he saw numerous erosions in the stomach a chronic gastric ulcer never resulted. Dible (1937) pointed out that the small superficial acute ulcers and haemorrhagic erosions throw little light upon the real problem of the indolent chronic ulcer and that it is clear that chronic ulcer is dependent upon quite different factors from those which occasion the multiple erosions.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) mention that in the classification of ulcers some authors include the third intermediate type of subacute ulcer. They attempt to avoid the difficulty of its definition by saying (p. 15) that a subacute ulcer is intermediate between a healing acute ulcer and a definite chronic ulcer. It represents an acute ulcer, the healing of which has been slightly retarded. The submucosa about the margin is somewhat thicker than in an acute healing ulcer, the margin is undermined in some regions and healing is present in others, the eosinophils are absent or few. It is not an acute ulcer, yet one hesitates to call it a chronic ulcer, it is really an ulcer of slight chronicity.

To contend that a subacute ulcer is a mixture of healing acute ulcer which

officers in German prison camps during 1941-1944. There were 1,890 cases and their ages ranged from 20 to 56 years with an average of 32 years. He found that complete achlorhydria, after a test meal, occurred in 2.5 per cent in 1941, in 5 per cent in 1942, in 12 per cent in 1943 and in 14.8 per cent in 1944. Free hydrochloric acid on fasting was not found in 1941 in 17.8 per cent and in 1944 in 42.2 per cent of the cases. The author concluded that insufficient food, both quantitatively and qualitatively, was responsible as this was largely composed of vegetables and was lacking in animal protein.

According to Henning (1949) the "war" ulcer disappeared in the year 1947, an observation which was also confirmed by Markoff. He also quotes Alpern of Charkov, who observed "war" ulcer in Russia.

### THE SO CALLED "SUBACUTE" ULCER

It is wrongly assumed that the chronic ulcer originates as an acute ulcer and that the period of transition is represented by the so called subacute ulcer, although there is no direct evidence to support this view.

Cruveilhier (1839) considered that ulceration and ulcers of the stomach are consecutive stages of a single morbid process which eventually lead to perforation. (It should be pointed out that the distinction made by French authors between "ulceration" and "ulcer" corresponds to "exulceratio" and "ulcus" or "acute" and "chronic" peptic ulcer respectively.) He believed that the superimposition of inflammation on a haemorrhagic erosion could produce a small ulcer. This view was supported by Rokitsky (1861), but rejected by Langerhans (1891). Neumann pointed out the importance of considering acute and chronic ulcers as separate entities. Hayem (1911) emphatically rejected the contention of Cruveilhier and his followers that the depth of the lesion is the criterion which determines whether the lesion is an acute or chronic ulceration and he concluded that "the pathogenesis established the nosology". He made it clear that acute ulcerations are "mortifications" of the gastric wall produced by various processes which have no relation to any disturbance of the secretory function of the stomach, through their origin, their anatomical constitution and the manner in which they evolve. He pointed out the association of acute ulceration with a diversity of pathological conditions and the facility with which an experimental ulcer can be reproduced by multiple unrelated procedures and that these two general characteristics by themselves should be sufficient to differentiate these lesions from chronic ulcer.

Aschoff (1921, 1924) stated that haemorrhages which are limited to the mucosa are the initial stage of the *ulcus simplex* of Cruveilhier and he believed that a chronic lesion may occasionally develop from an uncomplicated erosion, but that the cause of the erosion is not necessarily the cause of the ulcer. Stewart (1923) argued that as all chronic ulcers arise in and from an acute ulcer, two aetiological problems are presented: (a) the cause or causes of acute ulcer, and (b) the factors which lead to the persistence or non-healing of such ulcers. The various factors, clinical and experimental, concerned in the production of chronic ulcer are those which act by producing injury (mal-

An interesting illustration of the problem was provided by Avery Jones in 1951 at the Festival of Britain Symposium at the Royal Society of Medicine, London when he showed gastroscopic drawings of a middle aged woman who was admitted to hospital for a suspected chronic ulcer. Gastroscopic examinations revealed first a submucous haemorrhage, later its transformation to a superficial ulcer, and later still the healed ulcer, the whole cycle having been completed within a fortnight. The usual orthodox treatment of chronic ulcer had not the slightest effect on the evolution of the acute lesion.

It may be stated, in conclusion that there are three fundamental objections which militate against the theory of the transformation of the acute peptic ulcer into the chronic peptic ulcer. (a) The first objection concerns the terrain in which the lesion occurs, that is to say the condition of the mucous membrane. It is an accepted fact that the mucous membrane in which the chronic ulcer is located is chronically inflamed before the appearance of the ulcer and that the inflammation disappears only after the ulcer has healed. On the other hand the acute ulcer appears either on a normal or atrophic mucous membrane which shows few signs of inflammation other than those associated with the trauma of the lesion. In order to allow for the sequence of events which occur in the development of the chronic lesion it would be necessary to show that a complete change of the substratum takes place after the acute lesion has appeared. There is no evidence which justifies this possibility. (b) The second objection concerns the acid factor. It is generally accepted that hydrochloric acid plays an essential role in the causation of chronic ulcer but takes no part in the causation of the acute ulcer. Since the acid factor is present at the initiation of the lesion that is to say there is hyperchlorhydria and since the acid values with the acute ulcer are normal or more frequently subnormal in other words there is hypochlorhydria, in order to show that this transformation from hypochlorhydria to hyperchlorhydria takes place during the recognized short life history of the acute ulcer it would be necessary to postulate that a new mechanism is brought into action which effects this transformation. There is no evidence that two mechanisms are concerned in the causation of the chronic lesion. (c) The third objection—the most important—concerns the focus of origin of the ulcers. It has been shown conclusively that on the one hand the acute ulcer starts in the submucosa (Hayem 1911 Redwitz and Fuss 1928 Boles Riggs and Griffiths 1939, Mann 1939 and Key 1950) and, on the other hand the chronic ulcer starts on the surface of the mucous membrane (Askanazy 1920, Redwitz and Fuss 1928 Stewart 1929, Newcomb 1932 Palmer Schlinder and Templeton 1938, Collins 1943 Albot and Debray 1946 and Key 1950).

It is reasonable therefore to conclude that the acute ulcer does not become chronic and the two types of ulcer must represent two independent and unrelated disease entities.



at the same time tends to become a chronic ulcer, ■ to confuse the evidence. Healing of an acute ulcer begins almost coincidentally with its formation because the causative factor ceases its activity soon after the initiation of the lesion. Healing of the chronic ulcer takes place simultaneously with the progression of the lesion, a constant attempt at healing occurs while the factor responsible for its causation persists, it is the balance of these two opposing forces which determines the final issue.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (p 174) also say that many observers came to consider chronic peptic ulcer as a separate disease but paid little attention to the nature of the acute lesion. "More recently all students of the problem have favoured the view that the chronic ulcer is initially either an acute ulcer or an erosion. Thus the two opposing hypotheses regarding the origin of peptic ulcer are (1) ■ chronic peptic ulcer does not originate from any of the acute lesions seen in surgical and autopsy specimens of the stomach, duodenum or jejunum, (2) a chronic peptic ulcer always originates from an acute lesion, which may be (a) any type of acute ulcer or (b) only a certain type of acute ulcer." They then proceed to declare that "it is difficult to conceive, and no one has explained adequately, how a chronic ulcer could arise, like Minerva springing fully armed from the forehead of Jove, without its being initially an acute lesion of the mucosa. Even if an ulcer arose as a result of the alleged withdrawal of the trophic effect of nerve impulses on the cells of the mucosa, an acute lesion would occur." The evidence ■ examined to support the assumption that a chronic ulcer arises as an acute lesion by reference to the co existence of acute and chronic ulcer, acute lesions in infectious processes, acute lesions in burns, occurrence of chronic ulcers at the site of experimental acute ulcers. They then state emphatically that a primary breach of the epithelial surface (mucosa) is a *sine qua non* of a chronic ulcer. A multiplicity of factors may operate to impair the mucosa by decreasing the protective mechanism or by increasing the action of aggressive factors on the mucosa so that an erosion, or an acute ulcer, or both develops. However, towards the end of their exposition they temper their dogmatism by stating that 'the experimental evidence from laboratory and the descriptive evidence from surgery and necropsy presumptively establishes that the "chronic" peptic ulcer in man originates from an acute erosion or ulcer of a non specific type.' They then surprisingly, admit that under ordinary conditions erosions and acute ulcers of the stomach and duodenum heal rapidly, in fact so rapidly that it is remarkable that a chronic ulcer ever occurs. It is indeed highly significant that as yet no suggestion has been forthcoming to explain how, of all the multiple acute ulcers, one particular ulcer ■ singled out to be "transformed" into a chronic ulcer, while all the others heal rapidly and disappear without leaving a trace of their existence and the possibility ■ ignored that the chronic ulcer is the final breakdown of an inflamed mucous membrane thus being 'chronic' before being ulcer.

Selye (1951) stated that 'there was no proof that the acute gastric erosion of the alarm reaction would tend to become chronic and transform itself into a peptic ulcer'

rhythm) and food, comfort, pain for duodenal ulcer (triple rhythm) has no special significance apart from the location of the lesion. Thus difference of rhythm, however, is not rigorously true.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) stated that despite the differences their similarities are very marked. The gross appearance of the lesions—allowing for differences of anatomical location—the symptoms, the life history of the individuals with the disease, the complications and sequelae, the responses to surgical and medical therapy, all point to a fundamental identity of gastric and duodenal ulcer.

Grossman (1951) pointed out that in spite of the difference in acid secretion curves, it is of special importance to the consideration of aetiological factors that clinically and experimentally, gastric and duodenal ulcers occur coincidentally and experimentally in the same man or animal with significant frequency.

These ulcers are sufficiently similar in many of their characteristics to justify the comprehensive term of gastro-duodenal ulcer.

### Conclusions

The study of the pathological anatomy of peptic ulcer in conjunction with its clinical manifestations shows clearly the fundamental differences which distinguish the acute and chronic lesions. A comparison of their morbid anatomy discloses the difference in their number, size, position, distribution, macroscopic and microscopic appearance, origin, course, healing, complications and sequelae, while a comparison of their symptomatology discloses the difference in the age and time factors, the secretory and motor reactions, their association with gastritis and with pain. All these observations indicate that the difference of the lesions is not one of degree but of kind and that the lesions are not sequential stages in the evolution of one disease complex but are two different disease entities unrelated to each other.

It is evident that the causation of the ulcerative lesion involves two elements: an active morbid process, and a time factor.

The painless acute ulcer is an unforeseen, isolated phenomenon which is fulminating, uncontrollable and transient, and its appearance immediately determines its conclusion. It reaches finality whether it heals or produces complications and the morbid process is exhausted almost at the moment of its inception. It is the high virulence of the causative agent, rather than the short time factor, which plays the preponderant role.

The painful chronic ulcer displays a protracted life history without reaching an end stage of its evolution. It is slow in development, discloses a tedious symptomatology, but responds to treatment and is controllable. It is maintained by a fluctuating, alternating state of necrosis and repair and it is the long time factor, rather than the virulence of the causative agent, which plays the preponderant role.

The acute ulcer is a secondary manifestation caused by a morbid process situated at some distance from the gastro-duodenal lesion. The chronic ulcer is a primary manifestation representing the natural reaction to a local irritation.

## ASSOCIATION OF GASTRIC AND DUODENAL ULCER

According to Feldman (1953), data collected from different sources revealed the association of gastric and duodenal ulcer as follows: autopsy incidence, 0.32 per cent, x ray incidence, 0.15 per cent, surgical incidence, 7 per cent. He observed that of 383 cases of peptic ulcer at autopsy 25 showed the association of gastric and duodenal ulcer, an incidence of 6.5 per cent.

The anatomical and physiological unity of the stomach with the first part of the duodenum has been studied in Chapter 4 p. 80.

The pathological identity of the ulcers and the clinical identity of the symptoms will now be examined.

**Pathological identity of the ulcers**

There is a striking similarity linking gastric and duodenal ulcers. The acute and chronic lesions which occur in the stomach have corresponding lesions in the first part of the duodenum. Perry and Shaw (1893) noted that out of 120 patients with duodenal ulcer, 15 presented concomitant ulcers in the stomach. Moynihan (1912) observed that duodenal ulcers may extend into the stomach and thus form a pathological link between them. Hart (1918-19) believed that, in view of the marked similarity of duodenal and gastric ulcer, a uniform, if not always the same, aetiology must be accepted. Enriquez and Gaston Durand (1924) insist that there is no duodenal syndrome as opposed to a gastric syndrome but there is a common dyspeptic syndrome for the affections of the stomach and duodenum. Palmer (1926) and Bolton (1928) consider that the mechanism of pain in gastric and duodenal ulcer is essentially the same. According to Crohn (1927) both acute and chronic ulcers of the duodenum are similar in their origins and characteristics to analogous forms of lesions of the stomach. Bolton (1928) has shown that nearly 80 per cent of the acidity curves obtained from cases of duodenal ulcers are of the pyloric ulcer type and that 90 per cent of the curves of acidity of pyloric ulcers show similar curves. Hunter (1923) and Ryle (1926) have published figures which approximate with these findings. Wellbrock (1929) has shown that the histological picture of chronic duodenal ulcer is similar to that of chronic gastric ulcer and he has emphasized that the typical, true, duodenal ulcer and gastric ulcer are identical lesions. Berg (1930), Eustermann and Balfour (1935) and Present (1938), held similar views.

**Clinical identity of the ulcers**

The symptomatology of chronic gastric and duodenal ulcers is the same. In both the acute lesion cannot be diagnosed except by its complications—haemorrhage and perforation. The characteristic features of peptic ulcer pain: chronicity, periodicity, quality and relation to food which are pathognomonic of the lesion are essentially the same in both varieties of the disease. Moynihan (1923) has drawn attention to the periodicity of the pain which is altered by variations in the quantity and quality of the food and by the irregularity of the meals. The variation of the rhythm of the pain in relation to food: food, comfort, pain, comfort for gastric ulcer (quadruple

Jankelson (1945) in an analysis of 685 cases of upper digestive tract haemorrhage found 60 cases (9 per cent) of haematemesis which remained unexplained. In 28 of these (45 per cent) there was no significant digestive history, in 9 cases (15 per cent) there was a brief history of mild epigastric discomfort, in 9 cases (15 per cent) the symptoms which lasted from 2 weeks to 3 months were bizarre and not suggestive of any pathological lesion, 6 cases (10 per cent) in which the symptoms lasted up to one year had complaints which were not diagnostic. Schuff and Shapiro (1951) found that in 34 of 339 patients with proved bleeding peptic ulcer there was no history of any digestive distress prior to the haemorrhage while in 70 the distress was atypical. Cole (1951) found, in 25 per cent with massive bleeding no antecedent history.

Haemorrhage following emotional stress in patients with and without a history of ulcer has been described by many authors (Davies and Wilson 1939, Gainsborough and Slater 1946, Avery Jones, 1947).

Haemorrhage as a first symptom was reported as 6 per cent of 137 cases (Burger and Hartfall, 1934), 0.4 per cent of 154 cases of gastric ulcer and 2.2 per cent of 46 cases of duodenal ulcer (Kalk 1936), 14.1 per cent of 120 cases (Andresen, 1939), 9 per cent of 230 cases (Kirsner and Palmer, 1939), 20 per cent in 144 cases (Wollman 1941), 15.2 per cent of 283 cases (Rafsky and Weingarten, 1942), 10.8 per cent of 129 cases (Eads 1946) and 50 per cent of 140 cases (Wilkinson and Tracey, 1946).

It is of interest to note, as pointed out by Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) that the average of 16.2 per cent of haemorrhages as the first symptom compares well with 14 per cent of perforations as the first symptom of ulcer. It has been suggested that in patients with gastric haemorrhage as a first symptom it is due to a "silent" ulcer and that x ray examination may disclose a crater which causes no pain. There is however, little evidence to support this view.

### Association of haemorrhage and infection

Post-operative gastric infection as a cause of haemorrhage was described by Billroth (1867) who found multiple erosions of the duodenum which he suggested were caused by sepsis following an unsuccessful attempt to remove an enormous struma. Hutchinson (1911) observed that of gastric and intestinal haemorrhages which occurred after abdominal operations a severe septic infection was present in 80 per cent of the cases before the operation and that similar lesions of the stomach and duodenum are met with in certain cases of disease where no operation has been performed. According to Bolton (1913) perhaps the commonest cause of haemorrhage into the (gastric) mucous membrane is bacterial infection either by direct action of the bacterial poison on the capillary wall or by giving rise to vascular occlusion and haemorrhagic infarction. Sherren (1924) found acute ulcers in all patients with digestive symptoms who died from haematemesis. In 63 cases which he explored for acute ulcer 29 had definite disease of the appendix. 27 of these had no further haemorrhage. In 15 cases in which he removed the

## CHAPTER 6

# HAEMORRHAGE AND PERFORATION

The two complications of ulcer—haemorrhage and perforation—will be studied on parallel lines because the evidence supports the view that they are of similar aetiology, although they occur rarely at one and the same time, whether the lesions haemorrhage or perforate appears to depend more on the chance element of location and virulence of the active process than on other aetiological factors. It is difficult to appreciate the significance of these manifestations without establishing their relationship to the original lesions. It will then be seen that they assume a different meaning when they occur in association with the acute or with the chronic ulcer.

## HAEMORRHAGE

Gastro intestinal haemorrhage occurs in a great variety of diseases and may be produced by many causes. The present study will consider only its relation to the ulcer problem.

### **Incidence**

It is difficult to ascertain with any precision the incidence of gastro duodenal bleeding as melaena may pass unnoticed, particularly in those patients who do not experience any pain. Statistics on this subject are often contradictory and tend to give a false picture of the true position.

Wilbur (1932) examined 602 cases of intrinsic gastro-duodenal lesions as causative factors of haematemesis and found that more than 85 per cent were due to peptic ulcer, including secondary ulcer.

Rivers (1935) believed that 90 per cent of all duodenal ulcers bleed at some time. Stolte (1944) found from an examination of the histories of 333 ulcer patients that except for the greater tendency to bleed in the first year and a lesser tendency after the tenth year of the disease, the frequency of bleeding is directly related to the duration of the disease. According to Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) 23.7 per cent of gastric ulcers and 19.1 of duodenal ulcers bleed.

### **Symptomatology prior to haemorrhage**

Heller (1934) reported that in 303 cases of haematemesis 96 had proved ulcers while 106 had a vague history and negative x ray findings. Of the fatal cases 4 were acute, 9 acute with scarring and 9 chronic gastric ulcers, 6 chronic duodenal ulcers and 2 chronic jejunal ulcers. Moschowitz, Mage and Kugel (1941) pointed out that haematemesis or melaena, or both, without pain is common and that recurrences are the rule.

*Sex incidence*

Sex incidence has also changed in an extraordinary manner since the second and third decade of this century, showing an overwhelming preponderance in the male sex. Brinton (1857) observed 68.4 per cent in females in a collected series of 234 cases, Broadbent (1897) 86 per cent in 50 cases. Brunner (1903) noted an incidence of females of 64.4 per cent in 423 cases. Moynihan (1910) 26.9 per cent, Petren (1911) 48 per cent in 100 cases. Morley (1913) 32.1 per cent in 112 cases. Schoemacker (1914) 52 per cent, Norrein (1915) 40 per cent in 105 cases and Hertz (1918) 39.5 per cent in 60 cases. Speck (1923) observed 5 males and 14 females (73.6 per cent) for the period 1900-1910 and 41 males and 13 females (24 per cent) for the period 1911-1920. For the two years 1921 and 1922 there were 32 cases all males. Meyer and Brans (1926) had 62 cases in 3 years also all males. Schwarz (1925) reported 24.7 per cent females in 80 cases, and Dunbar (1926) 3 per cent in 387 cases.

Bager (1929) in a collected series of the Swedish hospitals reported an incidence for 1911 of 26 males and 10 females, for 1916 of 65 males and 33 females but for 1925, 156 males and 30 females. Dineen (1929) had a male incidence of 97.2 per cent in 142 cases. Williams and Walsh (1930) 152 males in 158 cases. Semb (1930) 135 (81.32 per cent) males in 166 cases, and Zuckschwerdt and Eck (1931) 93.1 per cent in 117 cases, Blackford and Baker (1931) found only 43 females in 954 collected cases. Graves (1933) 97.9 per cent males in 141 cases. Scotson (1933) 94 per cent in 181 cases. James and Matheson (1934) 84 per cent in 75 cases. Schilling (1935) 84.9 per cent in 265 cases. Thompson (1937) 94.2 per cent in 500 cases, McCreery (1938) 95 per cent in 170 cases. Shewan (1938) 98.2 per cent in 227 cases. Herzberg (1938) 93.7 per cent in 410 cases, and Judin (1939) 98.1 per cent in 1,355 cases. Odom and De Bakey (1940) found 98.1 per cent in 211 cases. Judin (1939) expressed the view that the disproportion in sex incidence points to the role of the female sex glands during their period of greatest activity. De Bakey (1940) in a collected series of 14,339 cases found that 92.2 per cent were males. According to Jennings (1940) prior to 1900 3 of every 6 perforations occurred in women 1 in an elderly woman and 1 in an elderly man. McCabe and Mersheimer (1943) had 82 males in 89 cases. Estes and Bennett (1944) 78 males in 80 cases. Black and Blackford (1945) 92 males in 96 cases and Olson and Norgore (1946) in 166 cases had 95.8 per cent of males. Bartell (1947) in 88 cases found 3 females or 2.93 per cent of the total as the average ratio of males to females was 31 to 1 the percentage figure of 2.93 may be adjusted to 9.7. Moore and Hendricks (1948) had 97 males in 101 cases there were 6 Negroes of whom 5 were males and 1 female. Sure (1949) in 362 cases had 95.3 per cent males. Turner (1951) reported 15 females in 185 cases.

*Age incidence*

Relatively few cases of perforation occur in childhood and old age the great majority occur in the third fourth and fifth decades (De Bakey 1940).

of cases with perforated gastric ulcers increased more than tenfold as compared with peace time

Illingworth, Scott and Jamieson (1944) in a comprehensive study reported a rise in admissions of perforated peptic ulcer cases from 200 in 1929 to 600 in 1940 in an area where population changes had been minimal. The incidence of perforated peptic ulcer appeared to have risen from 11 per 100,000 in 1924 to 25 per 100,000 in 1938. There was a marked rise during the war for the period 1940-41 followed by a return to a normal level. The 1940-41 rise was not correlated with air raids in the area, but anxiety about the war situation, overwork and perhaps undernutrition may have been the cause.

Kalk (1945) stated that a marked increase of perforation for the period of intense air attacks had been reported by Berg for Hamburg, by Lohmann for Berlin and by Hoffman for Cologne.

#### *Proportion of duodenal to gastric perforations*

The proportion of duodenal to gastric perforations appears to have changed in recent years and there is now a marked preponderance of duodenal over gastric perforations. Speck (1923) observed perforations in 17 gastric and 2 duodenal ulcers for the period 1900-1910, in 43 gastric and 11 duodenal ulcers for the period 1911-1920, and in 9 gastric and 23 duodenal ulcers for the years 1921-1922. Hurst and Stewart (1929) reported that in 180 autopsies in which gastric ulcer was present 36 per cent had perforated and in 313 autopsies with duodenal ulcer 56 per cent had perforated. Williams and Walsh (1930) in 158 cases of perforation found 124 duodenal and 34 gastric ulcers. Scotson (1933) reported on 131 duodenal, 45 gastric and 5 anastomotic ulcer perforations. Eliason and Ebeling (1934) reported in 545 duodenal ulcers 60 (11 per cent) and in 183 gastric ulcers 14 (7.6 per cent) perforations. Roof (1934) had 20.4 and 18 per cent, and Present (1938) in 520 cases 26 and 15 per cent respectively. Schilling (1935), in 265 cases, had two thirds gastric and one third duodenal perforations. Judin (1939) reported 90 per cent duodenal and 10 per cent gastric perforations. Judin (1940) observed in his first series (for the years 1929-30) an incidence of 97 (84.7 per cent) duodenal ulcers in 118 perforations, in his second series (for the year 1932) 194 (91.6 per cent) in 212 perforations and in the six years to 1936, 288 (87.5 per cent) in 327 perforations. Odom and DeBaakey (1940) observed 92 gastric and 101 duodenal perforations. Harrison and Cooper (1942) 51 duodenal and 5 gastric and McCabe and Mersheimer (1943) 10 gastric 42 prepyloric 10 pyloric and 25 duodenal. Estes and Bennett (1944) reported the incidence as 63 duodenal and 16 gastric, Heuer (1944) as 40 duodenal and 17 gastric, Black and Blackford (1945) as 87 duodenal 6 gastric and 3 pyloric. Moore and Hendricks (1948) had 17 in the duodenum and 84 in the stomach which were classified as 29 gastric, 42 prepyloric 9 pyloric and 4 at the cardiac end. In Baritell's (1947) 88 cases 71 (80.7 per cent) were duodenal 9 (10.2 per cent) gastric and 8 (9.1 per cent) pyloric. In Gilmour's (1953) series 160 (77.7 per cent) were duodenal 43 (20.8 per cent) gastric and 3 (1.5 per cent) stomal ulcers.

chronic peptic ulcer occurs in the aged and that such patients die from the complication of haemorrhage and perforation of a chronic ulcer, their study directs attention to the occurrence of acute peptic ulcers in the aged. Such acute ulcers may become chronic, but more often they result in acute haemorrhage and perforation causing the death of the patient. Such acute ulcers may be primary, or secondary in association with acute febrile disease, gall bladder disease, operative procedure or cardiac failure. The natural tendency in the aged to a diminution of secretion of hydrochloric acid and pepsin and the consequent diminution of appetite which produces a reduction in the intake of vitamins must also be taken into account.

#### INCIDENCE IN THE YOUNG

In view of its intimate relation to infection, perforation in infants is dealt with in a subsequent section (page 128).

#### *Seasonal incidence*

It is difficult to draw any conclusion of the effect of the seasonal factor in gastro-duodenal perforations since there is much divergence in the reported observations.

Broadbent (1897) found the greatest incidence in the period from October to March (which he ascribed to the greater prevalence of anaemia during winter), and Brunner (1903) mostly in November and least in July. August Dunbar (1926) found little difference in the monthly frequency but the largest number occurred in January, then March, then July.

Hinton (1931) found 44.7 per cent in 105 cases to occur in March, April and October, November, Eliason and Ebeling (1934) 32.4 per cent in October, November and December. Perforation occurred most frequently in the spring and autumn for Rhodes and Collins (1933), Juster (1935), Hull (1937), Sosnyakov (1937) in the autumn and winter for Bone and Ramirez (1938) and Herzberg (1938) but in the summer for Dragomiresco (1936). Thompson (1937) found the incidence highest in March and the lowest in July, while Shawan (1938) noted an increase in the spring with a peak in the summer, a decrease in the autumn and the lowest incidence in the winter. Fallis (1938) had 15 cases in the winter, 25 in the spring, 33 in the summer and 27 in the autumn. Dineen (1929), Sallick (1936), Heim (1937) and Kelly (1939) considered that there was no significance in the seasonal variations.

According to Judin (1940) the second half of winter and early spring have the greatest and July the smallest number of perforations. He suggested that this may be possibly a sequel to the acute infections and lack of vitamins which are prevalent during the winter months.

De Bakcy (1940) in a collected series of 2,334 cases in which seasonal incidence was mentioned found that 28.6 per cent occurred in the spring, 22.4 per cent in the summer, 23.9 per cent in the autumn and 25 per cent in the winter. In his own series (Odom and De Bakcy 1940) the figures were 24.6, 24.2, 27.9 and 23.2 per cent respectively. Kapsinow (1942) reported the highest number of cases for May, the lowest seasonal period was the



Dunbar (1926) had 71.2 per cent of 387 cases which occurred during these periods. Bager (1929) found that the maximum frequency in 1,767 cases occurred at the age of about 30 years for men and 45 years for women. The increase in recent years affected particularly men between the ages of 20 and 40 years. This was also confirmed by Semb (1930). James and Matheson (1934) had half of their cases in the fifth and sixth decades. Shawan (1938) in 227 cases had the majority occurring in the middle years with a sharp drop over fifty. In Judin's (1939) series of 912 cases, 75 per cent occurred between the ages of 20 and 40 years. Fallis (1938) reported on 100 patients, the youngest was 18 and the oldest 67. De Bakey (1940) has pointed out that the age incidence in acute perforated ulcer is approximately the same as that of peptic ulcer in general, that is, it occurs with the greatest frequency during adult life in the third, fourth and fifth decades. In a collected series of 6,875 cases, 73.1 per cent occurred in patients aged 20-50, 4 per cent before the age of 20, and 22 per cent after 50 years. Odom and De Bakey (1940) have reported 78.2, 3.7 and 18.3 per cent respectively for similar age groups. In 89 patients seen by McCabe and Mersheimer (1943) the youngest was 21 and the oldest 77 years. Estes and Bennett (1944) in 88 cases had 1 (1.2 per cent) aged 10-19, 15 (18.7 per cent) between 20 and 29, 13 (16.2 per cent) between 30 and 39, 23 (28.7 per cent) between 40 and 49, 18 (22.5 per cent) between 50 and 59, 9 (11.2 per cent) between 60 and 69, and 1 (1.2 per cent) between 70 and 79. Black and Blackford (1945) in 90 cases had 8.8 per cent of patients less than 30 years old, 28 per cent less than 40 and 17 were 60 or more years old. Baritell (1947) in 88 patients had 12 (13.6 per cent) between the ages of 20 and 29, 23 (26.1 per cent) between 30 and 39, 26 (29.5 per cent) between 40 and 49, 19 (21.6 per cent) between 50 and 59, 7 (8.0 per cent) between 60 and 69 and 1 patient (1.1 per cent) between 70 and 79. Moore and Hendricks (1948) in 101 patients, had 3 from 10 to 20 years old, 13 from 21 to 30, 21 from 31 to 40, 27 from 41 to 50, 28, from 51 to 60, 8 from 61 to 70, and 1 between 71 and 80. Turner (1951) in 224 cases found that the greatest number occurred during the fourth and fifth decades.

#### INCIDENCE IN THE OLD

Perforation from peptic ulcer in the old occurs rarely. In his collected series of 6,875 cases De Bakey (1940) had 15 per cent for the age period 50-59 years but only 5.1 per cent for 60-69 years and 1.6 per cent beyond this age. Moynihan (1901) reported perforation in a woman of 77 years, Dunbar (1926) in one of 74, and Montgomery (1930) in one of 75. Gilmour and Saint (1932-33) followed up for from 2 to 5 years 64 cases of perforated ulcer. The oldest male was 67 and the oldest female 69, the youngest male was 17 and the youngest female was 28. James and Matheson (1934) had a case of 74, their youngest was a male of 19. Sandell (1936) in a review of 5,470 cases had one aged 82 years. McCreery (1938) in 170 cases had two cases between 71 and 80 years and one of 81.

Meyer and Saphir (1943) suggest that, while it is generally accepted that

following symptoms, (2) those taking place without any previous illness, and (3) those occurring in the course of febrile disease without symptoms of the gastro-intestinal tract

According to Broadbent (1897) premonitory symptoms are as a rule scanty, and this was the general observation at the time Deaver and Pfeiffer (1921) had 20 per cent of their cases which were symptomless, Gibson (1921) 25 per cent, Brenner (1922) 13 per cent in 15 cases, Sherren (1924) 3 per cent in 218 cases, and Meyer and Brams (1926) 31 per cent in 19 cases Mondor and Lauret (1923) observed an exacerbation of symptoms a few days before the perforation Radoievitch (1925) had 21 per cent of his cases symptomless and in another 10 per cent symptoms were noticed for only a few days or weeks In Bager's (1929) review of 1 188 cases of perforation strict interrogation elicited that 127 cases had no symptoms (11 per cent of all cases), 80 had symptoms up to one week 107 up to one month, 175 up to one year, 497 one or more years and 202 intermittently for several years, in 25 per cent of all cases symptoms had not lasted for more than one month In his own cases with a history of more than one month, only 7 per cent had acute pains which lasted a few hours or a few days In some cases the pains were accompanied by a feeling of malaise, rigors and obstinate constipation Blackford and Baker (1931) thought it a striking point in the clinical histories that only 6 of 18 patients had stomach trouble immediately previous to perforation Twelve were relatively or absolutely symptom free at the time of perforation The catastrophe came without warning and without previous clinical diagnosis of ulcer

Gilmour and Saint (1932-33) stated that in 88 per cent of cases the length of the history extended over years and they thought that this had a definite bearing on the perforation and incidence of peptic ulcer, and that the older the ulcer becomes the more likely it is to perforate Thompson (1937) observed that his cases had less than one month's history Shawan (1938) had 82 per cent with a positive history but 14 per cent denied any type of gastric distress Fallis (1938) reported no ulcer history in 11 and a 1-6 month's history in 18 out of 100 patients Blackford and Cole (1939) observed 55 perforations during quiescent periods and 27 during periods of ulcer symptoms

McCreery (1938) thought that the medical history was of little importance Out of 170 cases he had 109 (64 per cent) with a history of one month to 18 years 30 (17.6 per cent) with an indefinite history of 2 weeks to 10 years and 31 (18.2 per cent) with no previous digestive symptoms perforation being the first evidence of disease

De Bakey (1940) found in 211 cases that in 29 (13.6 per cent) perforation was the first manifestation of the disease In the series which he reviewed 15 per cent were free of symptoms Berson (1942) found that of 154 consecutive cases in a total admission of 132 medical and 115 surgical 24 (5.6 per cent) gave no previous history of ulcer The others had symptoms from a few weeks to 25 years—only 1 had radiological evidence of ulcer Kapsinow (1942) reported 1 of 9 patients in whom no history of previous gastric

summer Illingworth, Scott and Jamieson (1944) found the incidence of perforation unduly common in December and relatively uncommon in August, September and October Olson and Norgore (1946) considered that the seasonal incidence was not significant

Estes and Bennett (1944), in a series of 80 cases, noted that 27.5 per cent occurred in the spring, 27.5 per cent in the summer, 22.5 per cent in the autumn and 22.5 per cent in the winter

Jamieson (1947) reviewed the admissions into hospital of 7,829 cases of perforation during the period 1924-1925. Perforations were relatively uncommon in August, September and October and unduly common in December. Moore and Hendricks (1948) observed perforations in 23 patients in the autumn, 33 in the winter, 25 in the spring and 20 in the summer. In Sure's (1949) series, there were more cases during spring and fewer during winter. Turner (1951) in an analysis of 224 cases reported the smallest incidence for April and July and the greatest for October and January.

#### *Daily incidence*

Judin (1937) stated that perforations rarely happen at night, after breakfast the number increases rapidly. A second and bigger wave of perforations occurs in the hours after the main midday meal and decreases towards evening, then increases again after supper. Illingworth, Scott and Jamieson (1944) found perforations less frequent on Sundays and Mondays and unduly common between the hours of 3-6 p.m. Chang (1937) found the highest incidence during the afternoon and in the morning, at least two hours after a meal.

Meyer and Brams (1926) reported that perforation occurred whilst the patient was sleeping in 5 (8 per cent) of their 62 cases. In Bager's (1929) collected series 25 patients had perforation whilst they were undergoing treatment for chronic ulcer in hospital. Eliason and Ebeling (1934) had 20 cases of perforation out of 60 patients confined to bed.

Thompson (1937) had 20.9 per cent and Fallis (1938) in 74 recorded cases 20 (27 per cent) who were resting at home. 7 (9.5 per cent) were in bed at home and 6 (8.1 per cent) were in bed in hospital. Judin (1939) had 23.5 per cent in bed in 272 cases.

De Bakey (1940) refers to Dowdle (1935) who reported a case in which a second ulcer perforated 6 days following the rupture and repair of the first. Odom and De Bakey (1940) had 3 cases which perforated whilst they were in hospital on the Sippy treatment.

Moore and Hendricks (1948) found that 14 out of 101 patients perforated after eating or drinking, 27 while in bed. Of the latter 8 perforations occurred whilst the patients were in a hospital being treated for symptoms of ulcer. Luer (1949) in 362 cases had 65 (30.4 per cent) which perforated whilst lying in bed and 35 (16.4 per cent) whilst sitting in a chair—60 occurred on an empty stomach and 45 soon after a meal.

#### **Duration of symptoms prior to perforation**

Abercrombie (1824) drew attention to three types of perforation (1) those

two or more ulcers not related to each other become perforated, and (3) those in which two perforations occur exactly opposite each other, perforations of the so-called kissing type. Thus they found to be the most common type.

Ehrlich (1928) reported a case of a boy of 16, with a history of epigastric distress relieved by food and sodium bicarbonate. After 3 years when symptoms were aggravated he had a 3 cm. linear perforation of a large indurated ulcer of the lesser curvature on the anterior surface of the stomach. While on a Sippy diet he perforated again 6 weeks later. The perforation was situated in the centre of a hard cartilaginous tumour involving the first part of the duodenum. Repair and gastro-enterostomy were performed. Five years later, after 3 weeks of pain he suffered a perforation from a jejunal ulcer situated one inch distal to the gastro-enterostomy.

Bager (1929) collected 24 multiple perforations. Pearce (1932) in a review of the literature found 33 instances of re-perforation in 4 813 cases, a percentage of 0.69. Graves (1933) concluded from a survey of 4 402 cases of perforated ulcers in Germany, including 144 personally collected cases, that peptic ulcers are multiple in about 30 per cent of all patients who have perforations and that gastritis atrophic, hypertrophic or ulcerative, is usually present in the ulcer-bearing area of the stomach.

Brenner (1935) who followed up 24 of 41 patients for 1-20 years observed 18 who were treated by simple closure, of whom 14 (78 per cent) remained symptom free.

Lysaght and Williams (1937) reported a patient aged 26 (whose father died at the age of 34 of a perforated ulcer) who perforated 4 times: the first perforation occurred in February 1932 and the second in September 1932. In December 1934 a posterior gastro-enterostomy was performed which did not relieve the symptoms. Further perforations occurred in July 1935 and August 1936, all in the anterior wall of the pylorus.

Gosset, Jouanneau and Allamand (1938), reviewing 66 collected cases, added 2 of their own and concluded that a repair operation and gastro-jejunostomy in no way influenced the subsequent development of the gastric lesion or prevented re-perforation.

Bottin (1939) in 195 cases reported 3 cases (1.54 per cent) who had the second intervention 11, 2 and 9 years later respectively.

Judin (1939) held the view that there are cases which show an obvious acute inflammatory reaction of the stomach and duodenum and in the vicinity of the ulcer which perforates there may be numerous other smaller ulcers which also show minute perforations. He cites the case amongst others of a man of 60 who 14 days after suture of a perforated duodenal ulcer had a perforated gastric ulcer. At autopsy it was found that the duodenal ulcer had healed and that besides the perforated gastric ulcer there were three more ulcers on the lesser curvature.

De Bakey (1940) in his collected series found an incidence of 1.1 per cent of re-perforations and Cohn (1941) found 1.3 per cent in 300 cases repaired at the San Francisco Hospital from January 1935 to June 1940. Royster

complaint could be elicited. Of the 89 patients seen by McCabe and Mersheimer (1943), 34 had a definite history and 29 a suggestive history of ulcer, 24 gave no previous history. Estes and Bennett (1944) had 3 patients out of 80 who gave no history of antecedent peptic ulcer symptoms, of the remaining 77 the duration of symptoms ranged from 2 weeks to 40 years. Baritell (1947) in 88 patients found that only 57 (64.8 per cent) had a history of symptoms and, in addition, a considerable number of these had been having symptoms only for a short while before their perforation. In 101 patients, Moore and Hendricks (1948) found that 23 reported having had no chronic symptoms. In Luer's (1949) 362 cases there was no previous history in 14.6 per cent, and in 20.1 per cent the symptoms were atypical. Nuboer (1951) reported that histological examination of all cases of perforated ulcer treated by partial gastrectomy showed that he was dealing with a chronic ulcer which had caused considerable changes in the submucosa and deeper layers. Forty (1951) found that in his series 75 per cent were acute ulcers and that differences in histological interpretation may account for the difference recorded in previous records.

Turner (1951) reported the autopsy of 24 patients who had not had operative intervention. 8 of these had a typical ulcer history, 2 had no history, 5 were associated with other major pathology of possible aetiological significance, 11 had no history but some form of sepsis. Turner found that in 82 (44 per cent) of 185 patients the acute exacerbation lasted from one day to two weeks, with fatigue, upper respiratory infections, exposure to cold and damp weather, worry and anxiety as contributory factors. Out of 185 patients, 15 were without symptoms.

### Re-perforation

Brunner (1903) quoted by Hauser (1926) found in 120 autopsies for perforation that there were 39 cases (32 per cent) with several ulcers present which had not perforated.

Massie (1924) reported an unusual case of simultaneous perforation of an acute ulcer situated in the afferent loop and a chronic ulcer situated at the anastomosis of an anterior gastro-enterostomy which was performed in a patient with a three year history of chronic indigestion. Six months after operation symptoms appeared characteristic of secondary ulceration, obstructing the anastomosis. He collected from the literature 36 cases of perforated jejunal ulcer following gastro-jejunostomy and observed that it is significant that these ulcers which were situated some distance from the anastomosis, were of the acute type, as in each of the reported cases perforation followed within a few days of the original operation, the shortest being 5 and the longest 14 days. Masson and Simon (1927) reviewed the literature of multiple perforated gastric ulcers and could find only 32 authentic cases, they reported one in a boy aged 18 with a perforated ulcer on the anterior wall of the stomach and a second perforated ulcer on the posterior wall almost opposite the other. They classify multiple perforations in 3 groups: (1) those in which there are multiple perforations in a single ulcer; (2) those in which

digestion but rather to infection may be surmized from the parallel phenomenon of perforation of carcinoma of the caecum when hydrochloric acid cannot possibly be involved in the destructive process)

### Haemorrhage and perforation in the same subject

The old adage that haemorrhage and perforation exclude each other in the same subject cannot be sustained although their simultaneous occurrence is a rare phenomenon

Mondor and Lauret (1923) had 1 case of haemorrhage in 75 cases of gastric perforation and 4 in 75 cases of duodenal perforation. Sherren (1924) had to operate on several patients whose chronic ulcers had perforated, or caused haemorrhage while they were undergoing a course of treatment in bed. Bager (1929) in 40 cases out of 1188 perforations reported haemorrhage with or immediately before or after the perforation. Raven (1930) had two cases of melaena and one haematemesis in 80 cases of perforation. Finsterer (1931) observed only three times perforation and haemorrhage in the same subject. Berg (1931) reported 2 cases which had haemorrhages and perforated while in hospital. James and Matheson (1934) had three cases which gave a history of haematemesis in 75 cases of perforation.

Both manifestations were observed by Elason and Ebeling (1934) in 24 out of 240 collected cases of perforation to which they added 9 of another 54 cases of perforation and 9 cases of melaena in 51 cases. Goldman (1936) had 6 in 56 cases of perforation. Vale and Cameron (1936) found in 7 cases of perforation which occurred while they were undergoing treatment in hospital that 4 had previously had haemorrhage. Shawan (1938) had 17 cases of haemorrhage in 227 cases of perforation. Harkins (1938) mentions 5 cases of both haemorrhage and perforation in the 94 cases following burns which he investigated in detail. McCreery (1938) observed 5 cases of haematemesis and 13 of melaena in 170 cases. Judin (1939) saw at least 10 cases which were admitted for profuse haemorrhage and perforated whilst in hospital. Winters and Egan (1939) had a 10 per cent incidence of bleeding in 362 cases of perforation. In 13 patients who came to autopsy without bleeding 3 had multiple ulcers and of 8 with bleeding 7 had multiple ulcers. Bleeding and perforation occurred in 1 per cent of all cases admitted to hospital with peptic ulcer during 1937 and 1938. De Bakey (1940) reviewed 155 cases (6.1 per cent) of haemorrhage in 2525 cases of perforation.

McCabe and Mersheimer (1934) saw 89 cases of perforation 15 per cent with haemorrhage. Estes and Bennett (1944) in 80 cases found an association of both conditions present in 26.9 per cent. Gordon Taylor (1945) reported that a colleague had a patient in hospital who within a few weeks suffered two haemorrhages and two perforations of a duodenal ulcer. The first perforation took place 10 days after the first severe haemorrhage the second haemorrhage occurred 14 days later and during the period of recovery the second perforation took place. Olson and Norgore (1946) had 166 cases of acute perforation in 97 per cent of which the onset of epigastric pain was sudden bleeding occurred in 13 per cent. Kaye (1946) described a case of a

(1942) reported a gastric ulcer high on the greater curvature of the stomach in a woman aged 23 which perforated 5 times

Berson (1942) in 154 cases of perforation had 3 patients with recurrence. One had a gastric ulcer perforation 7 years previous to a perforation at the first portion of the duodenum. The second patient had 2 perforations within 4 years and the third 2 within one year.

Estes and Bennett (1944) found re perforation in 7 of 61 patients (11 per cent) treated by simple suture, Williams (1944) in 3 of 100 patients, Wakeley (1944) 2 in 100 patients, Baritell (1947) 6 in 88 patients, and Moore and Hendricks (1948) in 5 per cent. Mahoney and Sands (1937) reported the case history of a patient who had 3 distinct and separate peptic ulcers which perforated, the first in 1916 aged 29 years, the second in 1932 and the last in 1936. On each occasion simple closure was performed. Werbel, Kozoll and Meyer (1947), in 4,355 patients admitted over 7 years (1939-45) for peptic disorders, had readmissions of 11-14 per cent each year. Multiple perforations occurred in 42 of these cases (17 per cent), 35 had 2 perforations, 5 had 3 perforations, 1 had 4 and 1 had 5 perforations.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) suggest that the lower mortality rate of re perforation which is significantly less than that of perforation (Lysaght and Williams, 1937, De Bakey, 1940) is probably due to immunization by the first perforation.

### **Perforation in carcinoma of the stomach**

Chavannaz and Radoievitch (1928) gave details of 47 cases of perforation of gastric carcinoma recorded in the literature. They stated that Laennec in 1824 diagnosed a perforation of a carcinoma of the stomach which was confirmed by autopsy. They quote Zuccarelli's case published in a medical journal in Marseilles in 1891 of a man aged 30 with a history of a few months of dyspeptic symptoms, admitted to hospital where he was diagnosed as suffering from gastric cancer. His condition deteriorated when he was suddenly taken ill with violent abdominal cramps associated with an elevation of temperature and rapid death. At autopsy three perforations were found on the anterior surface of the stomach and a large perforation was found on the posterior surface of the stomach. Aird (1935) described a case of perforation of a carcinoma of the stomach in a ship's mate aged 27 years and 7 other cases treated at the Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh. He also reviewed 79 cases from the literature. Eusterman and Balfour (1935) observed 3.5 per cent of perforations in their surgically verified cases of gastric carcinoma. McNealy and Hedin (1938) reported 133 perforations (4.04 per cent) in 3,289 cases of gastric carcinoma admitted to hospital. Doll (1950) reported on 17 instances of perforated carcinoma of the stomach which occurred at the Central Middlesex Hospital during 11 years (1938-48) among 452 patients operated on for perforation of the stomach or duodenum. Kennedy (1951) observed that, of a total of 111 acute perforations in 5 years, 6 proved to be carcinomatous.

(That perforation of carcinoma of the stomach is not due to peptic

and the acute erosions were identical lesions Brenner (1922) found in his two cases with no antecedent history that evidence of inflammation and repair were absent, but one had a perforated appendix and the other a pelvic infection Moutier (1924) believed that an infective factor was involved in the perforation of both the acute and the chronic ulcer In acute ulcer, perforation represents the whole lesion and the complete disease, it is a summary of the life history of the ulcer, but in chronic ulcer it represents only one episode in its development He suggested (Moutier 1926) that the acute infection or the toxic process affects the wall of the viscus produces a complete necrosis and leads to a complete parietal perforation (perforation complète d'emblée) Hauser (1926) pointed out that perforation of pinhead sized ulcers can occur from haemorrhagic infarcts before the development of chronic changes Even in large callous ulcers the perforation can be so small that it is difficult to identify He quotes Lohr (1916) who observed 3 cases of perforation in a scar

Cushing (1932) reported three cases of perforation, after operation for cerebellar tumour, causing death respectively in one, two and four days after the surgical intervention All the lesions were acute showing heavy infiltration of polymorphonuclear leucocytes involving all coats even the serosa, unmistakably an ante mortem process There was no evidence of chronic inflammatory reaction These cases showed a sudden and marked rise in temperature

Eusterman and Balfour (1935) pointed out that perforation may occur in any part of the stomach which previously has not been involved with disease They reported the case of a patient from whom they had excised a gastric ulcer on the lesser curvature and performed gastro-enterostomy Death occurred 13 days after this procedure The first week of convalescence was perfectly normal but on the tenth day a sudden attack of abdominal pain occurred, with increased rigidity and shock and all local and general evidence of leakage They give reasons why a secondary procedure was not considered At necropsy an acute perforated ulcer on the anterior wall of the stomach, midway between the lesser and greater curvatures was found, the perforation was not much larger than 1 mm in diameter and therefore there was practically no induration about the opening

Newburger (1937) believed that a correlation exists between the length of the ulcer history and the size of the perforation In 9 cases in which these two factors could be estimated accurately 7 with a long history had perforative ostia averaging 13.3 mm in diameter while 2 with perforation without prior history had ostia of 0.5-1.0 mm in diameter

Judin (1939) observed that in cases of perforating ulcer a severe bacterial infection was invariably present The patients had a temperature which was associated with infections such as acute tonsillitis before the ulcer perforated

McCabe and Mersheimer (1943) found in 89 patients who suffered perforation that 8 had an infected appendix

Graham and Tovee (1945) in reviewing a series of 114 patients submitted to operation for perforated ulcer, concluded that in cases without previous



man aged 55 who suffered from a perforation of a prepyloric ulcer which was followed 5 days later by profuse haemorrhage from another ulcer situated on the lesser curvature 7 cm from the oesophageal opening Werbel, Kozoll and Meyer (1947) had 82 (34 per cent) of 239 patients who had previously perforated readmitted for haemorrhage, three patients who died of haemorrhage had a second perforation as well

Avery Jones (1947) had 5 patients with perforation after admission for haemorrhage and there were 14 others who bled after perforation Moore and Hendricks (1948) in 101 cases of perforation had 20 per cent with haemorrhage In Luer's (1949) 362 cases, 24.6 per cent had perforation plus haematemesis or melaena Luer (1950) followed up 102 cases of perforated ulcer over an average period of five years, 21.6 per cent remained asymptomatic, 33.3 per cent had haemorrhage (6.9 per cent massively) and 10.8 per cent had another perforation Cates (1950) had 9 per cent in 41 cases and Turner (1951) 5.3 per cent in 209 cases Slater (1951) described 3 cases which bled and perforated simultaneously

Experimentally, Burdenko and Mogilnitski (1926) produced concurrent haemorrhage and perforation by stimulating the brain in dogs

It may be reasonably concluded that both haemorrhage and perforation, which are manifestations of the acute ulcer, are produced by an identical causative agent

### Infection and perforation

Billroth (1867) pointed out the connection between perforation of ulcer and conditions of general septicaemia and the occurrence of perforation as a complication following burns

Korte (1875) stated that micro organisms can be identified in the lesion only if the ulcer perforates

Fenwick (1892-93) reported that in the records of the London Hospital (during the previous 30 years) there are numerous examples of acute gastric ulcer exhibiting a tendency to rapid perforation In some instances the disease complicated certain specific fevers, such as typhoid and erysipelas, in others the ulceration appeared to be the direct result of pyaemia whilst in several instances it was associated with severe burns of the skin, duodenal ulceration also being present In all cases, where death had occurred from the primary disorder, the ulcers were multiple

Dudgeon and Sargent (1905), who made a bacteriological study of peritonitis, reported 4 perforated duodenal ulcers, 3 sterile and 1 infected with *B. coli* and 9 perforated gastric ulcers all infected with *Staphylococcus albus* Dieulafoy (1905-6) described cases of perforating ulcer of the duodenum and perforating ulcer of the stomach consequent to acute infection of the appendix Hayem (1911) stated that these perforations are encountered almost exclusively in association with a septicaemia or gangrenous condition as well as with burns, he drew attention to the fact that when additional lesions are present after perforation following burns these are always mucosal erosions, and he deduced from this observation that the ulcer which has perforated

(1928-29) post mortem examinations of 1,323 children up to thirteen years old 70 per cent were in the first year of life In 56 there were haemorrhagic erosions Of the 19 cases with ulcer six had tuberculous meningitis or syphilis Usually, the lesions were found accidentally at necropsy Somerford (1930) reported a case of a duodenal perforation in an infant aged 14 days Brockington and Lightwood (1932) reported one case of a wasted infant with a perforation of the second part of the duodenum at the age of ten weeks and another, aged two weeks, born at term with a body of a premature infant with a perforation at the junction of the first and second parts of the duodenum Dunham (1933) found three cases of gastric ulcer in 20 post mortem examinations following septicaemia in the newborn Dunham and Goldstein (1934) reported 2 cases of rupture of the stomach in which *B. coli* was found in blood cultures Semsheimer (1935) observed, in an infant aged four days, a small perforation in the second part of the duodenum which showed no cellular evidence of inflammation Thelander and Mathes (1939) diagnosed roentgenologically a perforation of the duodenum in a one-day old infant that died 10 days later with sepsis The ulcer was 2 cm below the pylorus and measured 1.5 x 0.8 cm

Thelander (1939) compiled 85 reported cases of spontaneous perforation in infants, there were 16 instances of perforation of the stomach 30 of the duodenum and 39 of the remaining portion of the gastro-intestinal tract Bird Limper and Mayer (1941) reported a case of perforated duodenal ulcer sutured 34½ hours after birth, with recovery At laparotomy the perforation was found on the anterior superior surface

Schlumberger (1951) observed in a series of 251 consecutive autopsies on infants and children 1 case of multiple acute gastric ulcer, 2 cases of gastromalacia and 7 of acute duodenal ulcer which were all associated with cerebral damage (meningo-encephalitis in 3, bulbar poliomyelitis in 2, oedema and anoxia in 2 and intraventricular haemorrhage sinus thrombosis and microcephaly in 1 each)

Kennedy (1933) stated that ulcers in children appear to fall into several distinct groups according to the age of the patient (1) the ulcer of the newly born which makes its presence known by melaena neonatorum This lesion is an acute one which either heals rapidly or else causes death of the infant by haemorrhage or peritonitis (2) the ulcer which occurs in children from a few weeks of age to about the end of the first year of life These lesions are also acute and epidemic infections may be concerned in their aetiology, (3) the ulcer found in children aged 1-9 years These lesions are chronic, in the sense that they may be present for a long time

Prenatal perforation of the appendix has been described by Jackson in 1904 Hill and Mason in 1925 and Abt in 1931 (Thelander, 1939)

## Conclusions

It is generally agreed that the acute ulcer perforates without premonitory symptoms and without any antecedent history of dyspepsia (perforation complète d'emblée) When an inactive that is to say, symptom free, chronic

history the perforation was due to an acute ulcer "possibly metastatic from remote infection"

Korttula (1951) in his detailed investigation of 38 cases of perforation (34 males and 4 females) with an average age of 43 (20-72), gives the temperature on admission to hospital as below normal (shock) in 47 per cent and above normal in 53 per cent. Leucocytosis was more common in the early than in the late cases. On admission the gastric contents were anacid in 18 of 38 cases and hyperacid in 3. The amount of hydrochloric acid was smaller in 78 per cent in the perforation phase than in the recovery phase. Increased or normal values obtained 9-10 days after operation in patients with anacid or subacid values in the perforation phase.

### Perforation in infants

Perforation in infants is of special significance although it may be said that on the whole acute perforated ulcer in infants occurs rarely. It affects exclusively the obviously undernourished and grossly debilitated child. The lesion is invariably an acute ulcer.

Finny (1908-9) described as particularly interesting a case of an infant, normal at birth, developing pyloric stenosis, with several attacks of melaena followed by perforation at the age of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  months. One of the two duodenal ulcers,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the pylorus, had perforated but both had a clean, punched out appearance and there was considerable inflammation of the duodenum. The pyloric opening was very narrow, the mucous membrane appeared healthy but the muscular coats were firmer and thicker than usual. A small quantity of bile coloured fluid was seen oozing from the perforation, the child having had a considerable amount of bile in the stools from birth. The edge of the perforated ulcer showed inflammatory round cell infiltration.

Helmholz (1909) stressed the relationship of peptic ulcer with perforation in marasmic or athreptic infants.

Schmidt (1913) observed 20 cases in 7 years, a proportion of 1.8 per cent in 1,109 post mortem examinations. The age was 5 days to 11 months. Several had multiple perforations. Holt (1913) found that the age incidence is striking and that it corresponds very closely with the age incidence of deaths from marasmus. In 65 cases it occurred in the newborn, and 70 per cent from the sixth week to the fifth month, the greatest frequency between the sixth and tenth weeks.

Gerdine and Helmholz (1915) drew attention to the epidemic character of the disease. Paterson (1922) pointed out that its occurrence is more frequent in marasmic children and it may be present in melaena neonatorum.

In a series of 248 cases of ulcer of the stomach and duodenum in children, reported by Theile (1926) 138 occurred in the first year and of these 83 or one third of the entire series were found in the first month of life. In 95 cases the ulcers were multiple. Butka (1927) reported a case in an infant which vomited on its third day when the temperature rose to  $102.6^{\circ}\text{F}$ , haemorrhage occurred on the fourth day and perforation on the fifth. In Berglund's

cancerous diathesis Rokitsansky (1842) thought that cancer occurred some times in simple ulcer and that it might arise from the ulcer, while Dittrich (1848) in 160 cases of cancer of the stomach found 6 developing near the ulcer, in 2 of these the carcinoma being limited by the edge of the ulcer Steiner (1868) and Wollmann (1868) estimated at 4 per cent the proportion of carcinoma arising in ulcer (Newcomb 1932)

Brinton (1857) emphasized the desirability of discriminating between the cancerous degeneration of the hard margin of an ulcer and the ulceration of a growth originally cancerous, as he believed that it was possible for a new growth to become secondarily ulcerated in such a manner as to destroy cancer cells and leave only an apparently benign peptic ulcer in its place

The view that ulcer may become cancer was supported by Zenker (1882) Dieulafoy (1897), Mathieu (1898), Hayem (1911) Balfour (1919), Moynihan (1923) Finsterer (1927) Stout (1932) Hurst (1935) Guttman Bertrand and Peristany (1939), Ransom (1947) and Jordan (1948), but was refuted by Duplant (1898) Schmidt (1910) Holland (1914), Ewing (1918, 1936) Nielsen (1919), Stewart (1923), Morley (1923), Aschoff (1924), Dible (1925 1937) Lameris (1925), Orator (1925), Cabot and Adie (1925), Patterson (1926) Hauser (1926), Bevan (1927) Walton (1930), Brown (1930), Mattison (1931) Newcomb (1932), Barclay (1933) Konjetzny (1934) Sauer (1935), Chang (1936) Hinton and Trubek (1937) Bockus (1943), Templeton (1944) Heuer (1944) Levin Kirsner and Palmer (1949a) Shay and Lorber (1951), Swynnerton and Truelove (1951)

Luff (1929) found that in 406 cases operated on for gastric ulcer not a single case of carcinoma developed after 4-9 years

### Pathological observations

The difficulty of the histological diagnosis of the specimen is shown by the numerous contradictory observations based on different standards of interpretation MacCarty's (1910) observations which are now obsolete of the carcinomatous transformation of 71 per cent of gastric ulcers (Wilson and MacCarty 1909 Wilson and McDowell 1914) have been refuted by Newcomb (1932) and Konjetzny (1934) Walters Gray and Priestley (1941) stated that in the experience of the Mayo Clinic in 10 per cent of the cases no distinction can be made between benign and malignant gastric ulcer by roentgenological methods and surgeons have called attention to the fact that a definite proportion of the patients operated upon for cancer of the stomach had been reported by the roentgenologists to have gastric ulcer (also 10 per cent)

Vines (1940) has pointed out that the mucous membrane at the edges of a chronic simple ulcer generally shows a well marked reparative hyperplasia which may exhibit hyperchromasia of the nuclei and even cells in mitosis It is thus easy to mistake such changes for early malignancy and it is sometimes very difficult to determine which of these two changes is present

Ivy Grossman and Bachrach (1950) concluded from a review of the subject that development of cancer from benign ulcer of the stomach is a very

ulcer perforates, careful investigation will disclose a sudden exacerbation of the pain which is extremely short in duration and which coincides either with an acute attack of fever, such as a common cold or "influenza", or with sudden trauma produced by unusual strain (coughing and sneezing). Chronic lesions as such are not apt to perforate as they tend to produce generalized inflammatory reactions and fibrosis, and become adherent to neighbouring structures, the danger and the extent of the perforations being thus minimized and limited. No doubt, in a long standing penetrating ulcer, the active process can continue for a sufficiently long time to lead to perforation into the adherent structure, or penetrate a blood vessel to produce massive haemorrhage. Since the perforation constitutes the acute process and an acute ulcer can perforate into a part of the stomach which previously has not been involved in disease (Eusterman and Balfour, 1935) there appears to be no valid reason why it should not also perforate in some diseased part of the organ so that the chronic lesion is subject both to acute and chronic perforation. Indeed, Silverman (1947) reported an acute perforation of a chronic ulcer in a man aged 45 years, who suffered from gastric trouble for some years, not serious enough to interfere with his work, with epigastric pain one hour after food which lasted only half an hour and was relieved by alkaline powder. Radiological examination showed an ulcer of the lesser curvature. The patient died suddenly from perforation of the ulcer, necropsy disclosing no food, blood or fluid in the peritoneal cavity.

The apparent paradox, that when chronic ulcer and acute ulcer are encountered simultaneously the presence of the former antedates the latter is thus easily explained.

It is of practical interest to recall that Mayo (1908) quoting the French aphorism *ulcère perforé ulcère mort*—(perforated ulcer, dead ulcer) recommended simple closure, and that Boles (1948) and Mayo and Fitchett (1950) who reviewed the operative mortality rate of patients with perforated gastric and duodenal ulcers concluded that simple closure of the perforation is the treatment of choice. Taylor and Warren (1956) advocate aspiration in all cases of acute ulcer.

## MALIGNANT TRANSFORMATION OF PEPTIC ULCER

### **Incidence of ulcer—cancer**

Apart from the theoretical interest of the malignant transformation of chronic peptic ulcer this aspect of the problem has obviously considerable practical importance and it is essential to establish, if possible, in what proportion, if at all peptic ulcer becomes malignant. The problem is restricted to gastric ulcer because primary carcinoma of the first part of the duodenum is practically unknown. The differentiation of gastric and duodenal ulcer in their relation to malignant transformation assumes therefore a fundamental significance.

According to Cruveilhier (1839) this question could be answered in the affirmative only for those individuals who were already affected by the

the lesion tends to increase the secretion of hydrochloric acid, on the other hand, carcinoma is invariably associated with an atrophic mucous membrane which may ultimately lead to a complete cessation of acid secretions. The simultaneous presence of benign ulcer and independent carcinoma points to the simultaneous presence of two unrelated morbid processes.

Whilst it need not be argued that both carcinoma and ulcer may be produced by some form of irritation which, admittedly, is of a different nature, the consequences are fundamentally different in as much as, in the former, there is stimulation of the tissues which leads to unrestrained proliferation, and in the latter there is erosion which produces the destruction of the tissues — two diametrically opposed morbid processes.

unusual occurrence, that if a gastric ulcer is found to be malignant it must have been malignant at its inception

According to Shay and Lorber (1951) unequivocal proof that a gastric ulcer may undergo malignant degeneration is difficult to find. They fully subscribe to the opinion expressed by Bockus (1943) that carcinoma of the stomach and peptic ulcer are distinct diseases and that cancer does not occur any more often as a graft upon a gastric ulcer than should be anticipated, considering the high incidence of gastric carcinoma in the population as a whole

### **Hydrochloric acid level of the gastric content**

There appears to be an intimate but inverse relationship between gastric cancer and the acid level of the gastric contents, that is to say, as the carcinomatous tumour progresses so the acid secretions tend to regress

### **Ulcer and cancer in the same stomach**

According to Stewart (1931) it is a rare event for a simple chronic ulcer and a carcinoma to occur independently in the same stomach. In a series of 366 operation specimens examined (1921-1931) there were but 3 instances and in a still larger series in the post mortem room the incidence was even less. In only 1 case, seen at autopsy, were the 2 lesions situated side by side. Their independence was manifest, since they had obviously come together in consequence of the spread of the carcinoma. Wilbur and Rivers (1932) reported 33 cases of associated cancer of the stomach and duodenal ulcer which had been encountered at that time at the Mayo Clinic, 19 had active duodenal ulcer, 6 had perforating and 7 had healed duodenal ulcers. Konjetzny (1934) quoted the observations of Anschutz and Wanke who found in 4 cases which had been operated on for ulcer (gastro-enterostomy) that subsequently carcinoma developed in a different situation from where the ulcer had been. Bockus (1943) and Yarnis (1947) have reported cases of benign ulcer and independent carcinoma in the same stomach. Pillmore (1946) has shown radiologically the simultaneous occurrence of a benign chronic ulcer on the lesser curvature of the stomach which had perforated and an annular defect of the pylorus due to carcinoma. According to Magovern, Friedman and Freund (1953) 98 cases of coexistence of duodenal and gastric carcinoma have been reported in the literature in the last 30 years. Stewart (1955) found in 1,503 stomachs, the independent coexistence of 13 cases of gastric ulcer and cancer.

### **Conclusions**

In considering the problem of the malignant transformation of the benign lesion certain fundamental differences must be taken into consideration. It is generally recognised that the chronic ulcer persists only in an acid milieu with an active mucous membrane which is continually secreting, however long standing may be the activity of the ulcerative process, the persistence of

the sympathetic. Morley (1931) believed that the vagi may take a share in the transmission of visceral pain impulses.

According to Heinbecker and O'Leary (1933), the vagus below the diaphragm is almost a purely motor nerve. Harper, McSwiney and Suffolk (1935) identified two groups of afferent fibres in the abdominal vagus nerves of the cat. According to Davis and Pollock (1936) it is only the efferent fibres of the autonomic system which are concerned with the production of pain and that such afferent fibres as travel along with it belong to the ordinary spinal sensory system.

Bentley and Smithwick (1940) who performed unilateral splanchnicectomy and lumbar sympathectomy in patients with essential hypertension found that pain is felt only on the non-operated side of the abdomen. After bilateral splanchnicectomy and lumbar sympathectomy no pain is experienced.

Similar observations were made by Balchum and Weaver (1943), Ray and Neill (1947), and Bingham, Ingelfinger and Smithwick (1950).

Ray and Neill (1947) corroborated the observations of Wolf and Wolff (1943) in respect of the appreciation of temperatures and also showed that temperature sense (always closely allied with pain sense) is eliminated from the stomach by interruption of the sympathetics. The ventral parietal peritoneum retained its normal sensitivity after double sympathectomy and must be supplied, therefore, by somatic afferent nerves while the dorsal peritoneum which possessed Pacinian corpuscles loses its pain sensitivity after bilateral sympathectomy.

According to Bentley (1948a) the fibres which conduct pain impulses from the abdominal viscera are similar to somatic afferent fibres in that they are myelinated and have their cell stations in the posterior root ganglia. They run in the splanchnic nerves passing without interruption through the sympathetic ganglia to reach the cord.

Ruch (1949) stated that the afferent limbs of the reflex arc which carry out the reflex control of vital visceral phenomena are without exception found in parasympathetic nerves and the afferent fibres of the sympathetic nervous system are not essential to the reflex regulation of the visceral organs.

## SENSITIVITY OF THE ABDOMINAL VISCERA

Lennander (1903) showed, under local anaesthesia of the abdominal wall, the insensibility to cutting, pricking or burning of the serous, muscular and mucous coats of the whole gastro-intestinal tract above the anus.

Mackenzie (1909) believed that pain may be derived (1) directly from the viscus—splanchnic pain, and (2) indirectly from the viscus—somatic pain. He explained (Mackenzie 1920) all visceral pain as referred by a system of 'reflexes' through the splanchnic afferent nerves to the cerebrospinal nerves of the abdominal parietes and postulated a viscerosensory reflex and a visceromotor reflex.

Meyer (1920), Breslau (1921) and Kappis (1925) suggested that pain arose from the mesentery. Tyrell Gray (1922) advanced the view that the Pacinian corpuscles in the mesentery conveyed the impulses. Ryle (1926) and



## CHAPTER 7

# PAIN IN RELATION TO THE PEPTIC ULCER PROBLEM

The pain pathway from an abdominal organ may be traced as follows. The axons of free nerve endings in the walls of a viscus follow the artery of the abdominal aorta where they traverse the collateral ganglia without synapse and enter the splanchnic nerve to join the ganglion of the sympathetic chain which is traversed, without synapse, to reach the spinal nerve closest to the spinal ganglia. The cell body of the viscerosensory fibre is situated in the sensory ganglion and the central process enters the spinal cord by the dorsal root, where it connects with somatic motor neurones, with pre ganglionic fibres and with the neurones of the spino thalamic tract (Ruch, 1949).

The reflex arc which controls the visceral organs is composed of 3 neurones

- (1) The nerve fibres which conduct impulses from the viscera and their cell bodies which are located in the posterior root ganglia or their cranial equivalent contribute the *afferent* neurone. They enter the spinal cord in association with the somatic afferent fibres of the same nerves.
  - (2) The *connector* cells leave the spinal cord to join the peripheral ganglia and represent the *pre ganglionic*, medullated (white) neurone.
  - (3) The *excitor* cells leave the peripheral ganglion to join the viscus and represent the *post ganglionic* non medullated (grey) neurone.
- The pre ganglionic and the post ganglionic fibres constitute the efferent neurone.

Intra abdominal sensation is represented in a cortical area at the lower end of the precentral gyrus (Rasmussen and Penfield, 1947), pain impulses from the stomach which are carried by the splanchnic nerves, can ascend as high as the cerebral cortex (Downman, 1951).

## THE ROLE OF THE VAGUS AND SYMPATHETIC NERVES

Pi Sunner and Puche (1925) considered the splanchnics as the true sensory nerves and the vagi as regulating the conductivity of the splanchnics. McCrea (1926) stated that the vagi are both efferent and afferent, transmitting centrifugal and centripetal impulses and are concerned with the motor, vasomotor, secretory and sensory functions of the stomach.

Kinsella (1929) suggested that clinically there may be two components of abdominal pain and that they are probably subserved by different nervous connections, the truly visceral pain by the vagus and the referred pain by

### Site of ulcer pain

Many contradictory theories have been advanced to explain the site of ulcer pain

Hurst (Hurst and Stewart, 1929) claimed that in peptic ulcer, the area of deep tenderness observed by palpation under the x ray screen corresponds to the ulcer crater and is evidence that the subserous layer of the visceral peritoneum is sensitive to pressure Morley and Twining (1930-31) found that the area of deep tenderness on the anterior abdominal wall corresponded generally with the ulcer crater and shifted in position with the ulcer According to Palmer and Heinz (1934) ulcer pain arises at the site of the lesion Leriche (1939) thought that the patient is vaguely aware of the site of pain in visceral organs and particularly when he is a trained observer like a medical man he can distinguish the pain of one visceral organ from another Kinsella (1939) believes that the peculiarities of the pain and tenderness of peptic ulcer cannot be accounted for unless the sensitivity of the actual lesion is admitted

Epigastric pain in hypochlorhydric patients is produced by the ptosed stomach dragging on the gastrohepatic ligament and is situated in the lesser omentum and not in the body of the stomach

### PAIN PRODUCING FACTORS IN PEPTIC ULCER

The production of pain in ulcer cases is initiated by the action of an adequate stimulus it may be related to the presence of the inflammatory process the effects of hydrochloric acid on the gastric mucous membrane and the mechanical effects induced by tension of the muscular wall

#### Adequate stimuli

It is evident that an adequate stimulus is necessary for the production of a painful reaction Adequate stimulus according to Sherrington (1906) means that adaptation has evolved a mechanism for which one kind of stimulus is appropriate Given a sensitive lesion the production of pain depends on the presence of an adequate stimulus It has been shown that this may be either mechanical or chemical

Stimulation of the parietal pleuro peritoneum by scratching or rubbing results in sensations of pain, whereas stimulation of the visceral pleuro-peritoneum is painless Traction on the mesentery and distension of a hollow viscus are adequate stimuli for the production of pain which is caused by stretching of sensory nerves while spasm of the gastro intestinal musculature and increased tension of the musculature of a distended viscus are adequate stimuli for the production of pain

#### Inflammation

Lennander (1902) noted that the inflamed walls of the stomach and intestine were quite insensitive to mechanical stimuli This observation was confirmed by Morley (1931) Tinel (1937) suggested that the pain of inflamed viscera is brought about by spasm or tension, and Palmer (1943b) that the inflammation lowers the pain threshold

Payne and Poulton (1927) suggested that tension of the muscular coats produced pain in the viscus, the stretching producing deformity of the nerve endings. Morley (1931) observed the acute sensibility of the parietal peritoneum and the insensibility of the visceral peritoneum. Ray and Neill (1947) believed that pain sensitivity was situated at the mesenteric visceral angle. According to Downman, McSwiney and Vass (1948) the intestine has a sensory nerve supply which is anatomically and physiologically distinct from that of the adjacent mesentery. According to Bentley (1948a) pain arises directly from the viscus.

### **Referred pain**

Penfield (1925) suggested that impulses arising from a viscus may produce referred pain by means of an axon reflex in the sympathetic nervous system which leads to angiospasm or other changes in the periphery, and that these changes in turn produce pain impulses which thus have their origin in the area of reference. Infiltration of the skin over the painful area with novocain causes abolition or diminution of the pain (Weiss and Davis, 1928). Leriche (1939) believed in an intrinsic visceral sensibility and he rejected the conception of referred pain. Lewis and Kellgren (1939) believed that there was no special form of pain and no viscerosensory or visceromotor reflex. Ruch (1947) accounts for most of the phenomena of referred pain on the basis of the convergence of visceral and cutaneous afferents on the same spinothalamic tract neurones.

According to Cohen (1947) interruption of nerve paths between the periphery and the central nervous system in those somatic segments which are homologous with those of the diseased viscus abolishes or diminishes the pain or modifies the time of its appearance. There is a constant stream of subliminal pain impulses passing to the central nervous system from terminals both in the viscera and the periphery. Harman (1948) suggested that the pain is not felt in any particular structure in the body such as viscera or body wall but that it is best regarded as a projection from the brain. According to Kellgren (1949) the false localisation of the deep pain associated with phantom tumours (Cohen, 1947) results from a central misinterpretation of its source.

### **Sensitivity of the normal stomach**

The sensitivity of the normal stomach to an adequate stimulus is proved by the "hunger pang", while the sensitivity of the diseased stomach is proved by the existence of "ulcer pain" (Cannon and Washburn, 1912). Once innervation is established, future migration of an organ makes no difference to localization of pain (Brown, 1948, 1949; Poulton, 1949). There appears to be no explanation why digestive contractions should be painless when hunger contractions are not.

Certain forms of gastric stimulation give rise to painful sensations, strong chemical stimulation of the gastric mucosa always gives rise to pain. In certain types of gastritis substances normal for the stomach cavity, for example water or gastric juice, may cause pain. Strong tonic contractions of the stomach also give rise to pain.

(1925), Smith and Paul (1931), Christensen (1931), Bloomfield and Pollard (1931), Kellogg (1933), Balchum and Weaver (1943), Jones (1943), Kuntz (1946) and Hightower and Gambill (1953) but Ortmayer (1925), Cobet and Gutzeit (1926), Berg (1926), Gutzeit (1929), Hess and Faltzscheck (1928), Palmer and Heinz (1934) were unable roentgenologically to correlate ulcer pain with spastic and peristaltic changes in the stomach. McDowall (1934) pointed out that it is quite unphysiological to have prolonged pain caused by peristalsis, for the pain, if severe enough, causes sympathetic stimulation and paralyses the gut.

### Hunger contractions

Dundon (1917) observed that the tracings obtained from the empty or nearly empty stomach of ulcer patients at the time when ulcer pains are felt do not reveal contractions appreciably stronger than those of the empty stomach of the average normal person, an observation which was confirmed by Carlson (1917). Palmer (1927) pointed out that the pain of ulcer normally disappears on starvation. Patterson and Sandweiss (1942) recorded ulcer distress when the duodenum was in an active state of motility regardless of the state of the gastric phase.

## BEHAVIOUR OF THE PYLORIC SPHINCTER DURING GASTRIC PAIN

The significance of muscular tension and the peristaltic wave in its relation to ulcer pain cannot be fully appreciated without taking into account the behaviour of the pyloric sphincter during gastric pain.

Hurst (1911) believed that the pain was due to acid stimulation of gastric peristalsis which produced inhibition of pyloric relaxation.

Enriquez Binet and Durand (1914) demonstrated roentgenologically that the occurrence of hunger pain—the *douleur tardive*—always corresponds with the momentary arrest of gastric evacuation. They quote Meunier who found that if milk was given during an attack of hunger pain it did not begin to leave the stomach until the moment the pain disappeared. Hurst (1922) observed that the relief of pain produced by bicarbonate of soda occurred at the moment when the carbon dioxide was evacuated by belching, the raised intragastric pressure forcing some of the gastric content through the pyloric canal. Kinsella (1928) observed roentgenologically immediate relaxation of the pyloric sphincter after the administration of bicarbonate of soda.

Strauss (1927) suggested that the relief of pain was due to relief of pylorospasm. Wilson (1928) found that filling the duodenal cap with barium by manual pressure was followed almost immediately by relief of pain. Hurst (1929a) drew attention to the fact that when the stomach has partly but not completely evacuated its contents the pain differs from simple hunger in ceasing when the stomach is empty. Horwitz, Alvarez and Ascamio (1929) believed that the relief of pain after gastro-enterostomy was due at least in part to the immediate removal of strain and overwork from the muscle in the

Wolf and Wolff (1943) found that substances like alcohol, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide which have no effect on the normal mucosa, evoke pain of considerable intensity when the mucosa is inflamed, congested and oedematous. They found that a contraction force of 35 mm Hg produces pain in the normal and only 20 mm Hg in the inflamed stomach. Kinsella (1953) suggests that inflammation is the primary, motor function the secondary and acid the tertiary cause of ulcer pain.

### Hydrochloric acid

The observation that the removal of the acid factor abolishes ulcer pain has been brought forward in support of the view that hydrochloric acid is the primary cause of the ulcer pain, but closer investigation has thrown doubts on the validity of this argument.

It has been observed that the mucous membrane of the stomach, whether intact or ulcerated, is insensitive to stimulation by dilute hydrochloric acid (Schmidt, 1909, Hurst, 1911, Baird, Campbell and Hearn, 1924, Wilson, 1928, Hardy, 1929, Christensen, 1931, Vanzant and Snell, 1932, Meyer, Fetter and Strauss, 1932, Kellogg, 1933, Alvarez, 1940, Bockus, 1943, Portis, 1944, Ruffin, Grimson and Smith, 1946, Smith, Ruffin and Baylin, 1947, and Doret, 1951). There appears no relation between symptomatic relief and effectiveness of neutralization (Wosika and Emery, 1936) and no correlation between healing and acidity (Bloomfield and French, 1938). The intra gastric acidity is not greatly different during periods of relapse and remission (Brown and Dolkart, 1937).

Palmer and Heinz (1934) on the other hand, believed that the presence or absence of the acid was the operative factor in ulcer pain. Moore, Moore and Singleton (1934) believed that the pain was induced by direct irritation of the nerve endings by acid. Bonney and Pickering (1946) advanced a similar view. It will, however, be recalled that the floor of the ulcer is composed of two non nervous avascular strata, slough and granulation tissue (Askanazy, 1921), and the edges of the crater are covered by thickened mucosa and submucosa which are impermeable to the gastric acid (Kinsella, 1953). Bonney and Pickering's (1946) suggestion that the removal of a mucous scab from the ulcer by the solvent action of acid cannot be sustained because the mucus becomes more viscous by the action of acid and is soluble in an alkaline medium (Fontaine 1932, Bucher 1932, Webster and Komarov, 1932, Miller and Dunbar, 1933 and Mahlo, 1938). Furthermore, Wolf and Wolff (1948) observed the most copious secretion of mucus in response to hydrochloric acid (confirming Ochsner, Gage and Hosoi, 1934) which they applied to the gastric mucous membrane of their fistulous subject.

This reaction must be interpreted as a protective *réflexe de défense*.

### Local tension

Local tension as a cause of ulcer pain has been suggested by Hurst (1911), Westphal and Katsch (1913), Ginsburg, Tumpowsky and Hamburger (1916), Carlson (1917), Hardt (1918), Miller and Waud (1925), Miller and Simpson

which overcome the stretch. Variations of tonus change in smooth muscle take place without increased oxygen consumption and are usually painless. Furthermore, the peristaltic contractions of the stomach are intermittent but the ulcer pain is continuous although it may fluctuate in intensity. The variations of the intragastric pressure are also intermittent, the normal pressure being regulated by the intra-abdominal pressure and the capacity of the stomach by the mechanism of "receptive relaxation".

Ruffin, Baylin, Legerton and Texter (1953) who attempted the separation of the acidity and motility factors by maintaining the acidity at a high level by the administration of N/10 hydrochloric acid, observed that pain appeared with the onset of abdominal motility and ceased when motor function returned to normal. The abnormality consisted of incoordinated activity of the antral evacuation mechanism with or without localised spasm. Smith (1955), however, could not correlate the production of pain by hydrochloric acid and its relief by sodium bicarbonate with changes of motility.

The actual site of the ulcer pain appears difficult to establish. That the ulcer itself is not the inherent cause of the pain is shown by the fact that the pain may be absent for prolonged periods although the ulcer itself is still present, and that 'ulcer pain' may be present without a demonstrable lesion.

The beneficial effects obtained by various types of treatment gave some indication of the mechanism which may be involved in the production of peptic ulcer pain. The relief obtained by the Sippy method cannot be ascribed entirely to the neutralization of the acid because this can never be completely achieved and sufficient account must be taken of the additional factor which is introduced by the frequent administration of both food and alkali.

The relief obtained from the administration of food does not involve a specific element because all foods (even water) have the same beneficial effect, nor can it be claimed that a meal provides physiological rest for the stomach since the peristaltic waves are stronger at the beginning than at the end of a meal and hunger contractions although painful in nature are not qualitatively different from the digestive contractions. The beneficial effect of the continuous drip methods can be ascribed to their action on the motor rather than the secretory functions of the stomach since the choice of the substance appears to be immaterial: milk gives results essentially similar to alkalis. The chewing of gum, the swallowing of a stomach tube, the mere act of deglutition and the passing of intestinal flatus all produce a transitory relief of pain.

It may therefore be concluded that there exists one common feature which forms a link between all the above mentioned observations, namely, that the pain disappears when the gastro-duodenal movement resumes its normal progression with the simultaneous return of the pyloric sphincter to its state of relaxation, i.e. with the re-establishment of isoperistalsis. Since it is only the chronic ulcer which is associated with pain, it may be argued that the factor which is involved in the causation of the chronic lesion may also be responsible for the pain which is associated with its activity.

pyloric region Dragstedt and Palmer, (1932), by rubbing the serosa over the scar of a duodenal ulcer, produced deep circular contraction rings just distal to the ulcer which passed down the gut They also observed several peristaltic waves passing over the pyloric antrum at a time when no distress was experienced The arrest of the peristaltic wave coincided with the period when pain was recorded Kuntz (1946) believed that the pains are commonly alleviated when the pylorus is sufficiently relaxed to allow the gastric content to pass into the duodenum Bonney and Pickering (1946) concede that in duodenal ulcer pain the activity of the pylorus introduces an additional unknown factor Doret (1951) suggested a motor link—the gastro duodenal reflex—as intervening in the mechanism of pain production A cutaneous gastric reflex relaxes the pyloro duodenal spasm and re establishes the contraction of the stomach, the almost instantaneous effect being unaccompanied by a modification of gastric acidity

## SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The theories which have been advanced to explain the mechanism of pain production in peptic ulcer will now be briefly examined before arriving at some conclusions

In respect of the chemical theory which indicts the acid factor as the main cause of the pain, it may be stated that while there is no ulcer pain in the absence of hydrochloric acid, as proved by the observation that the withdrawal of the gastric contents or its neutralization abolishes pain, it does not, however, explain why there are no significant differences in the gastric acidity during the periods of pain as compared with the painless intervals Gastric ulcer with hypersecretion may be present without pain The suggestion that excessive night secretion is responsible for nocturnal pain has been contradicted by many authorities While it is undoubtedly true that vomiting relieves pain because it removes the acid, it must also be admitted that motor activities are considerably reduced in the empty stomach—this may explain the relief following upon gastric haemorrhage A strong objection to the acid theory is provided by the difficulty of explaining the long latent period of pain after the reintroduction of acid into the stomach There appears to be a marked lack of correlation between the acid factor and the appearance of pain

Carlson (1917-18a) made the significant observation on a 25 year old medical student that although the volume of gastric juice and the free and total acidities were lower at the end than at the beginning of the experiment nevertheless *there was more bile in the stomach when the subject complained of pain*

In respect of the physical theory which inculcates a disordered gastric motility, there is no evidence that it is produced by the imbalance of the autonomic nervous system The muscular contractions of the empty stomach do not appear to be different in character from the contractions of the digesting stomach, nor is the tension of the muscle wall during a period of activity different from the tension during a period of quiescence Pain produced by stretching of the muscular wall is relieved by peristaltic contractions

**Production of emboli**

The production of emboli by injecting drugs into the gastric vessels includes the experiments with emulsion of wax (Panum 1862) lead chromate (Cohnheim 1890) and bismuth subgallate (Payr 1907 Chessine and Feldman, 1913, Gross 1921) Bolton (1913) and Gregg (1916) refer to many other methods. Ivy (1919b) had positive results with lead chromate but inert powdered charcoal gave negative results. Positive results were obtained with injections of sterile oil into the omental vein (Wilkie 1911b) and by intravenous injection of small amounts of fat (Baronofsky Merendino, Bratrud and Wangensteen 1945 Friesen, Merendino Baronofsky, Mears and Wangensteen, 1948)

**Ligation of vessels**

Ligation of vessels failed to produce ulcers in rabbits (Muller 1860, Pavy 1863 Roth, 1869 Litten, 1875 Muller 1893 Fenwick, 1900, Turck, 1906, Clairmont 1908 Litthauer, 1909 Yano 1925, Bernheim 1932, Brenckmann 1932, Layne and Bergh 1943, Babkin Armour and Webster 1943) Berg (1947) produced ulcers in the antrum and in the fundus of the rat's stomach by ligating separately the vessels supplying these areas which have little or no collateral circulation

**Occlusion of vessels**

Occlusion of vessels—to prove Bergman's (1913) psychosomatic theory of the pathogenesis was carried out by the subcutaneous injection of drugs. Among those used were pilocarpine with or without physostigmine (Westphal 1914), nicotine (Hayashi 1923), pilocarpine adrenaline and morphine (Nakashima, 1925). Localised pressure on the duodenal mucosa produced gastric lesions (Gallagher 1927 Underhill and Freiheit 1928). Haller (1920) declared that these results were not due to gastric spasm but to disturbances of the circulation and metabolism which resulted from the severe intoxication since he was able to produce similar lesions with morphine physostigmine and atropine which have an opposite physiological action

**Portal insufficiency**

Ulceration was produced by compression (Muller 1860 Fenwick 1900 Payr 1907), by ligation of the portal vein (Gunderman 1914) by Eck's fistula (Bollman and Mann 1927 Baronofsky and Wangensteen 1945)

**General anaemia and local vascular insufficiency**

Quincke (1882) and Zironi (1910) suggested general anaemia and local vascular insufficiency as factors in the production of ulcer but the experiments of Silbermann (1886) Matthes (1893) and Litthauer (1909) contradict these results since they could prolong the acute ulcers only to a negligible degree with anaemia. Brooks and Bialock (1934) found haemorrhage and



## CHAPTER 8

# THE EXPERIMENTAL ULCER AND ITS SIGNIFICANCE IN RELATION TO THE AETIOLOGY

A brief summary will be given of the methods which have been used in the production of artificial ulcer in order to assess their relevance to the aetiology of peptic ulcer. Most of these experiments have generally been performed on dogs and the results obtained are not necessarily applicable to man because the nutritional factors, which are of primary importance in the diseases relating to the alimentary tract, are not the same. It should be emphasized that peptic ulcers which are peculiar to man are not seen as a spontaneous manifestation in the dog. As the number of experiments is considerable and the results often confusing and contradictory, even though the same experiment is performed on the same animal (Greggio, 1916), it is essential to adopt some basis for the classification of the lesions in order to provide a standard for comparison. It is proposed, therefore, that the distinctive pathological features which have previously been described be adopted as a criterion for this classification and the terms of "acute", "chronic" and "anastomotic" ulcer accepted in the restricted meaning as described in the chapter which deals with the Pathological Considerations. Ulcers produced directly by trauma or indirectly by toxic agents will, therefore, be classified as "acute", whether they heal or whether they haemorrhage or perforate in the early stages of the experiment and in whatever situation they may occur, while ulcers produced by the juxtaposition of stomach and intestine will be classified as "anastomotic" and their chronicity as being due to the persistence of the initial trauma produced by the gastric juices on the intestinal mucous membrane. Chronic ulcer will be restricted to ulcers which are situated in the "ulcer bearing" area and which persist beyond the time limit usually allocated for the healing of acute ulcers. These are accompanied by a diffuse inflammatory reaction and associated with hyperchlorhydria, the recognized manifestation of chronic ulcer.

The subject of experimental ulcer has been reviewed by Bolton (1913), Langenskiöld (1914), Greggio (1916), McCann (1929c), Lannin (1945), Berg (1949) and Ivy. Grossman and Bachrach (1950).

## INTERFERENCE WITH THE BLOOD SUPPLY

Applying Virchow's (1853) concept of vascular insufficiency as the cause of peptic ulcer, several methods were used with the object of interfering with the normal blood supply to the stomach.

streptococci obtained from chronic dental foci of infection which were similar to those of the patient from whom the cultures were obtained. The results of experiments by Nickel and Hufford (1928) agree with those of Rosenow and confirm those of Haden (1925) and Haden and Bohan (1925). It should however, be noted that all these lesions were acute ulcers which did not develop into chronic ulcers.

### TOXIC AGENTS

Drugs and physical agents have been used systemically and locally in an attempt to cause ulceration. Bolton (1913) referred to the use of various salts of mercury (Overbach, 1861, Bohm and Unterberger, 1874), cantharidine (Aufrecht, 1882), vegetable alkaloids (Pouchet 1899), phosphorus (ergot, digitalis pilocarpine (Rehfuss 1909 Underhill and Freshet, 1928, Light, Bishop and Kendall, 1932) nicotine (Hayashi 1917) and muscarine (Hayashi, 1923) Elliott (1914) injected tetra hydro  $\beta$  naphthylamine subcutaneously into guinea pigs and acute ulcers formed within one or two hours if the stomach was kept filled with food, they healed within three days.

### Biological toxins

Anaphylaxis as a cause of ulceration was produced by Bolton (1910a) with gastrotoxin by Latzel (1913) with gastric juice, by Miyagawa Murai and Terada (1923) with immunized serum and by Shapiro and Ivy (1926) with non specific proteins.

Anaphylactic ulcers have been produced by many Italian workers (Alessio, 1928 Coniglio 1930, Vallone 1930, Paolucci, 1931 Bernardini 1932 Culmone 1933 Guerrini 1934) but Vallone (1930) has underlined that the anaphylactic ulcer does not resemble the human lesion in its histological characteristics Walzer, Gray Straus and Livingstone (1938) by the intra venous injection of the antigen could only obtain a transient oedema and hyperaemia of the gastric mucous membrane in monkeys previously sensitized Friesen State Jasper Finn and Wangenstein (1948) produced oedema and haemorrhage with sensitized horse serum which in a few instances progressed to ulceration. When histamine in beeswax was also given ulceration occurred regularly. Wener Hoff and Simon (1948) who produced erosions with metacholin in beeswax over long periods suggested that the sequence of events was vascular stasis altered capillary permeability haemorrhage tissue anoxia and necrosis of the mucosa.

### TRAUMA

Lesions were produced by trauma to the abdominal wall by Wittneben (1886) Ratter (1887) Vanni (1889) Gross (1902) and Gibelli (1908-10). It is significant that all these authors reported that the lesion starts as a sub-mucosal haemorrhage. Ivy Grossman and Bachrach (1950) relate these experiments to the acute gastric ulcers formerly common in young women and which might have been due to tight lacing. Necheles and Olson (1942b)

necrosis of the duodenal mucous membrane following shock produced by bleeding the experimental animal Selye (1937) observed acute gastrointestinal lesions in response to the alarm reaction (This subject is considered in greater detail in the section on Pathology) Penner and Bernheim (1939) gave large doses of adrenaline intraperitoneally in order to reproduce the vasomotor changes which occur in shock Lesions occurred in all parts of the digestive tract, varying from petechiae to large ulcerations (It is interesting to note that gastric devascularization has been advocated as the treatment for peptic ulcer Hey, 1937, Somervell 1945, and Visick, 1948)

### BACTERIAL AGENTS

Bolton (1913) has reviewed the many methods which have been used in the production of ulcer by means of various bacteria they include the arterial injection of pus (Lebart, 1857, Cohn, 1860), the intravenous injection of *Bacillus pyocyaneus* (Charrin and Luffer, 1889), *B. lacticus* (Wurtz and Sendet, 1887), *Staphylococcus aureus* (Letulle, 1888), bacillus of dysentery (Chantemesse and Widal, 1888), pneumococcus (Bezançon and Griffon, 1889), Pfeiffer's bacillus (Slatkine, 1890), diphtheria toxin (Enriquez and Hallon, 1893, Rosenau and Anderson 1907), feeding with *B. coli* (Turck, 1907) Singer (1913), feeding rats on wet bread contaminated by faecal matter, produced acute ulcerative changes of the stomach after a fortnight Bolton (1913) pointed out that most of the authors stressed the fact that in the lesions produced there was very little or no inflammatory reaction

Particular attention has been focused on experiments on animals by Rosenow (1913), in which he produced acute ulcers by injecting streptococci intravenously and claimed some selective affinity of his strains for the gastric mucosa (elective localization), but Celler and Thalhimer (1916), who repeated these experiments, came to the conclusion that even though anhaemolytic streptococci are present in practically all gastric ulcers, this is not the factor which either initiates the ulceration or prevents its healing Hardt (1916) confirmed Rosenow's work Wilensky and Geist (1916) isolated streptococci according to Rosenow's technique, excised a piece of gastric mucosa and injected the organism into the defect at the time of operation The injection was repeated subsequently when it tended to heal The characteristics of chronic induration failed to develop in any ulcer and healing was not retarded Ivy (1919b) produced injury of the pyloric and duodenal mucous membrane and then fed cultures of virulent streptococci, only cachectic dogs developed lesions Rosenow (1921) stated that the strains obtained from acute ulcer, cholecystitis and especially appendicitis produced lesions more marked than those from the chronic forms of these conditions He pointed out that experiments to produce gastric ulcer by including bacteria in the food have been unsuccessful except in starving animals

Askanazy (1920) thought that the lesion was produced by *Oidium albicans*, but was unable to confirm this experimentally Kotzareff and de Morsier (1925) produced acute gastritis by injecting *Oidium albicans* for 20 days Meisser (1925) and Haden (1925) produced lesions in animals with

42), Zucker and Berg (1943), Zucker, Berg and Zucker (1945a, b), Berg (1946), Carlson and Hoelzel (1946), Jensen (1946), Freeman and Li (1946), Harris Hove, Mellott and Hickman (1947), Berg Zucker and Zucker (1949)

See also Subnutritional Ulcer, p 105

## CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM

### Lesions of the brain

Ebstein (1874) produced haemorrhagic lesions of the stomach intestine and lungs in the course of a few days by injury to the anterior corpora quadrigemina to the grey matter of the cervical cord and to the inner ear Hemisection of the cord at the level of the fourth cervical vertebra produced a deep duodenal ulcer in addition to extensive extravasations in the stomach Experimental production of gastro-intestinal haemorrhages and erosions by lesions of almost any part of the brain were obtained by Albertoni (1878) Ivy (1919 1920) observed haemorrhages and erosions in dogs after removal of large portions of the cerebral hemispheres cerebral peduncles optic thalamus and Ammon's horns Burdenko and Mogilnitski (1926) and Oberling and Kallo (1929) produced multiple haemorrhagic erosions and occasionally perforation by stimulating the base of the brain immediately behind the infundibular stalk Erosions may be produced by electrical stimulation of the region of the tuberal centres in the infundibulum (Beattie 1932) injection of pilocarpine into the ventricles of rabbits (Light Bishop and Kendall, 1932) but not in monkeys (Ferguson 1936) hypothalamic injury in monkeys (Watts and Fulton, 1935 Hoff and Sheehan, 1935 1940, Martin and Schnedorf 1938), localized ablation of the cerebral cortex (Mettler Spindler, Mettler and Coombs 1936) injury of the hypothalamus in various regions (Keller, 1936a), introduction of foreign bodies into the third ventricle, hypothalamus optic thalamus corpus striatum and cerebral cortex (Hirata 1939) cerebral trauma (Cushing 1932, Tedeschi 1944 Strassmann 1947 Schacter and Schacter 1949) It is generally agreed that the lesions produced by trauma to the central nervous system are invariably of the acute type as they rapidly heal if the animal survives the experimental procedure

### Sympathetic nerves

Dalla Vedova (1902) and Durante (1916) produced gastric lesions after injury to the sympathetic nerves Dalla Vedova found haemorrhages or necrotic lesions after section of the median but not the major splanchnic nerves Koennecke (1922-23 1926) and Alvarez Hosoi Overgaard and Ascanio (1929) after Billroth's operation and section of the splanchnics observed deeply penetrating jejunal ulcers

### The coeliac plexus

Extirpation of the coeliac plexus with the object of removing the sympathetic action from the stomach and duodenum was claimed by some investigators to produce ulcers (Pincus 1856 Popielski 1903, Gundelfinger 1918

found that trauma in anaesthetized dogs did not affect gastric secretion and that its effects on gastric motility were slight and variable

Gastric erosions and ulcerations were produced by direct trauma to the stomach wall by heat (Decker, 1887), by cold (Sternberg, 1907), by porcelain tubes and direct destruction of the tissues (Ribbert, 1915) Quincke and Dattwyler (1875) found that acute gastric lesions in dogs, whether produced by pinching the mucous membrane with pincers, by tying up a fold with string, by excision of a portion of mucous membrane, by touching it with a hot iron, with silver nitrate, fuming nitric acid, or alcohol, or by submucous injections of silver nitrate or iron perchloride healed completely in from 5 to 21 days, according to the means employed and the severity of the lesion According to Ivy (1920a), exposure of the mucous membrane of the pyloric antrum to the exterior for 10 months causes no anatomical or physiological change Trauma caused by rough food in the stomach produced an ulcer (Bollman and Mann, 1927) but was not confirmed by Fauley and Ivy (1930) Anastomosis of the oesophagus direct to the duodenum did not produce ulcers (Ivy, Morgan and Farrell, 1931, Graves, 1935), but a rough diet in vagotomized rabbits produced ulcers (Beazell and Ivy, 1936)

### X-rays

Ulcers may be produced by the exposure to x rays (Ivy, Orndorff, Jacoby and Whitlow, 1923, Ivy, McCarthy and Orndorff, 1924, Wolfer, 1926 a, b Aue and Ceculin, 1930, Engelstad, 1936, Palmer and Templeton, 1939) Betz (1947a) stated that the ulcer produced by x rays was preceded by haemorrhagic necrosis of the mucosa following on capillary damage of an undetermined nature Some are acute ulcers which may perforate although a chronic type has also been described There is, however, unanimity on the observations that the effect of the x rays markedly depressed the gastric secretions It should, however, be remembered that the inflammatory changes lead to atrophy of the mucosa (Ricketts Kirsner, Humphreys and Palmer, 1948a, b, Ricketts, Palmer, Kirsner and Hamann, 1948, Douglas Ghent and Rowlands, 1950), and that Warren and Whipple (1923) have shown that the late effects of x radiation are atrophy, proliferation, metaplasia and fibrosis of the gastric mucous membrane The use of beta rays (Douglas Ghent and Rowlands 1951) in the treatment of peptic ulcer must impose the exercise of the greatest caution

### DEFICIENCY STATES

Experimental ulcers following various forms of deficiency diets and mania have been reported by Turck (1906) McCarrison (1921), Pappenheimer and Larimore (1924), Sun (1926) Hoelzel and Kleitman (1927), McCarrison (1931b), Moore and Plymate (1932), Dalldorff and Kellogg (1932) Sure and Thatcher (1933) Manville (1933), Olcott (1933), Smith and McConkey (1933), Almqvist and Stokstadt (1935), Howes and Vivier (1936) Hoelzel and Da Costa (1937) Weech and Paige (1937), Orr and Rao (1939) Dogra (1941), Dyer and Roe (1941) Chen (1941) Morris and Lippincott (1941-

their role. In order to clarify this subject it is essential to differentiate their effect (a) on the stomach and first part of the duodenum (the 'ulcer bearing area'), and (b) on the intestine below the entrance of the common bile duct into the duodenum.

### Effect of acid and acid pepsin on the gastric mucous membrane

Many investigators have in addition to other methods of interfering with normal function of the stomach administered different strengths of hydrochloric acid in an attempt to produce a lesion in the stomach. Since it is generally admitted that hydrochloric acid plays an essential role in the causation of the chronic lesion, this subject is discussed in detail in the section which deals with the Pathogenesis, where reference is made to the experiments of Samelson (1879), Ewald (1879), Matthes (1893), Ruzicka (1897), Saitta (1900), Frouin (1908, 1910), Moutier (1910), Bolton (1910), Lichtenbelt (1912), Bolton (1913), Friedman and Hamburger (1914), Greggio (1916), Dragstedt (1917), Ivy and Oyama (1921), Silbermann (1927), Gallagher (1928b), Brenckmann and White (1929), McCann (1929a), Puhl and Brodersen (1931), Buchner and Schneider (1931), Puhl (1932), Matthews and Dragstedt (1932), Mann and Bollmann (1932), Overgaard (1931, 1934), Ochsner, Gage and Hosoi (1934), Orndorff, Bergh and Ivy (1935), Stevens (1935), Howes, Flood and Mullins (1936), Schmidt and Fogelson (1937), Matzner and Windwer (1937), Wangenstein, Vargo, Hay, Walpole and Trach (1940), Schiffrin and Warren (1942), Wolf and Wolff (1942b), Shay, Komarov, Fels, Meranze, Gruenstein and Siplet (1945), Friesen, Baronofsky and Wangenstein (1946), Cummins, Grossman and Ivy (1946), Stein, Grossman and Ivy (1947), Fogelman, Grossman and Ivy (1949) and James and Pickering (1949).

It may be stated emphatically that there is no evidence whatsoever that a chronic lesion has been produced experimentally by hydrochloric acid or by the pepsin hydrochloric acid combination in the acid bearing area which in any way resembles the chronic ulcer in man.

Pepsin as an element in the causation of peptic ulcer was suggested by Soupault (1906), Mathieu (1913), Hayem and Lyons (1913), Schiffrin (1940), Schiffrin and Warren (1941, 1942), Shay, Komarov, Siplet and Gruenstein (1947) and Le Veen (1947). These views were contradicted by the results of experiments (Driver, Dozier and Denham, 1943; Driver, Chapell and Carmichael, 1945; and Driver, 1945a).

### Effect of gastric juice on the intestinal mucous membrane

The susceptibility of the gastro-intestinal tract to hydrochloric acid has been shown in many ways. Matthes (1893) observed that the upper part of the intestine was less sensitive to the action of hydrochloric acid than the lower part. Ivy and Oyama (1921) observed that perfusion of a pouch of the pyloric antrum with 0.1 N HCl had no effect but significantly it caused bleeding of the jejunal mucous membrane. Ivy and McIlvann (1923) observed

Lium, 1941) Lillehei and Wangenstein (1948) observed that post ganglionic sympathetic denervation appears to have much more severe effects than pre ganglionic denervation Alvarez (1948) stated that the operation is difficult, injury to other structures cannot be avoided, and considerable shock is responsible for the high mortality of animals He thinks that there appears to be no clinical evidence that splanchnicectomy, which has been in vogue for the treatment of hypertension and other conditions, has caused the appearance of a peptic ulcer

### The Vagi

There are many contradictory reports dealing with the production of gastric lesions from interference with the vagus nerves Positive results were produced by faradic stimulation of the left peripheral end (Talma, 1890), sub diaphragmatic vagal section (Van Yzeren, 1901, Ophuls, 1906, Zironi, 1910, Lichtenbelt, 1912, Finzi, 1913, Latzel, 1913, Antonini, 1914, Greggio, 1916, Gundelfinger, 1918, Keppich, 1921, Beaver and Mann 1931, Stahnke, 1924, Alvarez, Hosoi, Overgaard and Ascanio, 1929, Beazell and Ivy, 1936, Ferguson, 1936, Manning, Hall and Banting, 1937) Donati (1904) and Kobayashi (1909) had negative results

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1930) concluded, from a summary of the more reliable data on vagotomy in rabbits, that the incidence of true ulcer is considerable, but the literature concerning the development of ulcer in dogs, is less contradictory, the results having usually been reported as negative, occasionally as doubtfully or convincingly positive

### GLANDULAR INFLUENCES

The effect of glandular activity on the formation of ulcer may be viewed as being associated with some type of nervous mechanism

Lesions following insufficiency of hepatic function induced by partial hepatectomy were observed by Bollmann and Mann (1927) Acute lesions in the stomach and duodenum following bilateral adrenalectomy were reported by Gibelli (1908), Finzi (1913) Elliott (1914), Friedman (1915) Mann (1916), Ivy (1920a), Katayama (1920), Banting and Cairns (1926), Levy and Armingeat (1930), Freud Luwisch and Oestreicher (1935), and Imperati (1936)

Removal of the thyroid and parathyroid proved, on the whole, to give negative results (Carlson and Jacobson, 1911, Silvestri 1920 Keropian, 1925, Winkelstein and Ziegler 1930, Wu, 1945)

Injection of pituitrin produced erosions (Dodds Noble and Smith, 1934, Dodds Hills, Noble and Williams, 1935, Berg 1942 Baronofsky and Wangenstein 1945 b) but little effect was observed by Atkinson and Ivy (1937), Gross, Ingram and Fugo (1941) and Nedzel (1943)

### DIGESTIVE JUICES

The importance of the digestive juices in relation to ulcer has long been suspected and many investigations have been made in an attempt to define

a chronic peptic ulcer by this method Schur and Plaschkes (1914-15) did not support Stuber's view they believed that pepsin in the presence of hydrochloric acid produced a peptic ulcer Greggio (1916) who repeated Stuber's experiments was unable to confirm his results However it is significant that by enlarging the pylorus and allowing pancreatic juice to enter the stomach by the method of Stuber, which at the same time allowed the regurgitation of bile Greggio produced inflammatory reactions both in the duodenum and the stomach and considered that, although this method did not produce peptic ulcer, the time factor (90 days) may not have been sufficiently long to achieve these results Elman (1928) pointed out that the pancreatic juice played an important role in the neutralization of gastric acidity and therefore, in the prevention of chronic ulcer

*Suppression of the pancreatic secretions* — Ligature of the pancreatic duct or pancreatotomy by suppressing the pancreatic secretions produced gastric, duodenal or jejunal ulcers according to Jona (1918) Ivy and Fauley (1931), Bauer and Aron (1933) and Bachrach, Schnudt and Beazell (1939), but no lesions were observed by Berg and Zucker (1932) Berg (1934), Loewy (1935) and Boyce and McFetridge (1938)

*External pancreatic fistula* — The total loss of secretions gave positive results according to Elman (1931), Elman and Hartman (1931) and Matthews and Dragstedt (1932) but only occasionally according to Berg and Zucker (1932) Loewy (1932) and Berg (1934)

*Internal pancreatic fistula* — After transplantation of the pancreatic duct into the terminal ileum in dogs, no ulcers were observed by Owings and Smith (1931-32) Graves (1935), Deloyers (1936), and Craft (1938) Drainage into the ureter gave no ulcer (Loewy 1932) Drainage to the anastomosed jejunum produced ulcers (Lenche, Fontaine and Hermann 1931) Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) suggest that the discrepancies in the literature regarding the incidence of duodenal ulcer in dogs having a pancreatic fistula or exclusion of pancreatic juice are undoubtedly due to differences in the state of nutrition and acid base balance of the animals

## Bile

Three types of experiments may be distinguished in respect of the lesions produced by methods in which the bile factor is concerned (1) methods producing biliary obstruction (2) biliary elimination and (3) the direct effect of bile on the gastric mucous membrane

### *Obstruction of the bile flow*

Ligation of the common bile duct and the portal vein produced haemorrhages and erosions of the stomach and duodenum, with renal gastrointestinal and cerebral manifestations (Gundermann 1914 Kleeblatt, 1914, Hosomi 1928 Berg, 1930 Bollmann and Mann 1932 Dostal and Andrews 1932 Ivy, Schragar and Morgan 1933 Halperin, 1933 Nakashima 1934, Iesu, 1937 Horrall 1938)



that in ■ Thiry fistula of the upper jejunum bleeding occurs after 15–30 minutes perfusion with 0.1 N HCl

McMaster (1934) made end to end anastomosis between the pyloric end of the stomach and progressively lower levels of the intestine from the duodenum to the colon. The intestinal mucosa was observed to be increasingly sensitive to gastric contents from the duodenum to the colon. Florey and Harding (1934) found that the gastric mucosa was undamaged by 0.1 N HCl, the first part of the duodenum was damaged by 0.1 N HCl but withstood 0.05 N HCl. The jejunum was severely damaged by 0.05 N HCl.

That the upper intestine is more resistant to the corrosive action of gastric juice than the lower segments was observed by Harper (1932, 1935), Matthews and Dragstedt (1932), Ochsner, Gage and Hosoi (1934), Graves (1935), Florey, Jennings, Jennings and O'Connor (1939), Kolouch (1945), and Lannin (1945).

Grossman and Fogelman (1948) observed that 0.10 N HCl with 2 per cent pepsin produced severe acidosis (blood pH 6.9–7.2) and gastro-duodenal ulceration within 3 days. When sufficient  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  was added to maintain normal blood pH no ulceration developed, but when the acid mixture was raised to 0.15 N HCl ulcers developed. The threshold of acid concentration for ulcer production was, therefore, between 0.10 and 0.15 N.

Dragstedt, Oberhelman and Smith (1951) produced typical gastro jejunal ulcers in animals in which the antrum was transplanted into the colon as a diverticulum, and intestinal continuity re-established by gastro jejunostomy.

The action of the pepsin hydrochloric acid combination on the gastric mucous membrane raises the question of autodigestion as a factor in the causation of ulcer and is discussed in the relevant chapter under Pathogenesis (p. 241).

### **Proteolytic enzymes**

Driver (1945a, b) observed that the proteolytic enzymes, rennin, trypsin and crepsin, under hydrostatic pressure of 90 cm  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  produced necrosis of the intestine in dogs, rennin being the most active of the three—neither steapsin, nor amylapsin caused necrosis.

### **Pancreatic juice**

*Action of pancreatic juice on the gastric mucous membrane* — Stuber (1914) attempted to produce ulceration by enlarging the pylorus and producing a pyloric insufficiency in order to facilitate the reflux of pancreatic juice into the stomach. To prevent interference with the action of the pancreatic enzymes by the hydrochloric acid he added alkalis to the diet which consisted of milk, water, bread and potatoes and he claimed that in this way he produced small ulcers in dogs. The lesions were generally haemorrhagic erosions, where they were penetrating ulcers the edges were flat and there was no generalized inflammatory reaction. As a control for his experimental procedures (12 dogs in all) one dog was fed on a meat free alkaline diet and half a teaspoonful of pancreatic juice each day, he claimed to have produced

former. It was found early in the series of experiments that the gastric mucous membrane of the dog showed a greater resistance to injury produced by bile and hydrochloric acid than did the stomach of the cat. This was due in part to the presence of abundant mucus frequently found in the dog's stomach and to active secretion of mucus which often quickly followed the introduction of bile and acid into the dog's stomach.

The application of bile and hydrochloric acid to the stomach was performed in several ways

(a) By direct application to the gastric mucous membrane after the anterior wall of the stomach had been incised during an operation (b) by stomach tube (c) after opening the abdomen by injecting into the stomach bile and acid through an aspirating needle passed through the wall of the stomach (d) by injecting bile and acid backward into the stomach through the pylorus by means of an aspirating needle, passed through the wall of the duodenum, (e) by anastomosing the gall bladder with the stomach after ligating the common bile duct and subsequently introducing acid into the stomach of the animal by means of a stomach tube

Bile was injected through the wall of the duodenum at the level of the entrance of the common bile duct and in the direction of the pylorus. It was allowed to flow back slowly through the pylorus into the cavity of the stomach traversing in this way the region of the gastro-intestinal tract which it would naturally take in the case of ordinary regurgitation into the stomach. The method allowed the use of the animal's own bile which could be obtained by aspiration from the gallbladder no handling of the stomach being necessary in this experiment. Numerous control experiments were made under conditions identical with those of the best experiment.

The experimental observations were as follows. If the mucous membrane of the stomach of the cat or dog be exposed by operation and a drop of bile previously removed by aspiration from the gall bladder, be placed upon its surface the bile causes no marked change in the appearance of the mucosa. If a drop of 0.5 per cent of hydrochloric acid be placed by means of a pipette upon the mucous surface of the living stomach no striking changes in the appearance of the epithelial surface occur. No gross or histological injury of the tissue is produced under these circumstances by either bile or hydrochloric acid providing the tissues are handled with care and receive no trauma. When however a drop of bile is placed on the mucous surface of the stomach and immediately afterwards a drop of 0.5 per cent hydrochloric acid is added to it there soon appears at the surface of the epithelium evidence of well-defined reaction consisting in the formation of a yellowish or greenish-yellow precipitate which corresponds in outline to the area occupied by the combined drops of bile and acid. The relative quantity of mucus appears to be an important factor in determining how closely in contact with the epithelium the interaction of bile and acid is to occur.

As early as three hours after the injecting of bile and hydrochloric acid into the stomach of the cat during a late period of digestion injury to the mucous membrane may be observed.

*Elimination of bile*

Elimination of bile by external biliary drainage produces gastric and duodenal ulcer (Koelliker and Müller, 1856, Kehrer, 1914, Grey, 1919, Mann and Williamson, 1923, Hoffman, 1927, Pecco, 1931, Kim and Ivy, 1931, Berg and Zucker, 1932, Amorosi, 1933, Donati and Cavazza, 1934, Fiessinger and Palmer, 1935, Hawkins and Whipple, 1935, Hawkins and Brinkhous, 1936, Hanke, 1937)

Hooper and Whipple (1916) pointed out that bile fistula dogs died from symptoms of intoxication, and Whipple (1932) that bile is essential to life. Anastomosis of the gallbladder to the right renal pelvis and ligation of the common bile duct produces ulcers (Kapsinow, Engle and Harvey, 1924, Kapsinow, 1926, Berg, Johnston and Jobling, 1927, Deloyers, 1936, Cornil, Imbert and Mosinger, 1936)

Feeding of bile to animals causes the ulcer to heal or may prevent its formation (Blanck, 1935, Bachrach, Schmidt and Beazell, 1939)

*Action of bile on the gastric mucous membrane*

The experiments which refer to this subject will be dealt with in some detail as they are of primary importance in the author's theory of the pathogenesis of the chronic ulcer

Roehrig (1863) noted ecchymoses in the gastro intestinal tract following administration of bile salts. Rywosch (1891) administered 25 mg of bile to chickens for 3 days which resulted in diarrhoea and death on the fourth day. At autopsy the mucous membrane of the crops showed necrosis and death was attributed to the direct inflammatory action of the bile. Fifty cc of a 10 per cent solution of ox bile administered to rabbits for 3 days caused marked inflammation of the stomach and death within 4 days.

Sellards (1909) produced large haemorrhagic areas in the stomach and ulcerations of the mucosa by the intraperitoneal injection of sodium glycocholate. Similar lesions were produced by the subcutaneous injection of bile or bile salts. Small repeated doses tending to localize the ulcers near the pylorus. Since there were only minute lesions in the lungs and intestines, he claimed that bile salts had a specific action on the gastric mucosa. Bolton (1913) stated that bile salts and formaldehyde in dilute solution produce a marked vascular reaction in the stomach, the mucous membrane is of deep red colour and there is a great increase in the secretion of mucus. These effects are produced by a 3 per cent solution of sodium taurocholate and by an 0.3 per cent solution of formaldehyde, weaker solutions are inert.

Smith (1914) produced lesions of the mucous membrane of the stomach which varied from simple hyperaemia and small haemorrhages to small ulcers, by injecting 5-10 cc of the animal's (dog and cat) own bile in conjunction with 0.5 per cent hydrochloric acid (the animal's normal gastric acidity) into the stomach via the duodenum.

These experiments are sufficiently conclusive to warrant a more detailed quotation

'The animals used for experiments were the cat and the dog, chiefly the

constriction. The duodenal mucous membrane showed ulcerations in front and behind the stenosis in the zone of stasis. These lesions were different from those seen in the dog which are produced by ascaris worms. The lesion was small and had the appearance of a fissure and could be identified by the presence of a small haemorrhagic focus. All animals had subpyloric and perigastric ganglionic infarcts. The authors could not explain the cause of the grave cachexia which was present.

Tashiro (1931) confirmed these findings and reported that the action of bile acids is antagonized by phosphatides, cholesterol oleate and other lipids. He believed that substances which produce ulceration of the gastric mucosa in guinea pigs reduce the phosphatide content of the blood and thus remove this protection from the bile salts. Bert (1933) refers to the observation of de Beule who effected a cure of the ulcers associated with duodenal stasis by duodeno-jejunosomy in cases which had resisted gastro-jejunosomy. He could not reproduce the results obtained by Slocumb (1927) when he applied an incomplete ligature of the duodeno-jejunal angle or by ascending or descending invagination of the bowel. Figurelli (1933) found that artificial stenosis of the bowel was not efficient, for a long time the duodenum dilated above the stenosis and became recanalized after 2 or 3 months. If the stenosis persisted, it produced inflammatory reactions. Trincas (1933) observed that feeding with thyroid gland and bile salts induced ulceration and Schmidt (1933) found that the ulcerative effect of bile salts was increased by feeding with thyroxine and inhibited by lecithine. Anderson and Farmer (1934) observed that injection of bile salts in guinea pigs (0.1 g) caused death and extensive ulceration of the gastric mucosa, 3 animals perforated. In rats death occurred in 24 hours but no ulceration was seen similar to that in the guinea pig. Oda (1936) who fed ox gall to rabbits with artificially produced gastric mucosal lesions found that healing was delayed, 10 g had a more marked effect than 5 g. There was atrophy of the stomach wall and gastric mucosa. Yoshitomi (1935) found that when the isolated stomach of the rabbit was perfused with a solution of sodium taurocholate, ulceration resulted which was intimately related to the acidity of the gastric content and that bile could not produce ulcers in the absence of free hydrochloric acid. Fujioka (1937) confirmed these results but stated that bile salts could produce ulcers by direct contact with the gastric mucosa. He stated that fresh human bile, which produced ulcers, contains 100 times the minimal dose of sodium taurocholate and that mucin from the salivary glands has an inhibitory effect. Lecithine, mucin and serum albumin have properties of forming compounds which neutralize the action of bile. He suggested that provided there is sufficient mucin in the stomach no ulcer forms.

In view of the conflicting reports and the fact that the neutralizing effect of bile upon gastric acidity has been given by most investigators as the explanation of the appearance of ulcers after exclusion of bile, Driver and Carmichael (1945) exposed isolated loops of intestine in dogs to acid pepsin solutions with and without bile salts at zero and 90 cm H<sub>2</sub>O pressure and at a pH of approximately 1.2 and 3.7. They found that bile salts markedly in-

'In experiments where the stomach was sutured to the anterior parietal peritoneum, to cause a retention of bile and hydrochloric acid in the stomach by impairing peristaltic movements of the stomach and delaying evacuation, unusually severe injuries to the gastric mucous membrane occurred

'In the course of experiments in which the stomach was opened and bile and acid applied to the *mucous membrane*, it became apparent that lesions were most apt to occur when digestion was in progress and gastric juice was present in the stomach. With an empty stomach, and especially after a period of fasting, injury to the mucous surface did not occur. It is noteworthy to emphasize that when these experiments were performed during digestion, lesions occurred chiefly between the third and the fifth hour after feeding, when mucus is probably less abundant in the stomach than in the earlier stages of digestion

'In experiments in which bile and hydrochloric acid were confined to the fasting stomach in the presence of moderate amounts of acid infusion of gastric mucous membrane, lesions were produced

'In experiments controlling the above, in which animals had been starved for 24 hours, and had received hydrochloric acid and the gastric juice but not bile, lesions did not result'

Sweet, Buckman, Thomas and Bell (1923) made several attempts to produce an artificial stasis either by a mild volvulus or by fascial bands and by the production of a blind loop, with drainage through the distal segment, from a point above the loop or from the stomach. In the latter method the duodenum was sectioned at a level about 25 cm from the pylorus and the proximal end carried back to be introduced into the duodenum above the end to end anastomosis. The distal end was then introduced into the duodenum, above the blind loop in some cases, in other cases into the stomach. The purpose of the operation was not to produce an absolute obstruction but to establish a chronic functional obstruction, where stasis and a source of toxæmia might be set up. No indication is given as to the time factor of the experiments. In only a few isolated cases were suggestions of an ulceration present. These were seen as localized hæmorrhagic areas in the mucous membrane, and in one case, on the lesser curvature in the pyloric antrum of the stomach. The authors, nevertheless, concluded that their results must be acknowledged to be negative.

Slocumb (1927) produced ulceration of the stomach and duodenum in a large percentage of cases in dogs, by establishing partial obstruction of the duodenum for a considerable period of time. The method used was as follows: the duodenum was doubled upon itself and sutured in such a way as to present a flattened S-shaped curve: the result of which was partial obstruction amounting to 75 per cent or more. It is noteworthy that where the ulcers healed, this occurred as soon as the lumen of the duodenum became unobstructed. Del Valle and Brian (1928) produced stenosis of the duodenum in 8 dogs by placing ligatures 15 cm below the pylorus. 4 of the animals succumbed early, 2 died of cachexia after 3 or 4 months, and 2 survived 9½ months. They observed dilatation and muscular hypertrophy above the

cosa Similar results were observed by Kehr (1914), Langenskiöld (1914), Grey (1919), Keppich (1921), Mann and Kawamura (1922) and Dott and Lim (1923)

✓ Mann and Williamson (1923) who isolated the duodenum by closing its pyloric end and anastomosing its distal end to the distal part of the ileum and the free end of the jejunum to the pylorus (the so called M W operation of surgical duodenal drainage), found a high percentage of ulcers. They were situated one or more millimeters from the gastro jejunal anastomosis on the intestinal side of the stoma, no ulcer arising in the stomach itself. Similar results were obtained by Lameris (1924), Morton (1927), McCann (1929c), Neuman Demoor and Deloyers (1930a, b, c), Neuman, Deloyers and Demoor (1931), Pecco (1931), Jenkins and Palmer (1931), Owings and Smith (1932), Matthews and Dragstedt (1932), Fontaine and Kunlin (1932a), Goldberg (1932b), and Volini, Widenhorn and Finlayson (1937)

No ulcers were formed when the drainage was directed to the duodenum (Winkelbauer and Starlinger 1926, Gallagher and Palmer 1933, Palma, 1935, McMaster 1935, Harper, 1935, Kunlin and Cavalli, 1936, Slive, Bachrach and Fogelson, 1940)

Denutrition and cachexia as the cause of death were suggested by Deloyers (1936), Flood and Mullins (1936), Wilhelmj O'Brien McCarthy and Hill (1936), Orndorff Fauley and Ivy (1936), Shoch and Fogelson (1941), Oliver (1947-1949), and Visscher and Lyster (1949)

Hands Fauley, Greengard Preston and Ivy (1941) at first reported that enterogastrone was an effective agent in the prevention of the development of gastro jejunal ulcers but subsequent experiments showed that enterogastrone did not prevent ulcer formation in Mann Williamson dogs

### CINCHOPHEN ULCER

The cinchophen ulcer was first produced by Van Wagoner and Churchill (1932). Cinchophen was administered to 3 groups of dogs which received respectively 27, 10 and 5 times the human dose, with ulcer formation in all cases. In a fourth group which received the normal human dose only 4 out of 7 had ulcers. Early symptoms were anorexia, nausea, vomiting and tarry stools.

That the toxic effect of cinchophen was the cause of the ulcer was shown by Churchill and Manshardt (1932), Barbour and Fisk (1933), Bloch and Rosenberg (1934), Schwartz and Simonds (1934), Bollman and Mann (1935), Stalker, Bollman and Mann (1937), Simonds (1938), and Reymont (1940).

The formation of ulcers was prevented by the administration of mucin (Deloyers 1936, Reid and Ivy 1936, Stalker Bollman and Mann 1936, Morrison, 1945, Winters, Peters and Crook 1939). Churay Justin, Besançon, Debray and Bourgeois (1942) produced healing and recurrence of cinchophen ulcers by the administration and withdrawal of pectin (which is physically and chemically similar to mucin).

That the ulcer was not due to acid was shown by Neuwelt and Necheles (1940) and Davis, Bradley, Bachrach and Ivy (1940).

hibited the digestive action of pepsin on intestinal mucosa at a pH of 1.25. At a pH of 3.7 there was no damage to the mucosa regardless of hydrostatic pressure or the presence of bile salts.

It should be noted that positive results were obtained when the pH was 1.25 but they did not occur when the pH was 3.7, since a pH of 1.2 corresponds to 0.1 N HCl concentration while 3.7 corresponds to 0.0003 N HCl concentration, it will be realized that the latter solution is considerably weaker than the former and that much of the damage produced can be ascribed to the concentration of the acid itself acting on the intestinal mucosa which is adapted to the action of bile but not of acid pepsin solutions.

(The role of bile as a factor in the causation of chronic ulcer in man is considered in detail in the Section of the Pathogenesis.)

*The anti gizzard erosion factor* — Reference is made to the anti gizzard erosion factor only to point out that there appears to be no evidence that it is in any way related to the problem of peptic ulcer in the human. Bile or bile acids in the diet of chicks prevents the lesions (Almquist, 1938), and cholic acid or dehydrocholic acid appear equally effective (Almquist and Mecchi, 1938, Hegstedt, Hier, Elvehjem and Hart, 1941). Whole and skimmed milk, protein free milk and whey, reduce the incidence and severity (Almquist, Mecchi and Kratzner, 1941-1943). Hog's bile, which contains very little cholic acid, is comparatively ineffective (Hanson and Grossman, 1950).

Cheney (1938) observed that chicks which developed gizzard erosions secreted, in response to histamine, gastric juice with an average acidity 16.8 degrees higher than normals and 24.3 degrees higher than those on a deficient diet which did not develop erosions, but Dam and Segal (1945) found the fasting secretion of normal chicks more acid than the secretion of chicks reared on various artificial, including the ulcerogenic, diets, and the fasting acidity on ulcer producing diets was no higher than on normal diets.

According to Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950), who believe that the lesion is the result of a dietary deficiency, there is evidence that gizzard lesions are a normal accompaniment of the development of chicks for haemorrhages appear in the gizzard of embryos by the twentieth day of incubation, and gizzard lesions are only exceptionally absent in day old chicks and usually do not progress in severity during the first week regardless of the diet.

## SURGICAL EXCLUSION OF THE DUODENAL SECRETIONS

Bickel (1909) excised the duodenum, transplanted the bile and pancreatic ducts into the abdominal wall and restored the continuity of the gut by joining the stomach to the jejunum. The animal died 4½ weeks later from a perforated jejunal ulcer, there were 4 more anastomotic ulcers present. Exalto (1911) who first performed a gastro enterostomy with exclusion according to the method of von Eiselsberg obtained no ulcers, but when he performed the exclusion operation with a Y anastomosis according to the method of Roux ulcers were produced. With implantation of the duodenum into the colon, an ulcer was formed in every case. He concluded that the ulcers were formed by the action of hydrochloric acid on the intestinal mu-

(1940), Hay, Varco Code and Wangensteen (1942) and Shoch and Fogelson (1942) Surgical confirmation of the acid theory was attempted by Andrus Lord and Stefko (1943), who reported that the jejunal graft caused a reduction in gastric acidity Lannin Hay, Judd and Wangensteen (1944) have shown that an extensive (75 per cent) gastric resection protects histamine in beeswax ulcer Baronofsky, Lannin, Sanchez Palomera and Wangensteen (1945) found that small gastric resections (25 and 50 per cent) in dogs when accompanied by no afferent loop (Billroth I) give a high incidence of histamine ulcer, when 75 per cent of the stomach was removed no ulcer formed A short afferent loop (Billroth II) does not protect against histamine ulcer Kolouch Castellanos Moreno, Dubus Baronofsky and Wangensteen (1945) stated that a long afferent duodeno jejunal loop invites stomal ulcer in any gastric operation carried out on the Billroth II plan of procedure Baronofsky Friesen, Sanchez Palomera, Cole and Wangensteen (1946) found that bilateral vagotomy (infradiaphragmatic and supradiaphragmatic) failed to protect against ulcer and erosions (gastric or duodenal or both) produced by chronic histamine action in the dog cat and rabbit Schilling and Pearse (1948) produced acute and chronic ulcers after subtotal gastrectomy Fast Friesen and Wangensteen (1947) found that the Sippy regimen of frequent feeds of milk and alkaline powders succeeded in suppressing the deep ulcer but that gastro-enterostomy the small gastric resection and the Schmilinsky operation offer no protection

LeVeen (1948) noted that the typical ulcers in the first portion of the duodenum ordinarily induced by the histamine in beeswax method did not occur in animals who had undergone a devascularization operation However, with extensive ligation ulcers occurred in the mid portion of the greater curvature of the stomach Baronofsky (1948) found that the ligation of the large arteries of the stomach and additional small arteries from the gastro-epiploic vessels failed to prevent histamine provoked ulcer

Eppinger and Leuchtenberger (1932) have shown that the histamine lesions start with oedema and according to Heinlein and Kastrup (1938) the initiating factor in histamine gastritis is not the acid but the direct toxic action Merkel (1942) described oedema of the mucosa which also involved the deeper tissues The mechanism of histamine ulcer has been ascribed by Code (1952) to the corrosive action of the continuously secreted gastric juice However Ivy Grossman and Bachrach (1950) concluded from a review of the subject that it cannot be unequivocally assumed that the histamine ulcer is due to the corrosive action of the gastric juice alone

Cox and Barnes (1945) observed that an increase in the number of parietal cells occurs in the mucosa of the guinea pig stomach after protracted stimulation with histamine over a period of 2-4 weeks They considered that this is presumably a hyperplasia and may indicate a mechanism to explain differences in the number of secreting cells in different human stomachs

None of the anti histamine drugs have shown a significant inhibitory effect on the gastric stimulating action of histamine (McElin and Horton, 1945



Antituitrin S and posterior pituitary extract had little effect in preventing occurrence of the ulcer (Farbman, Sandweiss and Saltzstein, 1939, Slutzky, Wilhelmj and Stoner, 1941)

Hyperchlorhydria is not an associated phenomenon of the cinchophen ulcer and, therefore, cannot be considered as being related to the chronic form of ulcer as seen in man

## HISTIDINE

Weiss and Aron (1933c) argued that the ulcer produced by the Mann Williamson operation was due to the insufficiency of certain amino-acids and the consequent reduction in the resistance of the tissues to the corrosive action of the gastric juices, and they claimed that the injection of histidine prevented ulcer formation Barry and Florey (1936) showed, however, that histidine was incapable of preventing ulcer formation, and similar conclusions were arrived at by Flood and Mullins (1936), Sandweiss, Saltzstein and Glazer (1937), and Wu (1937)

## HISTAMINE ULCER

Buchner and Molloy (1927) produced ulcer in the fore stomach in about 33 per cent of rats with doses of 6-12 mg of histamine per 100 gm of body weight Atropine in 0.5 mg doses did not inhibit ulcer formation Buchner, Siebert and Molloy (1928) noted an increased incidence of ulcer by starving the animals on alternate days The results were not altered by dividing the vagi (Burkle de la Camp, 1929) Positive results were obtained with histamine by McIlroy (1928), Matsueda (1931), O'Shaughnessy (1931) Overgaard (1931), Harde (1932), Eppinger and Leuchtenberger (1932), Friedenwald, Feldman and Morrison (1933), Carnot, Simonnet, Tissier and Cachera (1933a, b), Flood and Howes (1934) Ochsner, Gage and Hosoi (1936), Heinlein and Kastrup (1938), Merkel (1942), and Marconi and Costa (1951)

Orndorff, Bergh and Ivy (1935) injected one group of dogs every two hours with pilocarpine, a second group with histamine, and a third group with both pilocarpine and histamine Acute lesions of the stomach and duodenum were observed in the 3 types of experiments but no chronic or perforating ulcers were produced

The toxic element in the production of the lesion was shown by Lannin (1945) and Baronofsky and Wangenstein (1946)

Grossman, Dutton and Ivy (1946) observed that 100 mg of enterogastrone concentrate fails to protect dogs with histamine induced ulcers Lillehei and Wangenstein (1948) found that post ganglionic sympathectomy of the gastrointestinal tract potentiates the susceptibility of the histamine induced ulcer in dogs

### Histamine-beeswax ulcer

Code and Varco (1940) introduced the histamine and beeswax technique to study the effect of the prolonged action of histamine in order to produce chronic effects and observe the features of chronic histamine poisoning These experiments were enlarged by Walpole Varco, Code and Wangenstein

stomach to the jejunum. It is usually single, the site of the lesion is in the pathway of the outflow of the gastric content, never in the fundus. It starts on the surface of the mucosa as a greyish circumscribed membrane. Grossly and microscopically this type of lesion resembles the chronic peptic ulcer as found in man. The cinchophen ulcer is considered by Mann to correspond to the second type of lesion and occurs in the pyloric mucosa. Mann (1939) repeats his previous classification but suggests three types of ulcer instead of two: the first—the acute ulcer, the second—the anastomotic ulcer, and the third—the cinchophen ulcer which starts as a gastritis and involves both the fundic and the pyloric mucosa.

According to Ivy (1946) one can state with confidence that there is only one type of ulcer which occurs in man, the counterpart of which has been produced experimentally, and that this is the post-operative gastro-jejunal ulcer which is due primarily to acid acting on the jejunal mucosa which is more susceptible to acid than the gastric and duodenal mucosa.

Leriche (1931) has pointed out that there is no difficulty in producing an ulcerative lesion but no method has produced ulcers which display the evolution of the disease in man. The experimental ulcers are unassociated with hypersecretion and with hyperchlorhydria, experimentation has produced the lesion but not the disease.

Mann (1951) summarized the results of his investigations by stating that no effective method of treating the experimentally produced peptic ulcer has been discovered.

It may be stated in conclusion that the experimental ulcer corresponds to the acute ulcer as seen in the human and that no experimental method has succeeded in reproducing in the ulcer-bearing area the chronic lesion seen in man.

The author's experiment which has so far only been attempted in the dog is based on theoretical considerations (see diagram p. 276); its object is the production of reflux of bile into the stomach. It is performed in two stages — a simple gastro-enterostomy followed after complete recovery of the animal by section of the duodenum below the entrance of the common bile-duct and suture of the open ends which are rejoined in continuity in order to prevent bursting of the stitches.

The results of these experiments which are dependent on a time factor are not yet at hand.

Moersch and Rivers, 1946, Grossman and Ivy, 1946, Friesen, Baronofsky and Wangenstein, 1946, Doran, 1947, Harkins and Hooker, 1947)

In criticising the relationship of the histamine ulcer to the ulcer in man it must be pointed out that unusually large doses of histamine were used, that is, 30 mg per day in dogs and 5 mg in guinea pigs, which are out of all proportion to the size of the animals and bear no relation to the amount of histamine used in man in whom 0.5 mg is sufficient to test the gastric response and 1 mg frequently produces unpleasant reactions

### Caffeine-induced ulcer

Gross and microscopic erosions of the gastric mucosa were produced by the subcutaneous injection of an aqueous solution of caffeine sodium salicylate (Hanke, 1934a, b, Grasso, 1936, Molteni, 1938, Judd, 1943, Roth and Ivy, 1944a, b, c, 1945). Caffeine administered orally or intravenously to Pavlov and Heidenhain pouch dogs had no influence upon gastric secretion (Pincussohn, 1906, Bickel, 1910, Kestner and Warburg, 1923, Goldbloom, 1928, Petrova and Ryss, 1930, Wichels, Brink and Lauber, 1933), it was found that decoctions of coffee and decaffeinated coffee stimulated gastric secretion when given by stomach tube to Pavlov pouch and duodenal fistula dogs (Pincussohn, 1906, Kestner and Warburg, 1923, Bickel and Eweyk, 1927, Farrell, 1928a). This discrepancy led to the observation that certain substances which had no secretory effect acquired stimulatory properties when roasted and that this change was due to the production of histamine (Eweyk and Tennenbaum, 1921, Bickel, 1929, Heupke, 1935, Bleyer, Demair, Fischler and Taufel, 1936, Eichler, 1938). Merendino, Judd, Baronofsky, Litow, Lanning, and Wangenstein (1941) found a marked rise in the gastric acidity and volume following the injection of 2,500 mg of caffeine alkaloid in beeswax daily for four days (Ivy, 1944, Roth and Ivy, 1945).

Giddings, Wynn and Haldi (1945) found that ulcers were produced in cats by caffeine only when the dose was large enough to kill the animal

### CONCLUSIONS

According to Bolton (1913) the experimental lesions are primarily necrotic and not inflammatory. After 48 hours the necrosed tissue disappears and leaves sharply punched-out ulcers with clean bases, exactly comparable in distribution and appearance to the acute gastric ulcers of infective origin in man. Carlson (1923) stated that hyperchlorhydria does not occur in cases of experimental ulcer of the stomach and duodenum. Morton (1927) pointed out the rapid healing of the experimental ulcer and the unaltered chemical characteristics of the gastric contents. Mann (1935) emphasized that the type of ulceration produced remains acute, that there are usually more than one lesion which are shallow irregular erosions covering relatively large areas, which begin as a haemorrhage in the submucosa, and the ulceration of the mucosa appears secondarily to the vascular injury, the type of lesion is readily produced experimentally by numerous methods and rarely, if ever, becomes chronic. The other type of lesion is produced by anastomosis of the

## PART III

# THE PRE-ULCERATIVE STAGE

Part I of this monograph dealt with the physiological considerations of the gastric function and the description of the responses of the gastroduodenal tract to normal stimuli. Part II dealt with the pathological considerations in order to provide the elements for the classification of the lesions. This section deals with the intermediate stage between the two extremes in the evolution of the lesion and examines the pre ulcerative manifestations which correspond to the disorders of function before the structural defect has been finally established.



## THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE VARIATIONS OF THE GASTRIC SECRETIONS

There appears to be a great deal of confusion in relation to the role which hydrochloric acid assumes in the pathogenesis of ulcers. The association of hyperchlorhydria with chronic ulcer must now be investigated in order to define the limits within which the fluctuations of the gastric secretions may be considered as normal before investigating their pathological variations.

Spallanzani (1783) and Brown Séquard (1876) postulated that secretion of gastric juice is continuous. Beaumont (1847) observed that free gastric juice was never found in the unstimulated stomach of Alexis St. Martin. Pavlov (1910) affirmed that the peptic glands remain at rest if they receive no direct or psychic stimuli. Carlson (1916) stated that the gastric secretion was continuous. Lam (1924) defined the basal secretion as the juice secreted by the stomach in the absence of all intentional and avoidable stimulation. He found that the composition of the gastric juice, whether basal or active, varies with the secretory rate, the quantity of juice increasing uniformly with the output of HCl. The percentage increase is rapid at low secretion rates and relatively constant at higher rates. The active differs from the basal juice in the quantity of fluid present at equal secretory rates. The acid response to any stimulus varies directly with the basal secretory rate, being the sum of the acid secreted at the initial basal rate and the acid evoked by the stimulus, the latter being constant for the stimulus. The fluid response is not constant and is the factor which may vary the character of the response to the different stimuli.

### NORMAL VARIATIONS OF GASTRIC ACIDITY

There appears to be no standard which indicates the range of the fluctuations of the normal gastric secretion.

#### **The resting juice**

Butcher (1925-26) made the following observations on the fasting juice (50 estimations)

*Quantity* — Average 23.5 cc. minimum 10 cc. maximum 52 cc.

*Free HCl* — Average acidity 3.2 cc. minimum 0.0 cc. maximum 20 cc. N/10 HCl

On 32 occasions (72 per cent) there was no free HCl in the fasting juice and it was more often neutral when withdrawn immediately on rising than half an hour later.



Imes (1935) measured the reaction of the isolated duodenum in dogs and found it to be alkaline with a pH which varied from 7.10 to 8.15. It was caused by weak alkalies or buffer substances which fluctuate quantitatively dependent on the relative proportion of pancreatic juice, bile and duodenal secretion. Hoerner (1935a, b) found in dogs that the reaction of the duodenal content in the fasting state ranged from pH 7 to 7.81. After a test meal it varied between 6.40 and 3.50. Following a carbohydrate meal it ranged from 6.75 to 4.25 and after a fat meal from 6.80 to 5.20. The acidity of the duodenum after meals appeared to depend largely on the rate and amount of acid formation in the stomach. Draining of the pancreatic secretions to the outside of the body by pancreatic fistula caused no change in the reaction of the gastric content during fasting or after the various test meals used.

According to Comfort (1945) the duodenal contents of healthy subjects with achlorhydria is alkaline during fasting; in those with acid-secreting stomachs it is acid both in the fasting state and after meals. Rarely does the fasting duodenal content of a healthy subject whose stomach secretes acid in the more usual amounts become alkaline. The acidity of the duodenal content after an Ewald or mixed meal is greater than in the fasting state.

Rehflus (1938) believed that nothing alters the acid response of an individual which is as characteristic of that individual as the nose on his face. There is no evidence that the gastric glands under any conditions, including pathological ones, are able to secrete a juice of higher than normal acidity (Ihre, 1939).

Breuhaus and Eyerley (1945) found that normal and ulcer patients had essentially the same fasting gastric pH values. Histamine stimulation produced a lower gastric pH in normal than in ulcer patients. As a rule, anything which increased the flow of material from the stomach into the duodenum decreased the duodenal pH. Food stimulates the duodenal secretion but does not increase its alkalinity in proportion to the acidity of the gastric content entering the duodenum. The alternation of an antacid with milk and cream feeds raised the pH of the stomach, the pylorus and the duodenum more than half-hourly feeds alone.

Hoelzel (1943), fasting on one day each week for 15 weeks, found that the acidity and volume of the fasting gastric content are related to the degree of hydration of the organism. Observations on his own gastric juice during the periods 1925-1929 and 1942-1944 (Hoelzel, 1946) disclosed a slight decrease in acidity and about 50 per cent decrease in the volume of gastric secretion in the latter as compared with the former period.

Janowitz, Hollander, Orringer, Levy, Winkelstein, Kaufman and Margolin (1950) investigated the gastric response to three varieties of sham fed meals on 24 occasions in a female aged 24 years with oesophageal stenosis and a gastric fistula. The magnitude of the response varied with the acceptability of the test meal. Gruel evoked no response. The maximum rate of secretion during the control periods of 15 m. were 20 cc. 1.56 m. eq. 3,200 pepsin units.



**Total acidity** — Average 19.6, minimum 8.0, maximum 38.0 N/10 HCl

**Mucus** — This was constantly present

**Bile** — Bile was present on 9 occasions (18 per cent)

**Pepsin** — At 0.2 per cent HCl pepsin averaged 39.2 cc, minimum 14.0 cc, maximum 58.0 cc

**Total chlorides** — Average 96, minimum 66, maximum 139 (in terms of N/10 NaOH)

Rehfuß, Bergeim and Hawk (1914b) found that the quantity of fasting juice varied between 12–30 cc, while Carlson (1916) observed a variation of from 2 to 50 cc (40 cc average) per hour. Hofstetter (1947) found that the intragastric pH *in situ* is 1–2 units higher than the pH of the juice *in vitro*, body temperature, filtration and stirring cannot explain the discrepancy.

### Secretory response to normal stimuli

Every individual has a characteristic form of gastric digestion (Rehfuß and Hawk, 1920). In normal individuals there are 3 forms of secretory response.

(1) In the hypersecretory type (40 per cent), the stomach is hypermotile and gastric evacuation is rapid.

(2) In the isosecretory type (30 per cent) the gastric motility is neither quick nor slow.

(3) In the hyposecretory type (30 per cent) the stomach is hypomotile and gastric evacuation is slow.

During the interdigestive period the secretory rate, both the free acidity and the total acidity are reduced (Rehfuß and Hawk, 1921).

Normally the outpouring of gastric secretion takes place only when stimulated by the ingestion of food, between meals the stomach remains empty or at the most contains but a few cubic centimetres of clear gastric juice showing perhaps a slight acidity (Galambos, 1926). Wide variations of acidity in the gastric content of both normal and diseased patients were found by Keefer and Bloomfield (1927). Distaste of food inhibits gastric secretion (Butcher, 1925–26).

Age and sex considerably influence the gastric secretions. Less gastric juice being secreted in advancing years. Free gastric acidity appears to increase rapidly from childhood up to the age of 20 years when adult values are reached. For man aged 20–40 years, free acidity ranges from 45 to 50 units which decrease to 30–35 units in the aged. The values for women are somewhat lower and average 35 units in adults (Vanzant, Alvarez, Eusterman, Dunn and Berkson, 1932; Ruffin and Dick, 1939).

There is a steady increase in the incidence of anacidity from youth to old age and it is higher in females than in males. The incidence of anacidity in males averaged 10.7 per cent and in females 14.1 per cent (Pollard, 1933). Rafsky and Weingarten (1947) found about 50 per cent of normal persons over 65 with 19 units or less of free HCl, 17 per cent had true achlorhydria.

Hellebrandt and Brogden (1935) considered that the estimation of functional capacity in terms of the acidity response to a test meal or to histamine is not a valid procedure.

individual in perfect health exhibited achlorhydria after 3 tests but showed free HCl in every sample, save the resting juice, of the fourth test meal. Doig, Motteram, Weiden and Wood (1950) investigated 134 volunteers, 112 male and 22 female students aged 19-35 (average 24) years with the histamine test meal and found only one man with achlorhydria. Gastric biopsy showed an unusual type of atrophy, no aetiological factor for gastritis was found but there was a family history of pernicious anaemia and hypochlorhydria on the maternal side.

Gastric hyposecretion and achylia gastrica simplex have been described as congenital and possibly hereditary. Cheney (1926) expressed the view that achlorhydria never occurs in the normal individual and that it may be a forerunner of several vital ailments. Rehfuess (1929) believed that a careful study of achlorhydria would reveal some abnormality in the make up of the individuals. Vanzant, Alvarez, Eusterman, Dunn and Berkson (1932) observed an increase of achlorhydria with increase in age. While 4 per cent was found at the age of 20 years it gradually increased to 26 per cent at the age of 60 years. Females appeared to be more liable. Bockus, Bank and Willard (1932) observed much lower figures: their average was 5.7 per cent compared with 12.1 per cent of Vanzant and her collaborators. Their male cases contributed 4.8 per cent as compared with 10.8 per cent and their female cases 6.6 per cent as compared with 13.8 per cent. They also observed that achlorhydria increases gradually with advancing years up to the age of 70 years. Hartfall (1932) found that it was twice as common in females as in males. In tropical climates gastric acidity appears to diminish. Nye and Sippe (1932) reported an incidence of 18-20 per cent in Australia.

Bloomfield and Pollard (1933) suggested that anacidity may either be a normal variation of no pathological consequence or the direct result of an injury to the secreting cells or an involutional constitutional or abiotrophic phenomenon.

Sagal, Marks and Kantor (1933-34) from a study of 6 679 cases with digestive symptoms (over a period of 12 years) concluded that age, next to constitutional predisposition, appears to be the predominating factor in gastric acidity. They pointed out that there is evidence to indicate that these acid levels (hyperchlorhydria in duodenal ulcer and achlorhydria in pernicious anaemia and cancer of the stomach) precede the development of the disease just as they persist after the cure. It would appear that the degree of acidity—a constitutional factor—predisposes to a given disease rather than the disease producing a change in the acidity. The presence of high acid values in old age may be considered as an index of longevity.

Winkelstein (1942) found that in 5 583 cases 117 cases of true achlorhydria were encountered (2.2 per cent). Forty-six cases were due to pernicious anaemia, gastric carcinoma, partial gastrectomy, chronic gall bladder disease, Graves disease. 69 cases were of undetermined aetiology (1.2 per cent).

Bockus (1943) observed a number of patients with hypochlorhydria initially which passed slowly through the various stages of more marked secretory deficiency until finally a permanent true achylia gastrica developed.

## PATHOLOGICAL VARIATIONS OF THE GASTRIC SECRETIONS

The normal daily variations of the gastric secretions vary considerably because they are directly dependent on a fluctuating number of stimuli, but each individual has his own pattern of secretion. Normally an increase of stimuli will call forth an increase in the volume of gastric secretion, and a decrease of stimuli will result in a reduction of gastric secretion. When, however, the normal stimuli produce a decrease in the response of the secretions, it is obvious that the capacity of the gland to secrete is impaired. The permanent deviation of the secretions in one direction or the other must indicate the presence of a pathological condition.

This deviation from the normal will be dealt with under two headings (1) hyposecretion, which is an inherent hereditary factor, with systemic repercussions and may be irreversible, and (2) hypersecretion, which is acquired and temporary, is a local reaction and is reversible.

### **Hyposecretion**

An absolute deficiency of hydrochloric acid is referred to as achlorhydria, while achylia is considered to indicate the complete absence of all gastric secretions but this is not strictly correct, since mucus and an aqueous fluid containing chloride are always secreted to a variable amount even in the most severe cases (Oliver and Wilkinson, 1933).

The fatal effect of total loss of gastric juice in dogs was shown by Dragstedt and Ellis (1930) who anastomosed the oesophagus to the duodenum with complete isolation of the stomach, with intact vagi and blood supply. They observed that the total loss of gastric secretion from the body causes death in 5-8 days, that the continued loss of gastric juice from the body produces changes in the blood chemistry similar to those occurring after pyloric obstruction. Failure of reabsorption of gastric juice in the lower intestine is the chief cause of death in high intestinal and pyloric obstruction (Bottun 1938).

### *Achlorhydria in apparently normal individuals*

It has been suggested that achlorhydria may occur in normal individuals and may have no pathological significance particularly as it is frequently symptomless. Bennett and Ryle (1921) claimed 4 per cent of achlorhydria and 4 per cent of hyperchlorhydria in 100 normal medical students. Bard, Campbell and Hern (1924a) who re-examined 3 of Bennett and Ryle's students who showed complete absence of free hydrochloric acid at the first examination found that 2 had achlorhydria once but not when the meal was repeated, and that the third one could not be considered as showing normal health. Lander and MacLagen (1934) examined 100 normal students between the ages of 18 and 32 by histamine test meals. Only one

*Achlorhydria and pernicious anaemia*

Cahn and v. Mering (1866) reported the finding of anacidity in a patient suffering from pernicious anaemia. This observation has been generally confirmed.

The familial relationship has been pointed out by Connor (1930) who found 25.9 per cent achlorhydria in 154 blood relatives of Addison's disease (42.3 per cent in those over the age of 40 years). Wilkinson and Brockbank (1930) collected (a) 125 families in which 2 or more members were affected with pernicious anaemia with or without the complication of combined degeneration of the cord, (b) 51 families in which pernicious anaemia and achlorhydria existed simultaneously, and (c) 14 families in which achlorhydria was found without pernicious anaemia and added 14 and 3 families to groups (a), (b) and (c) respectively.

It has been generally inferred that the achlorhydria and the marked gastric hyposecretion which invariably accompanies pernicious anaemia are the result of a marked atrophy of the gastric mucosa.

It appears that very occasionally there may be some free acid present in cases of pernicious anaemia, but it is generally accepted that achlorhydria precedes the onset of the disease sometimes by extremely long periods of time (Lichty 1907, Queckenstedt, 1913, Naegeli, 1917, Cobet and Morawitz 1920, Bie 1920, Hurst, 1923, Hunter 1923, Sturtevant 1925, Conner 1930, Davidson and Gulland, 1930, Moschkowitz 1931, Wilkinson 1932, Hartfall and Witts, 1933). The volume of fasting content is much smaller than normal; it increases during remissions (Wilkinson 1932, Goldhamer 1937, Fouts, Helmer and Zerfas 1937).

Many cases reported as pernicious anaemia with the presence of acid were erroneous and misleading (Askey, 1944, Wintrobe, 1946).

*Aetiology of achlorhydria*

Several hypotheses have been advanced to explain the variations of gastric acidity in childhood and young adulthood. It has been suggested that achlorhydria is secondary to chronic gastritis of exogenous origin and that it follows particularly after acute fevers through the destruction of the acid-secreting cells by an inflammatory process, that it is of neurogenic origin because of the presence of functional nervous symptoms in a large proportion of cases, and that it is attributable to atrophic changes in the acid-secreting cells which appear after birth. The most important suggestion is that it is due to a constitutional abnormality as shown by its familial and hereditary incidence.

Faber (1926) pointed to the existence of an inherited or familial factor in some patients with gastritis, believing that this factor renders the stomach more susceptible to irritants and that gastritis and secondary achlorhydria may occur more readily in such families. Hurst (1934) thought that gastritis and constitutional factors were of equal importance.

Moutier (1935) as a conclusion to his review of gastritis emphasized that

*Hypochlorhydria and achlorhydria in children*

Brüning (1920), in Germany, made 300 examinations with an Ewald Boas test-meal in children aged 2–15 years. For the ages of 2–10 years before the first World War, total acidity was 55.6 and free acidity 10.8 as compared with 42.5 and 11.7 during the war, for the ages 10–15 years, 63.6, 23.6, 48.7 and 18 respectively. Twenty-seven per cent had no gastric symptoms while the remaining 73 per cent had some dyspeptic symptoms. Sixty-three cases (21.1 per cent) were hypochlorhydric or achlorhydric. Chievitz (1921) who examined 53 infants with a sweet barley water test meal found no case of achlorhydria. Sauer, Minsk and Alexander (1922) found in children, aged 7–11 years, with good appetite, that the average gastric emptying time was 4½ hours and in children with poor appetite more than 6 hours. The average total hydrochloric acid for the first group (12 children) was 61.2, with free hydrochloric acid 26.3 and for the second group (21 children) 49.4 and 14.9 respectively. Bloch (1923) found a lowered gastric secretion in more than 50 per cent of his cases with intestinal lesions, and 25 per cent of the infants had a complete achylia which persisted for periods of several weeks up to 11 months. Similar observations were made by Hertz (1921). Klementson (1924) reported observations on 166 children aged 1–12 years. The secretion of hydrochloric acid was found to be considerably lower than that in adults. The lowest secretion was found at 1 year, with gradual increase up to the period of 4–7 years and with little change from 7–12 years. Ylppo (1924) found that a reduction in the amount of hydrochloric acid occurred in children whose temperatures were raised both artificially, by immersion in hot water, and by infection. From an examination of normal infants Davidsohn (1921), Marriott and Davidson (1923), Babbott Johnson, Haskins and Shol (1923) and Davidson (1925) found that gastric samples withdrawn at the height of digestion usually showed a value of from pH 3 to pH 5, few cases falling below pH 3, but there was an increased acid production with increased age. Wright (1924) found that in children aged 6–15 years the free hydrochloric acid and the total acidity is apparently the same as in adults. Absence of hydrochloric acid was observed in 4 out of 250 cases in one of whom there was a small amount present and in another no free hydrochloric acid one year later. Katsch (1926) saw only a few cases and Bunce (1929) gives a figure of 1.5 per cent. Copeman and Hill (1929) noted 7 with achlorhydria in 66 children (10.6 per cent) aged 8–16 years who were convalescent from rheumatic heart disease or surgical tuberculosis. Parsons (1929) observed 10 of 51 cases with no free acid which showed acid on a different test meal, while Bray (1930) found less than 10 per cent amongst normal children. Dietrich and Shelby (1931) found that the figures obtained for free hydrochloric acid and total acidity of the gastric secretion of healthy children presented wide variations and that a normal figure could not be stated. Miller (1941) considered that the gastric acidity of an infant at birth may bear a close similarity to that of the mother.

*Achlorhydria and pernicious anaemia*

Cahn and v Mering (1866) reported the finding of anacidity in a patient suffering from pernicious anaemia. This observation has been generally confirmed.

The familial relationship has been pointed out by Connor (1930) who found 25.9 per cent achlorhydria in 154 blood relatives of Addison's disease (42.3 per cent in those over the age of 40 years). Wilkinson and Brockbank (1930) collected (a) 125 families in which 2 or more members were affected with pernicious anaemia with or without the complication of combined degeneration of the cord, (b) 51 families in which pernicious anaemia and achlorhydria existed simultaneously, and (c) 14 families in which achlorhydria was found without pernicious anaemia and added 14, 8 and 3 families to groups (a), (b) and (c) respectively.

It has been generally inferred that the achlorhydria and the marked gastric hyposecretion which invariably accompanies pernicious anaemia are the result of a marked atrophy of the gastric mucosa.

It appears that very occasionally there may be some free acid present in cases of pernicious anaemia, but it is generally accepted that achlorhydria precedes the onset of the disease sometimes by extremely long periods of time (Lichty 1907, Queckenstedt 1913, Naegeli, 1917, Cobet and Morawitz 1920, Bie 1920, Hurst, 1923, Hunter, 1923, Sturtevant, 1925, Connor 1930, Davidson and Gulland, 1930, Moschkowitz 1931, Wilkinson 1932, Hartfall and Witts 1933). The volume of fasting content is much smaller than normal, it increases during remissions (Wilkinson, 1932, Goldhamer, 1937, Fouts, Helmer and Zervas 1937).

Many cases reported as pernicious anaemia with the presence of acid were erroneous and misleading (Askey, 1944, Wintrobe 1946).

*Aetiology of achlorhydria*

Several hypotheses have been advanced to explain the variations of gastric acidity in childhood and young adulthood. It has been suggested that achlorhydria is secondary to chronic gastritis of exogenous origin and that it follows particularly after acute fevers through the destruction of the acid-secreting cells by an inflammatory process, that it is of neurogenic origin because of the presence of functional nervous symptoms in a large proportion of cases, and that it is attributable to atrophic changes in the acid-secreting cells which appear after birth. The most important suggestion is that it is due to a constitutional abnormality as shown by its familial and hereditary incidence.

Faber (1926) pointed to the existence of an inherited or familial factor in some patients with gastritis, believing that this factor renders the stomach more susceptible to irritants and that gastritis and secondary achlorhydria may occur more readily in such families. Hurst (1934) thought that gastritis and constitutional factors were of equal importance.

Moutier (1935) as a conclusion to his review of gastritis emphasized that

*Hypochlorhydria and achlorhydria in children*

Bruning (1920), in Germany, made 300 examinations with an Ewald Boas test meal in children aged 2-15 years. For the ages of 2-10 years, before the first World War, total acidity was 55.5 and free acidity 10.8 as compared with 42.5 and 11.7 during the war, for the ages 10-15 years, 63.6, 23.6, 48.7 and 18 respectively. Twenty seven per cent had no gastric symptoms while the remaining 73 per cent had some dyspeptic symptoms. Sixty three cases (21.1 per cent) were hypochlorhydric or achlorhydric. Chievitz (1921) who examined 53 infants with a sweet barley water test meal found no case of achlorhydria. Sauer, Minsk and Alexander (1922) found in children, aged 7-11 years, with good appetite, that the average gastric emptying time was  $4\frac{1}{2}$  hours and in children with poor appetite more than 11 hours. The average total hydrochloric acid for the first group (12 children) was 61.2, with free hydrochloric acid 26.3 and for the second group (21 children) 49.4 and 14.9 respectively. Bloch (1923) found a lowered gastric secretion in more than 50 per cent of his cases with intestinal lesions, and 25 per cent of the infants had a complete achylia which persisted for periods of several weeks up to 11 months. Similar observations were made by Hertz (1921). Klementson (1924) reported observations on 166 children aged 1-12 years. The secretion of hydrochloric acid was found to be considerably lower than that in adults. The lowest secretion was found at 1 year, with gradual increase up to the period of 4-7 years and with little change from 7-12 years. Ylppo (1924) found that a reduction in the amount of hydrochloric acid occurred in children whose temperatures were raised both artificially, by immersion in hot water, and by infection. From an examination of normal infants Davidsohn (1921), Marriott and Davidson (1923), Babbott, Johnson, Haskins and Shol (1923) and Davidson (1925) found that gastric samples withdrawn at the height of digestion usually showed a value of from pH 3 to pH 5, few cases falling below pH 3, but there was an increased acid production with increased age. Wright (1924) found that in children aged 6-15 years the free hydrochloric acid and the total acidity is apparently the same as in adults. Absence of hydrochloric acid was observed in 4 out of 250 cases in one of whom there was a small amount present and in another no free hydrochloric acid one year later. Katsch (1926) saw only a few cases and Bunce (1929) gives a figure of 1.5 per cent. Copeman and Hill (1929) noted 7 with achlorhydria in 66 children (10.6 per cent) aged 8-16 years who were convalescent from rheumatic heart disease or surgical tuberculosis. Parsons (1929) observed 10 of 51 cases with no free acid which showed acid on a different test meal, while Bray (1930) found less than 10 per cent amongst normal children. Dietrich and Shelby (1931) found that the figures obtained for free hydrochloric acid and total acidity of the gastric secretion of healthy children presented wide variations and that a normal figure could not be stated. Miller (1941) considered that the gastric acidity of an infant at birth may bear a close similarity to that of the mother.

pouches are stimulated by repeated injections of histamine. They also found the same result from the intravenous injection of gastric mucin but not from pepsin. Hebbel and Gavisser (1949) found achlorhydria in 65 per cent of 284 cases resected for gastric carcinoma.

#### *Achlorhydria in association with general disease*

A great variety of diseases other than carcinoma of the stomach and pernicious anaemia are associated with low gastric secretions.

Oliver and Wilkinson (1933) found that, combining both sexes, the occurrence of achlorhydria in general disease other than artificially produced gastric anacidity appears to be in the order of 10 to 15 per cent.

Anacidity in cancer other than cancer of the stomach was reported in 50 per cent of 15 cases by Moore, Alexander, Kelly and Roaf (1905), in 22.4 per cent of 65 cases by Keifer and Bloomfield (1926), and 14 of 38 by Friedewald and Brown (1931).

Niaz, State, Trelcar and Wangenstein (1949) found that of 1,315 patients over the age of 50 years, 244 had malignant extragastric lesions, 32.8 per cent had achlorhydria (after histamine stimulation) and 24.6 per cent had hypochlorhydria; in 93 patients with benign extragastric tumours, 30 per cent had achlorhydria and 28 per cent had hypochlorhydria. Of 906 patients with non-neoplastic diseases, 36 per cent had achlorhydria and 33 per cent had hypochlorhydria; of 57 patients with gastric carcinoma, 85 per cent had achlorhydria and 5 per cent had hypochlorhydria; of 13 patients with gastric polyps, 100 per cent had achlorhydria.

Achlorhydria in association with allergic diseases had been reported by Duke (1925), Maxwell (1925), Crip and MacElroy (1928), and Rowe (1931, 1932). Bray (1930-1931) found in asthmatic children aged 6 months to 10 years that 12 per cent had no hydrochloric acid.

The association of anacidity with *chronic arthritis* was reported by Borries (1910), Mackenzie and Wallis (1912), Faber (1913), Coates and Gordon (1923), Keifer and Bloomfield (1926b), Miller and Smith (1927), Wilkinson and Oliver (1931).

The association of achlorhydria with diseases of the endocrine system has been observed by Sturgis (1922), for myxoedema by Lockwood (1925) and Brown (1930), for hypothyroidism by Lerman and Means (1932), Berryhill and Williams (1932), and Meulengracht (1932) for exophthalmic goitre and myxoedema.

The association of achlorhydria with deficiency diseases appears to be of considerable significance. It has been reported according to Oliver and Wilkinson (1933) in pellagra by Johnson (1911), Myers and Fine (1913), Givens (1918), Guthrie (1926), Bunce (1929), Boggs and Padgett (1932), in beriberi by Kitamura and Shimazono (1913), in tropical sprue by Baumgartner and Smith (1927), and in a typical sprue by Reed and Ash (1927), in vitamin A deficiency by Pilat and Chang (1932), in diabetes mellitus by Wiechmann and Elzas (1929), Wohl (1931), Rabinowitsch, Fowler and



the gastric secretions play a considerable part in general equilibrium of the body

Shay, Gershon Cohen and Fels (1941) reject the view of Bloomfield and Pollard (1933) that the lack of gastric acid is an involutional phenomenon of no special clinical significance, they emphasize that it plays an important role in gastro intestinal motility, in calcium, iron and vitamin absorption, in thyroid disease and diabetes, and that pernicious anaemia is invariably associated with its absence

Kruger (1943) studied 325 patients in various stages of pulmonary tuberculosis and found that as the degree of the disease progressed, the incidence of gastric anacidity increased. Significant fever caused an increase in incidence of achlorhydria. Anaemia *per se* did not affect the degree of acidity

Biopsies taken by the flexible gastroscope by Wood, Doig, Motteram, Weiden and Moore (1949) in 18 patients with severe atrophy (gastric ulcer and carcinoma excluded) showed achlorhydria with a low total volume and low or absent pepsin. In the presence of a normal or nearly normal mucosa the secretion was nearly normal or 'intermediate'

#### *Achlorhydria and carcinoma*

The frequency of achlorhydria in gastric cancer is well established

Brunschwig and Clarke (1939) state that approximately 60 per cent of patients with carcinoma of the stomach exhibit achlorhydria. In a study based upon some 70 specimens of cancerous stomachs removed at operation or necropsy, no correlation was possible between the site of the neoplasm, its size and histological type on the one hand, and the quality of gastric secretion as observed following the histamine test, on the other hand. Because of the rather frequent observation that achlorhydria existed in a cancerous stomach of patients in whom the microscopical appearance of the fundic mucosa was not markedly altered, Brunschwig, Schmitz and Rasmussen (1940) tested experimentally the hypothesis that such achlorhydria might be the result of a local preponderance of a gastric secretory depressant. Two categories of test substances were employed: (1) boiling 0.2 per cent HCl extracts of cancerous and control stomachs and tissues, and (2) the juices from cancerous and control stomachs. They concluded (a) that the achlorhydria of cancerous stomachs is associated with a local concentration of a gastric secretory depressant which is demonstrated in extracts of achlorhydric cancerous stomachs and juices from such stomachs and (b) that the gastric secretory depressant was also observed in achlorhydric juices from patients with pernicious anaemia in incidence equal to that observed in achlorhydric juices from cancerous stomachs. They were unable to establish the nature of the depressant.

Blackburn and Code (1948) confirmed the observations of Brunschwig and his co-workers that there is an inhibitor in achlorhydric gastric juices of patients who have pernicious anaemia, and also that it is present in achlorhydric gastric juice from patients without other demonstrable changes in gastric function. The gastric secretory inhibitor present in the gastric juice of man also inhibits the secretion of Heidenhain pouches in dogs when these

0.3 per cent and 0.016 per cent respectively in gastric ulcer close to the pylorus 0.3 per cent 0.016 per cent respectively, and the protein HCl 0.082 per cent, in gastric ulcers located in the middle of the stomach the total acidity was 0.321 per cent, the free acidity 0.01 per cent and the protein HCl 0.0824 per cent

Boldyreff (1915) has shown that where almost pure normal gastric juice was obtainable from man the acidity was from 0.35 to 0.48 per cent of HCl Carlson (1915a) has shown that normally in man the appetite juice has an average acidity of 0.45 per cent and may reach a total acidity of 0.55 per cent without showing any of the so-called symptoms of hyperacidity This observation was confirmed by Hardt (1916)

The association of hyperchlorhydria with ulcer was observed by many authors Cheney and Bloomfield (1927-28), in 17 gastric and 20 duodenal ulcer patients found gastric acidity and the volume of gastric secretion to be greater than in people without gastric disease

Pollard (1933) found that in 130 cases of duodenal ulcer 91.3 per cent of the subjects had a total acidity and 79.2 per cent had volumes of secretion higher than the mean values of normal persons of the same age and sex In 36 cases of gastric ulcer 91.7 per cent of the patients had a total acidity and 75 per cent had volumes of secretion higher than the mean values of normal people of the same age and sex Vanzant Alvarez Berkson and Eusterman (1933) observed that the curve representing gastric secretion in cases of ulcer was found to be parallel to that representing secretion in normal persons but shifted upwards a distance corresponding to about 12 units while in gastric ulcer the acidity was reduced by 5.4 units in men and 6.6 units in women Ulcer near the pylorus produced no variation from the normal ulcer in the middle third of the stomach produced a reduction of 4.8 units while ulcer in the upper third of the stomach reduced it by 7.9 units Ulcer near the pylorus increased the volume by 35.5 cc those in the middle third by 20.4 cc and those in the upper third had no effect Brown and Dolkart (1937) observed that there was no significant trend in the gastric acidity prior to recurrence of activity of an ulcer In the same patient the level for free acid may rise fall or undergo no significant change before recurrence

According to Ihre (1939, 1947) hypersecretion is present chiefly in chronic duodenal ulcer, but also in chronic gastric ulcer Kearny Comfort and Osterberg (1941) found a rough parallelism between the degree of gastric secretory activity and the pH values of the duodenal content in normal persons but the same parallelism could not be demonstrated satisfactorily in subjects with duodenal ulcer The duodenal mucosa of patients with duodenal ulcer was bathed in a more highly acid fluid for longer periods than in normal persons Schiffman and Ivy (1942) observed that acid values higher than those usually found in normal subjects were common in the presence of ulcer particularly duodenal ulcer

Hypersecretion of the interdigestive phase has been observed with duodenal ulcer (Dragstedt and Vaughn 1924) Brown and Rivers (1945) and Ihre (1947) found that male patients have much higher values than the female

Watson (1931) and Root (1931), in cardiovascular disease by Hufner (1889), Leist and Weltmann (1921), Friedenwald and Morrison (1928), and Robbins (1929), and in renal disease by Biernacki (1889), Leist and Weltmann (1921) and McEnery, Myer and Ivy (1927), in disease of the lung by Brieger (1889), Perla (1926), Brooke (1928), Torning (1929) Guido (quoted by Faber, 1935) found that 26 per cent of his malarial patients had an achlorhydria which frequently persisted throughout life

The association of achlorhydria with skin diseases particularly in acne rosacea, was reported by Ryle and Barber (1920), by Brown (1925) and Rulison (1927), by Ayres (1929) in psoriasis, by Neugebauer (1914) in secondary syphilis and by Eusterman (1931) in gastric syphilis

The frequent occurrence of microcytic anaemia among patients with achlorhydria, whether congenital or hereditary, or secondary to gastritis injury or gastric surgery is so striking that it assumes aetiological significance, the achlorhydria being present before the anaemia (Meulengracht, 1932, Hurst, 1932, Hartfall and Witts, 1933, Oliver and Wilkinson, 1933)

Wilkinson and Brockbank (1930) found in the course of their investigations of the familial tendency that microcytic anaemia was quite commonly present in other members of the families, many with achlorhydria They suggested that the conversion to pernicious anaemia is open to serious consideration in such individuals Monaghan, Bockus, Kornblum and Moffit (1936) believed that hypochromic, microcytic anaemia which responds to iron therapy may be conditioned primarily by gastritis since the anaemia is often found in the absence of achlorhydria Oliver and Wilkinson (1933) fully confirm the findings of other observers that achylia gastrica occurs in 100 per cent of cases of subacute combined degeneration of the spinal cord

Mann and Mann (1939) found that transitory achlorhydria to histamine may be produced in dogs by exposure of gastric mucosa to dilute solutions of mercuric or cupric salts no effect was noted using salts of lead, manganese or zinc in much greater concentrations

## Hypersecretion

### *The association of hypersecretion with peptic ulcer*

There is much evidence to show that there is only one pathological manifestation which is invariably associated with hypersecretion namely chronic peptic ulcer or its pre ulcerative stage Strictly, it is hypersecretion which is meant and not hyperchlorhydria—the term which is generally used—since the acidity of the hydrochloric acid does not exceed the maximum of 0.5 per cent Christiansen (1911) and Michaelis and Davidson (1910–11) determined the acidity of the gastric content in cases of dyspepsia gastric cancer, gastric ulcer and many other pathological cases They found considerable variation in the acidity but in no instance did it exceed 0.43 per cent

Patterson (1914) gave the following four analyses of gastric contents

In duodenal ulcer distal to the pylorus, the total acidity was 0.32 per cent and the free acidity 0.02 per cent, in duodenal ulcer close to the pylorus

Sandweiss, Sugarman, Podolsky and Friedman (1946a, b), Sandweiss, Friedman Sugarman and Podolsky (1946), studied 38 normal persons (73 studies) and 29 patients with duodenal ulcer (77 studies) with particular attention to hypersecretion and hyperacidity and their bearings on the management of patients with duodenal ulcer. They concluded that both normal persons and patients with duodenal ulcer secrete gastric juice during the night even when the 6 p.m. meal consists of foods usually allowed ulcer patients. Following a fairly well balanced meal at 6 p.m. (which included beef broth and fish) the nocturnal gastric juice from patients with duodenal ulcer is approximately of the same hydrochloric acid concentration and volume (obtained by continuous suction) as is the gastric juice from normal subjects of the same sex.

Voegtlin (1947) found that the mean nocturnal gastric acidity in patients did not show a tendency to decrease as healing proceeded. Levin, Kirsner and Palmer (1948b) observed that in the same patient with duodenal ulcer the 12 hour nocturnal gastric secretion is usually unaltered with healing of the ulcer. The average 12 hour nocturnal gastric secretion of patients with active ulcer is not significantly different from patients with healed duodenal ulcer but 12 hour nocturnal gastric secretion in patients with healed duodenal ulcer and who are without symptoms is significantly greater than that of normal healthy individuals. Levin, Kirsner, Palmer and Butler (1948a) observed wide variations in the continuous nocturnal gastric secretion from one individual to another and considerable spontaneous variation was noted in the same person which occurred from hour to hour. The volume and output of hydrochloric acid were significantly higher in the first six hours of the night than in the last. They found that the average volume of secretion in patients with duodenal ulcer is approximately twice that of the normals and the output of free hydrochloric acid approximately three and a half times as great. They explain the reason for disagreement with figures given by Sandweiss as being due to a different method in the collection of samples.

According to James and Pickering (1949) night secretion in gastric ulcer is more or less similar to normal secretion. One of the striking features was the tendency for the gastric contents to approach neutrality in the early morning.

Breuhaus, Akre and Eyerly (1950) found that the rate of secretion was usually greater before than after midnight in both normal and duodenal ulcer cases. An increased volume of night secretion was found after treatment with calcium carbonate, tribasic calcium and magnesium phosphate during the day in ulcer patients.

Olson and Bridgewater (1954) investigated the question whether an ulcer patient secretes more gastric juice than a normal person. Twelve hour nocturnal gastric secretion studies showed that normal men in a penitentiary secrete a larger volume and more acid than normal subjects as reported by other observers. Comparison of the 12 hour night secretion of normal subjects and of duodenal ulcer patients showed no significant difference in volume and acidity and the gastric secretory response to the Hollander insulin test

patients for free hydrochloric acid and total acidity Musick, Avey, Hopps and Hellbaum (1946) observed in patients with duodenal ulcer during remission that the total amount of free HCl increased from 363 mg to 631 mg (an increase of 174 per cent), and in active duodenal ulcer to 957 mg (an increase of 264 per cent)

Doll, Jones and MacLagan (1949) concluded that hypersecretion of gastric juice precedes the formation of peptic ulcer Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) believed that hypersecretion precedes the ulcer and persists after the ulcer has healed Erb (1950) observed a patient with marked acidity without peptic ulcer but with hypertrophy of Brünner's glands who promptly developed a peptic ulcer after duodenal resection Patients with duodenal ulcer secrete as much acid during asymptomatic intervals as they do during exacerbations (Littman, Rosiere and Ivy, 1950, Grossman, 1951)

#### *Night secretion in relation to the ulcer problem*

Much attention has been given to claims that the excessive continued night secretion constitutes the main difficulty of the ulcer problem (Sippy, 1915) Normally the night secretion is slight although continuous (Chalfen, 1928) and generally neutral in reaction, the waking state producing a prompt elevation of the acid level Galambos (1926) has emphasized that when the stomach is empty no secretion takes place and that during the night's rest gastric secretion is relatively inhibited so that often the amount found in the stomach in the morning will be relatively much less than one would expect to find in comparison to the height of secretion during a test meal Henning and Norpoth (1933) found no acid secretion during the night in the normal but high acid values in patients with peptic ulcer Winkelstein (1935) found the average acidity in 62 patients with duodenal ulcer markedly higher than in 20 controls Similar observations were made by Hellebrandt, Tepper, Grant and Catherwood (1936) Wangenstein Varco Hay, Walpole and Trach (1940), Mears (1943), Cornell, Winkelstein and Hollander (1944), and Dragstedt, Palmer, Schafer and Hodges (1944)

Sandweiss, Sugarman and Friedman (1941), who examined the gastric secretion during the night in normal individuals and peptic ulcer patients, found that (1) in both normal individuals and ulcer patients, two peaks in concentration of free acid usually occurred one peak, between 11 p.m. and 1 a.m., the other between 3 a.m. and 5 a.m., after 5 a.m. both the volume of secretion and the concentration of free acid were usually very greatly reduced, the juice often showing no free acid (2) the volume of secretion was significantly higher in the ulcer patients as compared with the normal individuals, though the concentrations of free acid in the two groups were approximately the same (3) bile was frequently present, usually after midnight Mucus was often found, particularly towards the morning hours, (4) in both the normal individuals and the ulcer patients the volumes secreted were much higher than reported This increase in volume may be explained by the fact that they used beef extract and fish in their meals—foods known to be strong stimulants of gastric secretion

Various causes have been suggested to explain the increase of the gastric secretions

Ewald (1893) considered hyperchlorhydria as a neurosis of the stomach. He emphasized that one must distinguish between catarrh, that is to say a chronically inflamed condition of the glandular layer of the stomach and a direct or indirect nervous irritation. Inflammatory states reduce the acid secretions and promote the alkaline secretions. However the opposite view was held by Dujardin Beaumetz (1881), Korczynski and Jaworski (1891) and Hayem (1892). Lim (1924) stated that hypersecretion of juice, apart from acid, may occur from an increase of the non acid bearing fluid. Considering that the relation of the stimulus to response is constant, the degree of the secretory state must depend on the intensity of stimulation, hence hypersecretion of acid may be translated to mean hyperstimulation.

According to Galambos (1926) two types of gastric secretion may be distinguished, that of the normal stomach and that of the stomach affected with irritative secretory disturbance. The introduction of a Rehfuess tube in the normal stomach after fasting produces no gastric secretion either by drainage or suction, while in the stomach affected by irritative secretory disturbance there is hypersecretion on fasting, usually with hyperacidity. Bolton (1928) and MacLagen (1934) believed that hyperacidity is due to interference with pyloric relaxation.

According to Hunt (1947) there appears to be no generally accepted explanation of the gastric hypersecretion which is frequently associated with duodenal ulcer, and on simple theoretical grounds it seems that three hypotheses must be considered: (1) that the humoral stimulating mechanism is hyperactive, (2) that the nervous stimulating mechanism is hyperactive, and (3) that the glands of the stomach are hyper responsive. He argued that if the gastric hypersecretion associated with duodenal ulcers were due to a hyper reactive stomach, it might be expected that in such cases histamine, which excites the secretory mechanism even in the absence of the extrinsic nerve supply, would give rise to an exaggerated secretory response as compared with that of normal subjects. On the other hand, if the cephalic centre were hypersensitive, it might be expected that the gastric secretory response to a fall in blood sugar after the intravenous injection of insulin would be greater in patients with duodenal ulcers than in normal subjects. The published figures of Ihre (1939) who performed successive histamine and insulin tests on normal subjects and patients with gastric and duodenal ulcers allow these two hypotheses to be tested without further experimental work. Hunt therefore examined the statistical figures presented by Ihre and found that the secretion of chloride in response to histamine stimulation was of the same order in normal subjects and patients with gastric ulcers. The patients with duodenal ulcers secreted a mean of 54 per cent (standard error of mean 15 per cent) more than the normal group. This difference is significant since it is more than three times its own standard error. The cases of duodenal ulcer secreted a mean of 56 per cent (standard error of mean 15 per cent) more pepsin than the normal group in response to histamine. Hunt therefore con-

showed no significant difference between normal and ulcer patients. Atkinson and Henley (1955) investigated simultaneously by double lumen tube the contents of the stomach and the first part of the duodenum, they found that in gastric ulcer cases, duodenal ulcer cases and controls there was a fall in acidity during the night.

#### *Fasting juice in duodenal ulcer*

Ryle (1926) has drawn attention to the tendency towards higher values in the fasting juice with duodenal ulcer. Bockus, Glassmire and Bank (1931) found that it was almost twice that of the average fasting acidity in a large series of normal persons. Bloomfield, Chen and French (1940) found wide variations in the basal secretory controls which, to a large extent, were wiped out by histamine stimulation. Duodenal ulcer cases often exceeded the highest control values but the values in gastric ulcer cases were similar to the controls. Comfort and Osterberg (1945) found that the fasting contents of the duodenum in cases of duodenal ulcer are similar to those of normal persons, both in the fasting state and after meals.

Levin, Kirsner and Palmer (1950) found that the volume and free hydrochloric acid content of the fasting (basal) secretion in patients with duodenal ulcer is significantly greater than that of normal healthy individuals.

#### *Variations in the secretion of pepsin in relation to peptic ulcer*

Polland and Bloomfield (1930-31) found that the histamine stimulated pepsin output of ulcer patients fell within the same range as the controls. Estimation of the secretion of pepsin carried out in cases of duodenal ulcer and pseudo ulcer by Vanzant, Alvarez, Berkson and Eusterman (1933) confirmed the observation (Osterberg and Vanzant, 1932, Vanzant, Osterberg, Alvarez and Rivers, 1933) that values for pepsin are usually increased in the presence of peptic ulcer and the high degree of correlation between the amount of the ferment and the severity and intractability of the symptoms.

Mullins and Flood (1935) found that the average peptic activity of the fasting residuum in 7 ulcer patients was approximately the same as that in a miscellaneous group. Helmer and Fouts (1937) observed that in patients with peptic ulcer, as well as in nervous individuals the pepsin concentration of the histamine stimulated gastric juice was 2-4 times as high as in the normal. Ihre (1938) found the same average concentration of pepsin for both normal and duodenal ulcer patients. Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) consider that the pepsin concentration does not have any aetiological significance.

#### *Causes of hyperchlorhydria and hypersecretion*

The term hyperchlorhydria implies an increase above the normal in the concentration of the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice which can be neutralized by N/10 NaOH, while the term hypersecretion implies an increase of the volume of the gastric juice.

## THE INFLAMMATORY REACTION OF THE GASTRIC MUCOUS MEMBRANE

### INFLAMMATION—ITS SIGNIFICANCE IN RELATION TO THE PEPTIC ULCER PROBLEM

Many theories have been put forward to explain the mechanics of the inflammatory process. It may be of interest to give a brief historical summary of the views which have been suggested to explain a phenomenon which is of fundamental importance in the pathogenesis of chronic peptic ulcer.

Hippocrates (circa 400 B.C.) thought that the local irritation drew towards the lesion an exaggerated flow of blood and humour—*ubi stimulus ibi fluxus*—and that the raising of the temperature on the surface of the affected organ would destroy and remove the cause of the irritation. Celsus (1st century) enunciated the famous aphorism *notae vero inflammationis sunt quatuor: rubor et tumor cum calore et dolore*—the four cardinal signs of inflammation are redness, swelling, heat and pain. Galen (circa 200 A.D.) who added *functio laesa*—a local deranged function—thought that the blood of the veins became hotter and, according to Sydenham (17th century), it also acquired effervescence and produced inflammation when it reached the tissues. Boerhaave (early 18th century) thought that the blood in the distended vessels and capillaries was stagnant before getting overheated.

John Hunter (1794) observed that the temperature of the inflamed tissues did not exceed that of the splanchnic organs; that the dilated blood vessels allowed for an easier supply of blood which produced an active congestion as opposed to passive congestion or stasis; and that its purpose was to restore the parts to their natural function. Rokitsky (1842) suggested that the stasis was followed by exudation. Virchow (1852) identified inflammation with burning and destruction and the inflammatory reaction as a degenerative manifestation (*inflammatio febris localis*). Cohnheim (1889) introduced the element of diapedesis.

Metchnikoff (1892) attempted to establish a biological theory of the process as an adaptation of the organism to its environment. He suggested that inflammation was a salutary defence reaction of the organism against irritants. The phagocytes—microphages and macrophages, now generally referred to as polymorphonuclear leucocytes and mononuclear cells—migrate to the infected area and surround, destroy and absorb the bacteria by intracellular digestion. Adams (1909), Herzheimer (1919), Marchand (1921) and Thoma (1922) held similar views. Wright (1904) added to Metchnikoff's concept the action of opsonins. Lubarsch (1898, 1921, 1923, 1928) distinguished the degenerative or alterative, the exudative or infiltrative and the proliferative types of inflammation.



cluded that there is no significant difference between the activity of the vagal centres in the three groups as revealed by the figures for chloride or pepsin and that the peripheral secretory mechanism is hyper reactive in those cases of duodenal ulcer showing gastric hypersecretion

Hunt (1950) analysed the secretory responses of the stomach to histamine and insulin in normal people and in patients with peptic ulcers after the secretions had been divided theoretically into two hypothetical components containing the inorganic ions and pepsin, supernormal secretion of acid and alkaline components and pepsin by patients with duodenal ulcer can be entirely explained by their increased peripheral secretory reactivity, the supernormal secretion of the alkaline component by patients with gastric ulcer can be explained partly by an increased peripheral reactivity and partly by an over active central mechanism

increase in the permeability of the capillary walls and migration of leucocytes toward the site of the stimulation. The result will be an initial increase in blood flow throughout the area followed by a gradual slowing down of the circulation at its centre associated with the clumping of blood-cells and the formation of microthrombi. At the height of inflammation increased arterial flow and capillary stasis will coexist in what Ricker (1924) called peristaltic hyperaemia. Ungar concluded that from an objective biological point of view inflammation is the result of a complex chain of biochemical reactions controlled by the endocrine system. Since inflammation is the normal response of animal tissues to environmental changes it definitely has some survival value. It seems however that when the same sequence of biochemical reactions occurs at the systemic level, instead of being limited to a tissue the resulting response termed the shock syndrome (Moon 1938) is undoubtedly purposeless and harmful. This seems to suggest that the same mechanism can have adaptive value at a local level and no homeostatic significance whatever when it operates at the level of the organism as a whole.

### GASTRITIS

The term gastritis has given rise to much confusion. While the suffix *itis* denotes an inflammatory condition and is applicable to the acute variety it cannot be applied as a general term to the chronic variety because its use has not been restricted to the inflammatory reactions of the gastric mucous membrane but has also included conditions which no longer show, or may never have shown, any form of inflammatory reaction. Card (1941) pointed out that if the term chronic gastritis means any increased cellular infiltration of the mucous membrane then nearly everyone over the age of 40 years is suffering from gastritis.

According to Bergmann and Katsch (1927) gastritis is an anatomical conception and they suggested that in clinical cases in which there is no evidence of inflammation it should be called gastrosis. Warren and Meissner (1944) stated that considerable misunderstanding has arisen because the term chronic gastritis means many things to many men. To the clinician it means disturbance of gastric function of a non specific type. To the gastroscopist it means changes in colour and shape of the mucosal folds. To the pathologist it has meant acute or chronic exudative inflammation. Too often a pathologist has centred his attention on the exudative portion of the gastritis and has overlooked the epithelial changes. Chronic gastritis is a labile condition which may regress and which need not necessarily progress.

Chronic gastritis may be said to represent one of two conditions which are strikingly differentiated from each other, it may be associated either with (a) a hyperactivity of the motor and secretory functions of the stomach that is to say the hypertrophic type or with (b) a hypoactivity of the motor and secretory functions of the stomach—the hypotrophic or atrophic type.

### CLASSIFICATION OF GASTRITIS

Clinically gastritis may be classified according to whether it is an acute or a chronic manifestation.

Aschoff (1922) interpreted inflammation *clinically* as rubor, tumor, calor, dolor, *morphologically* as degeneration, exudation, proliferation, *physiologically* as circulatory disorders and local immunity reactions. He suggested as *aetiological* the infectious toxic or traumatic (circulatory) causes, and as a *functional* definition *defensio, reparatio, regeneratio*.

The similarity between the manifestations of inflammation and the response to injections of histamine suggested that histamine or an "H" substance is liberated by injury of the tissues which produces vascular reaction and increased permeability (Lewis and Grant, 1924).

Roussy, Leroux and Oberling (1929) pointed out that the inflammation involves all the elements in the tissues, the cells, the intercellular substances, the blood vessels and the nerves. Tzanck (1932) considered that the phenomena of immunity and anaphylactic intolerance are closely related to inflammation (antibody formation with fever and leucocytosis). The vascular features of inflammation, systemic leucocytosis, the migration of leucocytes into the area of injury, the initiation of repair and the cessation of cellular proliferation are each explainable as self initiated, locally controlled physiological responses which are independent of innervation (Moon 1938).

According to Menkin (1940) inflammation may be defined broadly as the complex vascular, lymphatic and local tissue reaction elicited in higher mammals by the presence of micro organisms or of non viable irritants. It represents a basic or elemental reaction to injury whereby the deleterious agent tends to be localized and ultimately destroyed. The inflammatory reaction may be truly regarded as an immunological mechanism of definite significance. Menkin recovered a crystalline nitrogenous substance (leukotaxine) from inflammatory exudates which induces in cutaneous tissue a rapid migration of polymorphonuclear cells through the endothelial wall of the small vessel. The inflammatory reaction is initiated by the derangement in local fluid exchange. It subsequently proceeds through a series of interdependent sequences which ultimately tend to localize and dispose of the irritant. An inflamed area can be considered as shunted off from the rest of the organism. It has its own metabolism, its own hydrogen ion concentration and its own modified circulation and ultimately leads to organization and repair of the affected tissue.

Lumiere (1949) who observed that a filtered extract of red blood corpuscles precipitates the serum of the same subject, believed that the problem can be resolved by the theory of colloids. He suggested that precipitation or flocculation produces insoluble foreign bodies which are removed by intraprotoplasmic digestion or by diapedesis and that it is easy to produce inflammation at any given point by injecting aseptic particles which are responsible for the leucocytic infiltration.

Ungar (1952) who described the pattern of inflammation stated that, when an environmental change whether physical (mechanical trauma, temperature, radiation), chemical ('irritant' substances), or biological (bacterial infection toxin, venom antigen antibody reaction), stimulates or injures a tissue, the following reaction will develop: dilatation of the blood vessels,

other Inflammatory gastritis is a lesion characterized in its acute stage by the presence of erosions exudate in the gastric pits activity of the surface epithelium destruction of glands and polymorphonuclear infiltration of the mucosa accompanied by transmigration of the surface epithelium by polymorphonuclear leucocytes In its chronic state it is characterized by atrophy of the glandular parenchyma fibrosis of the mucosa and submucosa intense infiltration of the interstitial tissue by plasma cells and lymphocytes and metaplasia of gastric to intestinal epithelium Non inflammatory gastritis or idiopathic atrophy of the stomach is characterized by extreme atrophy of all coats of the stomach wall and is not accompanied by any evidence of past or present inflammation

Maimon and Palmer (1946) suggested that superficial and hypertrophic gastritis may be variations of the same process rather than separate and distinct entities Schindler (1947) distinguished between the chronic superficial atrophic and the chronic hypertrophic gastritis The appearance of the intestinal type of epithelium (goblet and Paneth cells) in the stomach indicates the presence of long standing inflammation (Williams 1950 Arey and Bothe 1950) Magnus (1952) suggested the following classification (1) acute erosive gastritis, (2) endocrine or genetic in origin (3) chronic gastritis

Stempien Orritt and Karr (1953) observed endoscopically the following zonal distribution of gastritis

*Superficial gastritis*

The anterior wall body was affected in	50 per cent
The antrum and body diffusely in	37

*Atrophic gastritis*

The antrum and body diffusely in	75
The anterior wall body in	23

*Hypertrophic gastritis*

The posterior wall body in	42
The body diffusely in	17
The antrum and body diffusely in	3

*Mixed gastritis*

(1) Hypertrophic—posterior wall	} in	60
atrophic—anterior wall		
(2) Hypertrophic—body	} in	40
atrophic—antrum		

*Giant hypertrophic gastritis*

Stoerk (1922) described the *état mamelone* as a true hypertrophy of the gastric mucous membrane, but did not consider it as an actual gastritis an opinion confirmed by Steinberg (1927) Palmer (1949) considered that giant hypertrophic gastritis is a variant of chronic hypertrophic gastritis and represents the ultimate in the severity of surface changes in this disease where nodulation and pseudopolyposis may be extreme

Schwarz and Oppenheim (1952) considered hypertrophic (pseudo tu

### Acute gastritis

Boas (1925) subdivided acute gastritis into simple, infectious, phlegmonous and toxic forms, and Henning (1934) into exogenous, corrosive and phlegmonous types

Many acute infections are accompanied by acute gastritis (Faber, 1927). It is easily produced by a variety of agents, but most of them are systemically toxic. Hot water (56°–60°C) and hydrogen peroxide (100 cc of 3 per cent solution perfused through a gastric pouch) *per se* have no systemic toxicity, but when acute gastritis is produced and maintained by these agents the animals cease eating and succumb to an intercurrent infection (Ivy, 1944).

Schindler (1947) has suggested the following histopathological classification of acute gastritis

- (a) Acute, simple exogenous gastritis (acute gastric catarrh, acute gastrosis, food poisoning)
- (b) Acute corrosive gastritis (toxic gastritis)
- (c) Acute haematogenous (infectious) gastritis
- (d) Acute phlegmonous gastritis

### Chronic gastritis

Chronic gastritis assumes two distinct forms (1) atrophic and (2) hypertrophic. It has been described as simple and mucous (Ewald, 1893), catarrhal, (mucous hypersecretory), hypersecretory and atrophic (Mathieu, 1898), antrum (associated with ulcer), generalized, atrophic (associated with carcinoma) (Orator, 1925), hypertrophic and atrophic (Letulle, 1931), irritative and haematogenous (Faber, 1935), hyperpeptic, hypopeptic and apeptic (Lion, 1935), exogenous and endogenous (Henning 1934, Zweig, 1935), hypersecretory and hyposecretory (Pevsner and Gordon, 1935), superficial, atrophic and hypertrophic (Schindler, 1935, Gow, 1942) and erosive, follicular and hypertrophic (Bell 1941). Schneider (1951) considered the irritable stomach as belonging to the pre ulcerative symptom complex, organic hypertrophic gastritis as tending towards ulcer formation and atrophic gastritis as tending towards carcinoma.

### Histopathology

Letulle (1931) differentiates the histology of hypertrophic and atrophic gastritis, the former is characterized by the thickening of the mucous membrane, the latter by the flattening and stratification of the epithelial cells.

Magnus and Rodgers (1938) have pointed out that the spreading of the two types of gastritis appears to be different, atrophic gastritis tends to be patchy at first before it becomes diffuse, while hypertrophic gastritis is localized, spreads uniformly and shows no patchy distribution. The "état mamelonné" produced by inflammation shows the additional signs of thickened and oedematous mucous membrane.

According to Magnus (1946) simple gastritis may be divided into inflammatory and non-inflammatory types which differ fundamentally from each

## ASSOCIATION OF GASTRITIS WITH DUODENAL ULCER

According to Finsterer and Cunha (1931) in duodenal ulcer the primary seat of the affection is not in the duodenum itself but in the stomach because the antrum shows chronic inflammatory changes which produce abnormal gastric secretion

Rodgers and Magnus (1938) found in 20 specimens removed for duodenal ulcer that the body mucosa was normal in every case

Templeton and Schindler (1939) found gastroscopically that out of 75 patients with duodenal ulcer 17 had mild hypertrophic, 10 severe hypertrophic 15 mild superficial 4 severe superficial, and 3 atrophic gastritis, 11 had haemorrhagic pigment and 15 were normal. Of the 130 patients with no evidence of ulcer, 42 had hypertrophic, 30 superficial 40 atrophic, and 18 both forms of gastritis

Out of 70 patients with radiological evidence of duodenal ulcer Carey and Ylvisacker (1942) observed gastroscopically 16 with normal gastric mucosa 27 with hypertrophic and 10 with superficial gastritis

Tumen and Lieberthal (1943) observed that, of 50 patients with duodenal ulcer who underwent gastroscopy 33 were found to have chronic gastritis 1 unclassified inflammatory change and 16 normal stomachs. The gastritis was of the superficial type in 11, the hypertrophic type in 17, and atrophic changes were seen in 5. Freeman (1946) noted hyperplasia of the gastric mucous membrane in 76 per cent of 50 patients with duodenal ulcer. Palmer (1949) found that when duodenal ulcer was active, there was a tendency for a greater incidence of superficial gastritis which tended to disappear with the healing of the ulcer

Scheff, Horner and Kenamore (1944) observed 29 patients with pyloric obstruction due to duodenal ulcer, gastroscopic evidence of gastritis was found in 86 per cent as compared with 62 per cent of patients without obstruction

## ASSOCIATION OF GASTRITIS WITH GASTRIC ULCER

Rodgers and Magnus (1938) stated that in 92 partial gastrectomy specimens containing one or more gastric ulcers the body mucosa was affected by atrophic gastritis in 28 cases (30.4 per cent) and in the remainder it was localized in the pyloric antrum

Templeton and Schindler (1939) in comparative roentgenological and gastroscopic studies found that out of 37 patients with gastric ulcer, 22 had hypertrophic gastritis. Schindler and Baxmeier (1939-40) in 317 gastroscopic examinations on 91 patients found 43 with no gastritis and 44 (44 per cent) with purpuric type lesions

Pritchett and Knies (1942) found that in 272 cases 34 per cent had hypertrophic 21 per cent chronic superficial and 11 per cent atrophic gastritis. Maher Zininger Schiff and Shapiro (1943) who gastroscoped 14 patients with gastric ulcer found that 6 had normal, 4 superficial, 3 hypertrophic and 1 both types of gastritis. Horner and Scheff (1945) found in 54 patients with

morous) gastritis a rare condition which has an unknown aetiology and pathogenesis, and appears roentgenologically and gastroscopically to be similar to malignant tumours, to be benign and to have few clinical signs and symptoms

## DUODENITIS

Duodenitis or the inflammatory reaction of the first part of the duodenum assumes two forms, acute and chronic. They correspond to the two fundamental types of gastritis and may be considered as identical pathological manifestations.

### Acute duodenitis

Acute duodenitis represents usually only part of a diffuse inflammatory reaction of the digestive mucous membranes to a generalized infection or intoxication and is a frequent manifestation in uraemia and in burns.

Hunter (1890) produced acute lesions of the duodenum by injecting toluylenediamine in animals. He suggested that the lesions were produced by the excretions of certain poisons through the bile.

### Chronic duodenitis

The relation of chronic duodenitis to the aetiology of chronic duodenal ulcer appears to parallel that of chronic (hypertrophic) gastritis to chronic gastric ulcer. The symptomatology of duodenitis is identical with that of chronic duodenal ulcer.

Hypertrophy of the mucosa was observed by Apperly (1923), Orator (1925), Nagel (1926), Wellbrock (1930), Rivers (1931), Kirklin (1934), Barclay (1936), and Taylor (1941).

The continuity of the stomach and duodenum explains the frequent association of chronic gastritis with chronic duodenitis (Bouchut and Ravault 1927, Konjetzny, 1928, Ramond and Jacquelin, 1935, Alessandrini, 1935, Gubergritz and Tchayka, 1936, Templeton, 1944, Debray and Pergola 1951).

According to Faber (1935) the pyloric sphincter does not act as a barrier, and in gastritis of the antrum the disease in every case passes beyond the pyloric sphincter to involve the duodenum.

The symptomatology of duodenitis is similar to that of duodenal ulcer (Rivers, 1931, Kirklin, 1933, 1934, Barclay 1936).

The differentiation between duodenitis and ulcer is probably largely academic (Palmer, 1951). Duodenitis in association with chronic appendicitis and chronic colitis has been reported by Basset (1925), Ducuing and Fabre (1936), Brodin (1939), Brodin and Tedesco (1934, 1936, 1941). These authors have observed that duodenal spasm and duodenal stasis are cured by the ablation of a chronically inflamed appendix. Chiray and Amy (1930) drew attention to duodenal congestion and haemorrhages produced by chronic infections of the ileo caecal angle and by stasis in the left colon.

still have hyperchlorhydria after the duodenal ulcer has been present for 10 or 20 years or more (Hurst 1935, Bergmann 1936)

Permanent anacidity in hypertrophic gastritis has never been proved (Schindler, 1947)

According to Allesandrini (1950) repeated increased gastric acid values represent a premonitory sign and may precede by several years the appearance of the ulcer

## RADIOLOGICAL DIAGNOSIS OF CHRONIC GASTRITIS

According to Feldman (1945) the association of hypertrophic gastritis in cases of chronic gastric ulcer is frequently observed. Roentgenologically, the mucosal folds are usually enlarged, swollen and rigid in the latter. In small mucosal erosions and in the early stages of gastric ulceration, swelling of the mucosal folds may not be demonstrable.

The x ray appearance of chronic duodenitis has been described by Kirklin (1929). The roentgen diagnosis of gastritis is subject to considerable errors of interpretation (Buckstein 1930).

Schneider (1951) described the different aspects of gastritis as seen in the roentgenological picture. In the stomach with normal form and function the mucosa shows a soft relief and regular pattern of delicate serpiginous longitudinal folds. In the stomach with functional gastritis (gastrismus Reizmagen) the mucosa shows longitudinal folds with soft oblique folds and temporary mildly hypertrophied folds—this stage corresponds to the pre-ulcerative symptom complex. In the organic hypertrophic type the mucosal folds are enlarged in all directions and display a corkscrew pattern with cross-folds, the stomach is hypertonic and spastic and corresponds to the ulcer stage, in the atrophic type there is little mucosal relief, the stomach is hypotonic or atonic and corresponds to the carcinomatous stage.

## CLASSIFICATION OF CHRONIC GASTRITIS

Chronic gastritis may be divided into two distinct categories (a) hypertrophic, and (b) atrophic.

### HYPERTROPHIC GASTRITIS

**The sequential relationship of chronic superficial (hypertrophic) gastritis and duodenitis to chronic peptic ulcer**

Cruveilhier (1829-35) was the first to differentiate clearly between ulcer of the stomach, carcinoma of the stomach and gastritis and he suggested that gastritis was the primary cause preceding peptic ulceration. He considered them as the same disease and related the causes of chronic ulcer to the causes of chronic gastritis. There was first the erosion of the mucosa by virtue of what Hunter called the ulcerative inflammation and subsequently, the erosion or ulceration became a chronic ulcer but he was puzzled why one particular spot became an ulcer whilst the remainder of the mucosa remained intact. Broussais (1823), Abercrombie (1824), Kozczynski and Jaworski (1886) and



gastric ulcer, that 40 had gastritis, 26 superficial, 6 hypertrophic, 7 atrophic and 1 combined atrophic and superficial

In an analysis of 1,000 gastroscopic examinations in dyspeptic cases in the Services, Gill (1943) found that 196 had superficial, 166 hypertrophic and 34 atrophic gastritis. Cutler and Walther (1945) found, gastroscopically, that of 33 soldiers in a group of 33 asymptomatic volunteers, 30 were normal and 3 had atrophic gastritis, in a group of 36 patients with duodenal ulcer 52 per cent had either atrophic or superficial gastritis, or both.

Flexner and Fleishman (1940) in a series of 256 examinations found 29.1 per cent superficial, 17.7 per cent atrophic and 13 per cent hypertrophic gastritis. In 700 gastroscopies Carey (1940) found 9 per cent had superficial, 12 per cent atrophic and 22 per cent hypertrophic gastritis.

The incidence of gastritis as diagnosed gastroscopically varies according to the observer (Schindler, 1947).

### AGE INCIDENCE

The age incidence of gastritis, according to Henning (1934), between the age of 10-20 years is 4 per cent, 20-30 years, 40 per cent, 30-40 years, 25 per cent, 40-50 years, 19 per cent, 50-60 years, 7 per cent, 60-70 years 5 per cent. Bank and Renshaw (1939) found in a series of 50 patients suffering from superficial gastritis from the age of 10-20 years, 1 case, 20-30 years, 8 cases, 30-40 years, 14 cases, 40-50 years, 11 cases, 50-60 years 9 cases, 60-70 years, 5 cases, 70-80 years, 2 cases.

Carey (1938) found the age group for atrophic gastritis somewhat older than that for superficial gastritis, 40-60 years as compared with 20-40 years. None was younger than 20 or older than 59 years. Schindler and Murphy (1940) considered atrophic gastritis a disease of middle life. Fitzgibbon and Long (1943) found no atrophic gastritis in their group of 40 young healthy adults.

The age range in hypertrophic gastritis is wide from 20 to 60 years (Carey, 1938), rarely before 20 or after 70 years (Benedict, 1943).

The duration of symptoms is difficult to ascertain because early symptoms are usually mild and may be entirely absent.

### RELATION OF GASTRIC ACIDITY TO GASTRITIS

Hyperacid and hypoacid forms of gastritis as described by Boas have corresponding pathological processes which can be distinguished gastroscopically (Korbsch, 1925).

Hypertrophic gastritis is associated with hypersecretion and peptic ulcer (Lerman, Pierce and Brogan 1933, Miller 1933, Faber 1935, Hurst, 1935a, Bergmann, 1936, Tanner, 1951), while atrophic gastritis is associated with hyposecretion, pernicious anaemia and gastric carcinoma (Miller 1933, Gordon 1943, Ricketts, Kirsner and Palmer 1948, Tanner, 1951).

Porges (1935) confirmed the observations of Orator (1925) that antrum gastritis was associated with hyperacidity and corpus gastritis with subacidity or anacidity.

A large majority of patients with gastritis associated with duodenal ulcer

and fatigue—with no relation to exertion Schindler and Murphy (1940) described the clinical picture as one of epigastric discomfort, poor appetite, weakness, fatigue, inexplicable nervousness, sore tongue, numbness and tingling of the extremities and they considered it to be a serious disease.

Similar observations were made by Jackson Swalm and Morrison (1942). Barnett (1943) considered malaise, weakness, fatigue and nervousness as the non specific tetralogy characteristic of atrophic gastritis.

Gordon (1943) distinguished two clinical entities, one with hypertrophic gastritis and symptoms resembling those of peptic ulcer and the other with general weakness, numbness, sore mouth, associated with atrophic gastritis and achylia.

### **Atrophic gastritis and pernicious anaemia**

The relation of atrophic gastritis with the deficiency diseases, particularly pernicious anaemia and its complications, the subacute combined degeneration of the cord is now generally recognized.

Fenwick (1870) recorded the occurrence of atrophy of the gastric mucosa in a case of pernicious anaemia and made further contributions in 1877 and 1880 in which he drew attention to the regularity in the association of pernicious anaemia with atrophic gastritis. Similar observations were published by many authors.

Hurst (1926) showed that achlorhydria is an essential predisposing cause of Addison's anaemia, Konjetzny (1928) held a similar view.

Castle, Heath and Strauss (1931) stated that the disease is due to a nutritional deficiency conditioned by a defect in the gastric secretions. Atrophy of the gastric mucous membrane with a complete absence of free hydrochloric acid is the rule. The gastric atrophy or atrophic gastritis is the primary disease which is responsible for the lack of the anti anaemic factor and consequent development of the pernicious anaemia.

Wilkinson and Brockbank (1931) found in 291 cases of familial achlorhydria 70 (24.1 per cent) with pernicious anaemia.

Magnus and Ungley (1938) found no evidence of inflammatory change but only atrophy in the mucosa in specimens taken from individuals dying from pernicious anaemia.

Rivers and Smith (1940) held the view that atrophy of the gastric mucous membrane is probably a degenerative process associated with a deficiency state and that the changes in the mucous membrane are due to contractions of the muscularis mucosae.

Berry and Colet (1948) considered that gastric mucosal atrophy may precede pernicious anaemia and gastric carcinoma by several years.

Chronic atrophic gastritis is usually found together with a deficiency state—in pernicious and idiopathic microcytic anaemia due to iron deficiency. Faber and Hurst assumed that the gastritis is the primary disease leading to the secondary deficiency state. Others hold the opposite opinion and think that gastritis is due to lack of the anti anaemic factor.

Bouveret (1893) held similar views as to the sequence of the inflammatory manifestation preceding the establishment of the ulcer

The view that ulcer develops on an already inflamed mucous membrane was held by Boas (1894), Mathieu (1898), Koennecke (1922), Konjetzny (1923a, b, 1930), Schmincke (1923), Aschoff (1924), Delore, Martin and Mallet Guy (1925), Bohmansson (1926), and Bouchut and Ravault (1927)

### Symptomatology

The identity between symptoms of chronic hypertrophic gastritis and those of chronic peptic ulcer has been emphasised by Faber (1927), Redwitz and Fuss (1928), Buchner, Siebert and Molloy (1928), Stewart (1929), McCann (1929), Gutzeit (1929), Konjetzny (1930), Puchert (1931), Lindau and Wulff (1931), Norpoth (1932), Aschner and Grossman (1933), Roholm (1933-34), Henning (1934), Faber (1935), Pevsner and Gordon (1935), Carey (1937), Magnus and Rodgers (1938), Rivers and Smith (1940), Eusterman (1943), Benedict (1943), Wolf and Wolff (1943a), Wiley (1944), Cutler and Walther (1945), Feldman (1945), Magnus (1946), Albot and Debray (1946), Betz (1947b), Schundler (1947), Flood (1950), Bernard (1950)

The gastritis anamnesis ('*Ulcuskrankheit ohne ulcer*', Morawitz) is differentiated from ulcer anamnesis only by the difference in the duration of the symptoms (Schundler, Ortmeier and Renshaw, 1937)

### ATROPHIC GASTRITIS

Handfield Jones (1855) gave the first pathological description of atrophy of the gastric mucosa

According to Lubarsch (1923) "*gastritis atrophicans progressiva*" is a prolonged process with regenerative (or reparatory) and hyperplastic manifestations which concerns all the layers of the mucosa. According to Taylor (1941) the atrophic mucosa must be considered an acquired pathological condition and hyperplastic and hypoplastic states of the mucous membrane appear to be physiological variants from the standard and are not essentially associated with disturbances of function but they are however, particularly susceptible to disease. Benedict (1946-47) considered that gastric atrophy is a definite disease of the stomach. It may in part be the result of an inflammatory process or in part the result of a deficiency factor. As a localized process it may occur with other diseases such as ulcer or cancer. As a diffused process, it may be idiopathic or associated with deficiency diseases notably pernicious anaemia.

### Symptomatology

Faber (1935) pointed out that atrophic gastritis more often produced general and nervous symptoms. Moutier (1935b) stated that the symptoms of atrophic gastritis are more those of a general disease of the whole organism than those of a localized disease of the stomach. In his series the general manifestations of the disease were much more striking than the digestive symptoms. The single outstanding complaint was a feeling of intense weakness

a gruel meal and in 56 per cent it was excessive. Molofsky and Hollander (1951) found that most of the reports describe this component of the gastric secretion as sparse and mucoid.

#### *Secretory depressant in pernicious anaemia*

Brunschwig, Van Prohaska, Clarke and Kandel (1939) observed that the gastric juice of patients suffering from pernicious anaemia when injected intravenously into dogs with gastric pouches, produced an acidity and a pronounced although transitory, depression of the volume of secretion but Brunschwig, Rasmussen, Camp and Moc (1942) demonstrated that the depressant factor is also present in the gastric secretion from dogs' pouches, acid human gastric juice, and achlorhydric gastric juice from patients without pernicious anaemia or carcinoma of the stomach.

#### *Effect of substitution treatment*

Brown (1934) observed no noticeable change after substitution treatment. Benedict (1935) found that following specific therapy of pernicious anaemia, evidence of atrophy and hypertrophy of the stomach have both tended to disappear. Regeneration of the mucosa by liver therapy is believed by Magnus and Ungley (1938) to be unlikely from the very nature of the lesion. Olson and Heck (1945) recorded that the mucosa increased in thickness from 0.6 mm before treatment to 0.85 mm after treatment but never returned to the normal 0.98 mm.

Palmer (1949) described a case of diffuse chronic atrophic gastritis which recovered completely after substitution therapy.

According to Molofsky and Hollander (1951) achlorhydria in pernicious anaemia appears to be a permanent feature and is unaltered by treatment.

#### **Atrophic gastritis and gastric carcinoma**

The relation of gastritis to gastric carcinoma has been pointed out by many authors particularly since Broussais and Cruveilhier have drawn attention to it. Rosenheim who in 1888, studied the relation of the atrophic processes of the gastric mucous membrane to carcinoma, described a case in which atrophic paths were found at some distance from the tumours.

Konjetzny (1913, 1934) believed that carcinoma never develops on a healthy mucous membrane and that although the factors concerned with carcinogenesis are not known, the carcinomatous lesion must nevertheless be considered as the end stage of a short or long series of morbid processes which is invariably accompanied by a well defined chronic atrophic hyperplastic gastritis.

It is generally held that atrophic gastritis precedes carcinoma (Hurst 1932, Usland 1935, Moutier 1936, Kapp 1937, Comfort, Butsch and Eusterman 1937, Shapiro, Schiff, Maher and Zimlinger, 1942, Guiss and Stewart 1943). Schindler (1941) admits that atrophic gastritis is a precursor of gastric cancer and therefore, these patients should be watched carefully. Jankelson, McClure and Freedberg (1943) found that 2 out of 18 cases of

*The secretion of hydrochloric acid in pernicious anaemia*

Free gastric acid was absent or almost absent in the cases recorded by Faber and Bloch (1900), Stockton (1904), Cabot (1908), Austin (1911), Friedenwald and Morrison (1919), Percy (1920), Ewald (1920), Zadek (1921), Levine and Ladd (1921), Hurst and Bell (1922), Panton, Mantland Jones and Riddoch (1923), Faber and Gram (1924), MacBride and Carmichael (1925), Grinker (1926), Evans (1926), Morawitz (1930), Strandell (1931), Sturgis and Isaacs (1931), and Kahn (1932). Similar results were found in response to the injection of histamine by Davies (1931), Wilkinson (1932), Haden (1932), Helmer, Fouts and Zerfas (1932), Hartfall (1933), Bloomfield and Pollard (1933), Sturgis (1936), Goldhamer (1937), Rozen daal and Washburn (1938), Ihre (1938), Morrison (1938).

*Chlorides in pernicious anaemia*

Total chloride concentration in gastric juice has been usually found to be low in pernicious anaemia (Miller and Smith, 1927b, Wilkinson, 1931, Helmer, Fouts and Zerfas, 1932, Hartfall, 1933, Ihre, 1938).

*Secretion of pepsin in pernicious anaemia*

There is a consensus of opinion that secretion of pepsin is considerably reduced, if not completely abolished, in patients with pernicious anaemia (Fenwick, 1870, 1880, Stockton, 1904, Levine and Ladd, 1921, Faber and Gram, 1924, Faber and Holst, 1928, Johansen, 1929, Pollard and Bloomfield, 1930, Davies, 1931, Wilkinson 1931, 1932, Helmer, Fouts and Zerfas 1932, 1934, Hartfall 1933, Maltby, 1934, Vanzant, Osterberg, Alvarez and Rivers, 1936, Toby, 1937, Ihre, 1938, Witebsky, Klendshoj and Vaughan 1942).

The administration of histamine in pernicious anaemia patients provokes negligible pepsin values of little significance. Vagal stimulation by insulin hypoglycaemia, which has been shown to be a very potent stimulus for peptic secretion, does not appear to produce any peptic secretion in these patients. Wilkinson and Brockbank (1931) observed that 50 per cent of the cases of pernicious anaemia which had achlorhydria also had no peptic activity, that is achylia gastrica. Greenspan (1936) believed that pepsin is normally capable of inactivating the anti pernicious anaemia intrinsic factor, and that since the enzyme is bound by dietary protein its inactivation of the anaemic factor is thus prevented, but these observations have not been confirmed by other investigators (Helmer, Fouts and Zerfas, 1934, Castle and Ham, 1936, Fitz Hugh and Creskoff 1936, Morrison 1940, Bockus 1943).

*Mucus in pernicious anaemia*

Wilkinson (1932) noted considerable mucus in the specimens from his 208 cases obtained by fractional analysis. After administration of histamine this was reduced to negligible quantities and after acetylcholine there was also a definite decrease. Hartfall (1933) found mucus present in all cases after

gastritis or a combination of the two, whilst mucosal haemorrhage occurred in 22 per cent Gray (1943a) found in 100 alcoholics with epigastric symptoms 22 with superficial gastritis 3 with atrophic, 8 with combined superficial and atrophic 1 with localized hypertrophic and 1 with hyperplastic nodular gastritis

### POST OPERATIVE GASTRITIS

Gastritis is the most frequent complication of the post operative stomach. It is invariably of the hypertrophic type. The mucous membrane is generally found to be swollen and oedematous. erosions and hypertrophic nodes may be present. It may involve a portion or the entire gastric remnant.

Korbsch (1933) observed gastroscopically inflammatory changes of the stomach after every gastric resection. According to Korbsch (1941) it is more frequent after Billroth II than after Billroth I and is invariably present after gastro-enterostomy.

According to Schindler, Necheles and Gold (1939), if free acid is present the canine stomach may develop various gastritic manifestations during surgical procedures.

A large proportion of cases of gastritis following gastro-enterostomy and gastrectomy was observed gastroscopically by Moutier and Ghelew (1939), Flexner and Fleischman (1940), Taylor (1941) Pritchett and Knies, (1942), Brown and McHardy (1944), Tosseland and McDonald (1945) Vitkin (1945), Boller (1947) Schindler (1947), Gray Myers and Dockerty (1948), Palmer (1948), and Drown (1950).

According to Paulson and Gladsden (1949) vagotomy does not protect against post-operative gastritis. Pritchett and Knies (1942) believed that the introduction of enteric enzymes into the stomach was to blame. Boller (1947) considered trypsin as the primary element responsible for the initial trauma. Steinberg (1951) suggested that bilious regurgitation which causes gastritis is one of the post gastrectomy disabilities.

The behaviour of the anastomotic stoma is referred to in the Chapter which deals with the Pyloric Sphincter page 91.

### Conclusions

Generally speaking one may distinguish two types of gastritis (1) the gastritis which is associated with peptic ulcer, and (2) the gastritis which is associated with carcinoma and the deficiency diseases. They are histologically different the former being of the hypertrophic and the latter of the atrophic type.

Ulcer gastritis shows a mucous membrane with a well conserved parenchyma with the usual signs of an inflammatory reaction: an exudate with leucocytic infiltration and migration of polymorphonuclear leucocytes through the epithelium of the glands, pits and villi and the appearance of erosions. It is not progressive and shows little further involvement after the initial reaction has taken place.

Cancer gastritis shows a mucous membrane with a generalized disappear

primary atrophic gastritis, followed up for 2 years, had developed a polyp Barrett (1946-47) thinks it reasonable to assume that if all cases of gastritis were followed from inception, 80-85 per cent of these patients would be found to be suffering from gastric cancer

#### *Pernicious anaemia and carcinoma*

Most observers maintain that pernicious anaemia and carcinoma coexist accidentally. Some believe that pernicious anaemia develops as a result of carcinoma of the stomach, others are of opinion that only the blood picture of pernicious anaemia occurs but that true pernicious anaemia does not result from carcinoma of the stomach.

Pernicious anaemia preceding gastric carcinoma has been reported by Brandes (1921), Conner and Birkeland (1933), Silverman (1936), Rambach (1936), Washburn and Rozendaal (1938), Jenner (1939), Rhoads (1940-41), Rigler (1943), Schindler (1947), Hardt, Schwartz and Steigmann (1948), Bourne (1948), and Mosbech and Wideback (1950).

The common basis of atrophy of the gastric mucous membrane in carcinoma of the stomach and the deficiency diseases points to the fact that this may constitute a common aetiological factor and, as predicted by Hurst (1935) who observed 5 cases of carcinoma of the stomach associated with pernicious anaemia and subacute combined degeneration of the cord, that the prolongation of life of patients suffering from pernicious anaemia would lead to a development of carcinoma in these patients, since he considered the chronic gastritis as a pre cancerous condition.

Palmer (1944) showed the illustration of a case of intraluminal gastric carcinoma of a patient, a male aged 58 years who developed pernicious anaemia in April 1926. He responded well to the oral administration of whole liver, but developed a pedunculated gastric polyp (adenocarcinoma) which was removed in November 1926. In 1934 a large tumour (alveolar colloid carcinoma) was found on the greater curvature and removed by subtotal gastrectomy. The patient was in good health 9 years later when he reached the age of 75 years.

Kaplan and Rigler (1945) believed that there is some evidence, although not conclusive, to indicate that hereditary factors conditioning the development of pernicious anaemia and gastric carcinoma may be linked in some manner to explain the co-existent occurrence of the two diseases in the same individual, and they quote Conner (1929) who effectively demonstrated the hereditary basis of achlorhydria in patients with pernicious anaemia.

According to Kaplan and Rigler (1947) a statistical analysis reveals that pernicious anaemia and carcinoma of the stomach develop in the same individuals more often than would be expected on the basis of chance alone and that they must, therefore, be aetiologicaly related.

#### *Alcohol gastritis*

Gray and Schindler (1941) found in 100 cases of chronic alcoholics that 55 per cent had a normal mucosa and 45 per cent had mainly superficial

gastritis or a combination of the two, whilst mucosal haemorrhage occurred in 22 per cent Gray (1943a) found in 100 alcoholics with epigastric symptoms 22 with superficial gastritis 3 with atrophic, 8 with combined superficial and atrophic 1 with localized hypertrophic and 1 with hyperplastic nodular gastritis

### POST-OPERATIVE GASTRITIS

Gastritis is the most frequent complication of the post-operative stomach. It is invariably of the hypertrophic type. The mucous membrane is generally found to be swollen and oedematous. Erosions and hypertrophic nodes may be present. It may involve a portion or the entire gastric remnant.

Korbsch (1933) observed gastroscopically inflammatory changes of the stomach after every gastric resection. According to Korbsch (1941) it is more frequent after Billroth II than after Billroth I and is invariably present after gastro-enterostomy.

According to Schindler, Necheles and Gold (1939), if free acid is present the canine stomach may develop various gastritic manifestations during surgical procedures.

A large proportion of cases of gastritis following gastro-enterostomy and gastrectomy was observed gastroscopically by Moutier and Ghelew (1939), Flexner and Fleischman (1940), Taylor (1941), Pritchett and Knies (1942), Brown and McHardy (1944), Tosseland and McDonald (1945), Vitkin (1945), Boller (1947), Schindler (1947), Gray Myers and Dockerty (1948), Palmer (1948), and Drown (1950).

According to Paulson and Gladsden (1949) vagotomy does not protect against post-operative gastritis. Pritchett and Knies (1942) believed that the introduction of enteric enzymes into the stomach was to blame. Boller (1947) considered trypsin as the primary element responsible for the initial trauma. Steinberg (1951) suggested that bilious regurgitation which causes gastritis is one of the post-gastrectomy disabilities.

The behaviour of the anastomotic stoma is referred to in the Chapter which deals with the Pyloric Sphincter page 91.

### Conclusions

Generally speaking one may distinguish two types of gastritis (1) the gastritis which is associated with peptic ulcer and (2) the gastritis which is associated with carcinoma and the deficiency diseases. They are histologically different the former being of the hypertrophic and the latter of the atrophic type.

Ulcer gastritis shows a mucous membrane with a well conserved parenchyma with the usual signs of an inflammatory reaction: an exudate with leucocytic infiltration and migration of polymorphonuclear leucocytes through the epithelium of the glands, pits and villi and the appearance of erosions. It is not progressive and shows little further involvement after the initial reaction has taken place.

Cancer gastritis shows a mucous membrane with a generalized disappear-



ance of the parenchyma with excessive proliferation of the connective tissue and with predominating lymphocytes and plasma cell infiltration. It starts as a patchy condition, appears to spread progressively until it has invaded the whole organ and is irreversible.

The fact that hypertrophic gastritis is associated with hyperchlorhydria and atrophic gastritis with achlorhydria explains the presence of hydrochloric acid in the stomach in association with atrophic gastritis, at a stage before the latter condition completely abolishes the secretory function of the stomach.

Stempien, Orritt and Harr (1953), who correlate hypertrophic gastritis with hyperfunction and superficial and atrophic gastritis with hypofunction, consider that mixed gastritis correlates with a summation of zones of hyperfunction and zones of hypofunction, the level of acid secretion as a resultant of the physiological rate of secretion plus or minus the type and degree of mucosal pathological change.

## AUTHOR'S CLASSIFICATION OF CHRONIC GASTRITIS

The characteristic features of the two main types of chronic gastritis are so strikingly different and their causation and evolution so obviously divergent that the marked contrast of their causation and of their symptomatology may be used as the basis for a simple clinical classification (Spira 1944)

Chronic gastritis may be classified according to whether it is produced (a) by direct, or (b) by indirect causes

### Direct causes

Direct causes are acquired they produce *local* manifestations and reactions which are reversible They are associated with inflammatory processes increased acid secretion and gastric hypertonus, this stage corresponds to the syndrome of hyperfunction which may lead to chronic peptic ulcer formation There is an increase of appetite and a tendency to constipation relief of symptoms and cure of the lesion is achieved by the removal of the offending agent They are caused by

(a) *Chronic superficial or catarrhal gastritis* produced by mild repeated irritation

(i) Mechanical thermal chemical factors (alcohol tobacco drugs highly spiced foods)

(ii) Swallowing of purulent material (chronic infections of post nasal gingival pulmonary, intestinal origin)

(b) *Chronic hypertrophic gastritis* produced by severe repeated irritation

(i) Marked effect produced by persistent regurgitation of bile into the stomach (failure of the pyloric sphincter post-operative)

(ii) Persistence of chronic superficial gastritis

### Indirect causes

Indirect causes are mostly inherited they produce *systemic* manifestations with local reactions which may be irreversible They are degenerative processes associated with decreased acidity and gastric hypotonus which may lead to gastric carcinoma There is a decrease in appetite and a tendency to diarrhoea they are beneficially influenced by the appropriate substitution treatment They are caused by

(a) *Primary factors* associated with deficiency diseases Simple macrocytic anaemia Addisonian anaemia Subacute combined degeneration of the cord They are produced by a process of glandular transformation

(b) *Secondary factors* associated with other pathological conditions

(i) As a sequel to virulent acute gastritis They are produced by a process of glandular destruction

(ii) In pyloric stenosis After intensive alkaline treatment Achlorhydria of old age They are produced by a process of glandular exhaustion

ance of the parenchyma with excessive proliferation of the connective tissue and with predominating lymphocytes and plasma cell infiltration. It starts as a patchy condition, appears to spread progressively until it has invaded the whole organ and is irreversible.

The fact that hypertrophic gastritis is associated with hyperchlorhydria and atrophic gastritis with achlorhydria explains the presence of hydrochloric acid in the stomach in association with atrophic gastritis, at a stage before the latter condition completely abolishes the secretory function of the stomach.

Stempien, Orrt and Karr (1953), who correlate hypertrophic gastritis with hyperfunction and superficial and atrophic gastritis with hypofunction, consider that mixed gastritis correlates with a summation of zones of hyperfunction and zones of hypofunction, the level of acid secretion is a resultant of the physiological rate of secretion plus or minus the type and degree of mucosal pathological change.

## PART IV

# THE PATHOGENESIS OF CHRONIC PEPTIC ULCER

*The theories of ulcer formation will be critically reviewed before giving the elements which lead to the postulation of the author's theory*



## THE THEORIES OF CHRONIC ULCER FORMATION

Many attempts have been made to produce a chronic peptic ulcer by artificial means. Although innumerable methods resulted in a structural defect of the wall of the alimentary tract, the experimental lesion invariably proved to be an acute one and no method has as yet succeeded in producing in the ulcer bearing area of an animal the chronic lesion which occurs spontaneously in man.

### THE VASCULAR THEORY

Virchow (1853) thought that peptic ulcer was due to a local embolus or thrombus which interfered with the circulation and lead to infarction of the gastric area supplied by the affected vessels but Cohnheim (1890) pointed out that most patients have not reached the age in which vascular changes are found. Katzenstein (1908) suggested that the following formula may explain ulcer formation  $CN + A + V = \text{ulcer}$  C = defects of circulation (Virchow) N = eventual necrosis, A = (hyper) acidity V = digestive power of pepsin. Stasis or spasm of the capillary vessels was suggested by Muller and Heimberger (1924), Duschl (1924), Berlet (1924) Nothaas (1938) Boles, Riggs and Griffiths (1939) Brun (1942) Wener Hoff and Simon (1948). De Busscher (1947) found that the vascularization uniformly increases in relation to the concomitant gastritis of chronic ulcer, all the vessels of all the layers of the stomach contribute to the dense vascular net which surrounds the ulcer. His study refutes the aetiological vascular factor in the pathogenesis of ulcer.

It should be noted that ligation of blood vessels does not produce ulcers (Litthauer, 1909, Ivy 1920, Layne and Bergh 1943 Lannin 1945, Betz, 1947 a Leveen 1948, Baronofsky, 1948 Holm Boyarsky and Morrione 1949).

### Arteriovenous shunts

De Busscher (1948) believed that the dysfunction of the arteriovenous anastomoses (opening and closing) leads to alteration of the tissues exposing the mucous membrane to many noxious factors which reduce its resistance and that the ulcer patient is constitutionally predisposed to dysfunction of the arteriovenous anastomoses which play a part in the genesis localization healing and evolution of the ulcer.

Barclay and Bentley (1949) made arteriographs of the gastric wall on



1923, Löhr, 1924, Bitter and Lohr, 1926, Duval and Roux, 1926, Ricen, Sears and Downing, 1928, Henning, 1930, Teale, 1934, Barber and Franklin, 1946)

Rosenow (1913) pointed out that haemorrhage, superficial erosions and definite ulceration of the mucous membrane of the stomach and duodenum occur during severe infections in man and in experimentally infected or otherwise severely intoxicated animals. He showed that the intravenous injection of streptococci of the proper grade of virulence may be followed by ulcer of the stomach and duodenum but in a paper entitled *Selective localization of streptococci* Rosenow (1915) in 833 experiments with 220 strains of streptococci observed lesions distributed as follows: joint lesions, 27 per cent, stomach and duodenum (with haemorrhage and ulcer) 28 per cent, appendix, 5 per cent, gall bladder, 11 per cent, pancreas 6 per cent, intestines, 8 per cent, myocardium, 10 per cent, muscles, 12 per cent, kidney, 9 per cent, lung 11 per cent, skin 2 per cent, eye, 3 per cent. The variety of these lesions clearly demonstrates the lack of specificity of the microbe for the stomach.

Gerdine and Helmholtz (1915) found in 10 out of 14 ulcers, diplococci and streptococci in the ulcer base which they believed to be of aetiological significance and, therefore supported Rosenow's (1915) views. At necropsy these authors isolated a *Streptococcus viridans* from the ulcer which, when injected into dogs and rabbits produced haemorrhages and ulceration in the pyloric end of the stomach and in the duodenum. Reference, however, to the protocols shows that the primary disease from which the very young infants died were perforated duodenal ulcer, 1 case, tuberculous meningitis 1 case, miliary tuberculosis, 2 cases, atrophy, multiple ulcers of the duodenum, 3 cases, and 1 case each of purulent meningitis, acute splenic tumour, bronchopneumonia and gastro-enteritis. Gerdine and Helmholtz also emphasized the appearance of duodenal ulcer in epidemic form. Ivy (1920) did not find it possible to produce ulcer by direct infection of the gastric mucosa in dogs with organisms isolated from gastric ulcer in man by Rosenow's technique.

Nickel and Hufford (1928) found septic foci in almost every case of peptic ulcer. The causative streptococcus was isolated from the rejected ulcer as well as from the foci of infection and produced electively, similar lesions of the stomach and duodenum when injected intravenously into rabbits. In support of their view the authors produced illustrations which show diffuse submucous haemorrhages thus clearly demonstrating the acute variety of the lesion which does not become chronic.

Pulvertaft (1929) considered it unnecessary to postulate an elective localization of the streptococcus (Rosenow 1915) since such lesions could be produced by streptococcal toxins entirely free of organisms.

Alvarez (1932a) pointed out that while an ulcer should heal better when not bathed day and night by infectious material, the fact that ulcers are seen most commonly in cases which have the most bactericidal gastric juice strongly militates against the infectious cause of ulcer.

Attempts which have been made to induce chronicity in artificial acute



stomachs removed from the cadaver or excised at operation for duodenal ulcer. They observed arteriovenous anastomoses in the region of the submucous plexus of vessels, the opening of which excludes active circulation through the vessels of the mucous membrane. When the peritoneal cavity is opened and the stomach handled at operation, the shunt comes into play and this condition persists in the excised stomach wall after the operation. When the sympathetic outflow to the stomach is blocked by means of a spinal anaesthetic the shunts do not open. If resection is performed under general anaesthesia, leaving the sympathetic pathways open to convey the efferent impulses from the abdominal wall, the injection material does not enter the mucosa. Walder (1950) by the introduction of glass spheres of known diameter ( $60-180 \mu$ ) into the perfusate entering the arterial side of the circulation of human stomachs removed at operation examined for their presence in the venous outflow, demonstrated that arteriovenous shunts are many times greater in diameter than the capillary vessels. Doran (1951) did not confirm the observations of Barclay and Bentley (1949).

The principle that blood may be diverted from the superficial parts of an organ to pass through its deeper regions as described by Trueta, Barclay, Daniel, Franklin and Prichard (1947) for the kidney, was shown to apply also to the liver (Daniel and Prichard, 1951), and the liver, spleen and lungs (Prinzmetal, Ornitz, Simkin and Bergman, 1948), and to the lungs of man with little or no pathology (Tobin and Zariquey, 1950, Brink, 1950). These are considered to be transmitted phenomena during the course of vascular recovery from total constriction produced by sympathetic activity (Del Pozo, Hernandez Peon, and Guzman, 1952).

Clara (1939) suggested a universal occurrence of arteriovenous anastomosis as occurring in all organs and tissues of the body.\*

### THE INFECTIVE THEORY

A great deal of attention has been given to direct infection of the mucous membrane as the primary cause of peptic ulcer.

It is of interest to remember that the meconium of the new born infant is sterile; that bacteria in the stools appear only after the first feed has been given and that food is the most important source which introduces the organisms found in the stomach. It is generally admitted that in healthy persons gastric juice is capable of destroying most of the organisms which enter the stomach (Spallanzani, 1784, Korte, 1875, Bunge, 1890, Hewetson, 1904, Bolton 1910, 1913, Hayem 1911, Dawson, 1911, Rosenow, 1921, Knott,

\* *Vessels of the ulcer bearing area* Reeves (1920), Jastrow (1920), Hofmann and Nather (1921) and Berlet (1923) have suggested that the blood vessels of the lesser curvature and of the first part of the duodenum are fewer of a different type and with fewer anastomoses than those of the rest of the stomach. Bauer (1923) has suggested that they are the expression of an incomplete adaptation of the Magenstrasse (which represents a rudimentary organ like the appendix and which is seen especially in ruminants but also according to Keith and Jones in primates (*semnopithecus*)). He observed that experimental lesions healed slower in the Magenstrasse than in other parts of the stomach.

cotonia of Eppinger and Hess have unquestionably been disappointing. The maintenance of the autonomic balance or dynamic equilibrium is achieved by many elements. Warter and Fitzenkam (1949) admit a double symptomatology in the ulcerative disease: (1) the digestive syndrome, and (2) the nervous syndrome, but, because neurological symptoms persist after gastrectomy, they reject the view that the neurological signs may be secondary to the ulcerative lesion. Fulton (1949 a) stated that the concept of sympathicotonic or vagotonic individuals, though it contained an element of truth, is now discarded for the same individual exhibits sympathetic and parasympathetic manifestations in different situations and both are frequently called into play at the same time in a selective manner. Little (1953), in 50 male patients with peptic ulcer selected at random and of an average age of 43 years, could not find a significantly greater number of parasympathetic signs than were found in patients without ulcer.

## *Organic lesions*

Cushing (1932) drew attention to the association of peptic ulcer with cerebral tumours. Winkelstein (1945) reported that the majority of cases of duodenal ulcer in boys aged 11-17 years was associated with signs of pituitary deficiency correlated with periods of special emotional stress. Of 342 patients in the German Air Force, who received traumatic brain lesions during World War II, Kalk (1945) could not find a single case of chronic peptic ulcer.

Laruelle and Reumont (1949) concluded that injury to the parasympathetic and orthosympathetic centres—the vagal and splanchnic ganglions—the solar and mesenteric plexuses produce identical lesions making their interpretation difficult, particularly in view of the clinical improvement following vagotomy for chronic ulcer. There is little experimental evidence to support the view that irritation of the nervous elements of the gut is involved in ulcer production (Best and Orator, 1932).

## **The psychosomatic theory**

Bauer (1934) emphasized that the psychic side of an individual is involved in all kinds of somatic disorders and vice versa, and that primary psychic changes may have far reaching repercussions upon physical function of all kinds.

McDowall (1934) recalls that in dyspepsia resulting from emotional states such as worry and anxiety or in excessive mental work we have a relic of the fact that animals under emotional stress do not partake of food—the alimentary canal being brought to a standstill by contraction of all the sphincters and relaxation of the bowel wall.

Robinson (1936) stated that ulcer is found only among the susceptible individuals of white races—usually the long thin type who are given to worry and nervous irritability. The fact that ulcer is preceded by gastro-duodenal hypermotility and hypersecretion—a condition constantly found in emotional states—is significant according to McGregor (1938) and

defects of the gastric mucosa by infecting such lesions with *B. coli*, staphylococcus, streptococcus and other bacteria failed completely (Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach, 1950)

## THE NERVOUS ELEMENT

In considering the nervous element in the pathogenesis of peptic ulcer some differentiation must be made between the neurogenic and the psychosomatic approach to the problem, the former being concerned more with organic and the latter with the psychological disturbances of the nervous system although a sharp disjunction between the organic and the functional is often untenable (Newman, 1941)

### The neurogenic theory

The neurogenic theory may be studied from two aspects (1) the parasympathetic hypertonus, and (2) the organic lesions

#### *Parasympathetic hypertonus*

Much importance has been given to the observations that gastric and duodenal ulcers are commonly associated with parasympathetic hypertonus. Eppinger and Hess (1909) attempted to explain the formation of the ulcers and the concomitant secretory and muscular disturbances to some disharmony in the relation of the vegetative nervous systems. Anaemia of the muscularis is caused by spasm through reflex action and a local ischaemia through obliteration of the arterioles, necrosis and erosions are produced, aggravated by hyperchlorhydria which is usually present in vagotonic subjects.

Bergmann (1913, 1926, 1936) expressed the opinion that the entire complex of nervous symptoms associated with gastric and duodenal ulcer is referable to autonomic dysfunction which manifests itself in vasomotor disturbances. The conception of Eppinger and Hess has found support from several authors, mainly in Germany (Westphal, 1914, Durante 1916, Katsch, 1924, Kalk, 1924, Mucci 1926, Muller, 1926, Wolff and Thomas, 1927, Russ, 1931, Draper and Touraine 1932, Stohr, 1934, Westphal and Kuckuck 1934, Steinberg and Starr, 1934, Barron and Curtis 1937b, Davies and Wilson, 1937, Balo, 1941, Berg, 1942, Held and Goldbloom 1946, Ruesch, 1948, Hetenyi, 1950, and Babkin, 1950).

Carlson, Boyd and Percy (1922) called for new definitions of the terms "vagotonia" and "sympatheticotonia" as used in clinical medicine because the stomach (including the cardiac and pyloric sphincters) and the lower oesophagus) and the small intestine are under motor and inhibitory control both of the vagi and the splanchnic efferents which render untenable the view of physiological antagonism of the vagi and sympathetic for this part of the viscera. Loeper and Marchal (1926) rejected Bergmann's view because they believed that ulcer is the cause of the vagal neuritis which is secondary to an ascending neuritis.

Darrow (1943) pointed out that the actual clinical and physiological consequences of the concept of balance, sympatheticotonia and parasympathu

constituted a large part of the disability due to medical causes in the Army of the United States of America during World War II, were found to be best treated not by sedatives, diets, antispasmodics, rest or hospitalization, but by dealing with personality disturbances directly and promptly. In patients with symptoms superficially resembling ulcer, 80 out of 100 studied were found to have psychoneurotic symptoms which rendered them unfit for military duty. Among the actual ulcer patients, only 6 per cent were rendered ineffective by psychoneurosis. Moses (1946) studied 25 unselected cases of ulcer in the Navy during World War II and found 76 per cent in the dominant *alpha* group (4 times the expected number). The ulcer cases were characterized by marked feelings of insecurity associated with strong passive dependent trends.

Gainsborough and Slater (1946) found that the incidence of extraordinary causes of psychological stress was small; in fact the stresses were those of ordinary life. They found the results of treatment disappointingly poor, none of the psychiatric findings, not even the various indications of anxiety tendencies had any prognostic meaning.

While the hypothesis of the implication of the nervous system in pathogenesis of ulcer may not readily explain the occurrence of ulcer in infants and young children or the large group of ulcer cases seen in adolescence, it was according to Brown (1946) quite consistent with clinical experience with peptic ulcer as it occurs in adult patients. Kapp, Rosenbaum and Romano (1946-47) confirmed Alexander's hypothesis that the fundamental psychological factor in this disease is a conflict over intense dependent desire. Winklestein (1947) believed that peptic ulcer is probably a psychosomatic disease. Radloff (1947) made observations on 543 cases of peptic ulcer in 3,695 admissions to the Army General Hospital in Hawaii, 95.6 per cent of the total were duodenal ulcers. He found that the psychoneurotic subjects seldom developed peptic ulcer and rarely gave a history suggestive of ulcer. Palmer, Kirsner, Ricketts, Maimon and Dashiell (1947) were not convinced that patients with peptic ulcer differ essentially from the 'normal', or that the role of emotional components in the formation of peptic ulcer or its recurrence has as yet been accurately assayed. Douglas (1947) found that contrary to what might be expected living conditions in London during World War II appear to have had little effect on the end results of treatment of peptic ulcer. Kirsner, Palmer, Ricketts, Dashiell and Buser (1948) admit that the role of emotional factors in the production of peptic ulcer and in its recurrence is still an enigma.

Flood (1948) who followed a group of 233 patients for an average period of 6.9 years noted that emotional trauma and feelings of insecurity were the commonest precipitating factors preceding recurrences but aetiological significance was not attributed to such factors because they were frequently absent in patients with symptoms of ulcer or present in individuals who remained asymptomatic. According to Gauss (1948) under the psychosomatic concept of peptic ulcer the exciting factor of the disease is the stress and strain of life: the unfavourable reactions of the environment, economic malad-

therefore, psychic features must be considered in the pathogenesis of peptic ulcer, although the psychogenesis is unspecific or indirect.

Steigman (1936) observed a psychogenic factor in the Negro—finding a 12.7 per cent incidence—but it is noteworthy that he found a vast difference between the northern and southern Negro. Wilson (1939) and Draper and Touraine (1942) contended that the ulcer patient is a neurotic patient. In a subject with a permanent gastric fistula through which the gastric mucosa could be observed directly, Wolf and Wolff (1942b) observed pallor of the mucous membrane and inhibition of gastric secretory activity and motility during emotions such as fear and sadness, which involved a feeling of withdrawal. During emotional conflicts involving anxiety, hostility and resentment they observed increased gastric secretory activity, hypermotility and hyperaemia and engorgement of the gastric mucosa. Crider and Walker (1948a), who made direct observations of the interior of the stomach through a large gastrostomy opening in a Negress, aged 21 years, observed that anger, resentment, fear and anxiety were associated with decreased motility and output of acid and blanching of the mucosa. Mechanical stimulation in the region of the cardiac sphincter induced heartburn, nausea, retching, and a reflux of bile stained fluid. Hypersecretion and hypermotility were absent under conditions of sustained emotional tension.

Mittelman and Wolff (1942) observed an association of physiological function and affective reactions which were always accompanied by an increase in hydrochloric acid, mucus and pepsin secretions. Peristaltic activity became continuous and contractions increased in magnitude. Rubin, Bowman and Moses (1942) found that 70 per cent of the ulcer cases had a dominant *alpha* index as opposed to the 20 per cent incidence in normal individuals.

Halliday (1943) suggested a concept of psychosomatic affections which he defines as "a bodily disorder whose nature can be appreciated only when emotional disturbances (psychological happenings) are investigated in addition to physical disturbances (somatic happenings). The affections are numerous and comprise many of the common diseases of general medicine. In the gastro-intestinal system he considered duodenal ulcer, mucous colitis, visceroptosis, 'stress dyspepsia', some cases of constipation as definite, and gastric ulcer, gall bladder disease, haemorrhoids (non traumatic) as possible psychosomatic affections.

Kalk (1945) pointed out that if the increase of perforations reported during periods of intense bombing in England and Germany was produced by psychosomatic causes no such observations could be made with flying personnel who were constantly submitted to mental stress.

Cathcart (1946) classified peptic ulcer and conditions commonly referred to as "gastric neurosis" or "functional dyspepsia" in the same group, and claimed that a close kinship exists between peptic ulcer and psychic neurosis anxiety types which was seen statistically in hospital admissions in the Canadian Army where an amazing parallelism was found in the hospitalization incidence of peptic ulcer and anxiety neurosis. On the other hand Halstead (1946) observed that functional gastro-intestinal disorders, which

Doll and Pygott (1952) found that the psychosomatic element was not influenced by giving phenobarbitone (and ascorbic acid) and that it did not increase the rate of healing of gastric ulcer as judged by measurements of the ulcer crater in the radiograph.

It is of particular interest to record with regard to the pathogenesis of ulcers the observation of Beaumont (1833) that when Alexis St. Martin became very angry, much bile regurgitated into the stomach.

### Conclusions

The psychological element as an important role in the manifestations of disease in general is easily admitted. It cannot be denied that there exists an intimate relationship between the psyche and the soma and that they function normally in harmonious partnership, but to relate all bodily manifestations to mental as opposed to physical processes is to ignore the existence of the autonomic nervous system, which acts as their intermediary in the transmission of both the afferent and efferent impulses. Since the body and the mind affect each other it becomes imperative to establish the seat of the primary affection which is responsible for the disruption of the physiological equilibrium before dealing with the repercussions it produces.

If it be admitted that a chronic peptic ulcer is caused by a local, that is to say, somatic injury, one can also readily concede that it has psychological repercussions which constitute the secondary manifestations of the disease process. On the other hand, it can be readily agreed that psychic influences produce physical reactions which manifest themselves by somatic effects. It is generally recognized that psychic stimuli increase the motor and secretory functions of the stomach and that the psychic phase of digestion is dependent on the integrity of the vagus nerve but there is no evidence to support the view that the exaggeration of this function leads to ulcer formation. The suggestion of the leader writer of the *British Medical Journal*, 2 (1136 1951) on the subject of 'Psychosomatic Medicine' that psychosomatic is an unnecessary term and the sooner it is dropped from the current literature the better should strongly be supported.

### THE ULCER DIATHESIS

#### *(The hereditary constitutional factor)*

Bolton (1913) stated that there is no satisfactory evidence that hereditary influences play any part in the causation of gastric ulcer. Hayem and Lyon (1913) held a similar view.

Heredity as an aetiological factor in peptic ulcer was supported in Germany by Spiegel (1918), Heissen (1920), Strauss (1921) and Bauer and Aschner (1922). Palmer (1923) defined gastric ulcer as a constitutional disease with local manifestations but made no distinction between the acute and chronic lesion. Draper, Dunn and Segal (1924) suggested that patients with ulcer have certain characteristic anthropometric relations and certain psychological factors which are measurable components of the 'ulcer constitution'.

justment, financial uncertainties, domestic uncertainties, social upheavals, impending calamities, frustration of any origin, in fact any of the numerous causes that threaten to disturb the peace and equanimity of a well ordered life or threaten to impede the achievement of a desired goal [On this count the majority of the adult population must be suffering from ulcers!]

Brown, Breshnahan, Chalke, Peters, Poser and Tougas (1950) administered the Rorschach test under standard conditions to a group of 25 patients with duodenal ulcer and an equal number of cases with various non gastro-intestinal diseases. From the interpretation of their tests they concluded that ulcer patients as a group tend to deal with their environment at an impulsive, emotional, immature level to conflict in the area of social interpersonal relationship. According to Grossman (1950) there is no clear evidence to indicate that gastric dysfunction due to emotional stress can lead to ulceration.

The failure of home life as a psychosomatic factor in the aetiology of duodenal ulcer has been stressed by Mittelman and Wolff (1942), Moses (1946), Kapp, Rosenbaum and Romano (1947) and Ruesch (1948), but denied by Brown (1950) and Hamilton (1950). Kellock (1951) investigated the possible aetiological importance of personality in subjects with duodenal ulcer by comparing the childhood background of a group of 250 male patients with duodenal ulcer and a similar group of patients with other diseases. His findings suggested that there is no difference between people with duodenal ulcer and others in the size, composition or social class of the family into which they were born, in their educational standard at school, or in illness in childhood. Neither do duodenal ulcer patients seem to be more fortunate or less fortunate than others in the early separation from parental influence. In none of the points investigated could Kellock confirm the findings of other authors—he suggested, therefore, the possibility must be considered that the “ulcer personality” may be the effect rather than the cause of the disease.

Grace, Wolf and Wolff (1950) observed in two fistulous human subjects a large segment of prolapsed colon, with the mucosal surface exposed. Overwhelming situations provocative of abject fear and dejection, were associated with hypofunction of the large intestine with pallor, relaxation and lack of contractile activity. Stressful life situations provocative of conflict, anger, resentment, hostility, anxiety and apprehension were found to be associated with hyperfunction of the colon manifested by hyperaemia, hypermotility and increased secretion of the enzyme lysozyme. Protracted hyperfunction resulted in increased fragility of the colonic mucosa and, at times, spontaneously occurring submucosal haemorrhages.

Wolf and Glass (1950) observed in their fistulous subject that after central vagus stimulation with insulin or during sustained personal conflict with anxiety and resentment HCl, pepsin and muco-protein (the glandular product) concentrations were increased while the concentration of muco-proteose (the secretion of the lining columnar epithelium) was low. Under the circumstances the membrane was red and engorged and there was the greatest evidence of susceptibility of the membrane to injury.

tions of Young (1933) on 1,212 children that physical constitution is not related to disease

According to Robinson (1935) peptic ulcer is shown to possess racial, anthropometric, personal sex and site selectivity

Dogra (1940a) investigated 258 cases of proved peptic ulcer at the Government General Hospital, Madras. High familial incidence was shown but the evidence available was not considered sufficient to support a diathesis theory. He suggested a common environmental factor, as existing under the joint family system which is an outstanding feature of life in southern India, as being the cause of a very high familial incidence. The disease occurs amongst all religious groups but mostly affects the extremely poor and the non-Brahmin Hindus. Among the Brahmans and the well-to-do it is extremely rare.

Wangensteen and Lannin (1942) claimed that the patients become 'rehabilitated' completely by being rid of their ulcer diathesis by a satisfactory operation.

Edwards and Copeman (1943) obtained a family history of ulcer in more than 50 per cent of 139 cases in an army hospital. Gainsborough and Slater (1946) in a group of 130 men and 32 women, found an incidence of 9.5 per cent of gastric disease in the fathers of their patients, which suggested the existence of a hereditary constitutional factor, but they say that 'it is fair to add that the incidence in the sibs is not suggestive'. Doll and Buch (1950) investigated the incidence of peptic ulcer in the living sibs and parents of 300 ulcer patients and compared them with a control population. An excess of ulcers was observed in the brothers, sisters and father of the probands. Evidence was obtained suggesting that familial incidence was more prominent in duodenal ulcer patients and in those with early onset, but the differences were not statistically significant. Craig (1948b) thought that the cause which is responsible for the evolution of gastric and duodenal ulceration which has occurred during the last hundred years must be sought in environmental circumstances rather than in constitutional factors.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1930) considered the remarkable tendency of ulcer to recur in the same individual as crucial evidence which demonstrates the individual constitutional susceptibility of the 'ulcer susceptible patient'.

The Editor of the *British Medical Journal* (1943) suggested that 'to separate the ulcer patient from his diathesis is like severing the fisherman from his soul, and until we learn some new secret from Nature we must be content to try to teach the patient how best to live at peace with his ulcer—and to do this he must probably learn how to live at peace with himself'.

### **The occurrence of ulcer in identical twins**

The occurrence of ulcer in identical twins has been suggested as supporting the hereditary factor in the familial incidence of peptic ulcer, but the evidence is rather scant and unconvincing. Schindler (1935) reported a detailed study of twin brothers aged 39 years who had ulcers on the lesser curvature of the stomach which perforated within one month of each other. Hadd (1938)



Stenbuck (1924) thought that these individuals had characteristic faces which are usually thin and drawn with high malar prominences, are poorly nourished, are energetic in their demeanour and have an anxious expression.

Hurst (1924b) suggested that there exists an inborn variation from the average normal, which manifests itself in hypertonicity of the stomach, active peristalsis, rapid evacuation, hyperchlorhydria and hypersecretion. Although such a state was considered as not being incompatible with normal digestive health, it was assumed that because the greater peristaltic activity caused a flow of large quantities of highly concentrated gastric juice into the duodenal cap, especially during intervals between meals, there might be a great susceptibility to ulcer formation. The inherited tendency was supported by Huddy (1927) and by McVicar (1927).

Draper (1930) pointed out that not only did patients who had an ulcer have certain anthropometric relationships, but that certain physiological factors were also characteristic of the ulcer bearing patient. According to Draper and Touraine (1942) patients who have ulcer belong to families in which the long thin type of individual predominates, in contrast with patients who have disease of the gall bladder, whose families are composed of a majority of short stocky persons, that it is possible, almost without error, to determine from the individual's constitution whether the location of the ulcer is gastric or duodenal.

Matuson (1931), from an investigation of 844 ulcer cases, found 443 positive and 401 negative cases of heredity involved. Ryle (1932) and Wilkie (1933) believed that there is a type of individual particularly prone to ulcer and that heredity plays a part. Meyer, Maskin and Necheles (1936) found that an analysis of the gastric secretion in a large group of healthy members of "ulcer families" revealed an abnormal response to the Ewald test meal and a high acidity of the resting stomach.

Hurst's theory (Hurst and Stewart, 1929) that there is a hypersthenic and hyposthenic gastric diathesis which corresponds respectively to duodenal and gastric ulcer is rejected by Morley (1932). Bauer (1934) emphasized that all "endeavours to classify individuals by their 'habitus' into different types and to correlate them to dispositions to diseases have failed".

According to Riecher (1933) there was a family history of ulcer in 13 per cent of 942 patients with ulcer. In 121 cases having a positive family history the familial incidence of carcinoma of the stomach was 33 per cent. He found that there was a familial incidence of peptic ulcer in upwards of 30 per cent of the cases reported in the literature and believed that this strongly supported the constitutional viewpoint of the aetiology of the disease. He added, however, that non allergic diseases such as gallstones, rheumatic fever, cancer and diabetes also occur commonly in families.

Feigenbaum and Howat (1935) observed no anatomical characteristics distinctive of patients with diabetes mellitus, peptic ulcer or cholecystitis. A comparison between the figures obtained by Draper (1924) and their own pointed towards agreement but opposite conclusions were reached because of the different statistical approaches. Their view is supported by the observa-

(1941-42), Berg (1946), and Carlson and Hoelzel (1946), protein deficiency by Hoelzel and Da Costa (1937), Weech and Page (1937), Riggs, Reinholt, Boles and Shore (1941, 1944), Kretschmar (1945), Freeman and Li (1946) vitamin A deficiency by Manville (1933), Somervell and Orr (1936-37) and Jensen (1946), vitamin B deficiency by Moore and Plymate (1932), Wall-dorf and Kellogg (1932), Sure and Thatcher (1933), Howes and Vivier (1936) Markoff (1943), Walters (1947), and Kiefer and McKell (1947), vitamin C deficiency by McCarrison (1931a), Smith and McConkey (1933), Archer and Graham (1936) and Hanke (1937), vitamin D deficiency by Almquist and Stockstadt (1935), pantothenic acid deficiency by Zucker Berg and Zucker (1945), and Berg, Zucker and Zucker (1949), amino acids deficiency by Weichselbaum (1935), and Co-Tui, Wright Mulholland Calvin, Barsham and Gerst (1945) vitamin E (*α* tocopherol) by Harris, Hove Mellott and Hickman (1947)

### The food element

Sohlern (1889) who mentioned the absence of ulcer in horses, cows and other animals, drew attention to the fact that the inhabitants of Russia rarely suffered from ulcer and that they lived to a great extent on vegetable food. He suggested that this may be due to a greater intake of alkali which increases its blood contents and produces a relative immunity against ulcer. Friedenwald (1912) found a history of former indiscretions of diet in 43.3 per cent of 1 000 cases. Westphal (1914) blamed the consumption of ice cream and iced water as a cause of the widespread incidence of ulcer in North America. McCarrison (1921) who performed 3 600 operations on primitive Himalayan mountaineers found no ulcer. The white race under primitive conditions appears to be less prone to ulcer. Robertson and Hargis (1923) suggested that certain fundamental changes in composition, choice, preparation and manner of ingestion of food materials would prove the most plausible explanation for the increase in the incidence of duodenal ulcer.

Proctor (1925) studied 1 000 case histories of gastric ulcer and 1,000 of duodenal ulcer. In 16 cases of the former and 26 cases of the latter symptoms had been present in childhood. Hauser (1926) refers to numerous authors (Ziemssen, Leube, Heller, Bamberger, Decker, Haber, Pierson, Craemer, Ploemies) who have blamed the consumption of hot foods and drinks as the cause of ulcer in cooks. Harris (1928) thought that the high carbohydrate poor vitamin diet on which the large proportion of Americans live may predispose to ulcer, though the exciting cause of the ulcer was a superimposed infection.

Bergama (1931) reported that in Abyssinia gastric and duodenal ulcer in the black people is a relatively common disease and that the diet consisted of heavy sour bread and a sauce which contained approximately 50 per cent cayenne pepper (*capsicum*).

Kouwenaar (1930) in post mortem examinations, found that of 1,370 Chinamen in Sumatra 151 (11 per cent) had ulcers or scars while of 1,269 Javanese men only 8 (0.63 per cent) were affected of 399 Javanese women

described perforation, in dizygotic male twins, aged 41 years, unmarried and living together in one household. The first perforation occurred in the brother who was a stout man of robust appearance, the other brother, who was a thin underdeveloped man of haggard appearance, had haemorrhage and melaena on the following day and perforated 48 hours after the first one. Both had apparently chronic ulcers which were situated at the junction of the first and second parts of the duodenum. Riecker (1946), who refers to a case reported by Mentzingen in 1935 of twin sisters aged 20 years with roentgenographic evidence of duodenal ulcer, claimed that his own case of peptic ulcer in identical twin sisters of the same age, who married brothers, was the fourth case reported in the literature. They had gastric symptoms a few months after childbirth, radiological examination showed a duodenal ulcer. The father had a gastric resection a few years previously. The sisters had attacks of acute appendicitis within 11 days of each other.

Ivy and Flood (1950) have described the occurrence of peptic ulcer symptoms in identical twins of a family having a high incidence of peptic ulcers. The father at the age of 87 years had a perforated ulcer, the oldest brother had a duodenal ulcer, the youngest brother suffered from haematemesis, one sister had an irritable duodenum, another had epigastric distress both having been operated on for appendicitis. One brother had a coronary occlusion while another had no medical history. Both twins developed duodenal ulcer at the age of 21 years. Both had bleeding episodes, one had a gastroenterostomy followed by a subtotal resection which did not abolish the symptoms. The other had a cholecystectomy for cholelithiasis which did not remove the ulcer symptoms nor prevent a recurrence of the bleeding. The authors concluded that the evidence on the occurrence of peptic ulcer in families and monozygous twins supports but does not establish the view that an organ susceptibility to ulcer is inherited.

### Conclusion

A review of the contradictory evidence makes it difficult to accept that an ulcer diathesis, that is to say, a hereditary constitutional factor, forms the substratum on which chronic ulcer develops. The author (Spira, 1931) has suggested that the single factor responsible for the familial incidence could be found in common familial food habits.

### FOOD IN THE CAUSATION OF ULCER

The food element as a cause of peptic ulcer may be approached from two aspects (1) the negative, due to deficiency states, and (2) the positive, which deals with the consumption of certain types of food.

#### Deficiency states

Dietary deficiencies as a cause of ulcer were suggested by Pappenheimer and Larrimore (1924) and Sun (1926), starvation (fasting) by Hoelzel and Kleitman (1927), Bogoras (1935) Chen (1941), Morris and Lippincott

marked emaciation and inanition of the animals causing death, but did not cause any ulcerative lesions in the stomach or duodenum

Steele (1944) has suggested a theory that malnutrition due to sluggish inefficient liver action is the cause of peptic ulcer Douglas Wilson (1944) referring to the dyspeptic symptoms in the Army which often dated from youth and were unremitant and progressive, reported that this progression was attributed to greasy food

Roth and Ivy (1944c) suggested that the excessive use of caffeine-containing beverages might play a contributory role But Giddings, Wynn and Haldi (1945) concluded that the available experimental data offer no valid reason for the conclusion that the consumption of caffeine containing beverages (coffee or tea) plays a part in the pathogenesis of gastric ulcer in man

Hyman (1945), on the observation that peptic ulcer has been treated with reasonable success by the reduction and neutralization of gastric acidity correlates the considerable variations of gastric secretions with corresponding inverse variations in the level of blood cholesterol and blood lipids Since the primary function of cholesterol concerns the transportation of fatty acids in the blood plasma and bears a constant relation with fat and phospholipids, and since fat and its derivatives have an inhibitory action on gastric secretion and motility, he argues that there may be a possible relationship between cholesterol and peptic ulcer

Ivy Grossman and Bachrach (1950) state that while they do not negate the role of nutrition in the aetiology of gastric ulcer the evidence as supplied by the available autopsy statistics of the incidence is not convincing

Miscellaneous theories have been suggested but have not stood the test of time

4 (1 per cent), and of 123 Tamils 4 (4.9 per cent) were similarly affected. The figures for the Chinese and Tamils correspond with those which he found in Europe. In considering the influence of feeding on the striking difference in the incidence of both races employed as labourers on the plantations, Kouwenaar stated that they fed themselves in nearly the same way, but it is noteworthy that he underlines that the Chinese eat a little more meat and the Javanese a little more fish, the Chinese eat a little more fat in the form of lard while the Javanese use very little fat, generally in the form of coconut oil. In the discussion which followed Kouwenaar's communication, Rosedale drew attention to the fact that the Chinese frequently spoiled such vegetables as they take by their habit of frying them. Given expressed the view that a simple diet of 2 chief meals a day combined with hard manual labour is the foundation of a healthy digestive system. Lichtenstein observed only 11 cases of clinical gastric ulcer in 13 years of practice in Java but many cases of gastric ulcer in European soldiers who had been stationed in Java for 1-1½ years. Bonne, Hartz, Klerks, Posthuma, Radsma and Tjokronegoro (1938) observed a striking difference in frequency of gastric ulcer and gastric cancer between the Malays and the Chinese in Java and Sumatra. They suggested that a psychogenic factor may be involved since the absence of visible emotions is rather characteristic of the Malay race. According to Brummelkamp (1933) the gastric acidity and motility in Malays is comparable to that of Europeans. Bonne, Kouwenaar and Ten Seldam (1940) found 3.03 per cent incidence of duodenal ulcer in 2,237 Chinese men, 0.47 per cent in 259 Chinese women, 1.22 per cent in 3,281 Malay men and 0.54 per cent in 1,320 Malay women. The incidence for gastric ulcer was 5.33 per cent in 2,362 Chinese men, 0.34 per cent in 295 Chinese women, 0.32 per cent in 4,183 Malay men and 0.52 per cent in 1,730 Malay women.

Boland (1935) who reported a lower susceptibility in the Negro of Atlanta pointed out that the food of the southern Negro compares measurably with that of the native of the Himalayas, they do not consume a great amount of meat. Close enquiry disclosed that the victims had strayed from the usual diet.

Somervell and Orr (1936) observed that in the non ulcer area in India the main part of the diet was rice while in the ulcer area less rice was eaten. Boldyreff (1938) refers to the observations of Sperck who long ago reported that inhabitants of East Siberia who subsist mainly on a very fat fish diet were frequently suffering from ulcer.

Degeneration in Auerbach's plexus, accompanied by some changes in the mucosa, has been consistently observed in rats and dogs fed on diets resembling those consumed by the poorer classes in Madras Presidency and Travancore, South India, by Orr and Rao (1939).

Dogra (1941) administered high spiced rice and curry diet supplemented with green foods and plantains over a period of almost 2 years to monkeys (*Macaca Radiata*), this caused no ulcerative lesion in either the stomach or the duodenum of the animals. On the other hand rice and curry and tapioca diets administered alone, that is without the green foods, resulted in

reason why a particular single lesion becomes chronic. While the problem of the pathogenesis of chronic ulcer may, therefore, be limited to the investigation of the possible factors which may be responsible for the chronicity of the lesion rather than for its initiation it does not exclude the possibility that the factor which is responsible for the initiation of the lesion may also be responsible for its maintenance. If this be so then the problem is reduced to the establishment of the aetiology of the particular variety of lesion which, for some as yet unknown reason persists and becomes chronic. This, however, does not detract from the consideration as developed in the section on Pathology that the acute ulcer which is encountered 'clinically' does not become chronic: it only means that the lesion which has been observed in its chronic form has not been observed in its acute form.

### THE NO ACID—NO ULCER RELATIONSHIP

Schwarz (1910) has drawn attention with his dictum 'no acid—no ulcer' to the fact that in the absence of hydrochloric acid no ulcer can form, but it is important to recognize that this aphorism applies only to the chronic form and that the ulcers which have been observed in association with achlorhydria are invariably of the acute type. Bolton (1913) has made it clear that when an acute ulcer is in the stage of formation the hydrochloric acid in the stomach contents is diminished but that extending and chronic ulcers give rise to a reflex hypersecretion of gastric juice. Palmer (1926a) has confirmed that all evidence pointed to the fact that chronic ulcer does not occur in the complete absence of hydrochloric acid and that the evidence usually offered to prove that ulcer may occur in the presence of achlorhydria was found inadequate either in demonstrating the achlorhydria or establishing the presence of chronic benign ulcer or indeed in both respects.

Hurst (1929a) stated that there is no evidence that an ulcer ever develops in the stomach or duodenum in the absence of free hydrochloric acid.

Palmer (1940) in a large series of autopsy studies (over 1 000 cases) of patients with pernicious anaemia did not find a single case of chronic ulcer. In his combined studies with Schindler Palmer (1942) had not seen an ulcer in patients with complete and persistent achlorhydria. In 4 277 examinations with the flexible gastroscope Schindler conducted 69 gastroscopies in 48 patients with pernicious anaemia without encountering a single instance of the type described by Rodgers and Jones (1938).

Kalk (1945) states that the presence of hydrochloric acid is a *conditio sine qua non* in the pathogenesis of ulcer. Brown (1946) has never seen an ulcer case with total achlorhydria with no free HCl in the gastric content after stimulation by histamine, an observation which was confirmed by Card (1949).

The suggestion of Boles (1951) that the adherence of the theory of 'no acid—no ulcer' be relinquished is based on the erroneous assumption that acid is not involved in the causation of chronic ulcer because it has no role in the aetiology of acute ulcer.

## CHAPTER 12

# THE ACID FACTOR IN THE CAUSATION OF CHRONIC PEPTIC ULCER

The observation that chronic peptic ulcer is invariably associated with increased acid values has drawn attention to the possibility that hydrochloric acid may be involved as a *primary element in ulcer formation*

In order better to understand the role which is assumed by hydrochloric acid in the pathogenesis of peptic ulcer, it is essential to differentiate between the acute and chronic lesions

(1) It should be noted that acute ulcer occurs in the presence of normal or diminished acid values or even in the complete absence of acid and, therefore, hydrochloric acid takes no active part in its production

(2) Chronic ulcer is invariably associated with high acid values, therefore, hydrochloric acid is an essential element, if not in its production, at least in its maintenance

Before investigating the factors which are involved in the causation of the chronic peptic ulcer, it is essential to make the fundamental distinction of the terrain in which the ulcer forms. It will be seen that there are two distinct categories of ulcer

The first is concerned with the ulcers which are situated extragastrically, in an alkaline milieu, and comprises the oesophageal ulcer, Meckel's diverticulum ulcer and the anastomotic ulcer

The second category is concerned with the ulcers which are situated intragastrically, in an acid milieu which corresponds to the ulcer bearing area and comprises the gastric and duodenal ulcers

While it is reasonably certain that by itself hydrochloric acid is responsible for the occurrence of the oesophageal ulcer, Meckel's diverticulum ulcer and the anastomotic ulcer, that is the ulcers which are formed in the alkaline milieu, its role in the causation of the ulcer which occurs in the stomach and first part of the duodenum is more obscure, since the acid level in healthy men and in healthy dogs is high but few of the former and none of the latter develop chronic ulcers

It has previously been pointed out that while it is relatively easy to produce experimentally an injury to the upper part of the gastro-intestinal tract, the lesion invariably belongs to the acute variety and heals rapidly. No method has yet been devised to prolong the existence of the acute ulcer, and whereas the acute lesions are usually multiple there is no indication to suggest the

A bleeding ulcer is frequently found in the early and acute type. Perforation may occur into the abdominal or lesser peritoneal cavity, peri-oesophageal connective tissue, pericardium, pleura and lungs. Rarely, the aorta may become involved. Perforation may cause mediastinitis, broncho-oesophageal fistula, abscess or pneumonia.

According to Allison (1949) the region of ulceration of the oesophagus is immediately above the cardia but there may be a centimetre of squamous epithelium between the lower border of the ulcer and the gastric mucosa—showing similarity with the anastomotic ulcer.

#### AETIOLOGY

Two different mechanisms have been suggested as being responsible for the production of the chronic oesophageal ulcer.

The first which only applies to a small proportion of cases suggests that an aberrant gastric mucosa is present in the wall of the oesophagus secreting the acid which is the causative agent. Its occurrence is rare (Taylor, 1927). Rector and Connerley (1941) in a review of the literature found 118 (11.8 per cent) in a series of 1,000 consecutive autopsies in infants and children. Inflammation was frequently present. Moore (1944) has emphasized that in those cases in which ectopic gastric mucosa is present the site of the ulceration is not in the aberrant gastric mucosa itself but in the adjacent tissue showing similarity with Meckel's diverticulum ulcer.

The second suggestion concerns the greater majority of the cases and corresponds more closely to the anatomical findings. It is that the ulceration is caused by a retrograde flow of gastric juice into the oesophagus, the cardia being incompetent and failing to prevent regurgitation of the gastric secretion into the lower part of the oesophagus.

According to Pringle, Stewart and Teacher (1921) the chronic oesophageal ulcer is situated, as a rule, in the lowest part close to the cardia. In 6 of 36 cases (17 per cent) which came to autopsy it also involved the adjacent part of the stomach and the appearance of the ulcer pointed to a primary seat in the cardia with invasion of the oesophagus by direct extension. The authors considered that the first requisite for the formation of the peptic ulcer of the oesophagus is an insufficiency of the cardia.

Friedenwald, Feldman and Zinn (1928, 1929) observed in dogs that ulcers in the oesophagus produced by removal of a small section of the wall through the oesophagoscope will heal readily within a week when treated with a 10 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid; they become chronic and healing will be markedly delayed. Perforation is a frequent occurrence. They observed a patulous cardia in 10 of 13 cases.

Stewart and Hartfall (1929) agreed with Pringle, Stewart and Teacher (1921) that the pathogenic factor of prime importance is the digestive action of regurgitated stomach content aided in many cases by lowered tissue vitality. Chevalier Jackson (1929) reported on 21 cases and held a similar view as to the pathogenesis of the lesion.

Selye (1938a) produced haemorrhagic oesophagitis by ligating the pylorus.



## THE ACID ULCER RELATIONSHIP

## ULCERS SITUATED IN THE ALKALINE MILIEU

The ulcers situated in the alkaline milieu comprise the oesophageal ulcer, Meckel's diverticulum ulcer and the anastomotic ulcer

**Oesophageal ulcer**

Ulcers encountered in the oesophagus are similar in type to the acute and chronic gastro duodenal ulcers, and are differentiated only in as much as they are located outside the ulcer bearing area, in the alkaline milieu. Acute ulcers are met with not infrequently, but chronic ulcers are a rarity (Stewart and Hartfall, 1929)

*The acute ulcer*

Tileston (1906) stated that acute oesophageal ulcers occur in association with acute infective diseases and that these simple ulcers resemble closely, both in gross and microscopic appearances, the simple ulcers of the stomach. Pringle, Stewart and Teacher (1921) observed 16 cases *post mortem* in 7 years (1914-21) an incidence of about 0.6 of all autopsies, 6 were associated with appendicitis, 3 with pancreatitis and gallstones and 1 with duodenal ulcer, 1 with anthrax, 1 with hepatitis, 2 with puerperal eclampsia and 2 with pneumonia, 1 each with rupture of the liver and fracture of the femur, they considered that such cases are all of a severe infective or toxic nature. The condition of the oesophagus varied from superficial erosions of the mucous membrane to deep ulceration and perforation or extensive destruction of the tissues. It is noteworthy that there was no digestion of the stomach itself and that the cardiac orifice remained closed.

Masters and Bunts (1934) observed 6 cases of brain lesions which were associated with ante mortem erosions and perforations of the upper part of the gastro-intestinal tract. Each of the patients was comatose for 24 hours or longer before death, and no patient was actively digesting food.

It may be concluded that the acute oesophageal ulcer is in all respects similar to the acute gastro duodenal ulcer.

*The chronic ulcer*

## PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY

Stewart and Hartfall (1929) have described the morbid anatomy of the chronic oesophageal ulcer which in all respects resembles the anastomotic ulcer.

According to Feldman (1945) oesophageal ulcer may occur in any portion of the oesophagus, peptic ulcer being limited to the lower third, and occurring usually immediately above the cardiac orifice. Those that are situated high are generally produced by extension from below or by trauma, traction diverticula or tuberculosis. When near the cardiac end, they rarely extend into the stomach, while ulcers in the cardia of the stomach may extend into the oesophagus.

Perforation, usually fatal occurred in about 14 per cent of the reported cases (Bockus 1943)

### *Conclusions*

It may be stated, in conclusion, that there are two mechanisms which may be accounted for in the aetiology of the oesophageal ulcer (1) the presence of an aberrant gastric mucosa in the oesophagus, and (2) the incompetence of a patent cardiac sphincter. Both involve the action of the same causative agent namely, the effect of hydrochloric acid or the hydrochloric acid pepsin combination on the alkaline mucous membrane which normally cannot resist the erosive action of the acid.

It is easily shown, on the one hand why the lesion produced by the intermittent regurgitation of gastric juice allows the intermittent recovery of the irritated tissues and explains the simultaneous presence of destruction and healing which is observed in oesophagitis, and on the other hand, why the persistent secretion of aberrant gastric mucosa with no means to neutralize its effect continues the relentless destruction of the surrounding alkaline tissues. The re-establishment of the normal peristaltic wave abolishes the morbid process in the former case but stimulates the secretions and further adds to the damage in the latter case. Furthermore the secretion of the cardiac glands which are similar to the pyloric glands affords some protection for the oesophagus in the case of regurgitation but cannot intervene with the activities of the aberrant mucosa. It will be noted that in both alternatives it is the acid which is responsible for the lesion and that the difference in the progress of destruction is conditioned entirely by the time factor the action of the morbid process being intermittent in the former and more continuous in the latter.

### **Meckel's diverticulum ulcer**

The study of Meckel's diverticulum ulcer is of particular interest because the lesion is strictly localized and the incidence of primary jejunal ulcer is practically unknown (Judd 1921b Ebeling 1933, Grossman 1938).

The occurrence of Meckel's diverticulum ulcer is invariably associated with the presence of aberrant gastric mucosa in the diverticulum. Huebschmann (1913) compared Meckel's diverticulum ulcer to the gastro-jejunal ulcer following gastro-enterostomy since in both instances the ulcers occur at the junction of the gastric and intestinal mucosa. The aberrant gastric mucosa is situated at the apex of the diverticulum and may line the major portion of it. Schaetz (1925) found 16.6 per cent gastric mucosa in 37 diverticula. The aberrant glands faithfully reproduce the structure of the gastric mucosa the fundal type of gland being the most commonly found (Taylor 1927).

According to Aschner and Karelitz (1930) the ulcers are usually chronic in type penetrating or perforating and resemble the peptic ulcers of the stomach and duodenum. They present a superficial area of necrotic tissue and exudate a zone of granulation tissue and a denser more organized substratum beneath which lies the disrupted muscularis and the thickened serosa a description which conforms with the histological findings of Askanazy

in experimental animals Bockus (1943) quotes Tileston, Hacker and Lotheissen who called attention to cases in which peptic ulcer of the oesophagus was associated with pyloric stenosis and gastric dilatation, causing a relative insufficiency of the cardia and allowing the continued regurgitation of the acid secretion

The association of oesophageal ulcer with gastric and duodenal ulcer, cardiospasm, carcinoma, hernia of the stomach through the oesophageal opening and short oesophagus has been noted by Dick and Hurst (1942) Allison (1946) considers that the oesophageal ulcer forms when a derangement of the mechanism of the cardia occurs which allows the acid gastric juice to flow back into the oesophagus Benedict and Sweet (1948) considered regurgitation as the aetiological factor in oesophagitis and benign stricture.

Wangensteen and Leven (1949) found that gastric resection dramatically improved oesophagitis even in patients with a congenitally short oesophagus Barrett (1950) suggested that the inflammatory reaction of oesophagitis is produced by the gastric reflux but the ulceration itself is an extension of the ulceration of the body of the stomach

Ferguson, Sanchez-Palomera, Sako Clatworthy, Toon and Wangenstein (1950) have shown in various animals and in man (cadavers) that contact of acid gastric juice with oesophageal mucosa, whether brought about by vomiting, regurgitation or by direct application, has a very prompt and devastating effect

It is of special interest—in view of the author's theory of chronic gastro-duodenal ulcer formation—that Cross and Wangenstein (1951) found digestion and destruction of the living oesophageal mucosa in cats and dogs can be accomplished by bile, pancreatic juice and a mixture of the two, human bile and bile salts being particularly destructive

#### SYMPTOMATOLOGY

The symptomatology of oesophageal ulcer and its reaction to treatment are characteristic Pain, which is often severe and at first appears while eating or drinking, more particularly with hard or irritating food, occurs later with almost every meal It may also be felt after eating if the patient bends forward or lies down or does anything which increases intra gastric pressure which forces the gastric content through the cardiac sphincter Excessive salivation is common, and may be interpreted as a natural attempt at neutralization and is substantially similar to the succorrhoea encountered in Reichmann's disease it may lead to aerophagy producing oesophageal spasm (aerophagic bloquee) It is significant that pain is immediately abolished by alkalis and that it is considerably relieved by mechanical means which reduce the intra gastric tension that is, sitting up stretching the arms above the head and so on, and which diminish the pressure which is exerted on the incompetent cardiac sphincter Healing of the ulcer apparently occurs in the same manner as that of an anastomotic ulcer and the complications which may be anticipated are identical Haemorrhage was noted in 53 per cent of Tileston's cases and in 23 per cent of Friedenwald's group

Perforation, usually fatal, occurred in about 14 per cent of the reported cases (Bockus 1943)

### *Conclusions*

It may be stated, in conclusion, that there are two mechanisms which may be accounted for in the aetiology of the oesophageal ulcer (1) the presence of an aberrant gastric mucosa in the oesophagus, and (2) the incompetence of a patent cardiac sphincter. Both involve the action of the same causative agent, namely, the effect of hydrochloric acid or the hydrochloric acid pepsin combination on the alkaline mucous membrane which normally cannot resist the erosive action of the acid.

It is easily shown on the one hand why the lesion produced by the intermittent regurgitation of gastric juice allows the intermittent recovery of the irritated tissues and explains the simultaneous presence of destruction and healing which is observed in oesophagitis, and, on the other hand, why the persistent secretion of aberrant gastric mucosa, with no means to neutralize its effect, continues the relentless destruction of the surrounding alkaline tissues. The re-establishment of the normal peristaltic wave abolishes the morbid process in the former case but stimulates the secretions and further adds to the damage in the latter case. Furthermore the secretion of the cardiac glands, which are similar to the pyloric glands, affords some protection for the oesophagus in the case of regurgitation but cannot intervene with the activities of the aberrant mucosa. It will be noted that in both alternatives it is the acid which is responsible for the lesion and that the difference in the progress of destruction is conditioned entirely by the time factor, the action of the morbid process being intermittent in the former and more continuous in the latter.

### *Meckel's diverticulum ulcer*

The study of Meckel's diverticulum ulcer is of particular interest because the lesion is strictly localized and the incidence of primary jejunal ulcer is practically unknown (Judd, 1921b; Ebeling 1933; Grossman 1938).

The occurrence of Meckel's diverticulum ulcer is invariably associated with the presence of aberrant gastric mucosa in the diverticulum. Huebschmann (1913) compared Meckel's diverticulum ulcer to the gastro jejunal ulcer following gastro enterostomy since in both instances the ulcers occur at the junction of the gastric and intestinal mucosa. The aberrant gastric mucosa is situated at the apex of the diverticulum and may line the major portion of it. Schaetz (1925) found 16.6 per cent gastric mucosa in 37 diverticula. The aberrant glands faithfully reproduce the structure of the gastric mucosa the fundal type of gland being the most commonly found (Taylor, 1927).

According to Aschner and Karelitz (1930) the ulcers are usually chronic in type, penetrating or perforating and resemble the peptic ulcers of the stomach and duodenum. They present a superficial area of necrotic tissue and exudate, a zone of granulation tissue and a denser more organized substratum beneath which lies the disrupted muscularis and the thickened serosa—a description which conforms with the histological findings of Askanazy.

(1920) for chronic ulcer. The site of the ulceration is the most significant feature of the lesion. Aschner and Karchitz considered it remarkable that the ulcer was usually situated at the neck of the diverticulum or in the ileum just beyond its neck. In these cases the entire pouch was lined by gastric mucosa, both chief and acid cells being noted by five of the authors in the 33 cases which they review. When the lesion was located near the tip or on the body of the pouch, histological study showed the ulceration to have occurred in mucosa of intestinal type adjoining a patch of heterotopic gastric mucosa. Matthews and Dragstedt (1932) confirmed that Meckel's diverticulum ulcer invariably occurs adjacent to the heterotopic gastric mucosa but only involves the mucosa of the ileum.

Hudson (1933) reported 7 in 13 cases, Johnston and Renner (1934) reported 46 in 48 cases. Schullinger and Stout (1934) gave a detailed review of the literature, and Carlson (1937), reviewing 152 cases, found 26.7 per cent contained a variety of heterotopic tissue.

That the heterotopic gastric mucosa in these cases secretes free hydrochloric acid and pepsin may be assumed from the fact that such secretion with attendant irritation and ulceration of the surrounding skin has been amply demonstrated in recorded cases of heterotopic gastric mucosa occurring in umbilical polyps and open fistulas from the analysis of their secretion. Lindau and Wulff (1931) state that both pepsin and hydrochloric acid have been detected by Tillmanns, Lexer, Denuc', Rosthorn, Stone and Taylor.

As observed by these investigators, this secretion clearly begins or increases synchronously with the activity of the stomach. This is in accordance with experiments on transplanted fundic mucosa in the mammae of dogs where the transplant was likewise found to secrete gastric juice in connection with feeding (Ivy and Farrell, 1925). This limited situation of the lesion has been confirmed by Mason and Graham (1932), Mondor and Lamv (1933), Brown and Pemberton (1936), Cobb (1936), Thomson (1937), Fleet (1940), and Hancock (1951).

It may be concluded from the evidence that ulceration produced by the presence of aberrant gastric mucosa in Meckel's diverticulum does not take place in the aberrant gastric mucosa itself but occurs invariably in the adjacent intestinal mucosa—the alkaline milieu—which by its very nature cannot resist the corrosive action of the gastric juices.

### **The anastomotic ulcer**

The anastomotic or gastro jejunal ulcer, which occurs after surgical intervention (gastro jejunostomy and gastrectomy) for peptic ulcer is invariably situated on the intestinal side of the stoma.

Boldyreff (1915) has shown that the intestinal mucous membrane does not tolerate even weak (0.15 per cent) concentrations of acid. Mann and Williamson (1923) have shown that if duodenal mucosa is exposed to gastric juice without the admixture of the alkaline duodenal juices, an ulcer will form in practically every case.

Konjetzny (1925) has described severe jejunitis with scattered erosions in the loop of the gastro-enterostomy which he considered to be the initial lesions before ulcer formation. Occasionally the inflammatory reaction about the area of ulceration may be so severe and extensive that either an acute or subacute obstruction of the gastro-enteric stoma or the efferent loop may result.

Matthews (1930-31) noted the effect of anastomosing a Pavlov pouch to an isolated loop of the lower ileum. A typical ulcer developed in all instances (6 dogs) within 80 days.

McMaster (1934) established that the vulnerability of the intestinal ulceration increased directly as the distance from the pylorus. Anastomotic ulcers may develop following gastro-enterostomy in patients who never had an ulcer (Eusterman and Balfour 1935). According to Judd and Hoerner (1935) there is no surgical procedure uniting the stomach and jejunum which will offer a guarantee against the subsequent development of jejunal ulcer and Graham and Lewis (1935) emphasized that the incidence is higher than is usually expected.

Lake (1948) has drawn attention to the absence of anastomotic ulcer after gastro-enterostomy for carcinoma of the stomach which usually contains little or no acid.

Steinberg and Starr (1934) indicated experimentally that spasm of the jejunal musculature is an important factor in the aetiology of jejunal ulcer but Fauley and Ivy (1937) concluded from similar experiments that local muscular spasm was not an essential factor.

Rivers and Gardner (1940) emphasized that the situation of the majority of recurring peptic ulcerations is near the site of the surgical anastomosis. Kiefer (1942) considered that the anastomotic lesion was produced by the operative changes in gastro-intestinal physiology and that it corresponds more nearly with the experimental ulcer of Mann and Williamson than does the primary ulcer in either the stomach or duodenum.

According to Feldman (1945) gastro-jejunal ulcers occur chiefly at three sites: on the gastric side of the anastomosis, the stoma or suture line, or in the efferent loop of the jejunum close to the anastomosis. About 65 per cent of cases are anastomotic and 35 per cent are jejunal. Gastro-jejunal ulcer nearly always implicates the stoma. Ulceration is rarely seen proximal to the stoma but in some cases both sides of the stoma are involved. When occurring at the suture line it may involve both the stomach and jejunum. When they occur in the jejunum they are observed close to the opening on the convex side of the jejunal loop directly opposite the gastric stoma, usually within one inch of the anastomosis in the efferent loop. At times the ulcer is found several inches below the stoma. The majority of jejunal ulcers are noted in the angle formed by the greater curvature of the stomach and the efferent loop of the jejunum, the gastro-jejunal angle. In a very small percentage of cases the afferent loop is involved. In 99 cases of jejunal ulceration Wright found 68 in the efferent loop, 14 in the afferent, 11 at the mesenteric border and in 6 the site was not specified.

The clinical features of jejunal ulcer after partial gastrectomy do not differ from those of jejunal ulcer after gastro enterostomy. The lesion is a deep, penetrating crater usually situated in the wall of the jejunum directly opposite the stoma or in the efferent limb not far from the anastomosis.

Boller (1947) distinguishes between gastritis of the gastric remnant and the inflammation of the stoma which invariably follows upon gastric operations and refers to the latter as "anastomositis" which he subdivides, according to the intensity of the lesion, into *anastomositis simplex*, *erosiva* and *ulcerosa*.

It may be stated, in conclusion, that the aetiology of the anastomotic ulcer is relatively simple because it is produced post operatively as a sequel to gastro enterostomy or gastrectomy. Although the anatomical distortion produced by surgical intervention may not have any mechanical effect on the propulsion of the chyme from the stomach to the intestine, it alters the physiological relationship of the stomach to the small intestine, exposes the delicate mucous membrane of the intestine which, normally, has an alkaline reaction to the direct erosive action of the hydrochloric acid at its maximum concentration.

Gastric acidity is never subnormal and is practically always above normal in anastomotic ulcer. It is of fundamental significance that the ulcer appears invariably on the intestinal side of the stoma and that there is always a narrow margin between the ulcer and the stoma, thus showing clearly that the ulcer forms exclusively on the alkaline side of the anastomosis.

#### ULCERS SITUATED IN THE ACID MILIEU

The action of hydrochloric acid on the mucous membrane of the ulcer bearing area will be studied from two aspects: first, the effect produced by direct administration of acid, and second, the effect obtained by the indirect production of acid in the gastric mucous membrane.

##### The direct approach

Gunsburg (1852) postulated an anomalous increase of free acid production as a direct cause in the genesis of ulcer. Since then many attempts have been made to produce the lesion by the direct effect of solutions of hydrochloric acid on the gastric mucous membrane.

Samelson (1879) observed that when he administered 12.5 cc. of strong hydrochloric acid to starving guinea pigs and tied the cardia and pylorus, 4½ hours later there was no change in the gastric mucosa, 20 cc. after 7 hours also had no effect, 15 cc. of 5 per cent HCl with pepsin after 5½ hours produced extravasations and superficial erosions, 120 cc. of 5 per cent HCl and pepsin administered over 2 hours killed the animal 1 hour later. Only extravasations in the fundus but not on the lesser curvature were found. Ewald (1879) fed anaemic dogs with hydrochloric acid without being able to produce a gastric lesion. Matthes (1893) was unable to induce a lesion of the stomach by the daily administration for 3 weeks of 350 cc. of 0.56 per cent HCl in dogs in spite of the fact that a glass ring had been previously sewn to the fundus of the stomach. Ruzicka (1897) injected gastric juice in

the doubly ligated stomach of frogs but only found a very superficial action on the epithelium of the mucosa

Saitta (1900) who administered 3 per cent of HCl by mouth observed multiple ulcers only when it was preceded by bilateral vagotomy Frouin (1908) attempted a surgical partial obstruction of the pyloric orifice but could not provoke gastric stasis the stomach always emptied completely When he joined the fistula of an isolated stomach to the intestine, the intestinal mucosa was digested Borszeczy (1908) narrowed the pylorus and made a gastro-enterostomy in dogs to which he administered daily 30 cc of dilute hydrochloric acid Jejunal ulcers formed only in 1 of 12 dogs

Moutier (1910) isolated the stomach by ligating the cardia and the pylorus formed a gastric fistula and anastomosed the jejunum to the oesophagus The stomach was evacuated once in 24 hours Inducous ulcers were observed which appeared to cause no pain massive haemorrhages or perforation occurred after short periods When the gastric juice was evacuated regularly and stasis prevented no ulcers formed Bolton (1910) found that ordinarily hydrochloric acid does not exercise any effect on the gastric mucous membrane in concentrations below 0.7 per cent He suggested (Bolton 1913) that hydrochloric acid in greater strength is a poison of the gastric mucous membrane and its action is precisely the same as that of sulphuric acetic and lactic acid Hydrochloric acid in the stomach content of the guinea pig is normally about 0.2 per cent, a solution of hydrochloric acid of any strength below 0.7 per cent produces no effect whatever if introduced into the fasting stomach solutions of strengths above this produce patches of necrosis and ulceration of the mucous membrane of the stomach of small animals solutions of strengths above 0.9 per cent produce a similar condition in large animals (It will be noted that the strength of the hydrochloric acid solution which was found to be destructive to the gastric mucous membrane is never encountered even in pathological conditions in man where it does not exceed 0.5 per cent) He argued that the effect of gastric juice in retarding the healing of acute gastric ulcer which he had observed suggested that in the conditions of hyperacidity and hypersecretion a still greater tendency in the same direction should be exhibited and that since hydrochloric acid is a protoplasmic poison and a hyperacid gastric juice is a more powerful destructive agent than a normal gastric juice in producing a ulcer the continuous administration of hydrochloric acid might reproduce the condition of hyperacidity in man He therefore fed guinea pigs on food soaked with 0.5-0.6 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid but he found that the ulcers which were produced subsequently in the animals passed through exactly the same stages as those in the animals used as controls Furthermore when the animals were kept on food soaked in 4 per cent sodium bicarbonate solution the experimental ulcers passed through the same stages as the controls He concluded therefore that alterations in the acidity of the gastric content alone did not materially affect the time of healing of the ulcers

Friedman and Hamburger (1914) tied a ligature round the pylorus in order to produce partial pyloric obstruction which they thought would then



lead to hyperchlorhydria from gastric retention and the prolonged and violent action of the active gastric juice, that is, hypersecretion and hyperperistalsis would produce chronic ulcers from acute ulcerations and that such ulcers may remain unhealed if the acidity later drops to normal. They observed (1) acute ulcers in which healing was simply delayed, (2) typical chronic ulcers, probably stationary, and (3) progressive chronic ulcers.

Spencer, Meyer, Rehfuess and Hawk (1916) who introduced 100 cc of 0.4 per cent HCl into the human stomach, found that it was promptly neutralized. Apperly (1926) who introduced 400 cc of 0.3-0.35 per cent HCl observed a similar effect.

Greggio (1916) after tying the pyloric artery and removing part of the mucous membrane of the stomach found that the administration of a weak solution of hydrochloric acid did not retard cicatrization, and considered that it is impossible in this way to produce a chronic lesion or any lesion which in any way resembles that of chronic ulcer.

Dragstedt (1917) produced ulcers by the local injection of a 5 per cent solution of silver nitrate by a technique similar to that employed by Friedman and Hamburger (1914), while at all times there was a quantity of active gastric juice in the pouch, nevertheless, the average time required for healing was 8 days and 9 days when there was a maximum drainage for gastric juice, duodenal ulcer required 20 days for healing both in the presence and absence of acid chyme. Bacteriological examination of the ulcer showed various infective organisms, the infection originating from the alimentary tract. Dragstedt concluded that the digestive activity of the gastric juice is not the important factor in the delayed healing of acute ulcers of the stomach and duodenum and the consequent formation of chronic ulcers. Subsequent contributions by the same author, to which reference will be made later support a diametrically opposite view.

Ivy and Oyama (1921) observed that perfusion of a pouch of the pyloric antrum with 0.1 N HCl had no effect.

According to Winkelbauer and Starlinger (1926) hydrochloric acid is necessary for the causation of a peptic ulcer; it cannot be considered as a genetic factor but only as a conditional one. A similar view was expressed by Hauser (1926).

Gallagher (1928) observed the effects of acid and trauma on jejunal transplants to the stomach. Chronic ulcers were observed in 2 transplants of 17 animals (dogs). The longest observation was 154 days. Attempts at artificial acidity failed to increase the occurrence of chronic ulcer in the stomach itself, in the scar tissue of the transplant or the transplant itself. In 7 animals 200-225 cc of 0.22, 0.29 or 0.62 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid was administered once or twice daily. There was frequent vomiting and delay in gastric evacuation. Acute ulcers were observed in the gastric mucosa of 2 animals and a chronic ulcer in the fundus of one which was ascribed to the repeated trauma from the stomach tube. The most constant observations were acute and chronic gastritis and multiple erosions.

McCann (1929c) stated that under the mechanical conditions of his

experiments the gastric mucosa did not ulcerate from exposure to the normal autolytic action of the juice for normal periods of time. Even traumatic lesions in all parts of the mucosa healed when exposed to acid pepsin for the normal periods of digestion.

Gottschlich (1930) observed that solutions of hydrochloric acid of 0.8-1.5 per cent introduced into the stomach of starving cats produced superficial necrosis which disappeared after 24-36 hours, but left a chronic gastritis.

Sham feeding (Silberman, 1927, Brenckmann and White, 1929, Buchner and Schneider, 1931) produces multiple acute lesions of the stomach and duodenum. Puhl and Brodersen (1931) emphasized that the acute inflammatory lesions obtained after sham feeding can be interpreted as produced by a toxic factor because of the severe nutritional disturbances caused by hunger. In any case this type of gastritis does not correspond to the gastritis associated with chronic ulcer in man. Puhl (1932) found in the sham fed animals all stages of fatty degeneration of the pyloric and the duodenal mucosa which may be produced by hunger or the inactivity of the cells or may even be a defence reaction against the irritant action of gastric juice.

Buechner (1931) claimed to have produced an acute erosive gastritis by pouring 8-15 per cent hydrochloric acid into the stomach of cats. Overgaard (1931) gave 350-400 cc of 0.5 per cent HCl once or twice daily to starving dogs for periods up to 4½ months, he could only produce an acute superficial gastritis but no ulceration. Matthews and Dragstedt (1932) sham fed dogs for one month without producing ulcers. When they isolated the stomach and duodenum by anastomosing the distal end of the cut jejunum to the oesophagus and the proximal end lower down in the jejunum no ulcers were seen after 70 days. They nevertheless claim that their experiments on the experimental production of ulcers of Meckel's diverticulum may be interpreted as affording substantial support to the view that the chemical action of pepsin hydrochloric acid (of the concentration found in pure gastric juice) can by itself and alone produce a typical chronic progressive ulcer in the stomach, duodenum, jejunum, ileum or colon. [But can it be claimed as they do that the ulcers occurring in the acid ulcer bearing area that is the stomach and duodenal cap can be compared to ulcers produced in the alkaline area of the jejunum, ileum or colon?] Orator (1932) pointed out that a Pavlov pouch represented a sham fed stomach--no ulcers formed in this type of pouch because it is made with the fundus which is not prone to ulceration. In constructing a pouch which incorporated both the fundus and the pyloric antrum, the animals suddenly became ill and died from perforation of ulcers situated at the angle of the main pouch stomachs.

Mann and Bollman (1932) found that after dilute hydrochloric acid had trickled over the inner surface of the stomach and duodenum for a certain length of time the defensive power of the stomach then became exhausted showing that a mechanical and not a chemical factor was involved in the production of the lesion. Dragstedt (1933) reported a case in a youth aged 17 years with a perforating ulcer of the ileum near the entrance of a Meckel's diverticulum because it supported his view that the principal action

logical agent in gastric and duodenal ulcer is the corrosive action of the gastric juice. Palmer and Heinz (1934) stated that in view of their clinical, pathological and experimental observations, it is apparent that peptic ulcer occurs only in association with acid gastric juice, that the various stages from ulcerative gastritis to the formation of callous ulcer have been described anatomically, that all of these stages have been reproduced experimentally by various methods which increase the exposure of the mucosa to acid gastric chyme, and that in normal tissue acid gastric juice alone is able to initiate, maintain and extend an ulcer. This brings them then, to a consideration of the process which renders an ulcer sensitive to otherwise inadequate stimuli. They claim that there is evidence that this is due to the inflammatory process itself, even though Singer and Palmer were unable to establish a relationship between the various degrees of inflammation and the sensitivity of ulcers, and they suggest that this may have been due in part to inability to find a satisfactory means of measuring degrees of inflammation. They consider that the clinical evidence of such relationship is quite definite. The first symptomatic signs of subsidence of the inflammatory process and, therefore, of healing should be and are a cessation of spontaneous distress followed by failure of the previously adequate stimuli to produce pain. During the first few days of antacid therapy, and also during the early days of a spontaneous remission, during which time the reparative healing processes are apparently in the ascendancy, the sensitivity to acid more or less rapidly diminishes, more time is required for the production of pain, and the resulting pain becomes less and less severe (Palmer, 1930). Coincidentally the epigastric soreness and the rigidity of the rectus muscle disappear. Berg (1931) has shown roentgenologically that these phenomena occur long before the ulcer crater closes. Palmer and Heinz (1934) consider that the acid genesis of these ulcers is perhaps most conclusively proved by the experimental production of ulcers of Meckel's diverticulum by Matthews and Dragstedt (1932) [Critical comment on these experiments has been made on a previous page].

Mann and Bollman (1935) observed that whereas the reaction of the contents of isolated duodenum remains remarkably constant that of the intact duodenum particularly the first few centimeters, undergoes marked fluctuations. The site where duodenal ulcer develops is the chemical battle ground of the gastro intestinal tract. Ochsner, Gage and Hosoi (1934) found that repeated feeding with 1 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid produced multiple acute lesions, petechial erosions and shallow ulcers of the stomach and duodenum, as early as five days after starting the experiment. After two months there was an associated gastritis and duodenitis and an increased mucous production. Stevens (1935-36) introduced a cannula through the first part of the duodenum and another cannula through the third part of the duodenum. Acid introduced through the first and recovered through the second fistula showed that the duodenum was capable of neutralizing an average of 1,800 cc. of 0.5 per cent HCl in 24 hours.

Howes, Flood and Mullins (1936) cut (through a gastrostomy) a one sq

# THE ACID FACTOR IN THE CAUSATION OF CHRONIC PEPTIC ULCER

cm in the mucosa of the posterior wall of the antrum 1-3 cm from the pylorus and scarified the underlying muscle. Instillation of 0.9 per cent of HCl delayed but did not prevent healing of the mucosal defect. Acid of a concentration of 1 or greater had little or no effect upon healing. Pepsin combined with the weaker concentrations of acid caused marked necrosis of the floor of the mucosal defect, delayed healing but did not prevent it. Tendency to chronicity was not increased. The regeneration of the fibrous tissue or of the epithelium once started was not prevented by repeated insults of these solutions. They concluded that the gastric juice of patients with chronic peptic ulcer has no more capacity to cause an acute mucosal ulceration to become chronic than does artificial gastric juice.

Schmidt and Fogelson (1937) who repeated the experiments of Silberman (1927) and prolonged them to 102 days observed no changes in the gastric mucosa and only minor degrees of duodenitis. The administration of 300 cc of 0.36 per cent HCl raised after 10 days to 0.5 per cent HCl twice daily in addition to sham feeding 3 times daily, did not alter their results. They found varying degrees of duodenitis but no gross evidence of erosions or ulcerations in spite of the fact that acid irritation was present for 10-12 hours daily over a period of 20-102 days, thus confirming the results obtained by Orndorff, Bergh and Ivy (1935) with histamine and pilocarpine. They thought that the ulcers described by Silberman (1927) were of a type which result from vomiting and malnutrition.

Matzner and Windwer (1937) in experiments which lasted an average of 16 days and in which lesions were produced in the forestomach (rumen) of the rat found that a 1 per cent solution was equally as effective as a 20 per cent solution of pepsin with a 0.3 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid.

Wangensteen, Varco, Hay, Walpole and Trach (1940) instilled hydrochloric acid (0.4 per cent) over an interval of 15-46 days in 4 dogs. 82-108 cc per hour being allowed to run into the fasting stomach by the drip gravity method through a gastrostomy opening. The instillations were made daily for 6-7 hours. No ulcers occurred. Samples removed periodically for titration indicated that during the time of acid instillation an average acidity of 73 degrees of free hydrochloric acid was maintained in the stomach.

Schiffman and Warren (1942) produced an ulcer in 1 of 3 cats by introducing 30 cc of 0.1 N HCl into a gastric fistula hourly for 8 hours daily. The animal was sacrificed after 11 days; the other 2 after 8 and 18 days had no ulcer. The latter died of acidosis. When they added 3 per cent pepsin to their solution, 3 of 4 cats developed an ulcer in 5-8 days and the fourth in 25 days.

Wolf and Wolff (1942) watched the effect on a small erosion in the gastric mucous membrane which was subjected to the action of the patient's own gastric juice for 4 days. The denuded surface increased in size and depth. At the end of 4 days it measured 4 mm in diameter and presented a punched out appearance of a chronic peptic ulcer with well-defined edges and a granulating base. When the lesion was protected from the gastric juice, complete healing occurred in 3 days.

Palmer (1942) has pointed out that from a practical point of view acute

ulcers are of little importance for they heal quickly and usually produce few or no symptoms. He argued that the chronic lesion must obviously originate in a breakdown of the mucous membrane and produce a defect which proceeds to the formation of a chronic lesion. Peptic ulcer occurs only in the presence of gastric juice, only in those individuals whose stomachs secrete acids and only in those portions of the digestive tract exposed to the action of gastric juice. The lesion is a penetrative one, beginning in the mucosa and dependent for its extension and progression upon the ability of the gastric juice to kill and destroy living tissue. It may be visualized that the acute process which is responsible for the initiation of the lesion produces its effect before the necrosis of the mucous membrane takes place, that is to say, a state which corresponds to the pre-ulcerative condition and that the persistence of this process establishes and maintains the chronic lesion.

Dragstedt (1942) thought that the chemical and mechanical trauma produced by the normal gastric content, is not sufficient to cause ulcer in the normal gastric and duodenal mucosa and prevent healing or delay materially the healing of extensive lesions artificially produced. This resistance to the digestive action of the normal gastric contents is moreover not limited to the gastric and the duodenal mucosa but also is displayed to a considerable extent by such organs as the spleen, the kidney and the pancreas.

Shay, Komarov, Fels, Meranze, Gruenstein and Siplet (1945) studied the effect of the gastric juice in 87 cats. After preliminary starvation they ligated the pylorus and sacrificed the animal after 17–19 hours. Out of 87 animals, 80 showed gastric ulceration, most prominent in the rumen, frequent in the antrum and least often in the body of the stomach—this ulceration was prevented when there was food in the stomach, but starvation alone, even after 72 hours, did not produce any recognizable lesions in the stomach mucosa. Similar results were obtained in rats by Burkle de la Camp (1929).

Friesen, Baronofsky and Wangenstein (1946) could not duplicate the results of Mann and Bollman (1932). They were unable to produce ulcer in 4 dogs by perfusing 82–108 cc per hour of 0.4 per cent HCl for 6½–7 hours during 15–46 days. Cummins, Grossman and Ivy (1946) gave continuous gastric perfusion of 0.1 N HCl per gastrostomy (71–83 cc per hour) which resulted in the development of duodenal or gastric ulcerations in from 50.5 to 90 hours in all of 5 dogs. Severe acidosis in all of these animals was evidenced after 12 hours by vomiting and weakness. Blood pH determinations of 2 of the dogs were 7.14 and 7.10 after 33–52 hours respectively. Four more dogs were also given 0.16 N  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  by continuous drip per terminal ileostomy in addition to acid by gastrostomy and maintained normal acid-base balance as judged by daily blood pH determinations; these animals ate well and developed no ulcers after from 59 hours to 12 days. Two additional dogs in these series were fasted, 1 showed no ulcer after 80 hours, and the second, after developing an acidosis due to inadequate introduction of base (the blood pH dropped to 7.25), revealed a duodenal ulcer after 54.5 hours. To eliminate the possibility of regurgitation of base into the upper gastrointestinal tract 0.16 N  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  was introduced by continuous drip in 3

fasted dogs receiving acid by gastrotomy, normal blood pH levels were maintained and no ulcers were found when sacrificed after from 74 to 77 hours. They concluded that their studies showed that continuous gastric perfusion of physiological amounts of HCl will constantly produce ulceration of the upper gastro intestinal tract in dogs and that the prevention of the systemic acidosis which results from such acid introduction will annul the ulcerogenic effect of the acid. (It will be noted that the animals display signs of acidosis—vomiting and weakness—before the ulcers are formed and that the lesions are produced by the toxæmia as indeed is shown by the fact that the establishment of the normal blood reaction prevents the occurrence of ulcer.)

Stein, Grossman and Ivy (1947) observed that (1) primary closure of the Heidenhain pouch resulted in acute ulcer formation with perforation in all cases, (2) secondary closure resulted in acute ulcer with perforation in 50 per cent and (3) primary closure with daily aspiration resulted in acute ulcer with perforation in 75 per cent of the cases.

Bernstein (1947) commenting on experiments in his department by Matzner and Windwer (1937) on rats which had been fed and starved on alternate days, found that hydrochloric acid in excess on the fasting days produced ulcer lesions in 10 per cent of the rats but if pepsin was added in the same way, lesions in 85–90 per cent were produced. In giving different foods the following findings appeared: the rats that had fat with the pepsin and HCl developed ulcer in 70 per cent of the number used. Those with glucose developed ulcer in about 50 per cent and those with protein developed it in a small percentage of cases.

Fogelman, Grossman and Ivy (1949) who used the methods of Cummins, Grossman and Ivy (1946) found that the threshold of acid concentration needed to produce ulceration lies between 0.10 N and 0.15 N when 8–10 cc per kilogram of body weight per hour are infused continuously into the stomachs of dogs for 6 days or longer and the blood pH is kept normal. Prevention of acidosis prevents ulcer formation when 0.10 N HCl (with or without pepsin) is infused into the stomachs of dogs.

James and Pickering (1949) believed that the acid factor was operative in duodenal ulcer but not in gastric ulcer. They made 24 hour observations of the gastric acidity on 20 cases of duodenal ulcer with 23 cases of gastric ulcer and 20 controls. They found that subjects with duodenal ulcer yielded more and subjects with gastric ulcer yielded less hydrochloric acid per hour than normal subjects. They emphasized that the observations described in their paper provided no proof that acid is or is not a factor in the pathogenesis of ulcer but they believed that the acid hypothesis was extremely strong as regards duodenal ulcer but as regards gastric ulcer their observations have led them to precisely opposite conclusions and therefore they deduce (1) that gastric and duodenal ulcer are essentially distinct disorders and that the chief agent in their pathology is different and (2) that there is something other than intragastric acidity which is the essential agent in the pathogenesis of gastric ulcer.

According to Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) the threshold of acid tolerance of the duodenal mucosa is unusually high, as indicated by the fact that from 1,800 to 2,400 cc of 0.1 N (0.36 per cent) HCl may be introduced daily at a steady rate for 10 days without causing an ulcer, provided an acidosis does not result. The fact that the ulcer occurs in a circumscribed area shows unequivocally that the factor of a localized area of lowered resistance plays a role so that a minimum of two factors constantly exist in aetiological considerations of peptic ulcer, one is a *locus minoris resistentiae* and the other is acid, a view similar to the one suggested by Mathieu in 1898.

Shay, Gruenstein, Siplet and Komarov (1948), who found that the pre-feeding of approximately 25 per cent more hydrolyzed protein resulted in a very marked increase in the resistance of the rumen mucosa to peptic ulceration, believed that it represented a true increase in the mucosa resistance and that it is to be distinguished from the protective effect obtained with the other agents, for example antacids, which act by depressing the digestive power of the gastric juice. Debray, Laumonier, Ravault, and Rousselet (1950) confirmed the role of the non buffered gastric juice in the production of the lesions but believed that vaso motor reactions explained the variations in the results which they observed.

Madden and Ramsburg (1950) produced ulcerations of the fore stomach of 80 per cent of Shay rats which were starved for 24 hours pre-operatively and for 18 hours post-operatively, water being withheld. The gastric secretion ratio was 12.5 cc, the pH varied from 1.1 to 1.8. Aluminium hydroxide therapy prevented ulceration. Ligation of both vagi, ureters or common bile duct, produced a profound reduction in gastric juice volume and fore stomachs free of ulceration. Madden, Ramsburg and Hundley (1951) confirmed these observations and expressed the view that the Shay rat is a valuable means in the study of the factors which influence the rate of secretion, and of only limited value in the study of the ulcerative process *per se*.

Lambling, Bonfils, Hardoun and Hewitt (1951), who repeated the experiments of the Shay rat with some slight modifications, found that the lesions could be related to the alarm syndrome. Bonfils, Hardoun, Lambling and Tremolieres (1951) found that nephrectomy, which did not affect the gastric acidity, prevented the ulceration in 5 (25 per cent) out of 20 rats, adrenalectomy, which reduced the volume and the total acidity of the gastric secretion, prevented ulceration in 8 (72.8 per cent) out of 11 rats.

### The indirect approach

An indirect approach to the acid factor in chronic ulcer formation has been suggested by the effect of acetylcholine and histamine.

#### *The function of acetylcholine in the production of ulcer*

Orndorff, Bergh and Ivy (1935) studied 3 series of dogs of which the first group was injected with histamine every 2 hours for 60 days, the second group with pilocarpine every 2 hours for 37 days and the third group with pilocarpine and histamine every 2 hours for 50 days. Although these

injections were followed by hypersecretion and hypermotility they were unable to produce chronic ulcer in dogs by exposing the mucosa of the stomach and duodenum for long periods of time to the constant activity of a gastric juice rich in acid and pepsin

Necheles, Levitzky, Kohn, Maskin and Frank (1936) following on the observation of Dale and Feldberg (1934) of the presence of increased amounts of acetylcholine in the splenic blood after stimulation of the vagi, suggest that if the stomach of the dog would show a considerable degree of vasoconstriction to small doses of acetylcholine a possible explanation of the genesis of gastritis and peptic ulcer might be entertained. This belief was strengthened by the fact that the stomachs of ulcer patients frequently display permanent and increased activity, which may be due to a more continuous production in these stomachs of acetylcholine than occurs in normal stomachs (Necheles, Frank, Kaye and Rosenman 1936 b)

Necheles and Neuwelt (1938) suggested that the occurrence of acute peptic ulcer after the administration of extracts of posterior lobe of the pituitary is produced by acetylcholine as a physiological antagonist of pituitrin

Wright, Jennings, Florey and Laum (1940) state that the general conclusion appears to be justified that the gut, probably in its rich nerve plexuses, makes a relatively large quantity of acetylcholine, which is prevented from acting by the sympathetic nerves. The inhibition can be overcome experimentally by the administration of eserine or by section of the appropriate sympathetic nerves

Discussing the work of Necheles and his co-workers, Babkin (1944) stated that the concentrations of acetylcholine that produce constriction of the blood vessels in the stomach of the dog or the rat are supposed to correspond to those found by Dale and Feldberg (1934)—about 27 gamma per cent—in the blood of the dog after 1½–2 minutes strong stimulation of the vagi. In the experiments of Necheles and his co-workers larger doses produced vasodilatation. Dale and Feldberg observed a marked output of acetylcholine from the stomach under vagal stimulation only when the action of the vagi threw the muscular wall into vigorous contraction but in order to obtain a secretory effect much more protracted stimulation of the vagi is required—say of 20–30 minutes duration or more. Therefore argues Babkin it seems likely that in the experiments of Dale and Feldberg the acetylcholine was derived from the muscles rather than from the mucous membrane of the stomach. The theory of the genesis of gastric ulcer formulated by Necheles and his associates is not compatible with the conception that histamine may be one factor in the production of this condition. Histamine he believed, was liberated in the gastric mucosa by acetylcholine. Would not acetylcholine if produced in unusually large amounts by the action of the vagus nerves mobilize in its turn an excess of histamine which might disturb the blood circulation in certain regions of the gastric mucosa?

Stavraky (1945) observed that acetylcholine, when injected into various branches of the gastric artery in dogs in a quiescent stomach, had a tendency



to evoke different responses from different regions of the viscus. Gastric juice secreted from the lesser curvature was of low acidity but contained large quantities of mucus and pepsin. An abundant flow of alkaline gastric juice was usually obtained from the greater curvature of the stomach.

Kammerling, Slezak and Grossman (1951) studied the effect on acid secretion of irrigation with acetylcholine of the gastric mucous membrane in two dogs with Heidenhain-type vagally denervated pouches of the fundus and one dog with two pouches, a vagally denervated fundus pouch and a vagally denervated pyloric pouch. They found that it initiated a small secretion of the fundic pouch or, if histamine was given, that it augmented the rate of acid secretion. These effects were of small magnitude and did not occur regularly.

#### *The function of histamine in the production of ulcer\**

Since it has been suggested that the presence of histamine in the stomach may play a role in the pathogenesis of ulcer, the pharmacodynamic properties of histamine will be briefly reviewed in order to establish its biological function.

#### THE BIOLOGICAL FUNCTION OF HISTAMINE

The significance of the biological function of histamine will be made clearer by a brief historical summary.

Barger and Dale (1910) discovered in ergot the presence of a substance which had the physiological properties of beta imidazol-ethylamine. Ackermann (1910) showed that it was produced by putrefaction on beef pancreas and that the *abbau* occurred either by decarboxylation or deamination. Barger and Dale (1910b, 1911) established that it was a depressor constituent of the intestinal mucosa. Dale and Lairlaw (1910-11) observed that it increased the tonus and exaggerated the rhythm of contraction in plain muscle (confirmed by Guggenheim and Loeffler, 1916), that it was related to shock was confirmed by Abel and Kubota (1919) who isolated histamine in crystalline form from the mucosa of the dog's stomach and small intestine. Mellanby and Twort (1912) isolated from the intestinal contents the bacillus which converted histidine into histamine. Roger, Rahe, Fawcett and Hackett (1915) observed that the non coagulable portion of the aqueous extract of various organs contained a depressor substance which affected smooth muscle and stimulated gastric secretion (an observation made by Vincent and Sheen, 1903). Koessler and Hanke (1919) confirmed the work of Ackermann (1910) and produced histamine from histidine by *B. Coli communis*. Best, Dale, Dudley and Thorpe (1926-27) isolated histamine and choline from alcoholic extracts of fresh liver and lung. Irradiation of histidine with ultra violet rays *in vivo* and *in vitro* produces histamine (Ellinger, 1930, Bourdillon, Gaddum and Jenkins, 1930). Koessler and Hanke (1924), who investigated the intermediate metabolism of amino acids, observed that a low protein

\* See also Histamine and Histamine decarboxylase Ulcer in the chapter on Experimental Ulcer in Part II.

diet produced a low excretion of the imidazole complex, while a high protein diet produced a high excretion. Gerard (1922) observed a similarity between the properties of histamine and those of the fluid found above an obstruction of the small intestine in experimental animals.

Histamine is present along the whole length of the digestive tract of the guinea pig (Schild, 1939). The histamine present in the gastric mucosa has been determined by Gavin, McHenry and Wilson (1933), Emmelin and Kahlson (1944) and Trach, Code and Wangensteen (1944).

Douglas Feldberg, Paton and Schachter (1951) determined the histamine equivalents of the different reactions and layers of the wall of the dog's digestive tract. They found that the wall of the oesophagus contains relatively little histamine, that the fundus and the corpus of the stomach wall contain considerable amounts of histamine, and about twice as much as the pyloric region, that the wall of the intestine contains large amounts of histamine, and that the values are highest in the duodenum and decrease gradually and continuously down to the rectum. In all regions the greater part of the histamine comes from the mucosa (Gavin, McHenry and Wilson, 1933). The submucosa contains relatively high histamine values; those of the muscularis externa are lower than that of any other layer. In those parts of the digestive tract where it is possible to separate the mucosa into two layers, glandularis mucosae and muscularis mucosae, most of the histamine is usually found in the latter. In the intestinal wall the muscularis mucosa alone of all layers retains a consistently high content of histamine from the duodenum to the rectum. All other layers contain progressively less as the caudal end of the intestine is approached.

#### THE PHARMACOLOGY OF HISTAMINE

In man (and also in the dog and monkey) histamine produces arteriolar dilatation in addition to capillary paralysis. Subcutaneous injection in man of 0.3 mg. of histamine causes general flushing of the skin and a rise in temperature of 1° or 2° C; a small decline of systolic, a great fall of diastolic pressure, and a rise of pulse rate. Even a dose of 0.06 mg. causes flushing of the skin of the face and a rise in temperature of 0.5° C. Histamine is liberated in various organs as part of the response to tissue injury. In a concentration of 1 in 3,000 it produces the triple response of Lewis (1936).

Histamine contracts smooth muscle throughout the body including that of the bronchioles and intestine. The role of small doses in the production of anaphylactic shock needs no emphasis and its relation to bacterial infection and bacterial toxins which produce tissue damage has been well recognized.

Ivy and Javois (1924-25c) have shown that histamine leaves the gastric secretory mechanism refractory—the degree depending upon the mode of administration—and that the normal intestinal mucosa possesses the power of rendering inert relatively large quantities of histamine. Cell injury by perfusion with snake venom (Feldberg and Kellaway, 1937) and staphylococcal toxin (Feldberg and Keogh, 1937) liberates histamine. Increased exertion of the heart liberates an increased amount of histamine (Gaddum,

1948) Davenport (1947) found that the metabolism of the stomach is not detectably affected by histamine. According to Hallenbeck, Code and Gregory (1947) histamine may be a final pathway for a variety of physiological mechanisms which lead to excitation of the gastric secretory cells. It should also be noted that many physiological processes are affected in opposite directions by histamine and epinephrine.

According to Gaddum (1951) the antihistaminics antagonize all effects of histamine except that on the gastric juice. He stated that we do not know whether histamine is to be regarded as an essential part of the normal machinery without which the body would not work, or whether it is a substance which appears only as part of the response to injury, and we know that the body of the cat, for example, contains enough histamine to kill the cat, but we do not know why it does not normally do so.

According to Code (1952) the histamine of blood from different species varies widely. The range within the species is more restricted. The concentration of histamine in the blood of rabbits is the highest (1-4 or 5 g/ml) and the lowest in dogs (up to 0.04 g/ml). In man it ranges from 0.02 to 0.8 g/ml. In the blood of most species, including man, the granular series of leucocytes (myelocytes) are the histamine carriers in the blood. Normally histamine is held safely within the cells of the blood so that little or none is free in the plasma to produce physiological effects.

#### THE RELATION OF HISTAMINE TO PEPTIC ULCER

A considerable number of experiments with histamine and the histamine beeswax mixture have shown that a peptic ulcer can be produced by its administration, but it is essential to point out that unusually large doses of histamine were used—30 mg a day in dogs and 5 mg in guinea pigs—which are out of all proportion to the size of the animal and do not bear any relation to the amount of histamine used in gastric tests in the human, in whom 1 mg frequently produces unpleasant reactions. If histamine were an active factor in the production of the chronic lesion, antihistaminics should prove of clinical benefit. This, however, is not the case, nor has histaminase any effect on the gastric secretions.

Intravenous administration of histaminase in dogs does not effect the gastric secretory response to a meal or an injection of histamine (Atkinson and Ivy 1934). The daily oral administration of histaminase powder for a period of 21 days had no effect upon the acidity of the gastric juice (Bigura and Canzanelli 1934). McIntosh (1938) could find no significant increase in blood histamine after feeding, nor after the injection of 1 mg subcutaneously. Schiff (1938) gave 799 subcutaneous injections over 4½ years of 0.5 mg doses of histamine to one patient. He gradually induced a lowering of total acidity and free hydrochloric acid and the patient developed an absolute histamine refractory achlorhydria which was followed by a relative achlorhydria.

Gray and Bachrach (1940) have indicated that alcohol stimulates gastric secretion by causing the liberation of histamine and that atropine does not

abolish the secretory response to alcohol. This indicates, according to Dragstedt, Gray, Lawton and Ramirez (1940), that alcohol releases histamine by a different mechanism, namely, *irritation* from that concerned in the release of histamine by secretagogues in food.

Atkinson, Ivy and Boas (1941) and Necheles and Olson (1941) could find no significant decrease of gastric acidity, and Slutzky and Dietz (1942) did not observe any inhibitory action of histaminase, which did not prevent the development of peptic ulcers in dogs fed with cinchophen.

Shimkin, Zon and Crigler (1943) found that blood histamine is within normal limits in patients with gastric carcinoma and with peptic ulcer. There is no relationship between blood histamine and the presence or absence of free hydrochloric acid in the stomach.

It is interesting to note that Jacob and Israel (1938) suggested the administration of small doses of histamine for the cure of chronic ulcer. Nakoda (1939) claimed good results from the administration of histaminase in duodenal ulcers. The mechanism of ulcer pain appears to be vascular and is relieved by histamine which relaxes vascular spasm and increases splanchnic blood supply. Since he obtained excellent results with daily injections of 0.2 mg. of histamine phosphate, he recommends prophylactic seasonal injection to prevent recurrence.

Best and McHenry (1930) considered that there was no physiological basis for the clinical use of histaminase.

Friesen, Baronofsky and Wangenstein (1946) observed that the anti-histamine drug Benadryl fails to alter the secretory curve and also that it fails to protect against the histamine provoked ulcer.

Kahlson (1948) stated that no experiments have been published which demonstrate or even indicate that liberation from the pyloric region of excess histamine into the blood occurs during the nervous or chemical phases of gastric secretion and he comments: 'Actually it would seem rather unwise of Nature to resort for this purpose to a substance which in concentrations in the blood plasma sufficient to stimulate gastric secretion would produce a variety of other effects such as general vasodilatation, increase in capillary permeability, contraction of smooth muscle and in hypersensitive persons, even headache. Obviously the role of histamine in stimulating gastric secretion cannot be that of a hormone carried in the blood stream to all parts of the body.'

Hale and Grossman (1949) found that 3 week-old healed fundic and pyloric excisional ulcers in dogs did not break down and re-ulcerate during the administration of histamine, although ulcers developed in the adjacent normal mucosa of the pyloric portion of the stomach and duodenum.

Ambrus, Ambrus and Harrison (1941) stated that treatment with increasing doses of histamine decreased the gastric secretory response of guinea pigs to histamine injection. Parrot, Debray and Richet (1945) found in patients with peptic ulcer that the level of histamine in the blood increased suddenly and was from 4 to 30 times greater during painful periods, the blood level was, however, normal during painless periods. They observed

## THE PATHOGENESIS OF CHRONIC PEPTIC ULCER

1948) Davenport (1947) found that the metabolism of the stomach is not detectably affected by histamine. According to Hallenbeck, Code and Gregory (1947) histamine may be a final pathway for a variety of physiological mechanisms which lead to excitation of the gastric secretory cells. It should also be noted that many physiological processes are affected in opposite directions by histamine and epinephrine.

According to Gaddum (1951) the antihistaminics antagonize all effects of histamine except that on the gastric juice. He stated that we do not know whether histamine is to be regarded as an essential part of the normal machinery without which the body would not work, or whether it is a substance which appears only as part of the response to injury, and we know that the body of the cat, for example, contains enough histamine to kill the cat, but we do not know why it does not normally do so.

According to Code (1952) the histamine of blood from different species varies widely. The range within the species is more restricted. The concentration of histamine in the blood of rabbits is the highest (1-4 or 5 g/ml) and the lowest in dogs (up to 0.04 g/ml). In man it ranges from 0.02 to 0.8 g/ml. In the blood of most species including man, the granular series of leucocytes (myelocytes) are the histamine carriers in the blood. Normally histamine is held safely within the cells of the blood so that little or none is free in the plasma to produce physiological effects.

### THE RELATION OF HISTAMINE TO PEPTIC ULCER

A considerable number of experiments with histamine and the histamine beeswax mixture have shown that a peptic ulcer can be produced by its administration, but it is essential to point out that unusually large doses of histamine were used—30 mg a day in dogs and 5 mg in guinea pigs—which are out of all proportion to the size of the animal and do not bear any relation to the amount of histamine used in gastric tests in the human in whom 1 mg frequently produces unpleasant reactions. If histamine were an active factor in the production of the chronic lesion, antihistaminics should prove of clinical benefit. This, however, is not the case nor has histamine any effect on the gastric secretions.

Intravenous administration of histaminase in dogs does not effect the gastric secretory response to a meal or in injection of histamine (Atkinson and Ivy, 1934). The daily oral administration of histaminase powder for a period of 21 days had no effect upon the acidity of the gastric juice (Bigura and Canzianelli, 1934). McIntosh (1938) could find no significant increase in blood histamine after feeding, nor after the injection of 1 mg subcutaneously. Schiff (1938) gave 799 subcutaneous injections over 4½ years of 0.5 mg doses of histamine to one patient. He gradually induced a lowering of total acidity and free hydrochloric acid and the patient developed an absolute histamine refractory achlorhydria which was followed by a relative achlorhydria.

Gray and Bachrach (1940) have indicated that alcohol stimulates gastric secretion by causing the liberation of histamine and that atropine does not

## CHAPTER 13

### FACTORS PREVENTING HEALING

Cohnheim (1890) recognized that the real difficulty was to determine "the unknown something which prevents the healing of ulcer"

Mann (1925a) pointed out that the same factors which produce the ulcer prevent it from healing. In the absence of gastric content no ulcers will form. Chemical and mechanical factors, infection and impaired local resistance may be involved.

The fact that hunger pain is abolished by alkalis suggested to Palmer Schindler and Templeton (1938) that the most effective means of promoting healing is to prevent the ulcer from coming into contact with acid gastric juice.

Quigley (1942) suggested that hunger contractions through mechanical trauma to the area involved which may give rise to considerable distress in the patient with ulcer may also prevent healing of the ulcer. Hunger contractions should therefore be controlled but Rogers and Hardt (1915) and Mulinos (1927) could not establish any significant difference between hunger contractions and digestive contractions and Brody, Werle, Meschan and Quigley (1940) found the motility similar during fasting and after feeding.

Gill and Keele (1943) pointed out that at pH 2.3 peptic activity is sufficiently reduced for healing of a lesion to take place complete inactivation being unnecessary.

Mann (1951) reiterated that the agencies responsible for producing the ulcer prevents its healing. Only when the ulcer is protected from the acid gastric content to such a degree that the ever present reparative process can take place faster than the destructive process does healing occur, regardless of the initial cause of the peptic ulcer.

One cannot avoid the conclusion that an active element must be involved in the delay of healing of the chronic ulcer and that only when its activity is abolished by its removal will the ulcer proceed to heal.

### THE FUNCTION OF THE GASTRIC MUCUS

It is generally recognized that one of the main functions of gastric mucus is its protective action of the gastric mucosa against all forms of irritation but particularly against the chemical ones. Mucus mixed with gastric juice goes partly into solution and raises the digestive power. An absolute or relative deficiency of gastric mucus has been suggested as a possible aetiological factor in gastro-duodenal ulcerative disease.

an increase in the histamine level in the experimental ulcer produced by cinchophen. They mention Lambling, Moutier and Girrault, who prescribed histamine for its therapeutic value because small doses abolish its secretory stimulating action. Hetenyi (in Boller, 1954) stated that in association with Borbola and Bikich he demonstrated that the histamine content of the gastric juice in active ulcer cases is markedly diminished (under 20  $\gamma$  per litre) and returns to normal in the inactive phase.

Ashford, Heller and Smart (1949a) in a series of 14 experiments on 12 normal and 2 gastric ulcer subjects, found that injections of 0.54 mg of histamine caused a moderate rise in mean pepsin concentration concurrent with the rise in acid concentration and fluid volume.

It should also be remembered that histamine does not give a maximal stimulus alike to the secretion of pepsin and mucus as it does to hydrochloric acid. Since with chronic peptic ulcer there is an increase in the secretion of all three substances it is difficult to envisage how histamine could be implicated in its production without affecting the secretion of pepsin and mucus.

that mucus has a part in the mechanism which prevents digestion of the gastric mucous membrane by its own secretion. Hollander (1944b) held a similar view.

Vanzant (1947) found that excessive secretion of mucus was one of the most striking and typical results of vagotomy. Wolf and Wolff (1947) observed that the gastric mucosa is more easily damaged when engorged. Under normal conditions it is very resistant to noxious stimuli, ipecacuanha and mustard caused no visible change in the gastric mucosa which is protected by mucus. According to Wolf and Wolff (1948) gastric mucus is elaborated in increasing amounts as a response to physical and chemical stimuli as a protection against injury.

Glass and Boyd (1950) who studied 60 patients with peptic ulcer and 106 controls with various gastric disorders found no evidence to indicate a deficiency of gastric mucin or its fractions in fasting secretions or after humoral or central vagal stimulation in the gastric content of patients with gastric or duodenal ulcer.

Mucus appears to protect the stomach by (a) its presence in the surface epithelial cells (b) its resistance to peptic digestion (c) its inhibitions to peptic activity (d) its capacity to neutralize and buffer acid (e) its tendency to become more viscous with an increase in acidity and (f) its tendency to cover the gastric mucosa by a more or less continuous film (Hollander 1951). There is no evidence of a deficient mucus secretion in peptic ulcer cases. It has been shown that the secretion of mucus is stimulated by acetic acid, acetylcholine, alcohol, histamine, insulin, mechanical irritation, pilocarpine, sham feeding, stimulation of the splanchnic nerves and the vagi (Babkin 1950).

Frazer at the 2nd International Congress of Internal Medicine, London 1952, reported that rancid fat produced excessive mucus secretion.

It may be stated in conclusion that in the normal stomach there is an increase of mucus in response to irritation and *per contra* it may be deduced that when there is an excess of mucus present in the stomach there is also some factor which produces irritation in the gastric mucous membrane and that the reaction may be considered as a true *reflexe de defense*.

## AUTO DIGESTION

(The defence mechanism)

The failure of the normal mechanism to prevent the digestion of the gastric mucous membrane by the gastric secretions has been blamed as being the primary cause of ulcer formation. The earlier authors believed that the inherent vitality of living substances provided its own protection. John Hunter (1772) reasoned that an animal substance when joined with the living principle could not undergo any change in its properties and the moment that it lost the living principle it became subject to the digestive powers of the stomach for if the living principle was not capable of preserving animal substances from being acted upon by the process of digestion the stomach itself would be digested. Virchow (1853) suggested that when the normal



## Physio-chemical properties

Mucus is secreted continuously (by the goblet cells) in the stomach duodenum and jejunum (Bücher, 1932, Babkin, 1944), and has an alkaline reaction (Babkin, 1928, Westphal and Kuckuck, 1933, Hollander and Lauber, 1948a, b). Pyloric pouches whether innervated or denervated secrete continuously without regard to feeding or starvation (Ivy and Oyama 1921). Florey and Harding (1934) confirmed this for denervated pouches and Jennings and Florey (1940) for innervated pouches.

Both vagus stimulation (Vineberg, 1931, Jennings and Florey, 1940) and splanchnic stimulation (Baxter, 1934, Jennings and Florey, 1940) result in increased production of mucus, each probably from different mucous cells. Gastric mucus becomes more viscous as the acidity increases (Bücher, 1932, Webster and Komarov, 1932, Miller and Dunbar, 1933) while alkalies decrease its viscosity (Bücher, 1932, Fontaine, 1932). Gastric mucus as well as mucus from other sources (bile, saliva) inhibit peptic and tryptic digestion and its activity is not destroyed by boiling (Klug, 1907).

Gastric mucus possesses some neutralizing and buffering capacity for acid. One gramme of human gastric mucus will combine with 16-18 cc of 0.1 N HCl (Mahlo, 1938, Babkin, 1944).

It is resistant to peptic digestion (Schmidt, 1896, Pikelharing 1902, Carlson, 1916, Anderson and Farmer, 1934) and inhibits it (Babkin and Komarov, 1932, Bradley, 1933, Bradley and Hodges, 1934, Zaus and Fosdick, 1934, Komarov, 1935). The secretion of mucus is abundant during the secretory period following sham feeding, but following alcohol and histamine the secretions are small (Webster 1929). The acid binding properties of the mucous secretion have been shown by Mahlo and Mulli (1934) and Ihre (1938).

## Pathological considerations

Irritation of the gastric mucous membrane produces much mucus in Pavlov pouches of dogs (Saito 1906, Pevsner, 1907, Kaufmann, 1908, Leriche 1932, Simpson 1934, Jennings and Florey 1940, Hollander, 1945, Hollander, Lauber and Stein 1947).

Fontaine (1932) has shown that mucus possesses different tinctorial properties according to whether it is in an acid or alkaline medium. The thick glue like viscous substance dissolves in an alkaline medium. Bücher (1932) warned about the effect of the Sippy treatment which reduces the viscosity of the mucus and so lowers its protective function against the action of the gastric juices. Wilkinson (1932) found that mucus was absent or negligible in all samples of his cases of achylia of pernicious anaemia after stimulation by acetylcholine and histamine. Ochsner, Gage and Hosoi (1934) found that the gastritis and duodenitis which was produced by the repeated feeding of hydrochloric acid was invariably associated with an increased mucus production. Henning and Norpoth (1934) found the administration of mucin to be beneficial in the treatment of gastric ulcer. Komarov (1942a) suggested

effect on living animal and plant cells and as a corollary that auto-digestion of the stomach and intestine cannot take place. Gastric mucosa cells are specialised cells adapted to the action of hydrochloric acid and similarly the hyphomycetes and blastomycetes which develop in different acids are adapted to their milieu.

Weinland (1930) believed that anti pepsin exists in the gastric mucous membrane and anti trypsin in the intestine and that these anti ferments conferred an immunity on tissues against the digestive juices. Hug (1907) found that gastric mucus which is always present in considerable quantity protects the mucous membrane by forming adsorption compounds with the enzymes. Katzenstein (1908) found that when he introduced the jejunum, a closed intestinal loop or the spleen into the stomach they were digested but duodenum or stomach in an everted fold introduced into the stomach cavity were not affected. Katzenstein (1913) thought that anti pepsin was present in all tissues but more particularly in the gastric mucosa and that it was effective only in an alkaline milieu.

Best (1915) suggested that the living tissues were protected by an "anti-ferment" and that the gastro-intestinal mucosa elaborated a specific secretion which protected the stomach from auto-digestion. Schoen and Griswold (1947) expressed similar views.

Smith (1912-1913) studied morphological changes in tissues with change in environment. He found that the changes in the gall bladder following autoplasmic transplantation into the gastro-intestinal tract produced hypertrophy and not atrophy of the mucosa. Bolton (1913) thought that a poison of metabolic origin which circulates in the blood may be capable of initiating self-digestion and he insisted upon the principle of the initiation of self-digestion by a blood poison and if endogenous poisons are proved to produce gastric ulcer in man it will no doubt be shown that they do this by bringing about a localized necrosis of the gastric mucous membrane or haemorrhage into it.

Dragstedt and Vaughn (1924) produced large windows in the stomach of dogs and into these defects they carefully sutured segments of duodenum, jejunum, ileum, colon and such organs as spleen and kidney. In no case were these tissues digested. The exposed surfaces of the spleen and kidney were soon covered by a layer of newly formed gastric mucosa while the mucosa of the duodenal and intestinal implants remained entirely normal for periods of at least 9 months. Similar observations were made by Necheles, Ling and Fernando (1926-27), de Takats and Mann (1927) and Morton (1927).

Michaelis (1928) asked "Why does not the acid pepsin containing gastric juice digest the wall of the living stomach itself?" and he answered that it is virtually certain from a histological aspect that the acid and the pepsin though produced in the same gland are not produced in the same cells. The mixing takes place only in the cavity of the stomach. Now the superficial cell membranes which regulate the permeability of any cell seem to consist of some lipid substance. Obscure and equivocal though this term may be

circulation is impeded, the neutralization of the gastric secretion by the blood ceases and destruction of the mucous membrane occurs which ultimately leads to ulcer formation

Claude Bernard (1856), in an experiment which has become classical, showed that when the leg of a living frog was placed through a fistula inside the dog's stomach, it was digested by the gastric juice. He believed that the epithelial layer is not easily acted upon by the gastric juice and that the epithelial cells are removed layer by layer while the underlying ones succeed in their place. He also attached importance to the protective value of the mucus. These observations were confirmed and denied by different authors.

Harley (1860) did not accept Claude Bernard's view but drew attention to the protective action of gastric mucous secretion. Pavy (1863) repeated Claude Bernard's experiment with a rabbit's ear which was similarly digested. He, as well as Brinton (1863) and Cohnheim (1890) supported Virchow's (1853) view. Samelson (1879) observed that when he reduced the alkalinity of the blood to neutral no auto digestion of the stomach wall occurred.

Schiff (1868) introduced a piece of meat into gastric juice, the effects were visible on the muscular fibres which became swollen and gelatinous but the epithelium was not affected. When he scraped off the epithelium of a gastric fistula, no auto digestion took place. Ewald (1879) rejected Claude Bernard's views because when he immersed the well shaved foot of a living puppy in a very effective mixture of glycerine stomach extract and hydrochloric acid at body temperature for 6 hours, it was not injured although the hind limbs were paralysed following section of the spinal cord. Gaglio (1884) suggested that it was the absorption of the digestive products from the gastric mucosa by the blood and the lymph which prevented the auto digestion. Frenzel (1886, 1887) observed that when he put the hind leg of a living frog into a solution of pepsin and hydrochloric acid (0.2 per cent) at a temperature of 38° C complete muscular destruction to the bone took place while a solution of HCl alone produced only slight epithelial destruction and some oedema of the tissues. He drew attention to the fact that there was no auto digestion in the intestine which had alkaline secretions and allowed, therefore, tryptic activity and had no further need for alkalimisation by the blood.

According to Matthes (1893) the proteolytic enzymes do not destroy living tissue. While pepsin does not destroy the gastric mucous membrane and trypsin does not destroy the intestinal mucous membrane they both destroy the mucous membrane of the urinary bladder.

Fermi (1895) reviewed the theories advanced to support the reasons which explain the absence of auto digestion. The vitalistic theory—the protection by the *vis vitalis*—failed as shown by Claude Bernard's experiments. Protection by mucus is rejected because the presence of mucus does not prevent post mortem digestion and also because pepsin and hydrochloric acid are secreted at a level below the mucus. He also rejected Pavy's alkalization of the blood since it would be neutralized as it was secreted and there would be no free acid in the stomach. He believed that proteolytic enzymes have no

and are not channous the enzyme does not act on the surface membrane is conjectural. They point out that the bile salts which are surface active substances would predispose to auto-digestion yet bile salts are claimed to inhibit pepsin (Pavlov 1910 confirmed the inhibitory action of bile on pepsin). They make no reference in their book to their own observations (Grant Grossman and Ivy 1948) which showed that disintegrative changes in the gastric surface cells were found in mucosa exposed to bile for a few minutes and that Cytolysis of these cells suggests potential danger to the mucosa should suitable conditions for the action exist. They reiterate their previous conclusions (Bachrach Grossman and Ivy 1946) but do not explain however, what circumstances lead to the establishment of these conditions. Since the intestines are known to be digested quickly after death it is pertinent to enquire why auto-digestion does not take place in the intestine when trypsin is considerably more effective than pepsin (Peptic ulcers do not occur below the entrance of the common bile duct.)

Boles (1951) stated that there can be no doubt that hydrochloric acid is a prerequisite for the development of ulcer and that on the other hand it is inconceivable that acid in a normal environment produces ulcer.

Hollander (1954) has suggested a two-components self regenerating mucous barrier which protects the mucous membrane against auto-digestion.

Selye (1954) using the granuloma pouch observed in the rat that pretreatment of a well delimited connective tissue area with an irritant (such as croton oil) renders it resistant to the usual digestive effect of subsequently applied fresh homologous gastric juice. This induced topical resistance of the connective tissue is abolished by severe systemic stress (such as can be caused by the combined effect of fasting and neuromuscular exhaustion). He concluded that no special protective substance of gastric origin need be invoked to explain the well known resistance of gastric ulcer areas to peptic digestion the inflammation of the exposed area being in itself sufficient to induce adequate local protection.

It may be postulated in conclusion that whatever mechanism may be involved a *priori* hydrochloric acid cannot affect by itself the gastric mucous membrane for which it provides its natural environment unless it is assumed that some change takes place either in the mucous membrane or the acid which would transform a normal equilibrium into a pathological disequilibrium. There is no evidence that either of these alternatives ever takes place. That hydrochloric acid is a protoplasmic poison which is the cause of the digestion of organic substances which are brought into contact with it is generally accepted, but the administration of large quantities of acid fails to produce a lesion in the normal stomach as long as the mucous membrane remains intact—it may delay the healing but cannot imitate the organic defect. It is inconceivable to envisage a situation in which acid because it destroys living tissue in general could normally affect the cell which is responsible for its secretion in a way which would bring about its own destruction.

at least it is not a protein which may be subject to the action of pepsin. So the membrane of the mucosa, being indigestible and certainly also impermeable for a molecule of such a large size as that of pepsin, will prevent the interior of the cells from being digested as long as the membrane is intact.

According to Northrop (1937) pepsin and trypsin are secreted in an inactive form—they are quickly removed from solution by dead organisms. They are not able to penetrate into living organisms.

Horral (1938) has pointed out that bile is very toxic to all body tissues, especially when the bile salts are concentrated. The bile in the gall bladder is from 5 to 20 times more concentrated than that in the hepatic duct but, nevertheless, bile does not cause necrosis of the gall bladder.

Dragstedt (1943) suggested that proteolytic enzymes release histamine from cells, and produce angiotoxic phenomena (contraction of arterioles and increased permeability of capillaries) but are not directly cytotoxic. He therefore postulates that the ability of proteolytic enzymes to digest organized living tissue may be dependent upon their ability to injure cells, which in turn release histamine which impairs the blood flow locally and causes the cells to lose their relative resistance to digestion.

According to Price and Lee (1946) omentum, intestine, liver, gall bladder, pancreas, spleen, kidney, lung cartilage, skin and even the gastric wall itself were subjected to gastric digestion in healthy dogs by implanting living tissues and organs in the lumen of the stomach or by ensuring prolonged surface contact with gastric secretion. Virtually all the tissues and organs so tested underwent digestion. The seromuscular coat of the stomach itself was not exempt from auto digestion. The one tissue which seemed to be immune to ordinary digestion was gastric epithelium.

Bachrach, Grossman and Ivy (1946) have reviewed the theories on the resistance of living tissue to digestion. They refer (1) to Hunter's theory of the living principle, (2) Bernard's theory of the protective action of the epithelium, (3) Harley's theory of the protective action of mucus, (4) the Virchow-Pavy theory of the neutralizing and nutritive function of the blood supply, (5) Fermi's theory of the biochemical resistance of the living cell and (6) Weinland's theory of anti ferments. They considered the factors concerned in the resistance of the gastro intestinal tract to digestion and studied (1) the resistance of the gastric gland, (2) the resistance of the surface epithelium, (3) the resistance of muscle cells, connective tissue, and fibroblasts, and (4) the resistance of a chronic ulcer to healing. They concluded that the stomach does not digest itself when the circulation of its mucosa is adequate, when the tolerance of the cells to acid pepsin is not exceeded and when the nutritional or metabolic condition of the subject is adequate for the regeneration and proliferation of the cells of the gastric mucosa and for mucus secretion.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) stated that it is well known that the selective permeability of the cell is one of the remarkable attributes of the living cell and that this attribute disappears with death or injury. Why, in the case of those cells which are known to resist tryptic and peptic digestion

presence of a secondary infection in the stomach and duodenum usually by the green streptococcus

The three most important factors in the problem of the pathogenesis of peptic ulcer are according to Winkelstein (1942) (1) the mechanical factor (2) the acid factor, and (3) the tissue susceptibility

Kalk (1945) suggested that since a chronic ulcer is produced by lack of healing and an acute ulcer heals rapidly a second factor must be involved in its chronicity and that it can only be constitutional in origin

Oliver (1947) thought that the results of his experiments on Mann Williamson dogs suggested that there is another factor besides acid in the formation of ulcer in man Appleby (1948) considers that once the ulcer is soundly established and indurated, free hydrochloric acid is not the sole nor possibly the main cause of its persistence

Necheles (1949) believes that a devitalized area must exist, before digestion of the stomach by its own secretion can occur The most plausible explanation of the cause of the breakdown of resistance he ascribes to vascular changes in the stomach James and Pickering (1949) argued that even if there is an agent in the gastric juice which is concerned in the pathogenesis of ulcer it is unlikely that it is the only operative factor and it must be inferred that most of the mucous membrane exposed to the gastric juice is resistant to it

A *locus minoris resistentiae* (an area of reduced resistance) has been invoked by many authors as an additional factor which together with the excess of hydrochloric acid is responsible for the production of ulcer Ivy Grossman and Bachrach (1950) say that 'Logically the two factors cannot be separated This passive acceptance of the injury however only evades the real difficulty because the diminished local resistance can only be the result of some active process It is only when it disappears that the ulcer heals No suggestion has as yet been made to explain the reason for its disappearance and why it comes and goes

(According to Moon (1938) *locus minoris resistentiae* is the erudite term under which our predecessors recorded this observation and concealed their ignorance of the essential mechanisms involved)

It may be stated, in conclusion that there is a consensus of opinion that two factors are concerned in the causation of the chronic lesion (1) the primary factor which is responsible for the initial trauma and which persists to inflict injury to the mucosa and (2) the secondary or acid factor which interferes with the normal healing process The problem of the causation of chronic ulcer resolves itself then into discovering the irritating substance which inflicts the damage to the gastric mucous membrane continues its action and *ipso facto* gives rise to the initial reactions which represent the syndrome of hyperfunction.

## THE "LOCUS MINORIS RESISTENTIAE"

(THE NEED OF A SECOND FACTOR IN THE CAUSATION OF THE CHRONIC ULCER)

It has been previously suggested in respect of the chronic peptic ulcer which occurs in the acid secreting area that *a priori* hydrochloric acid or the hydrochloric acid pepsin mixture cannot by itself produce a lesion, since it constitutes the element of its normal environment, but since hydrochloric acid plays an essential part in the persistence of the ulcer, it is reasonable to deduce that a second factor must be involved in its causation.

Korczynski and Jaworski (1891) regarded a permanent hypersecretion as an essential factor, but with, in addition, some inflammation of the gastric mucous membrane. Ewald (1893) referring to ulcerations which follow trauma suggested that a second element (*Zweites Moment*) must be involved in its causation. Mathieu (1898) suggested that there are two factors concerned in the production of ulcer, the reduced vitality of the tissues which allows the second factor, strong acid, to exert its destructive action. Riegel (1903) considered that some defect of the mucous membrane had also to be present. Bolton (1913) has suggested that the chronicity of the ulcer is dependent on some secondary factor, such as infection of the crater and margins. Carlson (1923) emphasized that the gastric juice—in normal or greater than normal quantities—can itself produce anatomical or functional disorders only when it acts on tissues or mechanisms that are already pathological. Emery and Monroe (1929) considered that it would appear easier to explain many of the characteristics of the disease by a fluctuation in resistance of the mucous membrane than by a destructive effect of the gastric juice. A second factor was postulated by Matuson (1931) (1) the endogenous constitutional or inherited and (2) the exogenous, acquired or influenced by external factors. Alvarez (1932) considered that hyperacidity is not the sole factor in the production of the disease and that it was significant that the various experimental gastric pouches failed to show spontaneous ulceration. Orndorff, Bergh and Ivy (1935) concluded that some other factor besides acid is necessary for the production of chronic ulcer in the dog. Ochsner, Gage and Hosoi (1936) suggested that, in addition to tissue susceptibility and constitutional predisposition the precipitating or controlling factors were (1) hypersecretion, (2) hyperacidity (3) focal infections and (4) gastric trauma. Emery and Rutherford (1938-39) believed that the cause of ulcer is not acid but like cirrhosis of the liver, must be due to a sensitization of the gastric cells by something since all their experimental work shows first cell death and then digestion and erosion by acid.

DeBakey (1940) reiterated his support of the views of Ochsner, Gage and Hosoi (1936). According to Stein (1942) the co operation of other factors besides the acid factor is evident in both the experimental and the human ulcers. According to Quigley (1942) three factors are concerned in the formation and development of ulcer (1) the existence of a specific ulcer gastritis (2) the presence of free hydrochloric acid in the stomach, and (3) the

does not occur in the normal stomach and ulcer is a stage in the inflammatory disease of the gastric mucous membrane Chevallier (1936) who made 1,000 gastroscopic examinations came to the conclusion that the distribution of the gastritis indicates to the surgeon the extent of the inflammation and conditions the prognosis According to Orr and Rao (1939) inflammatory changes were noted in patients with subjective symptoms of ulcer in whom no ulcer was found at operation

### HYPERSECRETION

Bolton (1913) explained that hyperchlorhydria means that the gastric juice contains a percentage of hydrochloric acid which is greater than normal In these cases it is considered that the disorder of secretion is a primary condition and that it produces certain abnormal changes in the digestive processes which result in the form of indigestion known as hyperchlorhydria There is no doubt that the condition of the gastric secretion is merely a phenomenon in the course of the disease and not the cause of the latter According to Carlson (1915) there is no evidence that the gastric glands under any pathological condition are able to, or do secrete a juice of higher than normal acidity

A similar interpretation applies to the pepsin variations Butcher (1925-26) found that his own curve of secretion of pepsin corresponded in shape to the curve of the free hydrochloric acid Vanzant Osterberg Alvarez and Rivers (1936-37) observed that in cases of duodenal ulcer the concentration of pepsin was considerably higher than normal and it varied with the severity of the symptoms of the disease and with the degree of acuteness of the inflammatory process

Doll Jones and MacLagan (1949) investigated the subsequent digestive histories of 85 healthy men who had a histamine test meal performed 15 years previously 10 who had developed symptoms suggestive of peptic ulcer showed an average volume of gastric juice significantly higher than the remainder they therefore concluded that hypersecretion is a cause rather than an effect of peptic ulcer

Glass and Boyd (1950) found that the output of gastric mucoprotein was increased significantly in patients with duodenal ulcer as compared to controls and to patients with gastric ulcer after central stimulation as well as in the fasting stomach They conclude that since this substance forms in the mucoid cells of the gastric glands this observation fits into the general pattern of hyperactivity of gastric glands in patients with duodenal ulcer and accompanies the greatly increased output of HCl and the augmented volume of secretion in the disease The evidence indicates also that hyperacidity in the stomach of patients with duodenal ulcer is due only to increased volume of HCl secreted rather than to any primary disturbance of the buffering mechanism of the stomach provoked by deficient secretion of gastric mucin

The phenomenon hyperchlorhydria may be considered as being identical with hypersecretion in which the acid itself has not undergone any patholo-



## CHAPTER 14

# THE SYNDROME OF HYPERFUNCTION

According to Loewi (1934) the characteristic of all living tissue is its ability to react to a stimulus, which is defined only by its effect. Whether the stimulus be of a chemical, physical or a mechanical nature, it produces a specific change of energy in living tissue and from this alone results the specific function of the cell, the cell complexes, and the organs respectively. Lubarsch (1923) has emphasized that passive manifestations are only those related to the rapid extinction of life. As long as the cell is alive and not completely paralysed, it still reacts but with a changed energy condition.

## HYPERAEMIA

It has been shown (Heyrovsky, 1913, Moskowitz, 1922, Puhl, 1926, Kirklin, 1929, Welbrock, 1930, Konjetzny, 1930, Aschner and Grossman, 1932, and Faber, 1935) that gastritis and duodenitis are constantly associated with ulcer, and that by themselves they may produce ulcer symptoms. Various stages of transition from gastritis to ulcer have been demonstrated. Schoemaeker (1925) reported on 45 cases of the 'red stomach' as described by Moynihan (1921). He confirmed the dark red colour of the hyperaemic pyloric antrum which usually passed to the duodenum, the fundus and body were not red. The patients had all the subjective symptoms of peptic ulcer. Konjetzny (1925) conceived ulcer genesis as the continuation of an initial inflammatory destructive process of the gastric and duodenal mucous membrane. He claimed that these ulcerative lesions cannot be distinguished from any other ulcers which follow inflammatory processes and that the conception of a simple corrosive or peptic ulcer devoid of reaction cannot be sustained. Konjetzny and Puhl (1927) believed that the same inciting agent is present in both these lesions.

Konjetzny (1930) emphasized that the inflammatory reaction may be produced not only by exogenous but also by endogenous causes and he thinks that the ulcer must be considered as a complication of gastritis and duodenitis and therefore the aetiology of ulcer must correspond to the aetiology of gastritis. According to Leriche (1931) the hyperaemia conditions the hypersecretion and the hypermotility. Kellogg (1933) stated that an inflammatory reaction is associated with the formation of all ulcers either as a predisposing cause or as a complication.

According to Aschner (1937-38), both clinically and pathologically, ulcer

of the disease. Since it has an identical symptomatology in the absence of a demonstrable lesion it is reasonable to suggest that the syndrome of hyperfunction which is a normal response to a persistent but exaggerated stimulus precedes the pre ulcerative stage in the development of the chronic ulcer.

### THE RELATION OF THE CHRONIC PEPTIC ULCER SYNDROME TO OTHER PATHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS OF THE GUT

The relation of the *acute* ulcer as a secondary manifestation of the remote, primary *acute* and *chronic* lesions has been examined in the section of Pathology. The relationship of the *chronic* ulcer syndrome as a secondary manifestation of the remote primary *chronic* lesion will now be investigated.

Moynihan (1910) and Paterson (1910) have found hypersecretion, hypermotility and pyloric spasm present in appendix dyspepsia. Rossie (1912) reported 78 cases of gastro-duodenal disease of which 28 were associated with a diseased appendix and 28 with other pathological sources related to inflammatory disease. Aaron (1915) noted that pressure on the appendix caused pyloric spasm and epigastric pain. Hart (1918) observed that 23 per cent of gastric and duodenal ulcers examined post mortem were associated with cholelithiasis. Barber and Stewart (1920) observed in the dog contraction of the stomach from stimulation of the appendix, the gall bladder and the duodenum (confirmed by Carlson, Percy and Boyd, 1922).

As previously mentioned in the section on Pathology Braithwaite (1923) has shown the association of the chronically inflamed appendix to the stomach through direct transmission by the lymph channels. Hartmann and Rivers (1929) reported chronic appendicitis to be present in 35.7 per cent of gastric and 44.4 per cent of duodenal ulcer patients. Larimore (1930) noted that 18 per cent of his cases had had appendicectomies. Rivers and Mason (1931) found 16.3 per cent of cases associated with gall bladder disease in 700 surgically verified duodenal ulcers and 7.8 per cent of cases associated with 435 gastric ulcers. Smithies (1934) found in 500 cases of gastric ulcer that 180 (36 per cent) had a previous appendicectomy or a laparotomy for ulcer which disclosed a diseased appendix and 70 cases (14 per cent) which were associated with cholecystitis or cholelithiasis. Smith, Paul and Fowler (1931) investigated the epigastric distress associated with an irritable colon and chronic appendicitis. They had observed that the introduction of a few drops of croton oil in the proximal colon was usually followed by an increase in tone and a striking increase in the peristaltic action particularly of the pyloric portion of the stomach. When the irritation was confined to the appendix or applied to the mucosa of the gall bladder the same gastric phenomenon was observed. In each instance the stimulating effect on the stomach was promptly abolished by atropine. They also produced epigastric distress by injecting air into the colon through a rectal tube or by massaging an irritable section of the colon particularly the ileo-caecal region. The pain corresponded to the changes in tone or the passage of a

gical change and in which the increase of secretion must be interpreted as a normal response to an abnormal stimulus

### HYPERMOTILITY

Hypermotility of the stomach is invariably present in the early stages of chronic peptic ulcer, gall bladder and appendix (Barber and Stewart, 1919-20), but may also be associated with other lesions of the gastrointestinal tract and anxiety complexes. Ivy (1920) thought that the fundamental cause of the gastric hypermotility and delayed emptying of the stomach in duodenal ulcer is intrinsic and is enhanced by the presence of the extrinsic nervous mechanism. Electric stimulation of the vagi near the cardia in dogs produces, according to Stahnke (1924), first hypermotility, followed by pylorospasm, chronic gastritis and ultimately erosions. Duodenitis, according to Kirklin (1929), is characterized roentgenologically by marked irritability of the bulb which tends to empty itself quickly but incompletely.

Todd (1930) reported that students may have hyperactive tracts for several years without developing ulcer, but hyperactivity was evident in those of his students who later developed the symptoms of ulcer. Buckstein (1930) has suggested that hyperperistalsis may be one of the early phenomena produced in order to compensate for the pyloric obstruction.

Shay, Gershon Cohen and Fels (1942a) believed that the failure of a duodenal mechanism to react with the acid gastric juice, and thus to effect a normal control of gastric secretion and motility, is the cause of the abnormal gastric motility and secretion often seen in patients with duodenal ulcer. Golden (1945) expressed the view that abnormal motility may be of more physiological significance than would seem to be inherent in a mere mechanical disorder or of transit time or calibre of the lumen of the intestine. Alvarez (1940) has pointed out that, theoretically, duodenal ulceration should delay the progress of material coming down from the stomach, and if severe enough it might even reverse the gastric waves but one would also expect it to increase the irritability and tonus of the stomach and upper end of the bowel and with this there ought to be a steeper intestinal gradient and a tendency to diarrhoea.

This paradox, however, may easily be resolved if reference be made to the normal function of the pyloric sphincter. The rapid evacuation is obviously an attempt at getting rid of a gastric irritant and the pylorospasm an exaggerated physiological response to the same irritant, it represents a true 'réflexe de défense'. The rapid evacuation in association with pylorospasm shows that there is no obstruction to the outflow of the gastric contents. It must be interpreted as an exaggerated response of a physiological function and constitutes the mechanism which attempts the prevention of intestinal reflux into the stomach and thus conforms to the law of isoperistalsis and the function of the alimentary sphincters as previously postulated.

It is generally accepted that the triad—hyperaemia, hypersecretion and hypermotility—which constitutes the syndrome of hyperfunction is invariably present with chronic ulcer and may be recognized in the initial stages

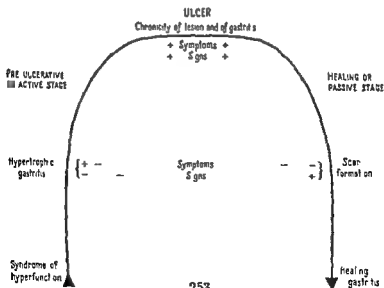
## CHAPTER 15

# THE CLINICAL EVOLUTION OF THE CHRONIC ULCER

Many suggestions have been made in an attempt to explain the evolution of the chronic peptic ulcer but none has so far succeeded in reconciling the apparent paradoxes of its symptom complex. It will be helpful therefore, to visualize the evolution of the lesion in relation to its clinical behaviour.

### THE AUTHOR'S DIAGRAMMATIC REPRESENTATION

The development of the chronic peptic ulcer may be represented diagrammatically by a curve in which the ascending limb corresponds to the pre-ulcerative stage, the patient complains of symptoms but examination does not disclose any signs (symptoms are positive signs are negative), the disease becomes more apparent when inflammation is established, when the mucous membrane finally breaks down it produces the ulcer which gradually penetrates the layers of the wall of the organ. This stage may be represented by a plateau which shows the persistence of the ulcerative process (symptoms are positive signs are positive). When the ulcer begins to heal, the symptoms tend to disappear but the ulcer itself is still present. This stage may be represented by the descending limb of the curve (symptoms are negative signs are positive).



peristaltic wave. It may occur immediately after meals or at irregular intervals but frequently a definite periodicity is observed which corresponds to the appearance of hunger contractions. They considered that the pain was induced by reflex stimulation of the stomach and was due to pylorospasm. Kobro (quoted by Nedzel, 1943) thinks that chronic dyspepsia is a forerunner of gastric ulcer. Constipation, colitis, primary chronic appendicitis, different phases of chronic dyspepsia, gastritis and peptic ulcer—all these he considers as different stages and anatomical localisations of the same pathological conditions.

Barron, Curtis and Lauer (1937) studied the influence of laparotomy on the gastric motor mechanism by the balloon and kymograph method in 7 patients. They observed that (1) there was a tendency toward hypermotility of the stomach in patients with untreated cholecystitis associated with cholelithiasis, (2) continuous gastric motility was associated with occasional severe contractions during biliary colic, and (3) increased gastric hypermotility persisted for from 2 to 3 weeks after cholecystectomy.

Brodin (1941) found that the pathological appendix produced an arrest of the barium meal in the genu inferius of the duodenum when the appendix was compressed in the erect position. The observations of Clark and Shapiro (1941) relate to three cases of acute appendicitis in which pain was not the first symptom, but was preceded by nausea, therefore vomiting and malaise are rightly considered as of diagnostic importance by these authors.

The pain of acute inflammation of the appendix, which is sudden, is generally followed after a lapse of a few hours by nausea and vomiting. This long time interval indicates that the nausea and vomiting are not reflex phenomena. The localised inflammation obstructs the progression of normal peristalsis and gives rise to retroperistaltic waves. On reaching the stomach they produce the sensation of nausea and may induce vomiting.

Ask Upmark (1940) found 9 instances of chronic peptic ulcer in 22 necropsies of hepatic cirrhosis.

Thiessen (1941) found that clinically about 25 per cent of patients with duodenal ulcer have associated biliary disease suggesting that contiguous inflammation of the sphincter ampulla is the possible inciting agent.

Hillemand and Sonea (1948) investigated the radiological association of megacolon with peptic ulcer. It was observed in 172 (20.6 per cent) of 832 ulcer patients, in 16 (10.3 per cent) of 151 patients with cholecystitis, in 15 (15.1 per cent) of patients with gastritis and in 9 (7.3 per cent) of 123 dyspeptics without demonstrative lesion.

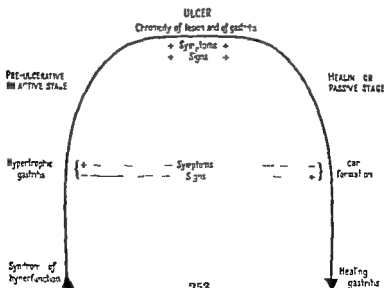
It should be noted that the relation between the acute appendix and the acute ulcer is metastatic and that the relation between the chronic appendix and the chronic ulcer is mechanical.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950, p. 633) reasoned that appendicitis or cholecystitis cannot have a specific aetiological relation to duodenal or gastric ulcer because ulcer in both sites may develop after appendectomy or cholecystectomy, an argument which cannot be sustained.

## CHAPTER 15

Many suggestions have been made in an attempt to explain the evolution of the chronic peptic ulcer but none has so far succeeded in reconciling the apparent paradoxes of its symptom complex. It will be helpful, therefore to visualize the evolution of the lesion in relation to its clinical behaviour

The development of the chronic peptic ulcer may be represented diagrammatically by a curve in which the ascending limb corresponds to the pre-ulcerative stage the patient complains of symptoms but examination does not disclose any signs (symptoms are positive signs are negative), the disease becomes more apparent when inflammation is established, when the mucous membrane finally breaks down it produces the ulcer which gradually penetrates the layers of the wall of the organ. This stage may be represented by a plateau which shows the persistence of the ulcerative process (symptoms are positive signs are positive) When the ulcer begins to heal the symptoms tend to disappear but the ulcer itself is still present. This stage may be represented by the descending limb of the curve (symptoms are negative signs are positive)



## THE PATHOGENESIS OF CHRONIC PEPTIC ULCER

It will be noted that the suggested representation contains an apparent paradox in as much as the initial gastritis is associated with pain when the morbid process is active, whilst the terminal gastritis is painless when the morbid process has ceased its activity. But this phenomenon, which corresponds to clinical observations, is explained on the basis that the pain producing factor is not the gastritis but the factor which is primarily responsible for the gastritis as well as the ulcer and produces pain only during the stages of activity.

It is obvious that the stages in the healing of the ulcer must be in the reverse order of its formation and that the crater will disappear before the oedema and the irritability of the structures, in that order.

## CHAPTER 16

# THE BILE FACTOR IN THE CAUSATION OF CHRONIC ULCER

## FAILURE OF DUODENAL REGURGITATION AS A POSSIBLE CAUSE OF ULCER FORMATION

Although it has been clearly shown that hydrochloric acid by itself could not produce chronic ulcer nevertheless, it has been suggested that the lesion may be caused by the pyloric sphincter preventing the duodenal secretions and bile from entering the stomach. One cannot but agree with Leriche (1933) however, who rejected the contention that ulcer formation is the consequence of the suppression of Boldyreff's reflex. He pointed out that it would be singular on Nature's part to force the pylorus in an opposite direction to its normal opening in order to produce a reduction of gastric acidity. This would be a sheer waste of energy since Nature could have provided a gastric juice with a smaller acidity or made the entrance of the gall bladder into the stomach itself. There is no evidence of the existence of a physiological determining factor to justify an alkaline reflux nor of a nervous or humoral regulation, nor of any indication of a precise moment of digestion at which reflex may normally occur. Furthermore, the presence of bile in the stomach produces a more rapid emptying (Pannett and Wilson 1921) and, therefore, would produce a physical impediment to a retrograde movement thus establishing two mutually opposing forces.

According to Maier and Grossman (1937) considerable digestive disturbance may result from complete duodenal regurgitation. Schmilinski's operation—gastro jejunostomy with total intragastric regurgitation (the internal pharmacy)—has been completely abandoned as it proved to be a disastrous procedure.

## THE ASSOCIATION OF DUODENAL REGURGITATION WITH PEPTIC ULCER

While on the one hand there appears to be no evidence to substantiate the view that failure of duodenal regurgitation is the cause of chronic ulcer there is strong evidence on the other hand, that duodenal regurgitation is associated with the presence of ulcer.

Bolton (1913) observed delayed healing of acute ulcers in 10 cats with



obstruction of the duodenum Stuber (1914) believed that the regurgitation of the pancreatic juice produced peptic ulcer Gregg (1916) who produced pyloric insufficiency in dogs found the pyloric and duodenal mucous membrane studded with small haemorrhages with enlarged pylorus and marked hyperaemia Although there was no positive evidence of a peptic ulcer after 90 days, he suggested that a longer period might give more definite results Pyloric obstruction and duodenal stasis in association with duodenal ulcer was reported by Wilkie (1921), Del Valle and Donovan (1926), Hurst and Briggs (1926), Rowlands (1926), Jones (1926), Ryle (1926), Higgins (1926), Sloan (1926), Hurst and Stewart (1929), and Redon (1931) Ulcer symptoms in association with chronic gastro mesenteric ileus were reported by Staveland (1910), Kellogg and Kellogg (1921), Devine (1921), and Miller and Brown (1925)

Pannett (1926) has pointed out that peptic ulcer occurs in those regions where intestinal juice has access to gastric juice and their interaction seems to render conditions favourable to ulcer formation

Slocumb (1927) determined experimentally the effects of partial duodenal obstruction over different periods of time With about 75 per cent of obstruction he found 12 of 16 dogs with definite ulceration of the duodenum, the ulcers healed as soon as the lumen of the duodenum became unobstructed

While Enderlen, Freudenberg and Redwitz (1923) rejected Stuber's hypothesis, Redwitz and Fuss (1928) supported it and pointed out that trypsin may exert its destructive influence on the gastric mucous membrane at a pH of 1.5 since trypsin is greatly activated by the presence of bile

Boldyreff (1938b) suggested that the most destructive factor in the causation of the round ulcer in the duodenum is the pancreatic juice, which is frequently regurgitated into the stomach this secretion being always accompanied by intestinal juices and bile

Thayssen (1922) drew attention to the association of constipation with ulcer Faber (1925) associated constipation with gastritis, as did Rehfuess (1929) who found that resumption of normal colon function relieved gastric symptoms Alvarez (1940) observed reverse waves in the pars pylorica and stagnation in the duodenum following experimental partial obstruction low down in the bowel

Zweig (1935) considers that in the operated stomach gastritis appears either as a symptom of the ulcer syndrome or as a consequence of a diffuse pangastritis caused by the permanent reflux of the duodenal content into the stomach This would explain the symptoms of the so-called 'gastro enterostomy disease'

Boller (1947) stated that an inflammatory reaction of the gastric stump is a regular occurrence as a sequel to surgery of the stomach It first assumes the hypertrophic form which later becomes atrophic He considers that the duodenal secretions are the cause of the initiation as well as the maintenance of the gastritis

CAUSES OF THE PRESENCE OF BILE IN THE STOMACH  
AND ITS SIGNIFICANCE

It has been suggested in a previous section that the isoperistaltic wave is the normal mechanism which effects the propulsion of the chyme in the gastro-intestinal tract and that the reversal of the wave must be considered as a pathological manifestation. Since there are moments when material is carried from the intestine into the stomach as shown by the presence of bile it will be necessary to investigate the reasons for its presence in the stomach and the effects it produces on gastric function and on the gastric mucous membrane.

Beaumont (1833) observed in Alexis St. Martin that violent passion at the same time retarded the passage of gastric contents into the small bowel as it produced reflux of bile into the stomach. When the use of fat or oily food had been persevered in for some time bile was generally present in the gastric fluid. Whether this be a pathological phenomenon, induced by the peculiarly indigestible nature of oily food or whether it be a provision of Nature to assist the chymification of this particular kind of diet he could not say but oil appeared to be affected by the gastric juice with considerable difficulty. He added that irritation of the pyloric extremity of the stomach with the end of the elastic tube or the bulb of the thermometer, generally occasions a flow of bile into this organ. External agitation by kneading with the hand, on the right side over the regions of the liver and pylorus produces the same effect. It may be laid down as a general rule however, subject to the exceptions above mentioned that bile is not necessary to the chymification of food in the stomach. With the exceptions that I have mentioned it is never found in the gastric cavity in a state of health and it is only in certain morbid conditions that it is found there.

Boldyreff (1904) gave experimental evidence that only fats give rise to regular duodenal regurgitation definite observations having been made that this massive regurgitation consists of both bile and pancreatic secretion.

Best and Cohnheim (1910d) stated that dogs refuse to eat fat and that to obviate this difficulty they used dogs with oesophagotomy and gastric fistula and excluded the psychic gastric secretion. Olive oil palm oil and bacon introduced into the stomach regularly produced half an hour later a copious amount of bile in the stomach. Sham feeding never produced a backflow of bile. Psychic motility, when the dog ate with appetite inhibited the backflow of bile.

Cathcart (1911) observed the regurgitation of bile after the administration of oil oily or fatty foods and also after irritation of the pylorus. He found in dogs with fistula that the administration of sodium oleate brought about the regurgitation of bile within 2 or 3 minutes while 0.2-0.4 per cent of hydrochloric acid required a considerably longer time for it to occur.

Carlson (1915) believed that at times bile may normally be in the stomach but then its presence appears to have no significance. Lockwood and Chamberlin (1923) observed that the administration of 1 ounce of olive oil

before meals produced a regurgitation of bile in 80 per cent of cases. According to Baird, Campbell and Hern (1924b) it is difficult to know if bile is present in the resting stomach normally or appears as the result of nausea and retching. They found that where the resting juice was above the average, that is, 60 cc or more, bile was present in more than 75 per cent of their cases, but it was also sometimes present when the resting juice was very small in amount. Their only definite conclusion was that bile is rather more frequently present in the resting juice in the cases of hyperchlorhydria. They rejected the idea that the absence of regurgitation and bile is a cause of hyperchlorhydria because it was present more frequently in the resting juice of hyperchlorhydria than in any other group, and they emphasized that the more acid the gastric contents the more likely is bile to appear in the course of a meal. They considered that the presence of bile in the stomach is not the cause of low acidity nor is absence of bile the cause of high acidity.

Medes and Wright (1928) found that trypsin and bile appear independently in the fasting stomach, while trypsin was present in all cases examined, bile was present in 7 of 9 cases (78 per cent) in achylia of pernicious anaemia and 4 of 9 (44 per cent) in miscellaneous cases.

Rehfuß (1929) explains the presence of bile in the stomach after the administration of fat as "an attempt at intestinal digestion in the stomach—in contradistinction to the fact that carbohydrates are never accompanied by regurgitation of bile during the digestive period—and he further observes that there seemed to be a tendency for bile to appear more often in the case of long continued digestions.

Bockus, Glassmire and Bank (1931) noted gross bile in the fasting residuum in 78 (39 per cent) of 200 cases of duodenal ulcer. Because they failed to recover bile from the fasting stomach with any frequency in normal individuals they attributed some significance to their findings in duodenal ulcer. They confirmed the observations of Lyon, who believed that frank macroscopic biliary regurgitation into the fasting stomach suggests some functional derangement at the pylorus. A decided hyperacidity was present in 74 per cent of the fasting contents containing gross bile, while 56 per cent of the fasting content without bile were hypoacid.

Lake (1948) reported on a patient with a gastro enterostomy which was performed 5 years prior to a partial gastrectomy. Before the second operation a fractional test meal showed high acidity, reaching 90 (0.327 per cent HCl) after 45 minutes, and during the 7 tests which were made within 2 hours bile was present in all samples. After the second operation achlorhydria was present, and bile occurred only in the last test—the seventh, 2 hours after ingestion of the test meal.

James and Pickering (1949) observed that in 16 cases of gastric ulcer, bile was present during the period of neutrality only in 10, and frequently the fall of acidity took place several hours before bile appeared. They also found that absence of bile stained samples is commonest in duodenal ulcer and that bile staining is less common in the cases of gastric ulcer which become neutral at night, than in those that remain acid.

The presence of bile which is sometimes seen at the end of a normal test meal has been shown to be due to the lower pressure which occurs in the empty stomach while food is still present in the upper intestine, its presence, however is of little significance because of the weak concentration of bile at the end of a meal

## EFFECT OF THE PRESENCE OF FAT IN THE STOMACH ON GASTRIC FUNCTION

### The effect of fat on gastric motility

The effect of fat on the motility of the stomach has been clearly demonstrated to be one of inhibition with consequent delay of gastric evacuation. The retardation of gastric digestion by fats was clearly shown by Beaumont (1833) Ewald and Boas (1885-86), Lantwarev (1903) and Edelman (1906). Ewald and Boas (1885-86) suggested that fatty acids are liberated which cannot be without a deleterious influence on the stomach. White bread and lard in the proportion of 1:2 produced vomiting in 30 minutes. Levites (1906) found in the dog that after the administration of 100 g. of fat the stomach contained 65 per cent of fat 4 hours later and 14 per cent 12 hours later. A similar observation was made by Wilson, Dickson and Singleton (1929) who observed in man that the stomach may contain 15-50 per cent of fat after 4½ hours. Cannon (1911) observed in dogs a slower occurrence of the gastric waves when fed with fat than when fed with bread and milk mush. He showed that the addition of fat to his standard opaque paste delayed the appearance of any opaque material in the duodenum for half an hour; this result must indicate a direct gastric effect as it occurred before material could be detected in the duodenum. Carlson (1916) observed that fat decreased the motility of the fasting stomach. Lockwood and Chamberlin (1923a) found that gastric evacuation was delayed by 40 minutes when they administered 1 ounce of olive oil before an Ewald test meal. A similar observation was made on himself by Butcher (1925). Kalk and Disse (1924) observed that while sesame oil and fresh margarine produced a slight reduction, rancid margarine produced a marked reduction of the emptying time of the stomach. Lam, Ivy and McCarthy (1925) demonstrated that the introduction of fat into the denervated pouches of the entire stomach diminished the motility of that organ. The mechanism which is responsible for this phenomenon is discussed in detail in the chapter dealing with the hormonal control of the gastric function.

Brauch (1931) has shown that the fat reflex from the duodenum does not affect the pylorus by itself but the whole stomach is inhibited. Northmann and Wendt (1932) found that olive oil delayed markedly the emptying time of the stomach which was not affected by the ligation of the pancreatic duct or by total pancreatectomy. Lam (1933) who produced inhibition of the movements of the stomach by injecting an extract of intestinal muscle or blood from fat fed animals, concluded (Lam 1935) that the fat inhibits gastric motility of both the nervous and chemical phases of the digesting stomach.

McSwiney and Spurrell (1933a), who recorded the emptying time of the stomach by the "outline" method which they described, observed that the hypertonic meals produce delay in proportion to the degree of hypertonicity and that hypotonic meals leave the stomach more rapidly than isotonic meals. McSwiney and Spurrell (1935) investigated the relationship between the concentration of fat in a meal and the degree of gastric delay produced thereby and concluded from their experiments (on dogs, decerebrated cats and human subjects) that the delay increases with its concentration in the meal. They also found that the rate of gastric secretion exactly paralleled the rate of gastric outflow. Cerqua (1935) confirmed Pavlov's observations in dogs. He found that olive oil leaves the stomach slowest (120-145 m), water quickest (13-22 m), and acid solution takes an intermediate position (59-65 m). X-ray examination in animals with fistulae fully confirmed these results. After splanchnotomy, emptying for water was the same but greatly reduced for acid and olive oil.

Quigley and Meschan (1938) noted a marked inhibition of gastric motility after the ingestion of fats which did not result from fats restricted to the stomach but required their presence in the upper end of the small intestine. Quigley and Meschan (1941) showed also that the introduction of fatty acids or soaps into the proximal intestine of fasting dogs inhibited gastric motility, but Quigley, Werle, Lygon, Read, Radzow and Meschan (1941) showed that fat in the duodenum inhibited the region and at the same time decreased or reversed the antral bulbar basal and phasic pressure gradients and that evacuation was retarded in spite of sphincter relaxation. They found that fats and their digestive products inhibited the entire pyloric regions of fasting and fed animals and that gastric evacuation was retarded primarily by depressing the propulsive peristalsis of the antrum. Cream in the duodenum modified pressures and motility of the sphincter region less in the fed than in the fasting animal. This was due in part to the exaggerated antral pumping activity incident to gastric distension in the fed animal, for a balloon containing 500 cc of air placed in the stomach of a fasting animal produced results comparable to those noted in fed animals. Dilution and flushing out of the cream by the chyme discharged into the duodenum also decreased the effect of cream in the fed animal. Prevention of this effect by duodenal drainage increased the effectiveness of cream in the fed animal. Annegers and Ivy (1947) found that 25 of 30 normal subjects showed a delay at 4 hours when the fat content by wet weight was increased from 5 to 8 per cent, and 27 subjects showed delayed gastric evacuation when the fat was increased from 8 to 14 per cent.

Harris, Grossman and Ivy (1947) found that fat inhibits gastric motility induced by distension in both the vagally innervated and vagally denervated stomach.

According to Kay (1950) beef fat if uncooked, has a depressant action on gastric function. With prolonged cooking, the action becomes progressively less sedative and is eventually stimulant. This change of action is associated with a fall in the iodine value of the fat. Card (1941) has shown, however,

that even saturated fats inhibit gastric motility and it may well be that some other factor is involved

### The effect of fat on gastric secretion

It is now generally recognised that the action of fat on the gastric secretion passes through two phases, first an inhibitory stage followed by an excitatory stage

That the presence of fat in the stomach inhibits gastric secretion was observed by the early contributors on gastric disorders (Ewald 1893, Penzoldt 1893) Boldyreff (1904) reported that Pavlov, Chuggin Lobasov and Wirschubski made similar observations Cowie and Munson (1908) observed that oil given immediately before or after a test meal, did not bring about so marked a lowering of the secretion as when it is given half an hour before and they concluded that oil lowers the gastric secretion both by reflex central inhibition and by mechanical action

Pavlov (1910) administered 100 cc of olive oil through a cannula into the main stomach of a dog Half to one hour later the dog was given 400 g of meat While without the oil gastric secretion of the Pavlov pouch occurred five to ten minutes after administration of the meat, with the oil it took half an hour The amount of gastric juice collected was 3-5 cc per hour as compared with the normal 10-15 cc A corresponding result was obtained when the fat was introduced into the stomach immediately after the meal of meat Pavlov showed that the effect of fat on the secretion of gastric juice is not limited in inhibition and that secretion of gastric juice begins again at the third hour if the meal of fat be at all large Thus late secretion lasts a long time and furnishes a considerable quantity of juice Orbeli (1906) reported instances in dogs in which the secondary rise of secretion surpassed even the usual normal response The twofold effect of fat on gastric secretion, inhibition first, then stimulation, has been confirmed by Babkin (1928)

According to Cannon (1911) fats cause the pancreatic juice to flow but the pancreatic juice instead of diminishing the acidity of the duodenal contents increases the acidity by separating a still greater amount of fatty acid Even when dissolved in bile the fatty acids give the solution an acid reaction To this increasing acidity of the contents of the upper intestine as well as to the action of fats themselves and the weak and sluggish gastric peristalsis which they evoke may reasonably be attributed the fact that fats pass from the stomach only as fast as they are absorbed or carried into the large intestine

Okada (1915) has proved experimentally that diminution of secretion takes place during starvation that this diminution occurs sooner with carbohydrates and proteins than with fats that there is a definite increase with fats oils soap and acid but that sugar water and bicarbonate of soda have little effect

Lockwood and Chamberlin (1923a) observed that the immediate effect of administering 1 oz of olive oil before meals was a lowering effect of the high point of acidity by 12 per cent

Kalk and Disse (1924) observed in man that the administration of marga

rine or sesame oil produced only a slight reduction of gastric acidity and a shortening of the period of secretion and emptying time and early appearance of duodenal regurgitation. Rancid margarine produced much more marked effects. Kalk (1924-25) found that the administration of 100 cc of milk or 50 g of butter produced after a temporary lowering, a marked increase of gastric secretion and a more marked state of gastric irritation and increased tendency to reflux of the duodenal secretions.

Roberts (1925) observed in man that in several instances the composition of the samples towards the end of the oil meal suggested that the contents of the stomach consisted almost entirely of gastric juice, whereas this was not noticed in the control meals. This observation was confirmed by Butcher (1925) on himself, and by Rehfuess (1927). Lim, Ivy and McCarthy (1925) introduced olive oil into the intestine of a dog with an entire stomach pouch and found that the subsequent introduction of a solution of 100 mg of histamine into the stomach pouch stimulated the gastric glands to secrete. In this case there was no appreciable inhibitory effect in spite of the presence of olive oil in the intestine, but when a smaller dose of histamine (50 mg) was given under similar circumstances the secretory effect was diminished by the fat. Babkin (1928) reported that in dogs 100 g of lean goose meat provoked 15.2 cc of juice and 67 ferment units during 5 hours, 100 g of fat goose meat gave 22.3 cc of juice and 62 ferment units during 8 hours. Feng Hou and Lim (1929) using Bickel pouch dogs observed exaggerated response in the third hour after olive oil followed by a meat meal. Roberts (1931) reported similar results for the human subject.

The secondary rise of the secretory gastric juice after the administration of fat has been ascribed to the action of soaps in the duodenum (Babkin, 1905, Ivy and McIlvain, 1923). Wilder and Schlutz (1929) believed that the degree of inhibition produced by the saturated fats varied with the shortness of the carbon atom chain. Roberts (1931) found that the efficiency of oils inhibiting gastric secretion appears to bear some relationship to the degree of saturation of the constituent fatty acids, the less saturated oils being the more efficient. There was no effect when sodium oleate was introduced into the stomach but if it was introduced into the duodenum it gave rise to higher gastric acidities. He pointed out that while atropine inhibits the psychic secretion but not the chemical secretion, oil inhibits both the psychic and the chemical secretions and also the chloride secretion. In cases of achlorhydria in which the test meal emptied with greatly increased rapidity, the oil delayed this process.

Shay, Katz and Schloss (1932) showed that the amount of regurgitation was not significant in lowering intragastric acidity in the human stomach. These experiments were confirmed by the experiments of MacLagan (1934) and the clinical studies of Teorell (1933) and Hollander (1936). Alley, Mackenzie and Webster (1934) confirmed that there are two phases in the action of fat on gastric secretion. Fat inhibits chiefly the nervous phase of gastric secretion but when presented in great amounts also depresses the chemical phase as well as the effect of histamine. During its inhibitory phase,

which is temporary, fat diminishes the volume the acidity and more especially the peptic power of the gastric secretion. During the excitatory stage fat causes the volume of the secretion to be increased, while the acidity is only slightly lowered though the peptic power remains greatly diminished.

Appell (1935) showed that most foods when placed in the jejunum will cause an increase of the secretory rate of the stomach. Cream and casein consistently stimulated gastric acidity and secretion to a high degree. Babkin (1938) pointed out that a diet rich in fat administered over relatively long periods of time, may induce a hypersecretory condition of the gastric glands coupled with almost complete paralysis of the vagal trophic action.

Alley and Babkin (1939) found that histamine phosphate elicited a copious secretion of gastric juice from a Pavlov or Armour pouch notwithstanding the inhibitory effect of previously ingested fat. The volume of secretion was only a little less than in the control experiment. Under the same circumstances subcutaneous injection of pilocarpine chloride evoked a gastric secretion whose volume was not less than that of the control pilocarpine secretion.

Shay Gershon Cohen and Fels (1939) by simultaneous intubation of the duodenum and the stomach showed that when olive oil was instilled directly into the duodenum beginning at a time the mouth meal was taken a very marked suppression of gastric secretion resulted. Total chlorides as well as free and total acid were greatly depressed. After 150 minutes the secretion started to rise sharply until 345 minutes when gastric evacuation was complete thus confirming the observations of Sokolov (1904) in the dog. They observed that 90 minutes after duodenal instillation of oil the subcutaneous injection of 0.8 mgm. of histamine produced a sharp rise in gastric secretion in spite of the continued duodenal instillation of the oil. They pointed out that duodenal instillation of hypertonic glucose solution also produces a secondary rise which could not be due to the formation of soaps and they suggested therefore that this phenomenon is due to a release of stored up secretion accumulated during the period of depression. Enzyme secretion paralleled that of the acid and the chlorides showing the sharp secondary rise following the depression.

Komarov and Komarov (1940) using dogs with a Pavlov pouch tried adding a small amount of fat to the test meal in single experiments or to the daily meal in prolonged experiments, with the aim of avoiding the excitatory phase of the action of fat. The appearance of this phase was prevented by the use of small doses of olive oil or cod liver oil (about 1 cc. per kg. of body weight), introduced into the stomach a short time before a test meal of meat. The volume, acidity and peptic power of the gastric secretion was markedly reduced. There was no appreciable increase in the volume of the secretion in the late hours of the experiment. When similar small doses of olive oil or cod liver oil were added to a standard diet for one or two weeks, they likewise depressed the gastric secretory activity in the Pavlov pouch dogs. Ivy (1941) has pointed out that after the inhibition due to fat is over the gastric secretion returns to a high rate. Babkin (1944) stated that the knowledge of the mode of action of fat on gastric secretion is of practical value. At one time fat was



recommended by the clinicians for the purpose of inhibiting the activity of the gastric glands in cases of hypersecretion. The disadvantage of this method was that a large amount of fat (such as is prescribed in Sippy's diet, for instance) would produce during the excitatory phase a gastric secretion so copious that it might partially or perhaps entirely compensate for the inhibitory action of the fat or might even induce hypersecretion.

Voegtlin (1947) showed that placing cotton seed oil or oleic acid in the stomach apparently causes the formation of gastric acid to be inhibited to a slight degree about 4-6 hours later but the effect was not sufficiently marked or prolonged. Gershon Cohen (1947) showed that when olive oil is instilled at the rate of 40 drops per minute there is a marked secretory depression of all gastric secretions which is followed by a sharp secondary rise after the effect of stimulation of the duodenal mechanism wears off (fat being the most potent stimulator of the duodenal mechanism).

## EFFECT OF BILE IN THE STOMACH

### The effect of bile on gastric motility

Pannett and Wilson (1921) investigated in cats the effect of the addition of small quantities of bile salts (sodium taurocholate) to a standard test meal and observed a marked increase in the speed of the evacuation of the gastric content. When sodium taurocholate was added to a test meal in normal men an abnormally rapid gastric evacuation took place. Still and Carlson (1929) observed that the intravenous injection of bile reduced gastric motility, but this effect was produced by the toxic systemic effect and not by a local action on the organ.

Winfield and Kaulbersz (1941) noted that feeding of bile relieved anorexia. They observed that whole bile, or bile salts dissolved in water, when placed in a fasting dog's stomach during the quiescent phase, gastric contractions were invariably produced. During the contraction phase, a short inhibition occurred. Shortly after the feeding of fat (bacon or olive oil) hunger contractions ceased. In only 2 of 24 experiments did the feeding of whole bile after the intake of fat call forth contractions after a resting phase produced by fat.

### The effect of bile on gastric secretion

Sokolov (1904) observed that bile produces an increase of gastric secretion when it is given by stomach tube or applied to the intestine, and when placed in an isolated stomach it would stimulate secretion from a Pavlov pouch. These observations were confirmed by Pavlov (1910) who also confirmed the inhibitory action of bile on pepsin.

Lonnquist (1906) who fed bile obtained from other animals with biliary fistulae to dogs with Pavlov pouches found that it stimulated the secretion of gastric juice to the same degree as water, but the contents of the main stomach showed almost no digestive power subsequent to the ingestion of

bile on account of the precipitation of the pepsin by bile Glacssner (1913) after feeding sodium choleate to patients with hyperchlorhydria noted a decrease in the acidity of the stomach content

Wiedemann (1914) anastomosed the gall bladder to the stomach in a dog and studied the gastric content by means of a fistula He observed occasional slight decreases as well as occasional increases to total acidity, he concluded that the acidity of the gastric content is not appreciably affected by diverting the bile into the stomach Grey (1916) by means of a cholecystogastrostomy with ligation and division of the common bile duct in dogs diverted the bile from the duodenum to the stomach The results from two series of experiments agree that bile has no appreciable effect on the acidity of the gastric content

Grey (1917) found in dogs that after ligation of the larger pancreatic duct the presence of a considerable amount of pancreatic juice in the stomach throughout the period of digestion leads only to a moderate decrease in the acidity level of the ingesta in the later stages of digestion Earlier in the process there is no constant alteration of the acidity level in either direction

Pannett and Wilson (1921) found that after the administration of bile salts to normal men there was a striking rise of both free and total acidity

Meyer, Ivy and McEnery (1924) showed on Pavlov pouch dogs that bile stimulates gastric secretion They found that cholecystectomy does not cause a depression of gastric secretion and they thought that through its role on fat bile may have an indirect excitatory action on the gastric secretory mechanism

Still and Carlson (1929) produced an immediate but temporary inhibition and great diminution of gastric secretory response to a test meal by intravenous injection of bile These experiments were not confirmed by Kosaka and Lam (1933) who used toxic doses of bile by intravenous injection.

Kim and Ivy (1936) found little secretagogue action produced by hepatic bile in contact with the gastric mucosa for periods of 30 minutes which corresponds to 'normal' since regurgitated fluid would be evacuated from the stomach in half an hour (Regurgitated bile is gall bladder bile which is 10-20 times more concentrated than hepatic bile)

Kaulbersz and Winfield (1942) observed that when 2 ml of bile were placed into fasting dogs stomachs 5-35 minutes before histamine injection diminution of both secretion and acidity was noted in the Heidenhain pouches in 50 per cent of the experiments When bile was given after histamine injection no inhibitory effect on secretion occurred nor was there any increase in the amount or acidity of the secretion in the pouch Bile introduced into dogs stomachs with Pavlov pouches induced an increased amount of gastric secretion from the pouches after histamine injection In dogs with gastric fistulae the amount and acidity of gastric secretion was found to be exceedingly high in several instances following histamine injection and introduction of bile These high readings were never equalled by the histamine effect alone In certain instances histamine and bile produced only small amounts of secretion They thought therefore, that the effect of bile on gastric secretion was partially stimulatory and partially inhibitory

did not influence the inhibition but nullified the stimulation of secretion. The inhibitory effect was predominant in Heidenhain pouches and the stimulatory effect in Pavlov pouches. In dogs with gastric fistulae the combined inhibitory and stimulatory effects produced a variety of results which seemed to justify the supposition that bile introduced into the stomach initiates a nervous stimulation producing an increase of gastric secretory activity, and that when the bile progresses into the intestine absorption produces a decrease of gastric secretory activity.

Beamer, Friedman, Thomas and Rehfuess (1944) found in dogs, with gastric and duodenal fistulae, that following the introduction into the intestine of dogs, without special precautions substances such as ground meats or meat digests, a secretion of gastric juice was normally obtained. When bile was prevented from entering the stomach or accumulating in the intestine and only isotonic solutions were used, little or no gastric secretion was evoked. In Pavlov pouch dogs in which products of protein digestion were instilled into the intestine, while bile was allowed and the test solution prevented to regurgitate, secretion of gastric juice was observed to commence within half an hour after the first appearance of bile in the stomach. The volume of gastric secretion varied roughly in proportion to the volume of bile which regurgitated and the duration of contact of the bile with the gastric mucosa. When solutions of dog or ox bile were placed in the main stomach of the Pavlov pouch dog, the secretion of the pouch amounted on the average to 6.2 cc. during the first hour following bile administration while the volume for the control hour preceding bile administration was only 0.7 cc. thus confirming the early work of Sokolov (1904). Contrary to the results of Meyer, Ivy and McEnery (1924) they found that bile alone in the intestine did not stimulate gastric secretion. The instillation of bile into the stomach resulted in vomiting and a brief augmentation of the rate of gastric secretion.

Kaulbersz and Bilski (1949) observed in dogs that bile introduced through a gastric tube evoked an increase of volume of secretion from Heidenhain pouches affecting only slightly the acidity and the peptic power. They suggested that in cases of hypersecretion the regurgitation of bile into the stomach may present a source of continuous stimulation.

### **The effect of bile on intestinal motility**

While the presence of bile in the stomach produces an increased motility it has the opposite effect on the small intestine.

Fubini and Luzzati (1888) timed the passage of a pea through a loop of intestine, it was found to pass through the lumen more rapidly after bile had been injected into the lumen than before. Eckhard (1899) injected 1 cc. of bile into the duodenum of a rabbit and it remained quiet for 10 minutes. Injection of bile into the intestine resulted in wave like movements along the intestine. Hallion and Nepper (1907) found that bile in contact with the intestinal mucosa has a local stimulating influence on the small intestine especially upon the duodenum. Schupbach (1908) observed that bile has an

inhibiting effect on the movements of the small intestine and an accelerating effect on those of the colon. A weakening of activity and a decrease of the number of contractions of the small intestine by the strip method of Magnus was observed by d'Errico (1910).

Ott and Scott (1909) observed increased peristalsis in a Vella fistula by the oral administration of 2 g. of bile but they agreed with Schupbach (1908) that direct application of bile inhibits the surviving excised small intestine of cat or rabbit while it stimulates the large intestine.

Boulet (1921) who studied two human subjects 15-20 minutes after decapitation observed that bile had an inhibitory effect on the motility of the ileum and the colon. This confirmed his previous observations on animals.

Nakata (1933) confirmed the observations that when the serous coat of an intestinal strip was exposed to the action of bile it had a depressing effect on the motility but when the mucosal coat was exposed even to a much stronger concentration of bile the effect was slight or absent.

Horral (1938) stated that he and his collaborators observed that ox bile injected into the duodenum produced a curve of increased activity very similar to that of sodium glycocholate and dog gall bladder bile. A period of relaxation frequently preceded the stimulation produced by the injection of those substances.

In a series of experiments on caecostomized dogs in which the proximal and distal activity could be correlated by two tandem balloon systems Galapeaux, Templeton and Borkon (1938) observed that the injection of 10-20 cc. of gall bladder bile in contradistinction to tap water was followed by a marked depression in colon activity lasting from 50 to 100 minutes. Defaecation followed a few minutes after injection and marked tenesmus was usually manifested. Haney, Roley and Cole (1939) found that the introduction of gall bladder bile from the dog into the proximal end of a loop of intestine is promptly followed by a marked increase in the rate of propulsion. A solution of bile salts is fully as effective as bile. They observed in Thiry-Vella loops in the dog that the local application of bile stimulates the motor activity of the small intestine that this effect is due entirely to the presence of bile salts and that the action of bile salts on the glands of the jejunal mucosa best explains this result. They suggested therefore that bile salts may play an important role in the normal regulation of the propulsive movement of the small intestine. Ackerman, Curl and Crandall (1941) observed that after a fatty meal the rate of gastric emptying in the bile fistula preparation is slower than in normal dogs but the administration of bile salts with a fatty meal brings the gastric emptying time of the bile fistula dog to within normal limits.

It may be stated in conclusion that the evidence tends to show that bile has a stimulating effect on the stomach, the upper part of the small intestine and the colon but does not markedly affect the motility of the small intestine.

#### **The effect of bile on the gastric mucosa**

(The reader is referred to chapter E p. 152 which deals with the effect produced experimentally by bile on the gastric mucous membrane.)

Bile is not found ordinarily in the stomach although small quantities of a dilute solution may appear towards the end of a meal

An excess of bile in the stomach causes vomiting as was observed by Bouisson (1843) when he gave 120 cc of bile to a dog by mouth Claude Bernard (1856) thought that bile precipitated the pepsin when it reached the duodenum Corvisart (1857) believed that it was precipitated by the acid of the chyme Harley (1860) supported this view Naunyn (1868) observed loss of appetite in a dog which was given 2 g of sodium cholemicum in sausage

The toxic effect of bile on the gastric mucous membrane was shown by Rywosch (1891) to be dependent on the bile salts and their derivatives He demonstrated that bile acts as a protoplasmic poison on red and white blood corpuscles as well as on ciliated and liver cells Similar observations were made by Neufeld and Handel (1908)

In reviewing the causes of chronic glandular gastritis Ewald (1893) refers to the well known experiments of Dastre (1890) and Oddi (1888) who found that large quantities of bile in the stomach had no influence on the digestion, an observation which contradicted previous authors as well as those of van der Velden, Malbran Riegel, Weil and his own which without doubt showed that regurgitation of bile was the cause of gastric disturbances

Smith (1914) found that when he transplanted epithelial tissue into the gall bladder, necrosis only occurred in that part of the graft which was in direct contact with bile, while the remaining part, which was protected through the infolding of the mucous membrane, escaped damage for a considerable time Tashiro (1917) suspected that a number of agents known to produce ulceration of the gastric mucosa in guinea pigs such as adrenaline thyroxine and bacterial toxins reduce the phosphatide contents of the blood and thus remove this protective effect against the bile salts Alcoholic extracts of bile were fed to 18 rats by Cooper (1923) Most of the rats died within 48 hours all being dead by the seventh day At necropsy, the intestine and stomach were haemorrhagic and there were erosions of the gastric mucosa in 3 rats Hosono (1931) reported that gastric haemorrhage follows the feeding of sodium taurocholate and sodium glycocholate

Leriche (1931) drew attention to the important fact that hydrochloric acid liberates the bile salts from bile

Tamesue (1934) observed that autolysis of the gastric mucosa occurs at pH 4.0-8.0 and that hydrogen inhibits and nitrogen stimulates the effect Bile acids inhibit the effect depending on their concentration, 1/1,000 concentration has no effect He emphasized that the cytotoxicity of the gastric mucosa in the presence of HCl is considerably increased and that it is essential for its action He measured the permeability of the gastric mucosa (in pigs) of bile salts and acid and found that very weak solutions of bile salts show a marked effect Concentrations of 1/5 000-1/10 000 of sodium taurocholate are effective

According to Soboika (1937) bile and bile acids precipitate the pepsin in the acid gastric juice thereby inactivating it an effect which is not reversed by re acidification (Burkart, 1868) and thus is not merely due to an unfavour

# THE BILE FACTOR IN THE CAUSATION OF CHRONIC ULCER

able pH, but mainly to the precipitation of the bile acids by the gastric acid and simultaneous absorption of the pepsin on the precipitate. Maier and Grossman (1937) observed considerable digestive disturbances as a result of complete duodenal regurgitation.

Wangensteen Varco Hay Walpole and Trach (1940) considered the Schmilinski operation which involves the regurgitation of bile into the stomach as a highly undesirable operation. an opinion held by Ivy Grossman and Bachrach (1950) and many others.

Fidler Innes and Davidson (1941) have drawn attention to the fact that digestion of cellular elements in bile takes place rapidly on standing. Driver Dozier and Denham (1943) showed that substances which increase the permeability of the intestinal mucosa by a lowering of surface tension or other means facilitate the formation of ulcer. According to Lambing and Gosset (1947) biliary reflux produces an erythematous oedematous gastritis.

Grant Grossman and Ivy (1948) examined the effect of bile on the gastric mucus. Mucus collected after exposure of the gastric mucosa to 1 per cent acetic acid was opaque white and extremely viscous with a pH of 7-8.5 which falls in 2-3 at the end of the secretion period. Microscopically they observed intact gastric surface cells suspended in the alkaline the nuclei alone in the acid state. At the optimum pH of 7-8.8 bile forms with the mucus a transparent homogeneous mixture. When mixed with saline clear acid gastric juice 0.2 NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> more duodenal pouch juice the mucus remained in a separate phase. The cellular elements disappeared from the mixture. Opacity and high viscosity of the original mucus was due apparently to the cellular elements suspended in it. They found disintegrative changes in the gastric surface cells in mucosa exposed to bile for a few minutes. They concluded that cytolysis of these cells by bile suggests potential danger to the mucosa should suitable conditions for the action exist.

Lambing and Gosset (1948) describe a dyspeptic syndrome conditioned by reflux of bile which they consider to be a pathological phenomenon. Duodenal dystonia and vascular spasm produce ischaemia followed by gangrene and a superimposed neurovegetative disarrangement.

Bernard (1950) corroborated these conclusions on the proteolytic action of bile on the gastric mucosa. He found experimentally that bile produces ulcerations of the gastric mucous membrane. In a rat subjected to stress in order to provoke an ulcer he found that the stomach was filled with green bile. Both macroscopically and microscopically the mucosa appeared normal but for a limited focus in a fold of mucosa to which bile was adherent. Contact with bile immediately altered the mucosa which acquired a marked eosinophil coloration. The superficial cells became retracted the deeper cells being swollen and filled with eosinophil granulations. These lesions showed a distinct progression from the surface to the deeper layers which were produced by contact with bile.

According to Wangenstein (1951) the Schmilinsky procedure is definitely ulcerogenic. Complete intragastric regurgitation of bile and pancreatic juice stimulates the gastric phase of gastric secretion interminably.

## THE TOXICITY OF BILE

The toxic effect of bile on the nervous system was recognized since the time of Hippocrates. The effect on the brain and nerves, the heart and blood pressure and on skeletal muscle has been reviewed comprehensively by Horrall (1938).

Horrall (1938), after referring to many contradictory observations by the earlier authors, concluded that the variations of the toxicity of different biles may be explained in various ways: (1) the quantity of bile acids in the bile may vary considerably, (2) the kind of bile acids in the bile may vary (taurocholic acid in dog bile and glycocholic acid in ox bile), (3) the amount of protective substances (cholesterol, protein) may vary substantially, and (4) specific proteins or other constituents may cause reactions.

Magendie (quoted by Horrall, 1938) reported in 1824 that 1 g of bile injected into the crural vein of dogs killed the animal in a few moments, whereas when injected slowly into the portal vein, it caused no disturbance. Bouisson (1843) injected human gall bladder bile into the jugular vein of rabbits, killing all animals. Filtered bile had only a mild effect.

The depressing and exciting elements contained in the bile are mutual antagonists, the total effect being an algebraic sum (Meltzer and Salant, 1906). Whole bile is more toxic than either of its major constituents (Greene and Snell, 1928). Horrall and Carlson (1928) have shown that bilirubin has no effect on the heart, urobilin appears to be purely an excretion product. Still (1929) found that bilirubin is a non-toxic substance, that bile acids are the most toxic substances found in bile, that the order of toxicity of the bile acids is (1) choleic, (2) desoxycholic, (3) glycocholic, and (4) cholic, and that the toxicity of bile lies in the cholate radical.

Horrall and Carlson (1928) recorded the manifestations of toxicity produced by bile as heart rate decreased and irregular, blood pressure decreased, vomiting, bloody diarrhoea, anuria or, if there is urine, it contains albumin, haemoglobin, red blood cells, and later, casts, cellular, then hyaline, the respiration amplitude is decreased, the rate increased, oedema of the lungs, and frequently pneumonia, in the central nervous system, convulsions (tonic, clonic or intermittent) and, later, coma and death.

The toxicity of bile varies, according to Horrall (1931), directly with its salt content and specific gravity and, therefore, the gall bladder bile has a greater toxicity than hepatic duct bile or fistula bile. He quotes Stadelmann (1896) who considered sodium taurocholate 10 times more toxic than sodium glycocholate.

According to Strain and Marsch (1936) bile salts act as toxic substances by inhibiting the oxygen consumption of the tissues.

It may be noted with particular interest that Tsuruta (1931) concluded from his experiments as follows: The male is more susceptible to the toxic action of bile salt than the female. This is true, not only for the frog's muscle, but also for the stomach mucosa of guinea pigs. Whether this difference is due to the different nature of the tissue protein or to the phospholipid content

we are not prepared to answer. And it is equally difficult to answer a question as to whether this difference in susceptibility of the tissue to bile salts is responsible for the greater incidence of gastric ulcer in males than females in the case of the human.

### The effect of bile on the blood

This is of particular interest as it affects the problem of gastric haemorrhage.

Ryosch (1891) found that coagulation of blood was prevented by 0.4 per cent taurocholate. Doyon and Gauthier (1909) observed that 1 ml of bile prevents the coagulation of 10 ml but not of 15 ml of plasma and that 1 ml per kilogram of body weight of bile or of a 10 per cent taurocholate solution when injected into the mesenteric vein suppresses the coagulability of the blood for a few hours.

Neufeld and Handel (1908) stated that bile salts are a protoplasmic poison and have a cytotoxic effect causing haemolysis of red cells, disintegration of white cells, disruption of spermatozoa, haemorrhage, albuminuria and lysis of protozoa.

Tatum (1916) and Bradley and Taylor (1917) showed that bile or its salts has a very marked cytolytic effect on the cells of various organs and that this disintegrating effect is quite distinct from autolysis. They also showed that this is not due to the activation of enzymes by bile or to a co-ferment in bile but represents a straight destructive effect presumably of a chemical nature.

Horral (1931) observed that bile mucin, which is different from mucin secreted elsewhere, reduces the toxicity of bile. Williams (1932) has shown that human serum diminishes the toxicity of bile salts. Haemolysis is produced by 0.625 per cent bile salt in sodium chloride solution but requires 2.5 per cent when used with human serum.

### Effect of bile on micro-organisms

The action of bile and of bile acids on microbes, especially on pathogenic invaders, is manifold and *in vitro* experiments do not always allow one to predict what will actually take place *in vivo*.

Bacteria were present in bile in the gall bladder in 58 per cent of 735 cases operated on at the Johns Hopkins Hospital. The post-operative diagnosis was gallstones in 599 cases and cholecystitis in 136 cases. *Bacillus coli* was present in 49 per cent of these cases and *B. typhosus* in 19 per cent (Blalock, 1924).

Yeasts are resistant to bile.

### Bile peritonitis

According to Wangensteen (1926) leakage of sterile bile into the peritoneal cavity is not innocuous as was suggested by some authors. The experimental animal dies within a short time of cholaemia due to the toxic action of the bile salts when a well-functioning biliary fistula from which bile escapes into the peritoneal cavity is established.

According to Horral (1938) bile peritonitis is caused by the toxic action of



**bile acids** Bile acids exert a toxic effect on the heart, kidneys, blood and blood capillaries and on all tissue with which they come in contact. Bacteria have little or no effect if the peritonitis is fatal within a few hours. Secondary surgical shock is a very important result of the toxic action of bile acids. It has been well established that bile, injected subcutaneously, causes tissue necrosis, and even a large aseptic abscess.

### **The effect of bile on the gall bladder**

Why does bile not cause necrosis of the gall bladder? This question is as pertinent as the question why hydrochloric acid does not cause necrosis of the gastric mucosa or trypsin destroys the pancreas. Horrall (1938) explains that bile is very toxic to all the body tissues, especially when the salts are concentrated. The bile in the gall bladder is from 5 to 20 times more concentrated than that in the hepatic duct. The liver bile is alkaline as shown by vital staining (Rous, 1925), the pH being greater than 7.4 and less than 8.4. As the bile passes into the gall bladder and is concentrated, the alkalinity diminishes, causing the pH to return to a neutral or slightly acid state. In the centre of the bile in the gall-bladder the pH is 6.4, but about the periphery it is lower at 5.4. The wall of the gall bladder is also slightly acid in spite of the fact that it consists largely of connective tissue. The protective substances which occur in the bile are cholesterol, lecithin, fats and proteins. These substances actually diminish the cytolytic activity of the bile salts. Mucin is added by the lining of the bile ducts and gall bladder. This acts in two ways, first, as a mechanical protective covering for the mucosa, and second as a chemical neutralizer of the bile salts. Both the true and pseudo mucins are very soluble in alkalis such as bile salts. It appears that the acidity of the living liver cells and gall bladder mucosa protect themselves against strongly necrotic alkaline bile by throwing out enough acid to make a zone of neutrality between liver cells and the bile.

Womach and Bricker (1940) produced cholecystitis by the injection of concentrated bile into the gall bladder but it should be noted that the damage occurred only after ligation of the cystic duct—thus introducing an additional factor in the experiment. According to Berman, Snapp, Ivy and Atkinson (1940) there is no evidence that bile acids are toxic to the liver.

Gatsch, Battersby and Wakin (1946) believed that cholecystitis is produced by pancreatic juice and bile salts. When they injected bile salts into the portal venous system, they observed no change in the liver though there was intense inflammation of the gall bladder.

### **The effect of bile on the pancreas**

Although the human duct of Wirsung joins the common bile duct (in many species these ducts remain independent and enter the duodenum separately) nevertheless, if bile enters the pancreatic duct it gives rise to extremely serious consequences.

Acute pancreatitis and haemorrhagic necrosis have been produced experimentally by allowing bile to enter the pancreas (Claude Bernard

1856 Opie 1901, 1910 Flexner, 1906, Archibald and Mullally 1913, Whipple and Cook 1918, Archibald, 1918, Brock and Morrel, 1919 Wangensteen, Leven and Manson 1931, Wolfer, 1931 Bottin 1932, Jones, 1932 Elman 1942)

A large number of irritating substances when injected into the pancreatic duct are capable of causing in animals, the same lesions that are observed in the human —gastric juice, (Hlava, 1890), formalin, sweet oil, fatty acids and sodium soaps of the fatty acids (Opie, 1901), duodenal contents (Polya 1906), weak solutions of hydrochloric nitric and chromic acids and alkalis Flexner 1906) Bland substances have been found to do little or no harm (blood blood serum, agar agar, gelatine paraffin starch emulsion and also cultures of certain bacteria when not too virulent or in too great quantity)

According to Archibald (1919) the essential pathological lesion in pancreatitis is necrosis of the pancreatic cells or masses of cells This is the primary effect (Opie and Meakins 1909) Haemorrhage inflammation, infection are all secondary effects

According to Mann and Giordano (1923) an anatomical and physiological basis for the theory that reflux of bile may occur in the pancreatic duct does exist In only 3.5 per cent of 200 human specimens was it possible to obstruct the exit of the ampulla and cause bile to pass into the pancreatic duct Wolfer (1931) found that in all cases in which pancreatic juice was introduced into the gall bladder of the dog there followed unmistakable pathological changes in the wall of the gall bladder Bugard and Baker (1940) showed experimentally that reflux of pancreatic juice into the gall bladder in the presence of biliary stasis invariably produced permanent pathological changes in the gall bladder (acute aseptic cholecystitis with necrosis of the wall of the gall bladder)

It is significant that the secretion pressure in the pancreatic duct is greater than in the bile duct (Dragstedt Haymond and Ellis 1934)

### **The relation of bile to carcinoma**

Ivy (1944-45) suggested that the action of bile salts upon fat soluble substances would influence the action of carcinogenic hydrocarbons in the stomach Thus methylcholanthrene which has a close chemical relationship to the normal constituents of the bile dissolved in bile might produce a lesion where methylcholanthrene alone failed to do so

Barrett (1946-47) pointed out that the areas of the intestine which are normally most exposed to bile are the site of far less cancer than in the stomach, which is normally only mildly exposed

### **Cholecystogastrostomy**

Oddi (1888) is reputed to have been the first to perform cholecystogastrostomy His object was to find out the effect of bile on gastric acidity In his day bile was held to have a pernicious effect on digestion by neutralizing the acid and by precipitating pepsin and albumin (Hammersten Fredericq Landois Brücke Bernard Foster)

Mocquot (1911) and Grey (1916) found that this operation had no appreciable effect on the gastric acidity in dogs. Their observations were confirmed by Robinson (1930). Babcock (1920) believed that the operation favoured the neutralization of acid and he recommended it for the treatment of gastric ulcer.

Gatewood and Poppens (1922) who anastomosed the gall bladder to the stomach, duodenum and colon in dogs, observed that the gall bladder invariably becomes infected regardless of the viscus used for anastomosis. Lehman (1924) found that no variation of the mechanical plan of the operation prevented the hepatitis. Du Bose (1924) referred to cholecystogastrostomy and cholecystoduodenostomy as operations of necessity rather than of choice. Marinelli (1925) found that there was irritation and inflammation in every instance wherever the gall bladder was sutured to the digestive tract.

Braithwaite (1926) recommended cholecystogastrostomy as the operation of choice for inaccessible gastric ulcer. Wangenstein (1928) reported cholangitis following cholecystogastrostomy for a malignant lesion of the head of the pancreas. Beaver (1929) found invariably that infections of the biliary tract and liver followed cholecystogastrostomy. Robinson (1930) who advocated cholecystogastrostomy for gall bladder disease considered it 'unlikely that this operation can have any beneficial effect in the treatment of gastric ulcer, as has been claimed'. Gatewood and Lawton (1930) found that from an experimental standpoint, infection of the gall bladder invariably follows cholecystogastrostomy regardless of obstruction of the common bile duct. Hepatitis and cholangitis are the rule. Similar observations were made by Gage (1930-31), Eliason and Johnson (1936), Sandblom, Bergh and Ivy (1936), Graham (1938), Walters (1939), Bengolea and Velasco-Suarez (1939), Glass (1940), Allen (1940), Soupault (1940), Mallet Guy (1940), Zollinger (1940), Brackin and David (1941), and Gordon Taylor (1942).

Whipple (1938) stated that "the rare successes, not the many failures, appear in the literature."

Braithwaite (1943-44) who admitted having been obsessed by the value of bile in the stomach, found that the late results of the operation which he had advocated as the treatment of choice for inaccessible gastric ulcer (Braithwaite, 1926) were unsatisfactory and the operation was abandoned.

### Cholecystectomy

Extirpation of the gall bladder causes as a rule dilatation of the *ductus choledochus* which develops into a vicarious reservoir. If, however, the function of the sphincter is impaired by pathological causes or experimentally, then no dilatation occurs and a continuous flow of bile into the intestine is established (Rost, 1913, Mann, 1917, Judd and Mann, 1917).

Meyer, Ivy and McEnery (1924) found that cholecystectomy does not cause a depression of gastric secretion.

## CHAPTER 17

# AUTHOR'S THEORY OF CHRONIC ULCER FORMATION

It may now be suggested that the elements required for the construction of a theory of the causation of chronic peptic ulcer must be based on physiological and pathological considerations

Expressed in its simplest form, it may be postulated that the tissues react to stimuli in the following manner

- (a) A threshold stimulus gives a normal physiological response
- (b) A repeated stimulus gives an exaggerated physiological response (hyperfunction—a true *réflexe de défense*),
- (c) A sustained stimulus gives a pathological response (increased irritability, a reduced local resistance and ultimately breakdown of the tissues)

Summation of the responses to stimuli (by the introduction of the time factor) converts a physiological into a pathological process

The stages in the development of the lesion are parallel manifestations to the responses of the conditioning stimuli. These appear in the following order: (1) the Syndrome of Hyperfunction, (2) the inflammatory reaction and (3) the necrosis of the tissues.

The method of approach to the solution of the problem of chronic peptic ulcer may be divided into three parts.

The first concerns the identification of the nature of the stimulus. It may be either of a physical or of a chemical nature. That it is not wholly physical in nature is shown by the fact that mechanical trauma cannot produce the lesion. That it can be of a chemical nature is supported by much evidence which shows that chemical agents have a markedly destructive effect on the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane.

The second concerns the site of the injury produced by the stimulus. Since the chronic lesion starts on the surface of the mucous membrane before it penetrates into the deeper structures of the wall of the organ, it must be produced by direct contact of the toxic agent with the mucous membrane.

The third concerns the mechanism which is responsible for the persistence of the stimulus. The prolonged presence of fat in the stomach, after an initial inhibition, produces a hypersecretion of gastric juices (hyperchlorhydria) and causes the regurgitation of intestinal juices and bile into the stomach. Bile, which normally performs its function in an alkaline medium, acts as a powerful irritant on all tissues in the extra-biliary channels.

particularly so in an acid medium. It reduces the surface tension of the gastric mucous membrane and, therefore, accelerates its destructive effect on the tissues which respond by a generalized inflammatory reaction of the mucosa (superficial hypertrophic gastritis—the pre-ulcerative stage).

The continued action of the irritant on the inflamed mucous membrane reduces local resistance and, finally, causes the breakdown of the tissues.

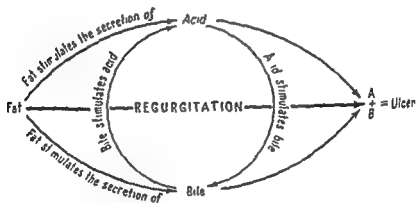
Since hypersecretion of acid stimulates the secretion of bile and bile stimulates the secretion of acid, a vicious circle is formed.

It may, therefore, be deduced that bile is the original stimulus which initiates the lesion, prevents its healing and maintains its chronicity.

The mechanism which is responsible for ulcer formation may be represented by a simple equation  $A + B = U$ , in which  $A$  = acid,  $B$  = bile and  $U$  = ulcer. The elimination of  $A$  or  $B$  abolishes the equation. It follows, therefore, that if either the acid factor or the bile factor is removed, the morbid process is arrested and the ulcer heals.

It will be noted that the elements which are responsible for the initiation of the lesion are also responsible for its maintenance and chronicity, but since the chronic gastritis appears before the appearance of the ulcer it may be said that chronic ulcer is "chronic" before it is "ulcer".

The practical application of this theory will be developed in the section which deals with the Clinical Considerations.



Author's representation of vicious circle involved in chronic ulcer formation

## CHAPTER 18

# THE ROLE OF FAT IN THE ECONOMY OF THE ORGANISM

## PHYSIO CHEMICAL CONSIDERATIONS

### THE COMPOSITION OF FAT

The fatty substances concerned in this Study may be divided into three main groups

(1) Neutral fats, which are fatty acid esters of the trihydroxy alcohol glycerol. The fatty acids occurring in the neutral fats of the body are (a) saturated acids of the general formula  $C_n H_{2n} O_2$ , the main representative of which are palmitic acid ( $C_{16} H_{32} O_2$ ) and stearic acid ( $C_{18} H_{36} O_2$ ), and (b) unsaturated acids, of the general formula  $C_n H_{2n-2} O_2$  which contain one or more pairs of carbon atoms united by a double bond (C=C) at some point of the carbon chain—of which oleic acid ( $C_{18} H_{34} O_2$ ), with one double bond between the ninth and tenth carbon atoms, occurs in large quantities.

(2) Waxes which are esters of fatty acids and alcohols other than glycerol. Of these esters of mono-hydroxy alcohol, cholesterol ( $C_{27} H_{46} O$ ) occurs in animal fat.

(3) Compound lipids which are fatty acid esters containing in addition an alcohol and fatty acids. Of these the phospholipid lecithine, a glyceride of fatty acids, combined with choline and phosphoric acid, is the most important.

Compound lipids usually contain in addition to palmitic, stearic or oleic acid more highly unsaturated fatty acids such as linoleic acid ( $C_{18} H_{32} O_2$  with two double bonds), linolenic acid ( $C_{18} H_{30} O_2$  with three double bonds) and arachidonic acid ( $C_{20} H_{32} O_2$  with four double bonds).

Esters of the triatomic alcohol glycerol are by definition fats when they are solid at ordinary temperatures and oils when they are liquid.

The physical properties of fat concern the specific gravity, the melting point, the solidification and titre, the refractive index and the rotary power.

The chemical properties of fats are characterised by the following:

(1) The acid value which is determined by titration of the free fatty acid with caustic soda. It is a measure of the degree of hydrolysis of the fat.

(2) The saponification value which determines the amount of caustic potash which is neutralised during saponification.

(3) The iodine value which is the amount of halogen calculated as iodine which is taken up by the unsaturated acid.

(4) The *Hehner value* which gives the percentage of fatty acids insoluble in water that are yielded on saponification by a fat.

(5) The *Reichert Meissl value*, which is a measure of the amount of lower fatty acids entering into the composition of a fat which volatilises in a current of steam

(6) The *acetyl value*, which gives the number of milligrams of caustic potash required to neutralise the acetic acid liberated on saponification of 1 g of acetylated fat

## CHOLESTEROL

Although cholesterol is not chemically related to fats, there is an intimate physiological relationship between these substances

Cholesterol is a sterol, comparatively inert, solid, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether and chloroform. Its chief sources in the food are yolk of eggs, liver, kidney, brain and fats (cream, butter and meat fat). It is an essential constituent of all cells and fluids in the body and exists either in the free state or combined with fatty acids to form cholesterol esters. In bile, it occurs only in the free state and tends to vary with the amount in the blood, where it exists in a free state in the red blood corpuscles while in the plasma more than half is present as ester. The normal level is 0.15-0.2 per cent. Large amounts are present in the adrenal cortex, the ovaries and the nervous system particularly the brain.

Most of the cholesterol derived from cellular disintegration is retained in the body. Cholesterol when given orally, is absorbed only in small amounts unless some fatty material is also present in the intestine. The ingestion of food rich in cholesterol over a period of time raises the blood cholesterol.

Bile and pancreatic juice aid its absorption. Combination with the bile acids increases its solubility and the esters are hydrolysed by pancreatic and intestinal enzymes. The esters are resynthesised before reaching the lymph stream, which is the main route by which the cholesterol is absorbed. Synthesis is proved by the fact that the output may considerably exceed the intake over long periods of time, the blood contains an enzyme which will split the esters and cause synthesis (Sperry and Schoenheimer, 1935). Part of the absorbed free cholesterol is excreted in the bile and part is changed into coprosterol by hydrogenation and eliminated in the faeces. Some of the biliary cholesterol is reabsorbed in the small intestine. The cholesterol plus coprosterol in the faeces is usually greater than the cholesterol content in the diet. Cholesterol can be found in normal urine (Gardner and Gainsborough 1925). Blood cholesterol is low during acute infections but returns to normal with recovery, it is low with chronic anaemia but high with thyroid deficiency, diabetes mellitus, nephrosis, and also during pregnancy. The increased cholesterol of the blood during fat absorption is mainly due to the absorption from the pancreatic and intestinal juices and the bile. It has been suggested that cholesterol is one of the constituents of bile which make it so efficient in the emulsification of fats and therefore, in their digestion and absorption.

Bridges (1941) considered that cholesterol is a lipid of paramount importance. It is a vital constituent of nerve tissue cells, and is responsible in part

for the semi solid constituency of living cells despite their large water content (75 to 85 per cent) Increase in cholesterol concentration enables cells to hold greater quantities of water pathologically visible oedema Continuous feeding of diets high or low in fat raises or lowers the blood cholesterol level which is normally 0.18 per cent. The infant receives very little cholesterol from milk Cholesterol or its derivatives located in the skin are transformed into active Vitamin D by solar irradiation

### LIVER AND FAT METABOLISM \*

Brief reference will be made to the development of fatty livers in respect of fat metabolism because it is intimately related to cirrhosis of the liver

Allan Bowie McLeod and Robinson (1924) observed that totally pancreatectomized dogs which were maintained on an adequate supply of insulin developed fatty livers which could be prevented by the administration of raw pancreas Following the suggestion of Leathes and Raper (1925) that phospholipids were involved in fat transport from the liver, Hershey (1930) found that lecithine successfully replaced the administration of raw pancreas Hershey and Soskin (1931) found that egg yolk lecithine prevented the death of the animals

The development of fatty livers in rats on a high fat diet is prevented by lecithine (Best, Hershey and Huntsman 1932) This effect is produced by the choline fraction of lecithine (Best and Huntsman 1932, Best Ferguson and Hershey 1933) Toxic states and starvation induce a fatty infiltration of the liver which is dependent on the quantity of fat available for mobilisation (Dible, 1932 Dible and Libman 1934 Best and Campbell 1938) Welch (1936) found that choline promotes the formation of phospholipids and consequent removal of neutral fats from the liver

Feeding rats on a high liver diet produces fatty livers (Beeston and Wilkinson 1936)

Some authors (Aylward and Holt 1927, Ralli Rubin and Present 1938 Best and Ridout 1938 Juhan Clark Vermeulen Donovan and Dragstedt, 1942-43) believed that no lipotropic factor other than choline existed in the pancreas while others (Channon Loach and Tristram 1938) believed that a specific factor other than choline existed in the pancreas

Channon and Smith (1936) synthesized the ethyl homologue of choline which showed strong hypotrophic activity

Best and Campbell (1936) found that the ketogenic extract of anterior pituitary gland produced an intense infiltration of fat and a rapid increase in the size of livers of fasting rats Adrenalectomy abolishes the ketosis and prevents the accumulation of fat in the liver (McKay and Barnes 1937) Dragstedt Prohaska and Harms (1936) found that an alcoholic extract of pancreas ( lipocaine ) prevented the fatty degeneration of the liver Choline

\* Substances which prevent or remove accumulation of fat in the liver are termed lipotropes



or lipocais have no influence on ketosis according to Mackay and Barnes (1938b), but Juhan, Clark, Prohaska, Vermeulen and Dragstedt (1942-43) found that it was decreased by lipocais

Tucker and Eckstein (1937) discovered the lipotropic property of methionine, and Channon, Manifold and Platt (1938) suggested that it was the effective amino acid. This was confirmed by Griffiths and Wade (1939).

Channon, Lorch, Lozides, Manifold and Soliman (1938) suggested that all proteins have a lipotropic action which is due to their amino acid contents.

Perlman and Chaikoff (1939) found that choline stimulates the synthesis and transfer of phospholipids.

Betaine, which is a precursor of choline, has a lipotropic effect (Platt, 1939, du Vigneaud, Chandler, Moyer and Keppel, 1939).

Connor and Chaikoff (1938) in dogs produced fatty livers with alcohol which were shown to be due to choline deficiency (Best, Hartroft, Lucas and Ridout, 1949) and which could be prevented by the administration of adequate amounts of choline.

Chaikoff and Connor (1940) observed that the continued presence of an excessively high amount of fat in the liver stimulates hepatic fibrosis even in normal dogs and may cause the death of the animals.

According to Frazer (1940) there is little evidence that choline stimulates fat oxidation or that it is concerned with phospholipid formation in the livers as a factor of intermediate metabolism.

Welch and Landau (1942) have shown that arsenocholine (an analogue of choline containing arsenic in place of nitrogen) is lipotropic and also enters the lecithine molecule. The observation that the triethyl homologue of choline is incorporated into the phospholipids suggested, according to McArthur, Lucas and Best (1947) that the intact molecule of choline rather than its labile methyl group is responsible for its lipotropic action.

Entenman, Chaikoff and Montgomery (1944) found that the active fraction of the anti fat substance is not dialyzable, that it is soluble in dilute acid and that the choline free fraction derived from the raw pancreas prevents fatty livers. Since depancreatized dogs suffer from a reduction of plasma choline, Chaikoff, Entenman and Montgomery (1947) concluded that depletion of choline storage accounts for the development of fatty livers, and since free methionine also prevents fatty livers, the synthesis of choline from methionine is not impaired in the completely depancreatized dog.

There is a direct relationship between high fat diets and the requirements of choline and labile methyl groups (Elvehjem and Krehl, 1947).

Edible fats as obtained commercially are almost free from choline.

Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and folic acid appear to have a lipotropic effect, the former in the biosynthesis of labile methyl groups, the latter in transmethylation\* of the choline molecule.

\* "Transmethylation is the transfer of labile methyl groups from choline and betaine to homocysteine to yield methionine: the possession of a labile methyl group is a characteristic common to choline and methionine (du Vigneaud 1952).

## CHOLESTEROL IN RELATION TO THE FATTY LIVER

When rats are fed on diets containing cholesterol they develop fatty livers which are characterized by the presence in the liver of excessive amounts of cholesteryl esters while at the same time considerable deposition of glyceride may occur. This variable increase of the glyceride content of the cholesterol fatty liver (antilipotropic effect) has been shown to depend on a number of factors. Cholesterol is not significantly absorbed unless fat is present in the diet as shown by Thannhauser (1923) in man, Sano (1924) in dogs and Cook (1938) in rats. Cholesterol is deposited throughout the body, except the brain (Page and Menschick 1932). There is a marked rise in cholesterol, both free and combined in the thoracic duct lymph during fat absorption (Spiers and Himwich, 1934). Diets containing cholesterol cause a change in the nature or an increase in the amounts of liver lipids (Best, Channon and Ridout 1934).

Loizides (1938) suggested that the progressive increase in the liver cholesterol with increasing fat in the diet must be regarded as a result of increased cholesterol absorption. Cholesterol is absorbed irrespective of the type of fat fed (Cook 1938). Cholesterol metabolism is bound up with an increase of fatty acids in the faeces: the amount of cholesterol missing is approximately equal in amount to the acids recovered. Rats synthesize more cholesterol on a high fat diet than on a low fat diet, the increase of cholesterol being greater with an unsaturated fat than with a saturated fat (Eckstein 1938).

Perlman and Chaikoff (1939a, b) found that cholesterol decreased and choline stimulated the phospholipid turnover in the liver of cholesterol fed rats.

There appears to be a physiochemical antagonism between cholesterol and lecithine.

## FAT SYNTHESIS

The conversion of carbohydrates into fat appears to pass through the following stages: (a) glucose is reduced to lactic or pyruvic acid to form acetaldehyde; condensation of acetaldehyde molecules with or without pyruvic acid yielding a long chain of unsaturated aldehydes or keto-acids which in turn are oxidized to fatty acids, (b) the conversion of glucose into glycerol is generally thought to occur in such a way that glucose is first broken down into glyceraldehyde which subsequently undergoes reduction to glycerol, (c) the union of fatty acids with glycerol is brought about through the agency of the enzyme lipase. This catalytic action is reversible.

Two possible sources are available for fat synthesis in the body: glucose and protein. Some of the amino acids of the naturally occurring proteins are convertible to glucose in the diabetic animal and since glucose can be transformed into fat it seems reasonable to assume that protein can be a precursor of fat. It is not generally accepted that in normal healthy individuals fat is formed under conditions of excessive feeding of protein. Normally fat is completely oxidised to  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  in the body.

Theoretically, 2.7 g of glucose may give 1 g of fat with the liberation of 0.55 g of water and 1.16 g of carbon dioxide, this transformation of carbohydrates into fat does take place even in the carnivorous dog (Morgulis and Pratt, 1913)

In the vegetable kingdom fats are synthesized from carbon dioxide and water under the influence of sunlight, probably via the intermediate formation of carbohydrates

Liebig (1852) pointed out that the fat of animals receiving a very similar diet was different according to the species, beef fat, for instance, being different in composition from mutton fat. Fats are characteristic of the species (Lovern, 1935). Although fats are hydrolysed in the lumen of the intestine, their constituents are resynthesized in the wall of the intestine and carried in the chyle to the blood as neutral fats

Fats are found mainly in foods of animal origin, plants store their fat in their fruits and seeds, but fruits are generally not well supplied with it.

Smedley Maclean and Nunn (1940) believed that a minimum intake of arachidonic acid is necessary in order that the cells of the fat depots may first be loaded up with fat

Weight for weight, fat supplies about twice the energy of the other staple organic foods, carbohydrate and protein. It is an essential in the structure and function of all tissues and especially of the brain and nerves (Bloor, 1942)

Fats serve passively as heat insulation under the skin, as padding to keep organs and blood vessels in place and for rounding out the contour of the body structure. They constitute the most important form of stored energy

## THE IMPORTANCE OF FAT

Mayer and Schaeffer (1913) and Terroine (1919) divide the fatty acids which are found in the body into two parts, an *élément constant* and an *élément variable*. The former represents the fatty acid content of animals that have died of inanition. It is independent of the individual and of the fat content of the animal at the beginning of the inanition period. Within narrow limits it is constant for the species when expressed as a percentage of the body weight. It is quantitatively and qualitatively constant in spite of all physiological variations. The *élément constant* does not vary greatly in homeothermic or poikilothermic animals, each considered as a class, but in the former it has a value about five times that found in the latter. The *élément variable* which is the difference between the total fatty acid content and the *élément constant* exhibits great individual variations even in the animals of the same species. The *élément variable* consists of those fatty acids which are present in the form of neutral fat and form the true reserve of fat of the animal, the *élément constant* is that part of the fatty acid which cannot be diminished in amount without causing death. It is probably an essential component of the animal's protoplasm.

## THE ABSORPTION OF FAT

It has been generally thought that fat is absorbed only after being split up in the intestine by lipase into fatty acid and glycerol. The fatty acid enters the mucosal cell with glycerol which is absorbed at the same time to re-synthesize neutral fat. This synthesis passes through an intermediate stage of phosphatide formation. Probably the glycerol is phosphorylated and combines with the fatty acids (Fatty acids would be dangerous if absorbed in very large amounts and the re-synthesis to neutral fat abolishes this danger). Two fat-splitting enzymes are present in the intestinal content, one being provided by the pancreatic juice and the other by the intestinal juice.

The velocity with which fats leave the stomach is connected with their melting point and viscosity (Tangl and Erdelyi, 1911; Fejer, 1913). Fats which are absorbed quickly seem to leave the stomach quickly.

Frazer and Stewart (1937) stated that the lipaemia following a meal containing fat occurs within  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours of ingestion, reaches a maximum in 2-3 hours and the curve returns to the resting level in  $4\frac{1}{2}$  hours.

Deficiency of vitamins A, B or D and anaemia causes a decrease in the rate of absorption of fat.

**The mechanism of fat absorption***Absorption of fat from the stomach*

It is generally believed that fats undergo practically no digestive changes in the stomach. This subject has been reviewed by Karel (1948).

*Absorption of fat from the small intestine*

The difficulty in explaining the absorption of fat arises from the fact that fat and fatty acids, which are its elemental constituents, are insoluble in water and therefore how they could pass through the epithelium of the intestinal mucosa. Three different possibilities have been suggested: (1) fat might be dissolved in the lipoids of the cells after splitting into fatty acids, whilst the glycerol might be absorbed by its solubility in water; (2) fat might be absorbed as an emulsion, bile acting as the emulsifying agent, the mechanism being one of filtration through the mucous membrane; and (3) fat is saponified and is absorbed in the form of a water-soluble sodium soap.

That change in the diffusibility of fats and fatty acids through collodion membranes may be brought about by bile has been shown by Neill (1921). Mellanby (1927-28a) stated that the accepted hypothesis for the absorption of fat from the alimentary canal assumes (1) that fat is taken into the columnar cell of the villus as fatty acid and glycerol; (2) that re-synthesis of fat occurs in these cells; and (3) that neutral fat passes from the cell into the villus spaces and thence into the central lacteal.

Verzar and McDougall (1936) have put forward the lipolytic hypothesis of fat absorption. Frazer (1938) has suggested the partition hypothesis as distinct from the emulsification theory to explain the mechanism of fat absorption. Bloor (1939) reaffirmed the hydrolysis theory. According to

Frazer (1940) the lipolytic hypothesis must be regarded as unproven. Frazer, Schulman and Stewart (1944) have shown that only the triple combination under the conditions prevailing in the intestine, of fatty acid, bile salt and monoglyceride is effective for fine emulsification (over the pH range of 6.0-8.5), adequate quantities of monoglyceride being formed during the first 5 hours of pancreatic lipolysis (Frazer and Sammons, 1945).

Comparing the lipolytic hypothesis of Verzar and McDougall and the partition hypothesis suggested by himself, Frazer (1946) stated that there is general agreement on the main changes which fat undergoes during absorption. The occurrence of emulsification, hydrolysis and phosphorylation, and the importance of bile salts and the adrenal cortex are recognized by both groups of workers, the differences lie in the way these changes are brought about, and in their significance and relationship to the absorptive mechanism. Frazer considered that the available evidence does not support the conception of the fat absorption mechanism which maintains that fat is completely hydrolyzed in the intestinal lumen, that the intestinal cell has an outer pavement membrane, that paraffins are not absorbed, that the adrenals control phosphorylation of fat in the intestinal cell and that no significant amount of fatty material passes up the portal vein during absorption. In addition the lipolytic hypothesis provides no adequate explanation of the fine emulsification of fat in the intestinal lumen, the differentiation between neutral fat and fatty acid absorption, the effect of added or inhibited lipolysis, the difference between the absorption of tributyrin and long chain triglycerides, and the improvement in fat absorption when adrenalectomized animals are adequately salt treated. Frazer (1952) concluded that there are two different forms, involving two different mechanisms and two different routes, by which the absorbed fatty material may pass into the body: (a) the water phase, by *molecular* dispersion of short chain fatty acids and long chain soaps with passage into the portal blood; and (b) the oily phase, by *particulate* dispersion of glycerides and long chain fatty acids and resynthesis to triglycerides with passage through the chyle into the systemic blood.

Becker, Meyer and Necheles (1950) stated that the results of their investigations support the theory that fat may be absorbed in the unhydrolyzed state.

## DIETETIC CONSIDERATIONS

### THE DIGESTIBILITY OF FAT

Holmes and Deuel (1920-21) studied the digestibility of three vegetable oils—cotton seed, peanut and corn—which were partly hydrogenated in order to obtain hardened oils with different melting points. They observed that as the melting point increased the digestibility decreased, this also corresponded to the iodine number which decreased with decreased digestibility. It has been stated that the digestibility coefficient of fats with melting points above body temperature varies inversely with the melting point. The critical

temperature above which there is a marked decrease in digestibility in man appears to be about 50° C. Shorter chain fatty acids are more completely absorbed, the chemical constitution appears to be the important factor. A natural emulsion (milk) is much better digested than emulsified or unemulsified fat.

The characteristic aromas and flavours of the various fats are due mainly to the presence of non fatty materials, pure, fresh, glycerides of the higher fatty acids being odourless and tasteless. Ease of assimilation depends to some extent on melting point, liquid oils and the softer solid fats being almost completely digested, while fats which have been hydrogenated to a melting point of 50° C or above are utilized less efficiently. Hilditch (1935) believed that absorption depends almost completely upon the possibility of the fat being liquid at body temperature.

The lower the melting point, the more completely is the fat absorbed. Fats which have melting points lower than the temperature of the body are digested more easily than those which remain semi solid in the alimentary canal. The melting point is lower after recent melting, thus cooking may make certain fats more assimilable (Frazer, 1940). Plants and cold blooded animals (fish) have fats of low melting points. Fats found in milk, cream and egg yolk are the most easily digested because they are in the form of an emulsion.

For practical purposes digestibility may be defined in terms of the inverse ratio of the gastric motor and secretory response produced by the food which corresponds to the time required for its evacuation from the stomach.

### Fat tolerance

The tolerance of fat varies from individual to individual but it is now generally recognized that many people show a distinct intolerance to fat, which is particularly marked in children who show a natural revulsion to it.

Porges (1929) has emphasized that peptic ulcer patients are unable to take oil after a short period of treatment. Tidwell, Holt, Farrow and Neale (1935) confirmed that premature infants and twins have a marked difficulty in fat absorption. According to Jewesbury (1937) indigestion in breast fed infants is most likely caused by the high fat content of the milk.

According to Cruickshank (1946) most people are aware of the disadvantage of too fatty a meal and he advises that for young children and those with weak digestions, fried foods, fat meats and pastries should be excluded from the diet.

Reinhold (1948) has reported a case of fat indigestion in a breast fed infant the milk containing 7.4 per cent of fat, although the mother took very little fat in the diet.

Young girls employed on machines in war factories which splashed fine particles of oil into the atmosphere have been found to be constantly ingesting the oil and having their clothes saturated with it. This resulted in nausea in many cases and consequently the inability to eat a morning meal.

*Fat tolerance of the Eskimo*

The Eskimo has been frequently mentioned as an example of great fat tolerance exhibited by people living in cold climates (Heinbecker, 1928) ("Eskimo" is derived from the Indian and means raw flesh eater)

Bilby (1923) stated that it is a common error of writers upon the Eskimo folk to assert that they oil themselves to keep out the cold, that they drink oil as a food and revel in grease generally—nothing is more inexact. The Eskimo housewife uses a blubber hammer (a stone, or mallet of ivory tusk set in a wooden handle) to beat down the seal or whale fat into oil for her lamps. Seal oil and melted blubber act as strong purgatives and cannot be used for internal consumption.

Thomas (1927) reported on the opportunity of making a cardiovascular and renal survey of a group of people subsisting exclusively on meat which presented itself during the MacMillan arctic expedition of 1926, where he was in close contact with the Eskimos of northern Labrador and Greenland. He stated that their diet includes the meat of whale, walrus, seal, caribou, musk ox, arctic hare, polar bear, fox, ptarmigan, and the numerous sea birds, geese, duck, auks, gulls and a variety of others, and finally, fish, all eaten usually (and preferably) raw. Contrary to general opinion, the Eskimo eats relatively little fat or blubber. This portion is used for its oil, in lighting and warming the domiciles, melting ice and snow for drinking and for cooking.

Drummond (1934b) thought that when a wider view is taken, it is recognized that the metabolic efficiency of the Eskimo is less a matter for surprise than the rather poorly developed powers of dealing with fat which our own race exhibits.

Grenfell (1943), writing on the life of the Eskimo in Labrador, says that the high plateau has always been a home for the caribou, which has afforded the northern Indians an easier existence. Given a mixed group of Eskimos from north of Cape Chidley and those from the south, nurtured around the Moravian Mission stations and relying on flour and 'civilized' diets, it would be possible for any intelligent stranger to separate them correctly, simply by the difference of their physique. The Northerners are sturdier, livelier and have a true red colour in their cheeks.

Mr and Mrs Manning (1941) exploring the arctic region mention specifically that blubber was used only for fuel.

Father Buliard (1953) also emphasized that the Eskimo lives exclusively on meat. The man kills the seal and the woman cuts out the blubber to keep the lamp filled with oil.

Although Duncan (1947) does not specifically refer to gastric diseases, he thinks that the only plausible explanation of the immunity of an isolated colony in the far north Yukon territory against rheumatic fever, toxæmias of pregnancy and nephritis can be ascribed to the diet, which consists mainly of an unlimited quantity of wild meat.

## THE EFFECT OF THE FAT LEVEL OF THE DIET ON GENERAL NUTRITION

Burr and Barnes (1943) stated that high levels of fat in the diet produce in a short time the same result as low levels fed over a longer period

The brain is exceptionally constant in its fatty acid contents (due to the inability of the nervous tissue to burn fat or acetone bodies)

Crampton and Mills (1945) by feeding rats on isocaloric amounts of diets containing 4 per cent and 16 per cent of fat respectively observed that there was better growth on 4 per cent than on 16 per cent whether the animals were fed *ad libitum* or isocalorically Forbes Swift, Elliott and James (1946), who used four diets containing 2, 5, 10 and 30 per cent of fat respectively, and supplying the same quantities of gross energy, protein and vitamins found that the gains in live weight the digestibility of nitrogen and the retention of nitrogen and energy were in the order of increasing fat contents of the diets

### Minimum fat requirements

Anderson and Williams (1937) have pointed out that standards of fat intake proposed by physiologists show wide variations as does the actual intake in various parts of the world

The fat consumption in different people varies greatly and is affected by the climate, by local habits and by the amount of work which has to be performed There is greater wastage in edible fats than in other edible food-stuffs (Halliburton 1918, Pearl 1920) According to Rubner (1902) 20 g of fat per head of the population appeared daily in the Berlin sewers

According to Hindhede (quoted by Starling 1919) a man can be kept alive and work normally on a diet in which fat is practically absent, provided the accessory factors are supplied in sufficient quantities The Japanese soldier appears to be satisfied with 20 g and the African Bantu with 30 g of fat per day (Hutchinson 1911)

Marrack (1942) has pointed out that since fat can easily be made in the body from carbohydrate and amino acids it is hard to see why it should be an essential in the diet and thus it is probable that fat as such is either not essential or is needed in small amounts only People of Eastern Europe drink practically no milk (Marrack 1942) According to Cruickshank (1946) there is considerable prejudice against the use of milk and butter by the Chinese Le Gros Clark (1948) pointed out that while a small quantity of fat is needed as a vehicle for the fat soluble vitamins it is doubtful whether fat otherwise plays an essential part in the diet

Drummond (1948) has emphasized that food habits are usually very deeply rooted and that it is important to recognize that there is a psychological aspect of the fat minimum question

In the report of the Committee on Nutrition published by the British Medical Association (1950) it is stated that the Committee is unaware of any



*Fat tolerance of the Eskimo*

The Eskimo has been frequently mentioned as an example of great fat tolerance exhibited by people living in cold climates (Heinbecker, 1928) ("Eskimo" is derived from the Indian and means raw flesh eater)

Bilby (1923) stated that it is a common error of writers upon the Eskimo folk to assert that they oil themselves to keep out the cold, that they drink oil as a food and revel in grease generally—nothing is more inexact. The Eskimo housewife uses a blubber hammer (a stone, or mallet of ivory tusk set in a wooden handle) to beat down the seal or whale fat into oil for her lamps. Seal oil and melted blubber act as strong purgatives and cannot be used for internal consumption.

Thomas (1927) reported on the opportunity of making a cardiovascular and renal survey of a group of people subsisting exclusively on meat which presented itself during the MacMillan arctic expedition of 1926, where he was in close contact with the Eskimos of northern Labrador and Greenland. He stated that their diet includes the meat of whale, walrus, seal, caribou, musk ox, arctic hare, polar bear, fox, ptarmigan, and the numerous sea birds, geese, duck, auks, gulls and a variety of others and finally, fish, all eaten usually (and preferably) raw. Contrary to general opinion, the Eskimo eats relatively little fat or blubber. This portion is used for its oil, in lighting and warming the dwellings, melting ice and snow for drinking and for cooking.

Drummond (1934b) thought that when a wider view is taken, it is recognized that the metabolic efficiency of the Eskimo is less a matter for surprise than the rather poorly developed powers of dealing with fat which our own race exhibits.

Grenfell (1943), writing on the life of the Eskimo in Labrador, says that the high plateau has always been a home for the caribou which has afforded the northern Indians an easier existence. Given a mixed group of Eskimos from north of Cape Chidley and those from the south, nurtured around the Moravian Mission stations and relying on flour and "civilized" diets, it would be possible for any intelligent stranger to separate them correctly, simply by the difference of their physique. The Northerners are sturdier, livelier and have a true red colour in their cheeks.

Mr and Mrs Manning (1941) exploring the arctic region mention specifically that blubber was used only for fuel.

Father Buliard (1953) also emphasized that the Eskimo lives exclusively on meat. The man kills the seal and the woman cuts out the blubber to keep the lamp filled with oil.

Although Duncan (1947) does not specifically refer to gastric diseases, he thinks that the only plausible explanation of the immunity of an isolated colony in the far north Yukon territory against rheumatic fever, toxæmias of pregnancy and nephritis can be ascribed to the diet, which consists mainly of an unlimited quantity of wild meat.

changes leading to gangrene and necrosis, and loss of hair from the face neck and back. The disease is cured or prevented by the addition of 2 per cent of fatty acids to the diet. The nonsaponifiable fraction of fats and glycerol are ineffective. Three drops of fat daily have a measurable effect.

Funk, Caspe and Caspe (1930-31) described a new pathological condition of probable dietetic origin in rats which differs from that described by Burr and Burr (1929) in that the segmentation of the tail develops earlier and is not prevented by lard, cod liver oil and linoleic acid. Additions of vitamin B had some beneficial effect (Sinclair, 1930-1931, Hume and Smith, 1931, Gregory and Drummond, 1932).

Gregory and Drummond (1932) observed that when they fed rats on a fat free diet to which they added 30 per cent of synthetic olein the growth was very poor, but that when they returned to a fat free diet the rats immediately commenced to grow again. From the rapidity with which the decline of weight occurred when large amounts of fat were given, they concluded that a toxic substance was present.

Graham and Griffith (1930-31) pointed out that in the effects produced by the basal diet of Burr with 0.5 g. of whole dried yeast and 9 drops of cod liver oil the signs of the disease are prevented by wheat germ oil, lard and whole liver, wheat germ oil being the most effective and lard the least.

Burr and Burr (1930) found that the interference with growth, scaliness of the skin and the kidney lesions produced by a completely fat free diet were cured and prevented by linoleic acid, in an isolated pure state or as a constituent of olive oil, lard, corn oil, poppy seed oil, linseed oil or egg lecithin.

Burr, Burr and Miller (1932) found that oleic acid was ineffective and classed it with the saturated acids but linoleic and linolenic acid were equally effective and interchangeable.

Gyorgy, Sullivan and Karsner (1931) considered that the various nutritional dermatoses of the rat are clinically quite different: vitamin H deficiency (egg white injury), vitamin B<sub>6</sub> deficiency (rat acrodynia) and lactoflavin deficiency can be produced and prevented.

McKay and Barnes (1941) believed that there appears to be some similarity between egg white disease and the eczema described by Burr and Burr (1929). They found that egg white injury or acrodynia in the albino rat which occurs when commercial dried egg white is included in the diet of this animal in a substantial amount develops much more slowly if 10 per cent of the diet is in the form of corn oil which is rich in linoleic acid instead of lard. If vitamin B is injected into corn oil fed rats the signs and symptoms of the egg white acrodynia disappear almost entirely.

According to Burr and Barnes (1943) the goat, cow, chicken and pig have been kept for short periods on diets low in fat without the development of outward signs of the deficiency.

Little appears to be known about the requirements of man for unsaturated fatty acids.

evidence that there is a minimum daily intake of fat required to maintain the health and well being of the human body

It should be noted that in practice it is impossible to have an absolutely fat free diet unless the diet be prepared from synthetic ingredients. Even the "leanest" natural foods contain in most cases a small percentage of fat. The fat content (dry weight) for white bread is 1.9 per cent, for brown bread, 2.6 per cent, for oatmeal 9 per cent, for spongecake 13 per cent, for vegetables 1.5 per cent, for fruits 1-8 per cent (Lea, 1938)

### Fat deficiency diets

Drummond (1920-21) stated that it would appear probable that the mammalian organism can exist without receiving fat in the food and that it would be reasonable to suggest that pure fats are dispensable constituents of the mammalian diet. If true fats are essential for nutrition during growth the minimum necessary must be exceedingly small (Osborne and Mendel, 1920-21). Rats fed on a diet containing not more than 0.08 per cent of fatty materials develop and behave normally (Drummond and Coward, 1921).

Hill and Bloor (1922) have shown that fatty material was always present in the faeces, whether fat was present in the diet or not, and that the composition and properties of the excreted fatty material were largely independent of the fat of the food. According to Sperry and Bloor (1924) almost as much fat appears in the faeces on a fat diet as on a fat free diet (confirmed on Thury-Vella fistula dogs by Angevine, 1929). Fatty material of the faeces has its origin largely in the blood. The effect of food is shown by a much greater lipid excretion on a fat free diet than on fasting. Sperry (1926) suggested that lipid excretion may be concerned with removing undesirable or excess sterols from the organism. Bile is not the source of faecal lipids (Sperry 1926-27). Sperry (1929-30) showed that there was two or three times as great a lipid excretion by bile fistula dogs as by normal dogs. He separated the faeces into (1) bacteria (2) non bacterial solids and (3) soluble material and found that 40 per cent of the total fat excreted on "fat free" diets is in the bacterial fraction. Gregory and Drummond (1932) found about 8 per cent of phospholipids in the faeces after a fat free diet, with a percentage of sterol at nearly 40 per cent.

Unsaturated acids produce unsaturated fatty acids while neutral fat is synthesized from carbohydrates (Sinclair 1929).

McAmis, Anderson and Mendel (1929) found that while comparatively good but by no means optimal growth has been recorded the best growth was exemplified by those animals which received some small inclusion of fat in their diet. Whether the apparent beneficial effect of a small amount of fat is due to its content of vitamin A or other vitamins or to its action as a vehicle for the fat soluble vitamins or whether fat *per se* is essential, is not conclusively demonstrated. Burr and Burr (1929) described in the rat a deficiency disease which was produced by a diet of high purity, extremely low in fat, and was characterised by abnormal conditions of the skin, the feet and tail developing a scaly condition which was followed by inflammatory

not recurred. The blood pressure 140-150/95-100 dropped to 130-85 after 4 or 5 months, but rose after resumption of the normal diet. There was a loss of weight of about 14 lbs. during the first 3 months which then remained steady. There was a decrease in the serum fatty acids, 5.7-3.2 per cent in linoleic acid and 3.2-1.8 per cent in the arachidonic acid. This indicated the probability that the normal human subject is unable to fabricate highly unsaturated fatty acids.

The percentage contents of linoleic acid are as follows olive oil 7 per cent peanut oil 25 per cent sesame oil 35 per cent soya bean oil, 50 per cent hard lard 1-7 per cent oily lard 35 per cent egg fat 15-19 per cent (Jamieson 1932) hen fat 22 per cent beef tallow 3 per cent and mutton tallow 4 per cent (Hilditch 1935)

### Low-fat diets

Deficiency of essential fatty acids has been blamed as the cause of certain cases of eczema in children

Hansen (1932-33) observed that the total iodine absorption values in eczema averaged 383 mg iodine absorbed per 100 cc of serum, while for the controls they were 539 mg Hansen (1933-34) confirmed his previous communications that the iodine number of the serum fatty acids was abnormally low in infantile eczema during the active phase of the disease and that oils rich in unsaturated fats improved the condition

Holt, Tidwell, Kirk, Cross and Neale (1935) observed three infants on a low fat diet, one developed eczema but there was a remission when fat was added Their blood lipid showed a moderate decrease in the degree of unsaturation of the serum fatty acids similar to that found by Hansen and Burr (1933 1937) and by Hansen (1937)

According to Burr and Barnes (1943) there was a moderate decrease in the iodine number of the serum lipids in two infants maintained at the University of Minnesota Hospital for 10 weeks on a diet extremely low in fat

Drummond (1948) quotes Macrae who investigated a number of children in an orphanage near Brussels soon after its liberation in World War II and who obtained evidence that a good diet caused the skin to become normal Merely increasing the quantity of fat, however, did not have the same effect

A most interesting experiment conducted on himself over a period of 6 months by one of the authors was described by Brown, Hansen, Burr and McQuarrie (1938) The diet of 2 500 calories was limited to sucrose, potato starch, baking powder sodium chloride ferric citrate, viosterol, carotene (vitamin A), orange juice citric acid anise oil, liquid petrolatum and milk practically freed of its fat The daily protein was derived from 3 quarts of milk and cottage cheese made from an additional quart of milk The chief source of fat was the skimmed milk which had less than 0.08 per cent of fatty acid content and represented 0.03 g. of fat per kg. of body weight per day Rats on this diet developed the characteristic symptoms of the fat deficiency syndrome in approximately the same time as Burr's rats The results observed were most striking The subject remained clinically well, without developing even a common cold during this period, one of the most notable subjective effects was the marked absence of fatigue The somewhat tired feeling usually experienced after a day's work in the laboratory disappeared within a few days from the institution of the diet It is also interesting to note that from childhood the subject had suffered from frequent attacks of migraine which had been occurring at intervals of 7-8 days immediately before the experiment After 6 weeks the attacks of headache subsided completely and had

*Vitamin E*

The source of vitamin E (the fertility vitamin) is wheat germ oil or hardened cotton seed oil—and neither of these oils contains vitamin A or D. Meat, eggs, green leaves and seeds supply vitamin E. The examination of fats for vitamin E has shown it to be present in the unsaponifiable portion (Evans and Burr 1927). Weber, Irwin and Steenbock (1939) found acrated lard (of a peroxide value of 11) destroys vitamin E, as does exposure to sunlight, and it is made rancid by heating. Moderately rancid fat destroys vitamin E.

## THE VITAMIN-SPARING ACTION OF FAT

Evans and Lepkovsky (1932b) suggested that fat is important in the diet because it has a sparing action on vitamin B. Kemmerer and Steenbock (1933) found that a diet low in vitamin B<sub>1</sub> and high in fat did not affect the tissue content as compared with a diet low in vitamin and low in fat. Sure (1932) found that the vitamin B requirements for lactation in the rat were not influenced by the amount of fat included in the diet, and he stated that a critical examination of the data of Evans and Lepkovsky does not justify the interpretation that fats have any sparing action on vitamin B requirements. Gregory and Drummond (1932) and Drummond (1934b) also dispute their view.

Anderson and Williams (1937) suggested that the vitamin sparing action of fat may be due to the actual presence of vitamin B in the fats. Cowgill (1938) concluded from a review of the subject that vitamin B<sub>1</sub> is more likely related to carbohydrate than to fat metabolism. Mannering, Lipton and Elvehjem (1941) found that riboflavin requirements were increased with an increase of fat in the diet.

## THE PATHOLOGICAL EFFECT OF VITAMIN DEFICIENCY ON GASTRIC FUNCTION

*Vitamin A*

Diets deficient in vitamin A produce hypomotility of the intestinal tract (Gross 1924). The appetite is depressed and gastric acidity decreased (Wilbur 1939). The anorexia is not related to ulceration of the mucosa; there is no change in the response of gastric secretion to histamine (Herrin 1940).

*Vitamin B*

McCarrison (1918-19) observed on pigeons and monkeys that the absence of vitamin B produces histopathological changes in the alimentary tract which frequently assume the clinical form of colitis. Since he found degenerative changes in the myenteric plexus of Auerbach in animals on a vitamin B-free diet, he concluded that the nervous control of the bowel was impaired in proportion to the degree of degenerative changes both in polyneuritic and scorbutic animals.

## CHAPTER 19

# THE VITAMINS IN RELATION TO FAT

## THE FAT SOLUBLE VITAMINS

Man can complete the synthesis of vitamin A from carotene, he can obtain vitamin K from the action of bacteria in his intestine and he can form vitamin D from the action of ultra violet light on the integument

### *Vitamin A*

The growth promoting and antixerophthalmic vitamin A is most abundant in livers of certain marine fishes, in butter, cream, milk, egg yolk, and mammalian liver. The normal human liver contains from 10-20 mg per 100 g of tissue. Lard, almond oil, olive oil, and cotton seed oil do not contain vitamin A, but green vegetables contain comparatively large quantities of the vitamin. Vitamin A in the livers of fishes and in milk depends on the food of the animal. In the absence of air, vitamin A is not destroyed by heat. In the ordinary processes of cooking, animal fats are exposed to air as well as heat and will, therefore, lose some of their vitamin A. Butter and cream are the most palatable and assimilable sources of fat as well as carriers of vitamin A, but butyric and ethyl butyrate are highly toxic. Vitamin A found in butter and cod liver oil is easily destroyed. Heating and aerating them for a short time or exposing them for a longer time at room temperature deprives them of every trace of vitamin A (Mattill, 1927). Nuts, cocoa butter, vegetable oils, lard and bacon while rich in fat are poor in vitamin A. Excessive dietary fat which does not carry vitamins leads to a loss of vitamin A. Rancid fats or stale diets are especially destructive of the A vitamins (Hickman, 1943).

### *Vitamin D*

Vitamin D or the anti rachitic vitamin, is generally found in the same foods as vitamin A. The richest source is liver of marine fish. It affects fat metabolism since the presence of fatty acids in the intestine will prevent the absorption of calcium. Ergosterol, the precursor of vitamin D, is a comparatively stable substance not affected by the preparation of foodstuffs.

### *Vitamin K*

This vitamin or the anti haemorrhagic vitamin, is found in animals only in the liver. Vitamin K is fat soluble but it is contained in green alfalfa leaves, cabbage, cauliflower, spinach, tomatoes and soya bean oil.

increased motor activity as a result of diets high in yeast, while Allen and Burget (1928) observed that baker's yeast does not exert as great a secretagogue action as similar amounts of protein and fat

Williams Cox and Nash (1940) prepared a concentrated extract of fresh yeast which, when injected intramuscularly, stimulated gastric secretion in a histamine like manner. They state that the tests which have been made suggest that while the active principle of the yeast extract is not histamine the evidence on this point must be considered as inconclusive. According to Williams, Hoffman and Nash (1943) neurine (bromide) injected intramuscularly stimulates gastric secretion, the threshold dose of neurine base being 150 times larger than that of histamine

### *Vitamin C*

Smith (1927a) has shown that there is no significant impairment of the gastro intestinal tract of the guinea pig in (experimental) acute and chronic scurvy

Plummer (1927) has observed that in the guinea pig with advanced scurvy the duration of spontaneous activity of the strips of intestine is decreased. There is also a diminution in the number of rhythmic contractions except in the ileum where the reverse is true. The increased amplitude of the rhythmic contractions indicated hypermotility in the colon and also a slight hyperactivity in the duodenal strip. The tonus of the intestinal wall was considerably increased in the scorbutic strip

According to Webster and Armour (1934) vitamin C has no effect on gastric secretion in human beings. These findings reduce the significance of the observations of Archer and Graham (1936) who have drawn attention to vitamin C deficiency in peptic ulcer and in haematemesis

### *Vitamin D*

Bauer Marble Maddock and Wood (1931) have shown that the administration of irradiated ergosterol decreases gastric acidity in man and that the decrease is proportional to the amount of ergosterol used. Webster and Armour (1934) observed no effect of vitamin D on gastric secretion while hypercalcaemia (Grant 1941b) and hypocalcaemia (Schiffers 1934) appear to depress gastric secretion



Cowgill, Deuel, Plummer and Messer (1926) have shown that avitaminosis B in dogs is followed by anorexia and gastric atony. Feeding of vitamin B complex restores normal conditions, but the systemic manifestations characteristic of advanced cases of vitamin B deficiency suggest that the loss of desire to eat is due as much to a generalized systemic disturbance as it is to an abnormal condition localised in the alimentary tract.

Gross (1924) has reported a decrease in intestinal motility in rats subsisting on vitamin B-deficient rations and Stucky, Rose and Cowgill (1928-29) found that vitamin B deficiency produces, in the majority of animals, a decrease in gastric motility. Smith (1927b) has shown that dogs which have lost their appetite for vitamin B-deficient diets and show initial symptoms of beri beri have normal types of gastric hunger peristalsis. Plummer (1927) has shown that absence of vitamin B from the diet of rats diminished the length of time during which an excised strip of intestine exhibits spontaneous contractions in oxygenated Locke's solution. The amplitude and rate of the rhythmic contraction is markedly decreased in the spastic stage of the beri beri rats especially in the duodenal and ileal segments. The tone of the intestinal musculature is also lessened.

Rats kept on a B<sub>1</sub> deficient diet showed progressive gastro intestinal hypotonicity, dilatation and stasis (Gershon Cohen, Shay and Fels, 1938). In human beings with an abnormally long emptying time the period was shortened by administration of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (Wood, Splatt and Maxwell, 1942).

The production of gastric achlorhydria in animals fed on diets lacking in vitamin B was shown by Webster and Armour (1932-33). First, diminution and then complete cessation of gastric secretion occurred but normal secretion was restored by the addition of powdered yeast to the diet. Injection of histamine produced the free acidity of 0.409 per cent and total acidity of 0.536 per cent HCl while sham feeding and injections of 5 per cent alcohol into the duodenum showed the stomach to be apparently quite refractory to all stimuli. The complete achlorhydria of avitaminosis was obtained independently of anorexia and inanition, which never occurred in their experimental animals. Wilbur (1939) showed that the deficiency of thiamine causes anorexia with concomitant decrease in gastric secretion, and there are some indications that a deficiency of thiamine or the vitamin B complex may result in inflammation and ulceration of the gastro intestinal tract.

Avitaminosis B is followed by complete achlorhydria, and normal secretion is restored by the administration of yeast (Babkin, 1933, Webster and Armour, 1934) or by the administration of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (Cowgill and Gillman, 1934, Schiffrin and Ivy, 1942). Contradictory reports have appeared on the action of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> on the stimulation of acid secretion in both dogs and man. The pellagra factor appears to be different from the achlorhydria preventing factor. In normal persons nicotinic acid has a histamine like effect.

Comparison of records and direct observation of contractions of isolated segments of rat's intestine by Smith and Plummer (1928) do not indicate

reiterated in Exodus 34 25 "Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning

### THE DELETERIOUS EFFECT OF EXCESS OF FAT

While there is no evidence to support the view that a low fat diet has any deleterious effect on the body there is ample evidence to show that excess of fat has harmful effects and that there are many therapeutic indications for a low fat diet It is a matter of common experience that the addition of fat impedes digestion by remaining for a long time in the stomach fatty acids may also be produced (Ewald and Boas 1885)

Adler (1913) found that fat in the form of olive oil or cotton seed oil is toxic to rabbits Long-continued daily feeding of non toxic doses of oil produces blood crises resembling pernicious anaemia and extreme emaciation

Bloor (1913) quotes Ravenel who stated that bacteria have been shown to be aided in their passage through the intestinal wall by fats Fat acts as a culture medium for proteolytic bacteria High fat diets produce diarrhoea in some individuals and spastic constipation in others

Starling (1919) reported that a meal lacking in fat was deficient in staying power but this is contradicted by Christensen Krogh and Lindhard (1934) who in accordance with the observations of Krogh and Lindhard (1920) found a very pronounced difference in the capacity for work on different diets On a fat diet their subject would be able by the utmost mental effort to carry on for about 90 minutes when he would reach such a degree of exhaustion that he could no longer follow the metronome of the cycle ergometer On a carbohydrate diet two subjects were able to carry on over 4 hours and had to give up only through stiffness in muscles and joints Consolazio and Forbes (1946) observed 8 men for 9 days who put themselves on a high fat diet (pemmican) which contained a 71 per cent beef fat content Their morale deteriorated considerably and most of the men resigned themselves to semi starvation

It may be of interest to recall that Minot and Murphy (1926) prescribed a diet low in fat for the treatment of pernicious anaemia Higgins (1930) found that in the treatment of epilepsy by the ketogenic diet (high fat—low carbohydrate) the patients complain of some difficulty of doing hard and prolonged muscular work When the number of grammes of fat in the diet exceeds the number of grammes of protein and carbohydrate combined acetone diacetic acid and beta oxybutyric acid are formed (It should be noted that this method of treatment has now been generally abandoned)

Johnson and Freeman (1938) showed that the lymph collected during the digestion and absorption of fats is destructive to red blood cells the effect being maximal at the time when fat absorption was most rapid

Loewy, Freeman Marchello and Johnson (1942-43) found that the total bilirubin output was significantly higher on high fat diets than on calorifically equivalent low fat diets red blood cell destruction proceeds at a faster rate on a high fat diet than on a low fat diet

## CHAPTER 20

# THE DELETERIOUS EFFECTS OF FAT

## THE DETERIORATION OF FATS (RANCIDITY)

It has been observed that frequently the preservation of a mixed food is largely a matter of the prevention of fat deterioration (Burr and Barnes 1943)

Evidence has been obtained that oxidized (rancid) fats, in addition to being inferior to the fresh material in palatability and nutritive value, may actually be injurious to health, and lead to digestive and other disturbances. Whipple (1932-33) has found that dogs, fed on a diet containing oxidized fat, developed a disease which she termed the "oxidized fat syndrome", and ultimately died, while control animals, receiving a similar ration containing unoxidized fat remained in good health.

The most important form of rancidity is that produced by the action of oxygen of the air on the fat.

With the development of rancidity *in vitro*, natural anti-oxidants are used up and carotene and vitamin A are destroyed.

In addition to the deleterious effect of oxidized fat on the vitamins in general, the detrimental properties of rancid fat induce nutritional deficiencies which are probably due to some direct activity in the body tissues. Gyorgy, Tomarelli, Ostergard and Brown (1942) found that it destroyed linoleic acid. They thought that such substances as lard, butterfat, or rice which have a procarcinogenic effect when given together with butter yellow (N,N-dimethylaminoazobenzene) act by stabilizing the carcinogen either by reducing the unsaturated acid content of the diet or through an anti-oxidant effect. They showed that the diet containing linoleic acid was very toxic and produced symptoms (loss of weight, anaemia, leucopenia) which could be prevented by the addition of yeast, the toxicity being due apparently to oxidation products of the unsaturated fatty acids. Lavik and Baumann (1941), found that rancified fat was equally effective in tumour production as the skin application of 20 methyl cholanthrene. Burr and Barnes (1943) found that a balanced diet to which pure vitamin B, cod liver oil and germ oil was added was very toxic, the toxicity being related to the development of rancidity. Gyorgy and Tomarelli (1943) found that yeast had anti-oxidant properties which were lacking in the B vitamins.

It is interesting to note that the Bible gives a double injunction which has for object the avoidance of rancidity. Exodus 23 18 prescribes that 'Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my feast remain all night until morning', and this injunction is

disorders designated as lipidoses is a heterogenic collection of disorders. To combine this group under the name "lipidoses" has been generally accepted since fat like substances of different chemical constitution and properties are found which accumulate in reticulum cells and histiocytes.

With the patient on a low fat diet the symptoms and signs of essential hyperlipaemia may promptly disappear, only to reappear with the resumption of an average or high fat diet (Movitt, Gerstl, Sherwood and Epstein, 1951).

A pathological manifestation of fat assimilation has been described by Williams (1907). This consists in the formation in the intestine of definite calculi containing insoluble calcium soaps of the higher saturated fatty acids, along with free fatty acids and calcium phosphate. These concretions are met with in the form of intestinal sand calculi in the vermiform appendix or enteroliths large enough to cause intestinal obstruction. Intestinal sand is found in greatest amounts in abdominal cases associated with colicky pains.

Patients on a high fat low carbohydrate diet put on far less weight than those on a high carbohydrate low fat diet. It is a matter of general observation that high carbohydrate low fat diets in conjunction with the administration of insulin give the most gratifying results in sanatoria for tuberculous diseases.

### The relation of fat to neoplasms

The occurrence of neoplasm in relation to the fat problem is of great interest. Leitch (1924) quoted Scott who has drawn attention to the large proportion of cancer amongst the workers of the Scottish shale refineries. Leitch produced tumours in 30 out of 75 mice with various oils of the shale group by applying them repeatedly to the skin and this is well illustrated by the studies of the so called mule spinners' cancer and the prevalence of cancer of the skin amongst the workers of the paraffin mines of Scotland.

Further to the experiments of Yamagiwa and Ichikawa (1918) who produced papillomas by coal tar applications, Burrows and Johnston (1925) injected 1-5 cc. of the pure sterile corn oil into the subcutaneous tissue. The mass broke up but remained unabsorbed, the lesions being similar to those produced by mineral oils and tar. Burrows and Farr (1927) stated that cancer is directly the result of the removal of the excess of the ergusia (fat soluble vitamins) from local areas of the tissues. They believed that mineral oils, tars and especially the animal and vegetable oils and fats which are largely free from fat soluble vitamins when introduced into the tissues induce cancer and crowd the cells by dissolving and removing the fat-soluble vitamins from adjacent areas of the tissues. Their observations apply both to the skin and the intestinal canal. Whipple (1932-33) who fed dogs with lard made rancid by oxidation produced loss of hair, rash, loss of appetite, black and hard stools—convulsions, diarrhoea—death. Roffo (1931) held that the soil in which a neoplasm appears is powerfully influenced by the lipoids. There is an increase in cholesterol in pre-cancerous conditions in the tumours and the heliotropic quality of cholesterol, the face being more sensitive than the uncovered skin. Cholesterol becomes photo active under

According to Adlersberg and Ellenberg (1939) a high fat diet diminishes the uric excretion in normal individuals

French (1942) observed that the most efficient calcium utilization was obtained from a diet containing 1 g of fat to 0.06 g of calcium and that the utilization decreased consistently in the order of the increasing fat content of the diets from 5 to 28 per cent, and then considerably for the 45 per cent of fat diet

Simple excess of fat in the diet can easily be shown to cause an increase of fat deposition in the liver (Frazer, 1940) Drosd and Crohn (1942) stated that a high fat diet produces a coated tongue and bad breath. They suggested that the true or essential halitosis depends probably on some fault in fat digestion and its intestinal absorption and splitting, or, perhaps in some fault in the hepatic reassembly of fatty acid radicals and soaps with newer equivalents of sterol and fats in man

It is well known that skin diseases are improved by low fat diets. Sutton and Sutton (1939) have prescribed it for the treatment of acne, Barber (1939) for seborrhoeic conditions and Bigham (1941) for chronic psoriasis

The rat tolerates fat extremely well (Hoagland and Snider, 1940) but it is difficult to relate the results of experiments on rats to the fat tolerance in man. Catel (1936) attempted to feed rats on an exclusively fat (butter) diet, but the experiment had to be abandoned because the animals refused it after a few days

Douglas-Wilson (1944), studying the somatic manifestations of psychoneurosis in the Services, noted that the patients attributed the progression of their symptoms to greasy food

Following epidemiological studies of Swank (1950) which suggested the possibility that the incidence of multiple sclerosis in different geographical areas varies directly with the amount and type of fat intake, Wilmot and Swank (1952) attempted to determine whether this relationship was one of cause and effect or merely coincidence. They could find no essential differences between normal subjects and patients with multiple sclerosis with respect to either lipid levels or the response of lipid levels to the change of diet which for long periods contained 20-50 per cent of the fat normally consumed

Major disturbances in the metabolism of lipids associated with the accumulation of lipids in the reticulo endothelial cells may be classified as follows (Moore, 1944)

- I Cerebrosis lipoidosis — Gaucher's disease
- II Phosphatide lipoidosis — (a) Niemann Pick disease  
(b) Amaurotic family idiocy
- III Cholesterol lipoidosis — (a) Xanthomatosis  
(b) Hand Schüller Christian disease
- Disturbance in absorption — Lipodystrophy (Whipple's disease or intestinal lipodystrophy)

According to Thannhauser and Schmidt (1946) the group of metabolic

are used as solvents. He emphasized that there is abundant evidence that diets high in fat tend to increase the rate of formation of certain types of induced tumours.

Lushbaugh (1946-47) exposed rhesus monkeys to the vapour of shale oil. Hyperplastic gastritis, polyps and penetration of the submucosa by epithelial growths were found in 2 monkeys that survived the longest. One monkey that lived 1½ years was found to have severe atrophic gastritis.

Kirby (1945) who attempted to induce stomach tumours by the administration of cholesterol esters heated at 300 C and of cholesterol heated at 430 C was unable to confirm Roffo's results. Grossman and Ivy (1945) believed that in relation of diet to cancer there may be a local effect produced by fat.

Roffo (1946) confirmed his earlier work which showed the role played by the cholesterol derivatives in the cancerization process as it also demonstrated that the cholesterol which has been oxidated by heating or by the action of ultra violet rays undergoes physicochemical and biological changes which confer to it the value of a carcinogenic agent since its ingestion induces cancerous lesions in the stomach. In his experiments on white rats fed on an ordinary diet of soup or milk, bread and bran to which 1 cc of boiled sunflower was added, Roffo observed that during the first months the general condition and weight of the animal improved but that mortality began to be observed after the sixth month of the new diet. Roffo suggested that the carcinogenic action of heated pure olive oil and animal fat is due to formation of oxycholesterol by heating and that the common factor between many carcinogenic agents is the central phenanthrene nucleus of cholesterol.

Peacock (1947) reaffirmed that methods of cooking which involve heating fats and oils to temperatures about 300 C provide a source of potential carcinogens.

Ivy (1955) who confirmed Roffo's experiments concluded that the over heated fat (lard heated at 350 C for 30 minutes) contained low grade carcinogen.

Sako (1942) found a lowered resistance to pneumococci in mice which had received a high fat diet (50 per cent) for 6 weeks as compared with animals fed with less (25 per cent). A high fat low protein diet caused the highest mortality and lowest survival period to dogs exposed to benzene fumes (La Freeman, Hough and Gunn, 1945-46), whilst rats exposed to benzene and maintained on a high fat diet manifested a greater incidence of leucopenia than the control groups, irrespective of the protein content of the diet (La and Freeman, 1945-46).

## Diabetes

The relation of fat to diabetes is of great practical importance because it is generally overlooked that the consumption of fat has considerable influence on carbohydrate intolerance. The significant clinical observation has been made that diabetics do better on diets which are restricted in fats. Diabetics who were treated on a high fat diet—before the advent of insulin—looked

the influence of sunlight, x rays, ultra violet light and radium and retains this property for 9 or 10 days after exposure Domagk (1938) found that there was a greater incidence of gastric carcinoma in butchers, publicans and waiters He quoted Laek who stated that in India 4 per cent of carcinomas are situated in the alimentary tract but the incidence approached 60 per cent in Denmark He considered that oils and fats, not only animal but vegetable, are the probable cause of the considerable number of carcinomas of the stomach and intestine He reported a gastric adenocarcinoma in 1 of 20 mice fed on a diet of rice and 20 per cent olive oil alternating each week with the usual diet for one year Roffo (1938-39) claimed to have obtained a wide range of pathological lesions, including ulcer, papilloma and carcinoma of the fore stomach, adenocarcinoma of the glandular stomach and sarcoma of the stomach and liver, in rats fed with heated or ultra violet radiated cholesterol and with overheated animal and vegetable fats

Klein and Palmer (1940) considered that the lesions produced by Roffo did not meet accepted criteria for malignancy because the lesions were limited by the serosa and no metastases were observed, it was not shown that they were irreversible in the absence of the stimulus, they were not transplanted and there were similarities to less severe and non malignant lesions observed under other conditions

Beck and Peacock (1941) confirmed Roffo's experiments They concluded that "the heated fats did not contain recognizable amounts of any known carcinogens but they included some substance which interferes with the antimony trichloride reaction for vitamin A, giving a bright red coloration" Rats fed with repeatedly heated fats in addition to a diet rich in vitamin A (carrot) showed no gross pathological lesions in the fore stomach or reduction in liver vitamin A (presence of "anti vitamin A of undetermined nature")

According to Peacock (1943) the preference of carcinoma for the pyloric end of the stomach, often stopping abruptly at the pyloric valve, is compatible with the conception of the regurgitation through the pylorus of a bile soluble carcinogen which is activated by the acid pH of the stomach He considered that Bonne's observations rather suggested that the same or associated factors induce either ulcer or cancer, depending on individual susceptibility

According to Wierda (1943) it was taught that diverticula of the colon is restricted only to man and that it occurs only in the latter half of the life span In 3 rats which were fed a high fat diet for 90-111 weeks, one or more diverticula of the colon developed in each In appearance the diverticula resembled the type found in man, and seemed to be the result of high pressure within the intestine acting against a specific limited area of the wall Morris Larsen and Lippincott (1943-44) observed white nodular elevations of the gastric mucosa (benign papillomas) after feeding heated lard to rats There were also chronic gastric ulcers with atrophic epithelium at the edge of the ulcer cirrhosis of the liver and lesions of the heart and kidney

Rusch (1944) has pointed out that the incidence of tumours is high following the subcutaneous injection of carcinogens dissolved in vegetable oils whereas fewer neoplasms are produced when fatty extracts of animal tissues

in western countries has been associated with an increasing consumption of fat. The higher incidence in urban as compared with rural populations and the increasing incidence with financial status are both correlated with the amount of fat consumed.

### Atherosclerosis

Atherosclerosis of the aorta and its branches by far the commonest vascular disease ranks high amongst the causes of natural death in man. Rabinowitch (1930) believed that excess blood cholesterol is an important aetiological factor in the production of arteriosclerosis in the young diabetic but Man and Peters (1935) found severe arteriosclerosis with or without hypertension evident in patients with serum cholesterol normal, below normal or above normal.

Duff (1935) gives a detailed review of experimental cholesterol arteriosclerosis. He stated that arterial lesions which resemble those of arteriosclerosis in man can be produced in rabbits by the administration of diets containing considerable quantities of cholesterol with a resulting elevation of the level of cholesterol and other lipoids in the blood.

Duff (1936) recognized the importance of hyperlipaemia but believed that the deposition of the lipoids in the walls of the arteries takes place only after the occurrence of a primary injury to the walls of the vessels. Joslin (1937) stated that when diabetics were treated with high fat diets radiological evidence of arteriosclerosis could be found in many juvenile diabetics.

That the serum cholesterol level is significant in relation to the development of atherosclerosis is now well established. Davis, Stern and Lesnick (1937-38) found the average cholesterol, free and total lipid phosphorous and fatty acids in a group of patients with angina pectoris of atherosclerotic origin higher than in a group of control subjects. These observations have been confirmed (Gubner and Ungelider, 1949; Duff and McMillan, 1951; Gould, 1951; Keys, 1951a, b; Katz, 1952). Similar observations had been made for New York by Page, Kirk, Lewis, Thompson and Van Slyke (1935) for Southern Minnesota by Barker (1939-40) for San Francisco by Collen (1949) for Boston by Gertler, Garn and Bland (1950) and for Denmark by Kornerup (1950).

Hirsch and Weinhouse (1943) stated that although no generally acceptable cause for the lesions has been established and while some regard it as an ageing process of the vessels dependent on focal changes of the media (Virchow, Sanders, Beitzke, Wells) there is evidence in favour of the view that it is due to lipid infiltration of the intima as a result of disordered lipid metabolism (Marchand, Lubarsch, Aschoff, Antschkow, Leary). The simple fatty deposits with atherosclerosis have the same lipid composition as the blood plasma and the normal intima. This strongly suggested that the lipid deposits in atherosclerosis result from a non selective deposition of the plasma lipids.

Moreton (1947-48) believed that atherosclerosis is produced by alimentary hyperlipaemia, that high fat meals induce hyperlipaemia and that the size



asthenic and tended early towards the development of ketosis. Reduction of their fat intake increased their carbohydrate tolerance.

Sansum, Blatherwick and Bowden (1926) referred to the well known fact that diabetes occurred frequently among fat people and that the blood sugar can be raised by giving a high fat diet just as it may be by giving a high carbohydrate diet.

Adlersberg and Porges (1926, 1927, 1928) suggested for cases of mild and medium diabetes a diet rich in protein and low in fat which improved carbohydrate tolerance; they argued that with a high fat intake so much fat is stored in the liver that the latter organ is unable to deal with carbohydrate. Sweeny (1927) found in normal subjects that on carbohydrate diet the sugar tolerance curve after glucose rose from 0.08 to 0.12 per cent, on a protein diet from 0.62 to 0.16 per cent, on a fat diet from 0.065 to 0.19 and in starvation from 0.08 to 0.20 per cent. It should be noted that during starvation the liver accumulates fat.

Rabinowitch (1930) drew attention to the benefit derived by diabetics from a high carbohydrate low fat diet. Nixon (1930) has pointed out the advantages to the diabetic of a diet rich in carbohydrates and low in fats. Similar views were held by Dyke (1932), Graham, Clark and Robertson (1932), Barach (1932), Czomczar and Kolta (1932), Jameson (1932), Lawrence (1933), Gray and Sansum (1933), Geyelin (1935), and Man and Peters (1935).

According to Himsworth (1934a) a high fat diet reduces the sensitivity to insulin. He suggested (Himsworth, 1935-36) that a diet relatively high in fat which produces a loss of carbohydrate tolerance predisposes to diabetes mellitus. This view is supported by Joslin (1937) and by Treadwell (1942, 1946) who observed that hyperglycaemia follows in every case on a high fat diet and now prescribe as a routine low fat diets.

Greene and Swanson (1940-41) observed that the glucose tolerance was improved with a high carbohydrate diet and diminished with a high fat diet. Treadwell, King, Bebb and Tidwell (1942) noted that the most marked decrease in glucose tolerance was observed in animals receiving a diet which was high in fat and low in lipotropic factors. Consolazio and Forbes (1946) who studied the effects of a high fat diet in a high temperature environment found that it decreases sugar tolerance.

Houssay and Martinez (1947) observed that the toxic and diabetogenic action of alloxan increases in rats fed a low protein diet and even more in the case of a high lard diet or ox fat diet.

The observation by Young (1949) on the state of the German diabetics who were subjected to extreme food shortage during World War II, supports the conclusions of Himsworth (1949a) that food restrictions as such but more particularly the restriction of fat, is responsible for the fall in the incidence of diabetes and diabetic mortality which was observed in England during the periods of food rationing. Himsworth (1949b) has pointed out that the fall in the incidence of diabetics aged over 45 years parallels in a surprisingly consistent manner the reduced consumption of fat during the two periods corresponding to World Wars I and II and that the rise over the last 50 years

Katz (1952) concluded from a review of the history of experimental atherosclerosis that man, the chick and the duck develop atherosclerosis spontaneously. Experimentally it is easy to produce gross atherosclerosis in rabbits or chicks; it is more difficult in guinea pigs, hamsters and ducks, and impossible in rats. Schlichter (in Katz's laboratory) suggested that it may depend on species variability in lipid metabolism.

Keys (1952) and Gofman, Jones, Lyon, Lindgren, Strisower, Colman and Herring (1952) suggested that a substantial measure of control of the development of atherosclerosis and myocardial infarction in man may be achieved by control of the intake of fats.

Keys, Fidanza, Scardi and Bergam (1952) reported that in the year 1949 fats supplied 38 per cent of the calories in the United States of America, 34 per cent in Denmark and 32 per cent in the United Kingdom. Studies of actual intake in working class families in England gave an average of 35 per cent. For the whole of Italy the average was 20 per cent, and in the men surveyed by them in Naples it had the same value. In 84 clinically healthy men in Naples of ages ranging from 18-54 years the serum cholesterol level conformed to the English and American age trend as far as the early thirties but did not increase thereafter. They concluded that these facts probably have a bearing on the development of atherosclerosis and the incidence of coronary artery disease since they had the unanimous judgment of the local physicians that coronary artery disease is less common in Naples than in the United Kingdom and the United States of America. Similar observations were made for Portugal, and by inference for Spain (Keys 1953).

Fullerton, Davie and Anastasopoulos (1953) observed that alimentary lipaemia increases the coagulability of blood as measured by the accelerated clotting time and the clotting time in silicone coated tubes and they suggest that this provides the link with the high serum-cholesterol levels in the development of atherosclerosis.

Keys (1953) concluded from a review of the subject that the concentration of total cholesterol in the blood serum bears an important relationship to the development of atherosclerosis and its sequelae and related clinical conditions. The total cholesterol concentration in the serum of men habitually on diets characteristic of the United States changes directly with changes in the total fat content of the diet. For the 40 years of records available, the proportion of fat calories in the total American food consumption has steadily increased. On the basis of comparisons with other countries at present this rise in fat consumption might be predicted to be associated with an increase of the order of 50-100 per cent in mortality from degenerative heart disease for men aged 40 to 65.

[Experimental atherosclerosis has been comprehensively reviewed by Katz and Stamler (1953).]

Bronte Stewart, Keys and Brock (1955) who studied 383 men aged 40-58 residing in the Cape Peninsula found that coronary disease was rare in the Bantu, commoner in the Cape negro and most common in those of European descent. Highly significant differences were found in the mean total choles-

of the lipid particles is comparable to that of the particles which are known to produce arteriosclerosis experimentally

Plotz (1949) pointed out that there is considerable evidence of a relation between coronary atheromatosis and cholesterol metabolism. In a group of 10 patients suffering from coronary artery disease 9 had peptic ulcer, they all died within 7 months after being placed on a high fat diet. Malmros (1949) attributed the reduction in the mortality from coronary thrombosis in the Scandinavian countries during World War II to the rationing, especially of fat. Gloss and Dedichen (1949) confirmed these observations.

In children the cholesterol concentrations are lower than in adults.

Keys (1949) found, in a study of clinically healthy men in Minnesota, a distinct difference in the average serum cholesterol levels between young (18-25 years) and middle aged (45-55 years) men. Keys, Mickelsen, Miller, Hayes and Todd (1950) in 1,492 men (17-78) and 564 women (17-30) found no significant different averages in the concentration of cholesterol in the blood serum between the ages of 17 and 30, over this age there was an average increase per year of age of 2.2 mg of total cholesterol per 100 ml of serum.

Gertler, Garn and Bland (1950a, b), in 146 working males and 95 males who had experienced myocardial infarction prior to the age of 40, found that at every age level between the third and sixth decade the coronary disease group had markedly higher and more variable serum cholesterol levels than the healthy group and that the ratio of serum cholesterol to serum phospholipids remain highly correlated. No advantage was gained in lowering cholesterol intake in coronary arterial disease.

Tanner (1951) showed that in 46 relatively young men in England there was a mean annual rise of 1.7 mg per 100 ml. There is no relation at any age between the serum cholesterol level and the habitual dietary intake of cholesterol (Keys, 1949, Keys, Mickelsen, Miller and Chapman, 1950, Gertler, Garn and White, 1950, Wilkinson, Blecha and Reimer, 1950), while profound changes are produced by the intake of fat (Keys, Mickelsen, Miller and Chapman, 1950, Keys, 1952) even when both caloric and cholesterol intakes are constant. Hildreth, Melnikoff, Blair and Hildreth (1951) reported that 3 of the (male) authors subjected themselves to strict diets for 3-8 months. They found that a reduction of the dietary fat produced a significant fall in the serum cholesterol concentration. Addition of vegetable fat produced a rapid significant rise of serum cholesterol to the levels observed before fat restriction.

Feldman and Morrison (1951) found in a survey of 1,522 autopsies 10.1 cases (6.6 per cent) of peptic ulcer. The incidence of peptic ulcer was 9 per cent among the 733 patients with arteriosclerosis of the coronary arteries and 10.5 per cent in the 152 patients with coronary occlusion.

Adlersberg (1951) postulated from a genetic analysis of families with xanthomatosis and families of patients with coronary disease that early coronary atherosclerosis may be an hereditary disturbance of lipid metabolism manifested by elevated cholesterol levels and transmitted as a dominant trait.

Frazer Stewart and Schulman (1942) reported that considerable absorption of liquid petrolatum from the intestine can occur if the oil is emulsified.

In view of the considerable increase in the use of mineral oil in foods the Council of Foods and Nutrition (1943) has drawn attention to the evidence obtained from studies of the effects of the ingestion of mineral oils which show conclusively that its harmful potentialities are greater than had been supposed.

Most unrefined mineral oil contains small amounts of undesirable by-products and in some carcinogenic substances have been identified.

Becker (1952) concluded from a review of the subject that 'there can be no single doubt that mineral oil and its emulsions should never be used internally'.

### The toxicity of cod liver oil

Scandinavian workers have claimed that cod liver oil may exert a harmful effect when administered over long periods of time. Agduhr (1926) described pathological changes produced by the oil when given in doses as low as 0.1 cc. per kilogram per day. Goetsch and Pappenheimer (1931) showed that rabbits and guinea pigs developed a characteristic muscular dystrophy when fed on diets that were heated with ferric chloride containing lard and cod liver oil. Bell, Gregory and Drummond (1933) have shown that large amounts of cod liver oil causes retardation of growth of the albino rat and Madsen, McCay and Maynard (1933) that it increased the rate of development and early severity of the muscle degeneration. According to Clausen, Barnes and Burr (1943) cod liver oil rapidly destroys vitamin E in mixed diets. According to Komarov and Komarov (1940) cod liver oil when administered daily exerts a cumulative inhibitory effect on the activity of the gastric glands.

Richter (1942-43) tested over 1 000 children between the ages of 5-14 years simply by letting them taste a small spoonful of unadulterated cod liver oil progressively with increasing age more and more of them manifested a dislike for it. Rats kept on diets deficient in vitamins A and D responded in much the same way. Carton and Naftalin (1953) reported massive oedema (exudative diathesis) in pigs fed on a diet rich in cod liver oil which resembled the exudative condition induced in chickens fed on high fat diets deficient in vitamin E as described by Dam (1944).

### CONCLUSIONS

A review of the subject shows conclusively that only the addition of a minimum of fat is required because even lean foods contain a certain amount of fat which is sufficient for the requirements of fat soluble vitamins. The lean meats average a contents of 5 per cent, bread 1-2 per cent, vegetables and fruits vary from 1 to 8 per cent (Lea, 1938).

There is little fat available in primitive life where animals are hunters or are hunted and where constant exertions provide little opportunity for the deposition of a reserve of fat. In the arctic regions man consumes more fat

terol level and particularly of the beta lipoprotein fraction of the serum. The Bantus had the lowest levels, the Europeans the highest, the Cape coloureds were in between. The fat consumption of the Europeans is more than twice that of the Bantu, with the coloured group intermediate. Vogelpoel and Schrire (1955) confirmed electrocardiographically (5,004 examinations) that the incidence of myocardial infarction was uncommon in the Bantu (2-0.4 per cent), more common in the Cape coloured than in the Bantu (100-18.1 per cent) and more common in the European than in the Cape coloured (44.8-81.5 per cent).

Kuo and Joyner (1955) noted that by following the hour to-hour post prandial lactescence levels in patients with coronary artery disease the attacks of anginal pains would invariably occur at or near the peak of the lipaemic curve.

### Mineral oil

According to Bloor (1913) petroleum hydrocarbons and unsaponifiable esters (wool fat) were found not to be absorbed. Burrows and Farr (1927) have shown that rats were unable to utilize the vitamin A of butter fat when the latter was mixed with liquid petroleum.

Channon and Collinson (1929) reported that small traces of mineral oil could be absorbed by animals and deposited in the liver.

Jackson (1931) repeated the experiments of Dutcher, Ely and Honeywell (1927) and found vitamin A deficiencies when the butter fat and the liquid petroleum were mixed but little difference when they were given separately. The reason for this distinction was not apparent until Moore (1929) showed that carotene and vitamin A were separate substances.

Curtis and Horton (1940) suggested in view of Moore's findings, that because of the preferential solubility of carotene in mineral oil, a sufficient amount of vitamin A should be taken with or dissolved in mineral oil whenever it is used as a cathartic or food substitute. Curtis (1942) calculated that one ounce of mineral oil at body temperature is able to dissolve 140,000 international units of carotene and at room temperature, 120,000 units (The ordinary daily diet provides 5,000-10,000 international units of vitamin A).

Todd, Dittbrand, Montague and West (1940) supported the view that excessive dietary fat which does not carry vitamins leads to a loss of vitamin A, so that one must refrain from the indiscriminate use of liquid paraffin.

Smith and Spector (1940) found that mineral oil ingestion interfered with the utilization of vitamin D fed separately as cod liver oil to such an extent that 3 times as much cod liver oil was necessary to heal rickets in rats when the basal diet contained 5 per cent mineral oil, when the diet contained 10 per cent of mineral oil 5-10 times more cod liver oil was needed to heal rickets. According to Elliott, Isaacs and Ivy (1940) and Javert and Macri (1941) the mineral oil interferes with the absorption of vitamin A.

Morgan (1941) described a syndrome of 'mineral oil poisoning', with anorexia, indigestion, flatulence, fatigue, nervousness, dyschezia and anal leakage, accompanied in many cases with considerable loss of weight.

## PART V

# CLINICAL CONSIDERATIONS

This part deals with the practical approach to the problem. The various aspects of the incidence are reviewed, hints are given as to the diagnosis and differential diagnosis, the orthodox medical and surgical treatments are critically reviewed before giving details of the author's original method of treatment.

because it is a useful vehicle to provide in small bulk the enormous number of calories which he needs for his daily energy output

All animals refuse fat. Domestic animals as well as tropical fishes eschew it completely. Rats fed exclusively on fat refuse it after two days. Humans are coaxed by gastronomic subterfuges to accept it. Children show an instinctive revulsion to it. In the nursery they are taught that "Jack Sprat could eat no fat, his wife could eat no lean"<sup>1</sup>. There is no evidence that fat tolerance can be acquired.

The indigestibility of fat has been recognized by the earliest observers. Aristotle in his *Problemata* (quoted by Shay, Gershon Cohen and Fels, 1939) suggested that it was indigestible because "it swims in the stomach. The best digestion takes place at the bottom of the stomach, where the fat does not descend."

The Bible gives very emphatic and repeated instructions on the subject. "It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood" (Lev 3 17).

'Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying: Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep or of goat' (Lev 7 23).

Robert Graves (1946) commenting on "sacrifice of prosperity", makes it clear that the meat only was accepted by the Priest for his consumption. The injunction, frequently reiterated, to "burn the fat as a sweet savour unto the Lord" (Lev 1 9, 6 15, 7 31, 8 21, 17 6) is clearly directed to the use of fat for the purpose of cooking and so, improving the taste and the digestibility of meat, this interpretation is consistent with Rashi's commentary on the relevant text.

There is no condition which requires the administration of fat, there are many in which it is contraindicated. The lean individual (*pace* Julius Caesar) has many mental and physical advantages, over the fat one, he generally feels fitter.

*Fat is the artificial product of a sedentary civilization*

## PART V

# CLINICAL CONSIDERATIONS

This part deals with the practical approach to the problem. The various aspects of the incidence are reviewed, hints are given as to the diagnosis and differential diagnosis the orthodox medical and surgical treatments are critically reviewed before giving details of the author's original method of treatment.





## THE INCIDENCE OF PEPTIC ULCER

## THE INCIDENCE OF PEPTIC ULCER IN ANIMALS

It is generally agreed that chronic peptic ulcers do not occur spontaneously in animals. These observations were made in the dog by Turck (1906), Mann (1916), Greggio (1916), Ivy (1919), Rogoff and Stewart (1926), Overgaard (1934), Volini, Widenhorn and De Feo (1938), in the rat by McCarnson (1931), Howes and Vivier (1936), in the rabbit by Ophuls (1906), Beazell and Ivy (1936), in the monkey by Hoff and Sheehan (1935), Watts and Fulton (1935). The few references which report spontaneous ulceration in animals refer to the acute ulcer of infective origin (Keller, 1936). Chronic lesions are produced by physical trauma. Schroeder and Wegforth (1935) observed in seals and sea lions chronic ulceration produced by sharp stones swallowed for trituration of food which were deeply embedded with nematodes.

## GENERAL INCIDENCE

The incidence of peptic ulcer is obviously of considerable importance but the statistics on the subject are confusing, the difficulty arising from the lack of differentiation between the acute and the chronic lesion, perforation and the mortality rate and the presence of scars being usually taken as the basis of the statistical computations. Dyspepsia is one of the most common of the unpleasant experiences to which man is subject. About 50 per cent of 10 000 patients between the ages of 30 and 60 years, seen by Rivers and Ferreira (1938), complained of varying degrees of digestive difficulties.

Although it is generally agreed that the incidence of both acute and chronic ulcer is increasing, it must not be assumed that the increase in both varieties of ulcer is necessarily due to the same causative element.

## Necropsy reports

Brinton (1857) in 7 226 necropsy records found approximately 5 per cent peptic lesions. Perry and Shaw (1893) in 17 652 records only 11.4 per cent. Hart (1918) 11 per cent in 1 531 records. Musa (1922) 12 per cent in 955. Holzweissig (1922) 6.9 per cent in 3 508. Robertson and Hargis (1925) 12 per cent in 2 000. Lehman (1926) 20 per cent in 1 000. Sturtevant and Shapiro (1926) 2 per cent in 7 700. Hurst and Stewart (1929) 11 per cent. Portis and Jaffe (1938) 4.57 in 9 771 cases. Gordon and Manning (1941) 2.7 per cent in 22 956. Gauss (1948) 5 per cent.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) subscribe to the view that autopsy reports can be grossly misleading

### Admissions to hospital

In respect of admissions to hospital the incidence of peptic ulcer was for Friedenwald (1912) 7.8 per cent in 12,598 patients, for Eusterman and Balfour (1936) 12.2 per cent of duodenal ulcer in 15,985 patients. De Bakey (1940) in 544,801 hospital admissions had 2,607 cases of peptic ulcer (0.478 per cent). In a collected series of 1,193,916 hospital admissions the ulcer cases were 7,859 or 0.658 per cent. Tidy (1941) found that there has been an enormous increase in gastro-duodenal disease in recent decades. Rothe (1941) found that in Germany during the first two war years the total number of examinations increased and the percentage of positive findings also increased. Markoff (1943), in a series of collected cases from 41 Swiss hospitals, showed that general admissions for 1932-42 increased by one third but were double for peptic ulcer admissions.

According to Patterson (1944) 12 per cent of Americans are subject to peptic ulcer during some period of their lives. Duodenal ulcer is four times as prevalent as gastric ulcer and also occurs earlier in life than does gastric ulcer. Emery (1946) found that approximately 9 per cent of patients sought relief from gastro-intestinal symptoms and 50 per cent of these patients had organic disease in the accepted sense of the term. According to Ivy (1946) 10 per cent of the population will develop peptic ulcer during their life time. Craig (1948b) stated that gastric ulceration was uncommon until the beginning of the nineteenth century, and that there is little evidence to suggest that duodenal ulceration was other than a rare disease until about the beginning of the present century. Since that time there is evidence of a considerable increase in the incidence of duodenal and gastric ulcer in males. Although gastric ulcer in females has become very much rarer, investigations point to an increase in the frequency of duodenal ulcer. White (1951) concluded that there is still considerable confusion and difference of opinion on the subject of the incidence of peptic ulcer.

Alsted (1953) carried out two surveys, in October 1940 and in October 1948, in order to ascertain the incidence of active peptic ulcer in the Danish population. In 1940 an overall ulcer rate of 11 per 10,000 inhabitants was found, 16.8 per 10,000 males and 5.4 per 10,000 females. In 1948 the corresponding figures were 16.9 per 10,000 inhabitants, 27.1 per 10,000 males and 6.9 per 10,000 females. The highest incidence up to 63.4 per 10,000 was observed amongst males between the ages of 40 and 55 years. The male preponderance was more pronounced in 1948 than in 1940. The incidence of gastric ulcer rose by 300 per cent in males between the ages of 40 and 50 years, whilst the incidence of duodenal ulcer was only doubled.

### THE DUODENAL-GASTRIC ULCER RATIO

The duodenal:gastric ulcer ratio was found to be 3:1 by Moynihan (1912), 1:1 by Morley (1913), 2:1 by Hart (1918), 4:1 by Mayo (1921), 2:1 by

Musa (1922), and 2.4% by Lehman (1926). According to Robertson and Hargis (1925) there has been an absolute and a relative increase of duodenal ulcer as compared with gastric ulcer which appears to have been confirmed by subsequent observations. A ratio of 1:1 was found by Wilkie (1927), 8:1 by Young (1927), 6:1 by Albrecht (1930), in Germany 2.25:1 by Walton (1930) in London 9:1 by Lahey (1931), 6:1 by Balfour (1931), 4:1 by Moutier (1932), 5.6:1 by Emery and Monroe (1935), 12:1 by Eusterman and Balfour (1935), 7.3:1 by Allen (1937), 13.6:1 by Jennison (1938), 2:1 by Boyd (1942), 17:1 by Bockus (1943), 50:1 by Berk and Fredman (1944) in Army personnel averaging 29.5 years, 10:1 by Marshall and Gerber (1948), 9.5:1 for males and 4.4:1 for females by Jamieson, Smith and Scott (1949) and 7.3:1 by White (1951). According to Brooke (1950) the relative incidence of duodenal to gastric ulcer rose from 2.9 in 1940 to 4.7 in 1942 and then declined to 4:1 in 1946-47.

It is of interest to note that clinically the incidence of duodenal ulcer is greatly in excess of gastric ulcer in the living subject but about equal in number at post mortem examinations.

### OCCUPATIONAL DISTRIBUTION

Friedenwald (1912) in 1 000 cases of ulcer of the stomach and duodenum, found that 31 were in cooks, 18 in metal workers, 12 in porcelain workers, 8 in miners, 28 in tailors, 15 in shoe makers and 19 in blacksmiths. It is significant that doctors were found amongst the high incidence by Hurst and Stewart (1929) and amongst the low incidence by Ihre and Müller (1943). Duesberg (1938) found no incidence of ulcer in 622 monks as compared with 51 (8.2% per cent) amongst 6 923 foundry workers.

Morris and Titmus (1944) found an incidence of 2.5 per cent in the leading professions, wealthy independents, directors and so on, 14 per cent in employers, managers, lower professions, 49.2 per cent in skilled workers, salesmen, shop assistants and clerical workers, 17% per cent in semi skilled workers and agricultural labourers and 16.5 per cent in unskilled workers.

Sallstrom (1945b) believed that the frequency in men depended on the irregularity of their mode of living and affected particularly the building trade, chauffeurs and drivers, seamen, artists, musicians, journalists and editors.

According to Doll, Jones and Buckatzsch (1951) social class did not influence duodenal ulcer incidence; the observed incidence of gastric ulcer was two-thirds less than expected in professional and business executives and two-thirds more in unskilled and heavy manual labourers. A high incidence of duodenal ulcer was found in foremen and business executives and a low incidence in agricultural labourers. A significantly high incidence found in doctors was considered to be due to a more refined standard of diagnosis in this group. Bus drivers and conductors showed no prevalent tendency to develop ulcer. There was no evidence that irregularity of meals or shift work were of importance in the incidence of ulcer. Anxiety and overwork was

Ivy, Grossman and Bichrach (1950) subscribe to the view that autopsy reports can be grossly misleading

### Admissions to hospital

In respect of admissions to hospital the incidence of peptic ulcer was for Friedenwald (1912) 7.11 per cent in 12,598 patients, for Eusterman and Balfour (1936) 12.2 per cent of duodenal ulcer in 15,985 patients. De Bakey (1940) in 544,801 hospital admissions had 2,607 cases of peptic ulcer (0.478 per cent). In a collected series of 1,193,916 hospital admissions the ulcer cases were 7,859 or 0.658 per cent. Tidy (1941) found that there has been an enormous increase in gastro-duodenal disease in recent decades. Rothe (1941) found that in Germany during the first two war years the total number of examinations increased and the percentage of positive findings also increased. Markoff (1943), in a series of collected cases from 41 Swiss hospitals, showed that general admissions for 1932-42 increased by one third but were double for peptic ulcer admissions.

According to Patterson (1944) 12 per cent of Americans are subject to peptic ulcer during some period of their lives. Duodenal ulcer is four times as prevalent as gastric ulcer and also occurs earlier in life than does gastric ulcer. Emery (1946) found that approximately 9 per cent of patients sought relief from gastro-intestinal symptoms and 50 per cent of these patients had organic disease in the accepted sense of the term. According to Ivy (1946) 10 per cent of the population will develop peptic ulcer during their lifetime. Craig (1948b) stated that gastric ulceration was uncommon until the beginning of the nineteenth century, and that there is little evidence to suggest that duodenal ulceration was other than a rare disease until about the beginning of the present century. Since that time there is evidence of a considerable increase in the incidence of duodenal and gastric ulcer in males. Although gastric ulcer in females has become very much rarer, investigations point to an increase in the frequency of duodenal ulcer. White (1951) concluded that there is still considerable confusion and difference of opinion on the subject of the incidence of peptic ulcer.

Alsted (1953) carried out two surveys in October 1940 and in October 1948, in order to ascertain the incidence of active peptic ulcer in the Danish population. In 1940 an overall ulcer rate of 11 per 10,000 inhabitants was found: 16.11 per 10,000 males and 5.4 per 10,000 females. In 1948 the corresponding figures were 16.9 per 10,000 inhabitants, 27.1 per 10,000 males and 6.9 per 10,000 females. The highest incidence up to 63.4 per 10,000 was observed amongst males between the ages of 40 and 55 years. The male preponderance was more pronounced in 1948 than in 1940. The incidence of gastric ulcer rose by 300 per cent in males between the ages of 40 and 50 years whilst the incidence of duodenal ulcer was only doubled.

### THE DUODENAL GASTRIC ULCER RATIO

The duodenal gastric ulcer ratio was found to be 3:1 by Moynihan (1912), 1:1 by Morley (1913), 2:1 by Hart (1918), 4:1 by Mayo (1921), 2:1 by

## THE INCIDENCE OF PEPTIC ULCER

Musa (1922), and 2.4 : 1 by Lehman (1926). According to Robertson and Hargis (1925) there has been an absolute and a relative increase of duodenal ulcer as compared with gastric ulcer which appears to have been confirmed by subsequent observations. A ratio of 5 : 1 was found by Willis (1927), 8 : 1 by Young (1927), 6 : 1 by Albrecht (1930), in Germany, 2.25 : 1 by Walton (1930) in London, 9 : 1 by Lahey (1931), 6 : 1 by Balfour (1931), 4 : 1 by Moutier (1932), 5.6 : 1 by Emery and Monroe (1935), 12 : 1 by Eusterman and Balfour (1935), 7.3 : 1 by Allen (1937), 13.6 : 1 by Jennison (1938), 2 : 1 by Boyd (1942), 17 : 1 by Bockus (1943), 50 : 1 by Berk and Friedman (1944) in Army personnel averaging 29.5 years; 10 : 1 by Marshall and Gerber (1948), 9.5 : 1 for males and 4.4 : 1 for females by Jameson, Smith and Scott (1949) and 7.3 : 1 by White (1951). According to Brooke (1950) the relative incidence of duodenal to gastric ulcer rose from 2.9 in 1940 to 4.7 in 1942 and then declined to 4.1 in 1946-47.

It is of interest to note that clinically the incidence of duodenal ulcer is greatly in excess of gastric ulcer in the living subject but about equal in number at post mortem examinations.

## OCCUPATIONAL DISTRIBUTION

Friedenwald (1912), in 1,000 cases of ulcer of the stomach and duodenum, found that 31 were in cooks, 18 in metal workers, 12 in porcelain workers, 8 in miners, 11 in tailors, 15 in shoe makers and 19 in blacksmiths. It is significant that doctors were found amongst the high incidence by Hurst and Stewart (1929) and amongst the low incidence by Ihre and Müller (1943). Duesberg (1938) found no incidence of ulcer in 622 monks as compared with 51 (8.74 per cent) amongst 6,923 foundry workers.

Morris and Titmus (1944) found an incidence of 2.5 per cent in the leading professions, wealthy independents, directors and so on, 14 per cent in employers, managers, lower professions, 49.2 per cent in skilled workers, salesmen, shop assistants and clerical workers, 17.8 per cent in semi-skilled workers and agricultural labourers and 16.5 per cent in unskilled workers.

Sallstrom (1945b) believed that the frequency in men depended on the irregularity of their mode of living and affected particularly the building trade, chauffeurs and drivers, seamen, artists, musicians, journalists and editors.

According to Doll, Jones and Buckatzsch (1951) social class did not influence duodenal ulcer incidence, the observed incidence of gastric ulcer was two-thirds less than expected in professional and business executives and two-thirds more in unskilled and heavy manual labourers. A high incidence of duodenal ulcer was found in foremen and business executives, and a low incidence in agricultural labourers. A significantly high incidence found in doctors was considered to be due to a more refined standard of diagnosis in this group. Bus drivers and conductors showed no prevalent tendency to develop ulcer. There was no evidence that irregularity of meals or shift work were of importance in the incidence of ulcer. Anxiety and overwork was

complained of more frequently by men with proved duodenal ulcer, than by men with no dyspepsia. In contrast, no association of ulcer with home worries was found.

Doll (1952) found that in men gastric ulcer is between 2 and 5 times as prevalent in the poorest class as in the upper social classes (Registrar General's mortality figures). There was no difference for duodenal ulcer. High incidence was thought to be characteristic of doctors (excess of diagnosis), executives, transport workers and fishermen, and low incidence to be characteristic of agricultural workers and clerks.

## SEX INCIDENCE

For *duodenal ulcers, diagnosed clinically*, the sex ratio of males to females was reported as follows: Perry and Shaw (1893) 3:1, Brunner (1903) 9:1, Moynihan (1912) 4:1, Morley (1915) 21:1, Barford (1928) 43:1, Eusterman and Balfour (1935) 39:1, Jennison (1938) 37:1, Weidinger (1940) 31:1, McMullen (1941) 22:1, Bockus (1943) 42:1, Kieffer and McKell (1947) 47:1, and White (1951) 63:1.

For *gastric ulcers* Brinton (1864) 1:2, Brunner (1903) 114:1, Moynihan (1912) 1:1, Morley (1913) 1:2.5, Mayo (1921) 36:1, Eusterman and Balfour (1935) 4:1, Weidinger (1940) 25:1, McMullen (1941) 16:1, Bockus (1943) 21:1, Smith and Jordan (1948) 22:1, White (1951) 11:1. Jamieson, Smith and Scott (1949) in a combined series of 3,258 patients found the sex ratio 3.5 for males to 1 female.

In *autopsies for duodenal ulcer*, Musa (1922) found 1:1 in 47, Stewart (1929) 32:1, Portis and Jaffe (1938) 4:1, White (1951) 33:1. In *autopsies for gastric ulcer*, Stewart (1923) found 1:1, Portis and Jaffe (1938) 26:1, Gordon and Manning (1941) 2:1, and White (1951) 25:1.

Sandweiss, Saltzstein and Farbman (1939) observed during the age period before sex activity rises the sex incidence of peptic ulcer to be equal between the sexes. Nicol (1941) found that the sex incidence of peptic ulceration is remarkably constant throughout the world, being approximately 3 males to 1 female. In hospital patients throughout Great Britain it varied from 1 to 1 in London and 11 to 1 in Scotland.

## AGE INCIDENCE

Doll, Jones and Buckatzsch (1951) calculated the incidence of peptic ulcer in London to be 5.8 per cent for men between the ages of 15 and 64 years and 1.9 per cent for women in the same age group. Under the age of 55 years the male to female ratio was 4.5:1, over 55 years it was 14:1. The maximum incidence of gastric ulcer was in the decade 45-54 years, and of duodenal ulcers 10 years earlier. In men the expectation of developing a duodenal ulcer was at a maximum and was constant between the ages of 20-64 years but the expectation of developing a gastric ulcer was greatest between the ages of 35 and 64 years.

In a survey of 5 951 persons most of whom lived in London, they found that in men the incidence of peptic ulcer of all kinds rose to a maximum short of 10 per cent in the age-group 45-54 years, in women the highest incidence was 6 per cent and was not found until after the age of 55 years. Before the age of 20 years there was none. Doll (1951) stated that on the assumption that the age and sex incidence of the findings of Doll, Avery Jones and Buckartzsch (1951) are applicable to the whole of England and Wales it can be calculated that 5.8 per cent of men and 1.9 per cent of women between the ages of 14 and 64 years suffer or have suffered, from peptic ulcer. Similarly it can be estimated that 971,000 men and 478,000 women in England and Wales of all ages, have or have had ulcer. The estimate of a total of 1,449,000 persons out of a population of 42 850 000 in 1946 compares with an estimate of 1,500 000 made by Avery Jones and Pollak (1945) on the basis of hospital experience and the national death rates for 1938.

### **Incidence in the aged**

Acute ulcer has no age limit although its occurrence is relatively rare in both the very young and the very old.

Meyer and Saphir (1943) reported 16 patients with chronic ulcer, the youngest of whom was 60 and the oldest 83 years. They emphasized that these ulcers were asymptomatic.

Boles and Dunbar (1946), in an analysis of 4 000 consecutive autopsies found 97 (70 male and 27 female) cases of peptic ulcer in individuals over the age of 60 years: 27 acute and 27 chronic gastric ulcers, 18 acute and 23 chronic duodenal ulcers. It is noteworthy that in only 10 (or slightly more than 10 per cent) was the clinical diagnosis made and that haemorrhage or perforation gave the clue to the diagnosis.

Rafsky, Weingarten and Krieger (1948) found that in 1,800 hospital admissions for peptic ulcer 22.2 per cent of the patients had attained the age of 60 years. Kiefer and McNeill (1947) found that in approximately 50 per cent of their series 152 patients were over the age of 65 years. Mulsow (1949) in a review of recent American literature on peptic ulcer found an incidence of 19.2 per cent above the age of 60 years amongst 3,705 cases reported. Levin, Kirsner and Palmer (1949b) observed in 450 ulcer patients 41 over the age of 65 years—approximately 10 per cent: there were 25 males and 16 females. Twenty-seven patients were between the ages of 65 and 69, 11 between 70 and 74, 11 between 75 and 79 and 1 was 82 years.

### **Incidence in infants**

The incidence of peptic ulcer in the newborn and the young infant is of considerable importance in the interpretation of their pathogenesis because the action of acid as a factor in the aetiology is completely eliminated.

Cruveilhier (1829-35) reported multiple gastric ulcers in three infants aged one, two and four weeks respectively. The lesions occurring in the newborn are obviously acute ulcers or petechial erosions which result from sepsis, general bacterial infections, suppurative infection of the umbilical



cord, or thrombosis of the omphalo umbilical veins (Jacobi, 1909) Bolton (1913) referred to the case of Carteaux which vomited blood 20 hours after birth, Siebold's cases which perforated on the third day and a case described by Charcot in which two ulcers were found in the stomach of a 6½ months' foetus Berglund (1928-29) found 19 cases of acute ulcer in young children in a series of 1,323 autopsies performed in Stockholm Proctor (1925) reported on 8,260 cases of chronic peptic ulcer seen in the Mayo Clinic from 1906 to 1924, only two occurred in children

Kennedy (1933) pointed out that ulcer in the newborn as evidenced by melaena neonatorum is acute and typical of the lesion It is frequently multiple, may be in the stomach or duodenum, and either heals rapidly or else causes the death of the infant by haemorrhage or peritonitis Burdick (1940) described 10 cases of chronic duodenal ulcer in children aged 4½-13 years Eight of these were hospital cases, out of 21,231 admissions, and 2 cases were seen in private practice

According to Miller (1941-1942), who made observations on the gastric acidity of 50 mature, breast fed infants, during the first month of life, the relationship between the mother's gastric secretion and that of her infant at birth is emphasized by the fact that the percentage of mothers with achlorhydria during pregnancy is identical with the number found in mature infants at birth Miller observed achlorhydria in 6 of 50 infants, which is about the same ratio as that observed by Strauss and Castle (1932) in 3 of 20 mothers

According to Monrad (1941) (quoted by Priesel in Boller, 1954) no chronic gastric ulcers occur in infants Bird, Limper and Mayer (1941) have shown that ulcers in the newborn have special characteristics the great majority, of ulcers which are recognized, bleed seriously or perforate or both, in many the onset is precipitous without recognizable premonitory symptoms or signs, with few exceptions the lesions are acute, without cellular reaction or bacterial invasion Fraser (1943), commenting on the paper by Bird, Limper and Mayer (1941), considered it a remarkable finding that such a large number of cases occur in the newborn (38 in a total of 243 cases) Benner (1943) reported post mortem studies of 8 cases in about 500 routine autopsies on infants and children, all were of the acute type secondary to some other illness, generally severe infection

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) considered that the occurrence of peptic ulcer in the newborn and the infant under the age of one year is exceedingly interesting from the viewpoint of pathogenesis because of the low acidity of the gastric content found in most instances White (1951) reviewed the autopsy and clinical material at the Children's Hospital in Boston for the last 25 years, in 1,437 autopsies there were 62 patients with gastric or duodenal ulceration In 32 patients the ulceration was classed as the Cushing-Rokitansky type secondary to or associated with diseases of the central nervous system such as tumours of the brain hydrocephalus encephalitis, mongolism, meningitis, and poliomyelitis Of the 30 patients without cerebrospinal diseases, 13 had duodenal and 17 had gastric ulceration, largely of "secondary type In the total autopsies there were also 83 cases of

oesophageal ulcer White (1951) concluded that in infants and children the type of ulceration and the conditions of diagnosis are quite different from those in adults but the incidence of gastro-duodenal ulcer seems low indeed compared with that of adults

It may be stated, in conclusion, that the ulcer which occurs in the new born and the young infant is an acute lesion secondary to the gross marasmic state which is invariably present in these patients

### FAMILIAL INCIDENCE

Dreschfeld (1897) reported the presence of ulcer in 6 families Huber (1907) described 30 families in which 80 cases of ulcer occurred, 11 (15 per cent) of his cases had a family history Czernecki (1910) reported the history of a family in which a mother, a son and three daughters had a peptic ulcer Plaut (1913) found a long family history of ulcer in 22 per cent of 50 cases Dauwe (1913) reported 8 cases of ulcer who had a family history of the disease Spiegel (1918) in 121 ulcer patients found a family history in 26.4 per cent and only 5.5 per cent in 200 control cases Hurst (1921a) reported on 2 families in one the father and 2 out of 9 children were dyspeptic and 4 had typical symptoms in the other a mother, 3 sons and 1 grandson were affected Bauer and Aschner (1922) reported from a series of 255 cases of certified peptic ulcer and 400 controls that peptic ulcer is four times more common in the families of the ulcer patients than in those of the controls Aschner (1923) in 132 cases had 12.7 per cent with a family history whilst in 200 controls there was only 4.5 per cent. Ruhmann (1925) found a familial incidence in 48 per cent of 50 ulcer cases Wilkie (1927) believed that there was an undoubted hereditary tendency in ulcer particularly in females he reported two families in each of which three sisters had to be operated on for duodenal ulcer Riecker (1933) in 942 duodenal ulcer cases over a period of 5 years reported that 115 (13 per cent) had a family history of ulcer He believed that there can be no doubt that peptic ulcer is a familial disease

The author (Spira 1931) reported on a family living in adjoining houses as two separate households In the first household all the male members a man and his son, a stepson in law and his son had either a proved ulcer or symptoms suggesting ulcer, whilst in the second household composed of a stepson his wife and their son and daughter none complained of indigestion. The senior member of the first household who had a duodenal ulcer always complained that the food which was prepared by his Belgian wife was the cause of all their dyspepsias

The occurrence of peptic ulcer proved by x ray laparotomy or both in eight siblings of one family Americans of German Jewish descent (5 females aged 73 70 66 55 and 53 years and 3 males aged 62 61 and 58 years respectively) was reported by Plotz (1950)

It is obvious that this incidence cannot be advanced in support of the theory of the hereditary constitutional diathesis because it is far too high to be considered on the basis of a genetic law

Kimball (1951) considered that the reports of familial susceptibility do not of necessity prove the existence of an hereditary as contrasted with a congenital or even an environmental factor, but the author believes that in these cases, the environmental, that is, the food factor, is responsible

The inherited factor (the ulcer diathesis) as an element in the causation of ulcer and in the incidence in identical twins, has been examined in the Pathogenesis

## SEASONAL INCIDENCE

Seasonal incidence with peaks in the spring and autumn have been reported, particularly by the older authors. Smithies (1920) believed that the prevalence of epidemic infectious agents in the spring and autumn was responsible for the exacerbations at these times. Hurst and Stewart (1929) blamed the vagaries of the weather for the seasonal variations of peptic ulcer incidence in England. Mattison (1931) in a statistical examination of 1,342 cases found an incidence of 6-8 per cent for the months of January to August, but 10-12 per cent for the last four months of the year—a difference which is significant. Rothe (1941) concluded from 7,488 observations for the years 1927-40 in Germany that there was a considerable seasonal periodicity with a maximum incidence in the winter but without marked peaks in the spring or autumn. Eusterman and Balfour (1935) found a seasonal variation in 50 per cent of their cases and they suggested that possibly some nutritional factor was involved. Sallstrom (1945d) found manifest seasonal variations with a minimum frequency during May-June and maximum frequency during August-September.

## GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION

Brunner (1903) stated that there were 10 cases of peptic ulcer in England to 1 in Germany, and this was due to the English mode of life and the preponderance of meat in the diet.

Rutimeyer (1906) reported the following geographical distribution in the incidence of peptic ulcer—Russia 0.8 per cent, Switzerland 2.6 per cent, Austria 4 per cent, Germany 5 per cent, England 5 per cent, Denmark 16.7 per cent, North America 1.3 per cent.

According to Muller (1934) there is little occurrence of ulcer in the Argentine, Mexico, West Indies and Panama.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) concluded from a review of the literature that on the whole it appears that peptic ulcer has been noted less frequently at autopsy in the United States of America than in England, on the Continent or in Australia.

## RACE INCIDENCE

The white races living under primitive conditions appear to be less prone to ulcer.

McCarrison (1912) performed 3 600 operations on primitive inhabitants of the Himalaya mountains but found no instance of peptic ulcer. The racial difference in the Dutch East Indies was reported by Kouwenaar (1930). Post mortem examinations on 1 370 Chinamen in Sumatra showed that 11 per cent had ulcer or scars of 1,269 Javanese men only 0.63 per cent were affected of 399 Javanese women 1 per cent and of 123 Tamils 4.9 per cent. The figures for the Chinese and Tamils correspond with those which he found in Europe. Doll (1952) draws attention to the significance of the gross difference in incidence between closely associated communities which may furnish an important key to the fundamental causes of the condition. [This subject is referred to in more detail in the chapter dealing with the Food Element in the Pathogenesis of Chronic Ulcer.]

Gastric and duodenal ulcer is a relatively common disease in the coloured people in Abyssinia (Bergsma 1931).

Muller (1934) found the death rate from ulcer in the United States of America as follows: for gastric ulcer in males—*whites* 3,345 or 1 in 197.2, and *blacks* 267 or 1 in 371.9. In females—*whites* 1 179 or 1 in 455.1 and *blacks* 233 or 1 in 389.7. For duodenal ulcer in males—*whites* 1 688 or 1 in 381.9 and *blacks* 79 or 1 in 1,256.9. In females—*whites* 398 or 1 in 1,349.5 and *blacks* 24 or 1 in 3,783.1.

Boland (1935) found that during the ten year period 1925–34 among 60 000 patients admitted to the coloured division of the Grady Municipal Hospital Atlanta (a town of 300 000 inhabitants one third negroes) 119 cases were diagnosed as peptic ulcer, and during the same period among 75,000 patients admitted to the white division of the same hospital there were 295 cases of peptic ulcer. He suggested (Boland 1942) that the increase in incidence in the black race in the Southern states of the United States of America is due to the abandonment of a native diet.

Vassalo (1937) has never seen a case of peptic ulcer in a non-European in Zanzibar. Vint (1937) in 1 800 autopsies performed in Nairobi found 1 case of healed gastric ulcer, none of duodenal ulcer and 3 cases of carcinoma of the stomach.

Eagle and Gillman (1938) quoted Byers who in 1927 reported only 4 cases of peptic ulcer in 18 000 Bantu inmates during the years 1921–26. They analysed the incidence of peptic ulcer in 12 718 autopsies at the Government Mortuary and found the incidence was 5 in 3,373 Europeans (0.119 per cent), 8 in 8 328 Bantu (0.097 per cent) and 3 in 824 Eurafricans (0.364 per cent). 2 778 autopsies at the Johannesburg General Hospital gave 38 in 1,400 Europeans (2.714 per cent), 2 in 227 Eurafricans (0.881 per cent) and 5 in 1,144 Bantu (0.437 per cent). The combined statistics from these two institutions show that the European is apparently 7 times as susceptible to peptic ulcer as the Bantu and only twice as susceptible as the Eurafrican. The authors draw attention to the imperfect information available in respect of diet, race, climate and environment in the aetiology of peptic ulcer.

Gordon and Manning (1941) in 22 956 autopsies for the years 1920–37 found the following sex and race incidence: *acute gastric ulcer* whites 85 males

37 females, coloured people, 48 males, 31 females *Chronic gastric ulcer* whites, 63 males, 28 females, coloured people, 21 males, 7 females *Acute duodenal ulcer* whites, 86 males, 34 females, coloured people, 19 males, 18 females *Chronic duodenal ulcer* whites, 36 males, 6 females, coloured people, 6 males, 10 females The total represented, whites, 49.9 per cent males, 20.2 per cent females, coloured people 18 per cent males and 11.9 per cent females Ellis (1948-49) in a study of peptic ulcer in Nigeria reported a series of 123 cases of duodenal ulcer to 1 of gastric ulcer which suggested to him a different exciting cause for the two types of ulcer Most had pyloric obstruction Red and green peppers are ingested in very large quantities, rice being ■ part of the diet

## CONCLUSIONS

It may be stated, in conclusion, that when the food element—with particular reference to the fat factor—is examined in relation to the incidence of peptic ulcer, a direct aetiological relationship will be established

The variation of this element is illustrated by the observation that until recent times the Negro in the United States of America has suffered less from ulcer than his white neighbour, but since his economical condition and his standard of living have improved, the tendency to ulcer has also increased

## CHAPTER 22

# DIAGNOSIS

The importance of a precise diagnosis as a preliminary to successful treatment needs no emphasis. The physician should proceed with a planned examination of the patient in the following order: (1) history taking, (2) questionnaire, (3) physical examination and (4) laboratory investigations.

## HISTORY-TAKING (ANAMNESIS)

It is generally recognised that history taking must always be patiently carried out: in suspected ulcer cases it should occupy the best part of the consultation, the physical examination requiring relatively little time.

After noting the family history and medical antecedents the patient should be allowed to tell his story in his own phraseology and in chronological order. Having ascertained the characteristics of the patient's complaint particular attention should be directed to pain because it is the presenting symptom of the active peptic ulcer. Detailed enquiry should be made as to its location: if it occurs on the right side of the epigastrium it points to duodenal ulcer, but if more centrally it points to gastric ulcer. Enquiry should also be made as to the character of the pain: that is its intensity, extent, mode of onset, duration and 'rhythm'. (According to Moynihan there is a "triple rhythm": food comfort pain for a gastric ulcer and a quadruple rhythm: food comfort pain comfort for a duodenal ulcer.) The nocturnal occurrence of the pain may also be of pathognomonic significance.

## QUESTIONNAIRE

The examiner should then proceed with a standard set of questions referring particularly to appetite, nausea and vomiting, bowel function, sleep and loss of weight. It is helpful to remember that appetite is usually diminished in all active pathological conditions and that the single exception to this rule is duodenal ulcer in which appetite is maintained or may even be excessive. Loss of weight is unusual. Constipation is almost invariably present. Vomiting is an unusual symptom of ulcer when not associated with pyloric obstruction. Nausea and heartburn (pyrosis) are paradoxically more often symptoms of hypochlorhydria than hyperchlorhydria.\*

\* The author (Spira, 1931) has described the 'lipsuck' sensation which may occur in susceptible people after eating a fatty meal. The lips feel as if they were covered by a thin layer of fat such as would be produced by the use of a greasy lipstick. It may be associated with a mild degree of salivation. It is thought therefore that the 'lipsuck' sensation may represent a precursory stage of nausea.

## PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

When first seen the patient must always be subjected to a comprehensive physical examination. This is facilitated by a standard routine which saves much time and avoids many pitfalls in the diagnosis.

Only a very brief outline of the procedure will be indicated. The examination consists of inspection, palpation, percussion and auscultation. A record of temperature, pulse rate, blood pressure and urine examination may be made by a nurse before the general examination. The heart and lungs should be examined before approaching the gastro intestinal system.

*Inspection*

Inspection under bright illumination, preferably daylight, will draw attention at a glance to the physiognomy, the expression of the eyes and the appearance of the skin (its texture, discoloration, pallor, jaundice, naevi, pulsations, deformities, swellings, visible peristalsis). The appearance of the tongue should be noted, whether it is coated or clean, and whether glossitis is present.

*Palpation*

Palpation will disclose enlarged organs (liver, pancreas, spleen, kidneys, a mass of glands), succussion splash will draw attention to an enlarged gastric pouch. Cutaneous hyperalgesia is an unreliable sign. Deep pressure usually elicits a definite tenderness of the affected organ and epigastric tenderness is always present when the ulcer is active. Radiographic examination will show that the point of maximum tenderness corresponds to the site of the lesion. Muscular rigidity is not very common, but when present it is a sign of a large inflammatory reaction.

*Percussion and auscultation*

Percussion and auscultation will help to distinguish between solid and hollow organs. Surface markings are not very helpful because the shape, size and position of the stomach may vary considerably.

*The nervous system*

The nervous system should be examined in order to exclude obvious organic disease.

**X-ray investigation**

After an examination as outlined above, an x ray investigation is the first and most important step in the diagnosis and should be carried out by a competent radiologist. It may be conclusive but is apt to misinterpretation if it is divorced from the clinical aspect of the disease. Close co-operation of clinician and radiologist is therefore, essential.

It may be helpful to draw attention to some specific points.

The presence of a crater in the stomach (Haudek's niche) establishes the presence of an organic lesion. The main distinction to be made is between benign and malignant ulcer.

## DIAGNOSIS

Although the question of malignancy of a duodenal lesion does not arise x rays of the duodenal cap do not always provide information with the necessary precision. A persistent speck of barium caught in the mucosal folds with irregularities of the mucous membrane may be mistaken for an ulcer or a pseudo-diverticulum.

Deformity of the duodenal cap without pain or tenderness on pressure is most likely to be due to a healed lesion. Fluoroscopy will disclose the shape position and behaviour of the stomach. Alterations of function without permanent defect, such as spasm, irritability increased peristalsis and rapid peristalsis point unmistakably to the activity of a morbid process.

Reflex spasm periduodenal adhesions, extrinsic irritations (particularly cholecystitis or chronic appendicitis) may lead to errors of diagnosis.

## Gastroscopy

Gastroscopy is restricted by its limited field of vision but may be useful as contributory evidence of a gastric lesion. The duodenal lesion is obviously out of the area which can be seen through the flexible gastroscope.

The skill and temperament of the examiner greatly influence the value of the interpretation (Schindler, 1947). It is a valuable aid in diagnosing gastric lesions but only in connection with a well taken history physical examination radiographic study and laboratory data (Tesler 1947).

Gastrosopic examination is particularly useful in diagnosing mucosal atrophy erosions and early tumours. Damage through suction may produce small submucosal and intramucosal haemorrhages which may be mistaken for pigment spots (Wolf and Wolff, 1943).

The risks of gastroscopy (Jones Doll Fletcher and Rodgers 1955) have been reported as 75 accidents with 32 deaths in a survey of 49 000 examinations by 40 gastroscopists and a further 5 accidents with 3 deaths in an unknown number of gastroscopies.

## LABORATORY INVESTIGATIONS

The secretory function of the stomach is generally investigated by simple test meals. Ewald's gruel meal being the most commonly used but many variations have been introduced (Boas, Riegel Fischer) Alcohol (Ehrmann) coffee (Katsch) and Liebig's extract have been suggested to replace Ewald's meal. Rehfsuss has introduced the fractional test meal but it should be realised that it only measures the concentration of acid. The many limitations of the value of the fractional test meal have been pointed out (Moynihan 1919 Comfort and Osterberg 1931, Spira 1931 Hollander 1935 Hellebrand and Brogdon 1935-36 Eusterman and Balfour 1935). It may be recalled that the main objections are (1) the gastric tube acts as a foreign body in the stomach (2) the gastric tube may produce emotional inhibition (3) swallowing of the saliva neutralises free hydrochloric acid (4) there may be violent duodenal regurgitation from retching and (5) there may be many day to-day variations in the response of a given subject.

Gastric secretion after the administration of histamine is of value in determining the presence of free hydrochloric acid its absence may be accepted as strong evidence against a benign lesion.



Bennett and Ryle's (1921) chart is somewhat misleading as it relates to 80 per cent of 100 normal students. Rehfuess (1927), who studied groups of normal men with over 1,000 complete fractional analyses found that fully one third showed a tendency to high acid output and almost one third to a hyposecretory type. He believed that the evacuation time was the real value of fractional test meals.

It should also be remembered that there may be a high concentration of free hydrochloric acid in the presence of a malignant ulcer of the stomach just as there may be no free hydrochloric acid in the presence of a benign gastric ulcer, particularly in the aged, but both these occurrences are very rare.

## DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Many pathological conditions produce symptoms which are reflected in the digestive organs and may be specifically referred to the stomach, it is essential, therefore to sort out the gastric from the extra gastric pathology. When the physician is satisfied that he is dealing with a disorder which is localised in the stomach, he should bear in mind that the first distinction which must be made is between benign ulcer and carcinoma. It is helpful to remember that, broadly speaking, hyperchlorhydria and a white coated tongue are related to hypertrophic gastritis and are associated with ulcer, whilst hypochlorhydria and a red tongue (glossitis) are related to atrophic gastritis and are associated with carcinoma. With ulcer there is a long history of intermittent periods of pain relieved by food and antacids, a well maintained appetite and a tendency to constipation. With carcinoma the history may be short and indefinite, the appetite is poor, with loss of weight, a tendency to diarrhoea, more constant pain which gradually gets worse and is not relieved by food. It generally makes its first appearance in people over forty who have enjoyed good health and may follow soon after an acute infective illness which may be blamed for the fatigue and anaemia. It may mimic ulcer and though the acid values are low, alkalies may give temporary relief.

The conditions (excluding rarities) which must be considered in the differential diagnosis (organic, reflex and systemic causes) may be classified as follows:

### LESIONS OF THE ALIMENTARY CANAL

#### *Intra gastric lesions*

- (a) Lesions of the oesophagus: oesophagitis, ulcer, spasm, hiatus hernia, carcinoma.
- (b) Lesions of the stomach: gastritis, carcinoma, diverticulosis.
- (c) Lesions of the duodenum: primary and secondary duodenitis, diverticulosis, duodenal ileus (by pressure of mesenteric vessels).

## DIAGNOSIS

### *Extra gastric lesions*

- (a) Lesions of the pancreas pancreatitis carcinoma
- (b) Lesions of the liver sequelae of infections acute and chronic hepatitis cirrhosis
- (c) Lesions of the gall bladder cholecystitis cholelithiasis
- (d) Lesions of the intestine these are generally restricted to the colon constipation spastic and irritable colon inflammation of the vermiform appendix hookworm disease (in the tropics)

## LESIONS OUTSIDE THE ALIMENTARY CANAL

Diseases of pulmonary cardiovascular genito-urinary and central nervous systems

### *Functional disturbances*

Fatigue tension psychosomatic and psychoneurotic disorders These should be diagnosed with extreme care and only after exclusion of all organic causes

## CHAPTER 23

# CRITIQUE OF ORTHODOX TREATMENT

Before describing the details of the author's treatment it may be useful to give a critical review of the orthodox methods

Orthodox treatment may be considered from two aspects (a) medical, and (b) surgical Both have in common the desire to abolish the acid factor, thus dealing with the effect rather than the cause of the disease

## MEDICAL TREATMENT

The medical treatment approaches the problem from three angles rest, diet, and antacid medication

### Rest

It is obvious that rest in bed will give the patient mental and physical relaxation which is beneficial in all forms of disease

### Diet

Hippocrates (466-377 B C) and Celsus (30 B C-45 A D) introduced a reduced food intake for the treatment of the dyspepsias Cruveilhier (1829-35) suggested the administration of milk for the treatment of peptic ulcer in order to provide rest for the stomach Ziemssen (1871) added alkalis after Kussmaul (1869) had shown the presence of hyperchlorhydria by using the stomach tube and this method was further developed by Leube (1873) Ewald and Boas (1886) favoured a high fat diet, prescribing almond oil Cohnheim (1902) gave olive oil Lenhartz (1904) introduced gradually increased amounts of eggs in combination with iced milk Senator (1906) and Jarotski (1911) prescribed considerable quantities of iced butter, whilst Strauss (1911-12) and Petren (1913) prescribed large quantities of cream Spriggs (1940) recommended cold fat bacon and ham and Barborka (1951) claimed that a diet relatively high in fat (cream, butter and olive oil) seems to be well tolerated

Modern dietetic treatment is now generally based on the Sippy (1915) method or one of its modifications, which consists in the administration of milk alternating hourly with alkalis Milk however has many intrinsic drawbacks it is not always tolerated and some patients are allergic to it It lacks vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and may contain a toxic substance methyl glyoxal If

predigested by the addition of sodium citrate and sodium bicarbonate vitamin C is destroyed and infantile scurvy may occur. Large quantities are required to provide the adequate amount of calories it is apt to produce flatulence and constipation and may lead to a full abdomen and obesity. Side-effects of over feeding with milk have been shown in patients with hypertension and pulmonary tuberculosis and may lead to a sub-scurvy state (Archer and Graham 1936). The administration of large quantities of milk has been severely criticised by Babkin (1944) and by Winkelstein, Cornell and Hollander (1945).

Good results have been claimed for hyperalimentation with amino-acid (protein hydrolysate) (Co Tui, Wright, Mulholland, Galvin, Barcham and Gerst 1948).

The continuous duodenal (Einhorn 1910) or gastric drip (Winkelstein 1932), according to these authors cures the ulcer but does not prevent its recurrence. The choice of fluid for the drip appears to make little difference to the beneficial results (Winkelstein, Cornell and Hollander, 1942). Jejunal feeding (Bockus 1924) has now been abandoned by its author (Bockus 1943). It should be noted that the effects of frequent feeding and the drip method can be ascribed to a great extent to the repeated initiation of isoperistalsis and consequent prevention of retroperistalsis.

### Antacid medication

Medicinal treatment is mainly concerned with control of the hydrochloric acid factor. The following preparations have been used.

*The soluble antacids* bicarbonate, citrate and acetate of sodium and potassium produce rapid neutralization but their action is not prolonged. Intensive treatment may give rise to a delayed or rebound secretion of gastric juice and may produce toxic symptoms due to alkalosis (Hardt and Rivers 1923, Rafsky, Schwartz and Kruger 1932, Kirsner and Palmer 1942) with renal changes and increased blood urea. It may favour the formation of renal calculi (Eisele 1940), metastatic calcification and nephrocalcinosis (Snapper, Bradley and Wilson 1954) and hypercalcaemia with renal insufficiency secondary to excessive milk and alkali intake (Kessler 1955).

*The insoluble antacids* are only poorly absorbed and are therefore less likely to produce alkalosis. They include bismuth salts, calcium and magnesium compounds. The aluminium compounds act on the hydrochloric acid solely as physical agents by absorbing the acid to the solid colloid. Both the reactive and non reactive gels have a high constipating effect and faecal impaction may occur.

*Anion exchange resins* are insoluble inert plastic substances capable of removing acid. Effective neutralisers *in vitro* their *in vivo* effects have not been noteworthy and therapeutic results have proved unreliable. The alkyl sulphates or detergents specifically counteract pepsin without significantly affecting gastric acidity.

*Antispasmodics* belladonna and its alkaloids atropine, hyoscyamine and

scopolamine depress the parasympathetic post ganglionic receptor substance, they are effective through their local anaesthetic action, but small doses may also have a marked effect on the secretions of the eyes, mouth and throat

*Choline derivatives* (Dibutolin) have an atropine like action

*Autonomic blocking agents* (Banthine tetraethylammonium chloride, hexamethonium) frequently give rise to side effects which may be distressing

*Sympathomimetic drugs* (amphetamine, Dexedrine) reduce motor function. They are apt to produce restlessness, sleeplessness and loss of appetite, they may be useful in hypotensive patients

*Sedatives* (phenobarbitone and its sodium salt) appear to depress gastric secretion

*Mucin* has been suggested as a protective of the gastric mucous membrane. It has a disagreeable taste and results are not encouraging

*Protein hydrolysates, per os*, have no specific value but may be useful in the elderly, under nourished patient. Injected intravenously they frequently raise gastric secretion (Vanzant, 1932)

*Amino acids* (histidine, Larostidine) received surprisingly favourable reports when first introduced but these could not be confirmed by experimental or clinical research (Sandweiss 1936). Their use has now been abandoned in Great Britain

*Histamine antagonists* (histaminase, Torantil), have given disappointing clinical results (McHardy and Browne, 1943)

*Antihistaminic compounds* (Benadryl, Pyribenzamine, Neo-Antergan, Theophorin) do not inhibit gastric secretion and may even considerably increase gastric acid values (Doran, 1947)

*Hormones* do not appear to have produced any beneficial effects. Cortisone and ACTH are definitely contra indicated. The results of treatment with enterogastrone have been critically reviewed in Part I, Chapter 2, which deals with the secretory function. Urogastrone and antihelone have not proved useful

*Gastro intestinal extracts*, powdered duodenal mucosa (desiccated and defatted), raw whole mammalian duodenum (Pepsac, Viodenum), and unspecified protein free preparations of the stomach and small intestine (Robuden) are said to contain an "anti ulcer factor" resembling or identical with enterogastrone concentrates. Hubacher (1946) claimed that of 54 patients treated with Robuden 44 showed good results without dietetic restrictions or confinement to bed. Stolte (1950) compared under identical conditions the effect of Robuden and saline and also the effect of Robuden tablets and a placebo and found that the time for healing was exactly the same and that the symptoms disappeared in the same length of time

*Vaccines and foreign protein injections* appear to relieve pain but do not reduce gastric acidity (Vanzant and Snell, 1932), the mechanism of their action is not clear and their effect may be similar to placebos which are known to relieve pain

Berk (1951) summarises his comprehensive review of the drugs commonly used as follows. It is obvious from the imposing number of drugs which have

been used in the treatment of uncomplicated gastro-duodenal ulcer that no specific pharmacological cure is presently available for this disorder. All the drugs have inadequacies and many are handicapped further by undesirable side-effects. He emphasized that the most striking feature of the medicinal treatment of gastro-duodenal ulcer has been the overpowering concern with gastric acidity, but that experience has demonstrated that effective clinical results may be obtained without the absolute and persistent neutralisation of gastric acidity sought by Sippy. Indeed in many cases of simple uncomplicated gastro duodenal ulcer satisfactory clinical improvement may be secured without ever using antacids.

### Radiation therapy

**X rays** — Treatment by x rays which has as its object the production of hypo-acidity or anacidity has been shown in animals to produce late effects such as atrophy, proliferation metaplasia and fibrosis of the gastric mucous membrane (Warren and Whipple, 1923). This was confirmed by Betz (1947) who observed marked oedema of the submucosa as a pre ulcerative lesion and by Ricketts, Kirsner, Humphreys and Palmer (1948) who observed inflammatory changes and atrophy in man. Brown, Scott, Holman, Wood, Finck, Weiden and Davis (1952) suggested x ray irradiation to the stomach with local excision of the ulcer bearing portion of the duodenum and the gastric antrum (antroduodenectomy) followed by gastroduodenostomy, they claimed that the results after six months were encouraging.

**Radium** — Jenkins and McGeorge (1942) and Ricketts, Palmer, Kirsner and Hamann (1948) used radium to produce a reduction of acidity. Two 25 milligram or four 10-milligram needles placed in a stout rubber tube are swallowed by the patient and kept in the stomach for periods of 4-5 hours daily to give an exposure of 2,000-2,500 milligram hours.

Douglas, Ghent and Rowlands (1950, 1951) who exposed stomachs of dogs to beta rays from an intra gastric balloon and produced atrophy of the gastric glands with an underlying normal submucosa and muscularis suggested the use of beta rays in the treatment of peptic ulcer.

In view of the experimental evidence that radiation produces destructive lesions (*see* Chapter on Experimental Ulcer) it is somewhat paradoxical and it may be extremely dangerous to use a method which induces an irreversible atrophy to heal the ulcer.

### Results of orthodox treatment

Disappearance of the crater demonstrated by x ray examination as evidence of healing of the ulcer was reported by Flood (1951) out of 51 cases of gastric ulcer 19 healed in 4 weeks, 24 in 8 weeks, 5 in 12 weeks and 3 after 90 to 120 days. In 145 gastric cases reported by Smith and Jordan (1948) the crater disappeared within 8 weeks in all except 9 cases.

### **Incidence of recurrence**

The incidence of recurrence after two years of medical treatment has been reported as 19 per cent in 392 patients (Jordan and Kiefer, 1932), 84 per cent in 1,435 patients (Emery and Monroe, 1935), 65 per cent in 225 patients (St John and Flood, 1939), 83 per cent in 151 patients (Raimondi and Collen, 1946), 20.1 per cent in 332 patients (Smith and Jordan, 1948), and 54 per cent in 233 patients (Flood, 1948). After a period of five years the reports are 46 per cent (Jordan and Kiefer, 1932), 93 per cent (Emery and Monroe, 1935), 50 per cent in 600 patients (Eusterman and Balfour, 1935), 78 per cent (St John and Flood, 1939), 46.8 per cent (Smith and Jordan, 1948), 78 per cent (Flood, 1948). The incidence of recurrence in gastric and duodenal ulcer does not differ to any great extent. There is no evidence that the risk of recurrence under medical management decreases with the passage of time (Flood, 1951).

## **SURGICAL TREATMENT**

It is now an accepted rule that medical treatment must be given an exhaustive trial in all ulcer cases before resorting to surgical intervention.

Generally speaking, three types of operation, with many variations and modifications, are now in use: (1) gastro-enterostomy, (2) gastrectomy, and more recently (3) vagus (and sympathetic) section. It should be emphasised that all these operations have only one common object in view, namely, the marked reduction or, if possible, the complete abolition of the acid gastric secretions.

### **Gastro-enterostomy**

Gastro-enterostomy was introduced in the treatment of duodenal as well as gastric ulcers on the assumption that by diverting food from the ulcerated area and by facilitating the massive regurgitation of alkaline juices into the stomach it would reduce gastric acidity and allow the ulcer to heal. The fallacies of this conception were not immediately obvious.

Cannon and Blake (1905) who examined the effects of gastro-enterostomy, stated that intra-abdominal pressure relations make gravity drainage impossible. They observed that food goes through the patent pylorus rather than through the artificial stoma.

Moynihan (1908) stated that gastro-enterostomy is most efficient only when gross mechanical obstruction exists—a view also held by Quigley (1942).

Patterson (1914) extolled gastro-enterostomy because he considered it to be physiological and believed that it offered the surgical solution to a medically insoluble problem. He argued that by directing the food away from the lesion and avoiding irritation of the ulcer, while at the same time allowing rapid drainage of the stomach and allowing a reflux of the alkaline intestinal juices into the stomach, the ulcer would heal automatically.

Truesdale (1915) showed that gastro enterostomy produced atrophy of the pyloric ring Horwitz Alvarez and Ascanio (1928) confirmed this observation

### *Types of gastro enterostomy*

Many types of gastro enterostomy have been described They include anterior gastro-jejunostomy, posterior gastro-jejunostomy, gastro-jejunostomy with entero enterostomy, gastro-enterostomy with Roux en Y anastomosis, Devine's gastro-enterostomy with pyloric exclusion, and Finney's pyloroplasty (gastro-duodenostomy)

### *Mortality*

The mortality rate of gastro-enterostomy varies from surgeon to surgeon Esselsberg (1914) had 5.4 per cent in 284 cases, Haberer (1918), 1.2 per cent in 83 cases Paterson (1926), 0.8 per cent in 495 cases, Horsley (1930), 12.3 per cent in 57 cases, Moynihan (1932) 0.1 per cent in 1,000 cases More recently, Gardner and Hart (1948) had 7.3 per cent in 68 cases, and Walters Gray and Priestley (1948) 1.1 per cent in 88 cases

### *Lowering of gastric acidity*

This was reported by the earlier observers (Kramer 1906 Katzenstein 1907) but more recent observers have reported very little reduction (Enderlen, Freudenberg and Redwitz 1923 Lewinohn and Feldman 1925, Steinberg Brougher and Widgoff 1927 Lindsay and Evans 1929 Elman 1929 Hill, Henrich and Wilhelmy 1935, Walters 1936) While Page and Rankin (1937) and Snell (1937) claimed a reduction of acidity Engel (1937), Ochsner (1937) Maier and Grossman (1937) Holman and Sandusky (1938) Wangenstein Varco Hay, Walpole and Trach (1940), and Heuer (1944) could not confirm these results

### *Late results of gastro enterostomy*

Improvement after gastro enterostomy was claimed by St John (1930) in 92.8 per cent of 119 cases by Balfour (1930) in 69 per cent of 500 cases of duodenal ulcer and 79 per cent of 100 cases of gastric ulcer Church and Hinton (1940) in 106 cases nearly all duodenal had 24.5 per cent cured and 29.2 per cent improved in 46 per cent there was no benefit and 16 per cent needed a further operation Heuer (1944) in 170 cases of duodenal ulcer showed satisfactory results in 73 per cent and in 31 cases of gastric ulcer 77.4 per cent In a collected series of 641 cases 71 per cent showed satisfactory results

### *Incidence of jejunal ulcer following gastro enterostomy*

Various authors have reported the incidence of jejunal ulcer after gastro-enterostomy as shown in the Table



## CLINICAL CONSIDERATIONS

TABLE

RECORDED INCIDENCE OF JEJUNAL ULCER FOLLOWING GASTRO-ENTEROSTOMY

<i>Author</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Total No of cases</i>	<i>Reported incidence of ulcer (per cent)</i>
Eiselsberg	1914	230	3.0
Conybeare	1922	84	8.5
Pool & Dineen	1922	59	3.4
Lewisohn	1925	68	34.0
Paterson	1926	96	4.1
			(with posterior gastro-enterostomy)
Paterson	1926	347	2.5
			(with anterior gastro-enterostomy)
Carman	1926	4146	5.3
Lewisohn & Ginsburg	1927	13	
		(gastric)	
		63	34.0
		(duodenal)	(for 1915 to 1930)
Hurst & Stewart	1929	131	52.0
Luff	1929	744	28.0
St. John	1930	119	6.9
Gatewood	1930	154	6.0
Balfour	1930	500	4.1
		(duodenal)	
Balfour	1930	100	3.0
		(gastric)	
Benedict	1933	732	2.9
Haberer	1933	387	2.0
Walton	1934	2154	1.4
Hinton & Church	1934	79	16.4
Emery & Johnson	1935	238	1.3
Wright	1935	1,730	8.49
		(duodenal)	
Wright	1935	507	10.45
		(gastric)	
Judd & Hoerner	1935	508	2.8
			(for 1906-1911)
Judd & Hoerner	1935	4383	2.8
			(for 1912-1931)
Judd & Hoerner	1935	3065	2.3
			(for 1922-1935)
Judd & Hoerner	1935	2,382	1.9
			(for 1927-1931)
Perman	1936	143	12.5
Judin	1937	426	5.0
Walters	1937	600	3.2
Newburger	1937	31	9.7
Moutier & Ghelw	1939	96	14.6
Fromme	1939	98	22.0
Church & Hinton	1940	106	46.2
Wangensteen & Lamm	1942	138	10.0
Heuer	1944	188	20.8
Linn	1946	1,027	30.6
Bruusgaard	1946	234	17.1
Cooper	1948	279	25.0

Walters Chance and Berkson (1955) emphasize that incidence of gastro-jejunal ulcer was low as first reported, but has gradually increased as the time of follow up has increased

The incidence of anastomotic ulcer after gastro-enterostomy is greater for duodenal than for gastric ulcer. For duodenal ulcer it has been reported as 50 per cent within one year and 70 per cent within 2 years (Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach 1950)

Experimental evidence supports the clinical results. Dott and Lim (1923) observed 90 per cent of jejunal ulcers in dogs after pyloric exclusion and gastro-jejunostomy, Montgomery (1923) found 4 large solitary ulcers in 60 dogs in which gastro-jejunostomy had been performed

Pribram (1923) referred to gastro-enterostomy as the gastro-enterostomy disease

Hurst (1928) thought that gastro-enterostomy was the commonest gastric disorder of the day and undoing gastro-enterostomy was the gastric operation he frequently recommended. Eusterman and Balfour (1935) emphasized that jejunal ulcer may develop following gastro-enterostomy in patients who really never had an ulcer

Kalk (1936) considered that the duodenal reflex is of little importance in gastro-enterostomy since the duodenal secretions are practically neutral the operation is followed either by the establishment of an atrophic gastritis when the patient improves, or by a superacid gastritis when the patient develops a jejunal ulcer or a recurrence

Lannin (1945) wondered how many lives had been lost by inflicting upon patients such disastrous operations as those suggested by Eiselsberg (1895) Schmilnsky (1918) and Devine (1925) which do not require experimental evidence to bring to light the dismal record of these operations. Gray and Lofgren (1948) observed 825 patients who had a gastro-enterostomy stoma taken down and a partial gastrectomy performed for jejunal ulcer mal functioning stoma gastric ulcer and gastric carcinoma

Microcytic anaemia following gastro-enterostomy was reported by Larsen (1934) Hartfall (1934) Lublin (1936) and Bruusgaard (1946)

Post-cibal or dumping syndrome after gastro-enterostomy was reported by Hurst (1913) Mix (1922), and Evensen (1942)

With the exception of a few surgeons the operation of gastro-enterostomy has now been generally abandoned the only indication for it is pyloric obstruction when the patient is not fit for more drastic surgery

### Gastrectomy

Gastrectomy was introduced as the operation of choice when it was recognised that gastro-enterostomy had failed to achieve its object

#### *Types of operation*

A considerable number of gastrectomies have been described but fundamentally most of them are modifications of the Billroth I (1881) and Billroth II (1885) types of operation. Vitkin (1940) believed the formation of a

sphincter in the anastomotic region after gastrectomy of the Billroth II method to be quite impossible. He explained that the periodic closing and opening of the anastomosis is caused by peristaltic contractions and distensions of the efferent intestinal loop nearest to the anastomosis.

According to Finsterer (1926), the extent of the resection and not the removal of the pylorus decides the result, for Mage (1942) the basic prerequisites of subtotal gastrectomy are removal of the pylorus, a radical resection of all antral tissue and the excision of the ulcer. Apart from various technical modifications of the operation more and more extensive resections were advocated till hardly any gastric remnant was left (Visick, 1948) ignoring the fact that small stomachs may give rise to oesophageal regurgitation. Wangenstein (1952) advocated a segmental resection constituting not more than 10 per cent of the stomach or 15 per cent of the acid bearing area, whilst Deloyers (1955) suggested the removal of the whole acid bearing area in order to produce an absolute anacidity (inverted gastrectomy). Rutter (1953) reported a case of ischaemic necrosis of the stomach, which was due to over enthusiastic devascularisation of the proximal part of the stomach.

#### *Mortality rate*

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950), in a collected series, reported an average mortality of 6.4 per cent (0.29-9 per cent) in 850 patients with gastric ulcer and 2.8 per cent (1.3 to 5.4 per cent) in 3,710 patients with duodenal ulcer.

#### *Reduction of acidity*

Immediate reduction of gastric acidity after gastrectomy was observed by Crohn (1925), Lewisohn and Feldman (1925), Portus and Portus (1926), Klein (1927, 1935), Lewishon and Ginzburg (1927), Steinberg, Brougher and Vidgoff (1927), Morley and Roberts (1928-29), Winkelstein (1929), Comfort and Osterberg (1931), Priestley and Mann (1932), Walters (1936), Wilhelmj, McCarthy and Hill (1936), Hill, O'Brien and Wilhelmj (1937), St. John, Flood and Gius (1939), Wangenstein, Varco, Hay, Walpole and Trach (1940), and by Connell (1931, 1934) after fundusectomy.

A reduction of acidity in proportion to the extent of the resection was observed by Finsterer (1926), Holman and McSwain (1943), Heuer and Holman (1943), Heuer (1944), Gavis (1948), Cross, Ferguson and Wangenstein (1951).

According to Wangenstein and his colleagues (1940) extensive gastric resection *per se* does not produce achlorhydria, extensive gastric resection combined with gastrojejunostomy will usually produce achlorhydria, excision of the pylorus and antrum fails to produce achlorhydria.

A tendency to a gradual return of gastric acidity after partial gastrectomy was observed in dogs by Fauley, Strauss and Ivy (1932). They observed that resection of at least 66 per cent of the stomach in 10 out of 12 dogs resulted in varying degrees of compensatory hypertrophy of the gastric remnant. The jejunum at the stoma was also hypertrophied. The emptying time of the

stomach was permanently decreased in spite of the hypertrophy. The acidity of the gastric content returned practically to normal in from three to five months. Jejunal ulcers developed in 3 of the 12 dogs.

Priestley and Mann (1932) suggested that the more rapid emptying time of the stomach which usually occurs after partial gastrectomy is a factor in producing the lower acidity. Strauss, Strauss, Levitsky, Scheman, Siedmon, Arens, Meyer and Necheles (1937-38) found that slower emptying time offers better clinical end results than rapid emptying time.

According to Oliver (1949) no ulcer will develop if the whole stomach has been removed, whereas a subtotal gastrectomy leaving 25 per cent of the stomach, will result in a high incidence of stomal ulcer. Oliver (1951) concluded from his experiments on Mann-Williamson dogs that bilateral supra-diaphragmatic resection of the vagi plus extirpation of the pyloric antrum will adequately suppress a gastric secretory response and result in the necessary degree of anacidity to prevent the development of stomal ulcer. According to Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) dogs after subtotal gastric resection show a gradual return to gastric acidity rather than a tendency for achlorhydria to occur with time. The gastric phase of gastric secretion decreases by 30 to 40 per cent.

#### *Late results of gastric resection*

Walters, Lewis and Lemon (1940) in 197 patients had excellent results in 83.5 per cent after the Polya type operation without undue diet restrictions, while Watson (1947) found that after the Polya operation in 132 patients the results were excellent in 39 (43.3 per cent) of 90 followed up for under 3 years and 14 (33.3 per cent) of 42 followed up for over 3 years.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) reported the satisfactory late results of gastric resection in 1,487 collected cases of duodenal ulcer as 92.7 per cent (81.6-98.2) and 499 cases of gastric ulcer as 95.9 per cent (90 to 100). Rauch (1952) in 893 resections reported 26.6 per cent excellent, 63 per cent satisfactory and 10.4 per cent poor results.

Wallenstein and Gothman (1953) reported a mortality of 4.9 per cent with a recurrence in 1.1 per cent, and the dumping syndrome in 10.1 per cent in 103 gastric ulcers and a mortality of 1.2 per cent with a recurrence of 3.7 per cent in 261 duodenal ulcers. MacLean, Hamilton and Murphy (1953) found that when they resected all but 10 to 15 per cent of the acid-secreting area (segmental gastric resection) accompanied by pyloroplasty, the food intolerance was limited to milk, ice and cream. McDonald, Gillespie and LaBree (1953) obtained 92 per cent excellent results in 122 patients after a 75 per cent resection of the Hofmeister short loop type. Harvey, St John and Volk (1953) in an analysis of their failures after partial gastrectomy comparing their results for the periods 1936-45 and 1946-51 found that the satisfactory results were 85 and 75 per cent respectively.

Cross, Ferguson and Wangenstein (1951) claimed that an extensive gastric resection in which 74 per cent of the acid-secreting portion of the stomach by weight is excised, leaving 10 per cent of the entire stomach as

the upper fundic pouch anastomosed to the antrum, will protect against the histamine in-beeswax provoked ulcer in dogs. A segmental resection in which 25 per cent of the stomach by weight is left as the fundic pouch will not protect against an ulcer provoked by histamine in beeswax, whether or not a complemental vagotomy is done.

Kirschner (1929) believed that the administration of food immediately after resection would break down the initial barrier which delayed the return of normal function.

### *Complications of gastrectomy*

*Microcytic anaemia* — Microcytic anaemia following gastrectomy was reported by Berg (1930), Ivy, Morgan and Farrel (1931), Bockus, Bank and Willard (1932), Boyd (1938) in dogs, Bussabarger and Jung (1936) in rats Goldhamer (1934), Bussabarger and Ivy (1936), Bussabarger, Ivy, Wigodsky and Gunn (1939) in monkeys, Morley and Roberts (1928), Gordon Taylor, Hudson, Dodds, Warner and Whitby (1928-29), Hartfall (1934), Larsen (1934), Stull (1936), Munakata (1939), Bruusgaard (1946), Watson (1947), Smith and Jordan (1948), Gavisser (1948), Muir (1949), Wells and Welbourn (1951) in the human. According to Farris, Ranson and Collier (1943) gastrectomy interferes with the metabolism of iron.

*Macrocytic anaemia* — Macrocytic anaemia was reported after extensive gastrectomy by Moynihan (1911), Rowlands and Simpson (1932), Vaughan (1932), Hurst (1932), Rhodes and Grunberg (1942).

Callender, Turnbull and Wakisaka (1954) found that after total gastrectomy the secretion of the intrinsic factor is greatly reduced, the reduction being of the same degree as occurs in Addisonian pernicious anaemia.

*Gastro jejunitis* — Konjetzny (1935) reported on gastro-jejunitis referring to its local and systemic consequences as the most important reason for the failure of operations on the stomach particularly the bacterial infection of the gastric remnant which follows surgical intervention.

*Fat absorption* — After subtotal gastrectomy fat absorption is impaired, between 20 and 40 per cent of the dietary fat is lost as compared with less than 10 per cent in healthy persons (Rekers, Abels and Rhoads, 1943).

*Gastrectomy and pulmonary tuberculosis* — Olmer (1947) established a relationship between gastrectomy and pulmonary tuberculosis. Jones, Culver, Drumme and Ryan (1948) observed loss of weight in spite of apparently adequate food intake.

*Vitamin B deficiencies* — According to Welbourn, Hughes and Wells (1951) vitamin B deficiencies are relatively common after gastric operations and have been found in 10 per cent of subtotal gastrectomies one or more years after operation. Hyporiboflavinosis and incipient peripheral neuritis due to aneurine deficiency, are the commonest syndromes. Less common conditions are established peripheral neuritis, Wernicke's encephalopathy and other disturbances of consciousness and pellagra.

*Clostridium welchii* — Howie, Duncan and Mackie (1953) found in 12 of 15 patients examined during the first week after the operation numerous

*Clostridium welchii* in films and cultures from the stomach contents and in 8 of the 15 patients small amounts of welchii and toxin were also demonstrated

*Necrotising enteritis* — Williams and Pullan (1953) described in 10 patients a necrotising enteritis following gastric surgery. Of the patients 5 died, and necropsy showed that in all of them the mucosa of the small intestine had sloughed over a considerable area—the aetiology is unknown

*Other complications* — Disturbances of the gall bladder biliary stasis and gallstone formation were observed by Jankelson and Robins (1943) and Majoor and Suren (1947)

Browne and McHardy (1944) listed the following medical problems after operation: recurrent or anastomotic ulceration, haemorrhage from ulceration or gastritis, oedematous stomal obstruction resulting from ulceration, hypoproteinaemia or gastro-jejunitis, haematopoietic disturbances, anaemia, motor and secretory dysfunction (reservoir loss, trituration abnormality, digestive deficiency, gastrogenic diarrhoea), deficient absorption particularly of iron and calcium, manifestations of vitamin deficiencies particularly glossitis, chronic jejunitis, chronic gastritis.

Boller (1954) divides the pathological consequences following gastrectomy into two groups:

(1) Those which show no pathological substratum and include the small stomach, deficiency of acid secretion, cascade emptying, gastric and intestinal flatulence, filling of the afferent loop, the so-called dumping syndrome, delayed hypoglycaemia, metabolic disturbances, aerophagia. (2) Those which have a pathological substratum and include gastritis of the gastric remnant, anastomosis, operative artefacts, anastomotic and jejunal ulcers, jejuno-colic fistula, carcinoma of the remnant. Disturbances of the liver, gall-bladder and pancreas and intestinal function are not infrequent complications.

Metabolic syndromes are responsible for the marked fatigue and asthenia which are often present.

#### *Haemorrhage following gastrectomy*

Post-operative haemorrhage varies considerably. Walters (1941) reported 11.6 per cent in 112 cases. Church and Hinton (1942) 4.5 per cent in 44 cases. Wilkinson and Tracey (1946) 24 per cent in 41 cases. Holman (1948) 3.11 per cent in 53 cases. Morey and Plummer (1955) 7.11 per cent in 74 cases.

Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) reported that in a collected survey (Ivy and Faier) of 1,593 patients, 555 or 34.8 per cent with anastomotic ulcer had manifest haemorrhage at some time in the course of their disease.

There seems to be some relation of post-operative haemorrhage to pre-operative haemorrhage. For patients who bled pre-operatively 4 out of 37 (10.8 per cent) bled post-operatively (Eliason and Johnson, 1936). 7 out of 15 (46.6 per cent) (Church and Hinton, 1940). 12 out of 76 (15.8 per cent) (Cooper, 1948). For patients who did not bleed pre-operatively the same authors show respectively 2 out of 114 (1.8 per cent), 15 out of 91 (16.5 per cent) and 16 out of 214 (7.4 per cent).

the upper fundic pouch anastomosed to the antrum, will protect against the histamine in beeswax provoked ulcer in dogs. A segmental resection in which 25 per cent of the stomach by weight is left as the fundic pouch will not protect against an ulcer provoked by histamine in beeswax, whether or not a complementary vagotomy is done.

Kirschner (1929) believed that the administration of food immediately after resection would break down the initial barrier which delayed the return of normal function.

### *Complications of gastrectomy*

*Microcytic anaemia* — Microcytic anaemia following gastrectomy was reported by Berg (1930), Ivy, Morgan and Farrel (1931), Bockus, Bank and Willard (1932), Boyd (1938) in dogs, Bussabarger and Jung (1936) in rats, Goldhamer (1934), Bussabarger and Ivy (1936), Bussabarger, Ivy, Wigodsky and Gunn (1939) in monkeys, Morley and Roberts (1928), Gordon Taylor, Hudson, Dodds, Warner and Whitby (1928-29), Hartfall (1934), Larsen (1934), Still (1936), Munakata (1939), Bruusgaard (1946), Watson (1947), Smith and Jordan (1948), Gavis (1948), Muir (1949), Wells and Welbourn (1951) in the human. According to Farris, Ranson and Collier (1943) gastrectomy interferes with the metabolism of iron.

*Macrocytic anaemia* — Macrocytic anaemia was reported after extensive gastrectomy by Moynihan (1911), Rowlands and Simpson (1932), Vaughan (1932), Hurst (1932), Rhodes and Grunberg (1942).

Callender, Turnbull and Wakisaka (1954) found that after total gastrectomy the secretion of the intrinsic factor is greatly reduced, the reduction being of the same degree as occurs in Addisonian pernicious anaemia.

*Gastro jejunitis* — Konjetzny (1935) reported on gastro jejunitis, referring to its local and systemic consequences as the most important reason for the failure of operations on the stomach, particularly the bacterial infection of the gastric remnant which follows surgical intervention.

*Fat absorption* — After subtotal gastrectomy fat absorption is impaired, between 20 and 40 per cent of the dietary fat is lost as compared with less than 10 per cent in healthy persons (Rekers, Abels and Rhoads, 1943).

*Gastrectomy and pulmonary tuberculosis* — Olmer (1947) established a relationship between gastrectomy and pulmonary tuberculosis. Jones, Culver, Drummey and Ryan (1948) observed loss of weight in spite of apparently adequate food intake.

*Vitamin B deficiencies* — According to Welbourn, Hughes and Wells (1951) vitamin B deficiencies are relatively common after gastric operations and have been found in 10 per cent of subtotal gastrectomies one or more years after operation. Hyporiboflavinosis and incipient peripheral neuritis due to aneurine deficiency are the commonest syndromes. Less common conditions are established peripheral neuritis, Wernicke's encephalopathy and other disturbances of consciousness and pellagra.

*Clostridium welchii* — Howie, Duncan and Mackie (1953) found in 12 of 15 patients examined during the first week after the operation numerous

*The 'dumping syndrome'*

**Symptoms** — The post gastrectomy symptoms usually referred to as the dumping syndrome are warmth sweating weakness palpitation fullness tightness and pain in the epigastrium nausea and sometimes vomiting which relieves the symptoms. They are brought on by a meal either immediately or after a delay of one or two hours. They appear to be produced by sympathetic stimulation.

Symptoms were attributed to *hypoglycaemia* by Glaessner (1940), Evensen (1942), Gilbert and Dunlop (1947) Barnes (1947) Lawrence (1947) Zollinger and Hoerr (1947) Debray, Pergola and Muffang (1950), Warter Rouillard and Morin (1951) and to *jejunal distension* by Berkman and Heck (1945) Irvine (1948) Machella (1949), Butler and Capper (1951) Pontes and Neves (1953).

Adlersberg and Hammerschlag (1947) made a distinction between early and late symptoms distension being responsible for the early and hypoglycaemia for the late symptoms. Schechter and Necheles (1949) ruled out hyperglycaemia. Custer, Butt and Waugh (1946) produced relief of symptoms by the administration of hydrochloric acid. Hosford (1949) observed a feeling of fullness with both slow and rapid emptying. Smith (1951) attributed it to lack of potassium brought about by the release of some adrenaline substance in the blood and unduly rapid absorption of ingested carbohydrates. Wells and Welbourn (1951) blamed rapid emptying stasis and reflux reduction of acid and removal of the intrinsic factor. Smith, Fraser Staynes and Willcox (1953) attributed it to precipitate emptying. Muir (1949) and Schofield and Anderson (1953) to afferent loop stasis.

**Incidence** — The incidence of the dumping syndrome was reported as 12–15 per cent by Jordan (1942), 14 per cent by Mateer (1942), 10 per cent by Ingelfinger (1944), 5.6 per cent by Custer, Butt and Waugh (1946), 37.7 per cent by Gilbert and Dunlop (1947), 5.25 per cent by Zollinger and Hoerr (1947), 3 per cent by Lake (1948), 8.6 per cent by Jordan (1948), 6.3 per cent by Adlersberg and Hammerschlag (1949), 75 per cent by Muir (1949–50), 11.9 per cent by Butler and Capper (1951), 10 per cent by Wallenstein and Gothman (1953), 41.3 per cent by Meurling (1954), 13.5 per cent by Morey and Plummer (1955).

Jordan (1941) found that symptoms lasted more than 4 years in 50 per cent of her cases. Custer, Butt and Waugh (1946) believed that they lasted indefinitely.

**Vagotomy**

Vagotomy was introduced by Dragstedt and Owens (1943) as a physiological solution of the ulcer problem. They revived and enlarged the less extensive operation of Pieri and Tanferna (1932). They based their operation on Hartzell's (1929) experiments on dogs which suggested a neurogenic origin for the excessive gastric secretions but ignored Vanzant (1931) who reported that two years later the gastric secretions of Hartzell's dogs had



# CLINICAL CONSIDERATIONS

The following table gives the reported incidence of gastro jejunal ulcer after gastrectomy over a number of years

TABLE

INCIDENCE OF GASTRO JEJUNAL ULCER FOLLOWING PARTIAL OR SUBTOTAL GASTRECTOMY

<i>Author</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Total No of cases</i>	<i>Reported recurrence (per cent)</i>
El John	1930	711 (partial gastrectomy)	3.6 (marginal ulcer)
Starlinger	1930	13 000 (in a summary of resections)	0.9 (after Billroth I method)
Starlinger	1930		0.6 (after Billroth II method)
Wright	1935	109 (collected cases)	2.8
Perman	1936	76	1.3
Moutier & Ghelew	1939	33	27.2 (recurrence)
			46.5 (gastritis)
			4.0 (ulcers)
McClure & Fallis	1940	74	4.0 (suspected recurrence)
Walters Lewis & Lemon	1940	1 212	2.5
Mage	1942	502	8.0
Kiefer	1942	143	11.2
Bartels & Dulun	1942	92	4.3
Sanders	1945	101	8.0
Rienhoff	1945	255	9.0
Wilkinson	1946	173	6.8
Allen & Welch	1946	129	2.3
Watson	1947	611	4.4
Lake	1948	600	1.0
Gaviser	1948	231	1.7
Visick	1948	93	3.2
Gardner & Hart	1948	100	5.0
Steinberg	1948	319	0.6
St John et al	1948	373	1.4
Rauch	1952	893	1.5
Wallensten & Göthman	1953	91 (gastrectomy)	0.9 (after Billroth I operation)
Wallensten & Göthman	1953	239 (duodenal)	3.7 (after Billroth I operation)
Wallensten	1954	203	8.4 (after Billroth I operation)
Wallensten	1954	322	2.5 (after Billroth II operation)
Morey & Plummer	1955	74	8.1

produced a stimulating effect by abolishing the cephalic phase of secretion by severing the vagus nerves to the main stomach of both Pavlov and Heidenhain pouch dogs. Gastro enterostomy effectively prevented the stimulating effect of vagotomy on the gastric phase of secretion. They suggested that an acid environment produces an inhibitory effect on antrum function.

### *Effect of vagotomy on gastric secretion and motility*

It is generally agreed that vagotomy produces an immediate reduction of both gastric secretion and motility (See also Physiological Considerations).

Vanzant (1931-32) has pointed out that although numerous observations have been made on the effect on the stomach of section of the vagus nerves they have been made only for short periods after operation.

Meek and Herrin (1934) found that the lengthening of the emptying time of the stomach after thoracic vagotomy varied with the consistency of the food, the emptying time being delayed after solid food but remaining at the normal figure after liquid food. They concluded that the evidence points to the vagus as a nerve necessary for the existence of normal gastric tonus and that emptying depends in some way on the degree of this tonus.

*Permanent anacidity* was claimed by Winkelstein and Berg (1938), no return after one year by Paulson and Gladsden (1949) and Postlethwait, Bradshaw, McRea, Williams and Deaton (1950), and after 28-41 months by Palumbo, Marquis and Smith (1951).

*A return to normal acidity* tends to occur after a relatively short space of time (Moore, Chapman, Schulz and Jones, 1947, Vanzant, 1947, Ruffin and White, 1948, Shay, Komarov and Gruenstein 1949, Paulson and Gladsden 1949). It would appear that the stomach is so nearly autonomous that its secretory functions will return almost to normal some time after bilateral vagotomy; if not, the patient requires parasympathomimetic drugs to counteract the gastric atony (Stein, Steigman and Meyer 1947).

*Night secretion* is greatly reduced in volume (Clarke, Storer and Dragstedt 1947, Hansen 1948, Stein and Meyer 1948).

### *Effect of vagotomy on visceral function*

Vagotomy not only interferes with the secretion of the stomach but also with the secretion of the pancreas (Baxter 1931). Vaso-dilatation may be responsible for this effect (Greengaard, Grossman, Roback and Ivy, 1944). It interferes seriously with a number of essential visceral functions, and from the physiological standpoint it must be regarded as a grave operation (Komarov 1942, Walters, Nebling, Bradley, Small and Wilson, 1947, Moore 1947, Govaerts and van Geertruyden 1949). Boles (1948) thought that it may have been too soon to form conclusions but not too soon to voice a protest concerning what had the appearance of becoming a mass experiment on human beings that is fraught with potentially serious and permanent disabilities.

returned to normal Vanzant (1931) confirmed Pieri, Lapenna and Tanferna's observations that the changes brought about by the destruction of the vagus nerves which resulted in marked reduction in the capacity of the stomach to secrete acid were not permanent in the human subject and her studies confirmed that this was also true in the dog

### *Effect of vagotomy on the experimental animal*

Auer (1909-10) has pointed out that the various operations on the extrinsic nervous system considerably reduce the general body resistance. A rough diet which has no effect on the intact stomach produces ulcerations after bilateral vagotomy (Beazell and Ivy, 1936)

After vagotomy the period of survival in Mann-Williamson dogs is shortened (Saltzstein, Sandweiss, Hammer, Hill and Vandenberg, 1947), the occurrence of ulcer which is not prevented (Beaver and Mann, 1931, Oliver, 1947), may be produced experimentally (Greggio, 1916) and results in death in rats (Shay, Komarov and Gruenstein, 1948). It prevents ulcer in the Shay rat in the time limit of 24 hours (Harkins and Hooker, 1947). It does not prevent the cinchophen produced ulcer (Hilsabeck and Hill, 1947)

Lillehei, Lewis and Wangenstein (1950) found that vagotomy gives virtually complete protection against histamine provoked ulcer in dogs in good health but not in dogs in bad health. Their studies of gastric motility after vagotomy alone and vagotomy with various drainage procedures demonstrated that ulcer incidence increased as the time for gastric emptying decreased, and that a procedure which promotes gastric drainage after vagotomy leads to a higher incidence of stomal ulceration.

### *Effect of vagotomy on the gastric mucous membrane*

Vanzant (1947) showed in dogs that excessive secretion of mucus was one of the most striking and typical results of vagotomy. Deleterious effects on the gastric mucous membrane, loss of lustre, dullness and reddening was observed by Wolff (1948). atony of the muscularis mucosae and decreased number and size of gastric rugae were reported by Palmer (1949).

Glass, Mersheimer and Svigals (1951) observed, after subtotal gastrectomy and successful bilateral vagotomy, an increase of the muco-proteose fraction of mucin and complete depression of the muco protein. They concluded, therefore, that the degradation of the mucous coating of the stomach after vagotomy cannot be considered a favourable feature which might contribute to a better protection of the gastric mucosa from trauma or peptic digestion.

Necheles and Jefferson (1952) found in dogs that while bilateral vagotomy led to dilatation of the stomach and constant vomiting, the additional section of the left phrenic nerve produced rapid emptying of the stomach and no vomiting occurred. Additional section also overcame cardiospasm which often followed bilateral vagotomy.

Evans, Zubiran, McCarthy, Ragens, Woodward and Dragstedt (1953)

may reach an alarming degree (Boles 1948) Some patients continue to complain of weakness nervousness and indigestion even though they have been relieved of pain and other symptoms attributable to their ulcer (Ruffin and White 1948) Usual complications are (a) gastric retention due to atony and dilatation, (b) diarrhoea, which is not consistently related to achlorhydria or relieved by the administration of acid, although it appears to benefit by the administration of pancreatic extracts and (c) spasm of the lower third of the oesophagus

The results are inconstant variable and in most cases unpredictable There may be recurrence, failure to heal and unsuspected perforation may develop (Walters Neibling Small and Wilson 1947) If the human stomach resembles that of the rabbit then gastric ulcers may occur if rough food is eaten (Ivy, 1946, Moore 1947)

Chamberlin and Winship (1947) question the routine use of the abdominal approach, particularly for the occasional performer of vagotomies

#### *Recurrence of gastric ulcer after complete vagotomy*

Recurrence after vagotomy has been reported in 15 patients by Warren (1947), in 5 of 74 by Moore (1947), in 6 of 52 by Hansen (1948) and 1 of 50 by Collins and Stevenson (1948) Rob (1948) described a recurrent ulcer 6 months after an adequate vagal section Dragstedt, Camp and Fritz (1949) reported in a series of 197 patients, that 2 gastric ulcers developed after complete vagotomy although nocturnal hyperacidity was abolished Daniels (1950) reported perforation of a duodenal ulcer 15 months after vagotomy Weber Goldblum and Gregg (1950) reported 3 cases of recurrent ulcer, in 2 of the cases after vagotomy for duodenal ulcer gastric ulcers were observed which had occurred subsequently to the operation Morrissey (1950) in 79 cases of duodenal ulcer, reported the development of two cases of gastric ulcer 8 months after successful vagal section

Pollock (1952) found from his collected cases that of 736 patients with peptic ulceration treated by vagotomy alone 73 who had been treated for gastric ulcer had a proved recurrence rate of 18 per cent, 74 patients treated for jejunal ulcer had a proved recurrence rate of 16 per cent of 589 patients with duodenal ulcer the recurrence rate was 6 per cent Many more patients had symptoms suggesting recurrent ulceration but the recurrences were not proved

Hand and Patey (1953) in a follow up of 72 cases of duodenal and jejunal ulcer treated by vagotomy from 1946 to 1950 found that gastric ulcer is a complication of vagotomy for duodenal ulcer (3 out of 12 cases) Recurrence of the duodenal ulcer occurred in 5 out of 12 cases of simple vagotomy and in 4 out of 28 cases of vagotomy plus pyloro-duodenectomy and in 1 out of 8 cases of vagotomy plus gastro-enterostomy They concluded that the only group of cases in which vagotomy has an established position as a routine procedure is that of gastrojejunal ulcer after subtotal gastrectomy

Wells (1954) in a follow up of 39 cases of proved anastomotic ulceration treated by vagotomy, found that in 25 of the gastrectomies only two-thirds

*Effect of vagotomy on pain*

Complete division of the vagus nerves in cases of ulcer produces complete and permanent relief of distress but the sensation of hunger is not abolished by complete vagotomy, inflation of a balloon in the stomach produces a feeling of distension or actual pain (Dragstedt, Woodward, Harper, and Storer, (1948)

*Extent of section*

Schulling, Feldmann and Scott (1948) after an extensive review concluded that it is now conceded that unless vagotomy is complete, its effects on the gastro intestinal tract are either absent or variable

Krehl (1892) pointed out that it is most remarkable that a minute branch of the vagus can so perfectly take over all the functions of the two big nerves (Alvarez, 1948)

Total vagotomy may be difficult to achieve because of the considerable variation in the number of main trunks and accessory branches of the vagus nerves which have been described (Bradley, Small, Wilson and Walters 1947, Miller and Davis, 1947, Chamberlin and Winship, 1947, Doubilet and Shafiroff, 1948, Shapiro and Robillard, 1950)

*Choice of operation*

According to Thorek (1947) the *transthoracic approach* has the following advantages (1) good exposure and (2) more complete sectioning of the nerves Its disadvantages are (1) the lesion cannot be examined (possible malignancy), (2) pyloric obstruction cannot be corrected, (3) post vagotomy gastric atony cannot be corrected (4) post operative pain in the incision and costovertebral joint may result, and (5) gastro enterostomy is a difficult and unsatisfactory procedure when performed as a secondary operation on a dilated and atonic stomach It is, therefore generally accepted that the *transabdominal route* is to be preferred because it allows a proper view of the affected organ and allows for additional surgery should this be required

*Operative risks*

Weeks, Ryan and Van Hoy (1946) reported 2 deaths associated with supra diaphragmatic vagotomy Thorek (1947) recorded 3 deaths after 25 vagotomies in 18 months, none of which, however, could be directly attributed to the operative procedure Orr and Johnson (1948) claimed no deaths in 115 cases Hoerr Brown Rumsey and Crile (1952) reported an operative mortality in sub diaphragmatic vagus section plus gastro enterostomy of 1 out of 147 patients

*Favourable results* which have been claimed include immediate relief of pain reduction of acidity, healing of the ulcer and a paucity of recurrence

*Unfavourable results*, frequently reported, are diminished or absent motility of the stomach dilatation and retention epigastric fullness nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea The dilatation and retention resulting from diminished motility

conclusion that there is little place for vagotomy alone in the treatment of duodenal ulcer and that it should not be performed for gastric ulceration because of the high incidence of unsuspected malignant disease and because the post-operative results compare unfavourably with gastric resection. Pollock (1952), from a review of the collected results of vagotomy in 1,524 patients with peptic ulcer (1,314 duodenal, 127 gastric, 82 jejunal and 1 oesophageal), concluded that vagotomy alone is an unsatisfactory operation but it yields better results when combined with gastric drainage.

#### *Vagotomy combined with other operations*

It soon became evident that vagotomy alone was an unsatisfactory operation (Grimson Rundles Baylin, Taylor and Linberg, 1949, Pollock 1952, Rowe Grimson, Flowe Lyons Longino and Taylor, 1952, Walters and Chance, 1953). It was therefore suggested that a drainage procedure should be added to the vagal section.

Storer Woodward and Dragstedt (1950) found in Mann-Williamson dogs that removal of the cephalic phase (vagotomy) protected half the number of animals while removal of the gastric phase (resection of the antrum) protected two-thirds of the number of animals. That subtotal gastrectomy plus vagotomy does not necessarily completely abolish gastric secretion was reported by Cushing (1932), Klein Aschner and Krohn (1933), Shapiro and Berg (1934), Winkelstein and Berg (1938), Dragstedt and Owens (1943), Dragstedt Palmer, Schäfer and Hodges (1944), Portus (1944), Ruffin, Grimson and Smith (1946), Moore, Chapman Schulz and Jones (1947), Vanzant (1947), Oliver (1947, 1951), Ruffin and White (1948).

According to Bockus (1948) there is no proof that gastro-enterostomy will invariably function satisfactorily in the vagotomized stomach. But according to Crile (1951) the combined operation of vagotomy and gastro-enterostomy produces a synergistic effect and offers the most effective and safest surgical treatment for duodenal ulcer. It produced a most satisfactory clinical result in 90 per cent of 147 patients after a follow up of 2 to 4 years (Hoerr, Brown, Rumsey and Crile 1951).

Walters and Chance (1953) now use gastro-enterostomy and gastro-enterostomy with vagotomy only in cases in which gastric resection seemed to carry an unreasonable risk when compared to that of gastro-enterostomy.

Hoerr (1953) in 146 patients observed excellent results in 99 (68 per cent) and good results in 25 (17 per cent). Holt and Robinson (1954-55) claimed satisfactory results in 87 per cent of 243 cases of vagotomy and gastro-jejunostomy. Weinstein, Druckerman, Lyons and Colp (1955) found a recurrence rate for gastro-enterostomy alone of 15 per cent, with vagotomy 10 per cent, subtotal gastrectomy 6 per cent with vagotomy 0.6 per cent.

Imperato and Hinton (1955) observed the dumping syndrome in 2.3 per cent of 392 patients after subtotal gastrectomy, but in 26 per cent of 65 patients after subtotal gastrectomy plus vagotomy. Bollman and Lloyd (1955) in 316 duodenal and marginal ulcers had excellent results in 84.3 per cent of 216 cases of gastro-enterostomy plus vagotomy, with recurrence

were free of recurrence after 3 years and of the gastro-enterostomies 10 of 14 patients had definite or suspected recurrence

Grimson, Baylin, Taylor, Hesser and Rundles (1947) observed that the secretory response of the stomach to histamine is considerably reduced after vagotomy. White and Smithwick (1947) have pointed out that neurosurgical methods have failed to relieve hyperacidity because the essential mechanism which controls digestion lies in the intrinsic plexuses of the gastro-intestinal tract and that the preganglionic fibres of the vagus and sympathetic nerves have extraordinary powers of regeneration (Division of the vagi does not abolish the action of atropine, therefore, the intrinsic nervous system continues to function). Antia and Ivy (1949) studied dogs with fistulae before and after vagotomy. The time required for 80 per cent emptying of a test meal of 250 millilitres of boiled milk or 200 millilitres of boiled milk plus 50 millilitres of corn oil was not significantly altered for either meal by vagotomy, thus the inhibitory effect of fat was not changed by vagotomy.

Orr and Johnson (1947) argued that patients with duodenal ulcer are typically subjects with hypermotile, hypersecreting stomachs, that the histamine beeswax method (Code and Varco, 1940) produces ulcers by continuous hypersecretion, that the side tracking of the alkaline secretions of the pancreas and the bile as shown by Mann and Williamson (1923) produces anastomotic ulcer that Stahnke (1924-25) claimed to produce ulcers by repeated stimulation of the vagi and ulcers associated with thalamic injury (Cushing, 1932) were probably due to vagal irritation. They, therefore, justified vagotomy as a "physiological" solution of the peptic ulcer problem because vagal section eliminates the psychic phase of gastric secretion and reduces both the gastric motility and the quantity of free hydrochloric acid.

The fallacy of this reasoning has been pointed out by the author (Spira, 1947, 1948) and it is now quite obvious that vagotomy cannot be considered as a "physiological" procedure.

Derom (1948) has drawn attention to the grave atony following vagotomy which may affect not only the stomach but the duodenum as well. He warns that post operative steps should be taken in order to anticipate this troublesome complication which may have a fatal issue.

Alvarez (1948) found it interesting that "flurries of interest" in b<sub>1</sub> vagotomy had occurred in the years 1907-1914, 1920-1924 and 1930-1934 and then died down, as so often happens. The reasons for surgeons having given up the operation were not published.

Govaerts and van Geertruyden (1949) after an extensive review of the subject, concluded that the indications for vagotomy are few: (1) when the general condition of the patient with a gastro-enterostomy does not warrant a more extensive operation; (2) for jejunal ulcer after extensive gastrectomy.

Bockus (1950) referred to the 'vagotomy epidemic' of 1943 to 1948 because it was becoming increasingly evident that vagotomy alone for the cure of peptic ulcer, except gastroduodenal ulcer, will not be employed in many clinics in the near future. Walters, Belding and Lillie (1951) reached the

conclusion that there is little place for vagotomy alone in the treatment of duodenal ulcer and that it should not be performed for gastric ulceration because of the high incidence of unsuspected malignant disease and because the post-operative results compare unfavourably with gastric resection. Pollock (1952) from a review of the collected results of vagotomy in 1,524 patients with peptic ulcer (1,314 duodenal 127 gastric, 82 jejunal and 1 oesophageal), concluded that vagotomy alone is an unsatisfactory operation but it yields better results when combined with gastric drainage.

#### *Vagotomy combined with other operations*

It soon became evident that vagotomy alone was an unsatisfactory operation (Grimson Rundles, Baylin, Taylor and Linberg 1949 Pollock 1952 Rowe, Grimson, Flowe, Lyons, Longino and Taylor, 1952, Walters and Chance, 1953). It was therefore, suggested that a drainage procedure should be added to the vagal section.

Storer Woodward and Dragstedt (1950) found in Mann-Williamson dogs that removal of the cephalic phase (vagectomy) protected half the number of animals while removal of the gastric phase (resection of the antrum) protected two-thirds of the number of animals. That subtotal gastrectomy plus vagotomy does not necessarily completely abolish gastric secretion was reported by Cushing (1932) Klein Aschner and Krohn (1933) Shapiro and Berg (1934) Winkelstein and Berg (1938), Dragstedt and Owens (1943), Dragstedt Palmer, Schafer and Hodges (1944) Portus (1944) Ruffin Grimson and Smith (1946), Moore, Chapman Schulz and Jones (1947) Vanzant (1947), Oliver (1947 1951) Ruffin and White (1948).

According to Bockus (1948) there is no proof that gastro-enterostomy will invariably function satisfactorily in the vagotomized stomach. But according to Crile (1951) the combined operation of vagotomy and gastro-enterostomy produces a synergistic effect and offers the most effective and safest surgical treatment for duodenal ulcer, it produced a most satisfactory clinical result in 90 per cent of 147 patients after a follow up of 2 to 4 years (Hoerr Brown Rumsey and Crile 1951).

Walters and Chance (1953) now use gastro-enterostomy and gastro-enterostomy with vagotomy only in cases in which gastric resection seemed to carry an unreasonable risk when compared to that of gastro-enterostomy.

Hoerr (1953) in 146 patients observed excellent results in 99 (68 per cent) and good results in 25 (17 per cent). Holt and Robinson (1954-55) claimed satisfactory results in 87 per cent of 243 cases of vagotomy and gastro-jejunosomy. Weinstein, Druckerman, Lyons and Colp (1955) found a recurrence rate for gastro-enterostomy alone of 15 per cent, with vagotomy 10 per cent subtotal gastrectomy 6 per cent with vagotomy 0.6 per cent.

Imperato and Hinton (1955) observed the dumping syndrome in 2.3 per cent of 392 patients after subtotal gastrectomy but in 26 per cent of 65 patients after subtotal gastrectomy plus vagotomy. Bollman and Lloyd (1955) in 316 duodenal and marginal ulcers had excellent results in 84.3 per cent of 216 cases of gastro-enterostomy plus vagotomy with recurrence



in 5 per cent, and 95.4 per cent of 88 cases of a 50 per cent (limited) gastrectomy with no recurrence. Coffey and Lazaro (1955) claim that a post operative follow up of 55 cases of vagotomy, hemigastrectomy and duodenotomy (Finney v Haberer) reveal certain conspicuous advantages of this operation.

Beattie (1955) reported on 643 patients with chronic duodenal ulcer followed up for up to 8 years, treated with partial pylorotomy with resection of at least the anterior half of the pyloric sphincter and a subsequent pyloroplasty of the Judd type associated with vagotomy. There was only one case of recurrent ulceration, 90.6 per cent were relieved permanently of all symptoms within 10 weeks and another 5.5 per cent restored to normal within 3 months. Only 4.2 per cent were incomplete successes. The overall mortality was 0.47 per cent (3 deaths, 2 from early imperfections of technique, 1 from post operative pneumonia).

Henson and Rob (1955), in 100 consecutive cases of duodenal ulcer treated by vagotomy and gastro enterostomy of which the first 45 showed an apparently satisfactory initial follow up, 9 (20 per cent) required further gastric surgery. In this series (78 men and 22 women), of those which were followed up for 29 months excellent results were obtained in 33 patients (37.1 per cent), good results in 9 (10.1 per cent). Persistent post-operative syndromes occurred in 30 (33.7 per cent), persistent dyspepsia alone with unproved recurrence of ulceration in 5 (5.6 per cent) and proved recurrent ulceration in 11 (12.4 per cent). Because of the high recurrence rate in the course of a relatively short follow up period and the high incidence of post operative syndromes, they concluded that vagotomy and gastro-enterostomy is an unsatisfactory operation for duodenal ulcer.

## Sympathectomy

Vago-sympathectomy was suggested in order to oppose the over action of the vagus.

### *Experimental observations*

The experimental production of gastric lesions by section of the sympathetic nervous system has been considered in the Chapter on Experimental Ulcer.

Peptic ulceration in dogs and rabbits following splanchnicectomy has been reported by Dalla Vedova (1902), Durante (1913), Brancati (1914), Koennecke (1922, 1923, 1926), Alvarez, Hosoi, Overgaard and Ascanio (1929), Koga (1937), and Lum (1941). Holmes (1953) found that with pyloric ligation, or in the Shay rat, simultaneous ganglionectomy alone was less effectual (50 per cent) than with added vagotomy which prevented ulceration in 90 per cent of the animals.

It has already been suggested (*see Physiological Considerations*) that since the vagus and the gastric sympathetic are mixed nerves and do not behave strictly as antagonists, resection of the one reacts on the other and that the one may then assume to some extent the function of the other.

*Clinical observations*

Many contradictory clinical observations have been published on this subject

Relief of pain and healing of the ulcer has been reported by Froehlich Stephan and Froehlich (1942) and Pereira (1944)

Sicard Albot and Tricard (1945) reported the results of splanchnicectomy for gastro-duodenal ulcer in 8 patients. There was some relief of pain for a few months but no change in the ulcer crater. 5 patients were submitted to gastric resection within 18 months.

Froehlich (1946) reported 25 cases of sympathectomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer with excellent results in 9 cases, good results in 5, 3 cases of ulcer persisted, but the patients attended to their work, 5 cases had bad results, the results in 3 were unknown. The author did not deny that the general results do not speak in favour of splanchnicectomy.

Blegen and Kuntner (1947) reported the aggravation of gastric ulcer in two patients after dorsolumbar sympathectomy, one patient had repeated haemorrhages during convalescence from the operation and the second had a painless perforation from which he died.

Torre and Villareal (1948) observed in a case in which Smithwick's sympathectomy was performed a marked increase in peristalsis. Siris (1948) claimed that sympathectomy relieved hypermotility, spasm of the duodenum and heartburn of 15 years standing in a patient with hypertension. Craig Morlock and Hightower (1950) observed no significant effect on the motility of the human gastric antrum.

According to Goethals Borin (1949) total denervation of the stomach was suggested by Schiassi (1911), Latarjet (1922), Latarjet and Wertheimer (1923), Granolla (1925), Foucault (1938), and splanchnicectomy by Albanese (1940), Froehlich (1942), Goethals Borin (1946), Pereira (1946), Otermun Andreu and Pueyo (1948) and Baumgarten (1948).

Goethals Borin (1949) stated that the following facts justify sympathectomy for peptic ulcers: (1) the ulcer patient is an orthosympathicotonic, vagotonia is a secondary manifestation due to an increase of sympathetic tonus, (2) the psychic and central nervous system manifestations of ulcer which produce increased motor and secretory functions of the gastric mucosa are susceptible to modification by splanchnicectomy, (3) the hyperhistamaemia which exists in the ulcer patient and produces a local ischaemia could be corrected by splanchnicectomy, (4) splanchnicectomy abolishes pyloric spasm, increases gastric tonus and allows rapid evacuation of the acid gastric juices. He suggested as a physiopathological hypothesis that splanchnicectomy abolishes the visceral reflexes originating in the stomach that it diminishes vagus irritability and therefore reduces psychic hyperchlorhydria and that the vasodilatation of the gastro-duodenal region accelerates the healing of the ulcer. From his own observations he concluded that the problem is far from solved and that a combined vagotomy plus splanchnicectomy may be the answer.

Mason and Pollard (1949) reported on the results of bilateral supra diaphragmatic splanchnicectomy and lower dorsal ganglionectomy as treatment for essential hypertension in a group of 1,498 patients over 11 years. In 13 of these cases, with peptic ulcer, pre operatively 3 had proved, 4 had presumptive and 1 had a likely peptic ulcer, post operatively 9 cases had proved and 3 presumptive peptic ulcer. They pointed out that ulcers advanced to dangerous proportions without giving the usual warning because pain pathways were not intact.

Craig, Morlock and Hightower (1950) reviewed 963 cases in which sympathectomy was performed for the relief of severe essential hypertension, there were 22 cases of proved gastro-intestinal disease. 20 with duodenal ulcer and 1 with gastrojejunal ulcer. In 11 symptoms were unaltered, in 3 they became worse and in 3 less severe. Symptoms of duodenal ulcer developed for the first time following sympathectomy in 7 (0.74 per cent). Ross and Broksma (1951) in a review of 214 patients found that the incidence of peptic ulcer was not altered by this operation.

Job and Villinger (1951) and Kux (1952) reported on 350 cases of sympathectomy with no fatalities. The operation consists of a transpleural sympathectomy in the costo pleural sinus under local anaesthesia preceded by a pneumothorax which is aspirated after operation. They claim good results in 63 per cent of 110 patients followed up for one and a half years. But Kux now recommends a combined vagotomy and sympathectomy which gives better results.

Boller (1953) reported the case of a man who had a history of dyspepsia from the age of 16 and when 22 years old had a retrocolic Billroth II operation for a high gastric ulcer which healed. It was soon followed by a jejunal ulcer which was treated by high gastric resection, the patient was then transferred to Kux who performed transthoracic splanchnic and sympathetic section on both sides and right sided vagotomy, nevertheless, Banthine had to be administered to relieve pain. A large ulcer appeared in the gastric remnant, a serious haematemesis occurred and the ulcer perforated into the transverse colon. Total gastrectomy and partial resection of the small intestine and colon had to be performed.

#### *Conflicting surgical methods of treatment*

Based on the assumption that hydrochloric acid is the element responsible for the causation of chronic gastro-duodenal ulcer, it is claimed that all surgical methods have a physiological principle as the basis of approach to the problem. Thus, gastro-enterostomy was suggested as a mechanism which would bring about the neutralisation of hydrochloric acid by regurgitation of the alkaline intestinal secretions, gastrectomy was suggested in order to bring about the removal by amputation of the acid secreting area and vagotomy was introduced to prevent the development of hydrochloric acid by eliminating the mechanism of its production.

However, results did not come up to expectations and the surgeons have now resorted to a combination of two methods, gastrectomy or gastro-

enterostomy with vagotomy, or a combination of vagotomy and sympathectomy

The results reported by the surgeons are most conflicting and appear to depend more on enthusiasm and personal idiosyncrasies than on the basis of their physiological claims. Optimistic reports encourage large scale trials but, unfortunately, as time goes on and wider experience is gained more failures are registered and disappointment gradually leads to the final abandonment of the innovations

Ogilvie (1956) states that the following can be labelled, after long trial, as unsuccessful experiments in the surgical treatment of peptic ulceration. Gastro-jejunostomy, \* gastro-jejunostomy with Roux loop, \* gastro-jejunostomy with entero-anastomosis, gastro-duodenostomy pyloroplasty, Finney's operation local excision of gastric ulcer wedge resection of the stomach, sleeve resection of the stomach fundusectomy, proximal gastrectomy, \* vasoligation, \* vagotomy alone, vagotomy with gastro-jejunostomy Vinck's ultra radical gastrectomy, \* Devine's exclusion gastrectomy \* physiological gastrectomy with pyloric conservation (Ogilvie, 1935) \* gastrectomy with Roux-en-Y anastomosis \* gastrectomy with entero-anastomosis gastrectomy with colonic replacement gastrectomy with jejunal replacement gastrectomy with duodeno-jejunal transposition. All these have been launched with a flourish of trumpets. Only two have been apologised for. All should be discouraged and those marked with an asterisk should be prohibited.

The divergence of views between the orthodox and the author's conception of the problem arises from a different interpretation of the available data.

The orthodox conception of the disease is based on an inborn, constitutional element which is difficult to influence and, therefore, restricts the treatment which must remain symptomatic.

The author's conception is based on an acquired, environmental element which, therefore, makes it possible to influence the causative factor by changing the environment.

## CHAPTER 24

# TREATMENT OF PERFORATION AND HAEMORRHAGE

For the pathological aspect of the problem reference should be made to the chapter dealing with the Pathological Considerations

### PERFORATION

Treatment of perforation is a subject in which the physician takes little part except to arrange for the patient's admission to hospital at the earliest possible moment, once admitted appropriate pre operative treatment should be instituted without delay

There are three methods of dealing with this emergency (1) continuous suction, (2) immediate operative repair (simple suture), or (3) gastrectomy. The choice of method must depend on circumstances at the time of admission and the attitude of the surgeon

#### Continuous suction

Wangensteen (1935) reported 4 late cases treated by continuous suction, 3 recovered, and 1 died (admitted 28 hours after the perforation). Bedford Turner (1945) reported recovery in 6 patients, Taylor (1946, 1951) reported 24 recoveries in 28 consecutive patients (3 died of causes unconnected with the treatment and one might have been saved by immediate operation). Olson and Norgore (1946) have abandoned this method and use it only in patients who refuse emergency operations. Stead (1951) reported 50 cases with 5 deaths, 4 of which were unfit for operation on admission. Taylor and Warren (1956) making the fundamentally important distinction between the acute and chronic ulcers, reported 47 patients with acute ulcer treated by aspiration who recovered without complications and who showed no tendency towards subsequent chronic ulceration

#### Simple suture

Simple closure by suture, with or without omental graft, appears to be the operation of choice (Wangensteen 1935, Graham 1946, Baritell 1947). The object should be to cure the perforation and not the ulcer (Colp and Druckerman, 1946). Simple suture was advised by Bockus (1914), Mage and Payson (1952), Gilmour (1953), Schmitz, Harkins, Olson, Moore and Merendino (1953), Donhauser (1954) and Eagleson (1954). Parker (1941) in

a collected review for 1925 to 1938, of 764 cases treated by simple suture found that the percentage of cases who remained well varied from 14 per cent to 86 per cent. On an average 388 or 51 per cent remained well and 376 or 49 per cent did not remain well. In 524 cases followed up 96 (18 per cent) were subjected to a second operation. Forty (1946) reported that, of 100 cases in which 70 were followed up, 10 required a second operation. Illingworth Scott and Jamieson (1946) have drawn attention to the cumulative incidence of recurrence. In 596 cases 65.8 per cent remained symptom free after one year of 166 cases followed up for 5 years 28.3 per cent remained symptom free and 20 per cent required further operation. Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950) in a collected series of 1,106 cases followed up since 1940 found 33 per cent (range 5.6 to 67.1 per cent) were symptom free 66.7 per cent (range 32.1 to 94.4 per cent) had a recurrence of symptoms of 1,065 cases 18 per cent (range 13.5 to 33.3 per cent) required a second operation. They considered that the literature on the severity of recurrences is too heterogeneous for statistical evaluation.

It should be noted that in these statistics the basic distribution of acute and chronic ulcer has not been taken into account.

#### *Mortality rate*

Graham (1946) reported 8 deaths (6.4 per cent) in 125 consecutive patients, Baritell (1947) 1 in 88 patients and Sangster (1948) 4 in 105 patients. Jones, Doll, Jones and White (1953) 10 in 301 patients (3.3 per cent). Gilmour (1953) reported in 119 (58 per cent) cases of acute ulcer a mortality of nil and in 87 (42 per cent) of chronic ulcer a mortality of 15 per cent.

#### **Gastrectomy**

Immediate gastrectomy for perforation was recommended by Haberer (1919), Strauss (1944), Nuboer (1951), Turner (1951), Auchincloss (1952), Carayannopoulos and Christopoulos (1952), Lowdon (1952), Emmett and Owen (1953), Moore, Harkins and Merendino (1954) and Cooley, Jordan, Brockman and De Bakey (1955).

#### *Mortality rates*

Judin (1937) reported a 7.8 per cent mortality rate in 231 selected patients (representing 30 per cent of the total). Bobbio (1948) 11 deaths in 136 selected patients. Heslop, Bulloch and Brun (1952) 11.1 per cent in 104 patients. Lowdon (1952) reported on 65 cases 51 primary partial gastrectomies with no mortality.

The mortality rate is greatly influenced by the time interval between the perforation and the operation. In 7,683 cases reported by De Bakey (1940) the mortality rate was 10.5 per cent after an interval of 6 hours, 21.4 per cent after 12 hours, 38.5 per cent after 18 hours, 62.4 per cent after 24 hours.

It is also affected by the time of the meal preceding the perforation, rises

with the age of the patient (Ulfelder and Allen, 1942) and varies according to whether the ulcer is acute or chronic (Gilmour, 1953)

The longer the duration of the previous ulcer history before perforation the greater the likelihood of a recurrence of symptoms (Houston, 1946, Forty, 1946, Illingworth, Scott and Jamieson 1946)

### *Shock*

Moynihan (1910), who has given a classical description of perforation which makes the diagnosis unmistakable, reported that shock was not present, an observation confirmed by Wangensteen (1935), Soutter (1941), and Barber and Madden (1943)

The success of all surgical interventions for perforation appears to depend on the technique of the surgeon, organized teamwork, choice of operation and selection of patient

## HAEMORRHAGE

Treatment of haemorrhage must engage the combined attention of the physician and surgeon. It cannot be too strongly emphasized that each case of haemorrhage must be considered as an individual problem

As soon as the gastric haemorrhage has been diagnosed, arrangements should be made for the immediate removal of the patient to hospital where he should be put to bed without undue delay, kept warm, reassured and given an injection of morphine to control restlessness

### **Blood transfusions**

Whatever the cause of the bleeding it is essential to ascertain at the earliest possible moment the amount of blood lost and fluid requirements for the correction of dehydration (Bennett, Dow, Lander and Wright, 1938, Bennett, Dow and Wright, 1942). The necessary investigations must be undertaken by trained laboratory assistants. The transfusion must be adequate and should be repeated as often as necessary. If the right blood is not available, plasma may be given as a temporary substitute

Costello (1949), in a study of 300 cases of massive haematemesis, which included 171 cases of chronic duodenal ulcer, found that of the 75 patients who died 71 had not received adequate blood replacement. Fatalities due to inadequate transfusions have been reported by Chinn and Weckesser (1951), Shapiro and Schiff (1952), Ogilvie, Cardoe and Bentley (1952), Saltzstein, Mahlin and Scheinberg (1953)

In addition to its life saving properties blood transfusion has the therapeutic advantages of stopping the bleeding, combating infection and giving the patient a feeling of security and a sense of well being. Special precautions, however, must be taken in its administration and its highly specialized technique must be left to the expert

### **Diet**

The patient's general strength must be maintained by a liberal diet and food should be given at usual meal times. Starvation has now been generally

abandoned. The modern tendency is to prescribe a full diet, Meulengracht's (1935) regime or one of its modifications, and the author goes even further and allows the patient to choose from his standard diet chart the items to his own liking. Unless the haemorrhage is very severe the patient may feed himself. Avery Jones (1943) found that prompt feeding and liberal transfusions have considerably decreased the incidence of recurrent bleeding.

It may be of interest to mention a case reported by Graham (1941), of a patient who was admitted to hospital suffering from recurring massive haemorrhage from a duodenal ulcer. The usual dietetic control with milk and cream, supplemented by eighteen transfusions of varying volume and at varying intervals failed to control the haemorrhage. His haemoglobin, eight weeks after admission, was 25 per cent. The patient was then placed on a full ward diet containing an abundance of animal protein with vegetables cooked and raw. In Graham's words "The improvement in the patient was nothing short of phenomenal".

### Source of bleeding

The next step is to decide whether the source of bleeding is intragastric or extragastric.

Rivers and Wilbur (1932) reported that 90.5 per cent were intragastric lesions. Bockus (1944), after reviewing the literature, estimated that 60 to 75 per cent of all massive haemorrhages in the upper alimentary tract are caused by peptic ulcer. Crohn, Marshak and Galinski (1948) reported that out of 102 cases 59 were duodenal and 5 gastric ulcers. 16 were due to miscellaneous causes and 22 were negative or unexplained. In 363 cases reported by Welch (1949), 251 were accounted for by gastric and duodenal ulcer. Moschkowitz, Mage and Kugel (1949) had 89 per cent of intra gastric lesions and Amendola (1949) 85 per cent. Tanner (1951) in 946 cases of haemorrhage found that 717 had gastric or duodenal ulcer, 57 gastritis, 29 carcinoma of the stomach and 34 portal hypertension.

### Treatment for intragastric bleeding

When it has been decided that the bleeding is intragastric then the next problem to be dealt with is the choice between medical and surgical treatment, a choice which should not be delayed for longer than 48 hours. If, during this period the bleeding stops then the treatment which has been adopted can be continued under vigilant care. If on the other hand the bleeding persists or recurs then the medical advisers are faced with the immediate question of whether the lesion is acute or chronic, a diagnosis which may be difficult to arrive at within the stated period but which has a direct bearing on the choice of treatment.

In the acute ulcer haemorrhage occurs without any warning. The patient does not complain of pain, he may feel giddy and faint, his symptoms being due to loss of blood, often fainting in the bathroom.

The chronic ulcer, on the other hand, is associated with a long history



of pain During a period of quiescence, that is when the ulcer is healing and the morbid process is in abeyance, the ulcer does not bleed

The relative incidence of acute and chronic ulcer was reported by Nielsen (1922) as 16 acute and 32 chronic ulcers and an additional 11 ulcers plus scars, and 7 undetermined, Burger and Hartfall (1934) had 15 acute and 30 chronic ulcers

Avery Jones (1943) reported 51 cases (of which 38 were gastroscoped), as 21 acute ulcers, 2 acute gastritis, 15 undiagnosed Heuer (1946) reported 61 acute and 163 chronic ulcers, Schiff and Shapiro (1951) 10 per cent acute ulcers in 339 patients, Avery Jones (1952) in 1,053 patients, 329 acute and 724 chronic ulcers

The tendency to bleed is greater the later the ulcer begins (Stolte, 1944) According to Markoff (1954) the acute ulcer bleeds more than the chronic one

Haemorrhage as a first symptom, "silent ulcer" or acute ulcer, was reported by Burger and Hartfall (1934) in 6.8 per cent of 137 cases, by Kalk (1936) in 6.4 per cent of 154, by Andresen (1939) in 14.1 per cent of 120, by Woldman (1941) in 20 per cent of 144, by Rafsky and Weingarten (1942) in 15.2 per cent of 283, by Wilkinson and Tracey (1946) in 50 per cent of 140, and by Eads (1946) in 10.8 per cent of 129 cases Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach (1950), in 1,678 collected cases, found 16.2 per cent with no previous history If the diagnosis of acute ulcer has been established then surgery should be avoided Hinton and Church (1942) are emphatic that when there is no pain, there is no surgery

Avery-Jones (1943) reported 161 cases of proved or probable peptic ulcer with 14 deaths (9 per cent), 51 cases of acute ulcer with 1 death (admitted moribund)

Haemorrhage from an acute lesion seldom ends fatally Avery Jones (1952) reported 329 patients out of 1,020 as being in the acute lesion group, 8 of these died (all over the age of 65)

Brandon (*Lancet*, 1 360, 1956), reported encouraging results with adrenaline and Russell's viper venom given through a stomach tube

### Comparative mortality rates of medical and surgical treatment

Early statistics on mortality rates are widely divergent and cannot serve as a basis for comparison because they do not refer to identical cases (Finsterer, 1939) Thus for medical treatment Chiesman (1932) recorded a mortality of 25 per cent in 191 patients, while Witts (1937) reported a death rate of 0 per cent in 24 cases, he did not think that the relative merits of operative and non-operative treatment of gastro duodenal haemorrhage could be assessed on mass hospital statistics, the best individual medical results (Meulengracht, 1936) being much superior to the best individual surgical results Meulengracht (1937) reported 1.36 per cent in 368 cases, and in 1947 on 1,031 cases with a gross mortality of 2.5 per cent and a net mortality (excluding causes other than bleeding) of 1.5 per cent

Meyer, Sorter and Necheles (1942) reported a mortality of 7.2 per cent

in medically treated and 22.2 per cent in surgically treated cases. Andresen (1948) had only a 2 per cent mortality with medical treatment.

Fraser and West (1949) in a series of 177 cases had a mortality rate of 6.2 per cent, 165 cases were treated medically, with a mortality of 4.2 per cent, the remaining 12 cases which did not show a satisfactory response to conservative treatment and were operated in the late period (that is after more than 48 hours of rapid blood loss) showed a mortality of 33.3 per cent. Arteriosclerosis appeared to be one of the most important contributory causes of death.

Chinn and Weckesser (1951) found that in 322 cases (1935-1948) treated medically, 211 did not bleed while in hospital, with 3 (1.4 per cent) deaths, 54 did bleed with 25 (46 per cent) deaths, 27 were operated on with 9 (33 per cent) deaths. Of the 28 deaths occurring in those treated medically 19 had serious complicating diseases.

Ogilvie, Cardoe and Bentley (1952) found in 358 cases (of which 106, or 30 per cent were over 60) that the bleeding was arrested in 339 cases and 35 (10 per cent) came to operation. The overall mortality of 19 cases was 5.3 per cent, in 8 cases a fatal issue was inevitable, 4 were due to errors of judgment, in 4 transfusion was inadequate in 2 an excess of intravenous fluid was given, and in 1 an aberrant pancreatic duct was severed.

Saltzstein, Mahlin and Scheinberg (1953) reported mortality in 271 medical cases as 5.1 per cent, and in 68 surgical cases as 5.9 per cent.

Mortality rates for surgical interventions vary. Finsterer (1939) claims 4.2 per cent, Gordon Taylor (1945) 10 to 11 per cent, Parsons and Aldridge (1950) 14 per cent.

Increase in the fatality rate with age was shown by Blackford and Allen (1942) in a series of 120 men and 31 women. There was 1 death in the 20 year age group, 1 in the 30 year and 1 in the 40 to 45 year group. Similar observations were made by Allen (1937), Blackford and Williams (1940). Meyer, Sorter and Necheles (1942) reported with conservative treatment, no fatalities under 45 years, 21 per cent in patients over that age, Rafsky and Weingarten (1942) 4.8 per cent in those under 50, 16.8 per cent in those over 50, Cates (1950) 9.2 per cent in those over 45.

Over fifties are poor risks whether treated medically or surgically (Lewin and Truelove, 1949).

### Indications for surgical treatment

Indications for surgery are (a) definite proof of chronic ulcer and (b) the age of the patient (over 50).

Hurst and Ryle (1937) reserved operation for the rare cases in which the source of bleeding is a large hole in a sclerotic vessel exposed at the base of a chronic ulcer. Mackay (1954) pointed out that the pathological changes in the vessels in peptic ulcer are secondary to the inflammatory process in the ulcer area; these changes render the vessels less elastic, impair their contractility and prevent smooth coaptation of their intima. They occur regardless of

age and are not related to generalized arteriosclerosis According to Osborn (1954) gastric arteries of all ages are immune to arteriosclerosis

Recurrence of haemorrhage after conservative treatment was reported by Haraldson (1948) in 205 out of 504 patients after 10 years (3 fatal) Holman (1948) found that 26 to 50 per cent bled again, with a death rate of 3.7 per cent

### Haemorrhage as a secondary manifestation

Since haemorrhage is considered by the author (as explained in the Pathological Considerations) as a secondary manifestation of a septic focus located outside the gastro-duodenal region an attempt should be made to discover the primary disease It will be found that the gall bladder and colon are frequently implicated and this can be confirmed by further investigations When the correct diagnosis has been established, appropriate treatment can then be instituted and the future of the patient greatly safeguarded

Tanner (1951) reported the significant observation that 50 per cent of his cases of gastritis and uncertain pathology were associated with achlorhydria Swynnerton and Tanner (1954) reported that of 403 patients with achlorhydria one in three had manifest haemorrhage at one stage during the course of the disease

The following two case reports illustrate the author's approach to the problem

*Case No 1* — H P aged 49 when first seen on 12.7.44 gave a history of stomach troubles for 30 years For 4 to 5 years he had an indefinite pain under the ribs which made him feel very ill this was associated with vomiting at night only An x ray report in 1943 showed a duodenal scar Seven weeks prior to his visit he had an attack of haematemesis and was put on the Sippy diet given iron and vitamin C. On examination the abdomen was generally tender with no definite epigastric tenderness There was also some superficial hypertrophic glossitis the appetite was fair the bowels regular but the stools rather offensive (for which he had had treatment three years previously) X ray examination five days later showed a very deformed duodenal cap and a small ulcer The patient was given bismuth subnitrate 10 grammes before breakfast (Bensaude's method) and dilute hydrochloric acid three times a day His improvement was rapid X ray on 27.7.44 (ten days later) showed a deformed cap which was not tender on pressure His health remained good till September 1951 when he reported that he had a peculiar feeling in the head and had passed a dark brown stool He was given a bowel antiseptic and had no further trouble until he had a small haemorrhage in August 1954 which was associated with offensive stools The treatment was repeated with the addition of large doses of the vitamin B complex In the summer of 1955 he had a successful removal of an acoustic neuroma he has had no further recurrence of bleeding

*Case No 2* — J H W aged 51 when first seen on August 30th 1953 gave the following history

January 1939 appendix removed 1940 abdominal discomfort diagnosed by his doctor as duodenal ulcer x ray, 1941 — no ulcer but duodenitis x ray 1942 R A F Hospital — no ulcer x ray, 1944 Nova Scotia — no ulcer, summer 1945 cholecystogram — negative January 1946 cholecystectomy for cholecystitis and gall-stones (normal stomach and duodenum) January, 1947 melana, x ray two months later — no ulcer In August, 1950 complained of considerable pain, which was not diagnosed

#### TREATMENT OF PERFORATION AND HAEMORRHAGE

he insisted on laparotomy which disclosed extensive adhesions between duodenum and gall bladder fossa and a chronic ulcer in second part of the duodenum penetrating head of the pancreas an antecolic Polya partial gastrectomy was performed. Occasional dyspepsia in 1952 On August 28th, 1953, melaena August 30th recurrence of melaena admitted to hospital Barium meal September 15th, 1953 — no ulcer

After his discharge from hospital the patient complained of very offensive stools and therefore an intestinal antiseptic was prescribed The patient kept well but early in 1954 required a further course of the intestinal antiseptic because his stools were unpleasant On 11 1956 the patient reported that during the whole of 1954 and 1955 he "enjoyed perfect health as never before

## THE "ULCER MENTALITY"

It need not be emphasised that the relation of the doctor to the patient involves, in addition to his professional duties, many moral obligations. He must inspire the patient with the utmost confidence, which he can only achieve by a complete mastery of his subject. He must be prepared to face difficult situations and answer awkward questions with circumspection and tact. He must be frank and outspoken but be conscious of his responsibilities and admit ignorance when the occasion arises.

The question which is uppermost in the patient's mind is whether he is suffering from cancer. As a general rule, the patient should never be told that there may be even a suspicion of malignant disease. Only under very exceptional circumstances should this rule be broken.

If the physician is satisfied that he is dealing with a benign lesion, he must immediately reassure the patient and make it clear to him that, generally speaking, chronic ulcers do not perforate, bleed, or become malignant. He should explain that the ulcer exists only during the periods of activity when pain is present, and that, when there is no pain, the quiescent period corresponds to the stage of healing. Providing the patient adheres to a rational mode of living during this period he can ignore the existence of an ulcer.

To advise, as suggested by Crohn (1944), that cures are effective but generally temporary and that to obtain a lasting cure the patient must relax, observe his diet, eat every two hours until bedtime, try to ward off anxieties, indulge in light recreation, take a vacation and seek a change of scene as often as possible, cease smoking, avoid intoxicants and take precautions against colds, is to imply that the patient must be a millionaire and attend to himself all day in order to keep in a tolerable state of health!

To consider peptic ulcer as an incurable disease (Althausen, 1949) and tell the patient to adjust his life to the ulcer is a defeatist attitude which must be repudiated. Likewise the suggestion that "once an ulcer patient, always an ulcer patient" (Ivy, Grossman and Bachrach, 1950) must be strongly condemned as it creates the "ulcer mentality" and passes an undeserved life sentence of mental anguish on an innocent human being.

## CHAPTER 23

### THE AUTHOR'S STANDARD TREATMENT

Based on the physiological and pathological principles, as previously shown, a method of treatment has been evolved which has completely justified itself in practice

It consists essentially in (1) a dietary regime which has a low fat content, the details of which are given in the Diet Chart, and (2) the administration of small doses of alkali for the control of the excess of acid which is always present with chronic ulcer

As a rule the treatment is ambulatory and there is no need to put the patient to bed. Short periods of rest after meals, and the application of dry heat (a hot water bottle or an electric pad) to the epigastrium are all that is required. Meals should be taken in the usual way, that is, at normal meal times

A mixture of soluble and insoluble alkalis containing say, 10 grains each of bicarbonate of soda, magnesium carbonate and calcium carbonate in half a tumblerful of water should be given a few minutes before meals, 5 minims of tincture of belladonna may be added if the pain does not respond to the alkali mixture. The alkaline treatment may be reduced after 1 to 2 weeks and can generally be omitted after 6 weeks

Patients who have been on a restricted diet for a long time and who show vitamin deficiencies should be given the appropriate vitamins in generous doses

Nervous patients may require small doses of sedatives which should always be administered in a soluble form because it is less toxic, and rapidly excreted. Sodium phenobarbitone  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain twice or three times a day for a short period may contribute to the patient's feeling of well being

Constipation, which is the usual concomitant of ulcer will require little additional medication whilst the patient is taking the alkaline mixture. If the bowel needs additional help it should be provided in the form of bland preparations which produce bulk rather than colonic stimulation \*

It has been emphasised (Spira 1931) that if this treatment does not produce rapid improvement in the condition of the patient, it is not the treatment but the diagnosis which is at fault and further investigation should be instituted without delay

A few cases illustrative of the author's results are given in plates I-XVI. Only radiographs of gastric ulcers have been presented because they are less liable to erroneous interpretation than radiographs of duodenal ulcers

\* Constipation is the curse of modern civilisation which may be medically defined as the struggle of getting food and the struggle of getting rid of it.

*'Animals feed, man eats the man of intellect alone knows how to eat*  
*The proof of the pudding is in the eating*  
 Brillat Savarin  
 Old Proverb

## THE DIET CHART

The following diet chart has been constructed in the form of a menu in order to facilitate the choice of foods

### **Hors d'oeuvres**

All hors-d'oeuvres are strictly forbidden, including caviare, smoked salmon and smoked eel

### **Soups**

#### **ALLOWED**

Clear chicken broth consommé bouillon and julienne all fat having been carefully removed these may be followed later by thick soups (not thickened with milk or cream) such as cream of rice, cream of wheat, cream of peas all without fat and in small quantities

#### *Method of preparation*

Meat essences must not be used It is advisable to prepare soups the day before they are required for consumption so that when cold all fat can be easily removed.

### **Fish and shell fish**

#### **ALLOWED**

Sole plaice turbot halibut whiting fresh haddock cod hake smelt all fresh water fish

Lobster and crab, prawns and shrimps oysters

#### **NOT ALLOWED**

Salmon, mackerel herring eel, bloaters whitebait smoked fish preserved fish, sardines and anchovies, mussels fish pastes

#### *Method of preparation*

Fish should be rather overdone than underdone it can be eaten hot or cold It may be boiled steamed grilled or fried (the batter must not be consumed) Fried fish can be eaten hot when fried in butter or preferably in margarine or cold when fried in oil Salt and lemon may be added to taste

*Method of frying in oil* — Dry the fish well in a cloth sprinkle with flour shake off any superfluous flour dip into a beaten egg and immerse when the oil is sufficiently hot to show a blue smoke When the fish is golden brown remove and drain thoroughly

### **Meat**

#### **ALLOWED**

All meats beef mutton veal lamb pork (without crackling) fried bacon without fat calf's liver kidney sheep's brain calf's foot jelly smoked meats ham tongue

#### **NOT ALLOWED**

Stews Irish stew goulash oxtail boiled meat and twice cooked meat braised meat meat puddings, pies and patties minced meat, curry tripe sausages of all kinds *Pâté de foie gras* meat pastes relishes

*Method of preparation*

All visible fat must be rigorously removed. Dripping should not be used. It is important that all meat should be tender. It does not require mincing. It may be eaten hot or cold. Meat should be grilled or roasted. Red meat should be underdone, white meat rather well-done. Salt and pepper may be added to taste.

Pure meat gravy from the joint *without fat* is permitted. Prepared sauces, gravies, mustard, pickles, condiments and spices, chutney are *not allowed* and nothing should be added to make the dish rich.

Fat used for cooking should not be used more than twice.

**Poultry****ALLOWED**

In the initial stages all young birds are allowed. In the later stages small quantities of breast of goose or duck *may be tried*. The same applies to pheasant, partridge, grouse.

**NOT ALLOWED**

Game and venison which require rich sauces.

Stuffing, bread sauce and fried breadcrumbs.

All poultry should be roasted, not boiled or casseroled, and eaten hot or cold.

**Vegetables****ALLOWED**

Potatoes and sweet potatoes, all root vegetables, carrots, parsnips, beetroot, turnips, swedes, vegetable marrow, seakale and chicory, young peas, French beans, scarlet runners, broad beans, butter beans, lentils and Indian corn without husk, spinach, tomatoes, asparagus, white and green artichokes, mustard and cress, parsley.

**NOT ALLOWED**

Onions, leeks and radishes, celery and horse radish, cucumber, water cress, mushrooms.

Cabbage, cauliflower, brussels sprouts, spring greens, cape broccoli and sauerkraut should be avoided in the initial stages of the treatment.

*Method of preparation*

Potatoes should either be boiled or baked in their jackets, not fried or sauté.

Vegetables should be boiled in large quantities of water, or better still, boiled in two waters or submitted to pressure cooking. Root vegetables are most digestible when they are prepared in the form of a purée. In the later stages of treatment a little fresh butter may perhaps be added.

In the after treatment the vegetables mentioned under *Not allowed* may be tried.

Warmed up vegetables are *not allowed*.

**Salads**

Green salads should be taken sparingly at first. They are allowed when they are in season and only the tender lettuce leaves should be chosen.

*Salad dressing*

The dressing should consist of a minimum quantity of preferably arachis oil (hulled arachides) or the finest tasteless olive oil, and a little tarragon or malt vinegar (in the proportion of 2 to 1) or lemon juice, with salt to taste. A little pepper and a pinch of sugar may be added.



**Puddings and pastries****ALLOWED**

Custards junket blanc manges and jellies plain cake

Milk puddings should be partaken of sparingly and only at meals where meat has not been consumed. It is important that they should be baked slowly for about three to four hours, until their consistency is that of light cake

**NOT ALLOWED**

Pancakes apple-fritters which absorb the grease in which they are cooked.

Suet puddings fancy pastries

**Fruit****ALLOWED**

All fruits may be eaten fresh but must be ripe. Preserved dried and stewed fruits are allowed provided they are not too acid. When acid fruit is used for stewing a small quantity of bicarbonate of soda should be added before cooking to overcome the acidity. Idiosyncrasies to fruits vary with individuals and their reactions must be carefully noted especially as regards berries

Bananas must be very ripe.

**NOT ALLOWED**

Melon and pineapple nuts chestnuts almonds and raisins Avocado pears.

**Cereals and farinaceous foods****ALLOWED**

Cereals such as Quaker Oats Grape Nuts, Force etc.

Rice tapioca semolina macaroni spaghetti and similar Italian pastes may be freely consumed.

Either salt or sugar can be added to taste. Milk may also be added.

**Bread and biscuits****ALLOWED**

Bread and rolls must be stale and when toasted eaten cold. White wholemeal, Hovis and Graham bread etc. Rye Vita Vita Wheat, water biscuits rusks and zwieback.

**NOT ALLOWED**

Hot buttered toast shortbread and other rich biscuits

**Sweets****ALLOWED**

Barley sugar fruit drops sugar in any form honey seedless jam and marmalade jelly can be partaken of freely

**NOT ALLOWED**

Chocolate toffee butterscotch

**Cheese and butter****ALLOWED**

Pommel Gervais and fresh cream cheese — Port Salut, young Dutch and mild cheese in general may be tried.

**NOT ALLOWED**

Ripe and blue cheese are strictly forbidden.

Butter or margarine should only be eaten fresh and in small quantities. On no account should butter and cheese which have been submitted to heat be consumed or used as an adjunct to sauces or gravies

## Eggs

Eggs in every form are *strictly forbidden* except in the preparation of custard and cake

## Milk and cream

### ALLOWED

Sour milk yoghourt koumiss whey and buttermilk — Horlicks (prepared with water)

### NOT ALLOWED

Citrated peptonized condensed and dried milk.

Cow's milk is *forbidden* except in small quantities in tea and coffee. It should be remembered that milk is not a natural food for adults and still much less a beverage than a food.

Cream in all forms is *strictly forbidden* — cream ices are *not allowed* but water ices are permitted

## Beverages

### ALLOWED

Water is the beverage *par excellence*. It can be flavoured to the patient's liking.

All mineral waters Vichy Evian Vittel Malvern sodawater barley water, albumin water orange juice lemon juice tomato juice and fruit drinks

Weak tea infusions, tisanes and weak coffee may be tried

### NOT ALLOWED

Hot milky drinks cocoa and chocolates

Ginger beer and ginger ale

Alcohol cocktails liqueurs and champagne are *strictly prohibited*

In the later stages wine with water may be tried. When symptoms have disappeared mild beers can also be tried

## INSTRUCTIONS TO THE PATIENT

As a general rule any dish which the patient dislikes or which gives rise to eructations or has been found by experience to be indigestible should be discontinued either the substance of the dish is contra-indicated or the method of preparation faulty

Violent exercise particularly stooping bending lifting and gardening should be strictly avoided during treatment

Smoking in moderation after meals is allowed (Overindulgence may produce nicotine poisoning which gives bizarre symptoms intolerance to tobacco increases as one gets older)



## APPENDIX

### Cardiac Sphincter

*Anatomy* Keith (1903) Cannon (1911) Forssell (1912 1913) Leber (quoted by Forssell 1912) Alvarez (1922) Caballero (1923) Reich (1926), Hurst (1927) McSwiney (1928 29) Abel (1929) Knight (1934) Lendrum (1937) Maximov and Bloom (1948)

*Physiology* Langley (1899) Mikulicz (1903) Cannon (1908 09 1911) Cannon and Washburn (1912) Carlson and Luckhardt (1914) Carlson (1916) Thieding (1921) Carlson Boyd and Percy (1922) Jackson (1922) Mosher (1922) Brown and McSwiney (1926) Schulf (1926) Veach (1926) McSwiney (1928-29) Muller and Rieder (1931) Fulde (1933 34) Feldman and Morrison (1934 35) Lendrum (1937) Nemours Auguste (1951) Monges Monges and Gambarelli (1955)

*Normal Peristalsis of the Oesophagus* Meltzer (1899 1907) Meltzer and Auer (1907) Templeton and Moore (1944)

*Reverse Peristalsis of the Oesophagus* Cannon (1911) Carlson (1926) Holmes and Dresser (1928) Beams (1932) Barclay (1936) Alvarez (1945) Pennington, Haney and Youmans (1946)

*The Nervous Control* Rossbach (1890) Openchowski (1899) Courtade and Guyon (1899) Langley (1899) May (1904) Elliott (1904) Meltzer and Auer (1906 1907) Klee (1921) Thieding (1921) Rogers and Bercovitz (1921) Carlson and Luckhardt (1921) Koennecke (1922) Carlson Boyde and Percy (1922) Hatcher and Weiss (1923) McCrear McSwiney and Stopford (1925) Knight (1934) Mitchell (1938 39) Hwang Essex and Mann (1947)

*Cardiospasm* Zenker and Ziemssen (1878) Morrell Mackenzie (1884) Mikulicz (1904) Cannon (1906 07) Heyrowsky (1912 13) Hurst (1914-15) Shaw and Woo (1916 17) Shattock (1916-17) Hill (1918 19) Kelly (1920) Plummer and Vinson (1921) Rake (1926 1927) Morley (1927) Hurst (1927) Cameron (1927) Mosher and McGregor (1928) Soper and Cassidy (1929) Hurst and Rake (1930) Muller and Rieder (1931) Wood (1932) Sturtevant (1933) Knight (1934) Knight and Adamson (1935) Ferguson (1936) Lendrum (1937) Zeller and Burget (1937 1938) Brucke and Stern (1938) Grondahl and Haney (1940) Vinson (1940) Cowgill (1941) Lehmann and Koepfel (1942) Templeton and Moore (1944) Grimsom Reeves Trent and Wilson (1946) Hunts (1946) Hwang Essex and Mann (1947) McMahon Braceland and Moersch (1951) Jefferson Philips Proffitt and Necheles (1951) Necheles and Jefferson (1952)

### The Sphincter of the common bile duct

*Anatomy* Vesalius (1543) Fallopius (1561) Glisson (1654) Haller (1666) Bianchus (1711) Vater (1720) Santorini (1724) Gage (1879) (all quoted by Boyden 1936) Tobien (1853) Gage (1878-79) Oddi (1887 1888) Hendrickson (1898) Letulie and Nattan Larrier (1898) Kelly (1898) Rost (1913) Mann (1917 18 1920) Auster and Crohn (1922) Mann and Giordano (1923) Matsuno (1923) Mann (1924) Job (1926) Whitaker (1926) Higgins (1927) Giordano and Mann (1927) Burget and Brocklehurst (1927 28) Nuboer (1929) Lueth (1931 32) Dubois and Hunt (1932) Halpert (1932) Ivy (1934) Dardinski (1934-35) Schwegler and Boyden (1937) Boyden (1937) Gordon Taylor (1942) Long (1942)

*Comparative Anatomy* Higgins and Mann (1926) Burget and Brocklehurst (1927 28) Schmidt and Ivy (1937)

*The Collus cynicus Sphincter* Löhner (1924 1926) Winkelstein and Aschner (1925) Copher and Kodama (1926) Whitaker (1926) Boyden (1926 1928) Westphal and Gleichmann (1930) Bergh (1942)

### Physiology

*A The Nervous Control* Oddi (1888) Doyon (1894) Meltzer (1917) Westphal (1923) Winkelstein (1923) Mann (1924) Carlson (1925) Burget (1925 1926) Whitaker (1926 1927) Boyden (1926) Kodama (1926) Copher and Kodama (1926) Potter and Mann

(1926) McMaster and Elman (1926) Boyden and Barch (1930) Birch and Boyden (1930) Luehth (1931) Puestow (1931) Ivy (1934) Boyden (1937) Walters McGowan and Butsch (1937) Puestow (1938) Boyden and Johnson (1941) Necheles and Kozoll (1942) Schulze and Boyden (1943), Boyden and Buskirk (1943) Johnson and Boyden (1943) Boyden Bergh and Layne (1943)

*B The Chemical Control* Oddi (1887) Doyon (1893, 1894), Archibald (1919) Reach (1920) Burget (1925), Cole (1925), Elman and McMaster (1926) Chiray and Pavel (1926) Brugsch and Horsters (1926) Whitaker (1927) Boyden (1927 1928) Boyden and Birch (1930) Crain and Walsh (1931) Puestow (1931) Sandblom Voegtlin and Ivy (1935) Doubilet and Colp (1937) Bergh (1942)

*Normal Function of the Sphincter* Archibald (1919), Lohner (1924 1926) Higgins and Mann (1926) Emerson and Whitaker (1928) Koster, Shapiro and Lerner (1936), Snape (1947) Smith, Walters and Beal (1952)

*The effects of the Failure of the Sphincter Mechanism* Opie (1901, 1910) Archibald and Mullaly (1913), Whipple and Cook (1918) Brock and Morel (1919) Archibald (1918 1919) (quoting Claude Bernard 1856 Hlava 1890, Polya 1906, Flexner 1900 1906 Opie 1910), Mann and Giordano (1923) Ivy (1930) Wangenstein Leven and Manson (1931) Bottin (1932) Jones (1932), Wolfer (1931, 1939), Bugard and Baker (1940), Elman (1942)

### The Ileo-Colic Sphincter

*Anatomy* Vidirus (1557) (quoted by Kellogg 1915) Variolus (1573) Bauhin (1579) Morgagni (1719) Winslow (1732), Albinus (1754) (all quoted by Testut 1922) Struthers (1893) Toldt (1894) Merkel (1899), Poirier and Charpy (1901), Keith (1903) Elliott (1904) Testut (1905) Symington (1906) Birmingham (1909) Cunningham (1912) Sobotta and McMurrich (1914) Rutherford (1914) Balli (1919) Hromada (1921) Beattie (1924) Plesch (1928) Walcker (1932) Hunter (1934) Oppenheimer (1940) Barga Wesson and Jackman (1940) Rouviere (1943) Burge (1944)

### Physiology

*Nervous Control* Elliott (1904) Dale (1906) Short (1919) Hromada (1921), Toennis (1924 1928) Plesch (1928) Hinrichsen and Ivy (1931) Walcker (1932) Smets (1936)

*Normal Function* Bauhin (1579) Senn (1889) Genersch (1893), Dauriac (1893) Struthers (1893) Toldt (1894) Poirier and Charpy (1901) Katz and Winkler (1902) Barclay Smith (1902) Keith (1903) Elliott and Barclay Smith (1904) MacEwen (1904) Symington (1906) Birmingham (1909) Hurst (1909) Pavlov (1910) Cannon (1911) Singer and Holzknecht (1911) Cunningham (1912) Keith (1912) Kellogg (1913) Hertz (1913) Brosch (1914) Rutherford (1914) Dietlen (1914) Hannes (1920) Hromada (1921) Carman and Miller (1921) Heile (1921) Rost (1923) Toennis (1924) Alvarez (1924) Hurst (1925) Toennis Echler (1927), Henderson (1928) Plesch (1928) Balli (1929) Hinrichsen and Ivy (1931) Walcker (1932) Winkler (1932) White Rainey Monaghan and Harris (1934) Stimson (1934) Rainey (1934) Chiray and Bosquet (1935) Sperling (1936) Larson and Barga (1936) Puestow (1938) Barclay (1939) Alvarez (1940) Oppenheimer (1940) Burge (1944) Golden (1945) Bustos (1950)

### The Syndrome of Reverse Peristalsis

Barclay Smith (1902) Suerlin (1910) Boehm (1911) Bloch (1911) Cannon (1911) Rieder (1912) Norman and Eggston (1912) Case (1914) Cole (1914) Mutch (1914-15) Brown (1916) Whipple (1916) Draper (1922) Jones (1923) Boles (1924) Desmarest and Mercier (1924) Duroux (1927) Cunningham (1925) Hurst (1925) Hines Luehth and Ivy (1929) Rehfuess (1929) Berg (1930) Alvarez and Mayo (1931) Christensen (1931) Glassner (1932) Buckstein (1932) Stimson (1934) Almy and Tulin (1947) Alvarez (1948)

### The Sphincter of the Vermiform Appendix

*Anatomy and Physiology* Treves (1902) MacEwen (1904) Christeller and Mayer (1929) Walcker (1932) Sperk (1933) Rieder (1936) Oppenheimer (1940) Wangenstein (1944)

## PLATES



Figure 1



Figure 2

Figures 1-4 Mr W. C. T. traveller aged 41 years first seen November 1943 History of indigestion since school days Complained of typical ulcer pain which woke him every night at 12.30 a.m. Radiological examination 14.12.43 showed a posterior wall ulcer (Fig. 1) and same on compression (Fig. 2) Standard treatment instituted pain disappeared after 3 days Further examination 18.1.44 showed ulcer crater completely healed (Fig. 3) and same on compression (Fig. 4)



Figure 3



Figure 4





Figure 3



Figure 6

Figures 5-7 Mr F L handyman aged 65 years first seen January 1945 with a history of gastric pain of 8 years duration In 1936 was admitted to hospital with massive haematemesis which required several blood transfusions he remained in hospital for 5 months Radiological examination 4.1.45 showed large gastric ulcer (Fig 5) Standard treatment instituted Pain much relieved after one week Further examination 31.1.45 ulcer much reduced (Fig 6) Examined again 28.2.45 only trace of ulcer (Fig 7) This patient died one year later in hospital from cardiac failure due to auricular fibrillation and mitral disease



Figure 7



Figure 8



Figure 9

Figures 8-9 Mr H G C accountant aged 59 years first seen April 1944 with a long history of stomach trouble which was very severe for the last two years gastric pain woke him several times during the night He was examined radiologically six weeks prior to his visit the radiograph disclosing a large gastric ulcer of the lesser curvature (Fig 8) Standard treatment was instituted Pain ceased after a few days Radiological examination 16.5.44 ulcer much reduced (Fig 9)



Figure 10



Figure 11

Figures 10-11 Same patient (H G C) examined again on 9 6 44 small ulcer still visible (Fig 10) further examination 6 7 44 no ulcer (Fig 11) The patient reported again one year later when he complained of incoordination of gait but had had no gastric symptoms during the intervening period He was diagnosed as suffering from chronic barbiturate poisoning and admitted to hospital where he deteriorated rapidly with mental symptoms and died a week later At necropsy a large longitudinal scar was found on the lesser curvature which had broken down <sup>post mortem</sup> on one extremity



Figure 8



Figure 9

Figures 8-9 Mr. H. G. C. accountant aged 59 years first seen April 1944 with a long history of stomach trouble which was very severe for the last two years gastric pain & vomiting several times during the night. He was examined radiologically six weeks prior to his visit the radiograph did closing a large gastric ulcer of the lesser curvature (Fig. 8). Standard treatment was instituted. Pain ceased after a few days. Radiological examination 16.5.44 ulcer much reduced (Fig. 9).



Figure 15

Figure 14

Figures 14-15 Examined again 19 4 55 small ulcer still present (Fig 14) further examination 18 10 55 no ulcer (Fig 15) Reported 28 8 56 having had no symptoms and no treatment during the interval radiological examination showed slight irregularity at seat of healed ulcer



Figure 12



Figure 13

Figures 12-13 Mr H J S chauffeur aged 63 years first seen January 1953 with a history of digestive trouble of three years duration Radiological examination 18.1.55 showed a large penetrating ulcer of posterior wall lesser curvature (Fig 12) Standard treatment was instituted but after one week he developed an acute infection complicated by pneumonia which kept him confined to bed for 3 weeks Radiological examination 22.3.55 small lesser curve ulcer present (Fig 13)



Figure 18



Figure 19

Figures 16-19 Mr F J D administrator aged 56 years first seen September 1955 Had duodenal ulcer in 1946 confirmed by radiograph History of 2 months discomfort radiological examination at local hospital showed large gastric ulcer This was confirmed on 4 10 55 (Fig 16) Standard treatment was instituted rapid improvement Radiological examination 15 11 55 showed minute ulcer (Fig 17) and same on compression (Fig 18) Further examination 26 1 56 no ulcer (Fig 19) This patient has since remained in perfect health





Figure 17

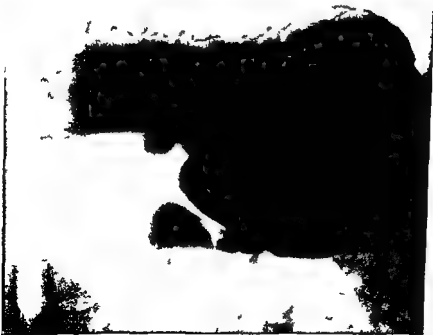


Figure 16



Figure 22

Figure 23

Figures 22 - 23 Mr H W company director aged 47 years when first seen in October 1936 His medical history was as follows He had been in the Army on the outbreak of World War I was invalided out one year later for gastritis Appendicectomy was performed in 1927 when a diagnosis of ulcer was seen at operation He complained of mild gastric symptoms which responded to symptomatic treatment He was seen a year later (1937) complaining of typical ulcer symptoms on his return from a 3 months continental tour when he did not keep to his diet He did not eat and lost weight 11 10 37 showed a deep posterior wall ulcer (Fig 22) Stomach diet was resumed Further examination on 21 10 37, ulcer present but smaller (Fig 23) Examined again 13 12 37 no ulcer crater (original films not available) He was seen in December 1939 and in July, 1940 when he complained of looseness of the bowels each time re-pounding well to intestinal antispasmodics He joined the Army in January 1941 as an active service training recruit for the duration of his studies



Figure 20



Figure 21

Figures 20-21 Mrs S housewife aged 46 years first seen January 1953 with a history of 13 years indigestion and vomiting Diagnosed in 1945 and 1951 as chronic duodenal ulcer with pyloric obstruction Radiological examination 5 1 53 showed marked ptosis of the stomach with active peristalsis an ulcer crater was present in distal part of a long hypertrophied pylorus associated with a mass of inflammatory origin (Fig 20) The patient was advised to proceed with the surgical intervention which had been recommended by her home doctors As she had to wait some months for admission to hospital standard treatment was instituted Improvement was rapid Radiological examination 9 6 53 showed an irregular pyloric canal but no mass and disappearance of the ulcer (Fig 21) Three years after her first visit (6 1 56) she reported that although she led a very busy life she felt extremely well and had no symptoms



Figure 26



Figure 27

Figures 26-27. Further examination 16 12 52 (3 weeks later) ulcer crater still present but much smaller with some edema and possibly infiltration (Fig 26) same on compression (Fig 27) As neoplastic changes could then not be excluded the patient was submitted to an exploratory operation in ulcer of the greater curvature was found which had penetrated and was adherent to the liver. Partial gastrectomy was performed and the adherent part of the liver excised. The pathological report confirmed the benign nature of the lesion. Recovery was uneventful. The patient reported 2 months later that he had never felt better in his life. There has been no further trouble to date.



Figure 24



Figure 25

Figures 24 - 25 Nothing was heard of Mr H W till November 1952 when he reported feeling very ill. He had lost more than 3 stone since the beginning of the War. He had no appetite, complained of loose stools and was taking large quantities of alkaline mixtures. His sleep was undisturbed. Examination disclosed marked chronic superficial glossitis, tenderness on deep pressure over the sigmoid, but none over the epigastrium. Large doses of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and B<sub>12</sub> were prescribed and all other medication stopped. Symptoms improved almost immediately. Radiological examination 25.11.52 showed a large ulcer crater on greater curvature with no evidence of necroplasm (Fig 24) same on compression (Fig 25).

## REFERENCES



# REFERENCES\*

- AARON C. D. — Chronic appendicitis pylorospasm and duodenal ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 1845 1915
- AARON C. D. — *Diseases of the digestive organs with special reference to their diagnosis and treatment* Philadelphia Lea and Febiger, 1918
- AARON A. H. LIPP W. F. and MURPHY E. — Newer aspects of peptic ulcer therapy *J Amer med Ass* 139 514 1949
- ABDERHALDEN E. — *Die Grundlagen unserer Ernährung und unseres Stoffwechsels* Berne Huber 1946
- ABEL A. L. — *Oesophageal obstruction its pathology diagnosis and treatment* London Oxford Univ Press 1929
- ABEL, J. J. and KUBOTA E. — On the presence of histamine ( $\beta$  imidazolyl ethylamine) in the hypophysis cerebri and other tissues of the body and its occurrence among the hydrolytic decomposition products of proteins *J Pharm and exp Therap* 13 243 1919
- ABERCROMBIE J. — Contributions to the pathology of the stomach pancreas and the spleen Part I Inflammatory affections and ulceration of the stomach *Edinb Med and Surg J* 21 1 1824 Part II Diseases of the pylorus *Edinb Med and Surg J* 21 243 1874
- ABRAHAMSON R. S. CHURCH R. and HINTON J. W. — Hormone effect on the gastroduodenal mucosa *Amer J Med Sci* 204 809 1942
- ABRAHAMSON R. S. and HINTON J. W. — The gastric mucosa as an endocrine gland *Surg Gynec Obstet* 76 147 1943
- ACKERMAN H. F. CURL H. and CRANDALL L. A. Jr — Gastrointestinal tract motility in the absence of bile *Amer J Physiol* 134 32 1941
- ACKERMANN D. — Ueber den bakteriellen Abbau des Histidins *Z f Physiol Chem* 65 504 1910
- ADAMI J. G. — *Inflammation* London MacMillan 1909
- ADAMS W. L. and CLARK B. B. — The effect of aluminum hydroxide gel on gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 141 255 1944
- ADAMS W. L. EINSEL I. H. and MYERS V. C. — Aluminum hydroxide as an antacid in peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 3 112 1936-37
- ADAMS W. L. WELCH C. H. and CLARK B. B. — The effect of sodium bicarbonate on gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 139 356 1943
- ADLER H. M. — The experimental production of pernicious anaemia in rabbits *J Med Res* 28 199 1913
- ADLERSBERG D. — Hypercholesterolemia with predisposition to atherosclerosis *Amer J Med* 11 600 1951
- ADLERSBERG D. and ELLENBERG M. — Effect of carbohydrate and fat in the diet on uric acid excretion *J Biol Chem* 128 379 1939
- ADLERSBERG D. and HAMMERSCHLAG E. — The post gastrectomy syndrome *Surgery* 21 226 1947
- ADLERSBERG D. and HAMMERSCHLAG E. — Mechanism of post gastrectomy syndrome *J Amer med Ass* 139 429 1949
- ADLERSBERG D. and PORGES O. — Zur Theorie und Praxis der kurativen Diabetesbehandlung *Klin Wschr* 5 1451 1926
- ADLERSBERG D. and PORGES O. — Weitere Erfahrungen über die Behandlung des Diabetes Mellitus mit fettarmer Diät *Klin Wschr* 6 2371 1927

\* The references mentioned in the Appendix have not been referred to in the text





## REFERENCES

- ALMQUIST H J — Influence of bile acids on erosions of the chick gizzard lining *Science* 87 538 1938
- ALMQUIST H J and MECCHI E — The influence of bile on erosions of the chick gizzard lining *J Biol Chem* 126 407 1938
- ALMQUIST H J MECCHI E and KRATZNER F H — Effect of milk on gizzard erosion and cholic acid in the chick. *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 47 525 1941 Relation of milk, cholesterol and estrogens to cholic acid formation in chicks *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 52 296 1943
- ALMQUIST H J and STOKSTAD E. L. R. — Dietary haemorrhagic disease in chicks *Nature* 136 31 1935
- ALMQUIST H J and STOKSTAD E. L. R. — A haemorrhagic chicks disease of dietary origin *J Biol Chem* 111 105 1935
- ALMY T and TULIN M — Alterations in colonic function in man under stress experimental production of changes simulating the irritable colon *Gastroenterology* 8 616 1947
- ALTHAUSEN T L — Prevention of recurrences in peptic ulcer *Ann Int Med.* 30 544 1949
- ALSTED G — *Studies on the changing incidence of peptic ulcer of the stomach and duodenum.* Copenhagen Ejnar Munksgaard 1939
- ALSTED G — The incidence of peptic ulcer in Denmark. *Acta med Scandin Suppl* 287 70 1953
- ALTSHULER A. M — Gastric secretion its alteration by the use of atropine epinephrine and pilocarpine *Arch Int Med* 42 117 1928
- ALVAREZ W C — Functional variations in contractions of different parts of the small intestine *Amer J Physiol* 35 177 1914
- ALVAREZ W C — The motor functions of the intestine from a new point of view *J Amer med Ass* 65 388 1915
- ALVAREZ W C (a) — IV Differences in rhythmicity and tone in different parts of the wall of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 40 585 1916
- ALVAREZ W C (b) — V Differences in irritability and latent period in different parts of the wall of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 41 320 1916
- ALVAREZ W C — The syndrome of mild reverse peristalsis *J Amer med Ass* 69 2018 1917
- ALVAREZ W C. — Differences in the behaviour of segments from different parts of the intestine *Amer J Physiol* 45 342 1917-18
- ALVAREZ W C (a) — Differences in the action of drugs on different parts of the bowel *J Pharmacol* 12 171 1918
- ALVAREZ W C (b) — XII The influence of drugs on intestinal rhythmicity *Amer J Physiol* 46 554 1918
- ALVAREZ W C — The metabolic gradient underlying peristalsis *J Amer med Ass* 70 1438 1919
- ALVAREZ W C. — *The mechanics of the digestive tract* New York Hoeber 1922 and 1928
- ALVAREZ W C (a) — Bayliss and Starling's law of the intestine or the myenteric reflex. *Amer J Physiol* 69 299 1924
- ALVAREZ W C (b) — Intestinal auto-intoxication *Physiol Rev* 4 352 1924
- ALVAREZ W C — Reverse waves of the pars pylorica of the stomach *J Amer med Ass* 88 472 1927
- ALVAREZ W C — Physiological studies on the motor activities of the stomach and bowel in man *Amer J Physiol* 88 650 1929
- ALVAREZ W C — *Nervous indigestion* London Heinemann. 1930
- ALVAREZ W C — The cause of peptic ulcer *Amer J Surg* 18 212 1932
- ALVAREZ W C — Abdominal pain II The sensitive regions of the abdomen and ways in which they may be stimulated to produce pain *J Amer med Ass* 102 1351 1934
- ALVAREZ W C. — The effect of nicotine on intestinal peristalsis *Amer J dig Dis* 4 417 1937
- ALVAREZ W C — Pernicious anaemia and achlorhydria *Amer J dig Dis* 5 700 1938
- ALVAREZ W C. — Congenital absence of the cardia Case report. *Gastroenterology* 5 135 1945

- ADLERSBERG D and PORGES O — Ueber die Diätbehandlung der Zuckerkrankheit mit fettarmer Kost *Monatsschr* 7 1503 1928
- AGDUHR II — Postnatal development under different conditions of nutrition and circumstances of functioning I The changes in the heart through the presence of cod liver oil in the food *Acta Paediat* 5 319 1926
- AIRD I — Perforation of carcinoma of the stomach into the general peritoneal cavity *Brit J Surg*, 52 545, 1935
- ALBANESE A R — Ulcera gastro-duodenale Su tratamiento por la anestesia y resección del esplénico y ganglio semilunar *Semana Med*, 47 26 1940 (quoted by Goethals Borin 1949)
- ALBERTONI, P — Sulle emorragie per lesioni nervose e sulla innervazione vasomotrice *Sperimentale* 42 20, 1878
- ALBOT G and DEBRAY, C — Gastrite chronique ulcéreuse In *Confrontations Radio-Anatomo-Cliniques* Publiées sous la Direction de M Chiray, R A Gutmann et J Seneque I Paris Doin Masson 1946
- ALBOT G and MAGNIER F — L hypertrophie musculaire du pylore de l'adulte *Arch Mal Appar Dig*, 42 347 1953
- ALBRECHT H V — *Das Ulcus problem im Lichte moderner Roentgenforschung* Leipzig, Thieme 1930
- ALEXANDER, H W and MERENDINO K A — A study of the mechanisms involved in the protection against ulcer formation afforded by vagotomy in the Shay preparation rat. *Surgery* 31 859 1952
- ALLAN F N BOWIE, D J MACLEOD J J R and ROBINSON W L — Behaviour of depancreatized dogs kept alive with insulin *Brit J exp Path* 5 75, 1924
- ALLEN A W — Acute massive haemorrhage from the upper gastro-intestinal tract *Surgery* 2 713 1937
- ALLEN A W — Haemorrhage associated with ulcerating lesions of the stomach and duodenum *Lahey Birthday Vol*, 13 1940
- ALLEN A W — Gastric ulcer and cancer *Surgery* 17 4 750 1945
- ALLEN A W and BENEDICT E B — Acute massive haemorrhage from duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 98 736 1933
- ALLEN A W and WELCH C — Gastric ulcer and cancer *Ann Surg* 114 498 1941
- ALLEN A W and WELCH C — Subtotal gastrectomy for duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 124 688 1946
- ALLEN J G VERMEULEN C OWENS F M Jr and DRAGSTEDT L R — Effect of the total loss of pancreatic juice on the blood and liver lipids *Amer J Physiol* 138 352 1942-43
- ALLEN R G and BURGET G E — The influence of yeast and gastrin secretion (man dog) *Amer J Physiol* 84 98 1928
- ALESSANDRINI P — La duodénite chronique *Reports of the first International Congress of Gastroenterology Brussels* p 540 1935
- ALESSANDRINI P — Etat actuel de la valeur de l'acidogramme gastrique *Acta Gastro-Enterol Belg*, 13 185 1950
- ALLEY A — The effects on gastric secretion in dogs of various food substances employed in the treatment of gastric ulcer *J Amer dig Dis* 1 555 1934
- ALLEY A — The inhibitory effect of histamine on gastric secretion *Amer J dig Dis* 1 787 1935
- ALLEY A and BABKIN B P — The effect of histamine and pilocarpine on gastric secretion inhibited by fat *Arch Int Pharmacodyn* 61 99 1939
- ALLEY A, MACHENZIE D W and WEBSTER D R — Dissociation of the functional properties of the gastric glands under the influence of fat *Amer J dig Dis* 1 333 1934
- ALLISON P R — Peptic ulcer of the oesophagus *J Thorac Surgery* 11 308 1946
- ALLISON P R — Obstruction of the gastro-oesophageal junction *Lancet* 2 91 1949
- ALLISON R S — Peptic ulcer in the Royal Navy *Actiology Lancet* 2 596 1941

## REFERENCES

- ANDERSON W H and WILLIAMS H H — The rôle of fat in the diet *Physiol Rev* 17 335 1937
- ANDERSON W F — Motility of the fasting stomach in health and disease *Lancet* 1 40 1943
- ANDRESEN A F R — Results of treatment of massive gastric hæmorrhage *Amer J dig Dis* 6 641 1939
- ANDRESEN A F R — The management of bleeding peptic ulcer In *Management of common gastro-intestinal disorders* Ed by T A. Johnson Lippincott Philadelphia 1948
- ANDRUS W DE W LORD J W Jr and STEPKO P — Effects of pedicle grafts of jejunum in the wall of the stomach on gastric secretion *Ann Surg* 118 499 1943
- ANDRUS W DE W LORD J W Jr STEPKO P and DINGWALL A — The effect of saline washings of isolated jejunal loops on gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 140 287 1943-44
- ANGEVINE R W — Fat secretion VI Excretion of Thury Vella fistulas *J Biol Chem.* 82 559 1929
- ANNEGERS J H and IVY A C — The effect of dietary fat upon gastric evacuation in normal subjects *Amer J Physiol* 150 461 1947
- ANTIA F and IVY A C — Effect of vagotomy on gastric secretion and emptying time in the dog *Fed Proc* 8 5 1949
- ANTONINI L. — La resezione intratoracica laterale del vago nei suoi rapporti con la patogenesi dell'ulcera rotonda dello stomaco *Riforma Med* 1 88 1914
- APPELL A A — Effect of jejunal feeding on gastric acidity *Arch Surg* 30 875 1935
- APPERLY F L — The mechanism of hyperchlorhydria *Med J Australia* 1 33 1923
- APPERLY F L — Duodenal regurgitation and the control of the pylorus *Brit J exp Path* 7 111 1926
- APPERLY F L — The mixed effects of olive oil in clinical doses on gastric function. *Gastroenterology* 1 1127 1943
- APPERLY F L and CARY M K — The chloride and alkali content of the duodenal secretions and their relation to gastric acidity and emptying time *Amer J Physiol* 116 337 1936
- APPERLY F L and CRABTREE M G — The relation of gastric function to the chemical composition of the blood *J Physiol* 73 331 1931
- APPERLY F L and NORRIS J H — The familial incidence in gastric function *Brit Med J* 1 255 1931
- APPLEBY L. H. — Surgical considerations of the non malignant achlorhydric stomach *J Internat Coll Surg* 11 443 1948
- ARCHER H E and GRAHAM G — The subcurvy state in relation to gastric and duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 2 364 1936
- ARCHIBALD E — A general consideration of pancreatitis *Internat Clinics* 2 1 1918
- ARCHIBALD E — The experimental production of pancreatitis in animals as the result of the resistance of the common duct sphincter *Surg Gynec Obstet* 28 529 1919
- ARCHIBALD E and MULLALLY J — Some observations on the diagnosis and treatment of subacute and chronic pancreatitis *J Canad Med Ass* 3 87 1913
- AREY L H — *Developmental anatomy* Philadelphia Saunders 1940
- AREY L H and BOTHE R T — On the occurrence of epithelium and glands of the intestinal type in the gastric mucosa *Surg Gynec Obstet* 90 86 1950
- ARNESCHINK L — Versuche über die Resorption verschiedener Fette aus dem Darmkanale *Z f Biol* 26 434 1889
- ARON E — Le traitement de l'ulcère gastro-duodénal par l'histidine *Presse Med* 7 469 1935
- ARREHENIUS S — Die Gesetze der Verdauung und Resorption *Z f physiol Chemie* 113 321 1909
- ASCANIO H and ALVAREZ W C — Studies on the intestinal muscle of man *Amer J Physiol* 90 607 1929
- ASCHNER H — Ueber Konstitution und Vererbung beim Ulcus Ventriculi und Duodeni *Z f d ges Anat* 19 6 1923

## REFERENCES

- ALVAREZ W C — *An introduction to gastro-enterology* London Heinemann, 1940 New York Hoeber, 1948
- ALVAREZ, W C — The causes of peptic ulcer *Amer J Surg*, 18 213, 1943
- ALVAREZ W C — Sixty years of vagotomy A review of some 200 articles *Gastroenterology* 1 413 1948
- ALVAREZ, W C and HOSOI, K. (a) — A gradient of irritability in the small intestine *Amer J Physiol*, 89 182 1929
- ALVAREZ, W C and HOSOI, K. (b) — The experimental reversal of intestinal gradients. *Amer J Physiol*, 89 187 1929
- ALVAREZ, W C and HOSOI, K. (c) — The latent period of intestinal muscle *Amer J Physiol*, 89 201, 1929
- ALVAREZ W C and HOSOI, K. (a) — Conduction in different parts of the small intestine I Distance traversed by a disturbance and rate of travel *Amer J Physiol* 94 448 1930
- ALVAREZ, W C and HOSOI, K. (b) — Reversed gradients in the bowel of pregnant animals *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 34, 1930
- ALVAREZ, W C, HOSOI K, OVERGARD, A and ASCANIO H — The effects of the degenerative section of the vagi and the splanchnics on the digestive tract *Amer J Physiol* 90 631 1929
- ALVAREZ, W C and MAHONEY L J (a) — The myogenic nature of the rhythmic contractions of the intestine *Amer J Physiol*, 59 421, 1922
- ALVAREZ W C and MAHONEY, L J (b) — Effects of the galvanic current on segments of the intestine *Amer J Physiol*, 59 431, 1922
- ALVAREZ, W C and MAHONEY, L J — The relations between gastric and duodenal peristalsis *Amer J Physiol* 64 371 1923
- ALVAREZ W C and MAHONEY L J (a) — Peristaltic rush in the rabbit *Amer J Physiol*, 69 211 1924
- ALVAREZ, W C and MAHONEY L J (b) — Peristaltic rush as depicted in the electro-enterogram. *Amer J Physiol*, 69 226 1924
- ALVAREZ W C and MAYO C H — Pseudo-appendicitis cured by short-circuiting a malfunctioning ileo-cecal sphincter *M Clin North Amer* 15 1, 1931
- ALVAREZ, W C and STARKWEATHER E. (a) — XI The metabolic gradient underlying intestinal peristalsis *Amer J Physiol*, 46 186 1918
- ALVAREZ W C and STARKWEATHER E (b) — XIII The motor functions of the cecum. *Amer J Physiol*, 46 563, 1918
- ALVAREZ, W C and ZIMMERMANN A — The absence of inhibition and of peristaltic rushes *Amer J Physiol* 83 52 1927-28
- ALVAREZ W C. and ZIMMERMANN, A (a) — Movements of the stomach *Amer J Physiol*, 84 261 1928
- ALVAREZ W C and ZIMMERMANN, A (b) — Movements of the cecum *Amer J Physiol* 84 317 1928
- AMASSIAN V E — Cortical representation and spinal pathways of visceral afferents *Fed Proc* 9 5 1949
- AMBRUS J L AMBRUS, C M and HARRISON J W E — Effect of histamine desensitization on histamine induced gastric secretion of guinea pigs *Gastroenterology* 18 249 1951
- AMELINE A and JONKHNEERE F — Les ulcères simples gastroduodéno-jéjunaux expérimentaux par dérivation des sécrétions duodéno-pancréatiques *J Chir, Paris* 36 887 1930
- AMENDOLA F H — Surgical intervention in massive gastro-duodenal haemorrhage *Ann Surg*, 129 47 1949
- AMOROSI O — Le alterazione degli organi consecutive alla derivazione totale della bile dell'intestino *Ann Ital di Chir* 12 1 1933
- ANDERSON R. K. and FARMER C J — Studies on enzymatic digestion of gastric mucin. *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 32 21, 1924
- ANDERSON R. K. and FOGELSON, S J — The secretion of gastric mucin in man a comparative study in the normal subject and in the patient with peptic ulcer in response to alcohol test meal *J Clin Investig* 15 169 1936

## REFERENCES

- AUGUSTE C. and PARIS J. — Sur la rapidité de la disparition de l'HCl libre après gastrectomie *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 36 84 1947
- AUSTER L. E. and CROHN B. B. — Notes on studies in the physiology of the gallbladder *Amer J Med Sci* 164 345 1922
- AUSTIN A. E. — The chemical and microscopic findings with reference to the gastrointestinal tract in pernicious anaemia *Boston Med and Surg J* 165 128 1911
- AUSTIN J. H. and GAMMON G. D. — Gastric secretion after histamine sodium and potassium content and pepsin estimation. *J Clin Invest* 10 287 1931
- AVEY T. H. MUNICK, V. H. HOPPS II C. and HELLBAUM A. A. — The effects of atropine on the interdigestive phase of gastric secretion in normal individuals and in patients with peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 14 386 1950
- BABBOTT F. L. JOHNSON J. A. HASKINS C. H. and SHOHJ, A. J. — Hydrogen ion concentration of gastric contents in infants *Amer J dis Child* 26 475 1923
- BABCOCK, W. W. — The control of hyperchlorhydria and its consequences by cholecystogastrotomy *Med Rec* 98 476 1920
- BABCOCK W. W. — Cholecystogastrotomy and cholecystoduodenostomy *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 1 854 1920-21
- BABKIN B. P. — L'influence des savons sur la sécrétion du pancréas *Arch d Sci Biol* CL 209 1905
- BABKIN B. P. (a) — *Die aussere Sekretion der Verdauungsdrusen* Berlin, Springer 1928
- BABKIN B. P. (b) — The digestive work of the stomach *Physiol Rev* 8 365 1928
- BABKIN B. P. — The factors regulating the composition of the gastric juice *J Canad Med Ass* 25 134 1931
- BABKIN B. P. — Nervous control of gastric secretion and effect of vitamin deficiency on its production. *J Canad Med Ass* 29 5 1933
- BABKIN B. P. — The chemical phase of gastric secretion and its regulation. *Amer J dig Dis* 1 715 1934
- BABKIN B. P. — The triple mechanism of the chemical phase of gastric secretion. *Amer J dig Dis* 5 467 1938-39
- BABKIN B. P. — *Secretory mechanism of the digestive glands* New York Hoeber 1944 1950
- BABKIN B. P. — The cerebral cortex and gastric motility *Gastroenterology* 11 479 1950
- BABKIN B. P. and KOMAROV S. A. — Effect of secretion on concentration of pepsin in gastric juice *Rev Canad Biol* 3 344 1944
- BABKIN B. P. and LAWSON R. N. — Gastro-duodeno-duodenostomy *Acta Med Scand.* Suppl 196 128 308 1947
- BABKIN B. P. ARMOUR, J. P. and WEBSTER D. R. — Restoration of the functional capacity of the stomach when deprived of its main arterial blood supply *J Canad med Ass* 48 1 1943
- BABKIN B. P. and KOMAROV S. A. — The influence of gastric mucus on peptic digestion. *J Canad med Ass* 27 463 1932
- BABSKY E. — Beitrage zum Studium der motorischen Tätigkeit der Dunndarme I Mitteilung Ueber den Einfluss der durch die Darmschleimhaut gebildeten Stoffe auf die motorische Darmtätigkeit *Arch f d ges Physiol* 221 419 1928-29
- BABSKY E. and EDINOWA M. — Beitrage zum Studium der motorischen Tätigkeit der Dunndarme II Mitteilung Ueber den Einfluss des Darmsaftes auf die motorische Function des Dunndarmes *Arch f d ges Physiol* 222 649 1929
- BABSKY E. and EDINOWA M. — Beitrage zum Studium der motorischen Tätigkeit der Dunndarme III Mitteilung Ueber den Choleusfluss des Darndrüsensaftes auf die motorische Function des Dunndarmes *Arch f d ges Physiol* 222 657 1929
- BACHRACH W. H. and FOGELSON S. J. — Choleodochojejunostomy An experimental study after resection of the duodenum and seven-eighths of the stomach *Surgery* 11 882 1939
- BACHRACH W. H. GROSSMAN M. I. and IVY A. C. — Problem in the etiology of peptic ulcer The resistance of the gastrointestinal tract to the digestive action of its own secretion. *Gastroenterology* 11 563 1946

## REFERENCES

- ASCHNER P M and GROSSMAN, E — Gastritis and duodenitis in relation to the ulcer problem. *Trans Amer Gastroenterol Soc* A 102 1932
- ASCHNER, P and KARELITZ E — Peptic ulcer of Meckel's diverticulum and ileum. *Ann Surg*, 91 573, 1930
- ASCHOFF, L — *Ueber den Engpass des Magens* Jena Fischer 1918
- ASCHOFF, L — *Textbook of Pathology* Jena Fischer 1921
- ASCHOFF, L — Ueber Entzündungsbegriffe und Entzündungstheorien *Munch Med Wschr* 69 1 655 1922
- ASCHOFF, L — *Lectures on Pathology* New York Hoeber, 1924
- ASCHOFF, L — *Appendicitis Its Aetiology and Pathology* Translated by G C Pether London Constable 1932
- ASHFORD C A, HELLER H and SMART, G A — The action of histamine on hydrochloric acid and pepsin secretion in man *Brit J Pharmacol* 4 153 1949
- ASHFORD, C A HELLER, H and SMART G A — Effect of antihistamine substances on gastric secretion in man *Brit J Pharmacol*, 4 157 1949
- ASHKENAZ D M — An experimental analysis of centripetal visceral pathways based upon the visceropannicular reflex *Amer J Physiol* 120 587, 1937
- ASHKENAZ, D M and SPIEGEL E A — The visceropannicular reflex. *Amer J Physiol* 112 573 1935
- ASKANAZY M — L'étiologie et la pathogénie de l'ulcère rond de l'estomac *Revue Médicale de la Suisse Romande* 40 477 1920
- ASKANAZY M — Ueber Bau und Entstehung des chronischen Magengeschwurs sowie Soorpilzbelunde in ihm *Virchow's Arch*, 234 111, 1921
- ASKEY, J — Addisonian pernicious anaemia without achlorhydria Does it exist? *Gastroenterology* 2 1, 1944
- ASK-UPMARK, E — On the gastric acidity in cancer of the stomach *Acta chir Scandiv*, 80 93 1937
- ASK-UPMARK E — On presence of deficiency factor in pathogenesis of peptic ulcer *Acta Chir Scandiv*, 111 55 1940
- ATKINSON A J and IVY A C — Action of histaminase on gastric secretory response to histamine and to a meal *Amer J Physiol*, 107 168 1934
- ATKINSON A J and IVY A C — Studies on the control of gastric secretion I Drugs acting on the autonomous-sympathetic system II Drugs acting as central emetics *Amer J dig Dis* 4 811 1937-38
- ATKINSON A J and IVY A C — Further attempts to produce achlorhydria *Amer J dig Dis* 5 30 1938
- ATKINSON A J IVY A C and BASS V — The effect of histaminase on the gastric secretory response to histamine *Amer J Physiol* 132 51 1941
- ATKINSON M and HENLEY, K E — Levels of intragastric and intraduodenal acidity *Chin Sci* 11 1, 1955
- AUCHINCLOSS H Jr — Immediate subtotal gastrectomy for acute perforated peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 135 136 1952
- AUE H and CECULIN A — Experimentelle Erzeugung des Magengeschwurs durch Radiumemanation *Arch f klin Chr* 158 148 1930
- AUER J — Gastric peristalsis under normal and certain experimental conditions *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 4 8 1907
- AUER J — The course of the contraction wave in the stomach of the rabbit *Amer J Physiol* 23 165 1908-09
- AUER J — The effect of severing the vagi or the splanchnics or both upon gastric motility in rabbits *Amer J Physiol*, 25 334 1909-10
- AUER J and KRUEGER H — Experimental study of antiperistaltic and peristaltic motor and inhibitory phenomena *Amer J Physiol* 148 350 1947
- AUGUR V ROLLMAN H E and DEUEL H J Jr — The effect of crude lecithin on the coefficient of digestibility and the rate of absorption of fat. *J Nutrit* 33 177 1947

## REFERENCES

- AUGUSTE C. and PARIS J. — Sur la rapidité de la disparition de l'HCl libre après gastrectomie *Arch Mal Appor Dig* 36 61 1917
- AUSTER L. S. and CROHN B. B. — Notes on studies in the physiology of the gallbladder *Amer J Med Sci* 164 345 1922
- AUSTIN A. E. — The chemical and microscopic findings with reference to the gastrointestinal tract in pernicious anaemia. *Boston Med and Surg J* 165 128 1911
- AUTTEN J. H. and GAMMOV G. D. — Gastric secretion after histamine sodium and potassium content and pepsin estimation. *J Clin. Invest.* 10 287 1931
- AVRY T. H. MITCHELL V. H. HOPPS H. C. and HELLBAUM A. A. — The effects of atropine on the interdigestive phase of gastric secretion in normal individuals and in patients with peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 14 386 1930
- BABBOTT F. L. JOHNSON J. A. HASKINS C. H. and SHOTL, A. J. — Hydrogen-ion concentration of gastric contents in infants. *Amer J dis Child* 26 475 1923
- BABCOCK W. W. — The control of hyperchlorhydria and its consequences by cholecystogastrostomy *Med Rec* 98 476 1920
- BABCOCK W. W. — Cholecystogastrostomy and cholecystoduodenostomy *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 1 854 1920-21
- BARKIN B. P. — L'influence des savons sur la sécrétion du pancréas. *Arch. d Sci Biol* CL 209 1905
- BARKIN B. P. (a) — *Die aussere Sekretion der Verdauungsdrusen*. Berlin Springer 1928
- BARKIN B. P. (b) — The digestive work of the stomach. *Physiol Rev* 8 365 1928
- BARKIN B. P. — The factors regulating the composition of the gastric juice *J Canad Med Ass* 25 134 1931
- BARKIN B. P. — Nervous control of gastric secretion and effect of vitamin deficiency on its production. *J Canad Med. Ass* 29 5 1933
- BARKIN B. P. — The "chemical" phase of gastric secretion and its regulation. *Amer J dig Dis* 1 715 1934
- BARKIN B. P. — The triple mechanism of the chemical phase of gastric secretion *Amer J dig Dis* 3 467 1938-39
- BARKIN B. P. — *Secretory mechanism of the digestive glands* New York, Hoeber 1944 1950
- BARKIN B. P. — The cerebral cortex and gastric motility *Gastroenterology* 14 479 1950
- BARKIN B. P. and KOMAROV S. A. — Effect of secretion on concentration of pepsin in gastric juice. *Rev Canad Biol*, 3 344 1944
- BARKIN B. P. and LAWSON R. N. — Gastro-duodeno-duodenostomy *Acta Med Scandin.* Suppl 196 128 308 1947
- BARKIN B. P. ARMOUR, J. P. and WEBSTER, D. R. — Restoration of the functional capacity of the stomach when deprived of its main arterial blood supply *J Canad med. Ass* 48 1 1943
- BARKIN B. P. and KOMAROV S. A. — The influence of gastric mucus on peptic digestion. *J Canad. med Ass* 27 463 1932
- BARSKY E. — Beiträge zum Studium der motorischen Tätigkeit der Dunndarme I Mitteilung Ueber den Einfluss der durch die Darmschleimhaut gebildeten Stoffe auf die motorische Darmtätigkeit. *Arch f d ges Physiol* 221 419 1928-29
- BARSKY E. and EDEINOWA M. — Beiträge zum Studium der motorischen Tätigkeit der Dunndarme II Mitteilung Ueber den Einfluss des Darmsaftes auf die motorische Funktion des Dunndarmes *Arch f d ges Physiol* 222 649 1929
- BARSKY E. and EDEINOWA, M. — Beiträge zum Studium der motorischen Tätigkeit der Dunndarme III Mitteilung Ueber den Cholinfluss des Darmsdrusensaftes auf die motorische Funktion des Dunndarmes. *Arch. f d ges Physiol* 222 657 1929
- BACHRACH W. H. and FOCKLSON E. J. — Cholecholecystostomy An experimental study after resection of the duodenum and seven-eighths of the stomach. *Surgery* 6 832 1939
- BACHRACH W. H. GROSSMAN M. I. and IVY A. C. — Problem in the etiology of peptic ulcer The resistance of the gastrointestinal tract to the digestive action of its own secretion. *Gastroenterology* 11 563 1946



- BACHRACH, W H, SCHMIDT, C R. and BEAZELL J M — The relation of bile and pancreatic juice to duodenal ulcer in dogs *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 40 322, 1939
- BAGER B — Beitrag zur Kenntnis über Vorkommen Klinik und Behandlung von perforierten Magen und Duodenalgeschwüren nebst einer Untersuchung über die Spätergebnisse nach verschiedenen Operationsmethoden *Acta Chir Scandiv* Suppl II 64 5 1929
- BAGGIO G — Experimental gastric ulcer from obstruction to the emptying of the stomach *Surg Gynec Obstet* 44 490, 1927
- BAILLIE M — *Ulcers of the stomach* The morbid anatomy of some of the most important parts of the human body London Johnson 1797
- BAIN W A IRVING J J and McSWINEY B A — The afferent fibres from the abdomen in the splanchnic nerves *J Physiol* 34 323 1935
- BAIRD M Mc CAMPBELL J M H and HERN J R B (a) — The importance of estimating chlorides in the fractional test meal samples and some experiments with the duodenal tube *Guy's Hosp Rep*, 74 23, 1924
- BAIRD M Mc CAMPBELL J M H and HERN J R B (b) — Gastric secretion psychic and physical fitness *Guy's Hosp Rep* 74 339 1924
- BAKER, C — Bleeding peptic ulcers *Guy's Hosp Rep* 96 1 1949
- BALCHUM, O J and WEAVER, H M — Pathways for pain from the stomach of the dog *Arch Neurol*, 49 738 1943
- BALFOUR D C — The efficiency of surgical treatment in the bleeding type of gastric and duodenal ulcer *New York Med J* 110 155, 1919
- BALFOUR, D C — Recurring ulcers following gastrectomy *Ann Surg*, 88 548 1928
- BALFOUR D C — Results of gastroenterostomy for ulcer of the duodenum and stomach *Ann Surg*, 92 558 1930
- BALFOUR D C — Causes of unsatisfactory results in surgical treatment of peptic ulcer *Trans South S.A* 43 101 1931
- BALFOUR, D C — Status of Billroth I in surgery of stomach and duodenum *Surg Gynec Obstet* 58 917 1934
- BALFOUR D C — Factors governing the results of surgical treatment of duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg*, 102 581, 1935
- BALFOUR, D C — Peptic Ulcer Its surgical treatment by conservative methods *Surgery*, 2 732 1937
- BALFOUR D C Jr PRESTON F W and BOLLMAN J L — The disappearance of uropepsin following total gastrectomy *Gastroenterology* 10 880 1948
- BALENT R — *Ulkusprobleme und Sauerbasengleichgewicht* Berlin Harger 1927
- BALENT R — Ueber die Ulkusschmerzen *Arch Verdaukr* 43 52 1928
- BALL G H — The pH of the digestive tract in the living albino rat as determined by the capillary glass electrode *Amer J Physiol* 128 175 1939-40
- BALLI R — The sphincters of the colon *Radiology* 12 484, 1929
- BALO J V — Die neu.ogene Theorie des peptischen Magen und Duodenalgeschwurs *Dtsch Med Wschr*, 67 479 1941
- BALTZER F — Der Magenschleim *Arch Verdaukr* 56 35 1934
- BANCROFT F W — *Operative Surgery* New York and London, Appleton Century Co. 1941
- BANCROFT, F W — Surgical problems of duodenal ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 147 364 1951
- BANG S — Fever in gastric and duodenal ulcer *Arch Int Med* 41 808 1928
- BANK J and RENSRAW J F — Chronic superficial gastritis *J Amer med Ass* 112 214 1939
- BANTING F G and GAIRNS E — Suprarenal insufficiency *Amer J Physiol* 77 100 1926
- BARAGH J H — Lower fat diet in diabetes *J Amer med Ass* 98 1265 1932
- BARBER H W — Importance of diet and general treatment in dermatology *Practitioner* 142 1 1939
- BARBER M and FRANKLIN R H — Bacteriology of stomach and duodenum in cases of peptic ulcer and gastric carcinoma *Brit Med J* 1 951 1946

- BARBER, R. F. and MADDOX J. L. — Acute gastro-duodenal perforation. *Amer J Surg* 59 424 1943
- BARBER, W. H. and STEWART G. D. — Further observations upon the reflex gastric hypermotility. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. N. Y.*, 17 100 1919-20
- BARBERA, A. M. — Ueber die Reizbarkeit des Froschmagens. *Z. f. Biol.*, 36 233 1892.
- BARBORAK, C. J. — Dietary management of peptic ulcer. In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed. by D. J. Sandness. Philadelphia and London, Saunders, 1951
- BARBOUR, H. G. and FRISK, M. E. — Liver damage in dogs and rats after repeated oral administration of cinchophen, ethyl ester of paramethyl-phenolacetic acid (tolysin) and sodium salicylate. *J. Pharmacol.*, 48 341 1933
- BARCLAY A. E. — Note on the movements of the large intestine. *Brit. Med. J.*, 16 422, 1912.
- BARCLAY A. E. — Radiological studies of the large intestine. *Brit. J. Surg.* 20 633 1915
- BARCLAY A. E. — The motility of the abdominal viscera. *Quart. J. Med.*, 1 257 1932.
- BARCLAY A. E. — *The digestive tract*. London, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1933
- BARCLAY A. E. — The mechanics of the digestive tract. *Lancet*, 1 11 1934
- BARCLAY A. E. — *The digestive tract*. A radiological study of its anatomy, physiology and pathology. London, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1936
- BARCLAY A. E. — Intestinal movements in the ileocaecal region. *Pedology* 33 170 1933
- BARCLAY A. E. and BENTLEY F. H. — The vascularization of the human stomach. A preliminary note on the shunting effect of trauma. *Brit. J. Radiol.*, 22 62, 1942.
- BARCROFT J. and ROBINSON C. S. — A study of some factors influencing intestinal movements. *J. Physiol.*, 67 211 1923
- BARD P. — Mechanical factors of digestion. The movements of the stomach, p. 931. In *Physiology in Modern Medicine* Ed. by J. J. R. MacLeod, London, Kempton, 1941
- BARDEN R. P. RAYDEN L. and FRANKER, W. D. — Hypoproteinaemia as factor in retardation of gastric emptying after operations of Ellroth I and II types. *Amer J Roentgenol.*, 38 196 1937
- BARFORD L. J. — A statistical enquiry into the aetiology, symptoms, signs and results of treatment in 166 cases of gastric and duodenal ulcer. *Guy's Hosp. Rep.*, 78 127 1928
- BARGER, G. and DALE, H. H. — The presence in ergot and physiological activity of  $\beta$ -imidazolethylamine. *J. Physiol.* 40 XXXVIII 1910
- BARGER, G. and DALE, H. H. —  $\beta$ -imidazolethylamine, a depressor constituent of intestinal mucosa. *J. Physiol.* 41 433 1910-11
- BARTELL, A. L. — Perforated gastroduodenal ulcer. *Surgery* 21 24 1947
- BARKER, N. W. — The plasma lipoids in arteriosclerosis obliterans. *Amer. Int. Med.*, 13 685 1939-40
- BARNES C. — Hypoglycaemia following partial gastrectomy. Report of three cases. *Lancet*, 2 556 1947
- BARNET C. F. — Gastroscopic findings and clinical symptoms of chronic superficial gastritis. *Gastroenterology* 1 211 1943
- BARONOVSKY I. D. — An experimental evaluation of ligation of stomach vessels for peptic ulcer. *Gastroenterology* 10 301 1943
- BARONOVSKY I. D., FRIEDEN S., SANCHEZ-PALOMERA, E., COLE F. and WANGENTZEN O. H. — Vagotomy fails to protect against histamine-provoked ulcer. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. N. Y.*, 62 114 1946
- BARONOVSKY I. D. LANNIN B. C., SANCHEZ-PALOMERA, E. and WANGENTZEN O. H. — Ellroth I. Gastric resection. Extent necessary to protect against histamine-provoked ulcer. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. N. Y.* 59 229 1945
- BARONOVSKY I. D., MERENDINO K. A., BRATRED J. E. and WANGENTZEN O. H. — Fate of intravenously injected fat. Its role in the production of ulcer. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. N. Y.*, 59 231 1945
- BARONOVSKY I. D. and WANGENTZEN O. H. (a) — Obstruction of splenic vein increases weight of stomach and predisposes to erosion or ulcer. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. N. Y.*, 59 234 1945

- BACHRACH, W H, SCHMIDT, C R and BEAZELL, J M — The relation of bile and pancreatic juice to duodenal ulcer in dogs *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 40 322 1939
- BAGER H — Beitrag zur Kenntnis über Vorkommen Klinik und Behandlung von perforierten Magen und Duodenalgeschwüren nebst einer Untersuchung über die Spätergebnisse nach verschiedenen Operationsmethoden *Acta Chir Scand*, Suppl II, 64 5, 1929
- BACCIO G — Experimental gastric ulcer from obstruction to the emptying of the stomach *Surg Gynec Obstet* 44 490, 1927
- BAILLIE, M — *Ulcers of the stomach* The morbid anatomy of some of the most important parts of the human body London, Johnson 1797
- BAIN W A IRVING J J and McSWANEY B A. — The afferent fibres from the abdomen in the splanchnic nerves *J Physiol* 84 323 1935
- BAIRD M, Mc CAMPBELL, J M H and HERN J R B (a) — The importance of estimating chlorides in the fractional test meal samples and some experiments with the duodenal tube *Guy's Hosp Rep*, 74 23 1924
- BAIRD M, Mc CAMPBELL, J M H and HERN J R B (b) — Gastric secretion, psychic and physical fitness *Guy's Hosp Rep*, 74 339 1924
- BAKER C — Bleeding peptic ulcers *Guy's Hosp Rep* 96 1 1949
- BALCHUM O J and WEAVER H M — Pathways for pain from the stomach of the dog *Arch Neurol*, 49 738 1943
- BALFOUR D C — The efficiency of surgical treatment in the bleeding type of gastric and duodenal ulcer *New York Med J* 110 155 1919
- BALFOUR, D C — Recurring ulcers following gastrectomy *Ann. Surg* 88 548 1928
- BALFOUR, D C — Results of gastroenterostomy for ulcer of the duodenum and stomach *Ann Surg* 92 558 1930
- BALFOUR D C — Causes of unsatisfactory results in surgical treatment of peptic ulcer *Trans South S A*, 43 101 1931
- BALFOUR, D C — Status of Billroth I in surgery of stomach and duodenum *Surg Gynec Obstet*, 58 917 1934
- BALFOUR D C — Factors governing the results of surgical treatment of duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 102 581 1935
- BALFOUR, D C — Peptic Ulcer Its surgical treatment by conservative methods *Surgery* 2 732 1937
- BALFOUR D C Jr, PRESTON F W and BOLLMAN, J L. — The disappearance of uropepsin following total gastrectomy *Gastroenterology* 10 880 1948
- BALINT R — *Ulkusprobleme und Saurebasengleichgewicht* Berlin Karger 1927
- BALINT, R. — Ueber die Ulkusschmerzen *Arch Verdaukr* 43 52 1928
- BALL G H — The pH of the digestive tract in the living albino rat as determined by the capillary glass electrode *Amer J Physiol* 128 175 1939-40
- BALLI, R. — The sphincters of the colon *Radiology* 12 484 1929
- BALO J V — Die neurogene Theorie des peptischen Magen und Duodenalgeschwurs *Dtsch Med Wschr* 67 479 1941
- BALTZER F — Der Magenschleim. *Arch Verdaukr* 56 35 1934
- BANCROFT F W — *Operative Surgery* New York and London Appleton Century Co, 1941
- BANCROFT F W — Surgical problems of duodenal ulcer *J Amer med Ass*, 147 364, 1951
- BANG S — Fever in gastric and duodenal ulcer *Arch Int Med* 41 808 1928
- BANK J and RENSHAW J F — Chronic superficial gastritis *J Amer med Ass* 112 214 1939
- BANTING F G and GAIRNS S — Suprarenal insufficiency *Amer J Physiol* 77 100 1926
- BARACH J H — Lower fat diet in diabetes *J Amer med Ass*, 98 1265 1932
- BARBER H W — Importance of diet and general treatment in dermatology *Fracturer* 142 1 1939
- BARBER M and FRANKLIN R H — Bacteriology of stomach and duodenum in cases of peptic ulcer and gastric carcinoma *Brit Med J* 1 951 1946

- BAUER J and ASCHNER B — Konstitution und Vererbung bei *Ulcus pepticum ventriculi und duodeni* *Klin Wschr* 1 1250 1922
- BAUER K H — Das Localisationsgesetz der Magengeschwüre und daraus sich ergebende neue Fragenstellungen für das Ulcusproblem *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 32 217 1920
- BAUER K H — Ueber Localisation und Entstehung der Magengeschwüre *Dtsch med Wschr* 46 1136 1920
- BAUER K H — Ueber das Wesen der Magenstrasse *Arch f Klin Chir* 124 565 1923
- BAUER R and ARON E — Rôle respectif de la suppression des sécrétions pancréatiques et biliaires et de la résection duodénale dans la production des ulcères peptiques expérimentaux. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 113 1063 1933
- BAUER W MARBLE A MADDOCK S J and WOOD J C — Effect of irradiated ergosterol on composition of gastric and pancreatic juices *Amer J med Sci* 181 399 1931
- BAUMANN E J — The question of fat absorption from the stomach *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 12 183 1914-15
- BAUMGARTEN von W — Vagotomie oder Splancuicectomy zur Behandlung des peptischen Geschwurs? *Gastroenterologie* 74 156 1948/49
- BAUMGARTNER B A and SMITH G D — Pernicious anaemia and tropical sprue *Arch Int Med* 40 203 1927
- BAUR M — Studien über die Dunndarmpersistaltik I Die Persistaltik bei dauernder Füllung *Arch exp Path Pharmac* 100 95 1923
- BAXTER S G — Nervous control of the pancreatic secretion in the rabbit. *Amer J Physiol* 96 349 1931
- BAXTER S G — Role of sympathetic nervous system in gastric secretion *Amer J dig Dis* 1 40 1934
- BAYLISS W M — *Principles of general physiology* London Longmans 1915
- BAYLISS W M — *The nature of enzyme action* London Longmans 1925
- BAYLISS W M and STARLING E R — The movements and innervation of the small intestine *J Physiol* 24 99 143 1899
- BAYLISS W M and STARLING E R — The movements and innervation of the large intestine *J Physiol* 25 107 1900
- BAYLISS W M and STARLING E R — The movements and innervation of the small intestine *J Physiol* 26 125 1901
- BEDFORD-TURNER E W — Conservative treatment of perforated duodenal ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 457 1945
- BEAMS A J — The effect of nitrites on the motility of the gastro-intestinal tract Clinical study *Arch Int Med* 49 270 1932
- BEAMER W D FRIEDMAN M H F THOMAS J E and REHRUSS M E — Factors responsible for the intestinal phase of gastric secretion. *Amer J Physiol* 141 613 1944
- BEATTIE A D — Vagotomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer With an analysis of results in almost 650 cases *J Canad Med Ass* 72 510 1935
- BEATTIE J — The early stages of the development of the ileocolic sphincter *J Anat* 59 56 1924
- BEATTIE J — The relation of the Tuber Cancreum to gastric and cardiac functions *J Canad Med Ass* 26 278 1932
- BEATTIE J and SHEEHAN H — The effects of hypothalamic stimulation on gastric motility *J Physiol* 111 218 1934
- BEAUMONT W — *The Physiology of Digestion* Plattsburgh F P Allen 1933 (2nd Ed 1947)
- BEAVER D C and MANN F C — The production of peptic ulcer after section of the gastric nerve *Ann Surg* 94 1116 1931
- BEAVER D C SANDWEISS D J SALTZSTEIN H C FARRMAN A A and SANDERS A W — Effect of urine extracts on prevention and healing of experimental ulcers in dogs *Amer J Clin Path* 12 617 1942
- BEAVER M G — Cholecystogastrostomy An experimental study *Arch Surg* 18 899 1929

## REFERENCES

- BARONOFSKY I D and WANGENSTEEN O H (b) — Erosion or ulcer (gastric and/or duodenal) experimentally produced through the agency of chronic arterial spasm invoked by the intramuscular implantation of epinephrine or pitressin in beeswax. *Bull Amer Coll Surg*, 30 59, 1945
- BARONOFSKY, I D and WANGENSTEEN O H — Role of nitroglycerine accelerating occurrence of histamine provoked ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 52 127 1946
- BARRETT M A — Avenues of approach to the gastric-cancer problem *J Natl Cancer Inst* 7 127 1946-47
- BARRETT, N R — Chronic peptic ulcer of the oesophagus and oesophagitis *Brit J Surg*, 38 175, 1950-51
- BARRIE H J and ANDERSON J C — Hypertrophy of the pylorus in an adult *Lancet* 2 1007, 1948
- BARRON L E — The influence of the extrinsic innervation on the human gastric motor mechanism *Amer J dig Dis*, 4 631, 1937-38
- BARRON L E — The effects of partial gastric resection and posterior gastro-enterostomy on gastric motility in dogs *Amer J Physiol* 123 9, 1938
- BARRON, L E and CURTIS, G M (a) — Effect of vagotomy on the gastric motor mechanism in man *Arch Surg* 34 1132, 1937
- BARRON L E and CURTIS G M (b) — The late effects of bilateral section of the splanchnic nerves on the human gastric motor mechanism *Amer J Physiol* 120 356 1937
- BARRON, L E CURTIS G M and HAVERFIELD W T — The effect of bilateral resection of the splanchnic nerves on gastric motility in man *Arch Surg*, 32 577 1936
- BARRON L E CURTIS G M, HAVERFIELD W T and LAUER B — Effect of vagotomy on the gastric motor mechanism in man *Arch Surg*, 34 1132, 1937
- BARRON L E CURTIS, G M and LAUER B — Influence of laparotomy on the gastric motor mechanism in man *Arch Surg* 35 675 1937
- BARRY H C and FLOREY H W — Histidine treatment of peptic ulcer *Lancet* 2 728 1936
- BARSONY, T — Beitrage zur Radiologie der Ulcus Duodeni *Arch f Verdaukr*, 28 275 1921
- BARSONY T — Ueber die Muskelinnervation des Magens *Arch f Verdaukr* 34 188 1924-25
- BARSONY T and LOAN E — Ueber den duodenalen Pylorusreflex nach Röntgenuntersuchungen am Menschen mit der Gastroduodenal Doppelsonde *Munch Med Wschr* 72 1242 1925
- BARSONY T, POLOAR F and SZEMZO, G — Beitrage zur Frage des Pylorus Passage *Arch Verdaukr* 34 381 1924-25
- BARTELS, R N and DULIN J W — Gastric resection for peptic ulcer *Surgery* 21 496 1947
- BASSET A — Periduodénite et appendicite *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 15 893 1925
- BASSI G and LORENZINI, P — Aspects neuro-chimiques réflexes de la motilité gastrique *Gastroenterologia* 77 17 1951
- BASTENIE P A DESNEUX J and KOWALEWSKI K — Clinique physiopathologie et thérapeutique endocrino-gastroduodénales *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 58 1949
- BASTIANELLI R — Pyloric spasm and its surgical treatment *Ann Surg* 81 45 1925
- BATELLI F — Action de diverses substances sur les mouvements de l'estomac et innervation de cet organe *Cptes Rend Acad Sci* 122 1568 1896
- BATTERMAN R C and EHRENFELD I — The ambulant treatment of the peptic ulcer syndrome the comparative effectiveness and constipating actions of antacids *Gastroenterology* 141 1947
- BATTERMAN R C and EHRENFELD I — The influence of smoking upon the management of the peptic ulcer patient *Gastroenterology* 12 575 1949
- BAUER A — Recherches expérimentales sur la pathogénie de l'ulcère de l'estomac *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 4 73 1910
- BAUER J — The constitutional principle in clinical medicine *The Harvey Lectures* Baltimore The Williams and Wilkins Company 1934

- BENNETT T I, DOW J and WRIGHT S — Severe haemorrhage from stomach and duodenum II General lines of treatment. *Lancet* 1 551 1942
- BENNETT T I and RYLE J A — Studies in gastric secretion. V A study of normal gastric function based on the investigation of 100 healthy men by means of gastric analysis *Guy's Hosp Rep* 71 286 1921
- BENSLEY R. R. — *The gastric glands* Cowdry's Special Cytology 2nd Ed. New York, Hoeber 1932
- BENSON W M — Inhibition of cholinesterase by adrenaline *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 68 598 1948
- BENTLEY F H (a) — The interpretation of visceral pain. *Ann R. Coll Surg Eng* 3 328 1948
- BENTLEY F H (b) — Observations on visceral pain visceral tenderness *Ann. Surg* 128 881 1948
- BENTLEY F H and SMITHWICK R. H. — Visceral pain produced by balloon distension of the jejunum. *Lancet* 2 389 1940
- BERCOVITZ Z — Studies on the motility of the denervated Heidenhain pouch *Amer J Physiol* 72 109 1925
- BERSON H and STERN N — Die Arbeitsleistung des nach Billroth I operierten Magens *Dtsch Ztschr f Chir* 236 465 1932
- BERO A. A. — The mortality and later results of subtotal gastrectomy for the radical cure of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 92 340 1930
- BERO B N — The coexistence of perforated and bleeding duodenal ulcers *S Clin North Amer* 11 543 1931
- BERO B N — Peptic ulcers Comparative frequency of peptic ulcers after deprivation of bile and pancreatic juice *Arch Surg* 28 1057 1934
- BERO B N — Vascular changes in the mucosa of experimental nutritional gastritis *Gastroenterology* 7 340 1946
- BERO B N — Gastric ulcers produced experimentally by vascular ligation *Arch Surg* 54 58 1947
- BERO B N and JOBLING J W — Biliary and hepatic factors in peptic ulcers *Arch Surg* 20 997 1930
- BERO B N, JOHNSTON A. and JOBLING J W — Duodenal and gastric ulcers in dogs with biliary fistulas *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 25 334 1927—28
- BERO B N and ZUCKER T F — Comparative frequency of peptic ulcers after deprivation of bile and pancreatic juice *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 330 1932
- BERO B N, ZUCKER T F and ZUCKER L. M. — Duodenal ulcers produced on a diet deficient in pantothenic acid *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 71 374 1949
- BERO H H — Die direkten Röntgensymptome des ulcus duodeni und ihre klinische Bedeutung *Ergbn d med Strahlenforsch* 2 320 1926
- BERO H H — *Röntgenuntersuchungen am Innereinf des Verdauungskanaals* Leipzig Thieme, 1930
- BERO H H — *Die Gastritiden*. Report of the first international Congress of Gastroenterology Brussels p 171 1935
- BERO M — Experimental studies on the production of peptic ulcers by vasomotor alterations — Pitressin episodes *Amer J dig Dis* 2 78 1940
- BERO M — Experimental peptic ulcerations by vasomotor episodes (Pitressin episodes) and autonomic disturbances *Arch Path* 33 636 1942
- BERO M — The experimental production and treatment of peptic ulcers. A review of the literature *Amer J dig Dis* 18 35 1949
- BERGER E H — The distribution of parietal cells in the stomach Histo-topographic study *Amer J Anat* 54 87 1934
- BERGER W V and OPPENHEIM H — Drainage output from the human duodenum. Extrinsic factors influencing drainage *Gastroenterology* 1 285 1943
- BERGEM O, REHFUS M and HAWK P B — Gastro-intestinal studies III Studies on water drinking Direct demonstration of the stimulatory power of water in the human stomach *J Biol Chem* 19 345 1914

## REFERENCES

- BEAZELL, J M and IVY, A C — Chronic gastric ulcer following bilateral vagotomy in the rabbit and in the dog *Arch Path* 22 213 1936
- BECK S and PEACOCK P R — Gastro-papillomatosis due to vitamin A deficiency induced by heated fat *Brit Med J*, 2 81, 1941
- BECKER G H, MEYER J and NECHELES, H — Fat absorption in young and old age *Gastroenterology* 14 80 1950
- BECKER, G L — The case against mineral oil *Amer J dig Dis*, 19 344 1952
- BECKER R F and WINDLE W F — Origin and extent of gastrointestinal motility in the cat and guinea pig *Amer J Physiol* 132 297, 1941
- BREESTON, A W and WILKINSON H — The effect of liver feeding on 'fat' content of the liver *Biochem J* 30 121 1936
- BEHAN R J — Caecal stasis and its relationship to appendicitis *Penryl Med J*, 24 130 1920
- BEHREND, M — The incidence of haemorrhage in perforated gastric and duodenal ulcers *J Amer med Ass* 95 1930
- BEHRMANN V G, SCHELLING V and HARTMANN F W — Blood histamine levels in experimental burns *Amer J Physiol*, 145 483, 1946
- BELL E T — *A Textbook of Pathology* London Kimpton, 1946
- BELL, J R — Gastric ulcer and achlorhydria *Arch Int Med* 32 663 1923
- BELL, M E, GREGORY E and DRUMMOND J C — Studies of alleged toxic action of cod liver oil and concentrates of vitamin A *Z Vitaminforsch* 2 161 1933
- BENDITT E P, KIRNER J B and ROWLEY D — Failure of enterogastrone preparation to inhibit gastric secretion and prevent rumenal ulcers in the rat *Gastroenterology* 13 330 1949
- BENDITT E P and ROWLEY D — The antigenic properties of an enterogastrone preparation *Gastroenterology* 13 326 1949
- BENDIX R M and NECHELES H — Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis *J Amer med Ass* 135 331, 1947
- BENEDICT E B — Jejunal ulcer An analysis of thirty six cases and study of the literature *Surg Gynec Obstet* 56 807 1933
- BENEDICT E B — Haemorrhage from gastritis A gastroscopic study *Amer J dig Dis* 4 657 1937-38
- BENEDICT E B — Haemorrhage from gastritis A report based on pathological clinical roentgenologic and gastroscopic findings *Ann Surg*, 47 254 1942
- BENEDICT, E B — Hypertrophic gastritis — Gastroscopic and clinical studies *Gastroenterology* 1 62, 1943
- BENEDICT, E B — Observations on gastric atrophy after liver therapy *J Nat Canc Inst*, 7 321 1946-47
- BENEDICT E B and ALLEN A W — Adenomatous polyps of the stomach *Surg Gynec Obstet* 58 79 1934
- BENEDICT E B and SWEET R H — Benign stricture of the oesophagus with special reference to oesophagitis hiatus hernia oesophageal ulcer and duodenal ulcer *Gastroenterology* 11 618 1948
- BENEKE R — Ueber die haemorrhagischen Erosionen des Magens (Stigmata ventriculi) *Verh d Dtsch Path Ges* 12 284 1908
- BENGOLEA A J and VELASCO-SUAREZ C — Les angiocholites ascendentes et les anastomoses bilio-digestive *Mem Acad Chir* 65 644 1939
- BENJAMIN H H — The neuro-vascular mechanism of the stomach and duodenum *Surg Gynec Obstet* 92 314 1951
- BENNER, M C. — Peptic ulcers in infancy and childhood Postmortem studies of eight cases *J Pediat* 11 463 1943
- BENNETT T I and DODDS, E C — The gastric and respiratory response to meals *Brit J exp Path* 2 58 1921
- BENNETT, T I, DOW J, LANDER F P L. and WRIGHT S — Severe haemorrhage from the stomach and duodenum *Lancet* 2 651 1938

- BERNDT A. L. and RAVDEN I. S. — The effect of histamine on jejunal secretion. *Amer J Physiol* 109 587 1934
- BERNHIM B. M. — Partial and total devascularization of the stomach. *Ann. Surg.* 96 179 1932
- BERNSTEIN E. M. — Histamine in the treatment of peptic ulcer. *Ann. Int. Med.* 26 852 1947
- BERRIDGE F. R. — Radiological observation on the alimentary tract. *Spec. Rep. Serv. Med. Res. Coun. Lond.* 275 97 1951
- BERRY L. H. and COLEY J. T. — Treatment of chronic "atrophic gastritis" with eight years gastroscopic control. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 133 485 1948
- BERRY I. M. and IVY A. C. — Partition hypothesis for intestinal absorption of fat. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 162 80 1950
- BERRYHILL, W. R. and WILLIAMS H. A. — A study of the gastric secretion in hyperthyroidism before and after operation. *J. Clin. Investig.* 11 753 1932
- BERSON H. L. — Acute perforated peptic ulcers. *Amer. J. Surg.* 56 385 1942
- BERT P. — Stase duodénale et ulcère. *J. Chir. Paris* 41 547 1933
- BEST C. H. and CAMPBELL, J. — Anterior pituitary extracts and liver fat. *J. Physiol.* 86 190 1936
- BEST C. H. and CAMPBELL, J. — The effect of anterior pituitary extracts on the liver and fat of various animals. *J. Physiol.* 92 91 1938
- BEST C. H., CHANNON H. J. and RIDOUT J. H. — Choline and the dietary production of fatty livers. *J. Physiol.* 81 409 1934
- BEST C. H., DALE H. H., DODLEY H. W. and THORPE W. V. — The nature of the vasodilator constituents of certain tissue extracts. *J. Physiol.* 62 39 1926-27
- BEST C. H., FERGUSON G. C. and HERSHEY J. M. — Choline and liver fat in diabetic dogs. *J. Physiol.* 79 94 1933
- BEST C. H., HARTROFT W. S., LUCAS C. C. and RIDOUT J. M. — Liver damage produced by feeding alcohol or sugar and its prevention by choline. *Brit. Med. J.* 2 1001 1949
- BEST C. H., HERSHEY J. M. and HUNTSMAN M. E. — The effect of lecithine on fat deposition in the liver in the normal rat. *J. Physiol.* 75 56 1932
- BEST C. H. and HUNTSMAN M. E. — The effects of the components of lecithine upon the deposition of fat in the liver. *J. Physiol.* 75 405 1932
- BEST C. H. and MCHENRY E. W. — The inactivation of histamine. *J. Physiol.* 70 349 1930
- BEST C. H. and MCHENRY E. W. — Histamine. *Physiol. Rev.* 11 371 1931
- BEST C. H. and RIDOUT J. H. — The pancreas and the deposition of fat in the liver. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 122 67 1938
- BEST C. H. and RIDOUT J. H. — Undernutrition and liver fat. *J. Physiol.* 94 47 1938-39
- BEST C. H. and TAYLOR, N. B. — *The physiological basis of medical practice*. London, Baillière, Tindall and Cox, 1945
- BEST D. — Zur Frage der Selbstverdauung lebender Gewebe. *Beitr. Path. Anat.* 60 170 1915
- BEST F. and COHNHEIM O. (a) — Ueber Bewegungsreflexe des Magenkanals. *Z. f. physiol. Chem.* 89 113 1910
- BEST F. and COHNHEIM O. (b) — Ueber die Verweildauer von Flüssigkeit im Magen. *Z. f. physiol. Chem.* 69 117 1910
- BEST F. and COHNHEIM O. (c) — Ueber Hervorrufung und Beseitigung von Hypermotilität. *Z. f. physiol. Chem.* 89 120 1910
- BEST F. and COHNHEIM O. (a) — Ueber den Rückfluss von Galle in den Magen bei Fettfütterung. *Z. f. physiol. Chem.* 69 125 1910
- BEST R. R. and ORATOR, V. — The vagus nerve and its relation to peptic ulcer. *Ann. Surg.* 96 184 1932
- BETZ, H. (a) — Contribution à l'étude de l'ulcère gastrique II. Etude anatomo-pathologique de l'ulcère chronique chez l'homme. *Rev. Belge Path. et Med. Exp.* 11 3 1947



- BERGH, G S — The effect of food upon the sphincter of Oddi in human subjects *Amer J dig Dis* 9 40 1942
- BERGH G S and LAYNE, J A — A demonstration of the independent contraction of the sphincter of the common bile duct in human subjects *Amer J Physiol*, 128 690 1939-40
- BERGLUND N — Zur Kenntniss des Magen und Duodenalgeschwures bei Kindern *Acta Paediat*, 8 323, 1928-29
- BERGMANN G VON — Das Spasmogene ulcus pepticum *Munch Med Wschr*, 60 169 1913
- BERGMANN G VON — Ulcus duodeni und Vegetatives Nervensystem *Berl Klin Wschr*, 20 2374 1914
- BERGMANN G VON — Zur Pathogenese des chronischen ulcus pepticum *Berl Klin Wschr* 55 537, 1918
- BERGMANN G VON — *Ulcus pepticum* (Ventriculi duodeni, jejuni) In Bergmann-Stachelin Handbuch der inneren Medizin Vol III Berlin, 1926
- BERGMANN G VON — *Functionelle Pathologie* Berlin Springer 1936
- BERGMANN G VON and KATZCH, G — *Pathologische Physiologie spezieller Krankheitsbilder* In Bethe-Bergmann Handbuch der normalen und pathologischen Physiologie, 3 1159, 1927
- BERGMA S — Gastric and duodenal ulcer in the black people of Abyssinia *Arch Int Med*, 47 144 1931
- BERK J E — Drugs commonly used and the mechanism of their action In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss Philadelphia and London Saunders p 343, 1951
- BERK J E and FREDMIAN A W — Peptic ulcer problem in the Army *Gastroenterology* 3 435, 1944
- BERK J E REHFUSS M E and THOMAS J E (a) — The acidity of the ulcer bearing area of the duodenum in normal persons *Amer J dig Dis*, 9 276 1942
- BERK J E REHFUSS M E and THOMAS J E (b) — The acid factor in duodenal ulcer as evaluated by the acidity and neutralising ability in the duodenal bulb *Amer J dig Dis*, 9 367, 1942
- BERK J E THOMAS J E and REHFUSS M E (a) — The effect of a cream meal on the acidity and neutralising ability of the contents of the duodenal bulb in normal dogs *Amer J Physiol* 136 285 1942
- BERK, J E, THOMAS J E and REHFUSS M E (b) — The reaction and neutralising ability of the contents of the first part of the duodenum in normal dogs under fasting conditions *Amer J Physiol*, 136 369 1942
- BERK J E THOMAS J E and REHFUSS M E (c) — The effect of gastric hypersecretion on the reaction and neutralising ability of the contents of the first part of the duodenum in normal dogs *Amer J dig Dis*, 9 297, 1942
- BERKMAN J M and HECK F J — Symptoms following partial gastric resection *Gastroenterology* 5 85 1945
- BERKSON J — Electromyographic studies of the gastro-intestinal tract IV An inquiry into the origin of the potential variations of the rhythmic contraction in the intestine evidence in disfavour of muscle action currents *Amer J Physiol* 104 67 1933
- BERLET K — Ueber die Arterien des menschlichen Magens und ihre Beziehungen zur Aetiologie und Pathogenese des Magengeschwurs *Z f Path*, 30 472 1924
- BERMAK G E and DOUPE J — The gastric response of man to an acid test meal *Canad J Research* 27 90 1949
- BERMAN A L SNAPP E IVY A. C. and ATKINSON A J — The effect of long continued ingestion of oxidised bile salts on the dog and rat *Amer J dig Dis*, 7 280 1940
- BERNARD A — Reflexion sur le système neurovégétatif dans l'écllosion et l'entretien des ulcères gastroduodénaux. *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 12 390 1949
- BERNARD A — Recherches sur l'ulcère gastroduodénal *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 13 245 1950
- BERNARD CLAUDE — *Leçons de physiologie expérimentale appliquée à la médecine* Paris Ballière 1856
- BERNARD CLAUDE — *Leçons de physiologie opératoire* Paris Ballière 1879

- BIRD C E, LEMPER M A and MAYER J M — Surgery in peptic ulceration of the stomach and duodenum in infants and children *Ann Surg* 114 525 1941
- BIRMINGHAM A — The digestive system In *Textbook of Anatomy* Ed by D J Cunningham Edinburgh Glasgow and London Frowde Hodder and Stoughton 1912
- BISGARD J D and BAKER C P — Studies relating to the pathogenesis of cholecystitis cholelithiasis and acute pancreatitis *Ann Surg* 112 1006 1940
- BISGARD J D and NYE D — The influence of hot and cold application upon gastric and intestinal motor activity *Surg Gynec Obstet* 71 172 1940
- BITTER L and LOHR W — Zur Bakteriologie des Magens und der oberen Darmabschnitte bei chirurgischen Magenkrankungen (beim Magen Duodenal Ulcus Magen carcinom usw) *Arch Klin Chir* 139 64 1926
- BITTNER J J — Possible relationship of the oestrogenic hormones genetic susceptibility and milk influence in the production of mammary cancer in mice *Canc Res* 2 510 1942
- BLACK H M and BLACKFORD R E — Perforated peptic ulcer Review of ninety six cases *Surg Clin North Amer* 25 918 1945
- BLACKBURN G M and CODE C F — Inhibitors of gastric secretion occurring in gastric juice and gastric mucin *Amer J Physiol* 155 427 1948
- BLACKBURN G M, CODE C F, CHANCE D P and GAMBILL E E — Confirmation of presence of a gastric secretory depressant in gastric juice of humans *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 74 233 1950
- BLACKFORD J M and ALLEN H E — Bleeding peptic ulcers *J Amer med Ass* 120 811 1942
- BLACKFORD J M and BAKER J W — Acute perforating peptic ulcer A report of 21 cases with review of 933 cases reported by thirteen authors during the last ten years *Amer J Surg* 12 18 1931
- BLACKFORD J M and COLE W S — Massive haemorrhage from peptic ulcer A study based on vital statistics of the City of Seattle during four years and on personal experience in private practice *Amer J dig Dis* 6 637 1939
- BLACKFORD J M and DWYER M F — Gastric symptoms with particular reference to gallbladder disease *J Amer med Ass* 83 412 1924
- BLACKFORD J M, SMITH A L and AFFLECK D H — Peptic ulcer emergencies *Amer J dig Dis* 4 646 1937-38
- BLACKFORD J M and WILLIAMS R H — Fatal haemorrhage from peptic ulcer One hundred and sixteen cases collected from vital statistics of Seattle during the years 1935-39 inclusive *J Amer med Ass* 115 1774 1940
- BLAIR E L, HARPER A A and LAKE H J — The pepsin stimulating effects of gastric and intestinal extracts in the cat *J Physiol* 121 20 1953
- BLAMOUTIER P — *Les mouvements antipéristaltiques normaux et pathologiques de l'intestin* Thèse de Paris 1924
- BLAMOUTIER P — Les mouvements antipéristaltiques du gros intestin chez l'homme *Press Med* 1 325 1925
- BLANK E H — Peptic Ulcer An experimental study *Surg Gynec Obstet* 61 480 1935
- BLOEN H M and KINTNER E R — Aggravation of a gastric ulcer following dorsolumbar sympathectomy *J Amer med Ass* 133 1207 1947
- BLEYER H, DIEMER W, FISCHER F and TAUFEL K — Zur Zubereitung der Nahrung und deren ernährungs physiologischen Bedeutung den Einfluss des Rostens bei Kaffee Kaffee ersatz und sonstigen vegetabilen *Biochem Ztsch* 285 408 1936
- BLICKENSTAFF D and GROSSMAN M I — Stimulating effect of carbohydrate fat and protein meals on duodenal secretion *Amer J Physiol* 155 427 1948
- BLICKENSTAFF D and GROSSMAN M I — A quantitative study of the reduction of gastric acid secretion association with pyrexia *Amer J Physiol* 160 567 1950
- BLINOFF N — Surgeons and surgery in Leningrad *Brit Med J* 1 134 1943
- BLISS T L — Healing of chronic duodenal ulcers *Amer J Surg* 15 93 1932
- BLOCH C H — Chronic digestive troubles in the new born infant *Ugeskr f Læger* 85 1 1933

- BETZ H (b) — Contribution à l'étude de l'ulcère gastrique III Sur la production d'ulcères gastriques par irradiation de l'estomac seul chez le lapin Essai d'application à la pathogénie de l'ulcère chronique chez l'homme *Rev Belge Path et Med Exp* 18 143 1947
- BETZ, H — Anatomopathologie du système nerveux dans ses rapports avec les affections inflammatoires et nécrotiques gastro-duodeno-jéjunales *Acta Gastroenterol Belg*, 39 1949
- BEVAN A D — Cancer of the stomach *Proc Inter State Post Grad Med Assem North Amer* 3 124, 1927
- BICHAT, X — Anatomie générale appliquée à la physiologie et à la médecine. Paris Chaude 1830
- BICKEL, A — Beobachtungen an Hunden mit extirpierten Duodenum *Berl klin Wschr*, 46 1201, 1909
- BICKEL, A — Die Pathologie der Sekretion und Motilität im Verdauungskanal. *Internat. Beitr z Path u Therap d Ernährungsst* 1 116 1910
- BICKEL A — Zur Kenntniss der physiologischen Wirkungen von Infusen aus Rostprodukten der Zerealien auf die Magen Darm Funktionen *Arch Verdaukr*, 46 1, 1929
- BICKEL A and EWEYCK, C — Zur Kenntniss der die Magensaftbildung und die Magen Darmbewegungen anregenden Substanzen in Kaffee Infus *Z ges exp Med* 34 75 1927
- BIE, V — Pernicious anaemia, gastric achylia and enteritis Treatment by introduction of hydrochloric acid in the stomach *Lancet*, I 631, 1920
- BIEDERMANN W — Studien zur vergleichenden Physiologie der peristaltischen Bewegungen. Die peristaltischen Bewegungen der Würmer und Tonus der glatten Muskeln. *Arch f d ges Physiol* 102 475 1904
- BIEDERMANN W — Studien zur vergleichenden Physiologie der peristaltischen Bewegungen. II Die locomotorischen Wellen der Schneckensohle *Arch f d ges Physiol*, 107 1, 1905
- BIEDERMANN W — Studien zur vergleichenden Physiologie der peristaltischen Bewegungen III Die Innervation der Schneckensohle *Arch f d ges Physiol* 111 231, 1906
- BIGHAM A — A treatment for chronic psoriasis *Brit Med J*, 2 692 1941
- BIOUALA F and CANZANELLI A — The effect of continued oral administration of histamine and pancreatin on gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol*, 110 243 1934-35
- BILBY, J W — Among unknown Eskimos London Seeley Service, 1923
- BILLROTH C A T — Ueber Duodenalgeschwüre bei Septicaemie *Wien Med Wschr*, 17 705 1867
- BILLROTH C A T — Lectures on surgical pathology and therapeutics London New Sydenham Soc 1877
- BILLROTH C. A. T — Offenes Schreiben an Herrn Dr L. Wittelshofer, *Wien Med Wschr* 31 161 1881
- BINET M E. and LEBON H — De l'influence du bicarbonate de soude sur la durée de l'évacuation de l'estomac *La Clinique Paris* 7 24 1912
- BINGHAM J R., INGELFINGER F J and SMITHWICK, R H (a) — The effects of sympathectomy on the motility of the human gastrointestinal and biliary tracts *Gastroenterology* 15 6 1950
- BINGHAM, J R INGELFINGER F J and SMITHWICK R H (b) — The effects of sympathectomy on abdominal pain *Gastroenterology* 15 18, 1950
- BINGHAM J R INGELFINGER F J and SMITHWICK, R H — Effect of combined sympathectomy and vagotomy on the gastrointestinal tract. *J Amer med Ass*, 146 1406 1951
- BIRCH C L. and BOYDEN E A — Reaction of the gall bladder to stimulation of the gastrointestinal tract II Response to faradic excitation of the stomach small intestine and caecum *Amer J Physiol*, 22 301 1930
- BIRCHALL, H F, FENTON P F and PIERCE H B — Gastric emptying and intestinal absorption of dextrose solutions *Amer J Physiol* 146 610 1946

- BOGGS R and PADGET P — Pellagra analysis of 102 cases *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 50 21 1932
- BOGORAS N A — Ueber des Geschwurs des experimentell hungernden Magens *Arch klin Chir* 181 554 1935
- BOHN G — Haematemesis as a surgical problem *Brit Med J* 2 630 1949
- BOHRMANSSON G — Studien über die chirurgische Behandlung von Gastro-duodenal geschwüren *Acta Chir Scand* 60 Suppl VI 1926
- BOLAND H K — Peptic ulcer and diseases of the biliary tract in the Southern Negro *Ann Surg* 102 724 1935
- BOLAND F K — Peptic ulcer in diseases of the biliary tract in the Southern Negro *Ann Surg* 115 939 1942
- BOLDYREFF E B and STEWART J F — A study of gastric secretion caused by insulin *J Pharmacol* 40 419 1932
- BOLDYREFF W N — Ueber den Uebergang der natürlichen Mischung des Pankreas des Darmsaftes und der Galle in den Magen Die Bedingungen und wahrscheinliche Bedeutung dieser Erscheinung *Z f Physiol* 18 457 1904
- BOLDYREFF W N — Der Übertritt des natürlichen Gemisches aus Pankreassaft Darmsaft und Galle in den Magen. *Pflug Arch* 121 13 1907
- BOLDYREFF W N — Ueber die Gewinnung des Pankreassaftes bei Menschen zu diagnostischen Zwecken *Arch f d ger Physiol* 140 436 1911
- BOLDYREFF W N — The self regulation of the acidity of the gastric contents and the real acidity of the gastric juice *Quart J Exp Physiol* 11 1 1914
- BOLDYREFF W N (a) — Experimental tryptic ulcer of the stomach and duodenum *Amer J Physiol* 123 19 1938
- BOLDYREFF W N (b) — VII Ulcus rotundum ventriculi et duodeni Peptisches oder tryptisches Geschwür *Ergeb Inn Medic* 54 333 1938
- BOLES R S — Intestinal toxemia (quoted by Buckstein 1932)
- BOLES R S — Modern medical and surgical treatment of peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 136: 528 1948
- BOLES R S — Neurocirculatory aspects of peptic ulcer In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss p 155 Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- BOLES R S and DUNBAR W — Peptic ulcer in old age *Geriatrics* 1 217 1946
- BOLES R S and RIGGS H E — Neurogenic factors in the production of acute gastric ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 115 1771 1940
- BOLES R RIGGS H E and GRIFFITHS J O — The role of circulation in the production of peptic ulcer *Amer J d. Dis* 6 632 1939
- BOLLER R — *Der operierte Magen* Vienna Urban and Schwarzenberg 1947
- BOLLER R — Ulcus im resezierten Magen mit Perforation ins Quercolon nach Sympathicotomie *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 16 429 1953
- BOLLER R — *Der Magen und seine Krankheiten* Vienna Urban and Schwarzenberg 1954
- BOLLMAN J L FLOCK E V CAHN J C and GRINDLAY J H — Lipids of lymph following feeding of fat — an experimental study *Amer J Physiol* 163 41 1950
- BOLLMAN J L and MANN F C — Chronic duodenal ulcer in animals with Eck fistulas on certain diets *Arch Path* 4 492 1947
- BOLLMAN J L and MANN F C — Peptic ulcer in experimental obstructive jaundice *Arch Surg* 24 126 1932
- BOLLMAN J L and MANN F C — Experimental production of gastric ulcers *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 10 580 1935
- BOLLMAN J L and MANN F C — The influence of the liver in the formation and destruction of bile salts *Amer J Physiol* 116 214 1936
- BOLLMAN J L STALKER L K and MANN F C — Experimental peptic ulcer produced by cinchophen *Arch Int Med* 61 119 1938
- BOLLMAN R M and LLOYD P P — Surgical experiences with three hundred and sixteen duodenal and marginal gastric ulcers *Arch Surg* 70 833 1955
- BOLTON C — Further observations on the pathology of gastric ulcer (Progress Report) *Proc R Soc Med* 82 233 1909

## REFERENCES

- BLOCH E and NECHELES H — The occurrence of acetylcholine in gastric juice *Amer J Physiol*, 122 631 1938
- BLOCH, L and ROSENBERG D H — Gastric ulcers associated with cinchophen poisoning *Amer J dig Dis* 1 29 433 1934
- BLOCH, W — Antiperistaltik des Dickdarms beim Menschen *Med Klin*, 7 219 1911
- BLOCH W 1923, (quoted by Oliver and Wilkinson 1933)
- BLOCK, S ROSENBERG L, BROH-KAHN, R H and MURSKY I A. — The source of uropepsin in man *Fed Proc* 7 ■ 1948
- BLOOMFIELD A L — The problem of hyperacidity *Amer J dig Dis* 8 700 1939
- BLOOMFIELD A L — The indications for operation in cases of peptic ulcer from the internist's point of view *Surgery* 17 694 1945
- ✓ BLOOMFIELD A L CHEN C K and FRENCH L R — Basal gastric secretion as a clinical test of gastric function with special reference to peptic ulcer *J Clin Invest*, 19 863 1940
- BLOOMFIELD A L and FRENCH L R — Basal gastric secretion in cases of peptic ulcer relation of acidity to healing of ulcer *J Clin Invest*, 17 667 1938
- BLOOMFIELD A L and KEEFER C B — Clinical physiology of the stomach, Simultaneous quantitative observations on gastric secretory volume acidity and motility *Arch Int Med* 38 145 1926
- BLOOMFIELD A L and POLLARD W S — The diagnostic value of studies of gastric secretion. *J Amer med Ass* 92 1508, 1929
- BLOOMFIELD A L and POLLARD W S — Experimental referred pain from the gastrointestinal tract *J Clin Invest* 10 453 1931
- BLOOMFIELD A L and POLLARD W S — *Gastric anacidity Its relation to disease* New York MacMillan 1933
- BLOOR W R — On fat absorption II Absorption of fat like substances other than fat *J Biol Chem*, 15 105 1916
- BLOOR W R — Fat assimilation *J Biol Chem* 24 447 1916
- BLOOR W R. — The distribution of the lipoids ( fats ) in human blood *J Biol Chem* 25 577 1916
- BLOOR W R — Fat transport in the animal body *Physiol Rev* 19 557 1939
- BLOOR W R — Handbook of Nutrition III Role of fat in the diet. *J Amer med Ass*, 119 1018 1942
- BLUM P — Orientation nouvelle de la pathogénie de l'ulcère expérimental gastrique et de la thérapeutique de l'ulcère humain *Bull Gen de Therap* 184 253 1933
- BOAS I — *Diagnostic u Therapie der Magenkrankheiten* Leipzig Thieme 1894
- BOAS I — *Diagnosis and therapy of gastric disease* Leipzig Thieme 1925
- BOBBIO A — Partial gastrectomy in the treatment of perforated gastric and duodenal ulcers *J Internat Coll Surgeons* 11 41 1948
- BOCKUS H L — Jejunal alimentation in treatment of peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 82 351 1924
- BOCKUS H L — *Gastro-Enterology* Vol I Philadelphia and London Saunders 1943
- BOCKUS H L — Recent advances in treatment in field of gastro-enterology *J Amer med Ass* 136 293 1948
- BOCKUS H L (a) — *Postgraduate Gastroenterology* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1950
- BOCKUS H L (b) — The present status of vagotomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer 2 *The Internist's viewpoint* In Bockus (1950 a) 192 1950
- ✓ BOCKUS H L BANK J and WILLARD J H — Achlorhydria with a review of 210 cases in patients with gastro-intestinal complaints *Amer J Med Sci* 184 185 1932
- BOCKUS H L GLASSMIRE C and BANK J — Fractional gastric analysis in 200 cases of duodenal ulcer *Amer J Surg* 12 6 1931
- BOEHM G — Die spastische Obstipation und ihre Beziehungen zur Antiperistaltik *Dtsch Arch klin Med* 102 431 1911
- BOETTNER H — Die Achylia gastrica in den letzten Jahren *Med Klin* 42 104 1947
- BOGENDORFER L and SNELL A R — Ueber die Wirkung von äusseren Temperaturreizen auf die Sekretionsstätigkeit des Magens *Dtsch Arch Klin Med* 169 166, 1930

- BOTTIN J — Relations entre la pancréatite et les affections des voies biliaires *Rev Belg Sci Med*, iv 4 1932
- BOTTIN J — *Les causes de la mort au cours de l'occlusion intestinale haute expérimentale* Louvain Cueterick 1938
- BOTTIN J — Les perforations itératives des ulcères duodénaux *Presse Med*, 47 45 1939
- BOUCHUT L and RAVAUULT P F — Les pyloroduodénites *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 17 121 1927
- BOUDREAU R, P HARVEY J P Jr and ROBBINS S L — Anatomic study of benign and malignant gastric ulcerations *J Amer med Ass* 147 374 1951
- BOUSSON F — *De la bile De ses variétés physiologiques de ses altérations morbides* Paris Castel 1843
- BOULET I — L'influence de la bile humaine sur la motricité de l'intestin humain *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 84 395 1921
- BOURDILLON R B GADDUM J H and JENKINS R G C — The production of histamine from histidine by ultra violet light and the absorption spectra of these substances *Proc R Soc Med Series B* 106 388 1930
- BOURNE W A — Cancer of the stomach in Addison's anaemia *Brit Med J* 1 92 1948
- BOURQUE J E, FRIEDMAN M H F, PATTERSON T L and SANDWERS D J — The effect of intravenous injections of urine extracts on gastric motility *Gastroenterology* 1 1049 1943
- BOURQUE J E and LOEW E R — The effect of histamine antagonists on gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 138 341 1943
- BOUSLOG J E — The normal stomach and small intestines in the infant *Radiology* 39 253 1942
- BOUVERET, L — *Traité des maladies de l'estomac* Paris Ballière 1893
- BOWER L L — Gastroscopic study of the treatment of atrophic gastritis *Rev Gastroenterology* 7 313 1940
- BOWIE D J and VINBERG M — The selective action of histamine and the effect of prolonged vagal stimulation on the cells of gastric glands in the dog *Quart J Exp Physiol* 25 247 1935
- BOWMAN H, REGAN J F and STILL E U — The effect of intravenous injections of amino acids on the motility of the stomach in normal and fasting dogs *Amer J Physiol* 112 438 1933
- BOYCE F E and McFETRIDGE E M — An experimental study of operations which involve exclusion of the pancreatic secretion from the intestinal tract with special reference to the possible effects on protein and fat digestion and on the metabolism of the liver cell *Surgery* 4 51 1938
- BOYD A M — The effect of total and subtotal resections of the stomach on blood formation of the dog *St Bari's Hosp Rep* 71 117 19 8
- BOYD E T (a) — The influence of alkalis on the secretion and composition of gastric juice 1 The effect of the prolonged administration of sodium bicarbonate and calcium carbonate *Amer J Physiol* 71 455 1924-25
- BOYD E T (b) — The influence of alkalis on the secretion and composition of gastric juice 2 The effects of single doses of sodium bicarbonate and calcium carbonate *Amer J Physiol* 71 464 1924-25
- BOYD O F, CRUM C L and LYMAN J F — The absorption of calcium soaps and the relation of dietary fat calcium utilisation in the white rat *J Biol Chem* 93 29 1932
- BOYD W — *Surgical Pathology* Philadelphia Saunders 1942
- BOYDEN E A (a) — A study of the behaviour of the human gall bladder in response to the ingestion of food together with some observations on the mechanism of the expulsion of bile in experimental animals *Anat Rec* 33 201 1926
- BOYDEN E A (b) — Behaviour of human gallbladder during fasting and in response to food *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 24 157 1926
- BOYDEN E A — Gallbladder versus sphincter papillae *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 25 99 1927

- BOLTON C (a) — A study of the mode of action of gastrotoxin and the healing of gastrotoxic ulcers *J Path Bact*, 14 418 1910
- BOLTON C (b) — Further observations on the pathology of gastric ulcer *Proc R Soc Med* 82 233, 1910
- BOLTON, C — *Ulcer of the stomach* London Arnold, 1913
- BOLTON, C — The effects of anaemia upon the pathological processes occurring in acute ulcer of the stomach *Quart J Med* 8 19 1914
- BOLTON, C — Croonian Lectures on the interpretation of gastric symptoms *Reprint from Lancet* 1928
- BOLTON, C and GOODHART, G W — The variations in the acidity of the gastric juice during secretion *J Physiol* 73 115 1931
- BOLTON C and GOODHART, G W — The mucus factor in the automatic regulation of the acidity of the gastric contents *J Physiol*, 77 287 1932-33
- BOLTON, C and GOODHART G W — The role of duodenal regurgitation in the automatic regulation of the gastric acidity *J Physiol* 87 360 1936
- BOLTON, C and SALMOND R W A — Antiperistalsis of the duodenum and its relation to pyloric regurgitation *Lancet*, 1 1230 1927
- BONE F C, CASSEL C, RUFFIN J M and REEVES R J — Enterogastrone parenterally in the treatment of peptic ulcer A controlled clinical study *Gastroenterology*, 17 35, 1951
- BONE F C CROW M B, WHITE, D P and RUFFIN J M — The effect of Dibutoline on the motility of the stomach and small intestine in man An X ray study *Gastroenterology* 1443, 1949
- BONZO G, and RAMIREZ E A — Gastro-duodenal perforation eighty five cases *Semana Med* 45 104, 1938
- BONVILL, S, HARDOUIN, J P LAMBLING A and TREMOLIERES J — Ulcère expérimental du rat blanc Effets des modifications de la technique sur les lésions viscérales (estomac rein et surrénales en particulier) *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 145 14 1951
- BONNE C HARTZ P H KLERKS J V POSTHUMA J H RADSMAN W and TYOKRONOGORO S — Morphology of the stomach and gastric secretion in Malays and Chinese and the different incidence of gastric ulcer and cancer in these races *Amer J Canc*, 33 265 1938
- BONNE C, KOUWENAAR W and TEN SELDAM — Frequentiecijfers voor ulcus ventriculi en ulcus duodeni voor de bevolking van Ned Indie *Geneesk Tijdschr voor Ned Indis* 80: 665, 1940
- BONNEY, G L W and PICKERING G W (a) — Observations on the mechanism of pain in ulcer of the stomach and duodenum I The nature of the stimulus *Clin Sci*, 6 59 1946
- BONNEY G L W and PICKERING G W (b) — Observations on the mechanism of pain in ulcer of the stomach and duodenum II The location of the pain nerve endings *Clin Sci*, 6 91 1946
- BORCESCO A BECLERE II and PORCHER P — Les mouvements du duodénum Etude clinique et radiologique à l'aide de la radiographie en série et de la sonde d Einhorn. *Arch Mal Apper Dig* 17 631 1927
- BORCHERS E — Anteil des Nervus Vagi und der motorischen Innervation des Magens im Hinblick auf die operative Therapie von Magenkrankheiten Studien zur Physiologie und Pathologie der Magen Bewegungen sowie zu modernen Problemen der Magen chirurgie *Beitr z klin Chir* 122 547 1921
- BORKON E L TEMPLETON R D and LAWSON H C — The motility of the dog's colon following ileostomy *Amer J Physiol* 113 14 1935
- BORRIES J V T — Ueber Achylie und Anaemie beim chronischem Gelenkrheumatismus *Dtsch Arch Klin Med* 120 216 1910
- BORRMANN R — Geschwulste des Magens In Henke F and Lubarsch O *Handbuch der speziellen pathologischen Anatomie und Histologie* Berlin Springer p 182 1926
- BORSZEKY K — Die chirurgische Behandlung der peptischen Magen und Duodenal geschwürs und seiner Komplikationen und die damit erreichten Endresultate *Beit klin Chir* 57 56 1908

- BRAUCH F — Pylorusreflexe beim Menschen *Pflug Arch* 229 694 1931
- BRAUCH F — Zur Synthese der Magenfunctionen *Z ges exp Med* 85 829 1933
- BRAUCH F (a) — Studien zur normalen und pathologischen Physiologie der Bewegungsvorgänge am menschlichen Magen I Ueber Spontanänderungen der Magenperistaltik *Z Klin Med* 132 731 1937
- BRAUCH F (b) — Studien zur normalen und pathologischen Physiologie der Bewegungsvorgänge am menschlichen Magen II Peristaltik rhythmus des Ulcus Magen *Z Klin Med* 132 747 1937
- BRAUCH F — Studien zur normalen und pathologischen Physiologie der Bewegungsvorgänge am menschlichen Magen III Beobachtungen über Blutzuckerspiegel Magenbewegungen und Magenbeschwerden *Z Klin Med* 134 581 1938
- BRAY G W — The hereditary influence in asthma *Brit Med J* 2 1138 1930
- BRAY G W — The hypochlorhydria of asthma in childhood *Quart J Med* 24 181 1931
- BRECKMANN E — Contribution à l'étude de la topographie des régions élaboratrices de l'acide dans l'estomac. Étude histophysiological de la muqueuse gastrique *Arch. Mal Appar Dig* 19 1104 1929
- BRECKMANN E — Études physiologiques sur l'estomac dépourvu de ses principales artères *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 22 625 1932
- BRECKMANN E and WHITE J — Influence des repas fictifs et du régime avec et sans salive sur la muqueuse gastro-duodénale du chien. *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 18 1118 1929
- BRECKMANN E and DELOYERS L. (a) — Recherches sur la topographie des régions élaboratrices de l'acide chlorhydrique dans l'estomac *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 102 29 1929
- BRECKMANN E and DELOYERS L. (b) — Étude de la topographie des régions élaboratrices de l'acide chlorhydrique dans l'estomac. *Presse Med* 37 1086 1929
- BRENNER E C — Perforated ulcer of the duodenum *Surg Gynec Obstet* 34 370 1922
- BRENNER E C. — Perforated ulcers of the duodenum A study of 41 cases *Ann. Surg* 102 185 1935
- BRESLAUER, F — Die Sensibilität der Bauchhöhle *Beitr z Klin Chir* 121 301 1920
- BRUHAUS H C AKER I H and EYERLY J B — Nocturnal gastric secretion in normal and duodenal ulcer patients on various forms of therapy *Gastroenterology* 16 172 1950
- BRUHAUS H C and EYERLY J B — Antacids Their effect by titration and within the human stomach *Ann Int Med* 14 2285 1941
- ✓ BRUHAUS H C and EYERLY J B — In situ pH of the antrum of the stomach pylorus and duodenum. *Gastroenterology* 1 583 1943
- BRIDGES M A — *Diabetics for the clinician* London Kimpton 1941
- BRIDZUS A. J — Einfluss der Muskelarbeit auf die Magensekretion nach Versuchen am Hunde *Z ges Exper Med* 50 573 1926
- BRINK A. J — Telangiectasis of the lungs *Quart J Med NS V* 19 239 1950
- BRENTON W — *On the pathology symptoms and treatment of ulcer of the stomach* London Churchill 1857
- BRENTON W — *Lectures on the diseases of the stomach* With an introduction on its anatomy and physiology London Churchill 1864
- BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL Editorial — A panel on peptic ulcer 1 479 1943
- BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL Editorial — Psychosomatic Medicine 2 1136 1951
- BROAD G G and BERMAN L. G — Treatment of experimental Mann Williamson ulcers with anterior pituitary like hormone (Antitritin S) *Amer J dig Dis* 11 27 1941
- BROADBENT J F H — The diagnosis of perforating and of chronic duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 1 1404 1908
- BROADBENT W — Perforated gastric ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 1254 1897
- BROCK P and MOREL, L — Le rôle de la bile dans la production expérimental des pancréatites hémorragiques avec stéatonecrose *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 82 371 1919
- BROCKBANK W — The dyspeptic ulcer record of 931 consecutive cases *Lancet* 1 39 1942
- BROCKINGTON C. F and LECHWOOD R. — Duodenal ulceration in infants an account of two cases *Lancet* 2 1209 1932



- BOYDEN, E. A. — An analysis of the reaction of the human gallbladder to food *Anat Rec* 40 147, 1928
- BOYDEN, E. A. — The pars intestinalis of the common bile duct, as viewed by the older anatomists *Anat Rec* 66 217, 1936
- BOYDEN, E. A. — The sphincter of Oddi in man and certain representative mammals *Surgery* 1 25 1937
- BOYDEN, E. A. BERGH, G. E. and LAYNE, J. A. — Analysis of reaction of human gallbladder and sphincter of Oddi to magnesium sulphate *Surgery* 13 723, 1943
- BOYDEN, E. A. and BIRCH, C. L. — Reaction of gallbladder to stimulation of gastro-intestinal tract I Response to substances injected into the duodenum *Amer J Physiol*, 92 287, 1930
- BOYDEN, E. A. and JOHNSON, F. E. — The emptying of the gallbladder following section of the gastroduodenal nerve *Anat Rec* Suppl 79 2 10 1941
- BOYDEN, E. A. and RIGLER, L. G. — A cholecystographic and fluoroscopic study of the reaction of the human gallbladder to faradic stimulation of the stomach and duodenum *Anat Rec* 59 427, 1934
- BOYDEN, E. A. and VAN BUSKIRK, C. — Rate of emptying of biliary tract following section of vagi or of all extrinsic nerves *Proc Soc exp Biol, N Y* 53 174 1943
- BOZLER, E. (a) — Electric stimulation and conduction of excitation in smooth muscle *Amer J Physiol*, 122 614 1938
- BOZLER, E. (b) — The action potentials of visceral smooth muscle *Amer J Physiol*, 124 302, 1938
- BOZLER, E. — Electrophysiological studies on the motility of the gastro-intestinal tract *Amer J Physiol* 127 301, 1939
- BOZLER, E. — An analysis of the excitatory and inhibitory effects of sympathetic nerve impulses and adrenaline on visceral smooth muscle *Amer J Physiol*, 130 627 1940
- BOZLER, E. — The action potentials of the stomach *Amer J Physiol*, 144 693 1945
- BOZLER, E. — Myenteric reflex *Amer J Physiol* 157 329 1949
- BRACKLIN, R. E. and DAVID, V. C. — Anastomosis of the bile ducts to the gastro-intestinal tract by a method of transfixion necrosing suture *Ann Surg* 114 616 1941
- BRADFORD, N. H. and DAVIES, R. E. — The site of formation of gastric HCl as determined by indicators *Biochem J* 40 12 1948
- BRADFORD, N. H. and DAVIES, R. E. — The site of hydrochloric acid production in the stomach as determined by indicators *Biochem J* 46 414 1950
- BRADLEY, H. C. — Inhibition of pepsin by mucin *J Biol Chem*, 100 20 1933
- BRADLEY, H. C. and HODGES, M. — The effect of mucin and mucinoids on peptic digestion. *J Lab Clin Med* 20 185 1934
- BRADLEY, H. C. and TAYLOR, J. — The influence of bile on autolysis *J Biol Chem.* 29 281 1917
- BRADLEY, W. F. SMALL, J. T. WILSON, J. W. and WALTERS, W. — Anatomic considerations of gastric neurectomy *J Amer med Ass* 133 459, 1947
- BRAITHWAITE, F. and BEALES, P. H. — Some observations on Curling's ulcer *Brit J Plastic Surg*, 1 284, 1949
- BRAITHWAITE, L. R. — The flow of lymph from the ileocaecal angle and its possible bearing on the cause of duodenal and gastric ulcer *Brit J Surg* II 7 1923
- BRAITHWAITE, L. R. — Surgical treatment of chronic duodenal and gastric ulcer Cholecystogastrostomy as the operation of choice for inaccessible gastric ulcer *Lancet* 1 900, 1926
- BRAITHWAITE, L. R. — The ileo-gastric syndrome *Brit J Surg* 3 15 1942-43
- BRAITHWAITE, L. R. — The role of bile in duodenal ulceration *Brit J Surg*, 31 3 1943-44
- BRANCATI, R. — Sugli effetti ulcerativi gastrointestinali della resezione sperimentale del simpatico lombare *Polichino (sez chir)* 21 570 1914
- BRANDES, T. — Ueber die Beziehungen der perniziösen Anämie zum Magencarcinom *Med Klin* 17 189 1921
- BRANDL, J. and TAPPEINER, H. — Versuche über Peristaltik nach Abfuhrmitteln *Arch exp Path Pharmac* 25 26 1890

- BROWN M R — The effect of removal of the sympathetic chains and of the coeliac ganglia on gastric acidity *Amer J Physiol* 105 399 1933
- BROWN M R — Pathology of the gastro-intestinal tract in pernicious anaemia and sub-acute combined degeneration of the spinal cord Study of 151 autopsies *New England J Med* 210 473, 1934
- BROWN F W and PEMBERTON J DE J — Solitary ulcer of ileum and ulcer of Meckel's diverticulum *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 11 259 1936
- BROWN R. II and ANDRUS D L — Penicillin in the post-operative treatment of peptic ulcer with perforation and appendicitis with perforation *Ann Surg* 128 57 1948
- BROWN R C — The results of medical treatment of peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 95 1144 1930
- BROWN R C — *Ulcer of the stomach duodenum and jejunum* New York, Oxf Univ Press 1946
- BROWN T R — Clinical investigations on intestinal auto-intoxication especially as regards the question of specificity of toxin *Amer J med Sci* 152 845 1916
- BROWN W R, HANSEN A E, BURR G O and McQUARRIE I — Effect of prolonged use of extremely low fat diet on an adult human subject *J Nutrit* 11 511 1938
- BROWN-SEQUARD E — Des altérations qui surviennent dans la muqueuse de l'estomac consécutivement aux lésions cérébrales *Progrès Med* 4 136 1876
- BROWNE D C and McHARDY G — Postgastrectomy gastritis *Ann Int Med* 20 789 1944
- BROWNE D C, McHARDY G and WILEN C — Gastric mucosal changes of tuberculosis *Amer J dig Dis* 9 407 1942
- BROWNE J S L and VINEBERG A M — The interdependence of gastric secretion and the CO<sub>2</sub> content of the blood *J Physiol* 75 345 1932
- BRÜCKE E VON — Versuche an ausgeschnittenen und nach einer Drehung um 180° reimplantierten Flimmerschleimhaut Stücken *Arch ges Physiol* 166 45 1916
- BRÜCKE F T VON and STERN P — Pharmakologische Untersuchungen über die Innervation des Mageneinganges *Arch exp Path Pharmac* 189 311 1938
- BRUENING F and GOHRBRANDT E — Ein experimenteller Beitrag zur Pathogenese der Schmerzen bei der Darmkolik *Berl Klin Wschr* 58 1431 1921
- BRUENING F and GOHRBRANDT E — Ein Beitrag zur Pathogenese der Schmerzen bei der Darmkolik und zur Sensibilität der Darmwand *Z ges exp Med* 29 367 1922
- BRUGSCH T and HORSTERS H — Chologoga und Chologogie Ueber den Einfluss peroraler zugeführter Salzlösungen auf die Gallenblase nach experimentellen Untersuchungen *Arch Path u Pharmacol* 118 305 1926
- BRUMMELKAMP R — Gastric ulcer in relation to tonus of vegetative nervous system in Javanese *Genesk tydscr v Nederl-Indie* 73 770 1933
- BRUMMER F — On the mucin content of gastric juice *Acta Med Scandin* 126 384 1946
- BRUMMER P — On the clinical significance of achlorhydria *Ann Med Int Fenniae* 36 9 1947
- BRUN G C — *Nord Med* 14 1135 1942 (quoted by *Lancet* 1 710 1942)
- BRUNEMEIER E H and CARLSON A J — Reflexes from the intestinal mucosa to the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 36 191 1914
- BRUNING H — Ueber Mageninhaltsuntersuchungen bei Kindern *Dtsch Med Wschr* 46 883 1920
- BRUNN H and PEARL F — Diffuse gastric polyposis Adenopapillomatosis gastrica. *Surg Gynec Obstet* 43 559 1926
- BRUNNER F — Das acut in die freie Bauchhöhle perforierende Magen und Duodenal Geschwüre *Dtsch Z f Chir* 69 101 1903
- BRUNSHWIG A. and CLARKE T H — Histologic structure of carcinomas of the stomach and quality of gastric secretion *Ann Int Med* 13 1001 1939
- BRUNSHWIG A, CLARKE H, VAN PROHASKA J and SCHMITZ R L. — A secretory depressant in achlorhydric gastric juice of patients with carcinoma of the stomach *Surg Gynec Obstet* 70 25 1940
- BRUNSHWIG A and RASMUSSEN R A — The relation of diet to benign neoplasia (ulceropapillomas) of the rat's stomach *Canc Research* 1 371 1941

## REFERENCES

- BROCKMAN H L, COOLEY D A. and DE BAKKY M E — Acute gastro-duodenal perforation: an analysis of forty four cases treated by immediate gastrectomy *Surgery* 19 182, 1953
- BRODIE, JESSIE L. — Congenital pyloric obstruction I Etiology An experimental study *Amer J Physiol* 89 340 1929
- BRODIN P — Les duodénites pseudo-ulcéreuses leur guérison fréquente par ablation de l'appendice chroniquement enflammé *Bull Soc Méd Hop Paris* 43 1313 1939
- BRODIN P — L'appendicite chronique *Presse Méd* 49 619 1941
- BRODIN P and TEDESCO B — Les spasmes duodénaux dans l'appendicite chronique et les inflammations du colon droit. *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 24 883 1934
- BRODIN P and TEDESCO, B — Les réactions de la vésicule biliaire dans l'appendicite chronique et les inflammations du colon droit *Bull Mem Soc Méd Hop Paris* 52 1220 1936
- BRODY D A. and QUIGLEY J P — Application of the Inductograph to the registration of movements particularly of body structures such as the pyloric sphincter *J Lab Clin Med*, 29 863 1944
- BRODY, D A. WERLE J M, MESCHAN I and QUIGLEY J P — Intraluminal pressures of the digestive tract especially the pyloric region *Amer J Physiol* 130 791, 1940
- BRONTE-STEWART B, KEYS A and BROCK J F — Serum cholesterol diet and coronary heart disease An inter racial survey in the Cape Peninsula *Lancet* 2 1103 1955
- BROOKE E M — Relative incidence of gastric and duodenal ulcers *Brit Med J* 51 560 1950
- BROOKS B and BLALOCK A — Shock with particular reference to that due to haemorrhage and trauma to muscles *Ann Surg* 100 728 1934
- BROOKS F, DRAGSTEDT L R, WARNER L and KNEELY M H — Sludged blood following severe thermal burns *Arch Surg* 61 387 1950
- BROUCH A. — Ueber aktives Offenstehen der Zokalklappe *Virch Arch* 217 466 1914
- BROUSSAIS G A M. — *Léçons sur les inflammations gastriques* 1823 (quoted by Gandy 1899)
- BROUSSAIS G A M. — *Sur la duodénite chronique* Thèse de Paris 1835
- BROUSSAIS F J V. — *History of chronic phlegmasiae or inflammations* Translated from the French of the 4th ed by Isaac Hays and R. Eglesfeld Griffith Philadelphia Carey and Lear, 1831 (quoted by Schindler 1947)
- BROWN A — The influence of hyperthyroidism upon the secretion of free hydrochloric acid *Ann Surg* 92 321 1930
- BROWN C F G and DOLKART R E — Gastric acid during recurrences and remissions of duodenal ulcer *Arch Int Med* 60 680 1937
- BROWN C L and SMITH R G — An histamine like substance in the gastric juice *Amer J Physiol* 113 455 1935
- BROWN F R — The problem of abdominal pain with special reference to the localization of visceral pain *Brit Med J* 1 543 1942
- BROWN F R — Visceral pain *Lancet* 1 386 1948
- BROWN G, SCOTT R K, HOLMAN W P, WOOD I J, FINCK E S, WEIDEN S and DAVIS P — Antroduodenectomy and x ray irradiation in the treatment of duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 2 1145 1952
- BROWN G E and RIVERS A H — A comparison of gastric acidity among men and women suffering from duodenal ulcer as determined by fractional analysis of gastric contents after injection of histamine *Amer J dig Dis* 12 31 1945
- BROWN G L. and McSWINEY B A. — The movements and reaction to drugs of strips of the gastric musculature of the cat and dog *Quart J Exp Physiol* 15 9 1926
- BROWN G L. and McSWINEY B A. — The sympathetic innervation of the stomach IV Reversal of sympathetic action by luminal *J Physiol* 74 179 1932
- BROWN G L, McSWINEY B A and WADGE W J — The sympathetic innervation of the stomach I The effect on the stomach of stimulation of the thoracic sympathetic trunk *J Physiol* 70 253 1930
- ✓BROWN M, BRESNAHAN T J, CHALKE F C R, PETERS B, POSER E G and TOUGAS R V — Personality factors in duodenal ulcer A Rorschach study *Psychosom Med* 12 1 1950

- BURDENKO N and MOGILNITZKI N — Zur Pathogenese einiger Formen des runden Magen Darmgeschwurs *Z Neurol u Psychiat* 103 42 1926
- BURDICK W F — Peptic ulcer in children *J Pediat* 17 654 1940
- BURGER G N and HARTPALL S J — Haematemesis in peptic ulcer *Guy's Hosp Rep* 84 197 1934
- BURGET G E — The regulation of the flow of bile *Amer J Physiol* 74 583 1925
- BURGET G E — The regulation of the flow of bile II Effect of eliminating the sphincter of Oddi *Amer J Physiol* 79 130 1926-27
- BURGET G E and BROCKLEHURST R J — The bile expelling mechanism of the guinea pig *Amer J Physiol* 83 578 1927-28
- BURGET G E and STEINBERG M E — Studies on the physiology of gastro-enterostomy 1 The regurgitation of intestinal contents in normal dogs and dogs with posterior gastro-enterostomy *Amer J Physiol* 60 308 1922
- BURGET G E and ZELLER W E — Observations on the cardia in unanaesthetized animals *Amer J Physiol* 116 21 1936
- BURKART R — Disturbance of gastric digestion by bile *Pflug Arch* 1 208 1868
- BURKE-DE LA CAMP — Zur Pathologie und Chirurgie der peptischen Schädigungen des Magen Darmkanals *Dtsch Z Chir* 220 31-88 1929
- BURNETT C H COMMONS R R ALBRIGHT F and HOWARD J E — Hypercalcemia without hypercalciuria or hypophosphalemia calcinosis and renal insufficiency A syndrome following prolonged intake of milk and alkali *New England J Med* 240 787 1949
- BURR G O and BARNES R H — Non caloric function of dietary fats *Physiol Rev* 23 256 1943
- BURR G O and BROWN W R — On the fatty acids essential in nutrition *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 1349 1932-33
- BURR G O and BURR M M — A new deficiency disease produced by the rigid exclusion of fat from the diet *J Biol Chem* 82 345 1929
- BURR G O and BURR M M — On the nature and role of the fatty acids essential in nutrition *J Biol Chem* 86 587 1930
- BURR G O BURR M M and BROWN W R — On the nutritive value of certain oils *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 28 905 1930-31
- BURR G O BURR M M and MILLER E S — On the fatty acids essential in nutrition *J Biol Chem* 97 1 1932
- BURROWS M T and FARR W B — The action of mineral oil per os on the organism *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 24 719 1927
- BURROWS M T and JOHNSTON C G — The action of oils in the production of tumors with a definition of the cause of cancer *Arch Int Med* 36 293 1925
- BUSSABARGER R A and IVY A C — Hematologic studies on gastrectomized monkeys *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 34 151 1936
- BUSSABARGER R A IVY A C WOODSKY H S and GUNN F D — The effect of gastrectomy on the monkey *Ann Int Med* 13 1028 1939-40
- BUSSABARGER R A and JUNG F T — Dietary and hematologic studies after gastrectomy in the rat *Amer J Physiol* 117 59 1936
- BUSSABARGER R A LEDERER L G and IVY A C — The effect of gastrectomy in young dogs on calcification of bone *Amer J Physiol* 116 22 1936
- BUSSABARGER R A SMITH F and IVY A C — The experimental production of severe homogeneous osteoporosis by gastrectomy in puppies *Amer J Physiol* 121 137 1938
- BUSTO J O — La physiopathologie juxta bauchienne (l'organe antro-bauchien) *Schweiz med Wschr* 80 976 1950
- BUTCHER T A — Observations on the gastric acidity and secretion in health *Quart J Med* 19 455 1924-26
- BUTKA H E — Ruptured gastric ulcer in infancy Report of case *J Amer med Ass* 111 198 1927

- BRUNSCHWIG, A, RASMUSSEN, R, CAMP E J and MOX, R. — Gastric secretory depressant in gastric juice *Surgery* 12 887, 1942
- BRUNSCHWIG, A, SCHMITZ R L and RASMUSSEN R — Experimental observations on achlorhydria of gastric cancer *J Natl Canc Inst*, 1 481 1940-41
- BRUNSCHWIG A, VAN PROHASKA, J, CLARKE, T H and KANDEL E V — Secretory depressant in the gastric juice of patients with pernicious anaemia *J Clin Invest*, 18 415 1939
- BRUSGAARD C — The operative treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcer A clinical and roentgenological study *Acta Chir Scand* Suppl, 117 94 1, 1946
- BUCHER F — Ueber peptische Gastritis *Dtsch Med Wschr* 60 1460, 1934
- BUCHER, G R — Uropepsin — A review of the literature and report of some experimental findings *Gastroenterology* 8 627 1947
- BUCHER, G R and ANDERSON A — Uropepsin output in cats treated with caffeine and histamine *Amer J Physiol* 153 454 1948
- BUCHER G R and GREENOARD H — Evidence against the alleged peptogenic effect of the hormone secretin *Fed Proc Part II* 1 1942
- BUCHER, G R and IVY, A C — The inherent inadequacies of the double histamine test for studies on pepsin secretion *Amer J Physiol* 134 654 1941
- BUCHER, G R and IVY, A C — Disappearance of uropepsin from the urine of gastrectomized cats *Amer J Physiol* 150 451 1947
- BUCHER G R, IVY, A C and GRAY J S — Is histamine able to maintain an augmented pepsin response comparable to that of pilocarpine? *Amer J Physiol*, 132 698 1941
- BUCHER R — Das Wesen der Schutzwirkung des Magenschleimes *Dtsch Z f Chr*, 236 515, 1932
- BUCKSTEIN J — *Peptic ulcer* (Clinical roentgenology with case histories) New York, Hoeber 1930
- BUCKSTEIN J — *Functional disorders of the large intestine and their treatment* New York and London Harper 1932
- BUCKSTEIN J — *Clinical roentgenology of the alimentary tract* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1940
- BUCHNER F — *Die Pathogenese der peptischen Veränderungen* Jena Fischer 1931
- BUCHNER F and MOLLOY P J — Das echte peptische Geschwür der Ratte *Klin Wschr* 6: 2193 1927
- BUCHNER F and SCHNEIDER E — Neue Experimente zur Entstehung des peptischen Geschwürs *Klin Wschr* 10 522, 1931
- BUCHNER, F, SIEBERT P and MOLLOY P J — Ueber experimentell erzeugte akute peptische Geschwüre des Rattenvormagens *Brit path Anat = allg Path* III 391 1928-29
- BUIROE R E — Experimental observations on human ileocaecal valve *Surgery*, 16 356 1944
- BULATAO E and CARLSON A J — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach Influence of experimental changes in blood sugar level on gastric hunger contractions *Amer J Physiol* 69 107 1924
- BULIARD R P — *Inuk* London Macmillan 1953
- BULL H B and GRAY J S — Secretion of hydrochloric acid by the stomach *Gastroenterology* 4 175 1945
- BULLOCK F D and RONDENBURG G L — Experimental carcinomata of animals and their relation to true malignant tumors *Canc Res* 3 227 1918
- BULMER E — The mortality from haematemesis Analysis of 526 cases *Lancet* 2 168 1927
- BULMER E — Mortality from haematemesis *Lancet* 2 720 1932
- BULMER E — The histidine treatment of peptic ulcer with a note on 52 cases *Lancet* 2 1276 1934
- BULMER, E. — Histidine treatment of peptic ulcer A study of 126 cases with the immediate and later results *Lancet* 2 734 1936
- BUNCE A. H — Clinical consideration of achlorhydria *South Med J* 22 119 1929
- BUNGE G — *Lehrbuch der physiologischen und pathologischen Chemie* Leipzig Vogel 1890

- CAPPER W M and BUTLER T J — A clinical study of the early post gastrectomy syndrome *Brit Med J* 2 265 1951
- CAPPS E R and COLEMAN G H — *An experimental and clinical study of pain in the pleura pericardium and peritoneum* New York MacMillan 1932
- CAPPS E R and PATTERSON T L — The effect of normal urine extract on gastric motility of dogs *Amer J Physiol* 133 235 1941
- CAPPS J A and COLEMAN G H — Localization of the pain sense in the parietal and diaphragmatic peritoneum *Arch Int Med* 30 778 1952
- CARAYANNOPOULOS G and CHRISTOPOULOS C — Gastric resection as the treatment of perforated gastroduodenal ulcer *Surgery* 32 781 1952
- CARD T A — Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in twins *J Pediat* 14 658 1940
- CARD W I — Gastritis A review *St Thomas's Hosp Rep* 3 38 1938
- CARD W I — A comparison of the inhibitory action of different fats and fatty acids introduced into the duodenum on gastric contractions *Amer J dig Dis* 8 47 1941
- CARD W I — The aetiology of peptic ulcer *Practitioner* 162 3 1949
- CAREY E J — Studies on the structure and function of the small intestine *Anat Rec* 21 189 1921
- CAREY J B — Gastrosopic observations of the post-operative stomach *Surg Gynec Obstet* 65 447 1937
- CAREY J B — The symptomatology of gastritis *Amer J dig Dis* 5 353 1938
- CAREY J B — Gastrosopic observations in chronic gastritis *Amer J dig Dis* 7 160 1940
- CAREY J B WETHERBY M and YLVISACKER R S — Gastric observations in achlorhydria *Amer J dig Dis* 8 401 1941
- CAREY J B and YLVISACKER R S — Gastrosopic observations in duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 2 394 1942
- CARLSON A J — Phynology of the ventral nerve cord of myriapoda *J Exper Zool* 1 269 1904
- CARLSON A J (a) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach I The character of the movements of the empty stomach in man *Amer J Physiol* 31 151 1912-13
- CARLSON A J (b) — II The relation between the contractions of the empty stomach and the sensation of hunger *Amer J Physiol* 31 175 1912-13
- CARLSON A J (c) — III The contractions of the empty stomach inhibited reflexly from the mouth *Amer J Physiol* 31 212 1912-13
- CARLSON A J (d) — IV The influence of the contraction of the empty stomach in man on the vasomotor centre on the rate of the heart beat and on the reflex excitability of the spinal cord *Amer J Physiol* 31 318 1912-13
- CARLSON A J (a) — V The influence of stimulation of the gastric mucosa on the contractions of the empty stomach (hunger contractions) in man *Amer J Physiol* 32 245 1913
- CARLSON A J (b) — VI A study of the mechanisms of the hunger contractions of the empty stomach by experiments on dogs *Amer J Physiol* 32 369 1913
- CARLSON A J (c) — VII The inhibitory reflexes from the gastric mucosa *Amer J Physiol* 32 389 1913
- CARLSON A J (d) — VIII The tonus and hunger contractions of the empty stomach during parathyroid tetany *Amer J Physiol* 32 398 1913
- CARLSON A J (e) — IX The inhibitory reflexes from the gastric mucosa *Amer J Physiol* 32 389 1913
- CARLSON A J (a) — X Hunger contractions of the empty stomach during prolonged starvation (man dog) *Amer J Physiol* 33 95 1914
- CARLSON A J (b) — XV The nervous control of the gastric hunger mechanism (man dog) *Amer J Physiol* 33 155 1914
- CARLSON A J (a) — XXI The secretion of gastric juice in man *Amer J Physiol* 37 50 1915
- CARLSON A J (b) — XXV A note on the chemistry of normal human gastric juice *Amer J Physiol* 38 248 1915

## REFERENCES

- BUTLER D B, HANDS A P and IVY A C — Potency of liver extracts in stimulating gastric secretion by intravenous injection and by direct lavage *Amer J Physiol* 139 325 1943
- BUTLER T J and CAPPER W M — Experimental study of 79 cases showing the early post gastrectomy syndrome *Brit Med J*, 1 1177 1951
- BUTSON A R C — Utilisation of high fat diet at low temperatures *Lancet* 1 993 1950
- BUTT, H R and VINSON, P P — Oesophagitis *Arch of Oto-Laryngol* 23 391 1936
- CABALLERO II V — Etude expérimentale de la fermeture de l'extrémité inférieure de l'oesophage *Cptes Rend Soc Biol*, 88 12, 1923
- CABOT, H and ADIE G C — Etiology of cancer of the stomach *Ann Surg* 82 86, 1925
- CAHN A and v MEHRING J — Die Sauren des gesunden und kranken Magens *Dtsch Arch Klin Med*, 39 23, 1886
- CALLENDER, S, TURNBULL A and WAKISAKA G — Intrinsic factor after total gastrectomy *Clin Sci* 13 221, 1954
- CAMERON, H C (a) — Some forms of vomiting in infancy Lecture I Vomiting due to obstruction from development defect in the upper alimentary tract *Brit Med J*, 1 765 1925
- CAMERON H C (b) — Some forms of vomiting in infancy Lecture II Vomiting due to obstruction from neuro-muscular incoordination *Brit Med J* 1 815 1925
- CAMERON J A M — Oesophagectasia in children *Arch Dis Childh* 2 358 1927
- CANNON, W B — The movements of the stomach studied by means of the Röntgen rays *Amer J Physiol* 1 359 1898
- CANNON W B — The passage of different food stuffs from the stomach and through the small intestine *Amer J Physiol* 12 387 1904
- CANNON W B — The motor activities of the stomach and small intestine after splanchnic and vagus section *Amer J Physiol* 17 429 1906
- CANNON W B — The acid control of the pylorus *Amer J Physiol* 20 283 1907
- CANNON W B — The acid closure of the cardia *Amer J Physiol*, 23 105 1908-09
- CANNON W B — Further observations on the myenteric reflex *Amer J Physiol* 23 26 1909
- CANNON W B — *The mechanical factors of digestion* London Arnold 1911
- CANNON W B (a) — The relation of tonus to antiperistalsis in the colon *Amer J Physiol* 29 238 1911
- CANNON W B (b) — The nature of gastric peristalsis *Amer J Physiol* 29 250, 1911
- CANNON W B — Peristalsis segmentation and the myenteric reflex *Amer J Physiol* 30 114 1912
- CANNON W B — *Bodily changes in pain hunger fear and rage* New York Appleton 1915
- CANNON W B (a) — The sympathetic division of the autonomic system in relation to homeostasis *Proc Assn Res Nerv and Ment Dis*, 9 181 1930
- CANNON W B (b) — The autonomic nervous system An interpretation (Linacre Let) *Lancet* 1 1109 1930
- CANNON W B — *Digestion and health* New York Norton 1936
- CANNON W B and BLAKE J B — Gastroenterostomy and pyloroplasty *Ann Surg*, 41 686 1905
- CANNON W B and LIEB C W — The receptive relaxation of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 29 267 1911
- CANNON W B McIVER M A and BLISS S W — A sympathetic and adrenal mechanism for mobilizing sugar in hypoglycaemia *Amer J Physiol* 69 46 1924
- CANNON W B and MURPHY F T — The movements of the stomach and intestine in some surgical conditions *Ann Surg* 43 512 1906
- CANNON W B and ROSENBLUTH A — *Autonomic neuro-effector systems* New York Mac Millan 1937
- CANNON W B and WASHBURN A L. — An explanation of hunger *Amer J Physiol* 29 441 1912

## REFERENCES

- CARNOT P — Les mouvements de l'estomac et du duodénum par la méthode de la perfusion *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 74 1265 1913
- CARNOT P and CHASSEVANT A (a) — Modifications subies dans l'estomac et le duodénum par les solutions salines suivant leur concentration moléculaire Le reflexe régulateur du sphincter pylorique *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 58 173 1905
- CARNOT P and CHASSEVANT A (b) — Sur le passage pylorique des solutions de glucose *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 58 1069 1905
- CARNOT P and CHASSEVANT A (c) — Des modifications subies dans l'estomac et le duodénum par les solutions acides ingérées *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 59 106 1905
- CARNOT P and GLÉNARD D R — De la perfusion intestinale chez l'animal vivant. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 74 328 1913
- CARNOT P SIMONNET H TISSIER M and CACHERA R — Contribution à l'étude des ulcères gastriques expérimentaux. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 113 1177 1933
- CARNOT P SIMONNET H TISSIER M and CACHERA R — Influences des injections répétées d'histamine sur l'évolution des ulcères gastriques expérimentaux. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 113 1517 1933
- CARLÃO DE ANCLAS J H — Insulin and gastric function *Arch Verdaukr* 42 377 1928
- CASE J T (a) — Roentgenologic observations on the function of the ileo-colic valve *J Amer med Ass* 111 1194 1914
- CASE J T (b) — A critical study of intestinal stasis with new observations respecting the causes of ileal stasis *Arch Roentg Ray* 19 45 1914
- CASE J T — Radiological observations on the duodenum *Arch Roentgenol* 3 314 1916
- CASPARIS H — Gastro-intestinal allergy in children *Ann Int Med* 7 625 1933-34
- CASTLE W B and HAM T II — Observations on etiologic relationship of achylia gastrica to pernicious anaemia *J Amer med Ass* 107 1456 1936
- CASTLE W B HEATH C W and STRAUSS M B — Observations on the etiologic relationship of achylia gastrica to pernicious anemia IV Biologic assay of gastric secretion *Amer J med Sci* 182 741 1931
- CASTLETON K B — An experimental study of the movements of the small intestine *Amer J Physiol* 107 641 1934
- CATEL W — *Normale und pathologische Physiologie der Bewegungsvorgänge im gesamten Verdauungskanal* I Teil Methodik Anatomie Normale Physiologie Leipzig Thieme 1936
- CATES H II — Massive haemorrhage from peptic ulcer Prognosis and treatment. *Ann Int Med* 32 1144 1950
- CATHCART E P (a) — The pre pyloric sphincter *J Physiol* 42 33 1911
- CATHCART E P (b) — Reflux from intestine to stomach *J Physiol* 42 433 1911
- CATHCART E P and MURRAY A M T — A study in nutrition An enquiry into the diet of 154 families of St Andrews *Med Research Council* No 151 1931
- CATHCART J P S — The role of the emotions in gastro-intestinal disturbances *J Canad Med Ass* 55 465 1946
- CAYLOR H D — The healing of gastric ulcer in man. *Ann Surg* 83 350 1926
- CAYLOR H D — The healing process of gastric ulcer in man *Ann Surg* 86 906 1927
- CELLER H L and THALHIMER W — Bacteriological and experimental studies on gastric ulcer *J Exper Med* 23 791 1916
- CERQUA II — The part played by splanchnic innervation in emptying time of stomach *J Physiol* 84 232 1935
- CHAIKOFF I L and CONNOR C L — Production of cirrhosis of liver of normal dog by high fat diets *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 43 638 1940
- CHAIKOFF I L ENTENMAN C and MONTGOMERY M — Mechanism of action of anti fatty liver factor of pancreas *J Biol Chem* 168 177 1947
- CHALFEN S S — Zur Frage des Sekretion des nüchternen Magens *Arch Verdaukr* 44 250 1928
- CHAMBERLIN J A and WINSHIP T — Anatomic variations of the vagus nerves Their significance in vagus neurectomy *Surgery* 22 1 1947
- CHANG H T — Incidence of malignancy in peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 3 10 1936



- CARLSON A J — *The control of hunger in health and disease* Chicago, Univ Chicago Press 1916
- CARLSON, A J (a) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XLIV The origin of the epigastric pains in cases of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Amer J Physiol* 45 81, 1917-18
- CARLSON A J (b) — XLV Hunger appetite and gastric juice secretion in man during prolonged fasting (fifteen days) *Amer J Physiol*, 45 120 1917-18
- CARLSON A J — The secretion of gastric juice in health and disease *Physiol Rev*, 3 1 1923
- CARLSON A J — Physiology of the liver *J Amer med Ass* 85 1468 1925
- CARLSON A J — Antiperistalsis in the upper third of the oesophagus in man *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 23 771, 1926
- CARLSON A J BOYD T E and PEARCY, J F (a) — Studies on the visceral sensory nervous system XIII The innervation of the cardia and the lower end of the oesophagus in mammals *Amer J Physiol* 61 14 1922
- CARLSON A J BOYD T E and PEARCY J F (b) — XIV The reflex control of the cardia and the lower end of the oesophagus in mammals *Arch Int Med* 30 409, 1922
- CARLSON, A J and BRAAFLADT L H — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XVIII On the sensibility of the gastric mucosa *Amer J Physiol* 36 153, 1913
- CARLSON A J and GINSBURG H — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XXIV The tonus and hunger contractions of the stomach of the newborn *Amer J Physiol* 38 29 1915
- CARLSON A J and GINSBURG H — The tonus and contractions of the empty stomach of infants with congenital pyloric stenosis pylorospasm and chronic vomiting (merycism) *Amer J Physiol* 39 310 1915-16
- CARLSON A J and HOEZZEL F — Apparent prolongation of life span of rats by intermittent fasting *J Nutrit* 31 363 1946
- CARLSON A J and JACOBSON C — Further studies on the nature of parathyroid tetany *Amer J Physiol* 28 133 1911
- CARLSON A J and LEWIS J H — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XIV The influence of smoking and of pressure on the abdomen (constriction of the belt) on the gastric hunger contractions *Amer J Physiol* 34 149 1914
- CARLSON A J and LITT S — Studies on the visceral nervous system On the reflex control of the pylorus *Arch Int Med* 33 281 1924
- CARLSON A J and LUCKHARDT A B — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XII The condition of the oesophagus during the periods of gastric hunger contractions *Amer J Physiol* 33 126 1914
- CARLSON A J and LUCKHARDT A B — Studies on the visceral sensory nervous system X The vagus control of the oesophagus *Amer J Physiol* 62 299 1921
- CARLSON A J ORR J S and BRINKMAN W F — On the secretion of gastric juice in the cat *Amer J Physiol* 33 86 1914
- CARLSON A J ORR J S and McGRATH L W — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XI The hunger contractions of the stomach pouch isolated according to the method of Pavlov *Amer J Physiol* 33 119 1914
- CARLSON L A — An anatomical and pathological study of Meckel's diverticulum with particular reference to the frequency and types of heterotopias Thesis University of Minnesota Graduate School Quoted by Bergen In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sand Weiss Philadelphia Saunders 1937
- CARLSON L A and RIVERS A H — Etiology of peptic ulcer *Rev Gastroenterology* 4 96 1937
- CARMAN R D — Further observations on the roentgenologic diagnosis of gastro-jejunal ulcer *Acta Radiol* 6 224 1926
- CARMAN R D and MILLER A. — *The roentgen diagnosis of diseases of the alimentary tract* Philadelphia Saunders 1921
- CARNOT H — Les greffes muqueuses sur les ulcères gastriques expérimentaux. *Arch d med exp et Anat Path* 20 716 1908

- CHIN'Y A B and WECKESSER, E C. — Acute haemorrhage from peptic ulceration. Analysis of 322 cases. *Ann. Int. Med.* 34 339 1951
- CHIRAY M and AMY P. — De quelques haemorrhagies gastro-duodénales mal connues. *Presse Med.* 38 921 1930
- CHIRAY M and BOSQUET A. — Physiologie radiologique de la valvule ileo-caecale. *Presse Med.* 43 2081 1935
- CHIRAY M JUSTIN-BESANÇON L. DEBRAY C. and BOURGEON — Traitement de l'ulcère gastrique expérimental par la pectine. *Arch. Mal. Appar. Dig.* 131 121 1942
- CHIRAY M. and PAVEL I. — Physiology of the Meltzer Lyon test. *Amer. J. med. Sci.* 172 11 1976
- CHRISTELLER, E. and MAYER E. — Wurmfortsatzentzündung (Appendizitis). In Henke and Lubarsch. *Handbuch d. Spez. path. Anat. u. Histol.* Berlin Springer 19/3 469 1929
- CHRISTENSEN E H. KROGH A. and LINDHARDT J. — Investigations on heavy muscular work. *League of Nations Quart. Bull. Health Organisation* 3 388 1934
- CHRISTENSEN O. — Pathophysiology of hunger pains. *Acta Med. Scandin.* Supp 37 1 1931
- CHRISTIANSEN T. — Die Sauerstoffion-Konzentration im Mageninhalt. *Dtsch. Arch. klin. Med.* 102 103 1911
- CHRISTIANSEN T. — Gastroscopic findings in patients with duodenal ulcer. *Amer. J. Sci.* 200 61 1940
- CHUNG CHANG H. and SLOAN J H. — Influence of experimental hypothyroidism upon gastric secretion. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 80 732 1927
- CHURCH R. E. and HENTON J W. — The results of gastro-enterostomy in gastric and duodenal ulcers. *Surgery* 7 647 1940
- CHURCH R. E. and WALTERS W. — The frequency of gastritis associated with duodenal ulcer. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin.* 9 259 1933
- CHURCHILL, T P and MANNHARDT D O. — Experimental production of gastric and duodenal ulcers in dogs in cinchophen poisoning. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. N.Y.* 30 825 1932
- CLAIRMONT P. — Ueber das experimentell erzeugte Ulcus ventriculi und seine Heilung durch die Gastroenterostomie. *Arch. klin. Chir.* 86 1 1908
- CLAIRMONT P. — Ergebnisse der operativen Behandlung der Ulcus Krankheit. *Schweiz. Med. Wschr.* 54 209 1924
- CLARA M. — *Die Arterio-Venen Anastomosen*. Leipzig Barth 1939 (quoted by Prinzmetal et al 1948)
- CLARK B B and ADAMS W L. — The effect of gastric antacids on gastric secretion as observed in the Cope pouch dog. *Gastroenterology* 9 284 1947
- CLARK F LEGROS. — The logic of the national diet. *Med. Press* 219 212 1948
- CLARKE J S STORER E. H. and DRAGSTEDT L. R. — The effects of vagotomy on the physiology of the stomach in patients with peptic ulcer. *J. Clin. Investig.* 26 784 1947
- CLARKE R. and SHAPIRO M. — Pain in acute appendicitis. *Lancet* 2 39 1941
- CLAUSEN D F BARNES R. H. and BURE G O. — Fat oxidation in experimental animal diets. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. N.Y.* 53 176 1943
- CLEAVER E E. — Chronic peptic ulceration of the oesophagus. *Amer. J. dig. Dis.* 10 319 1943
- CLOSS K. and DEDICHEN J. — Vascular disease. *Lancet* 2 1242 1949
- COATES V and GORDON R. G. — Differential diagnosis of rheumatoid arthritis as a clinical entity. *Brit. Med. J.* 2 561 1923
- COBB II II. — Meckel's diverticulum with peptic ulcer. *Ann. Surg.* 103 747 1936
- COBET R. and GUTZEIT K. — Zur Entstehung der Spasmen und Schmerzen beim Magengeschwür. *Dtsch. Arch. f. Klin. Med.* 150 295 1926
- COBET R. and MORAWITZ F. — Ueber Atrophie der Zungenschleimhaut und ihre Beziehungen zur peritonösen Anamnese und zum Magencarcinom. *Z. angew. Anat.* 6 244 1920
- CODE C. F. — The role of gastric juice in the experimental production of peptic ulcer. *Surg. Clin. N. Amer.* 28 1091 1943
- CODE C. F. — The inhibition of gastric secretion. A Review. *Pharmacol. Rev.* 3 59 1951

## REFERENCES

- CHANG, H T — Which layer in sensory motor cortex is responsible for placing reactions? *Chinese J Physiol*, 11 81, 1937
- CHANG H T and LIM R K S — The basal secretion of the stomach IV The influence of mechanical irritation of the pyloric region *Chinese J Physiol* 5 233, 1931
- CHANG P Y and HSU, F Y (a) — The chemical excitability of the isolated rabbit small intestine *Quart J Exp Physiol*, 31 299, 1941-42
- CHANG, P Y and HSU F Y (b) — The localisation of the intestinal inhibitory reflex arc *Quart J Exp Physiol* 31 311 1941-42
- CHANNON H J and COLLINSON, G A — LXXVII The unsaponifiable fraction of liver oils V The absorption of liquid paraffin from the alimentary tract in the rat and the pig *Biochem J* 23 676, 1929
- CHANNON, H J, LOACH, J V LOIZIDES, P A, MANIFOLD M C and SOLDMAN G — CXXXII The effect of proteins in the prevention of dietary fatty livers *Biochem. J*, 32 976, 1938
- CHANNON H J, LOACH J V and TRISTRAM G R — The effects of pancreatic extracts on fat deposition in the dietary fatty liver *Biochem J* 32 1332, 1938
- CHANNON, H J, MANIFOLD M C and PLATT A. P — The action of cystine and methionine on liver fat deposition *Biochem J*, 32 969 1938
- CHANNON H J and SMITH J A C — The dietary prevention of fatty livers Triethyl  $\beta$  hydroxyethyl ammonium hydroxide *Biochem J*, 30 115, 1936
- CHANNON H J and WILKINSON, H — The effect of various fats in the production of dietary fatty livers *Biochem J*, 30 1033 1936
- CHARNUTIN A and LUDWIG S — The effect of cholesterol ingestion on tissue lipids of rats *J Biol Chem*, 102 57 1933
- CHAVANNAZ J and RADOJEVITCH S — De la perforation du carcinome gastrique en peritoine libre *Rev de Chir*, 66 111 1928
- CHEN K C — Experimental gastric ulcer in albino rats *Amer J dig Dis* 8 28 1941
- CHENEY G — Gastric acidity in chicks with experimental gastric ulcer *Amer J dig Dis*, 5 104 1938
- ✓ CHENEY G and BLOOMFIELD A L — Gastric function in cases of gastric and duodenal ulcer *J Clin Invest*, 5 511, 1927-28
- CHENEY W F — The significance of achlorhydria *J Amer med Ass* 37 22 1926
- CHENEY, W F — The diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the stomach and intestines In H A Christian *Oxford Monographs on diagnosis and treatment* New York Oxford Univ Press Vol 2 1928
- CHESSNE V R and FELDMANN A S — Etude sur l'ulcère expérimental de l'estomac *J Chir* 10 65 1913
- CHEVALLIER P and MOUTIER, F — Aspect gastroscopique de la réparation des gastrites atrophiques dans les anémies et les métanémies *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 27 437 1937
- CHEVALLIER R — La gastrite péri ulcéreuse Diagnostic gastroscopique *J Med de Lyon* 17 69 1936
- CHESMAN M M — Mortality of severe haemorrhage from peptic ulcer *Lancet* 2 722 1932
- CHIEVITZ I — *Physiol Abstr* 6 505 1921 (quoted by Baird Campbell and Hern 1924a)
- CHILD C M — Some considerations concerning the nature and origin of physiological gradients *Biol Bull* 39 147 1920
- CHILD C M — The swimming plate rows of the Ctenophore pleurobrachia, as gradients with comparative data on other forms *J Comp Neurol* 57 199, 1933
- CHILD G P — Effect of local anaesthetics on the motility of isolated rabbit ileum *Fed Proc*, 8 281 1949
- CHILD G P and WOODBURY R A — Action of synthetic anti spasmotics and local anaesthetics on human gastric motility *Fed Proc* 8 281 1949
- CHINN A H BOOK D T and BEAMS A. J — Studies on pepsin secretion I Nocturnal and hypoglycaemic secretion in patients with duodenal ulcer and without gastrointestinal disease *Gastroenterology*, 18 427 1951

- COLLIP J B — The activation of the glandular stomach of the fowl *Amer J Physiol* 59 435 1922
- COLP R — Surgical problems in the treatment of gastrojejunal ulceration *Ann Surg* 114 548 1941
- COLP R and DRUCKERMAN L — Palliative gastrectomy in selected cases of gastric ulcer *Ann Surg* 124 675 1946
- COLP R KLINGENSTEIN P MAGE S and DRUCKERMAN L J — Subtotal gastrectomy for duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 120 170 1944
- COMFORT M W — Relation of gastritis to loss of gastric acidity Report of case *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* III 107 1938
- COMFORT M W — Acidity of the duodenal contents in health and disease A review of clinical investigations *Gastroenterology* 4 135 1945
- COMFORT M W BUTSCH W L and EUSTIERMAN G B — Observations on gastric acidity before and after development of carcinoma of the stomach *Amer J dig Dis* 4 673 1937
- COMFORT M W KELSEY M P and BERKSON J — Gastric acidity before and after the development of carcinoma of the stomach *J Nat Canc Inst* 7 367 1947
- COMFORT M W and OSTERBERG A E — Gastric secretion after stimulation with histamine in the presence of various types of gastric and duodenal lesions *J Amer med Ass* III 1141 1931
- COMFORT M W and OSTERBERG A E — External pancreatic secretion in cases of duodenal ulcer *Gastroenterology* 4 85 1945
- COMFORT M W and VANZANT F R — Gastric acidity in carcinoma of the stomach *Amer J Surg* 26 447 1934
- COMMITTEE ON NUTRITION — Food and health in Britain *Brit Med J* 1 531 1950
- CONNELL F G — Fundusectomy A new principle in the treatment of gastric or duodenal ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 49 696 1929
- CONNELL F G — Fundusectomy Experimental *Surg Gynec Obstet* 53 750 1931
- CONNELL F G — Resection of the fundus of the stomach for peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 96 200 1932
- CONNELL F G — Partial gastric fundusectomy in treatment of peptic ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 59 786 1934
- CONNELL F G — Partial fundusectomy (Proximal gastrectomy) *Ann Surg* 118 1000 1943
- CONNER H M — The hereditary aspects of achlorhydria in pernicious anaemia *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 4 200 1929
- CONNER H M — The hereditary aspect of achlorhydria in pernicious anaemia A study of gastric acidity in 154 relatives of 109 patients having pernicious anaemia *J Amer med Ass* 94 606 1930
- CONNER H M and BIRKELAND I W — Co-existence of pernicious anaemia and lesions of the gastro-intestinal tract I Carcinoma of the stomach *Ann Int Med* 7 89 1933-34
- CONNOR C L and CHAIKOFF I L — Production of cirrhosis in fatty livers with alcohol *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 39 356 1938
- CONSOLAZIO F C and FORBES W H — The effects of a high fat diet in a temperate environment *J Nutr* 32 195 1946
- CONTEJEAN CH — Action des nerfs pneumogastrique et grand sympathique *Arch de Physiol norm et path* 4 640 1892
- CONTEJEAN CH — Sur la digestion gastrique de la graisse *Arch de Physiol norm et path* 26 125 1894
- CONWAY H J FITZGERALD O and WALLS H — A theory of the formation of hydrochloric acid in the gastric mucosa *Nature* 156 477 1945
- CONWAY E J — *The Biochemistry of Gastric Acid Secretion* Springfield Thomas 1952
- CONYBEARE J J — The late results of operation in cases of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Guy's Hosp Rep* 72 174 1922

## REFERENCES

- CODE, C F — Histamine in blood *Physiol Rev* 32 47 1952
- CODE, C F, BLACKBURN C M LIVERMORE G R and RATKE, H V — A method for the quantitative determination of gastric secretory inhibition *Gastroenterology* 11 573, 1949
- CODE C F and VARCO R L — Chronic histamine action *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 44 475 1940
- COELHO, E and OLIVEIRA J — De l'action de l'ergotamine sur la sécrétion gastrique *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 110 1608, 1928
- COFFEY R J, MANN F C and BOLLMAN, J L (a) — Fecal residue of fat protein and carbohydrate in normal dog *Amer J dig Dis*, 7 141 1940
- COFFEY R J, MANN, F C and BOLLMAN J L (b) — The effect of the exclusion of bile on the absorption of food stuffs *Amer J dig Dis*, 7 143, 1940
- COFFEY R J and LAZARO E J — Vagotomy hemigastrectomy and gastroduodenostomy (Finney-von Haberer) in the treatment of duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 141 863 1955
- COHEN H — The mechanism of visceral pain *Trans Med Soc Lond*, 64 65 1943-46
- COHEN H — Visceral pain *Lancet* 2 933 1947
- COHN R — Repeated perforation of peptic ulcers *Surgery*, 9 688, 1941
- COHNHEIM J — *Lectures on general pathology* (transl by A H McKee) London New Sydenham Society, 1889 1890
- COHNHEIM O — Versuche am überlebenden Dunndarm *Z f Biol* 38 432 1889
- COHNHEIM O — *Die Physiologie der Verdauung und Ernährung* Berlin Urban and Schwarzenberg 1908
- COHNHEIM O and DREYFUS G L, — Zur Physiologie und Pathologie der Magenverdauung *Z f Physiol Chem* 58 50 1908
- COHNHEIM P — Ueber den sogenannten Magenkrampf *Dtsch med Presse* 6 95 1902
- COHNHEIM P — *Diseases of the digestive canal* Transl by D Fulton, Philadelphia and London Lippincott 1909
- COLE L G — The value of serial radiography in gastro-intestinal diagnosis *J Amer med Ass*, 59 1947 1912
- COLE L G — Physiology of the pylorus pilorus ventriculi and duodenum as observed roentgenographically *J Amer med Ass* 61 762 1913
- COLE, L G — Ileal stasis *J Canad med Ass* 4 972 1914
- COLE, L G — Motor phenomena of the stomach pylorus and cap observed roentgenographically *Amer J Physiol* 42 618, 1917
- COLE L G — The living stomach and its motor phenomenon *Acta Radiologica* 9 533 1928
- COLE L G — Hypertrophic gastritis *Med Clin N Amer*, 17 1 1933
- COLE L G — The pathological yardstick Its accuracy as an instrument for measuring errors in clinical roentgenological and surgical diagnosis of gastric lesions *Surg Gynec Obstet* 63 689 1936
- COLE L G and collaborators (a) — Important anatomical data of the digestive tract *Radiology Part II* 10 471 1932
- COLE L G and collaborators (b) — Findings observed in the gastro-intestinal tract *Radiology Part III* 10 886 1932
- COLE W H — Relation of gastric content to the physiology of the common bile duct sphincter *Amer J Physiol* 72 39 1925
- COLE W H — Surgical treatment of bleeding peptic ulcers *Surg Clin N Amer* 31 271 1951
- COLLEN M F — Blood cholesterol studies in coronary artery disease *Permanente Found M Bull* 7 55 1949
- COLLINS E N and STEVENSON C W — Bilateral vagotomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 10 205, 1948
- COLLINS E D GOVER M and DORN H F — Trend and geographic variation in carcinoma mortality and prevalence with specific reference to gastric carcinoma *J Nat Canc Inst* 1 425 1941
- COLLINS V P — The peptic ulcer and chronic gastritis *Ann Surg* 118 1007 1913

- COWGILL G B and SMITH ELIZABETH R. B (b) — Amino-acids as gastric secretagogues *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 1283 1932-33
- COWIE D M and LASHMET F II — Studies on the function of the intestinal musculature II Longitudinal muscle of the rabbit. Analysis of curves produced by contraction of excised segments in oxygenated Locke's solution. *Amer J Physiol* 88 369 1929
- COWIE D M and LYON W — Further observations of the acid control of the pylorus in infants *Amer J Dis Childh* 2 252 1911
- COWIE D M and MUNSON J E — An experimental study of the action of oil on gastric acidity and motility *Arch Int Med* 1 III 1908
- COWIE D M PARSON J P and LASHMET F H — Studies on the function of the intestinal musculature I Longitudinal muscle of the rabbit (Gradients) *Amer J Physiol* 88 363 1929
- COX A J — The stomach in pernicious anaemia *Amer J Path* 19 491 1943
- COX A J Jr and BARNES V R — Experimental hyperplasia of the stomach mucosa. *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 60 118 1945
- CRAFT C B — The effect of ephedrine on pancreatic secretion. A method for the management of patients having a pancreatic fistula *Surgery* 4 84 1938
- CRAIG J D (a) — Visceral pain. *Lancet* 1 497 1948
- CRAIG J D (b) — The evolution of gastric and duodenal ulceration *Brit Med J* 2 330 1948
- CRAIG W McK, MORLOCK C G and HIGHTOWER N C Jr — The influence of sympathectomy on the gastro-intestinal tract *Surg Clin N Amer* 30 1035 1950
- CRAIN R C and WALSH E L — Effect of an acute chemical duodenitis upon the emptying time of the gall bladder *Surg Gynec Obstet* 53 753 1931
- CRAMER W and LUDFORD R J — On cellular changes in intestinal fat absorption *J Physiol* 60 342 1925
- CRAMPTON E W and MILLS M F — The effect of heating the presence of antioxidants and the level and melting point of the fat component on the nutritional value of diets as indicated by rat feeding experiments *Canad J Research Series E* 1945
- CRANDALL L A — The effect of physical exercise on the gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 84 48 1928
- CRANDALL L A, CHESLEY F F, HANSEN D and DUNBAR J — The relationship of the P-P factor to gastrointestinal motility *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 41 472 1939
- CRANDALL L A Jr, FOWNE C O Jr and SMITH P W — Experimental macrocytic hyperchromic anaemia *Amer J Physiol* 133 252 1941
- CRANE E II and DAVIES R E — The effect of electric current on acid secretion of isolated gastric mucosa XVII *Proc Int Physiol Congress* 612 1947
- CRANE E E and DAVIES R E — Chemical and electrical energy relations for the stomach *Biochem J* 99 169 1951
- CRANE E E, DAVIES R E and LONGMUIR N M — Relations between HCl secretion and electrical phenomena in frog gastric mucosa *Biochem J* 40 36 1946
- CRANE E E, DAVIES R E and LONGMUIR N M (a) — Relation between hydrochloric acid secretion and electrical phenomena in frog gastric mucosa *Biochem J* 43 321 1948
- CRANE E II, DAVIES R E and LONGMUIR N M (b) — The effect of electric current on HCl secretion by isolated frog gastric mucosa *Biochem J* 43 336 1948
- CRANE J T, LINDSAY II and DAILEY M E — An attempt to prevent histamine induced ulcers in guinea pigs with Benadryl *Amer J Dis Dig* 14 56 1947
- CRIDER J O and THOMAS J E — A study of gastric emptying with the pylorus open *Amer J dig Dis* 4 295 1937
- CRIDER J O and THOMAS J E — A further study of the inhibitory effect on gastric peristalsis of the products of protein digestion *Amer J Physiol* 123 44 1938
- CRIDER R J and WALKER E M (a) — Physiologic studies on the stomach of a woman with a gastric fistula *Arch Surg* 57 1 1948
- CRIDER R J and WALKER E M (b) — Effect of intravenously administered amino acids on the stomach of a woman with a gastric fistula. *Arch Surg* 57 10 1948

- COOK J W and KENNAWAY, E L — Chemical compounds as carcinogenic agents second supplementary report literature of 1938 and 1939 *Amer J Cancer* 39 381 1940
- COOK R. P — CCXXI Cholesterol feeding and fat metabolism *Biochem J* 30 1630, 1936
- COOK, R. P., — LVII Fat feeding and cholesterol absorption *Biochem. J*, 31 410 1937
- COOK, R. P. — CLIX Cholesterol metabolism. I Acids apparently concerned in the metabolism of cholesterol *Biochem J* 32 1191 1938
- COOK, R. P and THOMSON R O — The absorption of fat and cholesterol in the rat guinea pig and rabbit *Quart J Exp Physiol*, 36 61, 1951
- COOLEY, D A JORDAN G L BROCKMAN, H L and DE BAKRY, M E — Gastrectomy in acute gastro-duodenal perforation Analysis of 112 cases *Ann Surg* 141 840, 1955
- COOPER E. F — The toxicity of alcoholic extracts of ox bile when fed to white rats *Amer J Physiol* 65 363 1923
- COOPER, W A — The problem of gastric cancer *J Nat Canc Inst*, 1 85 1941-42
- COOPER, W A — End results in the treatment of peptic ulcer by posterior gastroenterostomy *Surgery* 23 425 1948
- COPEMAN W S C. and HILL, N G — Fractional test meals in childhood *Lancet* 1 718, 1929
- COPPER G H and KODAMA, S — The regulation of the flow of bile and pancreatic juice into the duodenum *Arch. Int Med*, 38 647, 1926
- CORLETTE C. H — What makes a gastric or duodenal ulcer perforate and what protects it? *Med J Australia*. 2 587 1931
- CORNELL, A., HOLLANDER F and WINKELSTEIN A — The efficacy of the drip method in the reduction of gastric acidity *Amer J dig Dis* 9 332 1942
- ✓ CORNELL A. WINKELSTEIN, A and HOLLANDER F — Nocturnal secretion studies in normals and in patients with peptic ulcer *Bull New York Acad Med*, 20 413, 1944
- CORNELL H S — Etiology of pernicious anemia *Medicine* 6 375, 1927
- CORNILL L, IMBERT, R and MOSINGER M — Sur les lésions pyloroduodénales expérimentales consécutives à la dérivation biliaire externe *Cptes Rend Soc Biol*, 121 674 1930
- CORVISART L R. — *Collection de Mémoires* Sur une fonction peu connue du pancreas la digestion des aliments azotés XXV 206 Paris Masson, 1857
- COSTELLO C — Massive haematemesis Analysis of 300 consecutive cases *Ann Surg* 129 289, 1949
- CO TUI F WRIGHT A N MULHOLLAND, J H, GALVIN T, BARCHAM I and GERAT III R — The hyperalimentation treatment of peptic ulcer with amino-acids (protein hydrolysate) and dextro-maltose *Gastroenterology* 5 5 1945
- COUNCIL OF FOOD AND NUTRITION — Mineral oil (liquid petrolatum) in foods *J Amer med Ass* 123 967, 1943
- COURTADE H and GUYON J F — Contributions à l'étude de l'innervation motrice de l'estomac. *J de Physiol et Path Gén*, 1 38 1899
- COWGILL G. R. — The physiology of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> *J Amer med Ass* 110 805 1938
- COWGILL, G. R. — Mechanical factors of digestion The movements of the stomach. In MacLeod's *Physiology in Modern Medicine* Ed Philip Bard London Kimpton. 1941
- COWGILL G R. DEUEL H J Jr PLUMMER, N and MESSER F C — Studies in the physiology of vitamins IV Vitamin B in relation to gastric motility *Amer J Physiol* 77 389 1926
- COWGILL G R DEUEL H J Jr and SMITH A. H — Studies in the physiology of vitamins III Quantitative aspects of the relation between vitamin B and appetite in the dog *Amer J Physiol*, 73 106, 1925
- COWGILL G R and GILMAN A. — Physiology of vitamins XXVIII The effect of lack of vitamin B complex on the secretion of gastric juice in dogs with gastric pouches *Arch. Int Med* 53 58 1934
- COWGILL, G R. and SMITH ELIZABETH R. B (a) — Protein as a stimulant for secretion of pepsin *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 30 1228 1932-33

- CUNNINGHAM D J — *Manual of practical anatomy* Edinburgh Glasgow and London Frowde Hodder and Stoughton 1912
- CUNNINGHAM T D — Stasis in the ascending colon simulating chronic appendicitis *Radiology* 5 480 1925
- CURLING T II — On acute ulceration of the duodenum in cases of burn *Med Chir Trans* London 25 260 1842
- CURTIS A C — The mineral oil vitamin A problem *Virginia M Monthly* 69 235 1942 (quoted by the Council on Foods and Nutrition 1943)
- CURTIS A C and BALLMER R S — The prevention of carotene absorption by liquid petrolatum *J Amer med Ass* 113 1785 1939
- CURTIS A C and HORTON P B — The utilisation of vitamin A added to mineral oil *Amer J med Sci* 200 107 1940
- CURTIS A C and KLINE E M — Influence of liquid petrolatum on the blood content of carotene in human beings *Arch Int Med* 63 54 1939
- CUSHING H — Peptic ulcers and the interbrain *Surg Gynec Obstet* 55 1 1932
- CUSHING H and LIVINGHOOD L II — Experimental and surgical notes upon the bacteriology of upper portion of the alimentary canal with observations on the establishment there of an amicrobic state as a preliminary to operative procedures on the stomach and small intestine *Contributions to the Science of Medicine by pupils of Welch* Baltimore Johns Hopkins Press 1930
- CUSTER M D Jr BUTT H R and WAGGON J M — The so-called dumping syndrome after subtotal gastrectomy *Ann Surg* 123 410 1946
- CUTLER C W Jr — Changing methods in the surgical treatment of peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 108 68 1938
- CUTLER J G and WALTHER J E — The significance of chronic gastritis in an Army General Hospital *Gastroenterology* 5 112 1945
- CZERNECKI W — Ueber den Einfluss der Heredität auf die Bildung des Magengeschwurs *Wien Klin Wochr* 23 661 1910
- CZONICZER G and KOLTA II — Der Einfluss der Kohlenhydratreichen Diät auf die Toleranz der Zuckerkranken *Med Klin* 28 752 1932
- DAILEY M E and MILLER E R — A search for symptomless gastric cancer in 500 apparently healthy men of forty five and over *Gastroenterology* 5 1 1945
- DALE H H and LAIDLAW P P — The physiological action of  $\beta$  imidazol ethylamine *J Physiol* 41 318 1910-11
- DALLA VEDOVA R — Experimenteller Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Pathogenese des Ulcus Ventriculi *Arch Verdaukr* 8 255 and 411 1902
- DALLDORF G and KELLOGG M — Incidence of gastric ulcer in albino rats fed diets deficient in vitamin B ( $B_1$ ) *J exp Med* 56 391 1932
- DAM H — Studies on vitamin E deficiencies in chicks *J Nutrit* 27 193 28 297 1944
- DAM H T and SEGAL H L — Studies on dietary gizzard ulcers in chicks *Acta Physiol Scand* III 295 1945
- DANIEL P M and PRICHARD M M L — Intrahepatic short circuiting of the portal venous blood flow *J Physiol* 112 30P 1951
- DANIELS H A — Perforation of a duodenal ulcer fifteen months after vagotomy *Lancet* 1 398 1950
- DARDINSKI V J — The anatomy of the major duodenal papella in man with special reference to its musculature *J Anat* 69 469 1934-35
- DARROW C W — Physiological and clinical tests of autonomic function and autonomic balance *Physiol Rev* 23 1 1943
- DASTRE A — Recherches sur la bile normale et pathologique *Arch de Physiol* 2 315 1890
- DAURIAC J — Note sur l'irrigation totale et antiseptique du tube digestif *Progrès Méd* 18 217 1893
- DAUWE F — L'hérédité de l'ulcère rond de l'estomac *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 7 375 1913
- DAVENPORT H W — The inhibition of carbonic anhydrase and gastric secretion by sulfanilamide *Amer J Physiol* 133 257 1941



- CRIEP L H and McELROY W S — Atopy Blood calcium and gastric analysis *Arch Int Med* 42 865 1928
- CRILE G Jr — Technique of vagotomy and gastro-enterostomy in the treatment of duodenal ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 92 309 1951
- CRILE G W — Recurrent hyperthyroidism Neuro-circulatory asthma and peptic ulcer Treatment by operation on the suprarenal sympathetic system *J Amer med Ass* 97 1616 1931
- CRISLER G and VAN LIERE, E J — Pyloroplasty gastroenterostomy and partial parasympathetic denervation of the pyloric sphincter and their relation to the emptying time of the stomach *Amer J dig Dis* 3 167 1936
- CRISLER, G, VAN LIERE E J and BOOHER W T — The effect of anaemia on the digestive movements of the stomach *Amer J Physiol*, 102 629 1932
- CRITTENDEN P J and IVY A C — The nervous control of pancreatic secretion in the dog *Amer J Physiol* 119 724 1937
- CROCKETT M E and DEUEL, H J Jr — A comparison of the co-efficient of digestibility and the rate of absorption of several natural and artificial fats as influenced by melting point *J Nutrit* 33 187, 1947
- CROHN, B II — Chemism of the stomach after operation *S Clinics N Amer* 5 53 1925
- CROHN B B — *Affections of the stomach* Philadelphia Saunders 1927
- CROHN B B — Newer advances in our knowledge of gastritis *J Mt Sinai Hosp* 11 75 1945
- CROHN B II MARSHAK R H and GALINSKY D — Repeated gastro-duodenal haemorrhages without discoverable explanation *Gastroenterology* 10 120 1948
- CROHN B B and SHWARTZMAN G — Ulcer recurrences attributed to upper respiratory tract infection A possible illustration of the Schwartzman phenomenon *Amer J dig Dis* 4 705 1937-38
- CROHN B II WEISKOPF S and ASCHNER, P — The life cycle of peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med* 35 405, 1925
- CROHN B B WEISKOPF, S and ASCHNER P — The healing of gastric ulcers *Arch Int Med* 37 217 1926
- CROSS F S FERGUSON D J and WANGENSTEEN O H — Evaluation of segmental gastric resection for peptic ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 77 689 1951
- CROSS F S and WANGENSTEEN O H — Role of bile and pancreatic juice in production of oesophageal erosions and anaemia *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 77 862 1951
- CROUCH R L and THOMPSON J K — Autonomic functions of the cerebral cortex *J Nerv and Ment Dis* 89 328 1939
- CROWLEY R T — Reflex changes in respiration induced by distention of the small intestine *Arch Surg* 44 707 1942
- CRUICKSHANK E W H — *Food and nutrition* The physiological basis of human nutrition Edinburgh Livingstone 1946
- CRUVEILHIER J — *Anatomie pathologique du corps humain* Paris Ballière 1829-1835 1839
- ✓ CULMER C U ATKINSON A J and IVY A C — Depression of gastric secretion by anterior pituitary like fraction of pregnancy urine *Endocrinology* 24 631 1939
- ✓ CULMER C U GRAY J S ADKISON J L and IVY A C — On the origin of urogastrone *Science* 91 147 1940
- CUMMINS G M Jr GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C — Study of the time of healing of peptic ulcer in a series of 69 cases of duodenal and gastric craters *Gastroenterology* 7 20 1946
- CUMMINS G M. Jr GROSSMAN M I and IVY A. C — The acid factor in the production of gastro-intestinal ulcers in dogs *Fed Proc* 6 93 1947
- CUNHA F — Idiopathic benign hypertrophic pyloritis *Amer J Surg* 33 21 1936
- CUNHA J — Radiologic considerations of gastro-duodenal anatomy and physiology *Radiology* 5 459 1925
- CUNNINGHAM D J — The varying form of the stomach in man and the anthropoid ape *Trans Roy Soc Edinburgh* 45 9 1906

- DAY J J and WEBSTER H R — The auto-regulation of the gastric secretion *Amer J dig Dis* 2 527 1935
- DE BAKY M — Peptic ulceration *Arch Surg* 34 230 1935
- DE BAKY M — The physiology of peptic ulcer *Surgery* 2 653 1937
- DE BAKY M — Acute perforated gastro-duodenal ulceration *Surgery* 11 852 1940
- DE BEULE F — Rapport sur la stase duodénale chronique *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 21 1103 1931
- DEBRAY C LAUMONIER R. RAVAUULT J and ROUSSELET — Les modifications de la paroi et du suc gastrique après ligature du pylore chez le rat blanc Test d'action des médicaments anti-ulcéreux *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 39 297 1950
- DEBRAY C and PERGOLA F — Les duodénites Aspects cliniques *Arch Mal Appar Dig Suppl No 5* 206 1951
- DEBRAY C PERGOLA F and MUFFANG — Les épreuves d'hyper et d'hypoglycémie provoquée chez les gastrectomisés *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 39 42 1950
- DE BUSSCHER G — La vascularisation de l'estomac ulcéreux. *Gastroenterologia* 72 154 1947
- DE BUSSCHER G — Étude morphologique et considérations physiologiques sur la vascularisation de l'estomac *Acta Gastro Enterol Belg* 11 333 1948
- DE BUSSCHER G — Étude anatomique et physiologique de l'irrigation de l'oesophage de l'estomac et du duodénum *Gastroenterologia* 77 171 1951
- DE JONG H J and DE HAAN J — Organ and tissue differentiation in perfused cultures of explants from the oesophagus-stomach trachea complex of young chicken embryos *Acta Neri Morph* 5 26 1943
- DE TAKATS G and MANN F C — The effect on the jejunal mucosa of transplantation to the lesser curvature of the stomach *Ann Surg* 85 698 1927
- DEAVER J B — Perforated peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 89 529 1929
- DEAVER J B and PFEIFFER D B — Gastroenterostomy in acute perforated ulcer of the stomach and duodenum *Ann Surg* 73 441 1921
- DEBRÉE R. MOZZICONACCI P and ALLOITEAU J J — Faim et appétit *Sem des Hop Paris* 26 451 1950
- DECKER J — Experimenteller Beitrag zur Aetiologie der Magengeschwüre *Berl klin Wchr* 369 1887
- DEDICHER L — Anacidity in old persons *Acta Med Scand* Supp VII 345 1924
- DEL POZO E C. HERNANDEZ-PILON R and GUZMAN F — Mechanism of renal vascular shunt *Fed Proc* 11 33 1952
- DEL VALLE D and BRIAN D H — Dilatation et stase chronique expérimentale du duodénum *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 98 167 1928
- DEL VALLE D and DONOVAN R — *Arch del op digestivo* 1 769 1926 (quoted by Slocumb 1927)
- DELHOUCHE F — Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Resorption im Magen *Arch exp Path* 159 128 1931
- DELOYERS L — Recherches sur la pathogénie de l'ulcus expérimental chez le chien Étude physio-pathologique *Arch Int Med Exper* 11 1 1936
- DELOYERS L — La gastrectomie inversée dans le traitement de l'ulcère gastro-duodénal *Acta Gastro-Enterol Belg* 11 577 1955
- DEMEL A C — La teoria anafilattica dell'ulcera rotunda *Pathologica* 11 128 1923
- DEMEL A C — A proposito di alcune ricerche sperimentali recenti che dimostrano la natura anafilattica dell'ulcera rotunda *Pathologica* 19 2 1927
- DEMOLE M and ROSEN G — Notes sur les professions traumatisantes dans la genèse de l'ulcère gastro-duodénal *Gastroenterologia* 67 31 1942
- DEMOOR J — Le réglage humoral dans le coeur *Ann de Physiol* 5 58 1929
- DEMOOR J — L'automatisme de l'intestin *Arch internat Physiol* 34 380 1931
- DEROM E — L'atonic et la dilatation gastrique après vaguectomie de Dragstedt dans l'ulcus gastro-duodénal *Acta Gastro-Enterol Belg* 11 58 1948
- D'ERRICO G — Wirkung der Galle und der gallensauren Salze auf den Tonus und die automatischen Bewegungen des Darmrohrs *Z f Biol* 54 286 1910

## REFERENCES

- DAVENPORT H W — The secretion of acid by the gastric mucosa *Gastroenterology* 1 383 1943
- DAVENPORT, H W — In memoriam The carbonic anhydrase theory of gastric acid secretion *Gastroenterology* 7 374 1946
- DAVENPORT, H W — The oxidative metabolism of the mouse stomach *Fed Proc* 6 94, 1947
- DAVIDSON H — Gastric digestion in infants *Arch f Kinderk*, 69 239 1921
- DAVIDSON, L S P and GULLAND, G L — *Pernicious anaemia* London Hampton 1930
- DAVIDSON, W G — Gastric analysis in normal infants and in those convalescent from diarrhoea *Amer J du Child* 30 23 1925
- DAVIES D T — Studies on achlorhydria and anaemia *Quart J Med*, 24 447 1931
- DAVIES, D T and JAMES T D I — An investigation into the gastric secretion of a hundred normal persons over the age of sixty *Quart J Med* 24 1 1930-31
- DAVIES D T and WILSON A T — Observations on the life history of chronic peptic ulcer *Lancet* 2 1353 1937
- DAVIES D T and WILSON A T — Personal and clinical history in haematemesis and perforation *Lancet* 2 723 1939
- DAVIES R E — Gastric Secretion In *Modern Trends in Gastroenterology* p 272 Ed by F Avery Jones London Butterworth 1952
- DAVIES R E — Hydrochloric acid production by isolated gastric mucosa *Biochem J* 42 609 1948
- DAVIES R E — The mechanism of hydrochloric acid production by the stomach *Biological Reviews of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 26 No 1 87 1951
- DAVIES R E and LONGMUIR N M — Production of ulcers in isolated frog gastric mucosa *Biochem J* 42 621 1948
- DAVIES R E and OOSTON A G — On the mechanism of secretion of ions by gastric mucosa and by other tissues *Biochem J* 46 324 1950
- DAVIES R E and ROUGHTON F J W — Appendix to hydrochloric acid production by isolated gastric mucosa *Biochem J* 42 618 1948
- DAVIES T A L and NEVIN R W — Prognosis of haematemesis *Brit Med J* 2 856 1934
- DAVIS D STERN B and LESNICK G — The lipid and cholesterol content of the blood of patients with angina pectoris and arteriosclerosis *Ann Int Med* 11 354 1937-38
- DAVIS D J — The fate of *Streptococcus haemolyticus* in the gastro intestinal canal *J Infect Dis* 26 171 1920
- DAVIS J E and GROSS J B — Hemolytic anemia produced by the feeding of fat and choline *Amer J Physiol* 144 444 1945
- DAVIS L HART J T and GRAIN C R — The pathway of visceral afferent impulses within the spinal cord II Experimental dilatation of the biliary ducts *Surg Gynec Obstet* 48 647 1929
- DAVIS L and POLLOCK L J — The role of the sympathetic nervous system in the production of pain in the head *Arch Neur Psychiat* 27 232 1932
- DAVIS L and POLLOCK L J — The role of the autonomic nervous system in the production of pain *J Amer med Ass* 106 350 1936
- DAVIS L POLLOCK L J and STONE T T — Visceral pain *Surg Gynec Obstet* 55 418 1932
- DAVIS M W BRADLEY M H BACHRACH W H and IVY A C — Effect of the Ramstedt operation on the incidence of cinchophen ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 45 66 1940
- DAWSON A B — Histological changes in the gastric mucosa (Pavlov pouch) of dog following irradiation *Amer J Roentgenol* 13 320 1925
- DAWSON A B and IVY A C — Contributions to the physiology of the gastric secretion X Formation of hydrochloric acid by the gastric mucosa *Amer J Physiol* 76 158 1926
- DAWSON B — The microbic factor in gastro-intestinal disease and its treatment *Lancet* 1 1124 1911

- DODSON H C — Delayed primary gastrectomy for perforated peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 135 139 1952
- DOEHRENG P C and EUSTERMANN G H — Association of pernicious anaemia and carcinoma of the stomach *Arch Surg* 45 554 1942
- DOGRA J R (a) — Studies on peptic ulcer in South India Part I Introduction and clinical study of 258 cases *Ind J Med Res* 28 145 1940
- DOGRA J R (b) — Studies on peptic ulcer in South India Part II A statistical survey *Ind J Med Res* 28 481 1940
- DOGRA J R — Studies on peptic ulcer in South India Part III Experimental production of gastro-duodenal ulcer *Ind J Med Res* 29 311 1941
- DOIG R K, MOTTERAM R, WEIDEN S and WOOD I J — Achlorhydria in young adults A study of the gastric mucosa obtained by biopsy from a volunteer *Lancet* 1 948 1950
- DOLL R — Perforated carcinoma of the stomach simulating perforated gastric ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 215 1950
- DOLL R — Peptic ulcer Endemiology p 361 In *Modern Trends of Gastroenterology* Ed by F Avery Jones London Butterworth 1952
- DOLL R, AVERY JONES F and BUGRATZSCH M M — Occupational factors in the aetiology of gastric and duodenal ulcers with an estimate of their incidence in the general population *Med Res Couns Spec Rep* 276 1951
- DOLL R, AVERY JONES F and MACLAGAN H F — Gastric secretion and subsequent dyspepsia a follow up study *Lancet* 2 984 1949
- DOLL R and BUCK J — Hereditary factors in peptic ulcer *Ann of Eugenics* 15 135 1950-51
- DOLL R and PYOOTT F — Factors influencing the rate of healing of gastric ulcers *Lancet* 1 171 1952
- DOMAGK G — Weitere experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Ursachen des Krebses *Z f Krebsforsch* 48 283 1938
- DONATI D and CAVAZZA F — Sulla produzione sperimentale dell'ulcera gastrica e duodenale in seguito a derivazione totale della bile e studio delle alterazioni degli organi interni *Arch ital di Anat e Istol Patol* 5 873 1934
- DONATI M — Ueber die Möglichkeit das Magengeschwür durch Läsionen der Magen nerven hervorzurufen *Arch f Klin Chir* 73 908 1904
- DOHNHAUER J L — Peptic ulcer perforations Statistical study of cases in Albany Hosp 1935 to 1951 inclusive *Arch Surg* 68 605 1954
- DONOVAN E J and SANTULLI J V — Gastric and duodenal ulcers in infancy and childhood *Amer J Dis Child* 89 176 1945
- DORAN F S A — Effect of Benadryl on gastric acidity *Lancet* 2 490 1947
- DORAN F S A — Aetiology of chronic peptic ulcer Observations on the blood supply of the human gastric mucosa with a note on the arteriovenous shunt *Lancet* 1 199 1951
- DORST J P — Contribution à l'étude de la motricité normale et pathologique de l'estomac analysée par la gastrographie *Gastroenterologia* 77 231 1951
- DORN H F — Illness from cancer in the United States *Pub Health Rep* 59 33 55 and 97 1944
- DOSTAL L E and ANDREWS H — Sixteen months survival with complete biliary obstruction in a dog *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 29 547 1932
- DOTT N M and LIM R K S — Experimental jejunal ulcer *Quart J Exp Physiol Suppl Proc XI International Physiological Congress Edinburgh* 109 1923
- DOTT L H and KLEINER I H — The absence of rennin from adult human gastric juice *Amer J Physiol* 138 557 1942-43
- DOUBILET H and COLP R — Resistance of the sphincter of Oddi in the human *Surg Gynec Obstet* 64 622 1937
- DOUBILET H and REINER M — Absorption of fat from the ileum in human beings *Arch Int Med* 59 857 1937
- DOUBILET H and SHAFIROFF H G P — The anatomy of the perioesophageal vagi *Ann Surg* 127 128 1948

- DESMAREST, E and MERCIER, O — Vingt cas de résection du colon droit pour stase cécale *Presse Med* 32 925, 1924
- DEUEL H J Jr — *The Lipids, — their chemistry and biochemistry* Vol II Biochemistry New York and London Interscience Publishers 1955
- DEUEL, H J, MESERVE E R., STRAUB E., HENDRICK C and SCHEER H T — The effect of fat level of the diet on general nutrition I Growth reproduction and physical capacity of rats receiving diets containing various levels of cotton seed oil or margarine fat ad libitum *J Nutrit*, 33 569 1947
- DEVINE H B — The surgical problems of the stomach and duodenum. *Med J Australia*, 1 123 1921
- DEVINE H B — Basic principles and supreme difficulties in gastric surgery *Surg Gynec Obstet* 40 1, 1925
- DEVINE H B — *Surgery of the alimentary tract* Bristol, Wright 1940
- DIBLE J H — Gastric ulcer and gastric carcinoma. An inquiry into their relationship. *Brit J Surg* 12 666 1925
- DIBLE J H — The pathology of gastric ulcer *Surgery* 2 675, 1937
- DIBLE J H and LIBMAN J — Further observations on fat mobilization in starvation *J Path Bact* 38 269 1934
- DICK R G S and HURST A. F — Chronic peptic ulcer of the oesophagus and its association with congenitally short oesophagus and diaphragmatic hernia. *Quart J Med.* 105 1942 11
- DICK, G F and EISELE C W — The treatment of peptic ulcers without alkalis *J Amer med Ass*, 118 38, 1942
- DIETLEN H — Die Insuffizienz der Valvula ileocecalis im Roentgenbild. *Fortschr Geb Roentgenstrahlen* 21 23 1914
- DIETRICH A. — Über den Entzündungsbegriff *Munch Med Wschr* 68 1071, 1921
- DIETRICH H and SHELBY D C. — Gastric analysis in childhood *Amer J Dis Child*, 41 1086 1931
- DIEULAFOY G — Exulceratio simplex. *Clin Med de l'Hôtel Dieu Paris* Masson 11 1, 1897-98
- DIEULAFOY G — Ulcère perforant du duodénum et ulcère perforant de l'estomac consécutifs à l'appendicite *Clin Med de l'Hôtel Dieu Paris* Masson 170 1905-06
- DILL, L V and ISENHOUR C E — Observations on the incidence and cause of fever in patients with bleeding peptic ulcers *Amer J dig Dis* 5 779 1938
- DINEEN, P — Acute perforated ulcers of the stomach and duodenum *Ann Surg*, 90 1027 1929
- DITTRICH F — 1848 (quoted by Newcomb 1932)
- DIXON, C F, LIGHTMAN A L, WEBER, H M and McDONALD J R. — Malignant lesions of the duodenum *Surg Gynec Obstet* 83 1, 1946
- DIXON W E — The innervation of the frog's stomach *J Physiol*, 28 57 1902
- DOBSON J — William Cole (1635-1716) and his discovery of the spiral nature of the intestinal musculature *Proc R Soc Med* 45 435 1952
- DOCK W — The predilection of arteriosclerosis for the coronary arteries *J Amer med Ass* 1946
- DODD D C, OULB C L and DAILEY M E — The effect of tetraethylammonium chloride on gastric motility in man *Gastroenterology*, 10 1007 1948
- DODD H — Anastomotic ulcer 12 months after Somervell operation *Brit Med J* 2 170 1947
- DODDS E C, HILLS G M, NOBLE R. L. and WILLIAMS P G — The posterior lobe of the pituitary gland Relationship to the stomach and to the blood picture *Lancet* 1 1099 1935
- DODDS E. C, NOBLE R. L., SCARFF R W and WILLIAMS P G — Pituitary control of alimentary blood flow and secretion Changes in the stomach produced by the administration of posterior pituitary extract. *Proc R. Soc Med*, 123 22 1937
- DODDS E. C, NOBLE R. L. and SMITH E. R. — A gastric lesion produced by an extract of the pituitary gland *Lancet* 2 918 1934

- DRAGSTEDT L R, GRAY J S, LAWTON A H and RAMINEZ DE ARELLANO M — Does alcohol stimulate gastric secretion by liberating histamine? *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 43 26 1940
- DRAGSTEDT L R, HARPER P V, TOVEE E B and WOODWARD E R — Section of the vagus nerves to the stomach in the treatment of peptic ulcer. Complications and end results after four years. *Ann Surgery* 126 687 1947
- DRAGSTEDT L R, HAYMOND H E and ELLIS J C — Pathogenesis of acute pancreatitis (acute pancreatic necrosis). *Arch Surg* 28 232 1934
- DRAGSTEDT L R, MONTGOMERY M L and ELLIS J C — A new pancreatic fistula. *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 28 109 1930
- DRAGSTEDT L R, OBERHELMAN H A J and SMITH C A — Experimental gastrojejunal ulcers due to antrum hyperfunction. *Arch Surg* 63 298 1951
- DRAGSTEDT L R and OWENS F M Jr — Supradiaphragmatic section of the vagus nerves in treatment of duodenal ulcer. *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 53 152 1943
- DRAGSTEDT L R and PALMER W L — Direct observations on the mechanism of pain in duodenal ulcer. *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 29 733 1932
- DRAGSTEDT L R, PALMER W L, SCHAFER P W and HODGES P C — Supradiaphragmatic section of the vagus nerves in the treatment of duodenal and gastric ulcers. *Gastroenterology* 3 450 1944
- DRAGSTEDT L R and SCHAFER P W — Removal of the vagus innervation of the stomach in gastro-duodenal ulcer. *Surgery* 17 742 1945
- DRAGSTEDT L R and TOVEE E B — The relative importance of nervous and humoral factors in gastric secretion. *Fed Proc* 6 98 1947
- DRAGSTEDT L R, VAN PROHASKA J and HARMS H P — Observations on a substance in pancreas (a fat metabolizing hormone) which permits survival and prevents liver changes in depancreatized dogs. *Amer J Physiol* 117 175 1936
- DRAGSTEDT L R and VAUGHN A M — Gastric ulcer studies. *Arch Surg* 11 791 1924
- DRAGSTEDT L R and WOODWARD E R — Appraisal of vagotomy for peptic ulcer after seven years. *J Amer med Ass* 145 795 1951
- DRAGSTEDT L R, WOODWARD E R, HARPER P V and STORER E H — Mechanism of the relief of ulcer distress by gastric vagotomy. *Gastroenterology* 10 200 1948
- DRAGSTEDT L R, WOODWARD E R, STORER E H, OBERHELMAN H A Jr and SMITH C A — Quantitative studies on the mechanism of gastric secretion in health and disease. *Ann Surg* 132 626 1950
- DRAPER G — *Human constitution*. A consideration of its relationship to disease. Philadelphia: Saunders 1924
- DRAPER G — *Disease and the man*. London: Hegan Paul 1930
- DRAPER G, DUNN H L and SEEGAL D — Studies in human constitution I. Clinical anthropometry. *J Amer med Ass* 82 431 1924
- DRAPER G and TOURRAINE G A — The man environment unit and peptic ulcer. *Arch Int Med* 49 616 1932
- DRAPER J W — Infection of gastrointestinal tract in relation to systemic disorders. *Amer J med Sci* 164 322 1922
- DRESCHFELD J — Ulcer of the stomach. In *A system of medicine*. Ed by Sir Clifford Allbutt. London: MacMillan 1897
- DRIVER R L (a) — Ulcer production in intestines of dogs by enzymes under hydrostatic pressure. *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 59 281 1945
- DRIVER R L (b) — Comparative efficacy of pancreatin and pepsin in the experimental production of intestinal ulcers. *Arch Path* 40 34 1945
- DRIVER R L (c) — Effect of temperature on the experimental production of ulcers. *Amer J dig Dis* 12 394 1945
- DRIVER R L (d) — The inhibitory effect of mineral oil on the experimental production of ulcers. *Amer J dig Dis* 12 395 1945
- DRIVER R L and CARMICHAEL E B — The effect of bile salts on the experimental production of ulcers in the dog. *Amer J dig Dis* 12 378 1945

## REFERENCES

- DOUGLAS D M — A note on the gastro-ileac reflex *Brit Med J*, 1 1941
- DOUGLAS D M — Chronic ulcer of the stomach and duodenum *Brit J Surg* 35 76 1947
- DOUGLAS, D M — The activity of the duodenum *J Physiol*, 107 472 1948
- DOUGLAS D M — Decrease in frequency of contraction of the jejunum after transplantation to the ileum *J Physiol*, 110 66, 1949
- DOUGLAS D M GHENT, W R and ROWLANDS, S — Atrophy of the gastric glands produced by beta rays *Lancet* 1 1035, 1950
- DOUGLAS D M GHENT W R and ROWLANDS, S — Production of hypochlorhydria by beta radiation of the stomach *Lancet* 1 492, 1951
- DOUGLAS D M and MANN F C — The activity of the lower part of the ileum of the dog in relation to the ingestion of food *Amer J dig Dis* 6 434 1939
- DOUGLAS, D M and MANN F C — The gastro-ileac reflex Further experimental observations *Amer J dig Dis*, 7 53, 1940
- DOUGLAS D M and MANN F C — The effect of peritoneal irritation on the activity of the intestine *Brit Med J* 1 227 1941
- DOUGLAS W W, FELDBERG W PATON W D M and SCHACHTER M — Distribution of histamine and substance P in the wall of the dog's digestive tract *J Physiol*, 115 163 1951
- DOUGLAS-WILSON, I — Somatic manifestations of psychoneurosis *Brit Med J* 1 413, 1944
- DOW J F — Gastrosopic appearances in gastritis A short summary *Brit J Radiology* 15 17, 1942
- DOWDLE E — Multiple acute perforated duodenal ulcers *J Michigan Med Soc*, 34 294 1935
- DOWNMAN C B B — Cerebral destination of splanchnic afferent impulses *J Physiol*, 113 434 1951
- DOWNMAN C B B and McSWINEY B A — Reflexes elicited by visceral stimulation in the acute spinal animal *J Physiol*, 105 80 1946
- DOWNMAN C B B McSWINEY B A and VASS C C N — Sensitivity of the small intestine *J Physiol* 107 97 1948
- DOYLE L — Peptic ulcer *Med J Australia*, 1 34 1947
- DOYON M — Mouvements spontanés des voies biliaires Caractères de la contraction de la vésicule et du canal cholédoque *Arch Physiol norm et path* 5 710 1893
- DOYON M and GAUTIER C — Action de la bile sur la coagulabilité du sang et la pression artérielle *Cptes Rend Soc Biol*, 66 727 1909
- DOYON, M (a) — De l'action exercée par le système nerveux sur l'appareil excréteur de la bile *Cptes Rend Soc Biol*, 6 19 1894
- DRAGOMIRESCO I — Etude critique sur 23 cas d'ulcères perforés en péritoine libre *Arch Mal Appar Dig*, 26 39 1936
- DRAGSTEDT C A — The digestion of living tissues by proteolytic enzymes *Science* 98 131, 1943
- DRAGSTEDT C A LANG V G and MILLETT, R F — The relative effects of distention on different portions of the intestine *Arch Surg* 18 2257 1929
- DRAGSTEDT L R — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XXXVIII Gastric juice in duodenal and gastric ulcers *J Amer med Ass* 68 330 1917
- DRAGSTEDT L R — Ulcus acidum of Meckel's diverticulum *J Amer med Ass* 101 20 1933
- DRAGSTEDT L R. — Some physiologic principles involved in the surgical treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 102 563 1935
- DRAGSTEDT L R. — The present status of lipocais *J Amer med Ass* 114 29 1940
- DRAGSTEDT L R — Pathogenesis of gastro-duodenal ulcer *Arch Surg* 44 438 1942
- ✓ DRAGSTEDT L R CAMP E H and FRITZ J M — Recurrence of gastric ulcer after complete vagotomy *Ann Surg* 130 843 1949
- DRAGSTEDT L R and ELLIS J C — Fatal effect of total loss of gastric juice *Amer J Physiol*, 33 407 1930

- DRAGSTEDT L. R. GRAY J. S. LAWTON A. H. and RAMINEZ DE ARELLANO M. — Does alcohol stimulate gastric secretion by liberating histamine? *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 43 26 1940
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. HARPER P. V. TOVEE E. B. and WOODWARD E. R. — Section of the vagus nerves to the stomach in the treatment of peptic ulcer. Complications and end results after four years *Ann Surg* 126 687 1947
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. HAYMOND H. E. and ELLIS J. C. — Pathogenesis of acute pancreatitis (acute pancreatic necrosis) *Arch Surg* 28 232 1934
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. MONTGOMERY M. L. and ELLIS J. C. — A new pancreatic fistula. *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 28 109 1930
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. OBERHELMAN H. A. J. and SMITH C. A. — Experimental gastrojejunal ulcers due to antrum hyperfunction *Arch Surg* 71 298 1951
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. and OWENS F. M. Jr — Supradiaphragmatic section of the vagus nerves in treatment of duodenal ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 53 152 1943
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. and PALMER W. L. — Direct observations on the mechanism of pain in duodenal ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 29 753 1932
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. PALMER W. L. SCHAFER P. W. and HODGES P. C. — Supradiaphragmatic section of the vagus nerves in the treatment of duodenal and gastric ulcers *Gastroenterology* 3 450 1944
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. and SCHAFER P. W. — Removal of the vagus innervation of the stomach in gastro-duodenal ulcer *Surgery* 17 742 1945
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. and TOVEE E. B. — The relative importance of nervous and humoral factors in gastric secretion *Fed Proc* 6 98 1947
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. VAN PROHASKA J. and HARMS H. P. — Observations on a substance in pancreas (a fat metabolizing hormone) which permits survival and prevents liver changes in depancreatized dogs *Amer J Physiol* 117 175 1936
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. and VAUGHN A. M. — Gastric ulcer studies *Arch Surg* 8 791 1924
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. and WOODWARD E. R. — Appraisal of vagotomy for peptic ulcer after seven years *J Amer med Ass* 145 795 1951
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. WOODWARD E. R. HARPER P. V. and STORER E. H. — Mechanism of the relief of ulcer distress by gastric vagotomy *Gastroenterology* 10 200 1948
- DRAGSTEDT L. R. WOODWARD E. R. STORER E. H. OBERHELMAN H. A. Jr and SMITH C. A. — Quantitative studies on the mechanism of gastric secretion in health and disease *Ann Surg* 132 626 1950
- DRAPER H. — *Human constitution. A consideration of its relationship to disease* Philadelphia Saunders 1924
- DRAPER G. — *Disease and the man* London Kegan Paul 1930
- DRAPER G. DUNN H. L. and SEECAL, D. — Studies in human constitution. I Clinical anthropometry *J Amer med Ass* 82 431 1924
- DRAPER G. and TOURNAINE G. A. — The man environment unit and peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med* 49 616 1932
- DRAPER J. W. — Infection of gastrointestinal tract in relation to systemic disorders *Amer J med Sci* 164 321 1922
- DRESCHFIELD J. — Ulcer of the stomach. In *A system of medicine* Ed by Sir Clifford Allbutt London MacMillan 1897
- DRIVER R. L. (a) — Ulcer production in intestines of dogs by enzymes under hydrostatic pressure *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 59 281 1945
- DRIVER R. L. (b) — Comparative efficacy of pancreatin and pepsin in the experimental production of intestinal ulcers *Arch Path* 40 34 1945
- DRIVER R. L. (c) — Effect of temperature on the experimental production of ulcers *Amer J dig Dis* 12 394 1945
- DRIVER R. L. (d) — The inhibitory effect of mineral oil on the experimental production of ulcers *Amer J dig Dis* 12 395 1945
- DRIVER R. L. and CARMICHAEL E. B. — The effect of bile salts on the experimental production of ulcers in the dog *Amer J dig Dis* 12 378 1945



- DOUGLAS D M — A note on the gastro-ileac reflex *Brit Med J*, 1 85 1941
- DOUGLAS D M — Chronic ulcer of the stomach and duodenum. *Brit J Surg* 35 76, 1947
- DOUGLAS D M — The activity of the duodenum *J Physiol*, 107 472 1948
- DOUGLAS, D M — Decrease in frequency of contraction of the jejunum after transplantation to the ileum *J Physiol*, 110 66 1949
- DOUGLAS D M, GHENT W R and ROWLANDS, S — Atrophy of the gastric glands produced by beta rays *Lancet*, 1 1035, 1950
- DOUGLAS D M, GHENT W R and ROWLANDS S — Production of hypochlorhydria by beta radiation of the stomach *Lancet* 1 492 1951
- DOUGLAS, D M and MANN F C — The activity of the lower part of the ileum of the dog in relation to the ingestion of food *Amer J dig Dis*, 6 434, 1939
- DOUGLAS D M and MANN, F C — The gastro-ileac reflex Further experimental observations *Amer J dig Dis* 7 53 1940
- DOUGLAS D M and MANN F C — The effect of peritoneal irritation on the activity of the intestine *Brit Med J* 1 227 1941
- DOUGLAS W W, FELDBERG W, PATON W D M and SCHACHTER, M — Distribution of histamine and substance P in the wall of the dog's digestive tract. *J Physiol* 115 163 1951
- DOUGLAS-WILSON I — Somatic manifestations of psychoneurosis *Brit Med J*, 1 413 1944
- DOW, J F — Gastroscopic appearances in gastritis A short summary *Brit J Radiology* 15 17, 1942
- DOWDLE E — Multiple acute perforated duodenal ulcers *J Michigan Med Soc*, 34 294 1935
- DOWNMAN, C B B — Cerebral destination of splanchnic afferent impulses *J Physiol* 113 434 1951
- DOWNMAN C B B and McSWINEY, B A — Reflexes elicited by visceral stimulation in the acute spinal animal *J Physiol* 105 80 1946
- DOWNMAN C B B, McSWINEY B A and VASS C C N — Sensitivity of the small intestine *J Physiol*, 107 97 1948
- DOYLE L — Peptic ulcer *Med J Australia* 1 34 1947
- DOYON M — Mouvements spontanés des voies biliaires Caractères de la contraction de la vésicule et du canal cholédoque *Arch Physiol norm et path* 5 710 1893
- DOYON, M and GAUTIER C — Action de la bile sur la coagulabilité du sang et la pression artérielle *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 66 727, 1909
- DOYON M (a) — De l'action exercée par le système nerveux sur l'appareil excréteur de la bile *Cptes Rend Soc Biol*, 6 19 1894
- DRAGOMIRESCO I — Etude critique sur 23 cas d'ulcères perforés en péritoine libre *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 26 39, 1936
- DRAGSTEDT, C A — The digestion of living tissues by proteolytic enzymes *Science* 98 131 1943
- DRAGSTEDT C A, LANG V G and MILLETT, R F — The relative effects of distention on different portions of the intestine *Arch Surg*, 18 2257 1929
- DRAGSTEDT L R — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XXXVIII Gastric juice in duodenal and gastric ulcers *J Amer med Ass*, 68 330 1917
- DRAGSTEDT L R — Ulcus acidum of Meckel's diverticulum *J Amer med Ass*, 101 20 1933
- DRAGSTEDT, L R. — Some physiologic principles involved in the surgical treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 102 563 1935
- DRAGSTEDT L R — The present status of hypacids *J Amer med Ass*, 114 29 1940
- DRAGSTEDT L R — Pathogenesis of gastro-duodenal ulcer *Arch Surg*, 44 438 1942
- DRAGSTEDT, L R, CAMP E H, and FARTZ, J M — Recurrence of gastric ulcer after complete vagotomy *Ann Surg* 130 843 1949
- DRAGSTEDT L R and ELLIS J C — Fatal effect of total loss of gastric juice *Amer J Physiol* 93 407, 1930

# REFERENCES

- DUNHAM E. C. — Septicaemia in the newborn. *Amer J Dis Child* 45 229 1933
- DUNHAM E. C. and GOLDSTEIN R. M. — Rupture of the stomach in new born infants report of 2 cases *J Pediat* 4 44 1934
- DUNHAM E. C. and SHELTON M. T. — Multiple ulcers of the stomach in a new born infant with staphylococcus septicaemia. *J Pediat* 4 39 1934
- DUNHAM L. J. and BRUNSWIG A. — A review of dietary and related habits in patients with malignant gastric neoplasms *Gastroenterology* 11 226 1946
- DUNY W. H. — Gastroduodenal disorders An important wartime medical problem. *War Med* 2 967 1942
- DURANTE L. — The trophic element in the origin of gastric ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet.* 22 399 1916
- DURANTE L. — Contributo alla fisiopatologia del nervo splanchnico *Paologica* 5 631 1912-13
- DURANTE R. R. — The comparative effects of adrenalin infusions on blood pressure and gastro-intestinal motility *Amer J Physiol* 72 314 1925
- DUROUX E. — Stase intestinale et péricolites droites *Presse Med* 35 1568 1927
- DUSCHIL L. — Anatomische Untersuchungen an Ulcusmagen. *Dtsch Z f Chir* 187 55 1924
- DUSCHIL L. — Klinische und experimentelle Untersuchungen über Schmerzphänomene im Oberbauch *Dtsch. Z Chir* 237 650 1932
- DUTCHER R. A. ELY J. O. and HONEYWELL, H. E. — Vitamin studies XV Assimilation of vitamins A and D in presence of mineral oil *Proc Soc exp Biol A* 1 24 953 1927
- DUTCHER R. A. HARRIS P. L. H. HARTZLER E. R. and GUERRANT N. B. — Vitamin studies Assimilation of carotene and vitamin A in the presence of mineral oil. *J Nutrit* 8 269 1934
- DUVAL, P. — Note sur le rôle de l'infection dans l'évolution des ulcères gastro-duodénaux et sur les indications thérapeutiques qui peuvent en résulter *Bull Acad de Med* 92 1257 1924
- DUVAL, P. and ROUX, J.-Ch. — Le rôle de l'infection dans l'évolution des ulcères chroniques gastro-duodénaux Exposé général *Arch. Mal Appar Dig* 16 3 1926
- DUVAL, P. ROUX, J.-Ch. and BÉCLÈRE H. — *Etudes médico-chirurgicales sur le duodénum* Paris Masson 1925
- DWYER M. F. and BLACKFORD J. M. — Interpretation of gastric symptoms A clinical and roentgenological study of 3 000 cases *Radiology* 14 38 1930
- DYER H. M. and ROE J. H. — The relation of nutrition to gastric function. IV The effect of vitamin A deficiency *Amer J dig Dis* 8 333 1941
- DYKE S. C. — Increased carbohydrate in the treatment of diabetes mellitus *Lancet* 1 97K 1932
- EADS J. T. — Massive gastro-intestinal haemorrhage *J Amer med Ass* 131 891 1946
- EAGLE P. C. and GILMAN J. — The incidence of peptic ulcer in the South African Bantu *South Afric J Med Sci* 3 1 1938
- EASTMAN L. and MILLER E. G. Jr. — Gastrointestinal pH in rats as determined by the glass electrode *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 332 1933
- EAGLESON W. M. — Conservative treatment of perforated peptic ulcer *J Canad med. Ass* 70 48 1954
- EBELING W. W. — Primary jejunal ulcer *Ann Surg* 97 857 1933
- EBSTEIN W. — Experimentelle Untersuchungen über das Zustandekommen von Blut extravasation in der Magenschleimhaut *Arch. exp Path Pharmacol* 2 183 1874
- ECKHARD C. — Ueber den Einfluss der Galle auf die peristaltischen Bewegungen des Dunndarmes *Zbl Physiol* 13 49 1899
- EDELMAN J. — Die Bewegungen des Magens und der Uebergang des Inhalts aus dem Magen in den Darm. *Jahresber Fortsch Turchem* 36 414 1906
- EDINGER L. — Ueber die Reaction der lebenden Magenschleimhaut. *Pflug Arch* 29 247 1882
- EDKINS J. S. — The chemical mechanism of gastric secretion. *J Physiol* 34 133 1906

- DRIVER R L, CHAPPEL R H and CARMICHAEL E M — Effect of concentration of pepsin and the differential susceptibility of jejunal segments in experimental jejunal ulcers in the dog *Amer J dig Dis* 12 167, 1945
- DRIVER R L, DOZIER G S and DENHAM H G — Effect of various chemical agents affecting permeability of the mucosa on the formation of ulcers *Science* 98 158 1943
- DRIVER R L and MURLIN J R — Factors in absorption of insulin from alimentary tract *Amer J Physiol* 132 287, 1941
- DROSD R and CROHN B B — Halitosis true and false *Amer J dig Dis* 9 79 1942
- DROWN R E — Gastritis of the post operative stomach Enterogastrone therapy *Gastroenterology* 15 271, 1950
- DRUMMOND J C — Nutrition on diets practically devoid of fats *J Physiol* 54 30 1920-21
- DRUMMOND J C (a) — Recent biochemical studies in liver function *The Harvey Lectures* Baltimore Williams and Wilkins Co 1934
- DRUMMOND J C (b) — Lane medical studies Biochemical studies of nutritional problems *Medical Sciences* 3 2 1934 California Stanford University Press
- DRUMMOND J C — Nutritional requirements of man in the light of war time experience *Eleventh Gluckstein Memorial Lecture* London 1948
- DRUMMOND J C and COWARD K H — Nutrition and growth on diets devoid of true fats *Lancet* 2 698 1921
- DU BOSE F G — Cholecystogastrostomy and cholecystoduodenostomy *Surg Gynec Obstet* 39 295 1924
- DU PLANT (1898) (quoted by Newcomb 1932)
- DUBARRY J J and DUBOURO G — Antro pyloro-bulbites pseudo-ulcéreuses vagotomiques *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 12 366 1949
- DUBARRY J J and RUMEAU P — Ulcères duodénaux et bulbites pseudo-ulcéreuses de la seconde enfance *Arch Mal Appor Dig* 33 176 1944
- DUBLIN L I — Incidence of gastric cancer *Amer J Surg*, 31 197 1936
- DUBOIS F S and HUNT E A — Peristalsis of the common bile duct in the opossum *Anat Rec* 88 387 1932
- DUCCESCHI V — *Arch per le sci Med*, 21 134 1897 (quoted by Wheelon and Thomas 1920-21)
- DUCCESCHI V — Sui nervi dell stomaco contributo alla conoscenza dell innervazione viscerale *Arch di Fisiol Firenze* 2 521 1905 (quoted by Luciani 1911)
- DUCCESCHI V — *Arch di Fisiol* 8 579 1920 (quoted by McSwiney 1931)
- DUCUING J and FABRE P — La stase duodénale paralytique chronique *Arch Mal Appor Dig* 26 625 1936
- DUDGEON L S and SARGENT P W G — Peritonitis a bacteriological study *Lancet* 1 475 1905
- DUESBERG R — Ulcus ad pylorum und Arbeitspause statistische Erhebungen *Med Welt* 12 595 1938
- DUFF G L — Experimental cholesterol arteriosclerosis and its relation to human arteriosclerosis *Arch Path* 20 81 1935
- DUFF G L — The nature of experimental arteriosclerosis in the rabbit *Arch Path* 22 161 1936
- DUFF G L and McMILLAN G C — Pathology of atherosclerosis *Amer J Med* 11 92 1951
- DUJARDIN-BEAUMETZ G — *Traitement des maladies du coeur et de l'aorte de l'estomac et de l'intestin* Paris Doin 1881
- DUKE W W — *Asthma hay fever urticaria and allied manifestations of allergy* St Louis Mosby 1925
- DUNBAR J — Acute perforating peptic ulcer An analysis of 287 cases *Glasgow Med J* 106 109 1926
- DUNCAN A C — Diet and disease in the subarctic *Lancet* 2 919 1947
- DUNDON J R — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XLIII The influence of experimental ulcers of the stomach and duodenum on the hunger contractions of the empty stomach *Amer J Physiol* 44 234 1917

- ELMAN R. — Probable influence of pancreatic juice in the regulation of gastric acidity *Arch Surg* 16 1256 1928
- ELMAN R. — The behaviour of gastric acidity in duodenal ulcers and pyloric obstruction before and after gastroenterostomy *Surg Gynec Obstet* 49 34 1929
- ELMAN R. — Spontaneous peptic ulcers of the duodenum following the total loss of pancreatic juice *J Clin Invest* 10 183 1931
- ELMAN R. — Surgical aspects of acute pancreatitis *J Amer med Ass* 118 1265 1942
- ELMAN R. and ECKERT C. T. — Gastric acidity as influenced by pyloric closure and stenosis *Arch. Surg* 29 1001 1934
- ELMAN R. and HARTMAN A. F. — Spontaneous peptic ulcer of the duodenum after continued loss of total pancreatic juice *Arch. Surg* 23 1030 1931
- ELMAN R. and MACLEOD J. W. — Studies on the neutralization of gastric acidities. Ewald test meal and x ray (barium meal) studies in patients with duodenal ulcer gastro-jejunostomy and gastric resection. *Amer J dig Dis* 2 21 1935-36
- ELMAN R. and McMASTER P. H. — The physiological variations in resistance to bile from the intestine. *J Exper Med.* 44 151 1926
- ELMAN R. and ROWLETTE A. P. — The role of the pyloric sphincter in the behaviour of gastric acidity *Arch. Surg* 22 426 1931
- ELMER R. F. and BOYLAN C. E. — Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in the adult. *Amer J Surg* 49 499 1934
- ELSSNER, R. O. J. — The effect of experimental partial stenosis of the pylorus on the motility of the empty stomach. *Amer J Physiol* 39 308 1915-16
- ELVEHJEM C. A. and KREHL W. H. — Imbalance and dietary interrelationship in nutrition. *J Amer med. Ass* 135 279 1947
- EMERSON G. A. — Intestinal motility in rats anaesthetized with ether *Amer J dig Dis* 4 255 1937
- EMERSON W. C. and WHITAKER L. R. — The effect of eliminating the sphincter of the common bile duct upon the emptying of the gall bladder *Amer J Physiol* 83 484 1927-28
- EMERY E. H. — A comparison of the Meulengracht and Sippy therapies in the case of bleeding peptic ulcers *Amer J dig Dis* 8 387 1941
- EMERY E. S. Jr — The incidence of gastrointestinal disorders *Gastroenterology* 6 477 1946
- EMERY E. S. Jr and MONROE R. T. — Peptic Ulcer A study of 556 cases *Arch Int Med* 43 846 1929
- EMERY E. S. Jr and MONROE R. T. — Peptic Ulcer *Arch Int Med* 55 271 1935
- EMGELIN N. and KAHILSON G. S. — Histamine as a physiologic excitant of acid gastric secretion *Acta Physiol Scandn.* 8 289 1944
- EMMETT J. M. and OWEN E. T. — Gastroctomy as a treatment for perforated peptic ulcers *Ann Surg* 138 320 1953
- ENDERLEY E. FREUDENBERG E. and REDWITZ E. — Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Aenderung der Verdauung nach Magen Darmoperationen *Z g s exp Med.* 32 41 1923
- ENGEL, G. C. — Gastroenterostomy vs Polya operations in duodenal ulcer *Southern Sur.* 6 231 1937
- ENGELSTADT R. H. — Ulcères de l'estomac chez les lapin après irradiation par les rayons Roentgen. *Acta Path microbiol Scandin* Suppl 26 232 1936
- ENGSTROM T. — Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Magensaftacidität und der Verdunnungssekretion des Magens *Acta med Scandin* Suppl 66 1 1935
- ENRIQUEZ E. BINET M. H. and DURAND G. — Du mode d'action du bicarbonate de soude sur les douleurs gastriques étude radioscopique. *Bull gen de Therap* 167 40 1914
- ENRIQUEZ E. and DURAND G. — *Les ulcères de l'estomac et du duodenum* Paris Masson, 1924
- ENRIQUEZ E. and HALLION (a) — Réflexe acide de Pavloff et sécrétine Mécanisme humoral commun. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 55 233 1903
- ENRIQUEZ E. and HALLION (b) — Réflexe acide de Pavloff et sécrétine Nouveaux faits expérimentaux *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 55 363 1903

- EDKINS J S and TWZEDY, M — The natural channels of absorption evoking chemical mechanism of gastric secretion *J Physiol*, **38** 263 1909
- EDWARDS, H and COPEMAN W S C — Dyspepsia an investigation *Brit Med J*, **11** 640, 1943
- EDWARDS H MILNE — *Leçons sur la physiologie et l'anatomie comparée des hommes et des animaux*. Paris, Mason 1859
- EDWARDS R V and BROWN C H — Benign gastric polyps and their relation to carcinoma of the stomach *Gastroenterology*, **16** 531, 1950
- EGAN E — Aziditat und Entleerung untersucht mittelst Dauermagensonde und Durchleuchtung *Arch Verdaukr*, **21** 479 1915
- EGAN E — Zum Mechanismus der Bewegungserscheinungen des Magens nach Röntgenuntersuchungen am Menschen *Fortschr Geb Röntgenstr* **29** 597, 1922
- EGGERS, C — Gastro-enterostomy *Ann Surg*, **108** 84 1938
- EGGLESTON E L — A critical review of five hundred cases of gastric and duodenal ulcer *J Amer med Ass* **75** 1542 1920
- EGGLESTON E L — Pathologic conditions secondary to achlorhydria *J Amer med Ass* **97** 1216 1931
- EHRENFELD, H B and STURTEVANT M — The effect of smoking tobacco on gastric acidity *Amer J med Sci*, **201** 81, 1941
- EIRLICH, P — Repeated perforations of peptic ulcers with recovery *J Amer med Ass* **90** 1870 1928
- EHRMANN, R R — The influence of nutrition on the occurrence of peptic ulcer *Rev Gastroenterology*, **9** 52, 1942
- EICHLER O — Kaffee and Coflein Pharmakologische Wirkung *Arch exp Path Pharmacol*, **190** 123 1938
- EINHORN M — On achylia gastrica *Med Res* **41** 650 1892
- EINHORN M — Duodenal alimentation *Med Res* **78** 92 1910
- EINHORN M — Results of duodenal alimentation in peptic ulcers *Med Res* **96** 95 1919
- EINHORN M — Fractional examination of the duodenal contents in peptic ulcer — Observations in 40 cases *J Amer med Ass*, **77** 1471 1921
- EINHORN M — Anatomical consideration of the ulcer bearing area (lesser curvature of the stomach pylorus and first part of the duodenum) *Surg Gynec Obstet* **50** 416, 1930
- EISELE C W — Role of alkali therapy for peptic ulcer in formation of urinary calculi *J Amer med Ass* **114** 2363 1940
- EISELSBERG v A — Ueber Ausschaltung inoperabler Pylorusstricturen nebst Bemerkungen über Jejunostomie *Arch f klin Chir* **50** 919 1895
- EISELSBERG v A — The choice of method of operation in the treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* **19** 555 1914
- ELIASON E L and EBELING W W — Catastrophies of peptic ulcer *Amer J Surg* **24** 63, 1934
- ELIASON, E L and JOHNSON J — Life expectancy in biliary intestinal anastomosis *Surg Gynec Obstet* **62** 50 1936
- ELLINGER, F — Weitere Untersuchungen über die Entstehung eines histaminähnlichen Körpers aus Histidin unter Ultraviolettbestrahlung *Arch exp Path u Pharmacol*, **153** 120 1930
- ELLIOTT F J — The effect of parathyroid extract on gastric secretion *J Physiol* **27** 93 1940
- ELLIOTT T R — On the innervation of the ileo-colic sphincter *J Physiol* **31** 157 1904
- ELLIOTT, T R — The experimental formation of acute gastric ulcers *Quart J Med* **7** 119 1914
- ELLIOTT T R — Some results of excision of the adrenal glands *J Physiol* **49** 38 1914-15
- ELLIOTT T R and BARCLAY-SMITH E — Antiperistalsis and other muscular activities of the colon *J Physiol* **31** 272 1904
- ELLIS J C and DRAGSTEDT L R — Liver autolysis in vivo *Arch Surg*, **20** 8 1930
- ELLIS M — A study of peptic ulcer in Nigeria *Brit J Surg* **36** 60 1948-49

- EVANS H M LEPKOVSKY S and MURPHY E A (b) — The sparing action of fat on vitamin B VII The effectiveness of various natural fats in sparing vitamin B *J Biol Chem* 107 439 1934
- EVANS H M LEPKOVSKY S and MURPHY E A (c) — The sparing action of fat on vitamin C *J Biol Chem* 107 443 1934
- EVANS S O ZUBIRAN J M MCCARTHY J H RAGINS H WOODWARD E R and DRAOSTEDT L R — Stimulating effect of vagotomy on gastric secretion in Heidenhain pouch dogs *Amer J Physiol* 174 219 1953
- EVENSEN O K — Alimentary hypoglycaemia after stomach operations and the influence of gastric emptying on the glucose tolerance curve *Acta med Scandin* Suppl 126 1 1942
- EWALD C A — *Klinik der Verdauungskrankheiten* I Die Lehre von der Verdauung Berlin Hirschwald 1879 1886
- EWALD C A — *Klinik der Verdauungskrankheiten* II Die Krankheiten des Magens Berlin Hirschwald 1893
- EWALD C A — Magen respektiv Verdauungsstörungen in ihren Beziehungen zu Erkrankungen anderer Organe *Spezielle Pathologie und Therapie der inneren Krankheiten* In Kraus and Brugsch Berlin Urban u Schwarzenberg 1920
- EWALD C A and BOAS J — I Beiträge zur Physiologie und Pathologie der Verdauung *Virchow's Arch* 101 325 1885
- EWALD C A and BOAS J — II Beiträge zur Physiologie und Pathologie der Verdauung *Virchow's Arch* 104 271 1886
- EWYK C and TENNENBAUM M — Sekretstudien I Mitteilung *Bioch Ztschr* 125 238 1921
- EWING J — The relation of gastric ulcer to cancer *Ann Surg* 67 715 1918
- EWING J — The beginnings of gastric cancer *Amer J Surg* 31 204 1936
- EWING J — *Neoplastic Diseases* New York Saunders 1940
- EWING J — Etiological indications of early gastric cancer *Rev Gastroenterology* 7 305 1940
- EXALTO J — Ulcus jejunum nach Gastroenterostomie *Mitt Grenzgeb Med u Chir* 23 19 1911
- EXNER A and SCHWARZMAN E — II Gastrische Kriese und Vagotomie *Mitt Grenzgeb Med u Chir* 28 15 1914-15
- EYERLEY J B — Comparative pH values in the stomach pylorus and duodenum in antacid therapy *Amer J dig Dis* 7 431 1940
- FABER K Anemische Zustände bei der chronischen achylia gastrica *Berl Klin Wschr* 50 958 1913
- FABER K — The etiology and pathogenesis of achylia gastrica *Amer J med Sci* 172 1 1926
- FABER K — Chronic gastritis Its relation to achylia and ulcer *Lancet* 2 901 1927
- FABER K — *Gastritis and its consequences* London Oxf Univ Press 1933
- FABER K and BLOCH C E — Ueber die pathologischen Veränderungen am Digestions-tract bei der perniziösen anämie und über die sogenannte Darmatrophie *Z f Klin Med* 40 98 1900
- FABER K and GRAM H — Relations between gastric achylia and simple and pernicious anaemia *Arch Int Med* 34 658 1924
- FABER K and HOLST J E — Untersuchungen über die Ventrikel secretion bei achylia und hypochylia gastrica *Acta Med Scandin* 69 46 1928
- FAIK S MANN H C and GRENDALEY J H — Effect of vagotomy on intestinal motility *Amer J Physiol* 155 436 1948
- FALLIS L S — Perforated peptic ulcer *Amer J Surg* 41 427 1938
- FALLIS L S and WARREN K W — Surgical treatment of jejunal ulcer *Amer J Surg* 72 4 1946
- FARBMAN A SANDWEISS D J and SALTZSTEIN H C — The effect of pregnancy and of Antuitrin S on cinchophen ulcer dogs *Amer J dig Dis* 6 707 1939

## REFERENCES

- ENTENMAN, C, CHAIKOFF I L and MONTGOMERY M L — The preparation of portions from pancreas that prevent fatty livers in depancreatized dogs maintained with insulin *J Biol Chem* 155 573 1944
- EPPINGER, H — Behandlung der Ulcuskrankheit *Wien klin Wschr* 55 745 1942
- EPPINGER, H and HESS L — Zur Pathologie des vegetativen Nervensystems *Z f klin Med* III 345 68 205 1909
- EPPINGER, H and HESS L — *Die Vagotomie* Berlin Hirschwald, 1910
- EPPINGER, H and LEUCHTENBERGER R — Zur Pathogenese der Gastritis und des ulcus ventriculi *Z ges exp Med* III 598 1932
- EPSTEIN H J and MENDELL T H — Coexistence of duodenal ulcer with independent gastric carcinoma *Gastroenterology* 16 602 1950
- ERB, W H — Possible relationship between hypertrophy of Brunner's glands and hyper acidity In *Postgraduate Gastroenterology* Bockus p 197, Philadelphia and London Saunders, 1950
- ESCHERICH T — *Die Darmbakterien des Sauglings und ihre Beziehung zur Physiologie der Verdauung* Stuttgart Enke 1886
- ESTES W L Jr and BENNETT, B A Jr — Acute perforation in gastroduodenal ulceration with special reference to end results *Ann Surg* 119 321 1944
- EUSTERMAN, G B — Carcinomatous gastric ulcer Misleading results of medical therapy *J Amer med Ass* 118 1 1942
- EUSTERMAN G B — Chronic non specific gastritis Significance as a clinical entity *Gastroenterology* 1 54 1943
- EUSTERMAN G B and BALFOUR D C — *The stomach and duodenum* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1935
- EVANS, C L — Studies on the physiology of plain muscle II The oxygen usage of plain muscle and its relation to tonus *J Physiol* 58 22 1923
- EVANS C L — The physiology of plain muscle *Physiol Rev* 6 358, 1926
- EVANS C L — *Principles of human physiology* London Churchill, 1945
- EVANS C L and UNDERHILL S W F — Studies on the physiology of plain muscle I The effect of alteration of hydrogen ion concentration on the tone and contraction of plain muscle *J Physiol*, 58 1 1923-24
- EVANS F A — *Pernicious anaemia* Baltimore Williams and Wilkins Co 1926
- EVANS H M and BURR, G O — II The destructive effect of certain fats and fractions thereof on the antisterility vitamin in wheat germ and in wheat germ oil *J Amer med Ass*, 89 1587 1927
- EVANS H M and BURR G O — A new dietary deficiency with highly purified diets III The beneficial effect of fat in the diet *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 25 390 1928
- EVANS H M and LEPKOVSKY S (a) — Vital need of the body for certain unsaturated fatty acids I Experiments with fat free diets in which sucrose furnished the sole source of energy *J Biol Chem* 96 143 1932
- EVANS H M and LEPKOVSKY S (b) — Vital need of the body for certain unsaturated fatty acids II Experiments with high fat diets in which saturated fatty acids furnish the sole source of energy *J Biol Chem*. 96 157 1932
- EVANS H M and LEPKOVSKY S (a) — Vital need of the body for certain unsaturated fatty acids III Inability of the rat organism to synthesize the essential unsaturated fatty acids *J Biol Chem* 99 231 1932-33
- EVANS H M and LEPKOVSKY S (b) — Vital need of the body for certain unsaturated fatty acids IV The sparing action of fat on vitamin II *J Biol Chem* 99 235 1932-33
- EVANS H M and LEPKOVSKY S (c) — Vital need of the body for certain unsaturated fatty acids V The sparing action of fat on vitamin II The role of glycerides of oleic acid *J Biol Chem* 99 237 1932-33
- EVANS H M LEPKOVSKY S and MURPHY E A (a) — The sparing action of fat on vitamin II VI The influence of the levels of protein and vitamin G *J Biol Chem* 107 429 1934

- FELDMAN M and MORRISON S — Appraisal of the psychological relationship of coronary disease to peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 18 55 1951
- FENG T P HOU H C and LIM R K S — On mechanism of the inhibition of gastric secretion by fat *Chinese J Physiol* 3 371 1929
- FENTON P F and PIERCE H B — Response of the gastro-intestinal tract to ingested cereal starch *Amer J Physiol* 148 296 1947
- FENWICK S — On atrophy of the stomach *Lancet* 2 78 1870
- FENWICK S — Lecture on atrophy of the stomach *Lancet* 2 1 1877
- FENWICK S — *On atrophy of the stomach and on the nervous affections of the digestive organs* London Churchill 1880
- FENWICK S — The pathology of acute perforating ulcer of the stomach in young adults *J Path.* 1 417 1892-93
- FENWICK S — *Ulcer of the stomach and duodenum and its consequences* London Churchill 1900
- FERAYORNI R R, CODE C F and MORLOCK C — The effect of enterogastrone concentrates on gastric secretion in human beings *Gastroenterology* 11 730 1948
- FERGUSON A N — A cytological study of the regeneration of the gastric glands following the experimental removal of large areas of mucosa *Amer J Anat* 42 403 1928
- ✓FERGUSON D J, SANCHEZ-PALOMERA E, SAKO Y, CLATSWORTHY H W Jr, TOON R W and WANGENSTEEN O H — Studies on experimental oesophagitis *Surgery* 28 1022 1950
- FERGUSON J H — Effects of vagotomy on the gastric functions of monkeys *Surg Gynec Obstet* 62 689 1936
- FERGUSON J — A study of the nerve free smooth muscle of the amnion of the chick *Amer J Physiol* 131 524 1940
- FERMI C — Die Wirkung der proteolytischen Enzyme auf die lebendige Zelle als Grund einer Theorie über die Selbstverdauung *Centralbl f Physiol* 8 657 1895
- FERMI C — Die mineral und organischen Säuren die Alkali die Alkaloide das Iodkali und das Arsensaure Kali zur Differenzierung der Mikroorganismen *Centralbl f Bakt* 23 208 1898
- FETTER D, BARROW L and CARLSON A J — The effect of induced hyperthyroidism on the gastrointestinal motility of vagotomized dogs *Amer J Physiol* 101 605 1932
- FETTER D and CARLSON A J — The effect of experimental hyperthyroidism on gastrointestinal motility *Amer J Physiol* 101 598 1932
- FIBIGER J — Untersuchungen über eine Nematode (Spiroptera) und deren Fähigkeit papillomatöse und carcinomatöse Geschwulstbilder im Magen der Ratte hervorzurufen *Z f Krebsforsch* 13 217 1913
- FIDLER A, INNES J and DAVIDSON L S P — Duodenal Intubation Significance of the cellular contents of bile in the diagnosis of diseases of the biliary tract *Brit Med J* 2 865 1941
- FIESSINGER N and PALMER R. G — Le déterminisme de l'ulcère du duodénum d'après les données de l'expérimentation *Bull Soc Méd Hop Paris* 51 814 1935
- FIGURELLI G — Stenose sperimentali del duodeno I Il tratto a monte della stenosi principalmente in rapporto alla insorgenza di processi ulcerazioni *Il Morgagni* 75 419 1933
- FINNEY J M T — The surgery of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 1 323 1926
- FINNEY J M T — Pyloroplasty and gastroduodenostomy A consideration of the technique and indications for these types of operation *Surgery* 2 738 1937
- FINNEY J M T and FRIEDENWALD D J — Thirteen years experience with pyloroplasty *Surg Gynec Obstet* 18 273 1914
- FINNEY J M T and HANRAHAN — Results of operation for gastric and duodenal ulcerat on *Ann Surg* 111 620 1930
- FINNEY C — Duodenal ulcers with perforation in an infant with hypertrophic stenosis of the pylorus *Proc R Soc Med* 2 67 1908-09
- FINSTERER H — Anaesthesia in abdominal surgery *Brit Med J* 2 290 1926
- FINSTERER H — Zur Prognose des Ulcus karcinoma des Magens *Wien Med Wschr* 77 7342 1927



- FARNSWORTH E B, SPEER E and ALT H L — The quantitative determination of a pepsin like substance in the urine of normal individuals and of patients with pernicious anaemia *J Lab Clin Med*, 31 1025 1946
- FARREL J I (a) — Contributions to the physiology of the gastric secretion XIII The response of the glands to substances applied to the gastric mucosa *Amer J Physiol* 85 672 1928
- FARRELL J I (b) Contributions to the physiology of gastric secretion XIV The vagi as the sole efferent pathway for the cephalic phase of gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol*, 85 685 1928
- FARRELL J I and IVY A C — Studies on the motility of the transplanted gastric pouch *Amer J Physiol*, 76 227 1926
- FARRIS J M, RANSOM, H K and COLLIER F A — Total gastrectomy Effect upon nutrition and haematopoiesis *Surgery* 13 823 1943
- FAST J, FRIESEN S and WANGENSTEEN O H — The Sippy regimen protects against the histamine provoked ulcer *Gastroenterology* 8 662 1947
- FAULEY, G B and IVY A C — Effect of exclusion of pancreatic juice on gastric digestion *Amer J Physiol* 89 428 1929
- FAULEY G B and IVY A C — Experimental gastric ulcer Effect of consistency of diet in healing *Arch Int Med* 46 524 1930
- FAULEY G B and IVY A C — The prevention of postoperative jejunal ulcers by diet and fundusectomy *Surg Gynec Obstet*, 63 717, 1936
- FAULEY G B and IVY, A C — Fundusectomy prevents postoperative jejunal ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 34 152 1936
- FAULEY, G B and IVY A C — The factor of spasm in the etiology of jejunal ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 4 160 1937
- FAULEY G B, IVY A C, TERRY L and BRADLEY W B — An attempt to prevent post operative jejunal ulcer by aluminium hydroxide therapy An experimental study in Mann Williamson dogs *Amer J dig Dis* 3 792 1939
- FAULEY G B, FREEMAN, S, IVY A C, ATKINSON A. J and WIGODSKY H S — Aluminium phosphate in the therapy of peptic ulcer Effect of aluminium hydroxide on phosphate absorption *Arch Int Med* 67 563 1941
- FAULEY G B, STRAUSS H A and IVY, A C — Subtotal gastric resection in the dog *Amer J Surg* 17 427 1932
- FEIGENBAUM, J and HOWAT D — Physical constitution and disease II Absence of correlation between the anatomic constitution and the predisposition to diabetes mellitus cholecystitis and peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med* 55 445 1935
- FEJER A VON — Einfluss des Schmelzpunktes nicht emulgierte Fette auf die Geschwindigkeit ihrer Entleerung aus dem Magen *Bioch Z* 53 168, 1913
- FELDBERG W S — *The Physiology of the autonomic nervous system: Lectures on the scientific basis of medicine* Vol 2 (1942-53) p 343 Univ of London Athlone Press, 1954
- FELDBERG W, HEILIN D and MANN T — Activity of carbonic anhydrase in relation to gastric secretion *Nature* 146 651 1940
- FELDBERG W and KELLAWAY C H — Liberation of histamine from the perfused lung by snake venoms *J Physiol* 90 257 1937
- FELDBERG W and KEOGH E V — Liberation of histamine from the perfused lung by staphylococcal toxin *J Physiol* 90 280 1937
- FELDBERG W and SCHULF F — *Histamin — Seine Pharmakologie und Bedeutung für die humoralphysiologie* Berlin Springer 1930
- FELDMAN M — *Clinical roentgenology of the digestive tract* Philadelphia The Williams and Wilkins Co 1945
- FELDMAN M — The incidence of the coexistence of gastric and duodenal ulceration *Gastroenterology* 23 304 1953
- FELDMAN M and MORRISON S — An experimental study of the lower end of the oesophagus *Amer J dig Dis* 1 471 1934-36
- FELDMAN M and MORRISON S — An experimental study of gastric emptying in the vagotomised dog *Gastroenterology* 10 502 1948

## REFERENCES

- FLOREY H W and HARDING H E — The nature of the hormone controlling Brunner's glands *Quart J Exp Physiol* 25 329 1935
- FLOREY H W JENNINGS D A and O CONNOR R — The reaction of the intestine of the pig to gastric juice *J Path Bact* 49 105 1939
- FLOREY H W WRIGHT R D and JENNINGS M A — The secretions of the intestine *Physiol Rev* 21 36 1941
- FODDEN J H — Gastric and duodenal tissue alkaline phosphatase in peptic ulceration *Gastroenterology* 23 372 1953
- FOERSTER O — *Die Leitungsbahnen des Schmerzgefühls und die chirurgische Behandlung der Schmerz-ustände* Berlin Urban and Schwarzenberg 1927
- FOGELMAN M J GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C — Further studies on the effect of continuous intragastric infusion of acid and pepsin in dogs *Surgery* 25 60 1949
- FOGELSON S J — The treatment of peptic ulcer with gastric mucus *J Amer med Ass* 96 673 1931
- FOGELSON S J and LOEWEN O E — Role of detergent complexes in experimental gastric and duodenal ulcers *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 75 334 1950
- FOGELSON S J and SHOCH D E — Treatment of gastroduodenal ulcerative disease with sodium alkyl sulphate preliminary report *Arch Int Med* 73 212 1944
- FOGELSON S J and BACHRACH W H — Response of Brunner's glands to secretion *Amer J Physiol* 128 121 1939-40
- FONTAINE R — Contribution à l'étude du mucus gastrique *Presse Méd* 40 678 1932
- FONTAINE R and KUNLIN J (a) — Ulcères peptiques expérimentaux obtenus par la dérivation des sucs intestinaux avec intégrité du pylore *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 110 294 1932
- FONTAINE R and KUNLIN J (b) — Le reflux duodénal intervient-il dans la production des ulcères peptiques expérimentaux? *Presse Méd* 40 1752 1932
- FONTES G — Considération sur le mode d'administration de l'histidine dans l'acidaminothérapie de l'ulcère gastro-duodénal *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 118 67 1935
- FONTES G and BAUER R — Action de la ingestion d'histidine sur l'ulcère expérimental du chien *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 118 69 1935
- FORBES E B SWIFT R W ELLIOTT R F and JAMES W H — Relation of fat to economy of food utilisation 1 By the growing albino-rat *J Nutrit* 31 203 1946
- 2 By the mature albino-rat *J Nutrit* 31 213 1946
- FORSHELL L — Duodenal obstruction in the newborn with a description of four cases *Brit J Surg* 35 58 1947-48
- FORSSELL G — Ueber die Beziehung der auf den Röntgenbildern hervortretenden Formen des menschlichen Magens zur Muskelarchitektur der Magenwand *Munch Med Wochr* 59 1588 1912
- FORSSELL G — *Ueber die Beziehung der Röntgenbildern des menschlichen Magens zu seinem anatomischen Bau* Hamburg Lucas Grafe and Sillem 1913
- FORSSELL G — Studies of the mechanism of movement of the mucous membrane of the digestive tract *Amer J Roentgenol* 10 87 1923
- FORSSELL G — The motor mechanism of the digestive mucous membrane *Brit J Radiol* 31 189 1926
- FORSSELL P — Gastroduodenal ulcers in children of school age *Amer J dig Dis* 11 338 1947
- FORSTER F M HELM J D Jr and INOELFINGER F J — The electric potentials of the human small intestine *Amer J Physiol* 139 433 1943
- FORTY F — One hundred cases of perforated peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 790 1946
- FORTY F — Primary partial gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Lancet* 2 1089 1951
- FOUCAULT — *Excitation gastrique* *Rev med Cent Ouest* 10 1938
- FOUTS P J HELMER O M and ZERFA S L G — Gastro-intestinal studies Volume of gastric juice in pernicious anaemia *Amer J dig Dis* 3 904 1937
- FOWLER C C REHRUS M and HAWK P B — Gastro-intestinal studies An investigation of the gastric residuum in over 100 normal cases *J Amer med Ass* 63 1021 1915

- FINSTERER H — Die operative Behandlung der akuten profusen Magen u duodenal Blutungen *Wien Klin Wschr* 44 1125 1160 1185 1931
- FINSTERER H — Resektion zur Ausschaltung oder Gastro-enterostomie beim nicht reserzierbaren ulcus duodeni *Centralbl f Chir* 61 28 1934
- FINSTERER H — Operative treatment of severe haemorrhage of ulcer origin *Lancet* 2 303 1936
- FINSTERER H — Surgical treatment of acute profuse gastric haemorrhages *Surg Gynec Obstet* 69 291, 1939
- FINSTERER H — Zur Frage des Ulcuscarcinoms des Magens *Klin Wschr* 21 1031 1942
- FINSTERER H and CUNHA F — The surgical treatment of duodenal ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 52 1099 1931
- FINZI O — Über Veränderungen der Magenschleimhaut bei Tieren nach Nebennieren extirpation und über experimentell erzeugte Magengeschwüre *Virchow's Arch* 214 413 1913
- FIRKET J and BETZ A — Vue d'ensemble sur les données anatomopathologiques relatives aux rapports des glandes endocrines et du système nerveux avec les lésions ulcéro-nécrotiques digestives *Acta Gastroenterol Belg Suppl* 12 53 1949
- FISCHER A CLACETT O T and McDONALD J R — Coexistent duodenal ulcer and gastric malignancy *Surgery* 21 168 1947
- FISCHER E — Vertebrate smooth muscle *Physiol Rev*, 24 467 1944
- FISHER R B and HUNT J B — The inorganic components of gastric secretion *J Physiol* 3 138 1950
- FITZGIBBON J H — Reverse peristalsis associated with nausea *J Amer med Ass* 25 1889 1925
- FITZGIBBON J H and LONG G B — A gastroscopic study of healthy individuals *Gastroenterology* 1 67 1943
- FITZ-HUGH T Jr and GRESKOFF A J — Experiments with depepsinized human gastric juice in treatment of pernicious anaemia *Amer J med Sci* 192 168 1936
- FLEET G A — Misplaced gastric mucosa as a cause of massive rectal haemorrhage *J Canad Med Ass* 42 216 1940
- FLEJO M C — Sécrétine et acide dans la sécrétion pancréatique *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 55 293 1903
- FLEISCH A — Nutrition in Switzerland during the war *Schweiz Med Wschr* 76 889 1946
- FLETCHER C M — The relation between the mechanical and electrical activity of a molluscan unstriated muscle *J Physiol* 91 172 1937
- FLEXNER J — The constituent of the bile causing pancreatitis and the effect of colloids upon its action *J exp Med* 8 167 1906
- FLEXNER J and BAUM O — Gastroscopic observations in pulmonary tuberculosis *Amer J Med Sci* 204 101 1942
- FLEXNER J and FLEISHMAN A — Analysis of 256 gastroscopies *Amer J dig Dis* 7 323 1940
- FLOOD C A — Recurrence in duodenal ulcer under medical management *Gastroenterology* 10 184 1948
- FLOOD C A — Benign disease of the antral portion of the stomach *Gastroenterology* 15 399 1950
- FLOOD C A — Results of medical treatment In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweus Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- FLOOD C A and HOWES H L — Experimental study of the effect of histamine on the healing of gastric defects — artificial gastric ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 58 136 1934
- FLOOD C D and MULLINS CH — Experimental peptic ulcer The effect of surgical duodenal drainage upon dogs and the value of histidine in preventing ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 3 249 1936
- FLOREY W H and HARDING H E — The functions of Brunner's glands and the pyloric end of the stomach *J Path Bact* 37 431 1933
- FLOREY W H and HARDING H E — Further observations on the secretion of Brunner's glands *J Path Bact* 39 255 1934

- FLOREY H W and HARDING H E — The nature of the hormone controlling Brunner's glands *Quart J Exp Physiol* **25** 329 1935
- FLOREY H W JENNINGS D A and O'CONNOR R. — The reaction of the intestine of the pig to gastric juice *J Path Bact* **49** 105 1939
- FLOREY H W WRIGHT R D and JENNINGS M A — The secretions of the intestine *Physiol Rev* **21** 36 1941
- FODDEN J H — Gastric and duodenal tissue alkaline phosphatase in peptic ulceration *Gastroenterology* **23** 372 1953
- FOERSTER O — *Die Leitungsbahnen des Schmerzgefühls und die chirurgische Behandlung der Schmerzzustände* Berlin Urban and Schwarzenberg 1927
- FOGELMAN M J GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C — Further studies on the effect of continuous intragastric infusion of acid and pepsin in dogs *Surgery* **31** 60 1949
- FOGELSON S J — The treatment of peptic ulcer with gastric mucin *J Amer med Ass* **96** 673 1931
- FOGELSON S J and LOBSTEIN O E — Role of detergent complexes in experimental gastric and duodenal ulcers *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* **75** 334 1950
- FOGELSON S J and SHOCH D H — Treatment of gastroduodenal ulcerative disease with sodium alkyl sulphate preliminary report *Arch Int Med* **74** 212 1944
- FOGELSON S J and BACHRACH W H — Response of Brunner's glands to secretion *Amer J Physiol* **128** 121 1939-40
- FONTAINE R — Contribution à l'étude du mucus gastrique *Presse Méd* **40** 678 1932
- FONTAINE R. and KUNLIN J (a) — Ulcères peptiques expérimentaux obtenus par la dérivation des sucs intestinaux avec intégrité du pylore *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* **110** 294 1932
- FONTAINE R. and KUNLIN J (b) — Le reflux duodénal Intervient-il dans la production des ulcères peptiques expérimentaux? *Presse Méd* **40** 1752 1932
- FONTES G — Considération sur le mode d'administration de l'histidine dans l'acidaminothérapie de l'ulcère gastro-duodénal *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* **118** 67 1935
- FONTES G and BAUER R — Action de l'ingestion d'histidine sur l'ulcère expérimental du chien. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* **118** 69 1935
- FORBES E B SWIFT R W ELLIOTT R F and JAMES W H — Relation of fat to economy of food utilisation 1 By the growing albino-rat *J Nutrit* **31** 203 1946  
2 By the mature albino-rat *J Nutrit* **31** 213 1946
- FORSALL I — Duodenal obstruction in the newborn with a description of four cases *Brit J Surg* **35** 58 1947-48
- FORSSELL G — Ueber die Beziehung der auf den Röntgenbildern hervortretenden Formen des menschlichen Magens zur Muskelarchitektur der Magenwand *Munch Med Wschr* **59** 1588 1912
- FORSSELL G — Ueber die Beziehung der Röntgenbildern des menschlichen Magens zu seinem anatomischen Bau Hamburg Lucas Grafe and Sillem 1913
- FORSSELL G — Studies of the mechanism of movement of the mucous membrane of the digestive tract *Amer J Roentgenol* **10** 87 1923
- FORSSELL G — The motor mechanism of the digestive mucous membrane *Brit J Radiol* **31** 189 1926
- FORSSELL P — Gastroduodenal ulcers in children of school age *Amer J dig Dis* **14** 338 1947
- FORSTER F M HELM J D Jr and INGELFINGER F J — The electric potentials of the human small intestine *Amer J Physiol* **139** 433 1943
- FORTY F — One hundred cases of perforated peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* **1** 790 1946
- FORTY F — Primary partial gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Lancet* **2** 1089 1951
- FOUCAULT — Énervation gastrique *Rev med Cent Ouest* **10** 1938
- FOUTS P J HELMER O M and ZERFAS L G — Gastro-intestinal studies Volume of gastric juice in pernicious anaemia *Amer J dig Dis* **3** 904 1937
- FOWLER C C REHFUS M and HAWK P B — Gastro-intestinal studies An investigation of the gastric residuum in over 100 normal cases *J Amer med Ass* **55** 1021 1915

- FOX H J and CASTLE W B — Observations on the etiologic relationship of achylia gastrica to pernicious anaemia *Amer J med Sci* 203 111 1942
- FRANKEL E — Hydrochloric acid therapy in achlorhydria *Amer J dig Dis* 12 15 1945
- FRANKLIN A W — Peptic ulcer in infancy and childhood with a review of the literature *Arch Dis Childh* 17 95 1942
- FRANKLIN K J and MAHER-LOUGHMAN G P — The circular musculature of the small intestine *J Physiol* 94 426 1938
- FRASER J — Surgical aspects of certain disturbances of the involuntary nervous system met with in the alimentary tract *Brit Med J* 1 359 1926
- FRASER, J — Gastric and duodenal ulcer in infants and children *Med Annual* p 140 1943
- FRASER R W and WEST J P — Management of bleeding duodenal ulcers *Ann Surg* 129 299 1949
- FRAZER A C — Fat absorption and metabolism *Analyst* 58 308 1938
- FRAZER A C — Fat absorption and its relationship to fat metabolism *Physiol Rev* 20 561 1940
- FRAZER A C — The absorption of triglyceride fat from the intestine *Physiol Rev* 26 103 1946
- FRAZER A C (a) — Differentiation in the absorption of olive oil and oleic acid in the rat *J Physiol* 102 306 1943
- FRAZER A C (b) — Lipolysis and fat absorption *J Physiol* 102 329 1943
- FRAZER A C — Fat metabolism and the sprue syndrome *Brit Med J*, 2 769 1949
- FRAZER A C — The physiology of fat absorption In *Modern trends in Gastroenterology* Ed by F Avery Jones London Butterworth 1952
- FRAZER A C and SAMMONS H G — The formation of mono- and di glycerides during the hydrolysis of triglyceride by pancreatic lipase *Biochem J* 39 122 1945
- FRAZER A C SCHULMAN J H and STEWART H C — Emulsification of fat in the intestine of the rat and its relationship to absorption *J Physiol* 103 306 1944
- FRAZER A C and STEWART H C — Ultra microscopical particles in normal human blood *J Physiol* 90 18 1937
- FRAZER A C and STEWART H C — Evidence of fat fatty acid partition in human fat absorption *J Physiol* 94 24 1938
- FRAZER A C STEWART H C and SCHULMAN J H — Emulsification and absorption of fats and paraffins in the intestine *Nature* 149 167 1942
- FRAZER A C and WALSH V G — An apparatus for the production of finely dispersed emulsions and the rate of digestion of fat by lipase in relation to the surface area *J Physiol* 78 467 1933
- FREEMAN H — Duodenal ulceration A gastroscopic study of the gastric mucosa and its surgical significance *Brit Med J* 1 908 1946
- FREEMAN N E PHILLIPS R A and CANNON W H — An unsuccessful attempt to demonstrate humoral action of vagus substance in the circulating blood *Amer J Physiol* 81 435 1931
- FREEMAN N E SMITHWICK R H and WHITE J C — Adrenal secretion in man *Amer J Physiol* 107 529 1934
- FREEMAN S HOUGH V H WIGODSKY H and IVY A C — The effect of gastrectomy upon growing monkeys *Gastroenterology* 1 199 1943
- FREEMAN S and IVY A C — The synthesis of neutral fat by the intestine of diabetic dogs *Amer J Physiol* 114 132 1935-36
- FREEMAN S and LI T W — The frequency of peptic ulcers in protein deficient dogs *Gastroenterology* 6 140 1946
- FRENCH C E — The inter relation of calcium and fat utilisation in the growing albino rat *J Nutr* 23 375 1942
- FRENZEL J — Verdauung lebenden Gewebes und Selbstverdauung *Biol Centralbl* 6 681 1887
- FREUD J LUWISCH D and OESTREICHER F — Ulcerations in stomach after adrenalectomy *Brit Med J* 1 1216 1935

- FREUND S and SHEEHAN D — Experimental investigation of visceral afferent synapses in coeliac ganglia *J Neurophysiol* 6 263 1943
- FRICK A — Medical treatment of peptic ulcer without alkali *J Amer med Ass* 82 595 1924
- FRIEDENWALD J — A clinical study of a thousand cases of ulcer of the stomach and duodenum. *Amer J med Sci* 144 157 1912
- FRIEDENWALD J and BROWN L T — Note on the absence and marked diminution of the hydrochloric acid of the gastric contents in cancer involving organs other than the stomach *Med J and Record* 126 491 1927
- FRIEDENWALD J FELDMAN M and MORRISON S — The effects of acids and other substances in the production of acute gastric ulcers *J Exp Med* 57 203 1933
- FRIEDENWALD J FELDMAN M and ZINN W F — Ulceration of the oesophagus *Arch Int Med* 42 521 1928
- FRIEDENWALD J FELDMAN M and ZINN W F — Peptic ulcer of the oesophagus *Amer J med Sci* 177 1 1929
- FRIEDENWALD J and MORRISON T H — Gastro intestinal disturbances in pernicious anaemia Further observations *J Amer med Ass* 73 407 1919
- FRIEDMAN G A — The influence of removal of the adrenals and one sided thyroidectomy upon the gastric and duodenal mucosa The experimental production of lesions erosions and acute ulcer *J med Res* 32 287 1915
- FRIEDMAN G A — Further studies on the influence of parathyroidectomy on the gastrointestinal mucosa of dogs and rabbits *J med Res* 38 69 1918
- FRIEDMAN G A — The experimental production of lesions erosions and acute ulcers in rabbits by repeated injections of pilocarpine and epinephrin *J med Res* 38 449 1918
- FRIEDMAN J C and HAMBURGER W W — Experimental chronic gastric ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 63 380 1914
- FRIEDMAN M H F — Oesophageal and gastric secretion in the frog *J Cell and Comp Physiol* 10 37 1937
- FRIEDMAN M H F — Mediation by the small intestine of the gastric secretory depressant effect of urine extracts *Amer J Physiol* 133 283 1941
- FRIEDMAN M H F — Gastric secretion in the new born. *Amer J dig Dis* 9 275 1942
- FRIEDMAN M H F — Enterogastrone and urogastrone in peptic ulcer In *Gastroenterology* H L Bockus Philadelphia and London Saunders 1950
- FRIEDMAN M H F — Gastric re absorption of hydrogen ion as mechanism reducing the acidity of parietal secretion *Fed Proc* 10 45 1951
- FRIEDMAN M H F and HING E N — Presence of a specific gastric hormone (gastrin) in the dog's pyloric mucosa *Fed Proc* 6 107 1947
- FRIEDMAN M H F PINCUS I J THOMAS J E and REHRUS M E — Stimulation of pepsin secretion by means of acid in the intestine *Amer J Physiol* 140 708 1943-44
- FRIEDMAN M H F RECKNAGEL R O SANDWEISS D J and PATTERSON T L — Inhibitory effect of urine extracts on gastric secretion *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 41 509 1939
- FRIEDMAN M H F SALTZSTEIN N C and FARMAN A — Effect of urine from gastrectomized and duodenectomized dogs on gastric secretion *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 43 181 1940
- FRIES B A RUDEN S PERLMAN I and CHAIKOFF I L — Radio-active phosphorus as an indicator of phospholipid metabolism VI The role of the stomach small intestine and large intestine in phospholipid metabolism in the presence and absence of ingested fat *J Biol Chem* 123 587 1938
- FRIESEN S R — The genesis of gastroduodenal ulcer following burns An experimental study *Surgery* 28 123 1950
- FRIESEN S R BARONOVSKY I D and WANGENSTEEN O H — Benadryl fails to protect against the histamine provoked ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 23 63 1946
- FRIESEN S R MERENDINO K A BARONOVSKY I D MEARS F H and WANGENSTEEN O H — The relationship of bone trauma to the development of acute gastro-duodenal lesions in experimental animals and in man *Surgery* 24 134 1948

## REFERENCES

- FRIESEN S R, STATE D JASPER, D E FINV M and WANGENSTEEN O H — Production of allergic gastric and duodenal oedema which predisposes to the histamine provoked ulcer in dogs *Surgery* 23 167, 1948
- FRIESEN, S R and WANGENSTEEN O H — Experimental burns accompanied by histamine administration abets ulcer diathesis *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 11 245, 1946
- FRIESEN S R and WANGENSTEEN, O H — Role of hemo-concentration in production of gastric and duodenal ulcers following experimental burns *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 64 81, 1947
- FROELICH A L — L'épreuve d'hyperlipémie alimentaire dans les diarrhées graisseuses *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 13 885, 1950
- FROELICH A and MEYER H H. — Zur Frage der visceralen Sensibilität *Z ges exp Med*, 29 87, 1922
- FROELICH, F — A propos de 25 cas d'ulcères gastro-duodénaux traités par la splancnectomie et l'ablation du premier ganglion lombaire *Presse Méd*, 11 336 1946
- FROELICH F STEPHAN F and FROELICH CH — Essais de traitement de l'ulcère d'estomac par la splancnectomie et l'ablation *Presse Méd* 50 665 1942
- FROMME A. — G E oder Pallativresektion beim nicht reserzierbaren ulcus duodeni *Arch klin Chir* 196 281 1939
- FRUIN, A — Auto-digestion expérimentale de l'estomac *Presse Méd* 16 769 1908
- FRUIN A — Des causes de la résistance de l'estomac à l'auto-digestion *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 52 749, 1910
- FRUIN A and MOLINIER M — Action de l'alcool sur la sécrétion gastrique *Cptes Rend Acad Sci* 132 101 1901
- FRUMIN Z D — On the evacuation process of the stomach *Russ J Physiol Biol Abstr*, 16 853, 1942
- FUDINI S and LUZZATI M — Zur Physiologie des Darmes *Moleschotts Untersuchungen zur Naturlehre*, 13 378 1888
- FUJIOKA M — Ueber den Einfluss verschiedener Substanzen auf die Magengeschwürbildung durch Gallensaure *Fukuoka Acta Med* 30 22, 1937
- FULDE E — Ueber die Anatomie und Physiologie des unteren Speiseröhrenabschnittes *Dtsch Z f Chir* 242 580 1933-34
- FULLERTON H W DAVIE W J A and ANASTASOPOULOS G — Relationship of alimentary lipaemia to blood coagulability *Brit Med J* 2 250 1953
- FULTON J F — *Physiology of the nervous system* London, Oxf Univ Press, 1943
- FULTON J F — *A textbook of Physiology* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1949
- FUNK C, CASPE S and CASPE H — A new pathological condition of probable dietetic origin in rats *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 28 816 1930-31
- FUNK, C TOMASHEFSKY, P EHRLICH A and SOUKUP R. — Some factors influencing production of ulcers in the Shay rat *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 79 333, 1952
- GADDUM J H — Histamine *Brit Med J*, 1 865 1948
- GADDUM J H — The metabolism of histamine *Brit Med J*, 2 987 1951
- GAGE I M — Changes in the liver following cholecystogastrostomy and cholecystoduodenostomy *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 28 693 1930-31
- GAGE M, OCHSNER A and HOSOI K. — Relationship of gastric acidity to peptic ulceration 1 Effect of hydrochloric acid of histamine and of deviation of bile *Arch Surg*, 32 1019 1936
- GAGE S H — The ampulla of Vater and the pancreatic ducts in the domestic cat (*Felis Domestica*) *Amer Quart Micro J* 1 128 169, 1878-79
- GAGLIO S — Sull autodigestione *Sperimentale*, 54 260 1884
- GAINSBOROUGH H and SLATER E — A study of peptic ulcer *Brit Med J*, 2 253 1916
- GAITHER E H — Effects of surgery of the stomach on its subsequent motor and secretory functions *J Amer med Ass* 91 1075 1928
- GALAMBOS A — Direct examination of the gastric juice A new functional test *Arch Int Med* 38 654, 1926

- GALAMBOS A — Clinical and radiological observations concerning the large pendulum movement of the colon *Amer J dig Dis* 11 151 1944
- GALAPEAUX E A. and TEMPLETON R D — The influence of filling the stomach on colon motility in the dog *Amer J Physiol* 119 312 1937
- GALAPEAUX E A TEMPLETON R D and BORKON E L — The influence of bile on the motility of the dog's colon *Amer J Physiol* 121 130 1938
- GALLAGHER W J — Acute traumatic ulcers of the small intestine *Arch Surg* 11 689 1927
- GALLAGHER W J (a) — Effects of injections of acid and trauma on jejunal transplants to the stomach *Arch Surg* 17 279 1928
- GALLAGHER W J (b) — Effect of injection of hydrochloric acid on the gastric and duodenal mucosae *Arch Surg* 17 613 1928
- GALLAGHER W J and PALMER W L — Experimental jejunal ulcer Relative importance of mechanical and chemical factors *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 1468 1933
- GAMBILL E E MORLOCK C G BUTT H R. WOLLAGER E E and COOK C F — A study of the effect of an orally administered enterogastrone preparation on the clinical course of patients with duodenal ulcer *Gastroenterology* 14 228 1950
- GAMBLE J L. and McIVER M. A. — Acid base composition of gastric secretions *J Exp Med* 48 837 1928
- GANDY C — *La nécrose hémorragique des testicules et l'ulcère simple* Thèse de Paris 1899
- GANTER G — Ueber die Peristaltik des menschlichen Dunndarms *Munch. Med Wschr* 68 1447 1921
- GARBAT A L — Gastric secretion in response to duodenal feeding *Arch Int Med* 32 771 1923
- GARDINER R. H — Histidine in the treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 1 1352 1936
- GARDNER C E and HART D — The surgical treatment of peptic ulcer A comparison of the results of gastro-enterostomy gastric resection and vagotomy at the Duke Hospital *Ann Surg* 127 1056 1948
- GARTON G A and NAFTALIN J M — Massive oedema (exudative diathesis) in pigs fed on a diet rich in cod liver oil *Veterinary Record* 65 262 1953
- GARVER G C — Perforated peptic ulcer *J med Ass Georgia* 27 2730 1938
- GARVIN J A — Congenital occlusion of duodenum by a complete diaphragm *Amer J Du Child* 35 109 1928
- GASKELL W H — *The involuntary nervous system* London Longmans 1916
- GATEWOOD D — The immediate mortality and late results of operation for peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 92 554 1930
- GATEWOOD D and LAWTON S E — The effect of cholecystenterostomy on the biliary tract *Surg Gynec Obstet* 50 40 1930
- GATEWOOD D and POPPENS P H — Cholecystenterostomy from an experimental standpoint *Surg Gynec Obstet* 35 445 1922
- GAULTIER R. — De l'intervention du sympathique dans la sécrétion chlorhydrique de l'estomac *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 62 865 1907
- GAUSS H — The psychosomatic aspects of peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 18 73 1948
- GAVIN G McHENRY E W and WILSON M J — Histamine in canine gastric tissues *J Physiol* 79 234 1933
- GAVISER H — Clinical investigation and evaluation of four hundred and sixteen cases consecutively operated upon for peptic ulcer *Surgery* 42 873 1948
- GAVRILA J — La réaction des humeurs de l'organisme dans les affections gastriques *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 18 502 1928
- GAYDA T — Beiträge zur Physiologie des überlebenden Dunndarmes von Säugetieren *Arch Ges Physiol* 151 407 1913
- GELLHORN E and BUDDÉ W — Beiträge zur Physiologie der Magenmuskulatur *Arch Ges Physiol* 200 640 1923
- GELLHORN E and WEIDLING K. — Beiträge zur Physiologie der Erregungsleitung im Magendarmkanal I Mitteilung *Arch Ges Physiol* 215 219 1926



## REFERENCES

- FRIESEN, S R STATE, D JASPER D E, FINN M and WANGENSTEEN O H — Production of allergic gastric and duodenal oedema which predisposes to the histamine provoked ulcer in dogs *Surgery* 23 167 1948
- FRIESEN S R and WANGENSTEEN, O H — Experimental burns accompanied by histamine administration abets ulcer diathesis *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 63 245, 1946
- FRIESEN S R. and WANGENSTEEN O H — Role of hemo-concentration in production of gastric and duodenal ulcers following experimental burns *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 64 81, 1947
- FROELICH A L — L'épreuve d'hyperlipémie alimentaire dans les diarrhées graisseuses *Acta Gastroenterol Belg*, 13 885, 1950
- FROELICH, A and MEYER H H — Zur Frage der visceralen Sensibilität *Z ges exp Med* 29 87, 1922
- FROELICH F — A propos de 25 cas d'ulcères gastro duodénaux traités par la splannicectomie et l'ablation du premier ganglion lombaire *Presse Méd* 24 336, 1946
- FROELICH F STEPHAN F and FROELICH, CH — Essais de traitement de l'ulcère d'estomac par la splannicectomie et l'ablation *Presse Méd* 50 667 1942
- FROMME A — G E oder Palliativresektion beim nicht reserzierbaren ulcus duodeni *Arch klin Chir*, 196 281, 1939
- FROUIN, A — Auto-digestion expérimentale de l'estomac *Presse Méd* 16 769, 1908
- FROUIN A — Des causes de la résistance de l'estomac à l'auto-digestion *Cptes Rend Soc Biol*, 52 749 1910
- FROUIN A and MOLINIER M — Action de l'alcool sur la sécrétion gastrique *Cptes Rend Acad Sci* 132 101, 1901
- FRUMIN Z D — On the evacuation process of the stomach *Russ J Physiol Biol Abstr* 16 853 1942
- FUBINI S and LUZZATI M — Zur Physiologie des Darmes *Moleschott's Untersuchungen zur Naturlehre* 13 378 1888
- FUJIOKA M — Ueber den Einfluss verschiedener Substanzen auf die Magengeschwürbildung durch Gallensaure *Fukuoka Acta Med* 30 22, 1937
- FULDE E — Ueber die Anatomie und Physiologie des unteren Speiseröhrenabschnittes *Dtsch Z f Chir* 242 580, 1933-34
- FULLERTON, H W DAVIE W J A and ANASTASOPOULOS G — Relationship of alimentary lipaemia to blood coagulability *Brit Med J*, 2 250 1953
- FULTON J F — *Physiology of the nervous system* London Oxf Univ Press 1943
- FULTON J F — *A textbook of Physiology* Philadelphia and London Saunders, 1949
- FUNK C CASPE S and Caspe H — A new pathological condition of probable dietetic origin in rats *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 2 28 816 1930-31
- FUNK C TOMASHERSKY P EHRLICH, A and SOUKUP R — Some factors influencing production of ulcers in the Shay rat *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 79 333 1952
- GADDUM J H — Histamine *Brit Med J* 1 865 1948
- GADDUM J H — The metabolism of histamine *Brit Med J* 2 987 1951
- GAGE I M — Changes in the liver following cholecystogastrostomy and cholecystoduodenostomy *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 28 693 1930-31
- GAOZ, M OCISNER A and HOSOI K — Relationship of gastric acidity to peptic ulceration  
1 Effect of hydrochloric acid of histamine and of deviation of bile *Arch Surg* 32 1019 1936
- GALE S H — The ampulla of Vater and the pancreatic ducts in the domestic cat (*Felis Domestica*) *Amer Quart Micro J* 1 128 169 1878-79
- GAGLIO S — Sull autodigestione *Sperimentale* 54 260 1884
- GAINSBOROUGH H and SLATER E — A study of peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 253 1946
- GAITHER E H — Effects of surgery of the stomach on its subsequent motor and secretory functions *J Amer med Ass* 91 1075 1928
- GALAMBOS A — Direct examination of the gastric juice A new functional test *Arch Int Med* 38 654 1926

- GILMOUR J — Prognosis and treatment in acute perforated peptic ulcer A review of 206 cases *Lancet* 1 870 1953
- GILMOUR J and SAINT J H — Acute perforated peptic ulcer *Brit J Surg* 20 78 1932-33
- GINSBERG R S FELDMAN M and NECHLES H — Effect of odours on appetite *Gastroenterology* 10 281 1948
- GINSBURG H TUMPOWSKY I and HAMBURGER W W — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XXXV The newer interpretation of gastric pain in chronic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 77 990 1916
- GIRAUD M and NAUDIN — Les dyskinésies duodénales Etude radiologique *Arch Mal Appar Dig* Suppl No 5 284 1951
- GIVENS M H — Chemical analyses of the stomach contents of 100 pellagrins *Amer J Med Sci* 155 221 1918
- GLAESSNER C L — Hyperglycemic shock *Rev Gastroenterol* 7 328 1940
- GLAESSNER C L — Gastric secretion and sugar metabolism *Amer J dig Dis* 10 307 1943
- GLAESSNER K — Eine neue Therapie der Hyperazidität des Magens insbesondere bei ulzerösen Prozessen *Wien Klin Wschr* 26 1557 1913
- GLAESSNER K — Pepsin therapy of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 1 77 1932
- GLASS G B J and BOYD L J — The three main components of the gastric mucin Dissolved mucoproteose dissolved mucoprotein and mucoid of the gastric visible mucus Part I II and III *Gastroenterology* 12 821 835 849 1949
- GLASS G B J and BOYD L J — A study of the alleged deficiency of gastric mucin in the stomach of humans with peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 16 697 1950
- GLASS G B J BOYD L J RUBENSTEIN M A SVIGALS C S and CHEVALLEY J E — Evidence of presumptive relationship of Castle's anti anaemic intrinsic factor to glandular mucoprotein of human gastric juice *Fed Proc* 10 50 1951
- GLASS G B J MERSHEIMER W L and SVIGALS C S — Effect of vagotomy and subtotal gastric resection on the secretion of mucin in the human stomach *Arch Surg* 62 658 1951
- GLASSMAN J A — A new valvular cholecystogastrostomy *Surg Gynec Obstet* 71 478 1940
- GLENN F — Present status of the surgical treatment of peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 145 790 1951
- GLENN F and HARRISON C S — Gastric resection in treatment of peptic ulcer *Arch Surg* 62 151 1951
- GOERTTLER — Der konstruktive Bau der menschlichen Darmwand *Morph Jahrb* 69 329 1932
- GOETHALS-BORIN J — La chirurgie du splénique. *Brux Méd* 1 1946
- GOETHALS-BORIN J — Les énérvations du système orthosympathique de l'estomac et du duodénum dans les ulcères gastro-duodénaux Bases physiologiques Techniques et résultats *Acta Gastroenterol Bel* Suppl 12 185 1949
- GORTSCH M and PAPPENHEIMER A M — Nutritional dystrophy in the guinea pig and rabbit *J Exp Med* 54 145 1931
- GOYMAN J W JONES H B LYON T P LINDGREN F STRISOWER H COLMAN D and HERRING V — Blood lipids and human atherosclerosis *Circulation* 119 1952
- GOLDBERG S L (a) — Intrinsic regulation of gastric acidity *Arch Int Med* 49 816 1952
- GOLDBERG S L (b) — Development and treatment of peptic ulcer An experimental study *Ann Surg* 96 155 1932
- GOLDBLOOM A. A. — Experimentelle und klinische Untersuchungen über den Einfluss des Koffeins auf die sekretorische Taugkeit des Magens *Arch Verdaukr* 42 13 1928
- GOLDEN R — Antral gastritis and spasm *J Amer med Ass* 109 1497 1937
- GOLDEN R — Radiologic examination of the small intestine London Lippincott 1945
- GOLDHAMER S M — The pernicious anaemia syndrome in gastrectomized patients *Surg Gynec Obstet* 57 257 1933
- GOLDHAMER S M — Relationship between gastric juice volume and erythropoiesis in patients with untreated pernicious anaemia *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 32 476 1934

## REFERENCES

- GENERSICH A DE — Le lavage du canal digestif (diachisme) *Progrès Medical* 21 38 1893
- GENVILE A — Cholecystogastrostomy and hepatitis An experimental study *Arch Surg* 30 449 1935
- GERARD R W — Chemical studies in intestinal intoxication I The presence and significance of histamine in an obstructed bowel *J Biol Chem* 52 111 1922
- GERDINE L and HELMHOLTZ H F — Duodenal ulcer in infancy—an infectious disease *Amer J Dis Child* 10 397 1915
- GERSHON-COHEN J — A duodenal mechanism regulating the motor and secretory activity of the stomach *Radiology* 48 232 1947
- GERSHON-COHEN J and SHAY H — Experimental studies on gastric physiology in man III A study of pyloric control The role of milk and cream in the normal and in subjects with quiescent duodenal ulcer *Amer J Roentgenol* 38 427 1937
- GERSHON-COHEN J and SHAY H — The effect of osmotic changes in the small intestine upon gastric emptying in man *Amer J dig Dis* 4 637 1937-38
- GERSHON-COHEN J SHAY, H and FELS S S — Experimental studies on gastric physiology in man IV The influence of osmotic pressure changes of salt and sugar solutions on pyloric action and gastric emptying in the normal and operated stomach *Amer J Roentgenol* 40 335 1938
- GERTLER M M GARN S M and BLAND E F (a) — Age serum cholesterol and coronary artery disease *Circulation* 2 517 1950
- GERTLER M M GARN S M and BLAND E F (b) — Diet serum cholesterol and coronary disease *Circulation* 2 696 1950
- GERTLER M M GARN S M and WHITE P — Diet serum cholesterol and coronary artery disease *Circulation* 2 161 1950
- GEYRLIN H R — The treatment of diabetes with insulin (after ten years) contrasting the effects of normal and of the older diabetic diets *J Amer med Ass* 104 1203 1935
- GIANOLLA — 26 cas d'énervation gastrique et aperçus nouveaux en chirurgie du sympathique *Cong Franc Chir* 776 1925
- GIANTURCO C (a) — Intragastric pressure during filling of the stomach *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 8 373 1933
- GIANTURCO C (b) — Experimental studies on the pyloric mechanism *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 8 784 1933
- GIBB W T — A theory concerning the manner in which the stomach empties itself *Ann Int Med* 16 94 1942
- GIBB W T Jr — Gastric decompensation *Med Ann District Columbia* 22 449 1953
- GIBSON J H — The immediate mortality in operations for gastric and duodenal ulcers and its causes *Ann Surg* 92 616 1930
- GBELLI C — Contributio crisco sperimentale all etiologia dell ulcera gastrica in rapporto con trauma *Arch Internat de Chir* 4 127 1908-09
- GIBSON H A — Some anomalies in the treatment of gastro-duodenal ulcers *J Canad Med Ass* 11 269 1921
- GIDDINGS G WYNN W and HALDE J — A study of the alleged role of caffeine in the pathogenesis of gastric ulcer *Gastroenterology* 5 210 1945
- GILBERT, J A L and DUNLOP D M — Hypoglycaemia following partial gastrectomy *Brit Med J* 330 30 1947
- GILL A M — Evaluation of gastroscopy *Lancet* 1 333 1943
- GILL A M — Pain and the healing of peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 291 1947
- GILL A M and KEELE C A — Pepsin inactivation in ulcer therapy *Brit Med J* 2 194 1943
- GILL H F and JEMUP J S — Effect of Atropine on certain gastric functions in patients with duodenal ulcer *Gastroenterology* 15 736 1950
- GILLESPIE A L — The bacteria of the stomach *J Path Bact* 1 279 1933
- GILMAN A and COWGILL G R — The effect of histamine upon the secretion of gastric pepsin *Amer J Physiol* 97 124 1931
- GILMAN A and COWGILL G R — Osmotic relations between blood and body fluids II The osmotic relation of blood and gastric juice *Amer J Physiol* 103 143 1933

- GRANT R. (a) — The inhibition of gastric secretion by the intravenous injection of calcium salts *Amer J Physiol* 132 460 1941
- GRANT R. (b) — The relation of calcium content to acidity and buffer value of gastric secretion. *Amer J Physiol* 132 467 1941
- GRANT R. — Calcium in gastric mucus and regulation of gastric acidity *Amer J Physiol* 135 496 1941-42
- GRANT R. — Rate of replacement of the surface epithelial cells of the gastric mucosa *Anat Rec* 91 175 1945
- GRANT R. GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C. — Effect of bile on gastric mucus *Amer J Physiol* 155 440 1948
- GRASSO R. — 1936 (quoted by Roth and Ivy 1944)
- GRAVES A M. — Perforated peptic ulcer in German Clinics *Ann. Surg* 98 197 1933
- GRAVES A. M. — Combined and separate effects of bile pancreatic secretion and trauma in experimental peptic ulcer *Arch Surg* 30 837 1935
- GRAVES R. — *King Jesus* p 31 London Cassel 1946
- GRAY H K. and LOFGREN K. A. — The significance of an ulcerating lesion in the stomach after gastro-enterostomy *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin.* 23 454 1948
- GRAY H K. MEYERS W C and DOCKERTY M. B. — Post-gastrectomy gastritis *S Clin North Amer* 28 965 1948
- GRAY H K. and WILLIAMS R. R. — Results of classic operation for duodenal ulcer Five to ten year follow up in five hundred and thirty two cases *J Amer med Ass* 141 509 1949
- GRAY H M W. — The effects of stagnation in the ascending colon *J Canad med Ass* 14 93 1924
- GRAY I. — Gastric response to tobacco smoking *Amer J Surg* 7 489 1929
- GRAY I. — Tobacco smoking and gastric symptoms *Ann Int Med* 3 267 1929-30
- GRAY J S. — The effect of atropine on gastric secretion and its relation to the gastrin theory *Amer J Physiol* 120 657 1937
- GRAY J S. — Present status of urogastrone. *Amer J dig Dis* 8 365 1941
- GRAY J S. — The physiology of the parietal cell with special reference to the formation of acid *Gastroenterology* 1 390 1943
- GRAY J S and BACHRACH W H. — Effect of atropine and fat on gastric secretion stimulated by alcohol *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 43 36 1940
- GRAY J S BRADLEY W H and IVY A C. — On the preparation and biological assay of enterogastrone *Amer J Physiol* 118 463 1937
- GRAY J S and BUCHER, G R. — The composition of gastric juice as a function of the rate of secretion *Amer J Physiol* 133 542 1941
- GRAY J S BUCHER G R and HARMAN H H. — The relationships between total acid and neutral chlorides of gastric juice *Amer J Physiol* 132 504 1941
- GRAY J S CULMER C U WELLS J A. and WIECZOROWSKI E. — Factors influencing the excretion of urogastrone *Amer J Physiol* 134 623 1941
- GRAY J S and IVY A. C. — Effects of mecholyl on gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 120 705 1937
- ✓ GRAY J S WIECZOROWSKI E and IVY A. C. — Inhibition of gastric secretion by extracts of normal male urine *Science* 89 489 1939
- GRAY J S WIECZOROWSKI E and IVY A C. — Inhibition of gastric secretion in man with urogastrone. *Amer J dig Dis* 7 513 1940
- GRAY E A. and SANBURN W D. — The higher carbohydrate diet method in diabetes mellitus *J Amer med Ass* 100 1580 1933
- GRAY R. E. GROSSMAN M I and ROBINSON H E. — Failure of intestinal extracts to prevent chick gizzard erosion *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 60 387 1945
- GRAY S (a) — Epigastric symptoms in alcoholics with and without gastritis *Gastroenterology* 1 221 1943
- GRAY S (b) — The physiology of the parietal cell with special reference to the formation of acid *Gastroenterology* 1 390 1943

- GOLDHAMER S M — Presence of intrinsic factor of Castle in gastric juice of patients with pernicious anemia *Amer J Med Sci* 191 405 1936
- GOLDHAMER S M — Gastric juice in patients with pernicious anaemia in induced remission *Amer J Med Sci* 193 23 1937
- GOLDMAN, L — Gross haemorrhage from peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 107 1537 1936
- GOODALL J S — Appetite An attempted analysis of the psychic factor *Brit Med J* 2 586 1908
- GORDON J S J and MANNING J J — An autopsy survey of gastro-duodenal ulcers in the Philadelphia General Hospital 1920-1937 *Amer J Med Sci* 102 3, 1941
- GORDON E and SINGLETON A C — Gastric peristalsis *Surgery* 6 697 1939
- GORDON W — Symptoms associated with chronic gastritis *Gastroenterology* 1 1013 1943
- GORDON-TAYLOR G — The attitude of surgery to haematemesis *Lancet* II 811 1935
- GORDON-TAYLOR G — The problem of the bleeding ulcer *Brit J Surg* 25 403 1937
- GORDON-TAYLOR G — The sphincter mechanism of the lower end of the bile duct *Brit Med J*, 2 149 1942
- GORDON-TAYLOR G — The present position of surgery in the treatment of bleeding peptic ulcer Lettsomian Lectures *Transact Med Soc of London* 1945
- GORDON-TAYLOR G HUDSON R V DOBBS E C WARNER J L and WHITBY L E H — The remote results of gastrectomy *Brit J Surg* 16 64 1928-29
- GORMAN R A DREIER J D and REHFUSS M E — Effect of acids and alkalis on gastric muscle strips in rabbit *Amer J Surg* 12 120 1931
- GOBET J, JOUANNEAU M and ALLAMAND J — Les perforations itératives des ulcères gastro-duodénaux *Presse Méd* 46 1556 1938
- GOTSCHLICH E — Die aktuelle Reaktion im Duodenum und oberen Dünndarm *Dtsch Arch f Klin Med* 139 288 1928
- GOTSCHLICH E — Histologie der experimentellen akuten Aetzgastritis durch verdünnte Salzsäure *Ber z Path and Anat* 84 632 1930
- GOTTLIEB E — Untersuchungen über die Propeptinmengen im Blut und Harn *Skand Arch f Physiol* 46 1 1924
- GOULD R G — Lipid metabolism and atherosclerosis *Amer J Med*, 11 209 1931
- GOVAERTS J and VAN GEERTRUYDEN J — Application de la vagotomie au traitement de l'ulcère gastro-duodénal *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* Suppl June p 95 1949
- GOVAERTS P and LEQUIVE J — Pathogénie des oedèmes de carence *Presse Méd* 51 386 1943
- GRACE W J WOLF S and WOLFF H G — Life situations emotions and colonic function *Gastroenterology* 14 93 1950
- GRAHAM C E and GRIFFITH W H — Observations on the nutritive value of certain fats *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 28 756 1930-31
- GRAHAM E A — New developments in our knowledge of the gall bladder *Amer J med Sci* 172 625 1926
- GRAHAM G CLARK A and ROBERTSON H E W — The high carbohydrate diet in the treatment of diabetes mellitus *Lancet* 2 990 1932
- GRAHAM J G and HERR J B O — Digestive disorders in the Forces *Brit Med J* 2 473 1941
- GRAHAM R M. ULFELDER H and GREEN T H — The cytologic method as an aid in the diagnosis of gastric carcinoma *Surg Gynec Obstet* 86 257 1948
- GRAHAM R R — Technical surgical procedures for gastric and duodenal ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 66 296 1938
- GRAHAM R R. — Bleeding peptic ulcer *Proc internat Post Grad med Assemb* p 200 1941
- GRAHAM R R. — The treatment of acute perforation of duodenal ulcer *Amer J Surg* 72 802 1946
- GRAHAM R R and LEWIS F I — Jejunal ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 104 386 1935
- GRAHAM R R and TOVEE E H — The treatment of perforated duodenal ulcer *Surgery* 7 704 1945
- GRAHAM W R and EMERY E S — The reaction of the intestinal contents of dogs fed on different diets *J Lab and clin Med* 13 1097 1928

- GRIMSON K S BAYLIN G J TAYLOR H M HESSER F H and RUNDLES R W (a)—  
Trans thoracic vagotomy the effect in fifty seven patients with peptic ulcer and the  
clinical limitations *J Amer med Ass* 134 925 1947
- GRIMSON K S BAYLIN G J TAYLOR H M HESSER F H and RUNDLES R W (b)—  
Clinical evaluation of complications observed after trans thoracic vagotomy *Arch  
Surg* 55 175 1947
- GRIMSON K S HESSER F H and KITCHEN W W — Early clinical results of trans  
abdominal celiac and superior mesenteric ganglionectomy vagotomy or trans thoracic  
splanchicotomy in patients with chronic abdominal visceral pain *Surgery* 22 230  
1947
- GRIMSON K S REEVES R J TRENT J C and WILSON A D — The treatment of  
patients with achalasia by oesophagogastronomy *Surgery* 22 94 1946
- GRIMSON K S RUNDLES R W BAYLIN G J TAYLOR H M and LINDEBO E J  
— Vagotomy *J Amer med Ass* 139 508 1949
- GRINDLAY J H and MANN F C — Effect of liquid and solid meals on intestinal activity  
*Amer J dig Dis* 8 324 1941
- GRINKER R R — Pernicious anaemia achylia gastrica and combined cord degeneration  
and their relationship *Arch Int Med* 38 292 1926
- GROSS A — Über ulcus ventriculi traumaticum *Mitt Grenz geb Med Chir* 10 713 1902
- GROSS E G INGRAM W R and FUGO N W — Does the posterior pituitary exert an  
influence on gastric secretion? *Amer J Physiol* 133 306 1941
- GROSSBERG A L KOMAROV S A and SHAY H — Mucoproteins of gastric juice and  
mucus and mechanism of their secretion *Amer J Physiol* 162 136 1950
- GROSSI V — Recherches expérimentales sur la production de l'ulcère gastrique par  
troubles circulatoires *J de Chir* 17 507 1921
- GROSSMAN A — Postoperative jejunal ulcer *Ann Surg* 108 105 1938
- GROSSMAN M I — The peptic digestion of living tissue *Gastroenterology* 8 678 1947
- GROSSMAN M I (a) — Gastrointestinal hormones *Physiol Rev* 30 33 1950
- GROSSMAN M I (b) — Digestive system *Ann Rev of Physiol* 12 205 1950
- GROSSMAN M I — The critical analysis of various theories of the pathogenesis of peptic  
ulcer In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss Philadelphia and London Saunders  
1951
- GROSSMAN M I CUMMINS G M and IVY A C — The effect of insulin on food intake  
after vagotomy and sympathectomy *Amer J Physiol* 149 100 1947
- GROSSMAN M I DUTTON D F and IVY A C — An attempt to prevent histamine  
induced ulcers in dogs by the administration of enterogastrone concentrates *Gastro-  
enterology* 6 144 1946
- GROSSMAN M I and FOGELMAN M J — Gastro-duodenal ulceration in dogs produced  
by continuous intragastric administration of HCl pepsin solution *Amer J Physiol*  
153 441 1948
- GROSSMAN M I GREENGARD H WOOLLEY J R and IVY A C — Pepsin secretion and  
enterogastrone *Amer J Physiol* 141 281 1944
- GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C — Diet and cancer *Comment Gastroenterology* 4 186  
1945
- GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C — Histamine and gastric secretion in relation to anti  
histamine drugs *Gastroenterology* 7 135 1946
- GROSSMAN M I and ROBERTSON C R — Inhibition by histaminase of gastric secretion  
in dogs *Amer J Physiol* 153 447 1948
- GROSSMAN M I ROBERTSON C R and IVY A C — Proof of a hormonal mechanism  
for gastric secretion The humoral transmission of the distension stimulus *Amer  
J Physiol* 153 1 1948
- GROSSMAN M I and STEIN I F Jr — Vagotomy and the hunger producing action of  
insulin in man *J Applied Physiol* 1 263 1948-49
- GROSSMAN M I WOOLLEY J R DUTTON D F and IVY A C — The effect of nausea  
on gastric secretion and a study of the mechanism concerned *Gastroenterology* 4 347  
1945

- GRAY S J, BENSON J A Jr, REIFENSTEIN R W and SPIRO H M — Chronic stress and peptic ulcer I Effect of Corticotropin (ACTH) and Cortisone on gastric secretion *J Amer med Ass* 147 1529 1951
- GRAY S J, RAMSAY C, REIFENSTEIN R W and BENSON, J A Jr — The significance of hormonal factors in the pathogenesis of peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 25 156 1953
- GRAY S and SCHINDLER R — The gastric mucosa of chronic alcoholic addicts a gastroscopic study *J Amer med Ass* 117 1005 1941
- GRAYZEL M and MILLER E C Jr — pH concentration of intestinal contents of dog with special reference to inorganic metabolism *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 24 668 1927
- GREEN H H — Perverted appetites *Physiol Rev*, 5 336 1925
- GREENE C H and SNELL A M — The sequence of changes in the blood and bile following the intravenous injection of bile or its constituents *J Biol Chem* 78 691 1928
- GREENE C W and SKAER W F — Evidence of fat absorption by the mucosa of the mammalian stomach *Amer J Physiol* 32 358 1913
- GREENE J A and SWANSON L W — Alterations of glucose tolerance in patients with disease of pituitary thyroid and adrenal glands by changes of diet *J Lab Clin Med* 26 360 1940-41
- GREENGARD H, ATKINSON A J, GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C — The effectiveness of parenterally administered enterogastrone in the prophylaxis of recurrence of experimental and clinical peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 7 625 1946
- GREENGARD H, FAULEY G B and IVY A C — Prevention of experimental gastrojejunal ulcer by enterogastrone *Fed Proc* 2 18 1943
- GREENGARD H, GROSSMAN M I, ROBACK R A and IVY A C — The enzyme content of pancreatic secretion following various stimulants *Amer J Physiol* 141 509 1944
- GREENSPAN R, LEVY R and NECHELES H — Gastric ulcer with true anacidity and pain relief with alkali *Gastroenterology* 17 420 1951
- GREENSPON E A — The nature of anti pernicious anaemia principle in the stomach Method to improve stomach preparation *J Amer med Ass* 106 266 1936
- GREGOIR E — Des ulcères gastro-duodénaux *Arch Med exp Anat Path* 27 533 1916
- GREGORY E and DRUMMOND J C — A study of fat metabolism with special reference to nutrition on diets devoid of fat *Z f Vitaminforschung* 1 257 1932
- GREGORY R A — Changes in intestinal tone and motility associated with nausea and vomiting *J Physiol* 105 58 1946
- GREGORY R A — The nervous pathways of intestinal reflexes — association with nausea and vomiting *J Physiol* 106 95 1947
- GREGORY R A and IVY A C — The humoral stimulation of gastric secretion *Quart J exp Physiol* 31 111 1941-42
- GRENFELL SIR WILFRED — *The romance of Labrador* London Hodder and Stoughton 1934
- GREY E G — An experimental study of the effect of cholecystgastrostomy on gastric acidity *J Exp Med* 23 15 1916
- GREY E G — The diversion of the pancreatic juice from the duodenum into the stomach its effects upon the level of gastric acidity and upon the pancreas *J Exp Med* 26 825 1917
- GREY E G — Observations on the postural activity of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 45 272 1917-18
- GREY E G — Duodenectomy—its effect upon the life of an animal *Surg Gynec Obstet* 28 36 1919
- GRIFFIN H G — Benign ulcer of the greater curvature of the stomach *Gastroenterology* 27 178 1954
- GRIFFITH L and VASSALE G — Ueber die reproduktion der Magenschleimhaut Experimentelle Untersuchungen *Beitr z path Anat* 3 425 1888
- GRIFFITHS W H and WADE N J — Choline metabolism I The occurrence and prevention of haemorrhagic degeneration in young rats on a low choline diet *J Biol Chem* 131 567 1939
- GRIFFITHS W J — The duodenum and the automatic control of gastric acidity *J Physiol* 87 34 1936

- HALE E H and GROSSMAN M I — The resistance of recently healed excisional ulcer of the stomach to histamine induced ulcer *J Lab Clin Med* 34 228 1949
- HALLENBECK, G A. CODE C. F and GREGORY R A. — The histamine content of gastric juice *Fed Proc* 6 120 1947
- HALLIBURTON W D — *Physiology and National needs* New York Dutton 1918
- HALLIDAY J L. — Concept of psychosomatic affection *Lancet* 2 692 1943
- HALLIQU L. and NEPPER H. — Influence excto motrice de la bile sur l'intestin *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 61 182 1907
- HALPERIN G. — Regenerative capacity of the extrahepatic biliary tracts Clinical and experimental study *Surg Gynec Obstet* 56 868 1933
- HALPERT H. — The choledcho-duodenal junction. A morphological study in the dog *Anat Rec* 53 83 1932
- HALSTEAD J A. — Functional gastrointestinal disorders lessons learned from military medicine *New England J Med* 235 747 1946
- HAMBLETON H F. — Note upon the movements of the intestinal villi. *Amer J Physiol* 34 446 1914
- HAMBURGER W W and FRIEDMAN J C. — Contribution to the experimental pathology of the stomach 1 Experimental pyloric stenosis *Arch Int Med* 14 722 1914
- HAMILTON F E. and CURTIS G M. — The effect of duodenal ulcer with obstruction upon the motor activity of the human stomach *Rev Gastroenterology* 9 176 1942
- HAMILTON M. — The personality of dyspeptics with special reference to gastric and duodenal ulcer *Brit J Med Psychol* 23 182 1950
- HAMMER J M. VESSCHER F and HILL, E J. — Experimental gastro-jejunal ulcers produced by reversing the duodenum. *Arch Surg* 67 23 1953
- HAMMETT F S. — The intestinal mechanism primarily stimulated by sodium carbonate (Albino Rat) *Amer J Physiol* 55 414 1921
- HAMMETT F S. — The role of the change in hydrogen ion concentration in the motor activities of the small intestine *Amer J Physiol* 60 52 1922
- HAMPERL H. — Beiträge zur geographischen Pathologie *Ergeb der All Path.* 26 353 1932
- HAMPERL, H. — Zur Histologie der akuten Gastritis und der Erosionen der Magenschleimhaut. *Beitr z pathol Anat (Ziegler)* 90 85 1932-33
- HANCOCK D M. — Perforated peptic ulcer of Meckel's diverticulum *Brit Med J* 1 19 1951
- HAND H H. and PATEY D H. — The results of vagotomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer *Brit J Surg* 41 161 1953
- HANDS A P FAULEY G B GREENGARD H PRESTON F W and IVY A C. — Prevention of experimental gastrojejunal ulcer by enterogastrone *Amer J Physiol* 133 314 1941
- HANDS A P GREENGARD H PRESTON F W FAULEY G B and IVY A C. — Prevention of experimental gastrojejunal ulcer by enterogastrone therapy *Endocrinology* 30 1905 1942
- HANEY H F ROLEY W C and COLE P A. — The effect of bile on the propulsive motility of Thury Vella loops in dogs *Amer J Physiol* 126 82 1939
- HANEY H F ROLEY W C and COLE P A. — The effect of bile on the quantity and digestive activity of small intestinal juice *Amer J Physiol* 131 256 1940
- HANKE H (a) — Experimentelle Erzeugung chronischer Magengeschwüre durch Coffein. *Flin Wschr* 11 978 1934
- HANKE H (b) — Zur Pathogenese der akuten erosiven Gastritis Die experimentelle hematogene Coffeingastritis *Arch f Klin Chir* 178 607 1934
- HANKE H. — Gastroduodenal Ulcerationen nach totaler Ableitung der Galle Ein experimenteller Beitrag zur Frage von Zusammenhängen zwischen Veränderungen im Leber Gallensystem und Ulcus *Arch f Klin Chir* 187 675 1937
- HANKE M T and KOESSLER K. K. — Studies on proteinogenous amines XX On the presence of histamine in the mammalian organism *J Biol Chem* 59 879 1924
- HANNES H. — Über die Insuffizienz der Valvula Ileocaecalis *Munch med Wschr* 11 745 1920
- HANSEN A E. — Study of iodine number of serum fatty acids in infantile eczema *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 1198 1932-33



- GROSSMAN M I, WOOLEY J R and IVY A C — The pepsin content of gastric juice secreted in response to hormonal stimulation *Amer J Physiol* 141 506 1944
- GRUBER, C M and DEVOTE A — The effect of different sizes of balloons inserted in the gut and changes in pressure within them upon the activity of the small intestine *Amer J Physiol* 111 564 1935
- GRUBER F — A new method of studying the anatomy and motility of the stomach and duodenum *J Exp Med Surg* 2 1 1944
- GRUBER, G II — Über das Zustandekommen des peptischen Geschwürs *Munch Med Wschr* 989 1919
- GRUENWALD P — The pathology of ulceration in the upper alimentary tract of infants In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss Philadelphia and London Saunders, 1951
- GUBERGRITZ M and TCHAYKA E — Sur la question de la duodénite *Arch Mal Appar Dig*, 26 1158 1936
- GUDNER R and UNGERLEIDER H E — Arteriosclerosis A statement of the problem. *Amer J Med* 6 60 1949
- GUSS L W and STEWART F — Chronic atrophic gastritis and cancer of the stomach *Arch Surg* 46 823 1943
- GUNDELFINGER E — Klinische und experimentelle Untersuchungen über den Einfluss des Nervensystems bei der Entstehung des runden Magengeschwürs *Abst Grenzgeb Med u Chir* 30 189 1918
- GUNDERMANN W — Über experimentelle Erzeugung von Magen und Duodenalgeschwüren Zugleich ein Beitrag zur Pathologie der Leberfunction *Batr z Klin Chir*, 90 1 1914
- GUNY J A. and UNDERHILL S W F — Experiments on the surviving mammalian intestine *Quart J exp Physiol* 8 275 1914
- GUNSBURG F — Zur Kritik des Magengeschwürs insbesondere des perforierenden *Arch f Physiol Heilkunde* 11 516 1852
- GUNTER J S — A histologic investigation of the healing of acute gastric ulceration in the cat *Gastroenterology* 15 708 1950
- GUTHRIE J B — Pellagra Hydrochloric acid in the stomach contents *Amer J Tropical Med* 6 357 1926
- GUTHRIE, K J — Peptic ulcer in infancy and childhood, with a review of the literature *Arch Dis Childh* 17 82 1942
- GUTMANN R A, BERTRAND I and PERISTILANY T J — *Le cancer de l'estomac au début* Paris Doin 1939
- GUTZEIT K — *Die Gastroskopie im Rahmen der klinischen Magendiagnostik* Berlin Springer 1929
- GYÖRGY P, SULLIVAN M and KARSNER H T — Nutritional dermatoses in rats *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 37 313 1937
- GYÖRGY P and TOMARELLI R — Antioxidant activity in sources of B vitamins *J Biol Chem* 147 515 1943
- GYÖRGY P, TOMARELLI R, OSTERGARD R P and BROWN J B — Unsaturated fatty acids in dietary destruction of N N dimethylaminoazobenzene (butter yellow) and in production of anemia in rats *J exp Med* 76 413 1942
- HABERER H VON — Ulcus duodeni und postoperative peptisches Jejunalggeschwür *Arch f Klin Chir* 109 413 1918
- HABERER H VON — Zur Therapie akuter Geschwürsperforationen des Magens und Duodenum in die freie Bauchhöhle *Wien Klin Wschr* 32 413 1919
- HABERER H VON — Chirurgische Behandlung des Magen und Duodenalgeschwürs *Munch Med Wschr* 80 1577 1933
- HADEN R L — The elective localization of bacteria in peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med* 35 457 1925
- HADEN R L — Macrocytosis of the erythrocytes and achlorhydria in pernicious anaemia *J Amer med Ass* 98 202 1932
- HADEN R L and BOHAN P T — Focal infection in peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 84 409 1925

- HARPER, F. R. — Development and treatment of peptic ulcer. An experimental study *Arch Surg* 30 394 1935
- HARPER P. V. Jr and DRAGSTEDT L. R. — Section of the vagus nerves to the stomach in the treatment of benign gastric ulcer *Arch Surg* 55 141 1947
- HARRIS P. L., HOVE H. L., MELLOTT M. and HICKMAN K. — Dietary production of gastric ulcers in rats and prevention by tocopherol administration. *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 64 273 1947
- HARRIS R. I. — Fatal burn. Death due to haemorrhage into the suprarenal capsule and to haemorrhage from a duodenal ulcer *Brit J Surg* 16 677 1929
- HARRIS S. — A high fat rich vitamin diet in ulcers of the stomach and duodenum. A protest against routine diets *J Med Ass Georgia* 15 260 1926 In *Internat. Clinics* 4 1927
- HARRIS S. — Role of the vitamins in the etiology and cure of gastric and duodenal ulcers. *J Amer med Ass* 91 1452 1928
- HARRIS S. G., GROSSMAN M. I. and IVY A. C. — The role of the vagus nerves in the inhibition of gastric motility by fat and by intestinal and urinary extracts *Amer J Physiol* 148 338 1947
- HARRIS E. C., IVY A. C. and SEARLE L. M. — The mechanism of amphetamine induced loss of weight. A consideration of the theory of hunger and appetite *J Amer med Ass* 134 1468 1947
- HARRISON C. and COOPER F. W. — Immediate and late results of perforation of peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 116 194 1942
- HARRISON L. P. — A case of perforated duodenal ulcer in an infant *Arch Dis Childh* 6 245 1931
- HART C. — Erhebungen und Betrachtungen über das Geschwür des Zwölffingerdarms *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 31 291 1918
- HARTFALL, S. J. — Achlorhydria: a review of 336 cases *Guy's Hosp Rep* 82 13 1932
- HARTFALL S. J. — The secretion of gastric juice in response to histamine in Addisonian anaemia. *Guy's Hosp Rep* 83 37 1933
- HARTFALL S. J. — Gastrectomy and gastro-enterostomy anaemia. *Guy's Hosp Rep* 84 448 1934
- HARTFALL S. J. and WITTS L. J. — Gastric secretion in simple achlorhydria and allied anaemias *Guy's Hosp Rep* 83 3 1933
- HARTIALA K., IVY A. C. and GROSSMAN M. I. — Effect of feeding cinchophen on secretion of juice by duodenal glands in dog *Amer J Physiol* 162 110 1950
- HARTMAN F. W. — Curling's ulcer in experimental burns *Ann Surg* 121 34 1945
- HARTMAN F. W. — Curling's ulcer in experimental burns II The effect of penicillin therapy *Gastroenterology* 6 130 1946
- HARTMAN M. R. and RIVERS A. B. — Benign gastric and duodenal ulcer. A chemical diagnosis and condition found at operation *Arch Int Med* 44 314 1929
- HARTZELL J. H. — The effect of section of the vagus nerves on gastric acidity *Amer J Physiol* 91 161 1929
- HARVEY H. D., ST JOHN F. B. and VOLK H. — Peptic ulcer. Late follow up results after partial gastrectomy. Analysis of failures *Ann Surg* 138 680 1953
- HARTIEGANU I. and SECARZA V. — Contributions radiocliniques au problème de la douleur dans l'ulcère gastro-duodénal hémorragique *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 12 305 1949
- HATCHER R. A. — The mechanism of vomiting *Physiol Rev* 4 479 1924
- HATCHER R. A. and WEISS H. — Studies on vomiting *J Pharmacol* 22 139 1923
- HAUSER G. — *Das chronische Magengeschwür* Sein Vernarbungsprozess und dessen Beziehungen zur Entwicklung des Magenkarzinoms Leipzig Vogel 1883
- HAUSER G. — Die peptischen Schädigungen des Magens des Duodenums der Speiseröhre und das peptische post-operative Jejunalgeschwür In Henke and Lubarsch's *Handbuch d. speziellen path. Anat. u. Histol* 4/1 339 Berlin, Springer 1926
- HAUSER G. — Über die Beziehungen der chronischen Gastritis und Duodenitis zum chronischen Magen und Duodenalgeschwür *Med Klin* 23 120 1927
- HAWKINS W. H. and BRINKHous K. M. — Prothrombin deficiency the cause of bleeding in bile fistula dogs *J exp Med* 117 795 1936

- HANSEN, A E — Serum lipid changes and therapeutic effects of various oils in infantile eczema *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 31 160 1933-34
- HANSEN A E and BROWN W R — The effect of low fat diets on serum lipids of rats *J Nutr* 11 351, 1937
- HANSEN A E and BURR G O — Studies on iodine absorption of serum in rats fed on fat free diets *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 1200 1932-33
- HANSEN A E and BURR G O — Iodine number of serum lipids on low fat diets *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 1201 1932-33
- HANSEN A M — Vagotomy *Amer West Med and Surg* 2 249 1948
- HANSON M E and GROSSMAN, M I — Unpublished data (quoted by Ivy Grossman and Bachrach 1950)
- HANSON M E GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C — Doses of histamine producing minimal and maximal gastric secretory responses in dog and man *Amer J Physiol* 153 242 1948
- HANZLIK P J and BUTT E M — Reactions of the crop (oesophageal) muscles under tension with a consideration of the anatomical arrangement innervation and other factors *Amer J Physiol* 85 271 1928
- HARALDSON S — Prognosis in conservative treatment of bleeding peptic ulcer Late results in 218 cases *Nord Med* 38 778 1948
- HARDE E — Lésions gastriques des souris après injections répétées d histamine *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 109 1326 1932
- HARDT L L J — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XXXIII The secretion of gastric juice in cases of gastric and duodenal ulcers *Amer J Physiol* 40 314 1916
- HARDT L L J — Pain in active pathologic processes in stomach or duodenum Gastric and duodenal contractions as the direct cause *J Amer med Ass* 70 837 1918
- HARDT L L J — Studies of the cause of pain in gastric and duodenal ulcers II Peristalsis as direct cause of pain in gastric ulcers with achylia and in duodenal ulcers *Arch Int Med* 29 684 1922
- HARDT L L and RIVERS A B — Toxic manifestations following the alkaline treatment of peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med* 31 171 1923
- HARDT L L SCHWARTZ S O and STEIGMANN F — Gastroscopic observations in pernicious anemia *Gastroenterology* 10 108 1948
- HARDT L L WEISSMAN M and COULTER J S — Gastric atrophy in far advanced pulmonary tuberculosis complicated by intestinal tuberculosis *Amer J dig Dis* 9 404 1942
- HARDY T L — The role of hydrochloric acid in the causation of gastric pain *Lancet* 1 711 1929
- HARKINS H N — Acute ulcer of the duodenum (Curling's ulcer) as a complication of burns relation to sepsis *Surgery* 3 608 1938
- HARKINS H N and ELLIOTT S R — The influence of vagotomy on ulceration of the gastric rumen of rats following pyloric ligation. *Fed Proc* 6 123 1947
- HARKINS H N and HOOKER D H — Vagotomy for peptic ulcer Experimental and clinical studies *Surgery* 22 239 1947
- HARKINS H L HOOKER D H ALFORD T C Jr CALLANDER J ELLIOTT S R KEARNS W Jr MITCHENER J and COOLEY D A — Symposium on vagotomy for peptic ulcer *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 81 79 1947
- HARLEY G — Contribution to our knowledge of digestion *Brit For Med Chir Rev* 25 206 1860
- HARMAN J B — The localization of deep pain *Brit Med J* 1 188 1948
- HARPER A A — The effect of extracts of gastric and intestinal mucosa on the secretion of HCl by the cat's stomach *J Physiol* 105 11 1946
- HARPER A A and MacKAY I F S — The effects of pancreozymin and of vagal nerve stimulation upon the histological appearance of the pancreas *J Physiol* 107 89 1948
- HARPER A A McSWINEY H A and SUFFOLK S F — Afferent fibres from the abdomen in the vagus nerves *J Physiol* 85 267 1935
- HARPER F R — Development of experimental ulcer Changes in acidity and treatment *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 7 318 1937

- HELLY K. K. — Die Schliessmuskulatur an den Mündungen der Gallen und der Pankreasgänge. *Arch. mikr Anat* 54 614 1899
- HELMER O M. — The relation of the secretion of mucus to the acidity of the gastric juice. *Amer J Physiol* 110 28 1934-35
- HELMER O M. and FOUTS P J — Gastric analysis methods. *Amer J clin. Path.* 7 4 1937
- HELMER O M. FOUTS P J and ZEPFAS L. G. — Gastro-intestinal studies. Gastric juice in pernicious anemia. *J Clin Investig* 11 1129 1932
- HELMER O M. FOUTS P J and ZEPFAS L. G. — Gastro-intestinal studies. Determination of enzymes on autopsy specimens from cases of pernicious anaemia and pellagra. *Arch. Int Med.* 53 675 1934
- HELMHOLTZ H. — The relation of duodenal ulcers to atrophic conditions of infants. *Arch. Pediat.* 25 661 1909
- HENDERSON V E. — Recent pharmacological studies in intestinal peristalsis. *J Canad Med Ass* 13 560 1923
- HENDERSON V E. — The mechanism of intestinal peristalsis. *Amer J Physiol* 86 82 1928.
- HENDERSON W F (a) — Antiperistalsis in the duodenum. A presumptive sign of intestinal parasitosis. Preliminary report. *J Amer med Ass* 84 493 1925
- HENDERSON W F (b) — Duodenal antiperistalsis. *J Amer med Ass* 85 1462 1925
- HENDRICKSON W F — A study of the musculature of the entire extra hepatic biliary system including that of the duodenal portion of the common bile duct and of the sphincter. *Bull. Johns Hopk. Hosp* 9 221 1898
- HENNING N. — Die Bakterienbesiedlung des gesunden und kranken Magens. *Arch. Verdaukr* 47 1 1930
- HENNING N. — Ueber die Gastritis nach Magenoperationen. *Zentrbl. f. Med.* 54 49 1933
- HENNING N. — Die Entzündung des Magens. Leipzig Barth 1934
- HENNING N. — Ueber die Entzündung des Magens. *Dtsch. Med. Wschr* 60 1454 1944
- HENNING N. — *Lehrbuch der Verdauungs Krankheiten*. Stuttgart. Thieme 1949
- HENNING N. and CZERWENSKY A. — Das Kriegulkus eine neue und kriegbedingte Form des Ulcus Pepticum. *Dtsch. Med. Wschr* 70 439 1944
- HENNING N. and NORPOTH L. — Die Magensekretion während des Schlafes. *Dtsch. Arch. Klin. Med* 172 558 1932.
- HENNING N. and NORPOTH, L. — Die Diagnose der funktionellen Achylia. *Klin. Wschr* 11 159 1933
- HENNING N. and NORPOTH L. — Ueber die Grundlage der Mucnotherapie des Magengeschwurs. *Arch. Verdaukr* 55 143 1934
- HENRIQUES V. and HAUSER C. — Zur Frage der Fettresorption. *Zbl. Physiol.* 11 313 1900-01
- HENRY C. K. F. — Recurrent gastric perforations. *Surg Gynec. Obstet.* 32 542 1921
- HENSCHEL, A. KEYS A. STURGEON A. M. and TAYLOR, H. L. — The influence of the testmeal composition on gastric emptying in man. *Amer J Physiol* 149 107 1947
- HENSCHEL, A. TAYLOR H. L. and KEYS A. — The gastric emptying time of man at high and normal environmental temperatures. *Amer J Physiol* 141 205 1944
- HENSON G F. and ROSE C. G. — Duodenal ulcer treated by vagotomy and gastroenterostomy. Results of 100 consecutive cases. *Brit Med. J* 2 588 1955
- HERBERT W E. and BRUNKE J. — Etiology of cancer of the stomach II. A comparison of the diet and dental conditions of the English and Dutch with special references to gastric ulcers. *Guy's Hosp Rep* 83 301 1936
- HERBUT P A. — Acute peptic ulcers following distant operations. *Surg Gynec. Obstet* 80 410 1945
- HERMANN H. and MOREN G. — Mise en évidence d'un réflexe inhibiteur intestino-intestinal. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 115 529 1934
- HERRIN R. C. — The effect of atropine and pilocarpine upon the emptying time of the human stomach. *Amer J Physiol* 115 104 1936
- HERRIN R. C. — Gastric emptying time and acidity in avitaminosis A in dogs. *Amer J dg Dis* 7 164 1940

## REFERENCES

- HAWKINS W B and WHIPPLE, C H — Bile fistulas and related abnormalities Bleedings osteoporosis cholelithiasis and duodenal ulcers *J exp Med* 62 599 1935
- HAWLEY E E, JOHNSON W W and MURLIN J R — The possibility of glycconeogenesis from fat II The effect of high fats on the respiratory metabolism and ketosis of man *J Nutrit* 11 523 1933
- HAY L J, VARCO R L, CODE C F and WANGENSTEEN O H — The experimental production of gastric and duodenal ulcers in laboratory animals by the intra muscular injection of histamine in beeswax *Surg Gynec Obstet* 75 2 1942
- HAYASHI T — Experimentelle Beiträge zur Frage der Ulcusenentstehung *Z ges exp Med*, 34 224 1923
- HAYEM G — Etude anatomique des ulcérations de l'estomac *Arch Mal Appar Dig*, 5 349 1911
- HAYEM G and LYON, G — Maladies de l'estomac In *Nouveaux traités de médecine* Paris Masson 1931
- HEBBEL R — Chronic gastritis its relation to gastric and duodenal ulcer and to gastric carcinoma *Amer J Path* 10 43 1943
- HEBBEL R — The topography in chronic gastritis in otherwise normal stomachs *Amer J Path* 25 125 1949
- HEBBEL R and GAVISER D — The relationship between gross type of gastric carcinoma and anacidity *Surgery* 24 512 1949
- HEBERT W H — Peptic ulcers following experimentally produced obstructive jaundice *Surgery* 3 370 1938
- HEDBLOM C A and CANNON W B — Some conditions affecting the discharge of food from the stomach *Amer J med Sci* 108 504 1909
- HEDSTED D M, HIER S W, ELVENJEM, C A and HART E B — The growth factors in cartilage for the chick *J Biol Chem*, 139 863 1941
- HEILE B — Die Erkennung und Behandlung von Bauhinospasmus (Spasmus des Sphincters Ileo-colicus) *Zentralbl Chir* 48 606 1921
- HEIM W — Review of 283 cases of gastric and duodenal perforations operated on *Dtsch med Wochr*, 53 1321 1937
- HEINBECKER P — Studies on metabolism of Eskimos *J Biol Chem*, 80 461, 1928
- HEINBECKER P and BISHOP G H — The mechanism of painful sensations *Research Publ Ass Nerv Ment Dis* 15 226 1935
- HEINBECKER P and O'LEARY J L — The mammalian vagus nerve — a functional and histological study *Amer J Physiol* 103 623 1933
- HEINLEIN H and KASTRUP H — Beitrag zur Genese der Gastritis *Z ges exp Med* 102 517 1938
- HEISEN F — Zur Frage der Erbllichkeit vagoionisch bedingter Krankheiten *Munch Med Wochr* 67 1406 1920
- HELD I W and GOLDBLOOM A A — *Peptic Ulcer* Its diagnosis and treatment Springfield Thomas 1946
- HELLEBRANDT F A — The relation between the motor and secretory functions of the human fasting stomach *Amer J Physiol* 112 162 1935
- HELLEBRANDT F A and BROGDON E — The validity of fractional gastric analysis *Amer J dig Dis* 2 402 1935-36
- HELLEBRANDT F A, BROGDON E and HOOPEES S L — The effect of acute anovemia on hunger digestive contractions and the secretion of hydrochloric acid in man *Amer J Physiol* 112 451 1935
- HELLEBRANDT F A and DODDITT L L — Studies on the influence of exercise on the digestive work of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 107 364 1934
- HELLEBRANDT F A and TEPPER R H — Studies on the influence of exercise on the digestive work of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 107 355 1934
- ✓HELLEBRANDT F A, TEPPER R H, GRANT V N and CATHERWOOD R — Nocturnal and diurnal variations in the acidity of the spontaneous secretion of gastric juice *Amer J dig Dis* 3 477 1936
- HELLER F F — Aetiology and mortality of haematemesis *Lancet* 2 1271 1934

- HIGHTOWER C. N. Jr and GAMBELL E. E. — The effects of banthine on pain and antral gastric motility in patients with duodenal ulcer *Gastroenterology* 23 244 1953
- HILDRETH E. A. MELLINKOFF S. M. BLAIR ■ W and HILDRETH ■ M — The effect of vegetable fat ingestion on human serum cholesterol concentration. *Circulation* 3 641 1951
- HILL C. — On a contribution to our knowledge of the enteric plexuses *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B* 215 355 1926-27
- HILL E. and BLOOR W. R. — Fat excretion *J Biol Chem* 53 171 1922
- HILL, F. C. HENRICH L. G. and WILHELMJ C. M. — Changes produced by various operations on the stomach shown by the use of the modified test meal *Arch Surg* 31 622 1935
- HILL H. F. O'BRIEN F. T. and WILHELMJ C. M. — Effect of partial gastrectomy on gastric acidity *Arch Surg* 34 909 1937
- HILL, W. — Discussion on dilatation of oesophagus without anatomical stenosis *Proc R. Soc Med Sect Laryng* 12 33 1918-19
- HILLEMAND P. and SONEA — Stase duodénale. Megaduodénium et ulcères gastriques et duodénaux. *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 37 128 1948
- HILSABECK J. R. and HILL F. C. — Role of the vagus nerve in experimental cinchophen ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 66 155 1947
- HILTON J. — *Rest and Pain*. Ed by W. H. A. Jacobson. London: Bell (1st Edition 1863)
- HMSWORTH ■ P. (a) — Dietary factors influencing the glucose tolerance and the activity of insulin *J Physiol* 81 29 1934
- HMSWORTH H. P. (b) — The influence of diet on the sugar tolerance of healthy men and its reference to certain extrinsic factors *Clin Sci* 1 251 1934
- HMSWORTH H. P. — Diabetes mellitus *Lancet* 1 127 1936
- HMSWORTH H. P. — The syndrome of diabetes mellitus and its causes *Lancet* 1 465 1949
- HINES L. E. LURTH H. C. and IVY A. C. — Moulity of the rectum in normal and constipated subjects *Arch Int Med* 44 147 1929
- HENRICHSEN J. and IVY A. C. — Studies on the ileo-cecal sphincter of the dog *Amer J Physiol* 96 494 1931
- HINNEY J. C. — The anatomical relations for the sympathetic system to visceral sensation *Assoc for Res in Nerv and Ment Dis* 15 105 1935
- HINTON J. W. — Acute perforated ulcers of the stomach and duodenum. Report of 105 cases *Surg Gynec Obstet* ■■ 778 1931
- HINTON J. W. — Massive haemorrhage in peptic ulcer. Report of 87 cases *Ann Surg* 101 856 1935
- HINTON J. W. — The intractable duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 117 498 1943
- HINTON J. W. — Indication for surgery in the treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcers *Bull N Y Acad of Med* 22 623 1946
- HINTON J. W. and CHURCH R. E. — The incidence of gastrojejunal ulcer following gastro-enterostomy *Amer J dig Dis* 1 526 1934-35
- HINTON J. W. and CHURCH R. E. — The selection of operations for patients with gastric and duodenal ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 120 816 1942
- HINTON J. W. and TRUSEK M. — The transformation of gastric ulcer into gastric carcinoma *Surg Gynec Obstet* ■■ 16 1937
- HIRATA K. — Experimentelle Studien über die Lokalisation der Hirnlesion und ihre Einflüsse auf die Magenkurve und die Magenschleimhaut *Fukuoka Acta Med* 32 16 1939
- HIRSCH A. Beiträge zur motorischen Funktion des Magens beim Hunde *Zentralb klin Med* 13 993 1892
- HIRSCH A. (a) — Untersuchungen über den Einfluss von Alkali und Saure auf die motorischen Funktionen des Hundemagens *Zentralb klin Med* 14 73 1893
- HIRSCH A. (b) — Weitere Beiträge zur motorischen Funktion des Magens nach Versuchen an Hunden mit Darmfisteln. *Zentralb klin Med* 14 377 1893
- HIRSCH ■ F. and WEINHOUSE S. — The role of the lipids in atherosclerosis *Physiol Rev* 23 185 1943

- HERRIN R C and MEEK W J — Afferent nerves excited by intestinal distention *Amer J Physiol* 144 720 1945
- HERRIN R C, RABIN A and BACHHUBER E A — The effect of atropine and pilocarpine upon gastric emptying in normal and denervated dogs *Amer J Physiol* 115 113 1936
- HERSHEY J M and SOSKIN, S — Substitution of lecithine for raw pancreas in the diet of the depancreatized dog *Amer J Physiol* 93 657 1930
- HERZHEIMER, G — Ueber den Reiz Entzündungs und Krankheits Begriff *Beitr z Path Anat u z allg Pathol* (Ziegler's) 55 1 1919
- HERTZ, L — Further studies on duodenal intubation in infants *Ugesk f Læger* 80 943 1918
- HERZ A F, COOK F and SCHLESINGER E G — The sensibility of the stomach and intestines in man *J Physiol* 37 481 1908
- HERZBERG H — Ulcères perforés de l'estomac et du duodénum *Lyon Chir* 35 436 1938
- HESLOP T S — The nervous control of gastric secretion. An experimental study *Brit J Surg* 25 884 1937-38
- HESLOP T S, BULLOUGH U S and BRUN C — The treatment of perforated peptic ulcer. A comparison of two parallel unselected series *Brit J Surg* 40 52 1952
- HESS A F — Katheterismus des Duodenum von Säuglinge *Erg d Inn Med u Kinder heilk* 13 530, 1914
- HESS J — Versuche über peristaltische Bewegungen und über die Wirkung der Abfuhr mittel *Dtsch Arch f Klin Med* 40 93 1886
- HESS L and FALTITSCHKE J — Studien über Motilität und Sekretion des Magens III *Wien klin Wschr* 38 1232 1925
- HESS L and FALTITSCHKE J — Ueber Gastropasms bei organischen Nervenleiden *Wien klin Wschr* 41 1366 1928
- HESSER F H, LANGWORTHY O R and KOLB L C — Experimental study of gastric activity released from cortical control *J Neurophysiol* 4 274 1941
- HETENYI G — Influence neuro-humores dans la genèse des ulcères peptiques *Schweiz Med Wschr* 80 1032 1950
- HEUER G J — *The treatment of peptic ulcer* Philadelphia Lippincott 1944
- HEUER G J — The surgical aspects of haemorrhage from peptic ulcer *New England J Med* 235 772 1946
- HEUER G J and HOLMAN C — Effect on gastric acidity of gastroenterostomy and gastric resection for peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 118 551 1943
- HEUPKE W — Die Wirkung der Rostprodukte auf die Magensekretion *Arch f Verdau* 57 149 1935
- HEWETSON J T — The bacteriology of certain parts of the human alimentary canal and the inflammatory processes arising therefrom *Brit Med J* 2 1457, 1904
- HEY W H — A new approach to the treatment of peptic ulcer — gastric devascularisation *Proc Interst Post grad M A N Amer* 1937 (quoted by Ivy Grossman and Bachrach 1950)
- HEYROVSKY H — Histologische Untersuchungen der Magenschleimhaut bei Ulcus Ventriculi und Carcinom *Dtsch Z f Chir* 122 362 1913
- HICKMAN K — Fat soluble vitamins *Ann Rev Biochem* 1943
- HICHS C J Jr and VISHNER J W — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach. The mechanism of regurgitation of duodenal content into the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 39 2 1915-16
- HIGGINS G M — The biliary tract of certain rodents with and those without a gallbladder *Anat Rec* 32 89 1926
- HIGGINS G M — The extra hepatic biliary tract in the guinea pig *Anat Rec* 36 129 1927
- HIGGINS G M. and MANN F C — Observations on the emptying of the gallbladder *Amer J Physiol* 78 339 1926
- HIGGINS H L — Some physiological and clinical effects of high fat feedings *New England J Med* 203 145 1930

## REFERENCES

- HOLLAND C T — Hourglass stomach *Clin J* 43 199 1914
- HOLLANDER F — Studies in gastric secretion in Evidence in refutation of the Rosemann theory of hydrochloric acid formation *Amer J Physiol* 95 551 1931
- HOLLANDER F — The components of the gastric secretion *Amer J dig Dis* 3 651 1936
- HOLLANDER F — The chemistry and mechanics of hydrochloric acid formation in the stomach *Gastroenterology* 1 401 1943
- HOLLANDER F (a) — Experimental gastric carcinoma and mucus secretion *Gastroenterology* 2 286 1944
- HOLLANDER F (b) — Some characters of mucus secretion in the digestive tract *Gastroenterology* 3 403 1944
- HOLLANDER F — Physiology of mucus secretion *J Nat Canc Inst* 5 367 1945
- HOLLANDER F — The insulin test for the presence of intact nerve fibres after vagal operations for peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 7 607 1946
- HOLLANDER F — Are gastric ulcer and duodenal ulcer different diseases? *S Clin North America* 27 256 1947
- HOLLANDER F — The composition and mechanism of formation of gastric acid secretion *Science* 110 57 1949
- HOLLANDER F — The mucous barrier in the stomach In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- HOLLANDER F — The two-component mucous barrier Its activity in protecting gastroduodenal mucosa against peptic ulceration *Arch Int Med* 93 107 1954
- HOLLANDER F and COWGILL G R — Studies in gastric secretion 1 Gastric juice of constant acidity *J Biol Chem* 91 151 1931
- HOLLANDER F HISS M and SOBER H A — New technique in studying the cytology of gastric aspirates in man. *J Nat Canc Inst* 7 365 1946-47
- HOLLANDER F and LAUBER F U (a) — Eugenol as a stimulus for gastric mucous secretion *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 67 34 1948
- HOLLANDER F and LAUBER F U (b) — The pH of gastric mucous secretion after equilibration in vitro with alveolar air *Fed Proc* 7 56 1948
- HOLLANDER F LAUBER F U and STEIN J — Some characteristics of gastric secretion induced by mustard oil suspension *Amer J Physiol* 149 724 1947
- HOLLANDER F and STEIN J — Mucus acid and water secretion in the stomach following the injection of pilocarpine *Amer J Physiol* 140 136 1943-44
- HOLLANDER F STEIN J and LAUBER F U — The consistency opacity and columnar cell content of gastric mucus secreted under the influence of several mild irritants *Gastroenterology* 6 576 1946
- HOLM B BOYARSKY S and MORRIONE T G — The effect of experimental devascularization on gastric mucosa *Gastroenterology* 12 116 1949
- HOLM B and MACKAY A G — The effect of surgical devascularization of the stomach on the production of Mann Williamson ulcers *Surgery* 23 446 1949
- HOLMAN C W — The diagnosis of gastric carcinoma and peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 108 1383 1937
- HOLMAN C W — Further observations on the treatment of bleeding peptic ulcer *Surgery* 23 405 1948
- HOLMAN C W and SANDUSKY W R. — Gastric acidity after gastroenterostomy *Amer J med Sci* 195 220 1938
- HOLMAN C W and MCSWAIN B — Gastric acidity following gastric resection *Surgery* 13 916 1943
- HOLMES A D and DEUEL H J Jr — Digestibility of some hydrogenated oils *Amer J Physiol* 54 479 1920-21
- HOLMES G W and HAMPTON A O — The incidence of carcinoma in certain chronic ulcerating lesions of the stomach *J Amer med Ass* 99 905 1932
- HOLMES G W and SCHATZKI R. — Examination of the mucosal relief as a diagnostic aid in disease of the gastrointestinal tract *Amer J Roentgenol* 34 145 1935
- HOLMES T W — An evaluation of celiac ganglionectomy in the prevention of experimental peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 138 240 1953



- HIRSCHBERG L. — Ueber Ulkusschmerz und viscerale Sensibilität *Arch Verdaukr* 36 423 1926
- HOAGLAND R and SNIDER G G — Nutritive properties of certain animals and vegetable fats *US Dept Agricul Tech Bull No* 725 1940
- HOAGLAND R and SNIDER G G — Digestibility of certain higher saturated fatty acids and triglycerides *J Nutrit* 26 219 1943
- HOBSON A — Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in the adult *Brit Med J*, 1 99 1948
- HOCKETT A. J — Reciprocal activity of the muscle coats of guinea pig intestine *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 2a 813 1929
- HOELZEL, F — The effect of variations in protein intake on the acidity of the secretion of the fasting stomach *Amer J Physiol* 77 166 1926
- HOELZEL, F — Central factors in hunger *Amer J Physiol*, 82 665 1927
- HOELZEL, F — The rate of passage of inert materials through the digestive tract *Amer J Physiol* 92 466, 1930
- HOELZEL F — The relationship between nutritional hydration and the contents of the fasting stomach while fasting one day per week *Gastroenterology* 1 970 1943
- HOELZEL, F — The fasting gastric contents as an index of gastric function *Amer J dig Dis* 11 284, 1946
- HOELZEL F and DA COSTA, E (a) — Production of ulcers in the prosthoma of rats by protein restriction *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 29 382, 1931-32
- HOELZEL, F and DA COSTA E (b) Production of pylorospasm and prepyloric ulcers in rats *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 29 977 1931-32
- ✓HOELZEL, F and DA COSTA, E — Production of peptic ulcers in rats and mice by diets deficient in protein *Amer J dig Dis* 4 325 1937
- HOELZEL F and KLEITMAN N — Some conditions affecting subjective and objective manifestations of hunger *Arch Int Med* 39 710 1927
- HOERNER M T (a) — The effect of exclusion of the pancreatic secretion by evulsion of the pancreatic ducts on the reaction of the duodenal content *Amer J dig Dis* 2 295 1935-36
- HOERNER M. T (b) — The effect of exclusion of the pancreatic secretion by a pancreatic fistula on the reaction of the gastric duodenal and jejunal content. *Amer J dig Dis* 2 298 1935-36
- HOERNER M T (c) — — The buffer capacity of the pancreatic juice *Amer J dig Dis* 2 300 1935-36
- HOERNER M T (d) — Peptic ulcer following loss of pancreatic secretion through a fistula An experimental study *Amer J dig Dis* 2 302 1935-36
- HOERNER M T and MANN F C — The effect of exclusion of the pancreatic juice from the duodenum An experimental study *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 9 473 1934
- HOERR S O — Duodenal ulcer treated by subdiaphragmatic vagus resection and posterior gastroenterostomy *Intern Report. Arch Surg* 67 436 1953
- HOERR S O BROWN C RUMSEY E W and CRILE G Jr — Duodenal Ulcer — Results of treatment with subdiaphragmatic vagus resection and gastroenterostomy *Intern report J Amer med Ass* 149 1437, 1952
- HOFF E C and SHEEHAN D — Experimental gastric erosions following hypothalamic lesions in monkeys produced with a specific organism fulfilling Koch's postulates *Amer J Path* 11 789 1935
- HOFFMAN A — Experimental gastric and duodenal inflammation and ulcer *Amer J Med Sci* 170 212 1925
- HOFFMAN V — Das ulcus duodeni und ventriculi eine reine Durchblutungsstörung *Chirurg* 17 100 1946
- HOFFMANN L and NATHER K. — Zur Anatomie der Magenarterien *Arch klin Chir* 115 650 1921
- HOFMEISTER F and SCHUTZ E — Ueber die automatischen Bewegungen des Magens *Arch exp Path Pharmac* 20 1 1885
- HOFSTETTER F — pH Messungen mit der Glaselektrode im Magensaft *Gastroenterologia* 72 201 1947

## REFERENCES

- HROMADA G — Zur Insuffizienz der Valvula Bauhini. *Arch. klin. Chir* 117 784 1921
- HUBACHER O — Peptic ulcer treated with gastric and intestinal extracts *Lancet* 2 272 1946
- HUBER A. — Ueber den Einfluss der Heredität auf die Bildung des Magengeschwurs *Munch Med Wschr* 54 204 1907
- HUDDY S P II — A study of the family histories of three hundred patients suffering from chronic upper abdominal lesions *Lancet* 2 276 1927
- HUNSON H W Jr and KOPLIK L. II — Meckel's diverticulum in children. *New England J Med* 206 827 1932
- HUEBSCHMANN — Spatperforation eines Meckelschen Divertikels nach Trauma. *Munch. Med Wschr* 60 2051 1913
- HUGHSON W — Reflex spasm of pylorus and its relation to the diseases of digestive organs *Arch Surg* 11 136 1925
- HUGHSON W (a) — The effect of vagus neurotomy on the pyloric sphincter An experimental study *J Amer med Ass* 88 1072 1927
- HUGHSON W (b) — Relation of the pylorus to the duration of experimental gastric ulcer *Arch Surg* 15 66 1927
- HUKUHARA T — Die normale Dunndarmbewegung (Mit Hilfe der Bauchfenstermethode und Kinematographie) *Arch ges Physiol* 266 518 1930-31
- HUKUHARA T — Die Bewegung und Innervation des Dunndarmes (Experimente mit Hilfe der Bauchfenstermethode und Kinematographie) *Arch ges Physiol* 229 311 1931-32
- HUKUHARA T (a) — Die Dunndarmbewegung unter dem Einfluss der vegetativen Nervengifte *Arch ges Physiol* 232 42 1933
- HUKUHARA T (b) — Die Bewegung des ausgeschnittenen Dunndarmes *Arch. ges Physiol* 232 51 1933
- HUKUHARA T — Weitere Studien über die normale Dunndarmbewegung *Arch. ges Physiol* 235 164 1934
- HUKUHARA T — Ein neues Verfahren der extraperitonealen Blosslegung der Nn. splanchnici beim Kaninchen *Arch ges Physiol* 238 135 1936
- HUKUHARA T KINOSE S and MASUDA K. — Beiträge zur Physiologie der Bewegung des Duodenums *Arch ges Physiol* 238 124 1936
- HUKUHARA T MASUDA K. and KINOSE S — Ueber das Gesetz des Darmes *Arch. ges Physiol* 237 619 1936
- HULL H C — Perforated gastric and duodenal ulcers *Med Ann. Dist Columbia* 6 6 1937
- HULL M and KERTOV R. W — The existence of a gastric lipase *J Biol Chem* 32 127 1917
- HUME E M and SMITH H H — XXXVII The relation of a fat free diet to the scaly tail condition in rats described by Burr and Burr *Biochem J* 25 300 1931
- HUME H V DENIS W SILVERMAN D M and IRWIN H L — Hydrogen ion concentration in the human duodenum. *J Biol Chem* 60 633 1924
- HUNT J N — Gastric hypersecretion with duodenal ulceration *Lancet* 2 560 1947
- HUNT J N — An interpretation of histamine and insulin tests in patients with peptic ulceration *Lancet* 2 397 1950
- HUNT J N and MACDONALD I — The influence of volume on gastric emptying *J Physiol* 126 459 1954
- HUNT J N MACDONALD I and SPURRELL W R — The gastric response to pectin meals of high osmotic pressure *J Physiol* 115 185 1951
- HUNT J N and SPURRELL W R. — The effects of sucrose upon gruel fractional test meal. *J Physiol* 107 245 1948
- HUNTER G — Analysis of 60 cases of gastric anacidity associated mainly with chronic diarrhoea and pernicious anemia. *J Canad Med Ass* 11 111 1923
- HUNTER J — On the digestion of the stomach after death *Phil Trans Roy Soc* 62 447 1772
- HUNTER J — *The works of John Hunter* F R S Ed by J F Palmer London Longmans 1835

- HOLT, E — Duodenal ulcers in infancy *Amer J dis Childh* 6 381 1913
- HOLT L E, TIDWELL H C, KIRK, C M, CROSS N D and NEALE S — Studies in fat metabolism 1 Fat absorption in normal infants *J Pediat* 6 427 1935
- HOLT, R L and ROBINSON A F — The treatment of duodenal ulcer by vagotomy and gastro-jejunostomy *Brit J Surg*, 42 494, 1954-55
- HOLZKNECHT G — Die normale Peristaltik des Kolon *Munch med Wschr* 56 2401 1909
- HOLZKNECHT G — Das normale röntgenologische Verhalten des Duodenum (Peristaltik Mischfunktion Form Lage und Füllung Bedeutung der Valvulae Coniventes *Zentralbl f Physiol*, 23 974, 1910
- HOLZKNECHT, G and JONAS, S — Die Röntgenuntersuchung des Magens und ihre diagnostischen Ergebnisse *Ergeb inn Med* 4 455 1909
- HOLZWEISSIG M — Ueber peptische Geschwürsbildung im Jejunum *Zentralbl Chir* 49 864, 1922
- HOMANS J — The relation of pain in gastric and duodenal ulcer to muscular activity of the stomach *Amer J Med Sci* 157 74 1919
- HOOPER C W and WHIPPLE G H — Bile pigment metabolism I Bile pigment output and diet studies *Amer J Physiol* 40 332 1916
- HORNER J L — The symptomatology of chronic gastritis *Gastroenterology* 8 607 1947
- HORNER J L and SCHREFF H — Incidence of gastritis in gastric ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 12 202 1945
- HORRALL O H — The toxicity of bile *Physiol Rev* 11 122 1931
- HORRALL O H — *Bile its toxicity and relation to disease* Chicago Univ Chicago Press 1938
- HORRALL O H and CARLSON A J — The toxic factor in bile *Amer J Physiol* 85 591, 1928
- HORSLEY J S — The immediate mortality and late results of operations for gastric and duodenal ulcers *Ann Surg* 92 545 1930
- HORSTMANN P — Contributions to the understanding of the regulation of the gastric acidity *Acta Physiol Scand* 14 27 1947
- HORTON, B T — Pyloric musculature, with special reference to pyloric block *Amer J Anat* 41 197 1928
- HORTON, B T — Pyloric block With special reference to the musculature myenteric plexus and lymphatic vessels *Arch Surg* 22 438 1931
- HORWITZ, A ALVAREZ W C and ASCANIO H — The normal thickness of the pyloric muscle and the influence on it of ulcer gastroenterostomy and carcinoma *Ann Surg* 89 521 1929
- HOSFORD J — Some aspects of partial gastrectomy *Brit Med J* 1 929 1949
- HOSKINS R G and HUNTER E S — Reactions of intestinal segments to mechanical stimulation *Amer J Physiol* 69 265 1924
- HOSOMI K. — Ueber das sogenannte peptische Geschwür des Magens und Duodenums beim Hunde das gelegentlich der choledochusplastik entsteht *Arch f path Anat* 267 726 1928
- HOSONO S — Influence of bile acids upon gastric secretions *Jap J Gastroenterology* 6 577 1931
- HOTZ G — Beiträge zur Pathologie der Darmbewegungen *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir*, 20 257 1909
- HOUSSAY B A and MARTINEZ C — Experimental diabetes and diet *Science* 105 548 1947
- HOUSTON W — The aftermath of perforated peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 221 1946
- HOWARD C P — A study of ulcer of the stomach and duodenum *Amer J Med Sci* 128 939 1904
- HOWES E L, FLOOD C A and MULLINS C R — The influence of pepsin and hydrochloric acid in the healing of gastric defects *Surg Gynec Obstet* 63 149 1936
- HOWES E L and VIVIER P J — The relation of diet to the occurrence of gastric lesions in the rat *Amer J Path* 12 689 1936
- HOWIE J W, DUNCAN I B R and MACKIE L M — Growth of *Clostridium Welchii* in the stomach after partial gastrectomy *Lancet* 2 10 1953

- HROMADA G — Zur Insufficienz der Valvula Bauhini *Arch Klin Chir* 117 784 1921
- HUBACHER O — Peptic ulcer treated with gastric and intestinal extracts *Lancet* 2 272 1946
- HUBER A. — Ueber den Einfluss der Hereditat auf die Bildung des Magengeschwurs *Munch Med Wschr* 54 204 1907
- HUDDY S B II — A study of the family histories of three hundred patients suffering from chronic upper abdominal lesions *Lancet* 2 276 1927
- HUDSON H W Jr and KOPLIK L H — Meckel's diverticulum in children. *New England J Med* 206 827 1932
- HUEBSCHMANN — Spatperforation eines Meckelschen Divertikels nach Trauma *Munch. Med Wschr* 60 2051 1913
- HUGHSON W — Reflex spasm of pylorus and its relation to the diseases of digestive organs *Arch Surg* 11 136 1925
- HUGHSON W (a) — The effect of vagus neurotomy on the pyloric sphincter An experimental study *J Amer med Ass* 88 1072 1927
- HUGHSON W (b) — Relation of the pylorus to the duration of experimental gastric ulcer *Arch Surg* 15 66 1927
- HUKUHARA T — Die normale Dunndarmbewegung (Mit Hilfe der Bauchfenstermethode und Kinetographie) *Arch ges Physiol* 266 518 1930-31
- HUKUHARA T — Die Bewegung und Innervation des Dunndarmes (Experimente mit Hilfe der Bauchfenstermethode und Kinetographie) *Arch ges Physiol* 229 311 1931-32
- HUKUHARA T (a) — Die Dunndarmbewegung unter dem Einfluss der vegetativen Nervengifte *Arch ges Physiol* 232 42 1933
- HUKUHARA T (b) — Die Bewegung des ausgeschnittenen Dunndarmes *Arch ges Physiol* 232 51 1933
- HUKUHARA T — Weitere Studien über die normale Dunndarmbewegung *Arch ges Physiol* 235 164 1934
- HUKUHARA T — Ein neues Verfahren der extraperitonealen Blosslegung der Nn splanchnici beim Kaninchen *Arch ges Physiol* 238 135 1936
- HUKUHARA T KINOSE S and MASUDA K. — Beiträge zur Physiologie der Bewegung des Duodenums *Arch ges Physiol* 238 124 1936
- HUKUHARA T MASUDA K. and KINOSE S — Ueber das Gesetz des Darmes *Arch ges Physiol* 237 619 1936
- HULL H C — Perforated gastric and duodenal ulcers *Med Ann Dist Columbia* 11 6 1937
- HULL, M and KEETON R W — The existence of a gastric lipase *J Biol Chem* 32 127 1917
- HUME E M and SMITH H H — XXXVII The relation of a fat free diet to the scaly tail condition in rats described by Burr and Burr *Biochem J* 25 300 1931
- HUME H V DENTS W SILVERMAN D M and IRWIN E L — Hydrogen ion concentration in the human duodenum *J Biol Chem* 60 633 1924
- HUNT J N — Gastric hypersecretion with duodenal ulceration *Lancet* 2 560 1947
- ✓ HUNT J N — An interpretation of histamine and insulin tests in patients with peptic ulceration. *Lancet* 2 397 1950
- HUNT J N and MACDONALD I — The influence of volume on gastric emptying *J Physiol* 126 459 1954
- HUNT J N MACDONALD I and SPURRELL W R — The gastric response to pectin meals of high osmotic pressure *J Physiol* 115 185 1951
- HUNT J N and SPURRELL W R — The effects of sucrose upon gruel fractional test meal *J Physiol* 107 245 1948
- HUNTER C — Analysis of 60 cases of gastric anacidity associated mainly with chronic diarrhoea and pernicious anemia *J Canad Med Ass* 11 38 1923
- HUNTER J — On the digestion of the stomach after death *Phil Trans Roy Soc* 62 447 1772
- HUNTER J — *The works of John Hunter* F R S Ed by J F Palmer London Longmans 1835

## REFERENCES

- HOLT, E — Duodenal ulcers in infancy *Amer J dis Child*, 6 381 1913
- HOLT L E TIDWELL, H C KIRK C M CROSS, N D and NEALE, E — Studies in fat metabolism 1 Fat absorption in normal infants *J Pediat* 6, 427 1935
- HOLT R L and ROBINSON A F — The treatment of duodenal ulcer by vagotomy and gastro-jejunostomy *Brit J Surg* 42 494, 1954-55
- HOLZKNECHT G — Die normale Peristaltik des Kolon *Munch med Wschr* 56 2401 1909
- HOLZKNECHT G — Das normale röntgenologische Verhalten des Duodenum (Peristaltik Mischfunktion Form, Lage und Füllung Bedeutung der Valvulae Coniventes *Zentralbl f Physiol*, 23 974 1910
- HOLZKNECHT G and JONAS S — Die Röntgenuntersuchung des Magens und ihre diagnostischen Ergebnisse *Ergeb inn Med*, 4 455 1909
- HOLZWEISSIG M — Ueber peptische Geschwulstbildung im Jejunum *Zentralbl Chir*, 49 864 1922
- HOMANS, J — The relation of pain in gastric and duodenal ulcer to muscular activity of the stomach *Amer J Med Sci* 157 74 1919
- HOOPER C W and WHIPPLE, G H — Bile pigment metabolism I Bile pigment output and diet studies *Amer J Physiol* 40 332 1916
- HORNER J L — The symptomatology of chronic gastritis *Gastroenterology*, 8 607, 1947
- HORNER, J L and SCHIFF H — Incidence of gastritis in gastric ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 17 202 1945
- HORRALL O H — The toxicity of bile *Physiol Rev* 11 122 1931
- HORRALL O H — *Bile its toxicity and relation to disease* Chicago Univ Chicago Press 1938
- HORRALL O H and CARLSON A J — The toxic factor in bile *Amer J Physiol* 85 591 1928
- HORSLEY J S — The immediate mortality and late results of operations for gastric and duodenal ulcers *Ann Surg* 92 545 1930
- HORSTMANN P — Contributions to the understanding of the regulation of the gastric acidity *Acta Physiol Scand* 14 27 1947
- HORTON B T — Pyloric musculature, with special reference to pyloric block *Amer J Anat* 41 197 1928
- HORTON B T — Pyloric block With special reference to the musculature, myenteric plexus and lymphatic vessels *Arch Surg*, 22 438 1931
- HORWITZ A., ALVAREZ W C and ASCANIO, H — The normal thickness of the pyloric muscle and the influence on it of ulcer gastroenterostomy and carcinoma *Ann Surg* 89 521 1929
- HOSFORD J — Some aspects of partial gastrectomy *Brit Med J* 1 929 1949
- HOSKINS R G and HUNTER E S — Reactions of intestinal segments to mechanical stimulation *Amer J Physiol* 69 265 1924
- HOSOMI K. — Ueber das sogenannte peptische Geschwür des Magens und Duodenums beim Hunde das gelegentlich der choledochusplastik entsteht *Arch f path Anat* 267 726 1928
- HOSONO S — Influence of bile acids upon gastric secretions *Jap J Gastroenterology* 6 577 1931
- HOTZ G — Beiträge zur Pathologie der Darmbewegungen, *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 20 257 1909
- HOUSSEY B A and MARTINEZ C — Experimental diabetes and diet *Science* 105 549 1947
- HOUSTON, W — The aftermath of perforated peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 221 1946
- HOWARD C P — A study of ulcer of the stomach and duodenum *Amer J Med Sci*, 128 939 1904
- HOWES E L FLOOD C A and MULLINS C R — The influence of pepsin and hydrochloric acid in the healing of gastric defects *Surg Gynec Obstet* 53 149 1936
- HOWES E L and VIVIER P J — The relation of diet to the occurrence of gastric lesions in the rat. *Amer J Path* 12 689 1936
- HOWIE J W DUNCAN, I B R and MACKIE L. M — Growth of *Clostridium Welchii* in the stomach after partial gastrectomy *Lancet* 2 10 1953

## REFERENCES

- HURST A F and VENABLES J F — The true incidence of hyperchlorhydria in gastric and duodenal ulcer *Guy's Hosp Rep* 79 249 1929
- HUTCHINSON J — Gastric and intestinal haemorrhages (probably of septic origin) occurring after abdominal operations *Proc R Soc Med* 4 58 1911
- HUTCHINSON R — *Food and Principles of Dietetics* London Arnold 1920
- HWANG K, ESSEX H E and MANN F C — A study of certain problems resulting from vagotomy with special reference to cinch *Amer J Physiol* 149 429 1947
- HWANG K, GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C — Nervous control of the cervical portion of the oesophagus *Amer J Physiol* 154 343 1948
- IDE M — Rapport de la commission chargée d'examiner le mémoire de MM E E Lauwers et B Damnyanovitch sous le titre de Etude de la motilité des segments intestinaux inverses *Bull Acad Med Belg* 11 367 1934
- IESU G — Ulcere duodenali consecutive ad esclusione sperimentale della bile *Arch ital Chir* 46 174 1937
- IMRE B J E — *Human Gastric Secretion* A quantitative study of gastric secretion in normal and pathological conditions London Oxf Univ Press 1939
- IMRE B J E — Studies in gastric secretion with an improved histamine test. *Acta Med Scand* 128 392 1947
- IMRE B J E and MULLER R — Gastric and duodenal ulcer *Acta Med Scand* 116 11 1943
- ILLINGWORTH C F W, SCOTT L D W and JAMIESON R A — Acute perforated peptic ulcer Frequency and incidence in the west of Scotland *Brit Med J* 2 617 655 1944
- ILLINGWORTH C F W, SCOTT L D W and JAMIESON R A — Progress after perforated peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 787 1946
- IMES P M — The reaction of the content of the isolated duodenum *Amer J dig Dis* 2 285 1935-36
- IMPERATO L — Sull' importanza di alcuni fattori nella patogenesi dell'ulcera peptica sperimentale II Il fattore surrenale *Arch ital Chir* 43 461 1936
- IMPERATO A M and HINTON J W — Gastric secretion following vago-splanchnic and splanchno-vagal anastomosis Their possible clinical implications *Amer J Surg* 141 853 1955
- IMPERATO A M, REID L C and HINTON J W — Gastric secretion following vago-splanchnic nerve anastomosis *Amer J Physiol* 184 418 1956
- INGELFINGER F J — Medical progress late effects of total and subtotal gastrectomy *New England J Med* 231 321 1944
- INGELFINGER F J and MOSS R E — The activity of the descending duodenum during nausea *Amer J Physiol* 136 561 1942
- IRVINE W T — Postprandial symptoms following partial gastrectomy *Brit Med J* 2 514 1948
- IRVING J T and McSWINEY B A — Afferent fibres from the pylorus and duodenum *J Physiol* 85 4P 1935
- IRVING J T, McSWINEY B A and SUFFOLK S F — Afferent fibres from stomach and small intestine *J Physiol* 89 407 1937
- IRWIN D A — The anatomy of Auerbach's Plexus *Amer J Anat* 49 141 1931
- IRWIN M H, STEENBOCK H and KEMMERER A R — The influence of vitamins A B or D anaemia or fasting upon the rate of fat absorption in the rat *J Nutrit* 12 357 1936
- ISHIDA B — Hat die intrathorakale doppelseitige Durchschneidung des Grenzstranges des Sympathicus einen Einfluss auf die Magensekretion? *Biochem Z* 130 151 1922
- IVY A. C. (a) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XLVII Gastric secretion and urine ammonia *Amer J Physiol* 46 340 1918
- IVY A. C. (b) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XLVIII Studies in water drinking *Amer J Physiol* 46 420 1918
- IVY A. C. (a) — Studies on the secretion of the pyloric end of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 49 142 1919

## REFERENCES

- HUNTER R J — Ileocaecal junction *J Anal* 68 264, 1934
- HUNTER W — The pathology of duodenitis after burns *Brit Med J* 1 76 1890
- HURST A F — *Constipation and allied intestinal disorders* London Hodder and Stoughton 1909
- HURST A F — *The sensibility of the Alimentary Canal* London Oxf Univ Press 1911
- HURST A F — Common fallacies in the x ray diagnosis of disorders of the alimentary canal *Arch Roentg Ray* 17 216 1912
- HURST A F (a) — Cause and treatment of certain unfavourable after effects of gastro-enterostomy *Ann Surg*, 58 466, 1913
- HURST A F (b) — The ileocaecal sphincter *J Physiol* 47 54 1913
- HURST A F — Achalasia of the cardia *Quart J Med* 8 300 1914-15
- HURST A F (a) — Gastric and duodenal ulcer as family diseases *Guy's Hosp Rep*, 71 450 1921
- HURST A F (b) — Referred pain *Lancet* 1 348 1921
- HURST A F — Achlorhydria Its relation to pernicious anaemia and other diseases *Lancet* 1 111, 1923
- HURST A F (a) — *Essays and Addresses on Digestive and Nervous Diseases and on Addison's Anaemia and Asthma* London Hoeber 1924
- HURST A F (b) — Pathogenesis of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Guy's Hosp Rep*, 74 413 1924
- HURST A F — The sphincters of the alimentary canal *Brit Med J* 1: 145 1925
- HURST A F — Treatment of achalasia of the cardia (so-called cardiospasm) *Lancet* 1 618 1927
- HURST A F — Address on recent advances in treatment of gastric disease *Brit Med J*, 2 779 1928
- HURST A F (a) — The nature and localization of visceral pain *Guy's Hosp Rep* 75 392 1929
- HURST A F (b) — Schorstein lecture on precursors of carcinoma of the stomach *Lancet* 2 1023, 1929
- HURST A F — Restoration of gastric secretion in Addison's anaemia by treatment of the gastritis *Guy's Hosp Rep* 10 407 1930
- ✓ HURST A F — Achlorhydria and achylia gastrica and their connection with the Addison's anaemia subacute combined degeneration syndrome and simple (non Addisonian) achlorhydric anaemia *Quart J Med* 1 157 1932
- HURST A F — The unity of gastric disorders *Brit Med J* 2 89 1933
- HURST A F — The clinical importance of achlorhydria *Brit Med J* 2 665 1934
- HURST A F (a) — *Gastritis* Report at the first International Congress of Gastroenterology p 119 Brussels 1935
- HURST A F (b) — Cancer and gastric ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 1002 1935
- HURST A F — *Diseases of the stomach* In *A textbook of the Practice of Medicine* Ed by Fredk W Price London Oxf Univ Press 1937
- HURST A F — War time diet for peptic ulcer patients *Brit Med J* 2: 523 1943
- HURST A F and BELL J R — The pathogenesis of subacute combined degeneration of the spinal cord with special reference to its connection with Addison's (pernicious) anaemia achlorhydria and intestinal infection *Brain* 45 pt. II 265 1922
- HURST A F and BRIGGS P J — Gastric and duodenal ulcer associated with chronic duodenal ileus partial gastrectomy *Guy's Hosp Rep* 76 156 1926
- HURST A F and NEWTON A. — The normal movement of the colon in man *J Physiol* 47 57 1913
- HURST A F and RAKE G W — Achalasia of the cardia (so-called cardiospasm) *Quart J Med* 23 491 1930
- HURST A F and RYLE J A — The incidence mortality and treatment of haemorrhage in gastric and duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 1 1 1937
- HURST A F and STEWART M J — Jejunal and gastrojejunal ulcers *Lancet* 2 742 1928
- ✓ HURST A F and STEWART M J — *Gastric and Duodenal Ulcer* London Oxf Univ Press 1929

- IVY A C MCCARTHY J E and ORNDORFF B H — Studies on the effect of roentgen rays on glandular activity IV The effect of exposure of the abdominal and thoracic areas to roentgen rays on gastric secretion roentgen cachexia *J Amer med Ass* 83 1977 1924
- IVY A C and McILVAIR G B — The excitation of gastric secretion by application of substances to the duodenal and jejunal mucosa *Amer J Physiol* 67 124 1923
- IVY A C McILVAIR G B and JAVON A J — The stimulation of gastric secretion by histamine *Science* 58 286 1923
- IVY A C MORGAN J E and FARRELL J I — The effects of total gastrectomy *Surg Gynec Obstet* 53 611 1931
- IVY A C ORNDORFF B H JACOBY A and WHITLOW J E — Studies on the effect of X rays on glandular activity III The effect of X rays on gastric secretion *Radiology* 1 39 1923
- IVY A C and OYAMA Y — Studies on the secretion of the Pars Pylorica Gastrici *Amer J Physiol* 57 51 1921
- IVY A C SCHRAGER V L and MORGAN J E — Spontaneous duodenal ulcers in dogs with chronic mild icterus and hepatitis *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 698 1933
- IVY A C VLOEDMAN H A and KEANE J — The small intestine in hunger *Amer J Physiol* 72 100 1925
- IVY A C and WHITLOW J E — The gastrin theory put to physiological test. *Amer J Physiol* 60 578 1922
- JACKSON C — The diaphragmatic pinchock in so-called cardiospasm *Laryngoscope* 32 139 1922
- JACKSON C — Peptic ulcer of the esophagus *J Amer med Ass* 92 369 1929
- JACKSON C SWALM W A and MORRISON L M — The diagnosis and treatment of chronic gastritis *Rev Gastroenterology* 9 193 1942
- JACKSON R W — The effect of mineral oil administration upon the nutritional economy of fat soluble vitamins I Studies with Vitamin A of butter fat. *J Nutrit* 4 171 1931
- JACOB A and ISRAEL L — Le traitement de la crise douloureuse de l'ulcère gastro-duodénal par l'histamine à petites doses *Presse Méd* 46 210 1938
- JACOBI A — Gastric ulcer in the young *New York Med J* 90 837 1909
- JACOBSON L O and PALMER W L — The effect of anemia on gastric emptying *Gastroenterology* 1 1133 1943
- JAHIEL R — Ulcère gastroduodénal et mémoire cellulaire Données expérimentales *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 28 627 1938
- JAMES A H and PICKERING G W — The role of gastric acidity in the pathogenesis of peptic ulcer *Clin Sci* 8 181 1949
- JAMES D W — Peptic ulcer during pregnancy with report of case of perforation *Brit Med J* 2 74 1948
- JAMES T G I and MATHESON N M — Acute perforation of peptic ulcers *Lancet* 1 945 1934
- JAMIESON G S — *Vegetable fats and oils* New York The Chemical Catalog Company Inc 1932
- JAMIESON H C — The high carbohydrate low fat diet for diabetic children *J Canad Med Ass* 27 389 1932
- JAMIESON R. A — Perforated peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 289 1947
- JAMIESON R. A — Observations on an isolated gastric pouch in man *Rev Gastroenterology* 17 49 1950
- JAMIESON R. A. SMITH W E and SCOTT L. D. W — Peptic ulcer in Glasgow *Brit Med J* 1 298 1949
- JANKELSON I R — Massive hematremia of undetermined origin *Gastroenterology* 5 96 1945
- JANKELSON I R McCLURE C W and FREEDBERG H — Relation of atrophic gastric mucosa to carcinoma of the stomach *Rev Gastroenterology* 10 26 1943
- JANKELSON I R and ROBINS E A — Gallbladder function after subtotal gastrectomy *Amer J dig Dis* 10 445 1943



# REFERENCES

- Ivy, A. C. (b) — Studies on the experimental gastric and duodenal ulcer *Amer J Physiol*, 49 143 1919
- Ivy, A. C. (a) — Studies on gastric and duodenal ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 75 1540 1920
- Ivy, A. C. (b) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach. LII Studies on gastric ulcer *Arch Int Med* 25 6 1920
- Ivy, A. C. — The gastrin theory put to physiological test *Amer J Physiol* 55 306 1921
- Ivy, A. C. — A brief review of the physiology of the duodenum *Radiology* 9 47 1927
- Ivy, A. C. — The role of hormones in digestion *Physiol Rev* 10 282 1930
- Ivy, A. C. — The physiology of the gallbladder *Physiol Rev* 14 1 1934
- Ivy, A. C. — The applied physiology of the gastro-intestinal innervation *Amer J dig Dis* 1 845 1934-35
- Ivy, A. C. — The mechanism of gastric secretion *Surgery* 16 861 1941
- Ivy, A. C. — The prevention of recurrence of peptic ulcer. An experimental study *Gastroenterology* 3 443 1944
- Ivy, A. C. — Gastric physiology in relation to gastric cancer *J Natl Cancer Inst* 5 319 1944-45
- Ivy, A. C. — A potential physiological contribution to the prevention of Peptic Ulcer in man *Fed Proc* 4 222 1945
- Ivy, A. C. — The problem of peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 132 1053 1946
- Ivy, A. C. and BACHRACH W. H. — An abnormal mechanism for the excitation of gastric secretion in the dog *Amer J dig Dis* 7 76 1940
- Ivy, A. C. and COOKE A. — An attempt to produce malignant transformation of gastric ulcers in rabbits: a preliminary report *J Natl Cancer Inst* 7 345 1946-47
- Ivy, A. C., DROEGEMULLER E. H. and MEYER J. L. — Effect of experimental pyloric stenosis on gastric secretion *Arch Int Med* 40 434 1927
- Ivy, A. C. and FARRELL J. I. — Contributions to the physiology of gastric secretions. VIII The proof of a humoral mechanism. A new procedure for the study of gastric physiology *Amer J Physiol* 74 639 1925
- Ivy, A. C. and FARRELL J. I. — The experimental production of achylia gastrica in the dog *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 23 752 1926
- Ivy, A. C. and FAULEY G. B. — The effect of hunger on the emptying time of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 91 206 1929-30
- Ivy, A. C. and FAULEY G. B. — Factors in determining the chronicity of ulcers in the stomach and upper intestine *Amer J Surg* 11 531 1931
- Ivy, A. C. and FLOOD F. T. — Is susceptibility to peptic ulcer inherited? The occurrence of ulcer in identical twins *Gastroenterology* 14 375 1950
- Ivy, A. C. and GROSSMAN M. I. — The present status of Enterogastrone in the treatment of peptic ulcer. In *The management of common gastro intestinal diseases*. Ed. by T. A. Johnson. London: Lippincott 1948
- ✓ Ivy, A. C., GROSSMAN M. I. and BACHRACH W. H. — *Peptic Ulcer*. Philadelphia: Blackiston 1950
- Ivy, A. C. and JAVORS A. J. (a) — Contributions to the physiology of gastric secretions. IV Stimulation of gastric secretion by hydrolyzed proteins *Amer J Physiol* 71 583 1924-25
- Ivy, A. C. and JAVORS A. J. (b) — Contribution to the physiology of gastric secretions. V The stimulation of gastric secretion by amino acids *Amer J Physiol* 71 591 1924-25
- Ivy, A. C. and JAVORS A. J. (c) — Contributions to the physiology of gastric secretions. VI The stimulation of gastric secretion by amines and other substances *Amer J Physiol* 71 604 1924-25
- Ivy, A. C., LIM R. K. S. and MCCARTHY J. E. — Contributions to the physiology of gastric secretion. III An attempt to prove that a humoral mechanism is concerned in gastric secretion by blood transfusion and cross circulation *Amer J Physiol* 74 616 1925
- Ivy, A. C., LITTMAN A. and GROSSMAN M. I. — Recurrence of peptic ulcer in man by treatment with an enterogastrone preparation *Gastroenterology* 12 735 1949

- JOB T T — The anatomy of the duodenal portion of the bile and pancreatic ducts *Anat Rec* 32 212 1926
- JOFFE P M and JOLLIFFE H — The gastric acidity in alcohol addicts with observations on the relation of the B vitamins to achlorhydria *Amer J Med Sci* 193 501 1937
- JOGI P STROM G and UVNAS B — The origin in the C N S of gastric secretion impulses induced by hypoglycaemia *Acta Physiol Scandin* 17 212 1949
- JOHANSEN A H — Achylia in pernicious anaemia after liver treatment Examinations after histamine injections *J Amer med Ass* 92 1728 1929
- JOHNSON C G and RAYDON I S — Action of glucose on emptying of stomach Effect of varying concentrations in both normal stomachs and after various gastric operations *Ann Surg* 101 500 1935
- JOHNSON C R and MANN F C — The effect of anaesthetics on gastric tonus and motility with special reference to acute gastric dilatation. *Surgery* 12 599 1942
- JOHNSON F H and BOYDEN A E — The effect of sectioning various autonomic nerves upon the rate of emptying of the biliary tract in the cat. *Surg Gynec Obstet* 76 395 1943
- JOHNSON J C — Is Pellagra a disease primarily of the alimentary tract? *Southern Med J* 4 479 1911
- JOHNSON T A. — *Management of common gastro-intestinal diseases* London Lippincott 1948
- JOHNSON V and FREEMAN W — The adaptive value of absorption of fats into the lymphatics *Amer J Physiol* 124 325 1938
- JOHNSTON L B and RENNER G — Peptic ulcer of Meckel's diverticulum A report of two cases and a review of the literature *Surg Gynec Obstet* 59 198 1934
- JONA J L — An experimental study of duodenal ulcer *Australian Med J* 1 165 1918
- JONES C HANDFIELD — *Pathological and clinical observations respecting morbid conditions of the stomach* London Churchill 1855
- JONES C M — Clinical evaluation of gastritis *Amer J dig Dis* 8 205 1941
- JONES E M — *Pain* Baltimore Williams and Wilkins Co 1943
- JONES E M, BENEDICT E B and HAMPTON A O — Variations in gastric mucosa in pernicious anaemia *Amer J Med Sci* 190 596 1935
- JONES C M, CULVER P J, DRUMMEY G D and RYAN A E — Modification of fat absorption in the digestive tract by the use of an emulsifying agent *Ann Int Med* 29 1 1948
- JONES C R — Acute pancreatitis *Amer J Surg* 15 510 1932
- JONES F AVERY — Haematemesis and melaena With special reference to bleeding peptic ulcers *Brit Med J* 1 689 1943
- JONES F AVERY — Discussion on gastritis *Proc R Soc Med* 38 82 1944-45
- JONES F AVERY (a) Haematemesis and melaena Part I *Brit Med J* 1 441 1947
- JONES F AVERY (b) — Haematemesis and melaena Part II *Brit Med J* 2 447 1947
- JONES F AVERY — The prognosis of acute gastric ulcer causing haemorrhage *Enterologia* 78 369 1952
- JONES F AVERY, DOLL R, FLETCHER C and RODGERS H W — The risks of gastroscopy *Lancet* 1 647 1951
- JONES F AVERY, DOLL R, JONES K. and WHITE B — Treatment and prognosis of acute perforated peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 122 1953
- JONES F AVERY, PARSONS P J and WHITE B — Acute perforated peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 211 1950
- JONES F A and POLLAK H — Civilian dyspepsia *Brit Med J* 1 797 1945
- JONES J G — Two cases of duodenal ulcer associated with chronic duodenal ulcer *Guy's Hosp Rep* 76 159 1926
- JONES J J — The relation of the pH of intestinal contents to calcium and phosphorus utilization *J Biol Chem.* 42 557 1942
- JONES H W — Ileocaecal incompetence Clinical analysis of 1000 cases *Amer J Med Sci* 166 710 1923
- JORDAN S M — End results of radical surgery of the gastro-intestinal tract as seen by gastroenterologist *J Amer med Ass* 116 586 1941

## REFERENCES

- JANOWITZ H D and GROSSMAN M I — Effect of parenteral administration of glucose and protein hydrolysate on food intake in the rat *Amer J Physiol* 155 28 1948
- JANOWITZ H D and GROSSMAN M I — Hunger and appetite Some definitions and concepts *J Mt Sinai Hosp* 16 231, 1949
- JANOWITZ H D and GROSSMAN M I — Gastro-olfactory thresholds in relation to appetite and hunger sensations *J Applied Physiol* 2 217 1949-50
- JANOWITZ H D HANSON M E and GROSSMAN M I — Effect of intravenously administered glucose on food intake in the dog *Amer J Physiol* 156 87 1949
- JANOWITZ H D and HOLLANDER F (a) — Some properties of cell free gastric mucus *Fed Proc* 10 70 1951
- JANOWITZ H D and HOLLANDER F (b) — Clinical evidence that vagal stimulation does not release gastrin *Proc Soc exp Med N Y*, 76 49 1951
- JANOWITZ, H D HOLLANDER F ORRINGER D LEVY, M H WINKELSTEIN A HAUFMAN M R and MARGOLIN S G — A quantitative study of the gastric secretory response to sham feeding in a human subject *Gastroenterology* 11 104 1950
- JANOWITZ H D and IVY A C — Role of blood sugar levels in spontaneous and insulin induced hunger in man *J Applied Physiol* 1 643, 1948-49
- JARNO L and VANDORF J — Ueber das Regurgitieren von Duodenalinhalt in den Magen *Dtsch Med Wschr* 47 381, 1921
- JAROTZKY A — Ueber die diätische Behandlung des runden Magengeschwürs *Med Wschr*, 36 13 1911
- JAROTZKY A — Les travaux de l'école du professeur Pavlov et la thérapeutique des maladies de l'estomac *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 18 721 729 1929
- JAMIN G and ROBERT A — *The mechanism of inflammation* An international symposium Montreal Acta Inc 1953
- JATROU S — Ueber die arterielle Versorgung des Magens und ihre Beziehung zum Ulcus ventriculi *Dtsch Z f Chir* 159 196 1920
- JAVERT, C T and MACRI C — Prothrombin concentration and mineral oil *Amer J Obstet and Gynec* 42 409 1941
- JEFFERSON G — Carcinoma of the suprapapillary duodenum casually associated with pre existing simple ulcer Report of a case and an appendix of 30 collected cases *Brit J Surg* 4 209 1916
- JEFFERSON N C PHILLIPS C W PROFFIT M M and NECHLES H — The effects of vagotomy and phrenicotomy on the cardia *Amer J dig Dis* 18 217 1951
- JEMERIN E E HOLLANDER F and WEINSTEIN F A — Comparison of insulin and food as stimuli for differentiation of vagal and non vagal gastric pouches *Gastroenterology* 1 500 1943
- JENKINS H F and PALMER W L — Studies on experimental jejunal ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 28 935 1931
- JENKINS J A and McGEORGE M — Control by radium for gastric acidity *Arch Int Med* 70 714 1942
- JENNER A W F — Perniciöse Anämie und Magenkarzinom *Acta med Scandin* 102 529 1939
- JENNINGS D — Perforated peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 395 444 1940
- JENNINGS D (a) — Perforated peptic ulcer during air raids *Lancet* 1 365 1942
- JENNINGS D (b) — Perforated peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 573 1942
- JENNINGS M A and FLOREY H W — Influence of vagus on secretion of mucus by stomach *Quart J exp Physiol* 30 329 1940
- JENNISON J — Observations made on a group of employees with duodenal ulcer *Amer J Med Sci* 196 654 1938
- JENSEN J L — The effect of tocopherols in preventing gastric ulcers in rats *Science* 103 586 1946
- JEWESBURY R C — *Mothercraft* antenatal and post natal London Churchill 1937
- JOB C and VILLINGER R — Die endoskopisch transpleurale Sympathikotomie nach E. Kux beim Ulcus duodeni und ihre therapeutischen Ergebnisse *Dtsch Wschr* 76 734 1951

- KALK II (b) — Einiges über die grosse Blutung bei der Geschwurskrankheit des Magens und Zwölffingerdarmes *Dtsch Med Wschr* 62 1202 1936
- ✓ KALK H — *Das Magen und Zwölffingerdarmgeschwür im Kriege* Leipzig Thieme 1945
- KALK H and DISSE W — Ueber den Einfluss der Fette auf die Magensekretion I Mitteilung *Arch Verdaukr* 33 117 1924
- KAMMERLING II SLEZAK G and GROSSMAN M I — Effect of acid secretion of topical application of acetylcholine to mucosa of fundic portion of stomach *Amer J Physiol* 167 621 1951
- KANEVSKY J — The constitutional aspects of peptic ulcer *Amer J Med Sci* 206 90 1943
- KAPLAN H II and RIGLER L G — Pernicious anaemia and carcinoma of the stomach *Amer J med Sci* 209 339 1945
- KAPLAN H II and RIGLER L G — Pernicious anaemia and susceptibility to gastric neoplasms *J Lab Clin Med* 32 664 1947
- ✓ KAPP F T ROSENBAUM M and ROMANO J — Psychological factors in men with peptic ulcers *Amer J Psychiatry* 103 700 1946-1947
- KAPP H — *Zur Bedeutung der Anamnese des Magencarcinoms* Congrès International de Gastro-Enterologie Brussels 1937
- KAPPEIS M — Die Sensibilität der Bauchhöhle *Klin Wschr* 4 2041 1925
- KAPINOW R — The experimental production of duodenal ulcer by exclusion of bile from the intestine *Ann Surg* 83 614 1926
- KAPINOW R — The mechanism of production of Curling's ulcer *South Med J* 27 500 1934
- KAPINOW R — Acute perforation of peptic ulcer Report on 29 cases *New Orleans Med Surg J* 34 528 1942
- KAPINOW R ENOLE L P and HARVEY S C — Intra abdominal biliary exclusion from the intestines cholecystnephrostomy — a new method *Surg Gynec Obstet* 39 62 1924
- KAREL L — Gastric absorption *Physiol Rev* 28 433 1948
- KARP D — Note on the intermittent and continuous secretion of gastric juice in the dog *Gastroenterology* 9 790 1947
- KARPLUS J II and KREIDL A — II Ein Sympathicuszentrum im Zwischenhirn *Pflug Arch* 135 401 1910
- KARR W G and ABBOTT W O — Intubation studies of the human small intestine IV Chemical characteristics of the intestinal contents in the fasting state and as influenced by the administration of acids of alkalis and of water *J Clin Invest* 14 893 1935
- KARSNER H T — The pathology of peptic ulcer of the stomach *J Amer med Ass* 85 1376
- KATAYAMA K — Pathologische anatomische experimentelle Studien über das Magengeschwür *Mitt med Fak Univ zu Tokyo* 23 235 1920
- KATICH G — Beitrag zum Studium der Magenmotilität *Int Beitr Ernährungs* 3 429 1912
- KATICH G — Ueber reinen Magensaft und Magenchemismus *Munch med Wschr* 71 1308 1924
- KATICH G — Normale und veränderte Tätigkeit des Magens In *Handbuch der Inneren Med* v Bergmann and Stachelin Berlin Springer 1926
- KATZ L N — Experimental atherosclerosis *Circulation* 5 101 1952
- KATZ L N and STAMLER J — *Experimental atherosclerosis* Springfield Thomas 1953
- KATZENSTEIN M — Der Schutz des Magens gegen die Selbstverdauung nebst einem Vorschlag zur Behandlung des Ulcus ventriculi *Berl Klin Wschr* 45 1749 1908
- KATZENSTEIN M — Beitrag zur Entstehung des Magengeschwurs I Ueber die Wiederstandsfähigkeit lebenden Gewebes gegen die Verdauung *Arch f Klin Chir* 100 939 1913
- KAUFMANN J — Lack of gastric mucus (amylorrhoea gastrica) and its relation to hyperacidity and gastric ulcer *Amer J Med Sci* 135 207 1908
- KAULBERSZ J PATTERSON T L SANDWEISS II J and SALTZSTEIN II C — Alteration in urogastrone excretion produced by extirpation of various endocrine glands *Amer J Physiol* 150 373 1947

## REFERENCES

- JORDAN, S M — In a discussion on papers of Eusterman Rafsky and Weingarten *J Amer med Ass* 118 10 1942
- JORDAN S M — Diagnosis and medical management of benign gastric ulcer In *Management of common gastro-intestinal disorders* Ed by T A Johnson New York Lippincott, 1948
- JORDAN S M and KIEFER E D — Factors influencing prognosis in the medical treatment of duodenal ulcer *Amer J Surg*, 15 472 1932
- JORDAN S M and KIEFER E D — Complications of peptic ulcer their diagnostic significance *J Amer med Ass* 103 2001 1934
- JORPES J E JALLING O and MUTT V — A method for the preparation of gastrin *Bioch J* 52 327 1952
- JOSEPH D R and MELTZER S J — Inhibition of the duodenum coincident with movements of the pyloric part of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 27 31, 1910
- JOSLIN E P — *The treatment of diabetes mellitus* Philadelphia Lea and Febiger 1937
- JUDD E S (a) — Pathologic conditions of the duodenum *Journal Lanet* 41 215 1921
- JUDD E S (b) — Jejunal ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 33 120 1921
- JUDD E S — Residual lesions of ulcerative gastritis *Surg Gynec Obstet*, 75 424 1942
- JUDD E S — Experimental production of peptic ulcer with caffeine *Bull Amer Coll Surgeons* 28 46, 1943
- JUDD, E S and HOERNER, M T — Jejunal ulcer *Ann Surg* 102 1003 1935
- JUDD E S and NAGEL G W — Duodenitis *Ann Surg* 85 380 1927
- JUDIN S S (also spelled Yudin Judine and Yudine) — Nouvelle série d'ulcères perforés du duodénum *Bull mém Soc nat Chir* 59 775 1933
- JUDIN S S — New ways in surgical treatment of profuse gastro-duodenal haemorrhage *Acta Med USSR* 3 369 1940
- JUDIN S S — Partial gastrectomy in acute perforated peptic ulcer Observations on diagnosis and treatment of 426 new cases *Surg Gynec Obstet* 68 63 1937
- JUDIN S S — Etude sur les ulcères gastriques et duodénaux perforés *J Internal Chir* 4 219 1939
- JULIAN O C CLARK D W PROHASKA J V VERMEULEN C and DRAGSTEDT L R — The antagonistic effect of lipocain and the anterior pituitary on fat metabolism *Amer J Physiol* 138 264 1942-43
- JUSTER V DE P — Review of acute perforated ulcers for the period between 1929 and 1934 *W Times and Long Island M J* 63 213 1935
- KABAT H MAGOUN H W ANSON B J and RANSON S W — Stimulation of the hypothalamus with special reference to its effect on gastro-intestinal motility *Amer J Physiol* 112 214 1935
- KAESTLE C RIEDER H and ROSENTHAL, J — Ueber kinomatographisch aufgenommene Roentgenogramme der inneren Organe des Menschen *Munch Med Wschr* 56 280, 1909
- KAHLSON G — The nervous and humoral control of gastric secretion *Brit Med J* 2 1091 1948
- KAHN J R — Absence of peptic ulcer in pernicious anaemia *Amer J Med Sci* 194 463 1937
- KALIMA T — Über die Gastritis des Ulkermagens nebst einige Bemerkungen zur Pathogenese und pathologischen Anatomie der Magengeschwüre *Arch f Klin Chir* 128 20 1924
- KALK H — Erfahrungen mit Protein — Körper Therapie des Ulcus duodeni und ventriculi *Klin Wschr* 2 1310 1923
- KALK H — Ueber den Einfluss der Fette auf die Magensekretion *Arch Verdaukr* 34 333, 1924-1925
- KALK H — Die Therapie des Ulcus ventriculi und duodeni *Klin Wschr* 7 22 1928
- KALK H — *Das Geschwür des Magens und Zwölffingerdarmes* Berlin and Vienna Urban and Schwarzenberg 1931
- KALK H (a) — Das erfolglos operierte Geschwür des Magens und Zwölffingerdarms *Der Chirurg* 8 381 1936

- KELLOGG J H — Incompetency of the ileocaecal valve the most common cause of ileal stasis *Lancet-Clinic* 113 602 1915 (quoted by Buckstein 1932)
- KELLY M W — Acute perforated peptic ulcers *Surgery* 6 524 1939
- KEMMERER A. R. and STEENBOCK H — A study of the sparing action of fats on the vitamin B content of animal tissues *J Biol Chem.* 103 353 1933
- KEMPTON J J and BODIAN M — Duodenal ulcers with extensive liver damage in infant twins *Arch Dis Childh* 28 471 1953
- KENNARD M. A. — Cortical influence on the autonomic system. *Handb d Neurol* 2 476 1937 (quoted by Kuntz 1946)
- KENNEDY A M — Food allergy or one man's meat — another man's poison *Brit Med J* 1 871 1936
- KENNEDY R. L. J. — Etiology and healing process of duodenal ulcer in melena neonatorum. *Amer J Dis Child* 31 631 1926
- KENNEDY R. L. J. — Peptic ulcer in children *J Pediat* 2 641 1933
- KENNEDY T L — Gastric carcinoma and acute perforation. *Brit Med J* 2 1489 1951
- KEPPICH J — Ueber das Ulcus pepticum jejunum nach Pylorus Ausschaltung *Zentralbl f Chir* 48 118 1921
- KEROPIAN M S — Ueber experimentelle Magengeschwüre am Hunde nach der Thyreoparathyroidectomie *Z ges exp Med* 45 267 1925
- KESAVALU A. and MANN F C — Influence of duodenal contents on intra-gastric acidity Experimental study *Surgery* 14 578 1943
- KESLER E — Hypercalcaemia and renal insufficiency secondary to excessive milk and alkali intake *Ann Int Med* 42 324 1955
- KESTNER O — Der biologische Bauplan des Magens *Pflug Arch* 205 34 1924
- KESTNER O and WARBURG B — Die Wirkung der Frühstücksgetränke auf die Verdauungsorgane *Klin Wschr* 2 1791 1923
- KEY J A. — Blood vessels of a gastric ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 1464 1950
- KEYS A — The physiology of the individual as an approach to a more quantitative biology of man. *Fed Proc* 8 523 1949
- KEYS A — Cholesterol Giant Molecules and Atherosclerosis *J Amer med Ass* 147 1514 1951
- KEYS A. — Human atherosclerosis and the diet *Circulation* 5 115 1952
- KEYS A. — Atherosclerosis A problem in newer public health *J Mt Sinai Hosp* 20 118 1953
- KEYS A FIDANZA F SCARDI V and BERGAMI G — The trend of serum-cholesterol levels with age *Lancet* 2 209 1952
- KEYS A MICKELSEN O MILLER E HAYES E. R. and TODD R. L. — The concentration of cholesterol in blood serum of normal man and its relation to age *J clin Investg* 29 1347 1950
- KIDD C W — Sympathetic twins *Brit Med J* 1 449 1938
- KIEFER E D — Jejunal ulcers and recurrent haemorrhages *J Amer med Ass* 120 819 1942
- KIEFER E D and McHELL, D McC — Peptic ulcer in the aged. *J Amer med Ass* 133 1055 1947
- KIM M S and IVY A C — The prevention of experimental duodenal ulcer by feeding neutral gastric mucin. *J Amer med Ass* 97 1511 1931
- KIM M S and IVY A. C — The comparative value of gastric mucin and alkalis in the prevention of peptic ulcers in biliary fistula dogs *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 29 866 1932
- KIM M S and IVY A. C — On the mode of action of secretagogues (liver extract) in promoting gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 105 220 1933
- KIM M S and IVY A. C — The gastric secretagogue value of various digestive secretions *Amer J Physiol* 115 386 1936
- KIM M S MAGEE D F and IVY A C — Further studies on cinchophen peptic ulceration *Amer J Physiol* 159 575 1949

## REFERENCES

- HAULBERSZ, J and WINFIELD J M — The influence of bile on gastric secretion *Fed Proc* 1 45 1942
- HAULBERSZ J and BILSKI R — Bile action on the volume and content of gastric juice in triple histamine experiments *Fed Proc* 8 84 1949
- KAUFAR A J and LETTER L W — Achlorhydria and duodenal ulcer. A report of two cases having achlorhydria and diagnosed as duodenal ulcer not proven at surgery *Gastroenterology* 15 550 1950
- KAY A W — Effect of water on gastric motility. A test for duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 1 448 1947
- KAY A W — The effect of cooked fat on gastric motility and secretion in duodenal ulcer *Gastroenterologia* 76 97 1950-51
- KAYE M — Double gastric ulcer with perforation and haemorrhage *Brit Med J* 2 695 1946
- KEARNY A W COMFORT M W and OSTERBERG A E — Hydrogen ion concentration of the duodenal contents under fasting conditions in normal persons and in patients with duodenal ulcer *J Clin Invest* 20 221 1941
- KEEFER C S and BLOOMFIELD A L — The significance of gastric anacidity *Bull. Johns Hopk Hosp*, 39 304 1926
- KEEFER C S and BLOOMFIELD A L — Observations on gastric function in digestive disorders *Amer J med Sci* 173:460 1927
- KEETON R W — Nausea and related sensations elicited by duodenal stimulation *Arch Int Med* 35 687 1925
- KEETON R W and KOCH F C — The distribution of gastrin in the body *Amer J Physiol* 37 481 1915
- KEETON R W KOCH F C and LUCKHARDT A II (a) — Gastrin studies III The response of the stomach mucosa of various animals to gastrin bodies *Amer J Physiol* 51 454 1920
- KEETON R W LUCKHARDT A B and KOCH F C (b) — Gastrin studies IV The response of the stomach mucosa to food and gastrin bodies as influenced by atropine *Amer J Physiol* 51 469 1920
- KEHRER J K W — Ueber die Ursachen des runden Magengeschwurs *Mitt. Ges. geb. Med. Chir* 27 679 1914
- KEITH A — Anatomical evidence as to the nature of the caecum and appendix. *J Physiol* 38 7 1903
- KEITH A — Constrictions and occlusions of the alimentary tract *Brit Med J* 1 301 1910
- KEITH A — The functional nature of the caecum and the appendix *Brit Med J* 2 1599 1912
- KEITH A — *Human Embryology and Morphology* London Arnold 1913
- KEITH A — A new theory of the causation of enterostasis *Lancet* 2 371 1915
- KELLER A D (a) — Ulceration in dog following intracranial procedures preliminary study *Arch Path* 21 127 1936
- KELLER A D (b) — Protection by peripheral nerve section of the gastrointestinal tract from ulceration following hypothalamic lesions with preliminary observations on ulceration in the gastrointestinal tract on the dog following vagotomy *Arch Path* 21 156 1936
- KELLER A D and D'AMOUR M C — Ulceration in the digestive tract of the dog following hypophysectomy *Arch Path* 21 185 1936
- KELLOGG J H — Deep pain sensibility *Lancet* 1 943 1949
- KELLOCK T D — Childhood factors in duodenal ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 1117 1951
- KELLOGG E L — *The Duodenum* Hoeber's Surgical Monographs New York Hoeber 1933
- KELLOGG E L and KELLOGG W A — Chronic duodenal obstruction with duodeno-jejunostomy as a method of treatment. Report of forty one operations *Ann Surg* 73 578 1921
- KELLOGG J H — Surgery of the ileocaecal valve. A method of repairing an incompetent ileocaecal valve and a method of constructing an artificial ileocolic valve *Surg Gynec Obstet* 17 563 1913

- KIRSNER J H and PALMER W L — The treatment of massive haemorrhage from peptic ulcer *New Internat Clinics* 4 105 1939
- KIRSNER J H and PALMER W L — The effect of various antacids on the hydrogen ion concentration of the gastric contents *Amer J dig Dis* 7 185 1940
- KIRSNER J B and PALMER W L — Alkalosis complicating the Sippy treatment of peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med* 69 789 1942
- KIRSNER J B PALMER W L and HUMPHREYS E M — Morphologic changes in the human kidney following prolonged administration of alkali *Arch Path* 35 207 1943
- KIRSNER J H PALMER W L RICKETTS W E BUSER J W and MARSHALL H C — Gastroenterology A review of the literature from July 1947 to July 1948 *Arch Int Med* 84 720 1949
- KIRSNER J H PALMER W L RICKETTS W E DASHWELL G F and BUSER J W — Gastroenterology A review of the literature from July 1946 to July 1947 *Arch. Int Med* 81 534 1948
- KIRSTNER A. GORINSTEIN M and RUDOY M — Über den Einfluss des galvanischen Stromes auf die sekretorische und evakuatorische Magenfunktion *Arch f Verdaukr* 49 19 1931
- KISS F — Sympathetic elements in the cranial and spinal ganglia *J Anat* 88 488 1931-32
- KITAMURA S and SHIMAZONO J — Ueber das Verhalten des Magensaftes bei Benberri *Internat Beitr Path Therap d Ernährungs Störungen* 4 13 1913
- KITTLE C F BATCHELDER T L and SCHAFER P W — Failure of histamine-beeswax mixture to produce gastrointestinal lesions in dogs after total gastrectomy *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 76 375 1951
- KLASON T — On chronic gastroduodenal ulcer and ulcer gastritis *Acta Med Scandin* 75 43 1931
- KLEE P — Der Einfluss der Vagusreizung auf den Ablauf der Verdauungsbewegungen *Pflug Arch* 145 557 1912
- KLEE P — Der Einfluss der Splanchnicusreizung auf den Ablauf der Verdauungsbewegungen *Pflug Arch* 154 552 1913
- KLEE P — Beiträge zur pathologischen Physiologie der Mageninnervation 2 Mitt Pylorusinsuffizienz und präpylorischer Gastrosasmus *Dtsch Arch klin Med* 129 275 1919
- KLEE P — Die Magenbewegungen In Bethe Bergmann's *Handbuch der normalen und pathologischen Physiologie* Berlin Springer 1927
- KLEE P — Zur Dynamik des Magens *Dtsch med Wschr* 56 1689 1930
- KLEEBLATT F — Experimentelle Erzeugung von Dünndarngeschwüren bei Hunden nach Unterbindung des Ductus Choledochus *Z Path* 16 76 1914
- KLEIN A J and PALMER W L — Experimental gastric carcinoma critical review with comments on criteria of induced malignancy *J Nat Canc Inst* 1 559 1940-41
- KLEIN F (a) — Gastric motility I The origin and character of gastric peristalsis *Arch Surg* 12 571 1926
- KLEIN E (b) — Gastric motility II The conduction of the gastric peristaltic wave *Arch Surg* 12 583 1926
- KLEIN F (c) — Gastric motility III Relation of antral contraction to the pyloric mechanism *Arch Surg* 12 1224 1926
- KLEIN E — Gastric secretion after partial gastrectomy *J Amer med Ass* 89 1235 1927
- KLEIN E — Left vagus section and partial gastrectomy for duodenal ulcer with hyperacidity *Ann Surg* 90 16, 1929
- KLEIN E — Gastric secretion IV The effect of atropine on the secretion of transplanted gastric pouches *Arch Surg* 26 246 1933
- KLEIN E (a) — Gastric secretion V Achlorhydria following partial gastrectomy for ulcer studies with histamine and the transplanted gastric pouch *Arch Surg* 30 162 1935
- KLEIN E (b) — Gastric secretion VI The action of pilocarpine on the secretions of the transplanted gastric pouch without Auerbach's plexus *Arch Surg* 30 277 1935
- KLEIN E and ARNHEIM E — Gastric Secretion I A transplanted subcutaneous gastric pouch *Arch Surg* 25 433 1932



## REFERENCES

- KIMBALL S — Heredity and peptic ulcer In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- KING C E — Studies on intestinal inhibitory reflexes *Amer J Physiol* 70 183 1924
- KING C E and ARNOLD L — The activities of the intestinal mucosal motor mechanism *Amer J Physiol* 69 97 1922
- KING C E and CHURCH J G — The motor reaction of the muscularis mucosae to some drugs *Amer J Physiol* 66 428 1923
- KING C E GLASS L C and TOWNSEND S E — The circular components of the muscularis mucosae of the small intestine of the dog *Amer J Physiol* 148 667 1947
- KING C E and ROBINSON M H — The nervous mechanisms of the muscularis mucosae *Amer J Physiol* 143 325 1945
- KING J L and CONNERT H — The gastric hunger contractions of the normal and decerebrate guinea pig *Amer J Physiol* 39 123 1915-16
- KINSELLA V J — The mechanism of pain production in abdominal visceral disease with special reference to the pains of peptic ulcer *Med J Australia* 1 64 1928
- KINSELLA V J — Some problems of the normal and pathological physiology of the stomach *Lancet* 1 1130 1929
- KINSELLA V J — Sensibility in the abdomen *Brit J Surg* 27 449 1939-40
- KINSELLA V J — *The mechanism of abdominal pain* Sydney Austral Medical Publish Co 1948
- KINSELLA V J — Pain in chronic gastric ulcer Basic anatomy and mechanism *Lancet* 2 353 1953
- KIRBY A H M — Attempts to induce stomach tumors I The effect of cholesterol heated to 300 C *J Cancer Res* 3 519 1943
- KIRBY A H M — Attempts to induce stomach tumors III The effects of (a) a residue of cholesterol heated to 300 C and (b) 3,5 cholestadiene *Cancer Res* 4 94 1944
- KIRBY A H M — Attempts to induce stomach tumors IV The effect of (a) cholesterol esters heated to 300 C and (b) cholesterol heated to 430 C *Cancer Res* 5 129 1945
- KIRKLIN B R — A Roentgenologic consideration of duodenitis *Radiology* 12 377 1929
- KIRKLIN B R — Duodenitis and its roentgenologic characteristics *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 8 629 1933
- KIRKLIN B R — Duodenitis and its roentgenologic characteristics *Amer J Roentgenol* 31 581 1934
- KIRKLIN B R — Mistakes and misunderstandings in the roentgenologic diagnosis of gastric cancer *Arch Surg* 46 861 1943
- KIRKLIN B R and HARRIS M T — Hypertrophy of the pyloric muscle of adults A distinctive roentgenologic sign *Amer J Roentgenol* 29 437 1933
- KIRSCHNER M — Die motorische Taugkeit des resezierten Magens *Zentralbl f Chir* 56 844 1929
- KIRSCHNER M and MANDOLD E — Die motorische Funktion des sphincter pylori und des antrum pylori beim Hunde nach der queren Durchtrennung des Magens *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 23 446 1911
- KIRSNER J B HUMPHREYS E M DRACSTEDT K R and PALMER W L — Gastroscopic and histologic appearance of the gastric mucosa before and after vagotomy *Arch Int Med* 84 199 1949
- KIRSNER J B LEVIN E and PALMER W L (a) — Studies on nocturnal and 24 hour gastric secretion during the injection of enterogastrone concentrate in man *Gastroenterology* 10 256 1940
- KIRSNER J B LEVIN E and PALMER W L (b) — Failure of an extract of pregnant mares urine to influence gastric secretion in man *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 69 108 1918
- KIRSNER J B NUTTER P B and PALMER W L — Studies on anacidity The hydrogen ion concentration of the gastric secretion the gastroscopic appearance of the gastric mucosa and the presence of a gastric secretory depressant in patients with anacidity *J Clin Invest* 19 619 1940

- KOLOUCH F — A direct visual technique for studying chemical and other injury to exposed mucosal surfaces *Surgery* 17 642 1945
- KOLOUCH F CASTELLANOS-MORENO M DUBUS A T S BARONOFKY I and WANGENSTEEN O H — Mechanism of stoma ulcer is related to length of afferent duodenojejunal loop *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 58 275 1945
- KOLOUCH F DUBUS A T S and WANGENSTEEN O H — The pedicled jejunal transplant on to the gastric wall *Surgery* 17 5 1945
- KOMAROV S A — Isolation of mucotinsulfuric acid from canine gastric juice *J Biol Chem* 109 177 1935
- KOMAROV S A. (a) — Gastrin *Amer J Physiol* 123 121 1938
- KOMAROV S A. (b) — The partition of nitrogen in canine gastric juice *J Lab clin Med* 11 822 1938
- KOMAROV S A. (a) — Studies on gastrin 1 Methods of isolation of a specific gastric secretagogue from the pyloric mucous membrane and its chemical properties *Rev Canad Biol* 1 191 1942
- KOMAROV S A. (b) — The inactivation of pepsin and its relation to peptic ulcer *Rev Gastroenterology* 9 165 1942
- KOMAROV S A and KOMAROV O — The effect of olive oil and cod liver oil on gastric secretion in the dog *J Canad Med Ass* 43 129 1940
- KOMAROV S A SHAY H RAYPORT M and FELS S S — Some observations on the gastric secretion of normal rats *Gastroenterology* 3 406 1944
- KOMAROV S A SHAY H and SIPLET H — Secretion of gastric mucin in response to sham and histamine stimulation *Amer J Physiol* 158 194 1949
- KOMAROV S A. SIPLET H and SHAY H — Gastric mucin a new quantitative method for its determination Secretion of mucus under various conditions *Fed Proc* 6 144 1947
- KONJETZNY G E — Ueber die Beziehungen der chronischen Gastritis mit ihren Folgeerscheinungen und des chronischen Magenculcus zur Entwicklung des Magenkrebses *Beitr z klin Chir* 85 455 1913
- KONJETZNY G E — Beziehungen der chronischen Gastritis zum Magenkarzinom *Verh Dtsch ges Chir* 43 65 1914
- KONJETZNY G E. (a) — Die chronische gastritis des Ulcusmagens *Zentralbl f Chir* 1 1026 1923
- KONJETZNY G E. (b) — Chronische Gastritis und Duodenitis als Ursache des Magen duodenalgeschwurs *Zugler Beitr path Anat u allg Path* 71 595 1923
- KONJETZNY G E — Entzündliche Genese des Magen Duodenalgeschwurs *Arch Verdaukr* 36 189 1925
- KONJETZNY G E — Die Entzündungen des Magens In Henke and Lubarsch *Handbuch der speziellen pathologischen Anatomie und Pathologie* 4 Part 2 768 1928
- KONJETZNY G E. — Die entzündliche Grundlage der Typischen Geschwursbildung im Magen und Duodenum Berlin Springer 1930
- KONJETZNY G E — Chronische Gastritis und Magenkrebs *Monatsschrift für Krebsbekämpfung* Reprint 3 65 1934
- KONJETZNY G E — Erfahrungen bei der chirurgischen Behandlung des Magens Duodenalgeschwurs und operativer Misserfolge bei diesem besonders des Ulcus postoperativum jejuni *Arch Klin Chir* 182 685 1935
- KONJETZNY G E and PUHL H — Über die Bedeutung der Gastritis und Duodenitis für die Entstehung des Magen und Duodenalgeschwurs *Med Klin.* 23 986 1927
- KORBSCH R — Zur Kenntnis der postoperativen Gastritis Ein gastroscopischer Bericht *Dtsch Med Wschr* 59 717 1933
- KORBSCH R — *Endoskopische Magenpathologie* Leipzig Thieme 1941
- KORCZYNSKI E and JAWORSKI W — Vergleichende diagnostische Zusammenstellung der klinischen Befunde der internen Magenuntersuchungen bei Ulkus und Karzinom und Magenblutungen auf Grund von 54 Fällen der medizinischen Klinik in Krakau nebst experimentellen Untersuchungen über das Verhalten des Blutes im menschlichen Magen *Dtsch Med Wschr* 47 929 1886

## REFERENCES

- KLEIN E ASCHNER P W and CROHN B B — The end results of partial gastrectomy for primary gastric and duodenal ulcers *Trans Amer Gastro-Enterol Ass*, 36 197, 1933  
 KLEMENTSON E — Gastric juice in children *Acta Paediat*, 3 136 1924  
 KLEMPERER P PENNER A and BERNHEIM A I — The gastro-intestinal manifestations of shock *Amer J dig Dis*, 7 410 1940  
 KLINGENSTEIN P — Gastroduodenal ulcer in individuals more than 50 years of age. *J Mt Sinai Hosp*, 7 432, 1941  
 KLOPPER P J — Les variations du pH de l'estomac pendant la phase céphalique de la sécrétion du suc gastrique chez le chien *J de Physiologie* 47 631, 1955  
 KLUG F DE — Pourquoi les ferments protéolytiques ne digèrent ils pas l'estomac et l'intestin? *Arch Int Physiol*, 5 297, 1907  
 KNIGHT G C — The innervation of the oesophagus and cardiac sphincter *J Physiol* 61 6P 1934  
 KNIGHT G C and ADAMSON W A D — Achalasia of the cardia *Proc R Soc Med*, 28 891 1935  
 KNOTT F A — The gastric germicidal barrier *Guy's Hosp Rep* 73 429 1923  
 KOBAYASHI M — Ueber experimentelle Erzeugung von peptischen Erosionen (Stigmata ventriculi) Inaug Diss Marburg *Frankf Z Path* 3 566, 1909  
 KOCH F C LUCKHARDT, A B, and KEETON R W — Gastrin Studies V Chemical studies of gastrin bodies *Amer J Physiol* 52 508 1920  
 KODAMA S — A model to simulate the mechanism of emptying of the gallbladder *Amer J Physiol* 77 385 1926  
 KOELLIKER A and MUELLER I — Beitrag zur Lehre von der Gallensekretion *Verhandl. d phys med Gesellsch* 6 436 1856  
 KOENNECKE W — Experimentelle Innervationsstörungen am Magen und Darm *Z ges exp Med*, 28 384 1922  
 KOENNECKE W — Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Bedeutung des Pylorus Magens zur Ulcus Genese *Arch klin Chir* 120 537 1922-23  
 KOENNECKE W — Ulcus Genese und Gastroenterostomie *Zentralbl f Chir* 53 1866 1926  
 KOENNECKE W and MEYER H — XIII Röntgenuntersuchungen über den Einfluss von Vagus und Sympathicus auf Magen und Darm *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 35 297 1922  
 KOESSLER, K K and HANKE M T H — Studies on proteinogenous amines IV The production of histamine from histidine by *Bacillus Coli Communis* *J Biol Chem*, 39 539, 1919  
 KOESSLER K K and HANKE, M T H — Studies on proteinogenous amines XXI The intestinal absorption and detoxication of histamine in the mammalian organism. *J Biol Chem* 59 889 1924  
 KOGA H — Tierexperimentelle Untersuchung über die Magen Veränderung bei der Läsion des Vorderhorns und des autonomen Nervensystems *Arch klin Chir* 188 449, 1937  
 KOHYAR A J — Notes on a consecutive series of 1080 gastric analyses by the fractional method *Guy's Hosp Rep* 76 65 1926  
 KOKAS E — Vergleichend Physiologische Untersuchungen über die Bewegung der Darmzotten *Pflug Arch* 225 416 1930  
 KOKAS E and LUDANY G — Weitere Untersuchungen über die Bewegung der Darmzotten *Pflug Arch* 225 421 1930  
 KOKAS E and LUDANY G — L hormone excitant les mouvements des villosités intestinales (villikinine) est-elle spécifique? *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 113 1447 1933  
 KOKAS E and LUDANY, G (a) — Das Villikinin *Pflug Arch* 234 182 1934  
 KOKAS E. and LUDANY G (b) — Ueber das Villikinin *Pflug Arch* 234 589 1934  
 KOKAS, E and LUDANY, G (c) — Nouvelles recherches sur la régulation hormonale des mouvements des villosités intestinales *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 117 972 1934  
 KOLDA I — Contribution à l'étude des mouvements de l'intestin isolé *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 95 210 1926

- KUO F T and JOYNER C R Jr — Angina pectoris induced by fat in patients with coronary artery disease *J Amer med Ass* 158 1008 1955
- KURE K, ICHIKO K and ISHIKAWA — On the spinal parasympathetic Physiological significance of the spinal parasympathetic system in relation to the digestive tract *Quart J exp Physiol* 21 1 1931
- KURE K, SAEGUSA G, KAWAGUCHI K and YAMAGATA K — On the spinal parasympathetic *Quart J exp Physiol* 21 103 1931
- KURE K, IKEDA R, ICHIKO K and WADA Y — On the spinal parasympathetic V Physiological significance of the spinal parasympathetic The spinal sympathetic as a vaso-dilator for the stomach and intestines *Quart J exp Physiol* 21 119 1931
- KUSSMAUL A — Ueber die Behandlung der Magenerweiterung durch eine neue Methode mittelst der Magenpumpe *Dtsch Arch klin Med* 6 455 1869
- KUTTNER H — Zur Beurtheilung und Behandlung des Ulcus callosum ventriculi *Arch Klin Chir* 93 410 1910
- KUX E — Die thorakoskopische Vago- und sympathectomie beim Ulcus duodeni *Wien klin Wschr* 68 66 1952
- LA BARRE J and DESTREEZ P — Les fonctions contractiles et sécrétoires de l'estomac au cours de l'hyperaminoacidémie expérimentale *Arch Internat de Physiol* 41 490 1935
- LADD M — The influence of alkalis upon gastric motility *Boston Med and Surg J* 170 518 1914
- LADD W E — Congenital obstruction of the duodenum in children *New England J Med* 206 277 1932
- LADD W E and GROSS R E — Surgical anastomoses between biliary and intestinal tracts in children *Ann Surg* 112 51 1940
- LAHEY F H — Management of peptic ulcer *New England J Med* 205 321 1931
- LAHEY F H — Experiences with post operative jejunal ulcer and gastro-jejuno-colic fistula *Amer J dig Dis* 2 673 1935
- LAHEY F H — Inflammatory lesions of the stomach and duodenum *J Amer med Ass* 127 1030 1945
- LAHEY F H and SWINTON N W — Gastrojejunal ulcer and gastro-jejuno-colic fistula *Surg Gynec Obstet* 61 599 1935
- LAKE N C — The aftermath of gastrectomy *Brit Med J* 1 285 1948
- LALICH J, MEEK W J and HERRIN R C — Reflex pathways concerned in inhibition of hunger contractions by intestinal distension *Amer J Physiol* 115 410 1936
- LALICH J, YOUNG W B and MEEK W J — Insulin and gastric motility *Amer J Physiol* 120 554 1937
- LAMBLING A — Le rôle du reflux en pathologie digestive en particulier dans la genèse des dyskinésies oesophagiennes et des oesophagites des dyspepsies et des gastrites *Presse Med* 59 1496 1951
- LAMBLING A, BONFILS S, HARDOUIN J P and HEWITT J — Ulcère expérimental du rat blanc par ligature du pylore (ulcère de Shay) Etude anatomique de certains organes *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 145 11 1951
- LAMBLING A and CONTE M — Le syndrome multicarentiel tardif des gastrectomisés *La Semaine des Hopitaux de Paris* 2 9 1950
- LAMBLING A and GOSSETT J R — Le reflux des sécrétions alcalines duodéno-pancréatico-biliaires en physiopathologie gastrique Etude critique clinique et expérimentale de la théorie de Boldyreff *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 36 533 1947
- LAMBLING A and GOSSETT J R — La physiopathologie par reflux (hypochlorhydrie et anachlorhydrie par reflux) *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 37 165 1948
- LAMBLING A, HARDOUIN J P, BONFILS S and LAUMONIER R — Ulcère gastrique expérimental *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 42 417 1953
- LAMBLING A and ZAHAR J — Les modifications du chimisme gastrique dans les ulcères de l'estomac et du duodénum Leur valeur diagnostique et leur signification pathogénique *Presse Med* 60 513 1952

## REFERENCES

- KORCZYNSKI, E and JAWORSKI W — Über einige bisher wenig berücksichtigte klinische und anatomische Erscheinungen im Verlaufe des runden Magengeschwurs und des sogenannten sauren Magenkatarrhs *Dtsch Arch Klin Med* 47 578 1891
- KORNERUP V — Concentrations of cholesterol total fat and phospholipid in serum of normal man *Arch Int Med*, 85 398 1950
- KORTE W — Beitrag zur Lehre vom runden Magengeschwür Strassbourg, 1875 (quoted by Katzenstein 1913)
- KORTILA K — Bacteriological studies in cases of perforated gastro-duodenal ulcer with reference to clinical and pathological aspects *Acta chir Scandin* Suppl 163 1951
- KOSAKA, T and LIM R K S — Demonstration of the humoral agent in fat inhibition of gastric secretion *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 27 890 1930
- KOSAKA, T and LIM R K S — On mechanism of inhibition of gastric motility by fat Inhibitory agent from intestinal mucosa *Chinese J Physiol* 7 5 1933
- KOSAKA T LIM R K S, LING S M and LIU A C — On mechanism of inhibition of gastric secretion by fat Gastric inhibitory agent obtained from intestinal mucosa *Chinese J Physiol* 6 107 1932
- KOSTER H SHAPIRO A and LERNER H — On the rate of secretion of bile *Amer J Physiol* 115 23 1936
- KOTZAREFF A and DE MORSIER J — Etiologie et pathogénie de l'ulcère chronique de l'estomac Travail expérimental *Zentralbl f Chir* 52 1904 1925
- KOUWENAAR W — Gastric and duodenal ulcers in Sumatra's East Coast and their pathogenesis Tr VIII Cong. Far East Ass Trop Med Bangkok p 587 1930
- KOWALEWSKI K — Etude de l'acidité gastrique chez les prisonniers de guerre présentant différents troubles gastroduodénaux. *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 10 503 1947
- KRATINOFF A G and SACK A L — Beiträge zur Physiologie des Erbrechens I Mitteilung Ueber den Innervations mechanismus der Brechbewegungen des Darmes unter dem Einfluss des Apomorphins *Arch ges Physiol* 216 753 1927
- KREHL R — Ueber die Folgen der Vagusdurchschneidung *Arch Physiol* Suppl 278 1892
- KRETCHMAR M — Recrudescence des ulcères gastro-duodénaux au cours des années 1939-1944 et alimentation en période de guerre *Gastroenterologia* 70 225 1945
- KRISHNAN B T — Studies of the intestinal musculature I The normal movements of the small intestine and the relations between the action of the longitudinal and circular muscle fibre in those movements *Quart J exp Physiol* 22 57 1932-33
- KROGH A and KROGH M — Diet and metabolism of Eskimos Copenhagen 1924
- KROGH A and LINDHARD J — XXX The relative value of fat and carbohydrate as sources of muscular energy *Biochem J* 11 290 1920
- KRONER J — Ueber Fieber bei Ulcus ventriculi et duodeni *Dtsch Med Wschr* 52 1777 1926
- KRUEGER H — The action of morphine on the digestive tract *Physiol Rev* 17 618 1937
- KRUEGER H — Quiescence preceding peristaltic constriction in the ileum *Fed Proc* 8 310 1949
- KRUEGER, L and McINTOSH F C — Alcohol as stomachic *Amer J dig Dis* 4 104 1937
- KRUEGER A L — Gastric acidity in pulmonary tuberculosis *Amer J dig Dis* 10 111 1943
- KUMMEL H Jr — Actiologische Gesichtspunkte und Verbreitung des Magengeschwurs *Klin Wschr* 7 1808 1928
- KUMMER E — Occlusion chronique de l'angle duodénojejunal *Bull Soc de Chir* 46 1161 1920
- KUNLIN J and CAVALLI G — Ulcère peptique et petit estomac de Pavlov Du rôle des facteurs locaux dans la genèse de l'ulcère peptique *Nutrition* 6 353 1936
- KUNTZ A — On the occurrence of reflex arcs in the myenteric and submucous plexuses *Anat Rec* 23 193 1922
- KUNTZ, A. — The autonomic nervous system *J Amer med Ass* 106 345 1936
- KUNTZ A — *The Autonomic Nervous System* London Bailliere Tindall and Cox, 1946
- KUNTZ A and SACCOMANO G — Reflex inhibition of intestinal motility mediated through decentralised prevertebral ganglia *J Neurophysiol* 7 163 1944

- LEATHES J H — The functions of the liver in relation to the metabolism of fats *Lancet* 1 593 1909
- LEATHES J H and RAPER H E — *The fats* London Longmans 1925
- LEBEDENKO W and BRJUSSOWA S — Beiträge zur Frage der Bahnen der Schmerzimpulse III Die Schmerzempfindlichkeit der Bauchhöhlorgane *Z ges exp Med* 71 198 1930
- LEBERT — *Traité d'Anatomie Pathologique* Paris Ballière 1857 (quoted by Bolton 1913)
- LEE W E and WELLS J R — Perforation in utero of a gastric ulcer *Ann Surg* 78 36 1923
- LEHMAN E P — Hepatitis following cholecystogastrostomy *Arch Surg* 116 1924
- LEHMANN G — Gastric cardiospasm in the dog *Amer J Physiol* 143 163 1945
- LEHMANN G and KNOEPFEL P K — Effect of some spasmolytic substances on gastric function *J Pharmacol* 74 217 1942
- LEHMANN J C — Zur Therapie des Magengeschwurs *Munch med Wschr* 1921 (quoted by Mattison 1931)
- LEHMANN J C — Neuere Anschauungen über die Pathogenese des Magenulcus und Karzinoms *Munch med Wschr* 1 410 1925
- LEHMANN J C and STEFKO P L — The action of theophorin upon histamine induced gastric secretion in dogs and on gastric ulcer formation in rats *J Lab Clin Med* 34 372 1949
- LEITCH A — Mule-spinners cancer and mineral oil *Brit Med J* 2 941 1924
- LEITNER W A — The nutritional importance of a balanced diet. *Med Press* 219 215 1948
- LEMAIRE A — La perception des douleurs viscérales *Rev Méd Louvain* 6 81 1926 Les douleurs viscérales *Rev Méd Louvain* 9 129 1926
- LENDRUM F C — Anatomic features of the cardiac orifice of the stomach with special reference to cardiospasm. *Arch Int Med* 59 474 1937
- LENGHARTZ H — Eine neue Behandlung des ulcus ventriculi *Dtsch med Wschr* 30 412 1904
- LENK R and ENLER F — Experimentell radiologische Studien zur Physiologie und Pathologie des Verdauungstraktes *Munch med Wschr* 60 1031 1913
- LENNANDER K G — Beobachtungen über die Sensibilität in der Bauchhöhle *Afrit Grenzgeb Med Chir* 10 94 1902
- LENNANDER K G — *Observations on the sensibility of the abdominal cavity* London J Bale and Sons and Danielsson 1903
- LENNANDER K G — Abdominal pain especially in connection with ileus *J Amer med Ass* 49 836 1907
- LERICHE R — Pathogénie de l'ulcère peptique post-opératoire *J Chir Paris* 38 465 1931
- LERICHE R — Nécessité d'une étude systématique de la fonction des glandes à mucus du point de vue de la physiologie de la pathologie et de la thérapeutique *Presse Méd* 40 650 1932
- LERICHE R — *Ulçères de l'estomac et du duodénum* Paris Masson 1933
- LERICHE R — *The surgery of Pain*, London Baillière Tindall and Cox 1939
- LERICHE R, FONTAINE R and HERMANN L — La topographie de l'ulcus peptique expérimental *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 107 1025 1931
- LERMAN J and MEANS J H — The gastric secretion in exophthalmic goitre and myxoedema *J Clin Invest* 11 167 1932
- LERMAN J, PIERCE F H and BROGAN A J — Gastric acidity in normal individuals *J Clin Invest* 11 155 1932
- LETULLE M — Origine infectieuse de certains ulcères simples de l'estomac ou du duodénum *Bull Soc Méd Hôp Paris* 5 360 1888
- LETULLE M — *Anatomie Pathologique* Paris Masson 1931
- LETULLE M and NATTAN-LARRIER L — L'ampoule de Vater (étude anatomique et historique) *Arch Sci Méd* 3 180 1898
- LEUBE W O — Ueber die Therapie der Magenkrankheiten *Sammlung klinische Vorträge* No 67 (Volkmann) Leipzig Breitkopf and Hartel 1873

## REFERENCES

- LANDBOE-CHRISTENSEN E — *The duodenal glands of Brunner in man their distribution and quantity* London Oxf Univ Press 1944
- LANDER, F P L and MACLAGEN N F — One hundred histamine testmeals on normal students *Lancet* 2 1210, 1932
- LANGENSKIÖLD F — Ueber die Widerstandsfähigkeit einiger lebender Gewebe gegen die Einwirkung Erweisspaltender Enzyme *Skandinav Arch f Physiol* 31 1 1914
- LANGERHANS R — Ungewöhnliche Art der hämorrhagischen Erosion des Magens *Arch path Anat Physiol*, 124 373, 1891
- LANGLEY, J N — On inhibitory fibres in the vagus for the end of the oesophagus and the stomach *J Physiol* 23 407 1898-99
- LANGLEY J N — The sympathetic and other allied systems of nerves In Schafer, *Text book of Physiology* II Edinburgh and London, Petland 1900
- LANGLEY J N — Das sympathische und verwandte nervöse System der Wirbeluere (autonomes nervöses System) *Ergeb d Physiol*, 2 818 1903
- LANGLEY, J N — *The Autonomic Nervous System* Part I Cambridge Hefter 1921
- LANGLEY J N and MAGNUS R — Some observations of the movements of the intestine before and after degenerative section of the mesenteric nerves *J Physiol* 33 34, 1905
- LANNIN B G — Experimental evaluation of a satisfactory operation for ulcer *Surgery* 17 712 1945
- LANNIN B G HAY L J, JUDD E S and WANGENSTEIN, O H — Evaluation of a satisfactory operation for ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 231 1944
- LAPIQUE L — Excitants et paralyzants dans le domaine du système nerveux autonome *Ann de Physiol* 10 555, 1934
- LARIMORE J W — Gastric analysis The secretion curve as developed by fractional analysis *J Lab Clin Med* 11 1 1925-26
- LARIMORE, J W — Duodenal and gastric ulcer cholecystitis and appendicitis A consideration of their pathological relations *Surg Gynec Obstet*, 50 59 1930
- LARSEN T H — On the presence of anaemia after ventricle operation *Acta Med Scandin* 83 110, 1934
- LARSON, L M and BARDEN A J — Physiology of the colon *Arch Surg* 27 1 1933
- LARUELLE L and REUMONT M — Le système nerveux végétatif et son rôle dans la pathogénèse de l'ulcère gastro-intestinal *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 12 5 1949
- LATHEE E P Jr — The course of peptic ulceration in elderly persons *Surgery* 23 501 1948
- LASSEN, H. — Treatment of perforated peptic ulcer *Arch Surg* 65 673 1952
- LAZET L and VERZAR F — Beeinflussung der Fettwanderung durch Jodessigsäure und Nebennieren extirpation *Bioch Ztschr* 285 350 1936
- LATARJET A — Resection des nerfs de l'estomac Technique opérative résultats cliniques *Bull Acad Med*, 87 681 1922
- LATARJET A and WERTHEIMER P — Quelques résultats de l'innervation gastrique *Presse Med* 31 993 1923
- LATZEL R — Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Aetologie des Ulcus ventriculi und theoretische Schlussfolgerungen über die Pathogenese des Magen und Zwölffinger darms Geschwures *Arch f Verdaukr* 19 1 1913
- LAUGHTON N B — The effects on the stomach of stimulation of the dorsal vagus nuclei *Amer J Physiol* 89 18, 1929
- LAVIK, P S and BAUMANN C A — Dietary fat and tumour formation *Canc Res* 1 181 1941
- LAWRENCE R D — Diabetes with special reference to high carbohydrate diets *Brit Med J* 2 517 1933
- LAWRENCE R D — Hypoglycaemia following partial gastrectomy *Brit Med J* 2 470 1947
- LAYNE J A and BERGH G S — The effect of ligation of arteries of the stomach upon acid gastric secretion and upon the endoscopic appearance of the gastric mucosa in the dog *Surgery* 11 136 1943
- LEA C H — Rancidity in edible fats *London HM Stationery Office* 1938
- LEARY T — Cholesterol lysis in atheroma *Arch Path* 37 16 1944

- LEATHES J B — The functions of the liver in relation to the metabolism of fats *Lancet* I 593 1909
- LEATHES J B and RAPER H E — *The fats* London, Longmans 1925
- LEBEDENKO W and BRJUSSOWA E — Beiträge zur Frage der Bahnen der Schmerzimpulse III Die Schmerzempfindlichkeit der Bauchhöhlorgane *Z ges exp Med* 71 198 1930
- LEBERT — *Traité d'Anatomie Pathologique* Paris Ballière 1857 (quoted by Bolton, 1913)
- LEE W E. and WELLS J R. — Perforation in utero of a gastric ulcer *Ann Surg* 78 36 1923
- LEHMAN E P — Hepatitis following cholecystogastrostomy *Arch Surg* 9 16 1924
- LEHMANN G — Gastric cardiospasm in the dog *Amer J Physiol* 143 163 1945
- LEHMANN G and KNOEPFEL F K. — Effect of some spasmolytic substances on gastric function. *J Pharmacol* 74 217 1942
- LEHMANN J C. — Zur Therapie des Magengeschwurs *Munch med Wschr* 1921 (quoted by Mattson, 1931)
- LEHMANN J C. — Neuere Anschauungen über die Pathogenese des Magenulcus und Karzinoms *Munch med Wschr* 1 410 1925
- LEHMANN J C. and STEFKO P L. — The action of theophorin upon histamine induced gastric secretion in dogs and on gastric ulcer formation in rats *J Lab Clin Med* 34 372 1949
- LEITCH A. — Mule-spinners cancer and mineral oil. *Brit Med J* 2 941 1924
- LEITNER Z A. — The nutritional importance of a balanced diet. *Med Press* 219 215 1948
- LEMAIRE A. — La perception des douleurs viscérales. *Rev Méd Louvain* 81 1926 Les douleurs viscérales *Rev Méd Louvain* 9 129 1926
- LENDRUM F C. — Anatomic features of the cardiac orifice of the stomach with special reference to cardiospasm. *Arch. Int Med.* 59 474 1937
- LENHARTZ H. — Eine neue Behandlung des ulcus ventriculi. *Dtsch med Wschr* 30 412 1904
- LENK, R. and ENLER, F. — Experimentell radiologische Studien zur Physiologie und Pathologie des Verdauungstraktes *Munch med Wschr* 60 1031 1913
- LENNANDER K. G. — Beobachtungen über die Sensibilität in der Bauchhöhle. *Afrit Grenzgeb Med Chir* 10 94 1902
- LENNANDER K. G. — *Observations on the sensibility of the abdominal cavity* London, J Bale and Sons and Danielsson 1903
- LENNANDER K. G. — Abdominal pain especially in connection with ileus *J Amer med Ass* 49 836 1907
- LERICHE R. — Pathogénie de l'ulcère peptique post-opératoire *J Chir Paris* 38 465 1931
- LERICHE R. — Nécessité d'une étude systématique de la fonction des glandes à mucus du point de vue de la physiologie de la pathologie et de la thérapeutique *Prusse Méd* 40 650 1932
- LERICHE R. — *Ulères de l'estomac et du duodénum* Paris Masson, 1933
- LERICHE R. — *The surgery of Pain*. London, Baillière Tindall and Cox, 1939
- LERICHE R. FONTAINE R. and HERMANN L. — La topographie de l'ulcus peptique expérimental. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 107 1025 1931
- LERMAN J and MEANS J H. — The gastric secretion in exophthalmic goitre and myxoedema. *J Clin Investig* 11 167 1932
- LERMAN J PIERCE F D and BROGAN A J. — Gastric acidity in normal individuals *J Clin. Investig* 11 155 1932
- LETULLE M. — Origine infectieuse de certains ulcères simples de l'estomac ou du duodénum. *Bull Soc Méd Hop Paris* 5 360 1888
- LETULLE M. — *Anatomie Pathologique* Paris Masson 1931
- LETULLE M. and NATTAN-LARRIER, L. — L'ampoule de Vater (étude anatomique et historique) *Arch. Sci Méd.* 3 180 1898
- LEUBE W O. — Ueber die Therapie der Magenkrankheiten *Sammlung klinische Vorträge* No 67 (Volkmann) Leipzig Breitkopf and Härtel, 1873



## REFERENCES

- IPUBUSCHER and SCHAEFFER A — Über die Beziehungen des Nervus vagus zur Salzsalzsekretion der Magenschleimhaut *Zentralbl f inn Med*, 15 761, 1894
- LE VEEN H H — Chemical physiological and pathological observations on the role of pepsin and hydrochloric acid in the production of experimental ulcers *Gastroenterology* 8 648 1947
- LE VEEN, H H — The effect of surgical interruption of the gastric blood flow upon gastric secretion and the prevention of experimental peptic ulcers *Surg Gynec Obstet*, 85 164 1948
- LEVIN A L — The occurrence of a pernicious anemia syndrome in the presence of normal gastric acidity Report of an instance *Amer J dig Dis* 1 240 1934
- LEVIN E, KIRSNER J B and PALMER W L (a) — Preliminary observations on histamine and insulin stimulated gastric secretion during the injection of an enterogastrone concentrate in man *Gastroenterology* 10 274 1948
- LEVIN E, KIRSNER, J B and PALMER W L (b) — Twelve hour nocturnal gastric secretion in uncomplicated duodenal ulcer patients before and after healing *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 69 153 1948
- LEVIN, E, KIRSNER J B and PALMER, W L (a) — The nocturnal gastric secretion in patients with gastric carcinoma *Gastroenterology* 12 561 1949
- LEVIN E, KIRSNER, J B and PALMER W L (b) — Gastric ulcer in the aged *Geriatrics* 4 362, 1949
- LEVIN, E, KIRSNER J B and PALMER, W L — The continuous twelve-hour nocturnal gastric secretion in normal individuals and in patients with duodenal ulcer after a 24 hour fast *Gastroenterology* 15 454 1950
- LEVIN E, KIRSNER J B and PALMER W L — Benign gastric ulcer with apparent achlorhydria *Gastroenterology* 17 414 1951
- LEVIN E, KIRSNER J B, PALMER, W L and BUTLER C (a) — The variability and periodicity of the nocturnal gastric secretion in normal individuals *Gastroenterology* 10 939 1948
- LEVIN E, KIRSNER J B, PALMER W L and BUTLER C (b) — A comparison of the nocturnal gastric secretion in patients with duodenal ulcer and in normal individuals *Gastroenterology* 10 952 1948
- LEVIN E, KIRSNER J B, PALMER W L and BUTLER C (c) — Nocturnal gastric secretion. Studies on normal subjects and on patients with duodenal ulcer gastric ulcer and gastric carcinoma *Arch Surg* 56 345 1948
- LEVINE S A and LADD, W S — Pernicious Anaemia A clinical study of 150 consecutive cases with special reference to gastric anacidity *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp*, 32 254 1921
- LEVITES S — Ueber die Verdauung des Fettes bei tierischen Organismus *Z f Physiol Chem* 49 273 1906
- LEVY M and ARMINGEAT J — Ulcères gastriques produit par l'extirpation des surrénales *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 20 1104 1930
- LEWIN D C and TRUELOVE S — Haematemesis with special reference to chronic peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 383 1949
- LEWIS E B — Acidity of gastric contents after excision of the antral mucosa *Surgery* 4 692 1938
- LEWIS F J and WANGENSTEEN O H — Effect of celiac ganglionectomy and thoracolumbar sympathectomy and adrenal medullectomy on histamine ulcers in dogs *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 74 20 1950
- LEWIS T — Experiments relating to cutaneous hyperalgesia and its spread through somatic nerves *Clin Sci* 2 373 1936
- LEWIS T — *Pain* New York MacMillan 1942
- LEWIS T and GRANT R T — Vascular reactions of the skin to injury *Heart* 11 209 1924
- LEWIS T and KELLGREN J H — Observations relating to referred pain visceromotor reflexes and other associated phenomena *Clin Sci* 4 47 1939
- LEWISOHN, R — Gastrojejunal and jejunal ulcers *J Amer med Ass* 37 442 1925
- LEWISOHN, R — Treatment of duodenal ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 134 571 1947

## REFERENCES

- LEWISOHN R and FELDMAN R H — Failure of gastroenterostomy to effect a decisive reduction in gastric acidity *Ann Surg* 82 925 1925
- LEWISOHN R and GRZEBURC L — The relation of postoperative achlohydria to the cure of gastric and duodenal ulcers *Surg Gynec Obstet* 44 344 1927
- LEYTON R N A — Not enough fat *Brit Med J* 1 476 1948
- LI T W and FREEMAN S — The effect of protein and fat content of the diet upon the toxicity of benzene for rats *Amer J Physiol* 145 158 1945-46
- LI T W and FREEMAN S — The frequency of peptic ulcers in protein deficient dogs *Gastroenterology* 6 140 1946
- LI T W FREEMAN S HOUGH V H and GUNN F D — The increased susceptibility of protein-deficient dogs to benzene poisoning *Amer J Physiol* 145 166 1945-46
- LICHTENBELT J W T — Die Ursache des chronischen Magengeschwurs *Dtsch Arch Klin Med* 107 105 1912
- LICHTY J A — The early or premonitory symptoms of pernicious anaemia *J Amer med Ass* 48 2177 1907
- LIGHT R U BISHOP C C and KENDALL L G — The production of gastric lesions in rabbits by injection of small amounts of pilocarpine into the cerebrospinal fluid. *J Pharmacol* 45 227 1932
- LILLEHEI C W LEWIS J and WANGENSTEEN O H — The limitation of a gastric drainage operation upon the effectiveness of vagotomy *Gastroenterology* 15 487, 1950
- LILLEHEI C W and WANGENSTEEN O H — Effect of coeliac ganglionectomy upon experimental peptic ulcer formation *Proc Soc Exp Biol N Y* 68 369 1948
- LIM R K. II — The gastric mucosa *Quart J Micro Sci* 66 187 1922
- LIM R K S (a) — A method of recording gastric secretion in acute experiments in normal animals *Quart J exp Physiol* 13 71 1922-23
- LIM R K S (b) — The question of a gastric hormone *Quart J exp Physiol* 13 79 1922-23
- LIM R K S — On the relationship between the gastric acid response and the basal secretion of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 69 318 1924
- LIM R K S — Observations on the mechanism of the inhibition of gastric function by fat *Quart J exp Physiol* 23 263 1933
- LIM R K S IVY A C and MCCARTHY J E (a) — Contributions to the physiology of gastric secretion I Gastric secretion by local (mechanical and chemical) stimulation *Quart J exp Physiol* 15 13 1925
- ✓ LIM R K S IVY A C and MCCARTHY J E (b) — Contributions to the physiology of gastric secretion II The intestinal phase of gastric secretion *Quart J exp Physiol* 15 55 1925
- LIM R K. II LOO C T and LAY A C — Observations on the secretions of the transplanted stomach *Chin J Physiol* 1 51 1927
- LIM R K S LOO C T and LAY A C — Contributions on the secretions of the transplanted stomach *Chinese J Physiol* 5 223 1931
- LIM R K S and MOZER P — Mechanism of excitation of internal secretion of pylorus and myenteric reflex. *Amer J Physiol* 163 730 1950
- LIM R K S and MOZER P — Does vagus excitation liberate pyloric gastrin? *Fed Proc* 10 84 1951
- LINDAU A and WULF H — The peptic genesis of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 53 621, 1931
- LINDE S TEORELL T and OBRINK K J — Experiments on the primary acidity of the gastric juice *Acta Physiol Scand* 14 220 1947
- LINDGREN E — Eine Studie über depressive Sekretionsanomalien des Magens auf Grund eines vom Bevölkerungsstandpunkt einheitlichen Materials aus der Provinz Västernorrland im nördlichen Schweden *Acta Med Scand* Suppl 48 1 1932
- LINDSAY H C and EVANS W — Postoperative gastric acidity *Lancet* 1 651 1929
- LINN H W — Analysis of peptic ulcer in South Australia based on study of 1027 case reports *Med J Australia* 2 649 1946

- LINTOTT G A M — Etiology of cancer of the stomach 1 Factors involved in the varying incidence in different classes and different countries *Guy's Hosp Rep* 86 293 1936
- LINTWAREV, S J — Über die Rolle der Fette beim Uebergang des Mageninhalts in den Darm *Biochem Centralbl* 1 96 1930
- LION M — Report on gastritis at the first international Congress of Gastroenterology, Brussels p 93 1935
- LITTHAUER M — Experimentelle Untersuchungen zur Pathogenese des runden Magengeschwürs *Arch path Anat Physiol*, 195 317, 1909
- LITTLE, K. B. — Autonomic imbalance in peptic ulcer patients *Gastroenterology* 23 270 1953
- LITTMAN A ROSIERE, C E and IVY, A C. — Serial determination of morning gastric secretion in patients with peptic ulcer *Fed Proc* 9 80 1950
- LIUM R — Peptic ulcer and diarrhoea following the removal of the prevertebral ganglia in dogs *Surgery* 9 538 1941
- LIVERMORE G R, Jr and CODE C — Gastric secretory inhibitory factor in canine gastric juice *Fed Proc* 10 80 1950
- LIVINGSTON W K. — *Pain mechanisms* A physiologic interpretation of causalgia and its related states New York MacMillan 1913
- LOCKWOOD B C — The digestive tract and endocrine function *J Amer med Ass* 83 1032 1925
- LOCKWOOD B C and CHAMBERLIN H G (a) — The effect of olive oil on gastric function as measured by fractional analysis *Arch Int Med* 31 96 1923
- LOCKWOOD B C and CHAMBERLIN H G (b) — The effect of alkalies on gastric secretion and motility as measured by fractional gastric analysis *Arch Int Med* 32 74 1923
- LOEHNER L — Beiträge zum Reservoir problem II Mitteilung Die Gallenblase als monodoches Reservoir *Pflug Arch* 206 434 1924
- LOEHNER L — Gallen u Gallenwegstudien I Mitteilung Zur Füllung u Entleerungsmechanik der Gallenblase und über die Funktion der Valvulae Heisteri *Pflug Arch*, 211 356 1926
- LOEPER, M — La pylorite *Progrès Médical* 39 381 1919
- LOEPER, M and MARCHAL G — Pneumogastrique et ulcère de l'estomac. *Presse Méd*, 34 17 1926
- LOEW E R, GRAY, J S and IVY A. C. — Is a duodenal hormone involved in carbohydrate metabolism? *Amer J Physiol* 129 3 159 1940
- LOEW E R and PATTERSON T L. — The reflex influences of the lower portion of the large gut on the tonus and movements of the empty stomach in dogs *Amer J Physiol* 113 89 1935
- LOEWI O — Humoral transmission of nervous impulses *The Harvey Lectures* 1932-33 Baltimore Williams & Wilkins Co 1934
- LOEWY A FREEMAN W MARCHELLO A and JOHNSON V — Increased erythrocyte destruction on a high fat diet *Amer J Physiol* 138 230, 1942-43
- LOEWY G — Influence de la dérivation du suc pancréatique sur la production des ulcères duodénaux *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 111 783 1932
- LOEWY G — Recherches expérimentales sur le pH du contenu duodénal à l'état normal *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 119 289 1935
- LOIZIDES, P A — The effect of cholesterol feeding on lipid deposition in the liver of rats *Biochem J* 32 1345 1938
- LONG H — Observations on the choledochoduodenal mechanism and their bearing on the physiology and pathology of the biliary tract *Brit J Surg* 29 422 1942
- LONG J H and FENGER F — On the normal reaction of the intestinal tract *J Amer Chem Soc* 39 1278 1917
- LONGINI Joan and JOHNSON V — Increased red blood cell fragility after fat ingestion *Amer J Physiol* 140 349 1943-44
- LONGMIRE W P Jr BEAL J M LIPPMAN H N and BISHOP R C — Studies on the regeneration of gastric mucosa in the experimental animal *Surgery*, 32 384 1952
- LONNQUIST H — Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Magensaftabsonderung *Skandinav Arch f Physiol* 10 194 1906

- LORBER, S. H., KOMAROV S. A. and SHAY H. — Effect of sham feeding on gastric motor activity of the dog *Amer J Physiol* 162 447 1950
- LORD J. W. JR., ANDRUS W. DE W. and STEFKO P. — Comparative effects of pedicle grafts from different levels of intestinal tract on pH of gastric mucosa. *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 52 100 1943
- LORENZ E. and STEWART H. L. — Intestinal carcinoma and other lesions in mice following oral administration of 1 2 5 6-dibenzanthracene and 20-methylcholanthrene. *J Natl Canc Inst* 1 17 1940-41
- LOUCKES H., BRODY D. A. and QUIGLEY J. P. — Action of epinephrine on the pyloric sphincter as recorded by the pyloric inductograph *Fed Proc* 11 100 1949
- LOUTSCH H. and UNGAR, G. — Sur certaines conditions dans lesquelles le sympathique devient le nerf moteur de l'intestin. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 115 808 1934
- LOVERN J. A. — Fat metabolism in fishes. VII The depot fats of certain fish fed on known diets *Bioch. J* 29 1894 1935
- LOWDON A. G. R. — The treatment of acute perforated peptic ulcer by primary partial gastrectomy *Lancet* 1 1270 1952
- LUBARSCH O. — Neues zur Entzündungslehre *Dtsch Med Wschr* 24 501 523 539 553 1898
- LUBARSCH O. — Virchows Entzündungslehre und ihre Weiterentwicklung bis zur Gegenwart. *Virchows Arch* 235 186 1921
- LUBARSCH O. — Referat über die Entzündung. *Verh. d. deutsch. Path. Gesellsch. Jena*, Fischer 1923
- LUBARSCH O. — Entzündung. In: Aschoff *Pathologische Anatomie* 1 540 Jena Fischer 1928
- LUBLIN H. — On the anaemia following gastric operations *Amer J Dig Dis* 3 8 1936
- LUCIANI L. — *Human Physiology* London MacMillan 1911
- LUCKHARDT A. II. — The effect of dreaming on the gastric hunger contractions *Amer J Physiol* 39 330 1915-16
- LUCKHARDT A. II., KEETON R. W., KOCH F. C. and LA MER V. — Gastric studies. II Further studies on the distribution and extraction of gastric bodies *Amer J Physiol* 50 527 1919-20
- LUCKHARDT A. B., PHILLIPS H. T. and CARLSON A. J. — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach. The control of the pylorus *Amer J Physiol* 51 57 1919-20
- LUDANY G. — Présence dans l'intestin du foetus d'une hormone excitant les mouvements des villosités intestinales (vilikinine) *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 113 1449 1933
- LUDANY G. — Teneur en vilikinine des différentes parties du tube gastro-intestinal. *Cptes Rend. Soc Biol* 117 974 1934
- LUDANY G. and JOURDAN F. — Influences du pneumogastrique et du sympathique sur la motricité des villosités intestinales *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 119 1189 1935
- LUER C. A. — Acute perforations of stomach and small bowel ulcerations. An analysis of three hundred and sixty two consecutive cases *Surgery* 25 404 1919
- LUER C. A. — A follow up report of one hundred and two cases of perforated peptic ulcer *Surgery* 27 360 1950
- LUETH H. C. — Studies on the flow of bile into the duodenum and the existence of a sphincter of Oddi. *Amer J Physiol* 99 251 1931-32
- LUVY A. P. — Collective inquiry into the after history of gastroenterostomy *Brit Med. J* 2 1074 1125 1929
- LUMIÈRE A. — *Avenir Medical* Lyons 1949
- LUSHBAUGH C. C. — Experimental hyperplastic gastritis and gastric polyposis in monkeys *J Natl Canc Inst* 7 313 1946-47
- LUSK G. — *The elements of the science of nutrition* London Saunders 1917
- LUSK G. — Additional experiments showing the production of fat from protein *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 17 171 1919-20
- LYONS C. K. and GRIMSON K. S. — Effects of banthine on gastric secretions and gastrointestinal motility *Amer J Med* 10 232 1951

# REFERENCES

- LYSAGHT A C and WILLIAMS, W B — Repeated perforation of a peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 809 1937
- McAMIS A J ANDERSON W D and MENDEL L B — Growth of rats on fat free diets *J Biol Chem* 82 247 1929
- McARTHUR, C S, LUCAS G C and BEST C H — The mode of action of lipotropic agents *Biochem J*, 41 612 1947
- McBRIDE H (and CARMICHAEL, E) — Discussion on aetiology and treatment of subacute combined degeneration of the cord *Proc R Soc Med*, 18 24 1925
- McCABE F J and MERSHMER W L — Acute gastroduodenal perforations *Amer J Surg* 62 39 1943
- McCANCE R A — The history, significance and aetiology of hunger oedema *Spec Rep Ser med Res Comm H M Stationary Office*, London No 275 p 21 1951
- McCANN J C (a) — Studies on the control of the acidity of the gastric juice *Amer J Physiol* 89 483 1929
- McCANN, J C (b) — Studies on the emptying of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 89 497 1929
- McCANN J C (c) — Experimental peptic ulcer *Arch Surg* 19 600, 1929
- McCARRISON R — The pathogenesis of deficiency disease *Indian J Med Res* 6 275 550 1918 7 167 1919
- McCARRISON R — *Studies in deficiency disease* London Frowde and Hodder & Stoughton, 1921
- McCARRISON R (a) — Some surgical aspects of faulty nutrition *Lancet* 1 966 1931
- McCARRISON R (b) — Experimental production of gastric ulcer in albino rats *Indian J Med Research*, 19 61 1931
- McCARTY W C — Pathology and clinical significance of stomach ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 10 449 1910
- McCARTY W C and BRODERS A C — Chronic gastric ulcer and its relation to gastric carcinoma Review of 684 specimens *Arch Int Med* 11 208 1914
- McCAY G M and PAUL, H — The effect of melting point of fat upon its utilization in guinea pigs *J Nutrit* 15 377 1938
- McCLENDON J F — Acidity curves in the stomachs and duodenums of adults and infants plotted with the aid of improved methods of measuring hydrogen ion concentration. *Amer J Physiol* 38 191 1915
- McCLENDON J F BISSEL F S LOWE E R and MEYER P F — Hydrogen ion concentration of the small intestine *J Amer med Ass* 75 1638 1920
- McCLENDON J F MYERS F J CULLIGAN, L C and GEYDESEN C S — Factors influencing the hydrogen ion concentration of the ileum *J Biol Chem*, 38 535 1919
- McCLURE C W and DERGE H F — A study of reversal of intestine *Johns Hopk Hosp Bull* 18 472 1907
- McCLURE C W MONTAGUE A C and CAMPBELL L L — The pH and buffer values of duodenal contents derived from normal men *Arch Int Med* 33 525 1924
- McCLURE C W REYNOLDS L and SCHWARTZ C O — On the relation of the pyloric sphincter in normal man *Arch Int Med* 26 410 1920
- McCLURE C W WETMORE A S and REYNOLDS L — Physical characters and enzymatic activities of duodenal contents Findings during gastric digestion in normal young men *J Amer med Ass* 77 1468 1921
- McCLURE R D and FALLIS L H — Partial gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Surgery* 8 575 1940
- McCREA E D — The abdominal distribution of the vagus *J Anat* 59 18 1924
- McCREA E D — The nerves of the stomach and their relation to surgery *Brit J Surg* 13 621 1926
- McCREA E D and MACDONALD A D — The action of drugs upon the movements of the stomach *Quart J exp Physiol* 19 161 1928
- McCREA E D and McSWINEY B A — The effect of stimulation of the vagi on the pyloric region of the stomach *J Physiol*, 61 28 1926
- McCREA E D and McSWINEY B A — The effect on the stomach of the stimulation of the peripheral end of the splanchnic nerve *Quart J exp Physiol* 18 301 1928

## REFERENCES

- McCREA E D, McSWINEY B A MORISON J W and STOPFORD J S — The normal movements of the stomach *Quart J exp Physiol* **11** 379 1924
- McCREA E D McSWINEY B A and STOPFORD J S (a) — The effect on the stomach of the peripheral end of the vagus nerve *Quart J exp Physiol* **11** 201 1925
- McCREA, E D McSWINEY B A and STOPFORD J S (b) — Effects of section of the vagi nerves on the motor activity of the stomach *J Physiol* **60** 29P 1925
- McCREA E D McSWINEY B A and STOPFORD J S — The effect on the stomach of section of the vagi nerves *Quart J exp Physiol* **16** 195 1926
- McCREERY J — Perforated gastric and duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* **107** 350 1938
- MacDONALD O G GILLENPIE M G and LABREE R H — Treatment of duodenal ulcer by subtotal gastric resection *Arch Surg* **67** 444 1953
- McDONNELL W V and McCLOSKEY J F — Acute peptic ulcers as complication of surgery *Ann Surg* **137** 67 1953
- McDOWALL R J — *The science of signs and symptoms* 3rd Ed with H A Dunlop London Heinemann 1934
- MacEWEN W — The function of the caecum and appendix *Brit Med J* **2** 873 1904
- McGEE L C and HASTINGS A B — The carbon dioxide tension and acid base balance of jejunal secretions in man *J Biol Chem* **142** 893 1942
- McGINTY O A WILSON M L and RODNEY G — The ulcer inhibiting action of pyrogens *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* **70** 334 1949
- McGREGOR H G — *Emotional factor in visceral disease* London *Oxf Univ Press* 1938
- McHARDY G and BROWNE D C — Histaminase in the treatment of duodenal ulcer *New Orleans Med Surg J* **95** 472 1943
- McHENRY E W and PATTERSON J M — Lipotropic factors *Physiol Rev* **24** 128 1944
- McILROY P T — Experimental production of gastric ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* **25** 268 1927-28
- McINTOSH F C — Histamine as a normal stimulant of gastric secretion *Quart J exp Physiol* **28** 87 1938
- McINTOSH F C and KRUEGER L — Choline as stimulant of gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* **122** 119 1938
- MACHAY C R. — The significance of local vascular changes in bleeding peptic ulcer *Surgery* **35** 725 1954
- MACKAY E M and BARNES R H — Choline and pancreas extract on fatty livers and ketosis due to anterior pituitary extract *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* **38** 803 1938
- MACKAY E M and BARNES R H — Cure of signs of egg white disease by corn oil fatty acids and vitamin B *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* **46** 353 1941
- MACKENZIE J — Some points bearing on the association of sensory disorders and visceral disease *Brain* **16** 321 1893
- MACKENZIE J — *Symptoms and their interpretation* London Shaw and Sons 1909 4th ed 1920
- MACKENZIE SIR MORELL — *A manual of diseases of the oesophagus nose and naso-pharynx* London Churchill 1884
- MacLAGEN N F — A statistical analysis of 389 fractional test meals with special reference to duodenal regurgitation *Quart J Med* **3** 321 1934
- McLAUGHLIN C W Jr — Intestinal ulceration following adrenal damage Experimental observations *Ann Surg* **101** 554 1935
- MacLEAN A H — The gastroileal reflex in chronic appendicitis *Brit Med J* **2** 1055 1932
- MacLEAN H — *Modern views on digestion and gastric disease* London Constable 1928
- MacLEAN H GRIFFITHS W J and HUGHES T A — The relationship of gastric acidity *J Physiol* **66** 356 1928
- MacLEAN H GRIFFITHS W J and WILLIAMS E W — Variations in the acidity and total chloride contained in the secretion from an isolated Pavlov pouch in the dog *J Physiol* **65** 77 1928
- MacLEAN L D HAMILTON W and MURPHY T O — An evaluation of segmental gastric resection for the treatment of peptic ulcer *Surgery* **34** 227 1953
- MacLEOD D — A note on pain in relation to duodenal ulcer *Lancet* **2** 1358 1929

## REFERENCES

- MACLEOD J J R — *Physiology in Modern Medicine* London Hampton, 1941
- McMAHON J M BRACELAND F I and MOERSCH H J — Psychosomatic aspects of cardiospasm *Ann int Med* 34 608 1951
- McMASTER P D and ILMAN R — On the expulsion of bile by the gallbladder and a reciprocal relationship of sphincter activity *J exp Med*, 44 173 1926
- McMASTER P E — Experimental spontaneous peptic ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 126 1932-33
- McMASTER P E — Effects of diverting the gastric contents to the lower intestinal levels *Arch Surg*, 28 825 1934
- McMASTER P E — Peptic ulcer following experimental jejunocolostomy *Arch Surg* 11 241 1935
- McMULLEN, J W — Roentgenographic study of relative incidence of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Radiology* 37 191, 1941
- McNEALY R W and HEDIN R F — Perforation in gastric carcinoma A study and report of 133 cases *Surg Gynec Obstet* 67 818 1938
- McNEER G — Cancer of the stomach in the young *Amer J Roentgenol* 45 537 1941
- McROBERTS J W — The reaction of the duodenal content after exclusion of bile from the duodenum *Amer J dig Dis*, 2 293 1935-36
- McSWINEY H A — The structure and movements of the cardia *Quart J exp Physiol* 10 257 1928-29
- McSWINEY, H A — Innervation of the stomach *Physiol Rev* 11 476 1931
- McSWINEY B A and DOWNMAN C B II — Pain and its problems VI Pain in the gastrointestinal tract *The Practitioner* 158 506, 1947
- McSWINEY B A and PYRAH L N — The regulation of the pyloric sphincter *J Physiol*, 76 127 1932
- McSWINEY B A and ROBSON J M — The sympathetic innervation of the stomach *J Physiol* 73 141 1931
- McSWINEY B A and SPURRELL W R — The gastric fibres of the vagus nerve *J Physiol* 77 447 1932-33
- McSWINEY, B A and SPURRELL W R (a) — The outline method for investigating gastric motility *J Physiol* 779 423 1933
- ✓ McSWINEY B A and SPURRELL, W R (b) — The influence of osmotic pressure upon the emptying time of the stomach *J Physiol*, 79 437 1933
- McSWINEY H A and SPURRELL, W R — The effect of fat on gastric motility *J Physiol*, 84 41, 1935
- McSWINEY B A and WADDE W J — Effects of variations in intensity and frequency on the contractions of the stomach obtained by stimulation of the vagus nerve *J Physiol* 65 350 1928
- McVICAR C S — Familial tendency to the formation of peptic ulcer *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 2 50 1927
- MACHELLA I E — The mechanism of the post gastrectomy dumping syndrome *Ann Surg* 130 145 1949
- MADDEN R J and RAMSBURO, H H — Gastric secretion in adrenalectomized rats *Endocrinology* 49 82 1951
- MADDEN R J RAMSBURO H H and HUNDLEY J M — A critical study of the Shay rat *Gastroenterology* 18 119 1951
- MADSEN L — The comparative effects of cod liver oil cod liver oil concentrate lard and cotton seed oil in a synthetic diet on the development of nutritional muscular dystrophy *J Nutrit* 11 471 1936
- MADSEN L L McCAY C M and MAYNARD L A — Possible relationship between cod liver oil and muscular degeneration of herbivora fed synthetic diets *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 1434 1933
- MAES U — Curling's Ulcer Duodenal ulcer following superficial burns *Ann Surg* 91 527 1930
- MAGE S — Recurrent ulceration after subtotal resection in gastro-duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 116 729 1942

- MAGE S and PAYSON E A — A consideration of the present status of simple suture in the treatment of acute perforated gastro-duodenal ulceration *Surg Gynec Obstet* 94 581 1952
- MAGEE H E ANDERSON W and McCALLUM J — Some remote effects of deficient diets on the rhythmical movements of the isolated intestine *Quart J exp Physiol* 19 171 1928-29
- MAGEE H E ANDERSON W and McCALLUM J — Diet and peptic ulcer cavities *Lancet* 1 12 1929
- MAGEE H E and SOUTHGATE B A — Influence on intestinal movements of electrolytes in the lumen of isolated segments *J Physiol* 68 67 1929
- MAGNUS H A — The pathology of simple gastritis *J Path Bact* 58 431 1946
- MAGNUS H A — Gastritis In *Modern Trends of Gastroenterology* Ed by E Avery Jones London Butterworth 1952
- MAGNUS H A and RODGERS H W — The mucosa of the body of the stomach in chronic gastro-duodenal ulceration *St Bart Hosp Rep* 71 129 1938
- MAGNUS H A. and UNGLEY C C — The gastric lesion in pernicious anaemia. *Lancet* 1 420 1938
- MAGNUS R. (a) — I Mitteilung Versuche am überlebenden Dunndarm von Säugethieren *Arch ges Physiol* 102 123 1904
- MAGNUS R. (b) — II Mitteilung Die Beziehungen des Darmnervensystems zur automatischen Darmbewegung *Arch ges Physiol* 102 349 1904
- MAGNUS R. (c) — III Mitteilung Die Erregungsleistung *Arch ges Physiol* 102 515 1904
- MAGNUS R. (d) — IV Mitteilung Rhythmizität und refraktäre Periode *Arch. ges Physiol* 103 525 1904
- MAGNUS R — V Mitteilung Wirkungsweise und Angriffspunkt einiger Gifte am Katzen darm *Arch ges Physiol* 108 1 1905
- MAGNUS R — VI Mitteilung Versuche am überlebenden Dunndarm von Säugethieren *Arch ges Physiol* 111 152 1906
- MAGNUS R — Die Bewegungen des Verdauungskanaals *Ergebn d Physiol* 7 27 1908
- MAGOUN H W HARE W K. and RANSON S W — Electrical stimulation of the interior of the cerebellum in the monkey *Amer J Physiol* 112 329 1935
- MAGOVERN G J FRIEDMAN M N and FREUND H R. — The coexistence of duodenal ulcer and gastric carcinoma *Surgery* 33 421 1953
- MAHER M M ZINNHOER M M SCHIFF L and SHAPIRO N — Some observations on gastritis and peptic ulcer *Amer J Med Sc* 205 328 1943
- MAHLO A — *Der Magenschleim* Stuttgart Enke 1938
- MAHLO A and MULLI — Wie wirkt Muzin im Magen? *Dtsch med Wschr* 80 937 1932 1934
- MAHONEY L E and SANDS R — Peptic ulcer recurrent perforating three times with recovery *Amer J Surg* 37 123 1937
- MAIER H C and GROSSMAN A. — Relation of duodenal regurgitation to the development of jejunal ulcers *Surgery* 2 265 1937
- MAIMON S N BARTLETT J P HUMPHREYS E M and PALMER W L — Giant hypertrophic gastritis *Gastroenterology* 8 397 1947
- MAIMON S N and PALMER W L. — Chronic gastritis Observations on its course and significance *Gastroenterology* 6 511 1946
- MAJOOR C J H and SUREN TH J J — Gallbladder complications following resection of stomach for peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 8 1947
- MALL F F — A study of the intestinal contractions *Johns Hopk Hosp Rep* 1 1 1896
- MALLET-GUY E — Des anastomoses bilio-digestives résultats éloignés *J Chir* 55 303 1940
- MALLORY T B — Carcinoma in situ of the stomach and its bearing on the histogenesis of malignant ulcers *Arch Path* 30 349 1940
- MALMROS H — Arteriosclerosis and other forms of cholesterosis *Nord Med* 42 1785 1949



# REFERENCES

- MALDY, E J — Digestion of beef proteins in the human stomach *J Clin Investg*, 13 193 1934
- MAN E B and PETERS J P — Serum lipoids in diabetes *J Clin Investg*, 14 579 1935
- MANN, F C (a) — A study of the gastric ulcers following removal of the adrenals *J Exp Med* 23 203 1916
- MANN, F C (b) — A further study of the gastric ulcers following adrenalectomy *J exp Med*, 24 329 1916
- MANN F C — The effect on the jejunal mucosa of exposure to the gastric juice *J Med Res* 35 289 1917
- MANN F C — A study of the comparative anatomy of the biliary tract and the sphincter of Oddi with special reference to animals without a gallbladder *Amer J Physiol* 45 572, 1917
- MANN F C — A comparative study of the anatomy of the sphincter at the duodenal end of the common bile duct with special reference to species of animals without a gallbladder *Anat Rec*, 18 355 1920
- MANN F C — A case of spontaneous acute and subacute peptic ulcer and carcinoma of the thyroid in dog *J Lab Clin Med* 6 213, 1920-21
- MANN F C — A physiologic consideration of the gallbladder *J Amer med Ass* 83 829 1924
- MANN F C (a) — The chemical and mechanical factors in experimentally produced peptic ulcers *Surg Clin N Amer* 5 753 1925
- MANN F C (b) — Production and healing of peptic ulcer an experimental study *Minnesota Med*, 8 638 1925
- MANN F C — The experimentally produced chronic gastric and duodenal ulcer In *The Stomach and Duodenum* Eusterman and Balfour Philadelphia Saunders 1935
- MANN F C — Mechanism of peptic ulceration Review of results of experimental investigation *Brit Med J* 1 707 1939
- MANN F C — A critical analysis of the various experimental (experimentally produced) ulcers (peptic) and their relationship to human ulcer In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- MANN F C and BOLLMAN J L — Experimentally produced peptic ulcers development and treatment *J Amer med Ass* 99 1576 1932
- MANN, F C and BOLLMAN J L — A symposium concerned with the duodenal factors in the neutralization of acid chyme *Amer J dig Dis* 2 284 1935
- MANN F C and GIORDANO A S — The bile factor in pancreatitis *Arch Surg* 6 1, 1923
- MANN F D GRINDLAY J H and MANN F C — The withdrawal of chloride from the blood by the gastric glands *Amer J dig Dis* 8 451 1941
- MANN F C and KAWAMURA K — An experimental study of the effects of duodenectomy *J Amer med Ass* 73 878 1919
- MANN F C and KAWAMURA K — Duodenectomy an experimental study *Ann Surg* 75 208 1922
- MANN F D and MANN F C — An experimental study of some chemical inhibitors of gastric acidity *Amer J dig Dis* 6 322 1939
- MANN F C and WILLIAMSON C S — The experimental production of peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 77 404 1923
- MANNERING G J, LIPTON, M A and ELVEHJEM C A — Relation of dietary fat to riboflavin requirements of growing rats *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 45 100 1941
- MANNING G W HALL G E and BANTING F G — Vagus stimulation and the production of myocardial damage *J Canad Med Ass* 37 314 1937
- MANNING Mrs TOM — *Igloo for the Night* London Hodder and Stoughton 1941
- MANVILLE I A — The production of gastric ulcers by dietary means *Amer J Physiol* 105 70 1933
- MANVILLE I A and LLOYD R W — The hydrogen ion concentration of the gastric juice of fetal and newborn white rats *Amer J Physiol* 100 394 1932
- MARBAIX O — Le passage pylorique *Cellule* 14 251 1898

- MARCHAND H — Ueber den Entzündungsbegriff — Eine kritische Studie *Virchows Arch* 234 245 1921
- MARCONI R and COSTA G — Observations sur la pathogénèse de l'ulcère gastrique expérimental *Arch Int Pharmacodyn* 85 112 1951
- MARGOLIS B VALDES-DAPENA M and BOLES R S — Peptic ulcer in infancy Report of case with haemorrhage and perforation *Gastroenterology* 12 489 1949
- MARINELLI F — Anastomosis between gallbladder and gastrointestinal tract *Abstr J Amer med Ass* 85 1952 1925 (*Arch Ital di Chirurg Bologna* 11 343 1925)
- MARKOFF N — Liegt eine Zunahme der Magendarmkrankheiten in der jetzigen Zeit vor? *Gastroenterologia* 68 225 1943
- MARKOFF N — Clinical significance of gastric biopsy *Schweiz med Wschr* 84 1 1954
- MARKOWITZ C and MANN F C — The role of the lung in the metabolism of fat *Amer J Physiol* 93 521 1930
- MARSH J — Ueber den Einfluss der Salzsäure auf die Magenentleerung *Arch Verdaukr* 42 569 1928
- MARRACK J R — *Food and planning* London Gollancz 1942
- MARRIOTT W M and DAVIDSON L J — Acidity of gastric contents of infants *Amer J Dis Child* 26 542 1923
- MARSHAK R. H YARNIS H and FRIEDMAN A I — Giant benign gastric ulcers *Gastroenterology* 24 339 1953
- MARSHALL H F and GERBER M L — Gastric surgery — a review of the literature for 1946 *Gastroenterology* 10 377 1948
- MARTIN E and DEMOLE M — Une manifestation de carence alimentaire l'œdème de famine *Gastroenterology* 68 169 1943
- MARTIN J and SCHNEEDORF J G — The absence of changes in gastric activity and of gastro intestinal ulceration following hypothalamic lesions in the monkey and the cat *Amer J Physiol* 122 81 1938
- MARTIN L — Biliary pancreatic and duodenal studies I The hydrogen ion concentration of successive portions of duodenal contents following stimulations with magnesium sulphate *Arch Int Med* 39 275 1927
- MARTIN L — Recent investigations permitting a new interpretation of the results of the conventional titration of gastric juice *Amer J di Dis* 1 330 1934
- MASON J M and GRAHAM G H — Ulceration of aberrant gastric mucosa in Meckel's diverticulum as a source of intestinal haemorrhage *Ann Surg* 96 893 1932
- MASON S C and POLLARD H M — Peptic ulcer following splanchicectomy — a report of thirteen cases *Surg Gynec Obstet* 89 271 1949
- MASSERMAN J H and HAETIG E W — The influence of hypothalamic stimulation of intestinal activity *J Neurophysiol* 1 350 1938
- MASSE G — Perforated jejunal ulcer *Guy's Hosp Rep* 74 70 1924
- MASSON J C and SIMON H E — Multiple perforated gastric ulcer case report and review of the literature *Minnesota Med* 10 289 1927
- MASTERS M G and BUNTS R C — Neurogenic erosions and perforations of the stomach in cerebral lesions Report of six cases *Arch Int Med* 54 916 1934
- MATZER J D — In discussion of paper by Jordan H M End results of the radical surgery of the gastrointestinal tract as seen by the gastroenterologist *J Amer med Ass* 28 46 1943
- MATHEU A — *Thérapeutique des maladies de l'estomac* Paris Douin 1898
- MATHEU A and MOUTIER M F — Pathogénie de l'ulcère de l'estomac *Arch Mal App Dig* 3 445 1909
- MATHUR P D GRINDLAY J H and MANN F C — Observations on duodenal motility in dogs with special reference to activity during vomiting *Gastroenterology* 10 866 1948
- MATSUEDA A — Zur experimentellen Erzeugung des Magengeschwurs durch histamin *Klin Wschr* 10 2265 1931
- MATSUNO Y — Ueber die Muskulatur des ductus choledochus *Virchow's Arch* 247 208 1923

# REFERENCES

- MALTBY, E J — Digestion of beef proteins in the human stomach *J Clin Investg*, 13 193, 1934
- MAN E B and PETERS J P — Serum lipoids in diabetes *J Clin Investg* 14 579, 1935
- MANN, F C (a) — A study of the gastric ulcers following removal of the adrenals *J Exp Med*, 23 203 1916
- MANN F C (b) — A further study of the gastric ulcers following adrenalectomy *J exp Med* 24 329 1916
- MANN F C — The effect on the jejunal mucosa of exposure to the gastric juice *J Med Res*, 35 289 1917
- MANN F C — A study of the comparative anatomy of the biliary tract and the sphincter of Oddi with special reference to animals without a gallbladder *Amer J Physiol* 45 572, 1917
- MANN F C — A comparative study of the anatomy of the sphincter at the duodenal end of the common bile duct with special reference to species of animals without a gallbladder *Anat Rec*, 18 355 1920
- MANN F C — A case of spontaneous acute and subacute peptic ulcer and carcinoma of the thyroid in dog *J Lab Clin Med* 6 213 1920-21
- MANN F C — A physiologic consideration of the gallbladder *J Amer med Ass* 83 879 1924
- MANN F C (a) — The chemical and mechanical factors in experimentally produced peptic ulcers *Surg Clin N Amer* 5 753 1925
- MANN F C (b) — Production and healing of peptic ulcer an experimental study *Minnesota Med* 8 638 1925
- MANN, F C — The experimentally produced chronic gastric and duodenal ulcer In *The Stomach and Duodenum* Eusterman and Balfour Philadelphia Saunders 1935
- MANN F C — Mechanism of peptic ulceration Review of results of experimental investigation *Brit Med J* 1 707 1939
- MANN F C — A critical analysis of the various experimental (experimentally produced) ulcers (peptic) and their relationship to human ulcer In *Peptic Ulcer*, Ed by D J Sandweiss Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- MANN F C and BOLLMAN J L — Experimentally produced peptic ulcers development and treatment *J Amer med Ass* 99 1576 1932
- MANN F C and BOLLMAN J L — A symposium concerned with the duodenal factors in the neutralization of acid chyme *Amer J dig Dis* 2 284 1935
- MANN F C and GIORDANO A S — The bile factor in pancreatitis *Arch Surg* 8 1 1923
- MANN F D GRINDLAY J H and MANN F C — The withdrawal of chloride from the blood by the gastric glands *Amer J dig Dis* 8 451 1941
- MANN F C and KAWAMURA K — An experimental study of the effects of duodenectomy *J Amer med Ass* 73 878 1919
- MANN F C and KAWAMURA K — Duodenectomy an experimental study *Ann Surg* 75 208 1922
- MANN F D and MANN F C — An experimental study of some chemical inhibitors of gastric acidity *Amer J dig Dis* 6 322 1939
- MANN F C and WILLIAMSON C S — The experimental production of peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 77 404 1923
- MANNERING G J LIPTON M A and ELVEHJEM C A — Relation of dietary fat to riboflavin requirements of growing rats *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 46 100 1941
- MANNING G W HALL G E and BANTING F G — Vagus stimulation and the production of myocardial damage *J Canad Med Ass* 37 314 1937
- MANNING Mrs TOM — *Igloo for the Night* London Hodder and Stoughton 1941
- MANVILLE I A — The production of gastric ulcers by dietary means *Amer J Physiol* 105 70 1933
- MANVILLE I A and LLOYD R W — The hydrogen ion concentration of the gastric juice of fetal and newborn white rats *Amer J Physiol* 100 394 1932
- MARBAIX O — Le passage pylorique *Cellule* 14 251 1898

- MELNICK D and FIELD J Jr — A note on the vitamin B sparing action of fat. *J Nutrit* 17 223 1939
- MELTON G — Haematemesis and war *Lancet* 1 316 1940
- MELTZER S J — The causes of the orderly progress of the peristaltic movements of the oesophagus *Amer J Physiol* 2 266 1899
- MELTZER S J (a) — Secondary peristalsis in the oesophagus — a demonstration on a dog with a permanent oesophageal fistula *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 4 35 1907
- MELTZER S J (b) — Deglutition through an oesophagus partly deprived of its muscularis with demonstration *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 4 40 1907
- MELTZER S J — Disturbance of the law of contrary innervation as a pathogenetic factor in the diseases of the bile ducts and the gallbladder *Amer J med Sci* 153 469 1917
- MELTZER S J and AUER J — Vagus reflexes upon oesophagus and cardia *Brit med J* 2 1806 1906
- MELTZER S J and AUER J — Reflex inhibition of the cardia in rabbits by stimulation of the central end of the vagus *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 4 10 1907
- MELTZER S J and AUER J — Peristaltic rush *Amer J Physiol* 20 259 1907
- MELTZER S J and SALANT W — Studies on the toxicity of bile II The toxic effects of bile upon central nervous system and the elimination of strychnine through the bile in nephrectomized animals *J exp Med* 8 127 1906
- MENDEL L H and BAUMANN E J — The question of fat absorption from the stomach *J Biol Chem* 22 165 1915
- MENKIN V — *Dynamics of inflammation* New York MacMillan 1940
- MENKIN V — *Newer Concepts of Inflammation* Oxford Blackwell Scientific Publications 1950
- MENSING E H — Treatment of certain cases of duodenal ulcer by jejunostomy *Amer J Surg* 15 105 1932
- MERENDINO K. A. — Part II The production of peptic ulcer in guinea pigs and cats with morphine sulphate alone and combined with fractures *Gastroenterology* 10 511 1948
- MERENDINO K. A. JUDD E S BARONOFKY I LITOW S S LANNIN B G and WANGEN STEEN O H. — Influence of caffeine on ulcer genesis Experimental production of gastric ulcer in guinea pigs and cats with caffeine together with a study of its effect upon gastric secretions in dog and man *Surgery* 17 650 1945
- MERKEL D F — *Handbuch der topographischen Anatomie* Zweiter Band p 582 1899 (quoted by Rutherford 1914)
- MERKEL H — Über experimentelle Erzeugung akuter und chronischer peptischer Magenschleimhaut Veränderungen durch Histamin *Beit Path Anat Allg Path* 106 223 1942
- MESCHAN I and QUIGLEY J P — Spontaneous motility of the pyloric sphincter and adjacent regions of the gut in the unanesthetized dog *Amer J Physiol* 121 350 1938
- METCHNIKOFF E — *La pathologie comparée de l'inflammation* Paris Masson 1892 Engl transl by F A Starling and E H Starling *Lectures on the comparative pathology of inflammation* London Hegan Paul Trench and Trubner 1893
- METTLER F A SPINDLER J METTLER C and COMBS J H — Disturbances of gastrointestinal functions after localized ablation of cerebral cortex. *Arch Surg* 32 618 1936
- MEULENGRACHT H — Simple achylic anaemia *Acta Med Scand.* 78 387 1932
- MEULENGRACHT H — Treatment of haematemesis and melacna with food The mortality *Lancet* 2 1220 1935
- MEULENGRACHT E — The glands of the stomach in relation to pernicious anaemia with special reference to the glands in the pyloric region *Proc R Soc Med* 28 841 1935
- MEULENGRACHT E — Behandlung von Hamatemesis und Melana mit uneingeschränkter Kost *Wien klin Wschr* 49 1481 1936
- MEULENGRACHT E — Weitere Erfahrungen über die Behandlung massiver Magenblutungen ohne Beschränkung der Nahrungszufuhr *Munch med Wschr* 84 1565 1937

# REFERENCES

- MATTHIES M — Untersuchungen über die Pathogenese des ulcus rotundum ventriculi und über den Einfluss von Verdauungsenzym auf lebendes und todes Gewebe *Beitr path Anat allg Path*, 13 309 1893
- MATTHIES, M — *Lehrbuch der klinischen Hydrotherapie* Jena Fischer, 1903
- MATTHEWS, W II — Production of intestinal ulcers by active gastric juice *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 28 960, 1930-31
- MATTHEWS W II and DRAGSTEDT L. R. — The etiology of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 55 265 1932
- MATTILL H A — The oxidative destruction of vitamins A and E and the protective action of certain vegetable oils *J Amer med Ass*, 89 1505 1927
- MATTISON K. — *Das Magengeschwür* Berlin Wien, Urban and Schwarzenberg 1931
- MATZNER M J and GRAY, I — The comparative changes in gastric acidity and urinary reaction after the injection of histamine *Arch Int Med* 47 202, 1931
- MATZNER M J and WINDWER C — Pepsin versus hydrochloric acid in experimental production of gastric ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 4 180 1937
- MATZNER M J WINDWER, C. SOBEL, A E and POLAYES S H — Role of pepsin in experimental production of gastric ulcer in rat *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 34 243, 1936
- MAXIMOW A A and BLOOM W — *A textbook of Histology* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1939, 1948
- MAXWELL L. A I — Achlorhydria hypochlorhydria and asthma *Med J Australia* 1 186 1925
- MAY, H — The extent and character of peptic ulcers and gastro-duodenitis in different countries *Surg Gynec Obstet* 66 666 1938
- MAY W P — The innervation of the sphincters and musculature of the stomach *J Physiol* 31 260 1901
- MAYER A. and SCHIAEFFER G — Recherches sur la teneur des tissus en lipoides *J de Physiol et Path Gén* 11 510 535 773 884 1913
- MAYO C H — Gastric and duodenal ulcers *Ann Surg* 73 328 1921
- MAYO H W and FITCHETT C W — Immediate and late results of the surgical therapy of acute perforated gastric and duodenal ulcer *Surgery* 28 82 1950
- MAYO W J — Anaemic spot on the duodenum which may be mistaken for ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet*, 6 600 1908
- MAYO, W J — Ulcer of the duodenum with a report of two hundred and seventy two operations *J Amer med Ass* 58 556 1908
- MAYO, W J — Radical operations on the stomach *Surg Gynec Obstet* 36 447 1923
- MEARS F B — The effect of atropine on gastric secretion during the night *Surgery* 13 214 1943
- MCCRAY C II Jr — A study of the movements of the duodenum with special reference to antiperistalsis *Amer J dig Dis* 8 76 1941
- MCCRAY P M BARDEN R P and RAVDIN I S — Nutritional oedema its effect on gastric emptying time before and after gastric operations *Surgery* 1 53, 1937
- MEDE G and WRIGHT C B — Studies on duodenal regurgitation *J Clin Investig* 6 403 1928
- MEDOFF J NEUWELT F and PATEJL J — A study of the functions of the stomach following pyloric obstruction and gastrectomy *Amer J Physiol* 133 386 1941
- MEEK W J and HERRIN R C — The effect of vagotomy on gastric emptying time *Amer J Physiol* 103 221 1934
- MEISER J G — Further studies on elective localization of bacteria from infected teeth *J Amer Dental Ass*, 11 554 1925
- MEISSNER W A. — Observations on chronic gastritis and cancer *J Nat Canc Inst*, 5 377 1946-47
- MELLANBY E and TWORT F W — On the presence of  $\beta$  umdazol ethylamine in the intestinal wall with a method of isolating a bacillus from the alimentary canal which converts histidine into this substance *J Physiol* 45 53 1912-13
- MELLANBY J (a) — The digestion and absorption of fat *J Physiol* 64 11 1927-28
- MELLANBY J (b) — Petroleum emulsion in the small intestine *J Physiol* 64 33 1927-28

- MILLER J R HERRICK J F MANN F C GRINDLAY J H and PRIESTLY J T — Resistance of explanted gastric mucosa to various chemical and physical agents *Amer J Physiol* 155 455 1948
- MILLER R A — Observations on the gastric acidity during the first month of life *Arch Dis Childh* 16 22 1941
- MILLER R A — Gastric acidity during the first year of life *Arch Dis Childh* 17 198 1942
- MILLER R J BERGEIM O REHFUSS M E and HAWK P B — Gastric response to foods. The psychic secretion of gastric juice in normal men *Amer J Physiol* 52 1 1920
- MILLER R J FOWLER H L BERGEIM O REHFUSS M E and HAWK P B — Gastric response to foods. The response of the human stomach to pies cakes and puddings *Amer J Physiol* 52 248 1920
- MILLER S and SMITH F B (a) — Gastric function in chronic arthritis and fibrositis *Quart J Med* 20 271 1927
- MILLER S and SMITH F B (b) — Chlorides of gastric contents in relation to free acidity *Lancet* 1 593 1927
- MILLER T G — Gastritis and its relation to other diseases *Amer J Med Sci* 186 192 1933
- MILLER T G and ABBOTT W O — Small intestinal intubation. Experiences with a double lumen tube *Ann Int Med* 8 85 1934
- MIMPRIN T W and BIRT ST J M C — Results of partial gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 1095 1948
- MILSTEIN B B — Immediate results of partial gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 515 1949
- MINOT G R and MURPHY W P — Treatment of pernicious anaemia by a special diet *J Amer med Ass* 67 470 1926
- MITCHELL G A G — The nerve supply to the gastro-oesophageal junction *Brit J Surg* 26 333 1938-39
- MITCHELL G A G — A macroscopic study of the nerve supply to the stomach *J Anat* 75 50 1940
- MITCHELL G A G — *Anatomy of the autonomic nervous system* Livingstone Edinburgh 1953
- MITCHELL H H GLICKMAN N LAMBERT E H KEETON R W and FAHNESTOCK M K — The tolerance of man to cold as affected by dietary modification carbohydrate versus fat and the effect of frequency of meals *Amer J Physiol* 146 84 1946
- MITCHELL H S — The influence of mineral oil on the assimilation of vitamin A from spinach *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 31 231 1933
- MITCHELL T C — The buffer substances of the gastric juice and their relation to gastric mucus *J Physiol* 73 427 1931
- MITTELMANN B and WOLFF H G — Emotions and gastroduodenal function. Experimental studies on patients with gastritis duodenitis and peptic ulcer *Psychosom Med* 4 5 1942
- MIX C L — Dumping Stomach following gastrojejunostomy *S Clin N Amer* 2 617 1922
- MIYAGAWA Y MURAI H and TERADA M — An experimental study of the cells of the mucous membrane of the digestive tract as toxin or irritant and its relation to the formation of peptic ulcer *Japan M World* 3 123 1923
- MIZERES N J — The anatomy of the autonomic nervous system in the dog *J Anat* 96 285 1955
- MOCQUOT P — Anastomose de la vésicule biliaire avec l'estomac et avec le duodénum *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 2 118 1911
- MODERN F S and THIENES C H — Drug responses of the intestine of vagotomized animals *J Pharmacol* 51 128 1934
- MOERSCH R U and RIVERS A H — Some results of the gastric secretory response of patients having duodenal ulcer noted during the administration of benadryl *Gastroenterology* 7 91 1946

# REFERENCES

- MEULENGRACHT E — Histologic investigation into the pyloric gland organ in pernicious anemia *Amer J med Sci*, 197 201 1939
- MEULENGRACHT, E. — Fifteen years experience with free feeding of patients with bleeding peptic ulcer Fatal cases *Arch Int Med*, 80 697 1947
- METTLING, H — Post cibal symptoms after partial gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Editorial Gastroenterology* 27 128, 1954
- MEYER A W — Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Sensibilität von Magen und Darm *Dtsch Z f Chir*, 151 153 1919
- MEYER H, and SCHMIDT, W — Der operierte Magen *Erg d med Strahlenforsch* 4 479 1930
- MEYER, J and CARLSON, A J — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XLIII Hunger and appetite in fever *Amer J Physiol* 44 22 1917
- MEYER, J, COHEN S J and CARLSON A J — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach Gastric secretion during fever *Arch Int Med* 21 354 1918
- MEYER J, FEITZER D and STRAUSS A — Relation of pain of peptic ulcer to gastric motility and acidity *Arch Int Med* 50 338 1932
- MEYER J IVY A C and McENERY E T — The effect of cholecystectomy on gastric secretion *Arch Int Med* 34 129, 1924
- MEYER J KOHN S and NECHELES H — Medical and surgical treatment of haemorrhage from peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 120 813 1942
- MEYER J, MASKIN M and NECHELES H — Constitution and ulcer Gastric secretion in healthy members of ulcer families *Amer J dig Dis* 3 474 1936
- MEYER J and SAPHIR O — Peptic ulcer in the aged a clinical and post mortem study *Amer J dig Dis* 10 28 1943
- MEYER J SORTER, H and NECHELES H — Studies on old age Blood enzymes in the aged *Amer J dig Dis*, 9 160 1942
- MEYER K A and BRAMS W A — Acute perforation of gastric and duodenal ulcer A study of 62 consecutive cases *Amer J Med Sci* 171 510 1926
- MEYER, P F — Action of insulin on gastric secretion *Klin Wschr*, 9 1578 1930
- MEYERS F J and McLENDON J F — Note on the hydrogen ion concentration of the human duodenum *J Biol Chem* 41 187 1920
- MEYERS W C — A study of gastric mucosa in various diseases affecting the upper part of the gastrointestinal tract *Gastroenterology* 10 923 1948
- MICHAELIS L — Some problems concerning the gastric juice Harveian Lectures Series 22, Baltimore, William & Wilkins 1928
- MICHAELIS L and DAVIDSON — XXIII Die Bedeutung und die Messung der Magensaft acidität *Z exp Path u Therapie* 8 398 1911
- MICHON, L and MIGROV — Régénération spontanée de la muqueuse gastrique après résection partielle — Recherches expérimentales sur le chien *Presse Méd* 30 189 1924
- MIKULICZ J VON — Beiträge zur Physiologie der Speiseröhre und der Cardia *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 12 569 1903
- MIKULICZ J VON — Zur Pathologie und Therapie des Cardiospasmus *Dtsch med Wschr*, 30 17 50 1904
- MILLER C O and DUNBAR J M — Change in viscosity of mucin with pH *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 627 1933
- MILLER E M and BROWN R C — Chronic duodenal ulcer *Surg Clin N Amer* 5 1117, 1925
- MILLER E M and DAVIS C B — An anatomic study of the vagus nerves *J Amer med Ass* 133 461 1947
- MILLER F R and SIMPSON H M — Viscero-motor reflexes *Amer J Physiol* 72 231 1925
- MILLER, F R and WAUD R A — Visceromotor reflexes *Amer J Physiol* 73 329 1925
- MILLER, G H — The effects of general anesthesia on the muscular activity of the gastrointestinal tract. A study of ether chloroform ethylene and nitrous oxide *J Pharmacol* 27 41 1926

## REFERENCES

- MILLER J R HERRICK J F MANN F C GRINDLAY J H and PRIESTLY J T — Resistance of explanted gastric mucosa to various chemical and physical agents *Amer J Physiol* 155 455 1948
- MILLER R A — Observations on the gastric acidity during the first month of life *Arch Dis Childh* 16 22 1941
- MILLER R A — Gastric acidity during the first year of life *Arch Dis Childh* 17 198 1942
- MILLER R J BERGEM O REHFUSS M E and HAWK P H — Gastric response to foods. The psychic secretion of gastric juice in normal men *Amer J Physiol* 52 1 1920
- MILLER R J FOWLER H L BERGEM O REHFUSS M E and HAWK P H — Gastric response to foods, The response of the human stomach to pies cakes and puddings *Amer J Physiol* 52 248 1920
- MILLER H and SMITH F B (a) — Gastric function in chronic arthritis and fibrositis *Quart J Med* 20 271 1927
- MILLER S and SMITH F B (b) — Chlorides of gastric contents in relation to free acidity *Lancet* 1 593 1927
- MILLER T G — Gastritis and its relation to other diseases *Amer J Med Sci* 186 192 1933
- MILLER T G and ABBOTT W O — Small intestinal intubation. Experiences with a double lumen tube *Ann Int Med* 8 85 1934
- MIMPRIS T W and BIRT S J M C — Results of partial gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 1095 1948
- MILSTEIN B H — Immediate results of partial gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 515 1949
- MINOT G R and MURPHY W P — Treatment of pernicious anaemia by a special diet. *J Amer med Ass* 87 470 1926
- MITCHELL G A G — The nerve supply to the gastro-oesophageal junction *Brit J Surg* 20 333 1938-39
- MITCHELL G A G — A macroscopic study of the nerve supply to the stomach *J Anat* 75 50 1940
- MITCHELL G A G — *Anatomy of the autonomic nervous system* Livingstone Edinburgh 1953
- MITCHELL H H GLICKMAN N LAMBERT E H KEETON R W and FAHNESTOCK M K. — The tolerance of man to cold as affected by dietary modification carbohydrate versus fat and the effect of frequency of meals *Amer J Physiol* 146 84 1946
- MITCHELL H H — The influence of mineral oil on the assimilation of vitamin A from spinach *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 31 231 1933
- MITCHELL T C — The buffer substances of the gastric juice and their relation to gastric mucus *J Physiol* 73 427 1931
- MITTELMANN B and WOLFF H G — Emotions and gastroduodenal function. Experimental studies on patients with gastritis duodenitis and peptic ulcer *Psychosom Med* 4 5 1947
- MIX C L — Dumping Stomach following gastrojejunostomy *S Clin N Amer* 2 617 1922
- Miyagawa Y MURAI H and TERADA M — An experimental study of the cells of the mucous membrane of the digestive tract as toxin or irritant and its relation to the formation of peptic ulcer *Japan M World* 3 123 1923
- MIZERES N J — The anatomy of the autonomic nervous system in the dog *J Anat* 56 285 1955
- MOCQUOT P — Anastomose de la vésicule biliaire avec l'estomac et avec le duodénum *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 2 118 1911
- MODERN F S and THIENES C H — Drug responses of the intestine of vagotomized animals *J Pharmacol* 51 128 1934
- MOERSCH R U and RIVERS A B — Some results of the gastric secretory response of patients having duodenal ulcer noted during the administration of benadryl *Gastroenterology* 7 91 1946



# REFERENCES

- MOLL H and FLINT E R — The depressive influence of the sympathetic nerves on gastric acidity *Brit J Surg* 16 283 1928-29
- MOLL, H and SCOTT R A M — Gastric secretion in Graves disease *Lancet* 1 68 1927
- MOLOFSKY L C and HOLLANDER, F — Gastric changes in pernicious anemia. A review *Arch Int Med*, 87 97 110 1951
- MOLTENI, M — Lesioni gastriche da caffeina *Arch Ital Chir* 53 135 1938
- MONAGHAN, J F BOCKUS H L HORNBLUM H and MOFFITT G R — Gastric secretory behaviour in chronic gastritis *Amer J dig Dis*, 3 655 1936-37
- MONDOR H and LANY, M — Etude clinique des ulcères du diverticule de Meckel *J Chir* 41 553, 1933
- MONDOR H and LAUREY G — *Les ulcères perforés de l'estomac et du duodénum* Paris, Masson 1923
- MONGES H, MONGES A and GAMBERELLI J — Physiopathologie du reflux oesophagien *Arch M Appar Dig Rapports Oct 1950* Paris Masson
- MONROE R T and EMERY, E. S — The effect of irritation of the colon on the emptying time of the stomach *Amer J Med Sci*, 177 389 1929
- MONTGOMERY A H — Gastrojejunal ulcer An experimental study *Arch Surg* 6 136 1923
- MONTGOMERY A R — Perforated duodenal ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 443 1930
- MONTGOMERY H SCHINDLER R, UNDERDAHL, L O, BUTT H R. and WALTERS, W — Peptic ulcer gastritis and psychoneurosis among naval personnel suffering from dyspepsia *J Amer med Ass* 125 890 1944
- MOON V H — *Shock and related capillary phenomena* London and New York *Oxf Univ Press* 1938
- MOORE B ALEXANDER, W, KELLY, R. E. and ROAF H E — On the absence or marked diminution of free hydrochloric acid in the gastric contents in malignant disease of organs other than the stomach *Lancet*, 1 1120 1905
- MOORE C V and PLYMATE, H B — Studies in the B vitamins (further considerations of pyloric obstruction in rats) *Amer J Physiol* 102 605 1932
- MOORE, F D (a) — Resection of the vagus nerves for ulcer an interim evaluation. I Operative technique and hospital management *Arch Surg* 55 164 1947
- MOORE F D (b) — Vagus resection for ulcer an interim evaluation II Clinical results *Ann Surg* 126 664 1947
- MOORE F D CHAPMAN W P SCHULZ M D and JONES C M — Resection of the vagus nerves in peptic ulcer Physiologic effects and clinical results with a report of two years experience *J Amer med Ass* 133 741 1947
- ✓ MOORE R A — *A textbook of pathology* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1944
- MOORE R M — Some experimental observations relating to visceral pain *Surgery* 3 534 1938
- MOORE R M MOORE, R E and SINGLETON, A O — Experiments on chemical stimulation of pain-endings associated with small blood vessels *Amer J Physiol* 107 594 1934
- MOORE S W and HENDRICKS R — Late results following perforated peptic ulcer *Surgery* 23 442 1948
- ✓ MOPPERT G G — Repérages gastroscopiques du pylore démontrant la grande fréquence d'un reflux biliaire spontané dans l'estomac *Presse Méd* 29 45 1921
- MORALES, S CHUNG A W LEWIS J M MESSINA, A. and HOLT L E Jr (a) — Absorption of fat and vitamin A in premature infants I Effect of different levels of fat intake on the retention of fat and vitamin A. *Pediatrics* 6 86 1950
- MORALES S CHUNG A W LEWIS J M. MESSINA A and HOLT L E Jr (b) — Absorption of fat and vitamin A in premature infants II Effect of particle size on the absorption of these substances *Pediatrics* 6 644 1950
- MORAT J P — Sur l'innervation motrice de l'estomac *Lyon Med* 40 289 1882
- MORAT J P — Sur quelques particularités de l'innervation motrice de l'estomac et de l'intestin *Arch de Physiol* 5 142 1893
- MORAWITZ P — Agastrische Anämien und ihre Beziehungen zur Anämie Perniciosa *Arch Verdaukr* 47 300 1930

## REFERENCES

- MORETON J R. — Atherosclerosis and alimentary hyperlipemia *Science* 105 190 1947
- MORETON J R. — Physical state of lipids and foreign substances producing atherosclerosis *Science* 107 371 1948
- MOREY D A J and PLUMMER K. — Complications following subtotal gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Amer Int Med* 43 1067 1955
- MORGAN J W — The harmful effects of mineral oil (liquid petrolatum) purgatives *J Amer med Ass* 117 1335 1941
- MORGENSTERN V — Experimentelle Untersuchungen zur Frage der chronischen Gastritis *Verhandl Dtsch Path Gesellsch* 31 424 1938
- MORGUE S and PRATT J H — On the formation of fat from carbohydrates *Amer J Physiol* 32 200 1913
- MORIN G — Conditions mécaniques nécessaires à l'entretien du péristaltisme de l'intestin en survie *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 117 448 1934
- MORIN G — L'automatisme intestinal des vertébrés et sa régulation. *Th Sci Nat Lyon* 1935
- MORIN G — La motricité gastrointestinale chez les mammifères *Ann de Physiol* 11 321 1938
- MORIN G and MONGES A — Physiologie du duodénum. *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 5 185 1951
- MORIN G and VIAL J (a) — Sur le champ de l'inhibition réflexe provoquée par la distension de l'intestin. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 115 1540 1934
- MORIN G and VIAL J (b) — Sur les voies et les centres du réflexe inhibiteur intestino-intestinal. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 116 536 1934
- MORIN G and VIAL J (c) — Sur quelques réactions provoquées par la distension de l'intestin chez le chien. *Ann de Physiol* 10 839 1934
- MORLEY H S — Duodenal ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 647 1932
- MORLEY J — Perforating ulcers of the stomach and duodenum *Practitioner* 90 997 1913
- MORLEY J — Some conditions that simulate chronic appendicitis *Lancet* 1 62 1915
- MORLEY J — The relation of gastric ulcer to carcinoma. *Lancet* 2 823 1923
- MORLEY J — Cardiospasm *Lancet* 2 431 1927
- MORLEY J — *Abdominal pain* Edinburgh Livingstone 1931
- MORLEY J (a) — Carcinoma of the stomach *Brit Med J* 2 949 1937
- MORLEY J (b) — Visceral pain *Brit Med J* 2 1270 1937
- MORLEY J and ROBERTS W M — The technique and results of partial gastrectomy for chronic gastric ulcer — with a note on gastric analysis following partial gastrectomy *Brit J Surg* 16 239 1928-29
- MORLEY J and TWINE E W — The mechanism of deep tenderness in gastric and duodenal ulcer *Brit J Surg* 18 376 1930-31
- MORLOCK C. B. HIGHTOWER N C. CODE C. F and CRAIG W M. — Effect of thoracolumbar sympathectomy and splanchnicectomy on antral gastric motility in man. *Gastroenterology* 16 117 1950
- MORRIS C. R. GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C. — Failure of Enterogastrone to prevent rumenal ulcers in the Shay rat. *Amer J Physiol* 148 332 1947
- MORRIS H — Gastric disorders in the services *Brit Med J* 2 235 1940
- MORRIS H P LARSEN C. B. and LIPPINCOTT S W — Effects of feeding heated lard to rats with a histologic description of the lesions observed *J Natl Cancer Inst* 4 285 1943-44
- MORRIS H B. and LIPPINCOTT S W — Production of gastric lesions in rats by fasting partial inanition and deficiency of certain dietary constituents *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2 459 1941-42
- MORRIS J N and TITMUS R M. — Epidemiology of peptic ulcer *Lancet* 2 841 1944
- MORRISSEY B M — Gastric ulcer occurring after vagotomy *Brit Med J* 1 651 1950
- MORRISON L. M. (a) — Peptic ulcer II appearance after feedings of normal human gastric juice. *Amer J dig Dis* 12 323 1945
- MORRISON L. M. (b) — Prevention of induced peptic ulcer in dogs by feeding a hog stomach preparation. *Amer J dig Dis* 12 328 1945

# REFERENCES

- MORRISON, S — A modern conception of gastric secretory functions based upon recent investigations and newer interpretations *Amer J dig Dis* 5 617, 1938
- MORRISON S — Studies in pernicious anaemia Inquiry into the role of pepsin *Ann Int Med* 14 242, 1940
- MORRISON, S and FELDMAN M — Psychosomatic co-relations of duodenal ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 120 738, 1942
- MORSE W E — The relation of acid to gastric discharge and duodenal regurgitation in the dog *Amer J Physiol* 41 439 1916
- MORTON C B (a) — I Observations on peptic ulcer A method of producing chronic gastric ulcer a consideration of the etiology *Ann Surg*, 85 207, 1927
- MORTON C B (b) — II Roentgenologic study of chronic experimental ulcer *Ann Surg* 85 222 1927
- MORTON C B (c) — III Healing of experimental peptic ulcer after gastroenterostomy *Ann Surg*, 85 229, 1927
- MORTON C B — Peptic ulcer IX Chronic lesions of the duodenum following experimentally produced pyloric dysfunction *Arch Surg* 28 467, 1934
- MORTON G M and STAVRAKY G W — A histo-physiological study of the effect of intra arterial injection of acetylcholine upon the gastric mucosa of the dog *Gastroenterology* 12 808 1949
- MOSBECH J and WIDEBAEK A — Mortality from and risk of gastric carcinoma among patients with pernicious anaemia *Brit Med J* 2 390 1950
- MOSCHKOWITZ E — Relation of achlorhydria to pernicious anemia *Arch Int Med* 48 171 1931
- MOSCHKOWITZ, E — *Vascular sclerosis* London Oxf Univ Press 1942
- MOSCHKOWITZ E MAOE S and KUGEL V H — Causes of painless gastroduodenal haemorrhage *Amer J Med Sci*, 202 52, 1941
- MOSES L — Psychodynamic and electroencephalographic factors in duodenal ulcer *Psychosom Med* 8 405 1946
- MOSHIER H P — The liver tunnel and cardiospasm *Laryngoscope* 32 348 1922
- MOSHIER H P and MCGREGOR G W — A study of the lower end of the oesophagus *Ann Oto Rhin and Laryng* 37 12 1928
- MOSZKOWICZ L — Zur Histologie des Ulcusbereiten Magens *Arch klin Chir*, 122 444 1922
- MOTTRAM J C — Developing factor in experiment blastogenesis *J Path Bact* 56 181 1944
- MOUTIER M F — De l'ulcère chronique spontané chez le chien à estomac isolé *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 4 49 1910
- MOUTIER M F — La perforation des ulcères gastro duodénaux . étude anatomique et pathogénique *Arch Mal Appar, Dig* 11 705 1924
- MOUTIER M F — Etude anatomo-pathologique Les étapes infectieuses de l'ulcère *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 11 18 1926
- MOUTIER M F — Etude gastroscopique de l'ulcère gastrique *Presse Méd* 40 681, 1932
- MOUTIER M F — Essai de classification des gastrites d après leur étude gastroscopique *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 23 527 1933
- MOUTIER M F — Anatomie pathologique des gastrites *Report at the First International Congress of Gastroenterology* p 216 Brussels 1935
- MOUTIER M F — *Traité de gastroscopie et de pathologie endoscopique de l'estomac* Paris Masson 1935
- MOUTIER M F — La gastrite précancéreuse *Presse Méd* 1 283, 1936
- MOUTIER M F and BELLIN — Les poussées de gastrite ulcéreuse dans l'ulcère de Cruveilhier *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 30 76 1941
- MOUTIER M F and GHILEW B — Etude endoscopique de l'estomac opéré Evolution post opératoire des lésions et lésions post opératoires *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 29 817 1939
- MOVITT E R GERSTL B, SHERWOOD F and EPSTEIN C C — Essential hyper lipemia *Arch Int Med* 87 79 1951

- MOWAT H — *People of the Deer* London Michael Joseph 1952
- MOYNIHAN H G A — On duodenal ulcer and its surgical treatment *Lancet* 2 1656 1901
- MOYNIHAN H G A — *Duodenal Ulcer* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1910 1912
- MOYNIHAN B G A — Remarks on appendicular dyspepsia *Brit Med J* 1 415 1910
- MOYNIHAN H G A — A case of complete gastrectomy *Lancet* 2 430 1911
- MOYNIHAN H G A — *Abdominal operations* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1914
- MOYNIHAN H G A — Disappointment after gastro-enterostomy *Brit med J* 2 33 1919
- MOYNIHAN H G A — Gastric ulcer and its treatment *Med Rec* 99 903 1921
- MOYNIHAN H G A — *Two lectures on gastric and duodenal ulcer* Bristol Wright 1923
- MOYNIHAN H G A — The prognosis of gastric and duodenal ulcers *Brit Med J* 1 1 1932
- MUGGI D — Brain and sympathetic in genesis of gastric and duodenal ulcers *Arch Ital Chir* 16 193 1926 (quoted by Kuntz 1946)
- MUIR A — Postgastrectomy syndromes *Brit J Surg* 37 165 1949-50
- MULDER A G and CRANDALL L A Jr — Cerebral metabolism in fat fed dogs *Amer J Physiol* 137 436 1942
- MULINOS M G — The gastric hunger mechanism The effect of food upon the empty stomach and its relation to hunger *Amer J Physiol* 83 115 1927-28
- MULINOS M G — The gastric hunger mechanism IV The influence of experimental alterations in blood sugar concentration on the hunger contractions *Amer J Physiol* 104 371 1933
- MULLER E — quoted by Thomas and Kuntz 1926 (b)
- MULLER H F — Ueber eine gemeinsame Steuerung von Haut und Lebergebiet (Splanchno-peripheres Gleichgewicht) *Munch med Wschr* 9 71 1926
- MULLER E F and PETERSEN W F — Ueber die Wirkung der Proteinkörperinjectionen auf die Mageninnervation *Munch Med Wschr* 74 531 588 1927
- MULLER E F and RIEDER W — Ueber die Ursachen langer anhaltender Passage Störungen am Magen Darmkanal *Munch Med Wschr* 78 1933 1931
- MULLER H — Geographic distribution of peptic ulcer *Amer J Surg* 23 497 1934
- MULLER J — *Physiologie du système nerveux* Tome I Paris 1840 (quoted by Gaskell 1916)
- MULLER L — *Das corrosive Geschwür im Magen und Darmkanal (ulcus ventriculi perforans chronicum rotundum) und dessen Behandlung* Stuttgart Enke 1860
- MULLER O and HEIMBERGER H — Ueber die Entstehung des runden Magengeschwurs *Dtsch Z Chir* 187 33 1924
- MULLINS C R and FLOOD C A — A study of gastric pepsin in various diseases *J Clin Invest* 14 793 1935
- MULSOW F W — Peptic ulcer of the aged *Amer J dig Dis* 112 1941
- MULSOW F W — Increase in peptic ulcer of the aged *Amer J dig Dis* 16 383 1949
- MUNAKATA M — Experimentelle Beiträge zur Gastritisfrage nach der Magenresektion. *Arch Klin Chir* 197 256 1939-40
- MUNK I — Zur Lehre von der Resorption Bildung und Ablagerung der Fette im Thierkörper *Virchows Arch* 95 407 1884
- MUNRO H N — Carbohydrate and fat as factors in protein utilisation and metabolism *Physiol Rev* 31 449 1951
- MUSA G — Erhebungen und Betrachtungen über das Geschwür des Zwölffingerdarms Inaug Diss Berlin *Arch Verdaukr* 29 303 1922
- MUSICK V H AVEY H T HOPPS H C and HELLBAUM A A — Gastric secretion in duodenal ulcer in remission Response to the caffeine test meal *Gastroenterology* 7 339 1946
- MUSSEY J H — The medical vs the surgical treatment of gastric ulcer *Amer J Med Sci* 134 781 1907
- MUTCH N — The formation of  $\beta$  aminazohylethylamine in the ileum of certain constipated subjects *Quart J Med* 7 427 1914-15
- MYERS V C and FINE M E — Metabolism in Pellagra *Amer J Med Sci* 145 705 1913
- MYERS W C — A study of gastric mucosa in various diseases affecting the upper part of the gastro intestinal tract. *Gastroenterology* 10 923 1948

## REFERENCES

- NAEGELI, A. — Über Frühstadien der perniziösen Anämie und über die Pathogenese der Krankheit *Dtsch Arch klin Med*, 123 221, 1917
- NAGEL, C W — Duodenitis *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 18 153 1926
- NAKAMURA T — A study of focal infection and elective localization in ulcer of the stomach and in arthritis *Ann Surg*, 79 29 1924
- NAKANISHI M — The innervation of the pyloric sphincter in the rat *J Physiol* 58 480 1924
- NAKASHIMA, T — Ueber den Einfluss der Choledochusunterbindung auf die Oberflächenspannung des Blutes bzw den Gallensäuregehalt des Blutes nebst statistischen Betrachtungen über die Geschwürbildung der Magenschleimhaut *Fukuoka Acta Medica* 27 52 1934
- NAKASHIMA, Y — Die Pathogenese des Ulcus pepticum ventriculi et duodeni experimentelle Beiträge zu von Bergmann's spasmogener Theorie *Z ges exp Med* 47 4, 1925
- NAKATA H — Ueber den Einfluss von Galle auf die Darmbewegungen *Mitt med Akad zu Kioto* 7 722, 1933
- NAKODA J R — The treatment of duodenal ulcer with histaminase *Rev Gastroenterology* 6 389 1939
- NASIO J — Action of vitamin D<sup>3</sup> on experimental peptic ulcer produced by cinchophen *Gastroenterology* 5 496 1945
- NASIO J — Influence of some vitamins and hormones in the prevention of experimental cinchophen peptic ulcer *Rev Gastroenterology* 13 195 1946
- NAUMANN H — Kritische Betrachtungen über den heutigen Stand der Therapie des freien perforierten Magen und Zwölffingerdarmgeschwurs *Arch klin Chir* 139 434 1926
- NAUNYN, H — Beiträge zur Lehre vom Icterus *Arch Anat Physiol u Wissensch Med* 401 1868 (quoted by Horrall 1938)
- NAUWERCK C — Gastritis ulcerosa chronica Ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis des Magengeschwurs *Munch Med Wschr*, 44 955 1897
- NECHELES H — A theory on the formation of peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 4 643 1937
- NECHELES H — The phenomenon of peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis*, 16 237 1949
- NECHELES H and COYNE A — Secretion of mucus and acid by the stomach in healthy persons and in persons with peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med* 55 395 1935
- NECHELES H and FERNANDO F — Studies on auto-digestion II The role of trypsin and antitrypsin *Amer J Physiol*, 79 9 1926-27
- NECHELES H FRANK R KAYE W and ROSEMAN E. — Effect of acetylcholine on the bloodflow through the stomach and legs of the rat *Amer J Physiol* 114 695 1936
- NECHELES H HANKE M E and FANTL E — Preparation and assay of inhibitor of gastric secretion and motility from normal human urine *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 42 618 1939
- NECHELES, H and JEFFERSON N C — Role of phrenic nerve in vagotomy and in gastrointestinal mechanisms *Rev Gastroenterology* 19 39 1952
- NECHELES H and KOZOLL D D — A study of the sphincter of Oddi in the human and in the dog *Amer J dig Dis* 9 36 1942
- NECHELES H LEVITSKY P KOHN R MASKIN, M and FRANK R — The vasomotor effect of acetylcholine on the stomach of the dog *Amer J Physiol* 116 330 1936
- NECHELES H, LING J and FERNANDO F — Studies on auto-digestion I The fate of organs implanted into the duodenum *Amer J Physiol* 79 1 1926-27
- NECHELES H, MASKINS M H STRAUSS and TAYL A E. — Effect of posterior pituitary extracts on motility of the gastro-intestinal tract *Arch Surg* 33 780 1936
- NECHELES H and MEYER J — On the inhibition of gastric secretion by oil of peppermint *Amer J Physiol* 110 686 1934-35
- NECHELES, H and NEUWELT P — Antagonism between posterior pituitary secretion and acetylcholine *Amer J Physiol* 124 142 1938
- NECHELES H and OLSON W H — Gastrointestinal secretion during shock *Amer J Physiol* 133 396 1941

- NECHELES H and OLSON W H (a) — Experimental investigations of gastrointestinal secretions and motility following burns and their relation to ulcer *Surgery* 11 751 1942
- NECHELES H and OLSON W H (b) Experimental investigation on the effects of trauma and traumatic shock on gastro-intestinal motility and secretions *Amer J Physiol* 136 32 1942
- NECHELES H OLSON W H and MORRIS R — Depression of gastric motility by insulin *Amer J dig Dis* 18 270 1941
- NECHELES H PRESCOTT E and OLSON W H — The effect of atropine on the gastric secretion following thermal trauma *Surgery* 20 382 1946
- NEDZEL A J — Pressure reaction and gastric ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 34 150 1936
- NEDZEL A J — Experimental production of gastric ulcers in dogs by inducing vascular spasm with pitressin *Amer J dig Dis* 10 283 1943
- NEEDHAM C D and MCCOVACHIE J A — Haematemesis and melaena *Brit Med J* 2 133 1950
- NEILL, A J — Diffusion of food materials enzymes and pro-enzymes *Amer J Physiol* 57 468 1921
- NEILSON C H and LIPSITZ S T — The effect of various procedures on the passage of liquids from the stomach *J Amer med Ass* 64 1052 1915
- NEMOURS-AUGUSTE M — La physiologie de l'oesophage *Arch Mal Appel Dig Suppl* 11 3 1951
- NEUBURGER B — Gastric operations for benign and malignant conditions *Ann Surg* 106 211 1937
- NEUFELD F and HANDEL, — Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Wirkung verschiedener blut lösender Gifte insbesondere des taurocholsauren Natriums und der Seife *Arch d Kaiserl Gesundheitsamte* 28 572 1908 (quoted by Horrall 1938)
- NEUMAN F DELOYERS L and DEMOOR P — I Les ulcères peptiques expérimentaux *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 21 511 1931
- NEUMAN F DEMOOR P and DELOYERS L — Contributions à l'étude de la pathogenie des ulcères gastro-duodénaux. — I Dérivation totale des sucs duodénaux, biliaires et pancréatiques dans l'iléon terminal *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 103 887 1930 II Dérivation exclusive de la bile dans l'iléon terminal *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 103 890 1930 III Dérivation des sucs duodénaux et pancréatiques dans l'iléon terminal *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 103 892 1930
- NEUMANN E — Ueber den Entzündungsbegriff *Beitr path Anat u allgem Pathol* 3 243 1889
- NEUMANN E — Über peptische Magengeschwüre postmortale und pseudovitale Auto-digestion *Arch path Anat u Physiol* 184 360 1906
- NEUMAYR A and SCHMID J — The relation of gastric mucus in the development of ulcer *Gastroenterologia* 74 12 1948-49
- NEUWELT F and NECHELES H — Experimental cinchophen ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 44 78 1940
- NEWCOMB W H — Relationship between peptic ulceration and gastric carcinoma *Brit J Surg* 20 291 1932
- NEWMAN A B — Peptic ulcer in childhood *Amer J Dis Child* 64 649 1942
- NEWMAN C H — In discussion on dyspepsia in the Forces *Proc R Soc Med* 34 418 1941
- NEWMAN H W and MEHRTENS H G — Effect of intravenous injection of ethyl alcohol on gastric secretion in man *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 145 1932
- NAZI S STATE H TRELOAR A E and WANGENSTEEN O H — The relationship of gastric acidity to gastric and extragastric neoplasms *Surgery* 26 131 1949
- NICKEL A C and HUFFORD A R — Elective localization of streptococci isolated from cases of peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med* 41 210 1928
- NICOL B M — Control of gastric acidity in peptic ulcer *Lancet* 2 881 1939
- NICOL B M — The geographical distribution of gastric and duodenal ulcers in the British Isles *Brit Med J* 2 780 1941

## REFERENCES

- NIELSEN N A — About the choice between medical and surgical treatment of ulcers of the stomach and duodenum *Acta chir Scand*, 55 105 1922
- NISSEN R — *Duodenal and jejunal peptic ulcer* London Heineman 1945
- NIXON, J A — Advantages to the diabetic of a diet rich in carbohydrates *Brit Med J* 1 326 1930
- NOLF, P — Du rôle des nerfs vague et sympathique dans l'innervation motrice de l'estomac de l'oeau *Arch Int Physiol* 28 309, 1927
- NOLF, P — Le système nerveux entérique. Essai d'analyse par la méthode à la nicotine de Langley *Arch Int Physiol* 3 317 1929
- NOLF, P — Le système nerveux gastro-entérique *Ann de Physiol* III 293, 1938
- NORMAN N P and EGGSTON, A A — Intestinal infections and toxemias and their biological treatment *New York Med J* 116 623, 1912
- NORTHMAN M and WENDT H — Ueber eine regulatorische Funktion des Pankreas für die Magenentleerung nach Fettmahlzeit *Arch exp Path u Pharmacol*, 168 49 1932 (quoted by Waugh, 1936)
- NORREIN, L — 1915, (quoted by Bager 1929)
- NORPOTH L — Ulkugengese auf dem Boden von Gastritis *Arch Verdauk* 52 26 1932
- NORTHROP, J H — Crystalline pepsin — isolation of crystalline pepsin from bovine gastric juice *J Gen Physiol* 16 615 1932-33
- NORTHROP, J H — Isolation and properties of pepsin and trypsin *Harley Lectures* 1934-35
- NORTHROP, J H — The formation of enzymes *Physiol Rev* 17 144 1937
- NOTHAAS R — Zur Pathogenese des Magen und Duodenalgeschwurs *Z exp Med* 104 188 1938
- NOTHAAS R — Das Problem der Genese des Magen und Duodenalgeschwurs 20 637 1941
- NUBOER J F — De functie der spier van Oddi *Nederl Tydschr v Geneesk* 73 1008, 1929
- NUBOER J F — Primary partial gastrectomy for perforated ulcer *Lancet* 2 952 1951
- NYE, L J J and SIPPZ C H — Consideration of achlorhydria with a review of 100 cases *Med J Australia* 1 189 1932
- OBERHELMAN H A, WOODWARD E R, SMITH, C A and DRAGSTEDT L R — Effect of sympathectomy on gastric secretion in total pouch dogs *Amer J Physiol* 166 679 1951
- OBERLING C and KALLO A R — Ulcères aigus de l'estomac consécutifs à des lésions expérimentales des noyaux gris centraux *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 102 832 1929
- OCHSNER A — Rational treatment of peptic ulcer according to physiologic principles. *Texas State J Med* 32 645 1937
- OCHSNER A, GAGE M and HOSOI K — Relationship of peptic ulceration to gastric chemism *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 31 1260 1934
- OCHSNER A, GAGE M and HOSOI K — Treatment of peptic ulcer based on physiologic principles *Sur, Gynec Obstet*, 62 257 1936
- ODA, M — Ueber den Einfluss der Galle auf das experimentelle Magengeschwür *Mitt a d Med Akad zu Kyoto* 113 318, 1936
- ODDI R — D'une disposition à sphincter spéciale de l'ouverture du canal cholédoque *Arch Ital de Biol* 8 317 1887
- ODDI, R — Sulla tonicità dello sphinctere del coledoco *Arch Sc Med* 12 33, 1888
- ODDI, R — Action de la bile sur la digestion gastrique étudiée au moyen de la fistule coléculo-gastrique *Arch Ital de Biol* 9 138 1888
- ODOM C and DE RAFEY M — Acute perforated gastric and duodenal ulcer *New Orleans Med Surg J* 92 359 1940
- Ogilvie A G and SPENCER O I B — Haemorrhage from peptic ulcer. A report on 170 cases *Brit Med J* 2 138, 1950
- Ogilvie, A G, CARDOE, N and BENTLEY F H — Treatment of massive bleeding from peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 304 1952
- Ogilvie W H — The approach to gastric surgery II Ulcer of the stomach *Lancet* 2 295 1938
- Ogilvie W H — Gastrectomy. A human experiment *Lancet* 2 378 1947

## REFERENCES

- OGILVIE W H — The first part of the duodenum *Lancet* 1 1077 1952
- OGILVIE W H — Contra indications to the surgical treatment of peptic ulcer *Medical Press* 236 40 1956
- OKADA S — Reaction of bile *J Physiol* 50 114 1915
- OKADA S and ARAI M — The hydrogen ion concentration of intestinal contents *J Biol Chem* 51 135 1922
- OLEY R — The effects of diets rich in cholesterol on the tissue lipids of young rats *J Biol Chem* 100 XXV 1933
- OKKELS H — Pathologic changes in the nerves of the stomach wall in cases of chronic gastric ulcers *Amer J Path* 3 75 1927
- OLCOTT H S — Vitamin A deficiency in the dog *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 30 767 1933
- OLIVER J V — Effect of vagotomy on development of Mann-Williamson ulcer in the dog *Arch Surg* 55 180 1947
- OLIVER J V — Effect of gastrectomy and diversion of duodenal secretions into the terminal portion of the ileum on development of ulcer *Arch Surg* 59 199 1949
- OLIVER J V — Effects of vagus section with subtotal gastrectomy and diversion of duodenal secretions into the terminal portion of the ileum on ulcer development. *Arch Surg* 62 649 1951
- OLIVER T H. and WILKINSON J F — Critical Review Achlorhydria *Quart J Med* 29 431 1933
- OLMER — Tuberculosis in gastrectomy patients *J Amer med Ass* 155 510 1954
- OLSON H W and BRIDGEMAN A. B. — Nocturnal and insular gastric secretion. *J Amer Med Ass* 154 977 1954
- OLSEN S W and HECK F J — Lesions of the gastric mucosa in pernicious anemia *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 20 74 1945
- OLSON H B and NORRIS M — Perforated gastroduodenal ulcers. A study of one hundred and sixty six cases *Ann Surg* 124 479 1946
- OPENSHAWSKI T — Ueber die nervösen Vorrichtungen des Magens. Experimentelle Studien *Zentralbl f Physiol* 3 1 1889
- OPHULS W — Gastric ulcers in rabbits following resection of the pneumogastric nerves below the diaphragm. *J Exp Med* 8 181 1906
- OPIE E L. — The aetiology of acute haemorrhagic pancreatitis *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 12 182 1901
- OPIE E L. — *Diseases of the pancreas* Its cause and nature Philadelphia Lippincott 1910
- OPIE E L. and MEAKINS J C — Data concerning the etiology and pathology of hemorrhagic necrosis of the pancreas (acute hemorrhagic pancreatitis) *J exp Med* 11 651 1909
- OPPENHEIMER A — The ileo-caecal region *Radiology* 34 545 1940
- OPPENHEIMER Z — Ueber die Motorischen Vorrichtungen des Magens. *Dtsch med Wschr* 15 125 1889
- ORATOR V — Ueber die funktionelle Bedeutung der Magenstrasse und die cardianahen Geschwüre *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 36 725 1923
- ORATOR V — Über das pepsin-antipepsin-Verhältnis in Magensaft und Blut bei Ulcus-kranken und Ulcus-freien *Arch f Klin Chir* 134 733 1925
- ORATOR V — Beiträge zur Magenpathologie (histologische Untersuchungen an klinischen Resektionsmaterial) I Das Magen-Duodenal- und postoperative Jejunalggeschwür *Virchows Arch* 255 639 1925
- ORATOR V — Ein modifizierter Pavlov Magen zum Studium der Ulcus-genese *Zentralbl f Chir* 59 2389 1932
- ORBELLI L. A. — De l'activité des glandes à pepsine avant et après la section des nerfs pneumogastriques *Arch sci biol* 12 71 1906
- ORNDORFF J R. BERGH G S and IVY A C — Peptic ulcer and the anxiety complex *Surg Gynec Obstet* 61 162 1935
- ORNDORFF J R. FAULEY G B and IVY A C — The prophylactic value of gastric mucin in the therapy of postoperative jejunal ulcer. An experimental study in dogs *Amer J dg Dis* 3 26 1936-37



- ORR I M and JOHNSON H D — Vagal resection in the treatment of duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 2 84 1947
- ORR I M and JOHNSON H D — Discussion on vagal resection for peptic ulcer *Proc R Soc Med* 61 639 1948
- ORR I M and RAO M V R — A contribution to the study of the pathogenesis of peptic ulcer in Indians *Indian J Med Research* 27 159 1939
- ORR J H — *Food, health and income* London MacMillan 1937
- ORTMAYER, M — Gastric motor activity in patients with peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med* 35 423 1925
- ORTNER A — Ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Magenentleerung und ihre Beziehung zur Verdauungskretion des Magens *Arch ger Physiol* 163 123 1917
- OSBORN G R — The pathology of the gastric arteries with special reference to fatal haemorrhage from peptic ulcer *Brit J Surg* 41 585 1954
- OSBORNE T H and MENDEL L B — The choice between adequate and inadequate diets as made by rats *J Biol Chem*, 35 19, 1918
- OSBORNE T B and MENDEL, L H — Growth on diets poor in true fats *J Biol Chem* 45 145 1920-21
- OSER L — Experimentelle Beiträge zur Innervation des Magens *Z f klin Med*, 20 291 1892
- O SHAUGHNESSY L — Aetiology of Peptic Ulcer *Lancet* 2 177 1931
- OSTERBERG, A H and VANZANT F R — The determination of pepsin in the gastric contents and its clinical significance in duodenal ulcer and pseudo-ulcer *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 7 268 1932
- OSTERBERG A E VANZANT F and ALVAREZ W C — Studies of gastric pepsin I Methods of measurement and factors which influence it *J Clin Invest* 12 551, 1933
- OSTERMIN F, ANDREU J-C and PUEYO R -C — Resultados de la esplanicectomy en el tratamiento del ulcus gastro-duodenal *Medicina* 5 329, 1948 (quoted by Goethals Borin 1949)
- OTT I and SCOTT J C — The action of bile and some of its constituents upon intestinal peristalsis and the circulation *Proc Soc exper Biol, N Y* 5 13 1908-09
- OSHAKOV V G — *Dissertation* St Petersburg 1896 (quoted by Vineberg 1931)
- OVERGAARD A — Experimental pyloric gastritis in dogs Preliminary report *Acta Med Scandn* 76 273 1931
- OVERGAARD A — Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Entwicklung der Antrum gastritis *Acta Med Scandn* 81 429 1934
- OWINGS J C and SMITH, I H — Experimental production and cure of jejunal ulcers *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 29 832 833 1932
- PACK G T — The pathology of burns *Arch Path* 1 767 1926
- PACK G T — Radical surgical treatment of gastric cancer *J Nat Canc Inst* 7 337 1947
- PACK G T — The relationship of gastric ulcer to gastric cancer Panel discussion *Cancer* 3 515 1950
- PACK G T and DAVIS A H — *Burns Types pathology and management* Philadelphia and London Lippincott 1930
- PACK G T and LIVINGSTONE E M — *Treatment of Cancer and allied diseases IX The Stomach* New York Hoeber 1940
- PAGE I H, KIRK E LEWIS W H THOMPSON W R and VAN SLYKE D D — Plasma lipids of normal men at different ages *J Biol Chem* 111 613, 1935
- PAGE I H and MENSCHICK W — The destruction of cholesterol by the animal organism. *J Biol Chem* 97 359 1932
- PAGE W and RANKIN P W — Review of ulcer surgery at the Presbyterian Hospital Philadelphia 1921-35 *Amer J Surg* 37 219 1937
- PAINTER J M TODD T W and KUENZEL W — Studies in alimentary canal of man roentgenographic study of normal pylorus and duodenal cap *J Lab Clin Med* 25 581 1939-40

- PAL J — Ueber den Einfluss des Bauchschnittes auf die Darmbewegung *Centralbl f Physiol* 4 338 1890
- PALFREY F W — The administration of ox bile in the treatment of hyperacidity and of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Amer J Med Sci* 145 796 1913
- PALIER E — Etiology of gastric ulcer *N Y Med J and Med Rec* 117 659 1923
- PALMA R — Ricerche sperimentali sulla patogenesi dell'ulcera gastrica *Arch Ital di Chir* 39 701 1935
- PALMER E D — Observations on the etiology of postoperative gastritis *Gastroenterology* 10 671 1948
- PALMER E D — *Stomach diseases as diagnosed by gastroscopy* London: Kimpton 1949
- PALMER E D — Gastritis: a revaluation *Medicine* 33 199 1954
- PALMER W L — The mechanism of pain in gastric and duodenal ulcer I Achlorhydria *Arch Int Med* 38 603 1926
- PALMER W L — The mechanism of pain in gastric and duodenal ulcer II The production of pain by means of chemical irritants *Arch Int Med* 38 694 1926
- PALMER W L (a) — The mechanism of pain in gastric and duodenal ulcer III The role of peristalsis and spasm *Arch Int Med* 39 109 1927
- PALMER W L (b) — The mechanism of pain in gastric and duodenal ulcer IV The production of pain by the distension of a balloon in the intestine *Arch Int Med* 39 124 1927
- PALMER W L (c) — The mechanism of pain in gastric and duodenal ulcer V The pain of gastric carcinoma *Arch Int Med* 39 126 1927
- PALMER W L (d) — The Acid Test in gastric and duodenal ulcer: clinical value of experimental production of typical distress *J Amer med Ass* 88 1778 1927
- PALMER W L — The value of acid neutralisation in the treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcers *Arch Int Med* 46 165 1930
- PALMER W L — Treatment of peptic ulcer *J Kansas med Soc* 41 321 1940
- ✓ PALMER W L — Peptic ulcer and gastric secretion *Arch Surg* 44 452 1942
- PALMER W L (a) — The duration of gastric cancer *Gastroenterology* 1 723 1943
- PALMER W L (b) — The pain of peptic ulcer *Res Pub Ass Nerv Ment Dis* 302 1943
- PALMER W L — Carcinoma. In *A Textbook of Medicine* p 679 Ed by R L Cecil Philadelphia and London: Saunders 1944
- PALMER W L — Differential diagnosis between benign and malignant gastric ulcer. In *Peptic Ulcer* p 269 Ed by D J Sandweiss Philadelphia and London: Saunders 1951
- PALMER W L and HENZ T E — Mechanism of pain in gastric and duodenal ulcers VII Further observations *Arch Int Med* 53 269 1934
- PALMER W L and HUMPHREYS ELEANOR — Gastric Carcinoma: Observations on peptic ulceration and healing *Gastroenterology* 3 257 1944
- PALMER W L, KIRSNER J B and LEVIN E — An internist views the surgical treatment of peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 145 1041 1951
- PALMER W L, KIRSNER J B and NUTTER P B — Spontaneous variations in gastric secretion in response to histamine stimulation *Amer J dig Dis* 7 427 1940
- ✓ PALMER W L, KIRSNER J B, RICKETTS W E, MAIMON S N and DASHNELL G F — Gastroenterology: A review of the literature from July 1945 to June 1946 *Arch Int Med* 79 642 1947
- ✓ PALMER W L and NUTTER P B — Peptic ulcer and achlorhydria *Arch Int Med* 63 499 1910
- ✓ PALMER W L, SCHINDLER R and TEMPLETON F B — Development and healing of gastric ulcer: A clinical gastroscopic and roentgenologic study *Amer J dig Dis* 5 501 1938
- PALMER W L and TEMPLETON F — The effect of radiation therapy on gastric secretion *J Amer med Ass* 112 1429 1939
- PALMER W L, VAN STEENHUYSE F and KIRSNER J B — Peptic ulcer: The effect of anticholinergic drugs on the mechanism of pain *Amer J Med Sci* 224 603 1952
- PALUMBO L T, MARQUIS F M and SMITH A N — Combined procedure of partial gastrectomy and infradiaphragmatic vagus resection *Arch Surg* 62 171 1951

- PALUMBO, L T MAZUR T T and DOYLE II J — Partial gastrectomy with or without vagus resection for duodenal or marginal ulcer *Surgery* 36 1043 1954
- PANNETT C A — *The surgery of gastroduodenal ulceration* London Oxf Univ Press 1926
- PANNETT C A — The surgical treatment of duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 1 1235, 1931
- PANNETT C A and WILSON G M — The influence of bile salts upon gastric function *Brit J exp Pathol* 2 70 1921
- PANOS T C and FINERTY J C — Effects of fat free diet on growing female rats *Amer J Physiol*, 167 814 1951
- PANTON P N, MAITLAND-JONES A G and RIDDOCH G — Pernicious anaemia an analysis of 117 cases *Lancet* 1 274, 1923
- PANUM P L — Experimentelle Beiträge zur Lehre von der Embolie *Arch f Path Anat*, 25 433, 1862
- PAOLUCCI F — Importanza della deviazione dei succhi pancreatico e biliare nella produzione delle ulcere gastriche e duodenale *Ricerche Sperimentali Morgagni* 73 883 1931
- PAPANICOLAOU G N — Diagnostic value of exfoliated cells from cancerous tissue *J Amer med Ass*, 131 372, 1946
- PAPANICOLAOU G N and COOPER, W A — The cytology of the gastric fluid in the diagnosis of carcinoma of the stomach *J Nat Canc Inst* 7 357 1946-47
- PAPPENHEIMER A N — Muscular disorders associated with deficiency of vitamin M *Physiol Rev* 23 37 1943
- PAPPENHEIMER A N and LARIMORE L D — The occurrence of gastric lesions in rats The relation to dietary deficiency and hair ingestion *J exp Med* 40 719 1924
- PAPFORTH M H and LOUITT, J F — Gastroduodenal haemorrhage treated medically with enthusiastic blood transfusion *Lancet* 2 469 1943
- PARKER E F — The late results in acute perforated peptic ulcer treated by simple suture *Surgery* 10 49 1941
- PARROT J L DESBRAY C and RICHEL, G — Sur le mécanisme physiologique des ulcères gastroduodénaux *Presse Med* 53 218 1945
- PARSONS K O and ALDRIDGE, L W — Partial gastrectomy in the treatment of bleeding peptic ulcer A report of fifty consecutive cases *Brit J Surg* 38 370, 1950-51
- PARSONS L — Achlorhydria in infancy and childhood *Lancet*, 1 718 1929
- PATERSON D — Duodenal ulcer in infancy *Lancet* 1 63 1922
- PATERSON H J — Appendicular gastralgia or the appendix as a cause of gastric symptoms *Proc R Soc Med* 187 1910
- PATERSON H J — *The Surgery of the Stomach* London Nisbet 1914
- PATERSON H J — The place of gastrojejunostomy in gastric and duodenal surgery *Brit Med J* 2 555 1926
- PATTERSON, J M — Incidence of peptic ulcer *New Orleans M & S J* 96 570 1944
- PATTERSON, T L — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach VIII The variations in the hunger contractions of the empty stomach with age *Amer J Physiol* 33 423 1914
- PATTERSON T L — Gastric tonus of the empty stomach of the frog *Amer J Physiol* 53 153 1920-21
- PATTERSON T L — Comparative physiology of the gastric hunger mechanism *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 34 55 1933
- PATTERSON T L KAULBERSZ J SANDWESS D J and SALTZSTEIN H C — Effect of urine extracts from hypophysectomized dogs on gastric secretion *Fed Proc* 8 124 1949
- PATTERSON T L and RUBRIGHT L W — The influence of tonal conditions on the muscular response of the monkey's stomach *Quart J exp Physiol* 24 3 1934
- PATTERSON T L and SANDWESS D J — The relationship between gastroduodenal motility phases and symptoms associated with duodenal ulcer in the human *Amer J dig Dis* 9 375 1942
- PATTERSON W B and STETTIN D Jr — A study of gastric HCl formation *Science* 109 256 1949
- PATZELT V — *Handbuch der Mikroskopischen Anatomie des Menschen* Vol 5 part 3 Berlin Springer 1936

- PAULSON M and GLADSTON E S — Medical aspects of vagotomy for peptic ulcer *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 81 107 1947
- PAULSON M and GLADSTON E S — Gastroscopic appearances following vagotomy *J Amer med Ass* 139 151 1949
- PAVLOV I P — *The work of the digestive glands* (Thompson's translation) London C. Griffin and Co 1910
- PAVLOV I P — *Conditioned reflexes* An investigation of the physiological activity of the cerebral cortex. Trans by G V Anrep London Oxf Univ Press 1927
- PAVY F W — On the immunity enjoyed by the stomach from being digested by its own secretion during life *Phil Trans Roy Soc* 153 161 1863
- PAYR E — Experimente über Magenveränderungen als Folge von Thrombose und Embolie im Pfortadergebiete *Arch f Klin Chir* 84 799 1907
- PAYR E — Beiträge zur Pathogenese pathologischen Anatomie und radikalen operativen Behandlung des runden Magengeschwurs *Arch. Klin. Chir* 93 436 1910
- PAYR E — Altes und neues zur Unterscheidung von Ulkustumor und Krebs am Magen. *Zentralbl f Chir* 46 1706 1922
- PAYNE W W and POULTON E P — Visceral pain in the upper alimentary tract *Quart J Med* 17 53 1923
- PAYNE W W and POULTON E P — Experiments on visceral sensation Part I The relation of pain to activity in the human oesophagus *J Physiol* 81 217 1927
- PAYNE W W and POULTON E. P — Experiments on visceral sensation. Part II The sensation of nausea and sinking oesophageal reflexes and counter irritation. *J Physiol* 65 157 1928
- PEACOCK P R. — Gastric cancer An experimental approach to the problem of causation. *Glasgow Med J* 139 117 1943
- PEACOCK P R. — The carcinogenic action of heated fats and lipoids *Brit Med Bull* 4 364 1947
- PEACOCK P R. and KIRBY A H M — Attempt to induce stomach tumors II The action of carcinogenic hydrocarbons on stock mice *Canc Res* 4 80 1944
- PEACOCK S C. and DRAGSTEDT L. R. — The influence of parathyroidectomy on gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 81 499 1923
- PEARCY J F and HAYDEN D B — Reflexes from the gastro-intestinal tract to the labyrinth *Amer J Physiol* 87 196 1928-29
- PEARCY J F and VAN LIERE E J — Reflexes from the colon Reflexes to the stomach. *Amer J Physiol* 78 64 1926
- PEARCY J F and VAN LIERE E. J — Studies on the visceral nervous system. Vasomotor reflexes from the abdominal viscera. *Amer J Physiol* 83 445 1927-28
- PEARL R. — *The Nation's Food* Philadelphia Saunders 1920
- PEARSE H. E. — Recurrent perforation of peptic ulcer *Ann. Surg* 96 192 1932
- PEARSON E V. and DAY G — Diet on pulmonary tuberculosis *Practitioner* 139 584 1937
- PECCO R. — Sul ulcere gastro-duodenale che compaiono in seguito alla derivazione della bile *Arch Ital di Chir* 30 23 1931
- PEDERSON J — Lethability rate of haematemesis and melaena treated non-operatively (Meulengracht's regimen) and criteria for surgical intervention in bleeding peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 19 597 1949
- PEKELHARING C A. — Mitteilung über Pepsin. *Z Physiol Chem* 35 8 1902
- PENBERTON D De J and STALKER L. K. — Meckel's Diverticulum. A review of twenty cases with a report on two cases *Surgery* 3 563 1938
- PENNER A and BERNHEIM A I — Acute postoperative enterocolitis A study on the pathologic nature of shock. *Arch Path.* 27 966 1939
- PENNINGTON M HANEY H F and YOUNG W B — Effect of distention of jejunum upon toxicity of the cardia of the dog *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 81 140 1946
- PENZOLDT F — Beiträge zur Lehre von der menschlichen Magenverdauung unter normalen und abnormalen Verhältnissen. I Untersuchungsmethode II Verdaulichkeit der Nahrung III Das chemische Verhalten des Mageninhalts während der normalen Verdauung *Dtsch Arch f Klin Med* 51 535 1893 53 209 1894

- PALUMBO, L T MAZUR T T and DOYLE B J — Partial gastrectomy with or without vagus resection for duodenal or marginal ulcer *Surgery*, 35 1043 1954
- PANNETT, C A — *The surgery of gastroduodenal ulceration* London Oxf Univ, Press, 1926
- PANNETT C A — The surgical treatment of duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 1 1235 1931
- PANNETT C A and WILSON C M — The influence of bile salts upon gastric function *Brit J exp Pathol* 2 70 1921
- PANOS, T C and FIVERTY J C — Effects of fat free diet on growing female rats *Amer J Physiol* 167 814 1951
- PANTON P N MAITLAND-JONES A G and RIDDOCH G — Pernicious anaemia: an analysis of 117 cases *Lancet* 1 274 1923
- PANUM P L — Experimentelle Beiträge zur Lehre von der Embolie *Arch f Path Anat*, 25 433 1862
- PAOLUCCI F — Importanza della deviazione dei succhi pancreatico e biliare nella produzione delle ulcere gastriche e duodenali *Ricerche Sperimentali, Morgagni* 73 683 1931
- PAPANICOLAOU G N — Diagnostic value of exfoliated cells from cancerous tissue *J Amer med Ass* 131 372 1946
- PAPANICOLAOU G N and COOPER, W A — The cytology of the gastric fluid in the diagnosis of carcinoma of the stomach *J Nat Canc Inst* 7 357 1946-47
- PAPPENHEIMER, A N — Muscular disorders associated with deficiency of vitamin E *Physiol Rev*, 23 37, 1943
- PAPPENHEIMER, A N and LARIMORE, L D — The occurrence of gastric lesions in rats. The relation to dietary deficiency and hair ingestion. *J exp Med* 40 719 1924
- PAPPERTH M H and LOUITT, J F — Gastroduodenal haemorrhage treated medically with enthusiastic blood transfusion *Lancet* 2 469 1943
- PARKER E F — The late results in acute perforated peptic ulcer treated by simple suture *Surgery* 10 49 1941
- PARROT J L DEBRAY C and RICHER G — Sur le mécanisme physiologique des ulcères gastroduodénaux *Presse Med* 53 218 1945
- PARSONS K O and ALDRIDGE L W — Partial gastrectomy in the treatment of bleeding peptic ulcer. A report of fifty consecutive cases *Brit J Surg* 38 370 1950-51
- PARSONS L — Achlorhydria in infancy and childhood *Lancet* 1 718 1929
- PATERSON D — Duodenal ulcer in infancy *Lancet*, 1 63 1922
- PATERSON, H J — Appendicular gastralgia, or the appendix as a cause of gastric symptoms *Proc R Soc Med*, 187 1910
- PATERSON H J — *The Surgery of the Stomach* London Nisbet 1914
- PATERSON H J — The place of gastrojejunostomy in gastric and duodenal surgery *Brit Med J* 2 555 1926
- PATTERSON J M — Incidence of peptic ulcer *New Orleans M & S J* 96 570 1944
- PATTERSON T L — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach. XIII The variations in the hunger contractions of the empty stomach with age *Amer J Physiol* 33 423 1914
- PATTERSON T L — Gastric tonus of the empty stomach of the frog *Amer J Physiol* 53 153 1920-21
- PATTERSON T L — Comparative physiology of the gastric hunger mechanism *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 34 55 1933
- PATTERSON T L KAULBERG J SANDWEISS D J and SALTZSTEIN H C — Effect of urine extracts from hypophysectomized dogs on gastric secretion *Fed Proc* 8 124 1949
- PATTERSON T L and RUBRIGHT L W — The influence of tonal conditions on the muscular response of the monkey's stomach *Quart J exp Physiol* 24 3 1934
- PATTERSON T L and SANDWEISS D J — The relationship between gastroduodenal motility phases and symptoms associated with duodenal ulcer in the human *Amer J dig Dis* 9 375 1942
- PATTERSON W ■ and STETTIN D Jr — A study of gastric HCl formation *Science* 109 256 1949
- PATZELT V — *Handbuch der Mikroskopischen Anatomie des Menschen* Vol 5 part 3 Berlin Springer 1936

## REFERENCES

- PINES I — Über die Rolle der Verkrümmungen der Wirbelsäule bei der Entstehung der Ulkuskrankheit des Magenzwölffingerdarms *Med Klin* 31 1610 1935
- PITKIN G P — A new treatment of peptic ulcer A preliminary report *Amer J Surg* 12 466 1931
- PLANT O H and MILLER G H — Effects of morphine and some other opium alkaloids on the muscular activity of the alimentary canal I Action on the small intestine in anaesthetized dogs and man *J Pharmacol* 27 361 1926
- PLANT O H and MILLER G H — Effects of morphine and some of the other opium alkaloids on the muscular activity of the alimentary canal III Action on the stomach in unanaesthetized dog *J Pharmacol* 32 413 1928
- PLATT A P — LXI The dietary prevention of fatty livers Compounds related to choline *Biochem J* 33 505 1939
- PLAUT A — Ueber Saurebefunde und Alterverhältnisse bei ulcus ventriculi *Arch f Verdaukr* 19 23 1913
- PLENK H — *Handbuch der mikroskopischen Anatomie des Menschen Verdauungsapparat* 5 part II Berlin Springer 1932
- PLESCH J — Regurgitative colicliaca *Z clin Med* 108 340 1928
- PLUMMER R H A and PLUMMER V G — *Food Health Vitamins* London Longmans 1928
- PLOTZ M — Possible hazards of high fat diets in coronary disease *J Amer med Ass* 139 623 1949
- PLOTZ M — The occurrence of peptic ulcer in eight siblings of one family *Gastroenterology* 15 757 1950
- PLUMMER B A — The motility of the intestinal tract in experimental beriberi (rats) and scurvy (guinea pigs) *Amer J Physiol* 80 278, 1927
- PLUMMER H S and VINSON P P — Cardiospasm A report of 31 cases *Med clin N Amer* 5 355 1921
- PODORE C J BROH-KAHN R H and MIRSKY I A — Uropepsin excretion by man uropepsin excretion by patients with peptic ulcer and other lesions of the stomach *J Clin Invest* 27 834 1948
- POIRIER F and CHARPY A — *Traité d Anatomie Humaine* IV 326 Paris Masson 1901
- POLLARD W S — The effect of atropine upon gastric secretion after histamine stimulation *J Clin Invest* 9 319 1930-31
- POLLARD W S — Stimulation of gastric secretion by histamine *J Clin Invest* 11 449 1932
- ✓ POLLARD W S — Histamine test meals An analysis of nine hundred and eighty eight consecutive tests *Arch Int Med* 51 903 1933
- POLLARD W S and BLOOMFIELD A L — Gastric secretion in cancer of the stomach *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 46 307 1930
- POLLARD W S and BLOOMFIELD A L — Normal standards of gastric function *J Clin Invest* 9 651 1930-31
- POLLARD W S ROBERTS A M and BLOOMFIELD A L — The chloride base and nitrogen content of gastric juice after histamine stimulation *J Clin Invest* 5 611 1927-28
- POLLARD H M BACHRACH W H and BLOCK M — The rate of healing of gastric ulcers *Gastroenterology* 8 435 1947
- POLLARD H M BLOCK M BACHRACH W H and MASON J — Treatment of peptic ulcer with enterogastrene *Arch Surg* 56 372 1948
- POLLARD H M BRYANT H C BLOCK M and HALL W C — Diagnosis of gastric neoplasms *J Amer med Ass* 139 71 1949
- POLLARD H M WOLLUM A and GREEN A — The ineffectiveness of enterogastrene in Mann Williamson dogs *J Lab Clin Med* 35 603 1950
- POLLOCK A V — Vagotomy in the treatment of peptic ulceration Review of 1524 cases *Lancet* 2 795 1952
- POLLOCK L J and DAVIS L — Visceral and referred pain *Arch Neurol and Psychiat* 34 1041 1935
- POLLOCK L J and DAVIS L — Visceral and referred pain *Arch Neurol and Psychiat* 57 277 1947

## REFERENCES

- PERCY, H M — Blood transfusion in association with other surgical procedures in the treatment of pernicious anaemia with report of cases *Trans Amer SA* 38 451 1920
- PEREIRA, A DE SOUZA — Blocking of the splanchnic nerves and the first lumbar sympathetic ganglion *Arch Surg*, 53 32, 1946
- PERLMAN, I and CHAIKOFF I L (a) — Radioactive phosphorus as an indicator of phospholipid metabolism. V On the mechanism of the action of choline upon the liver of the fasted rat *J Biol Chem* 127 211, 1939
- PERLMAN, I and CHAIKOFF I L (b) — Radioactive phosphorus as an indicator of phospholipid turnover in the liver *J Biol Chem* 128 735 1939
- PERMAN, E — Untersuchungen über die Histologie und die Heilungsverhältnisse des Magens und Darmgeschwürs *Acta chir Scand* 55 286 1923
- PERMAN, E — Surgical treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Acta chir Scand*, Suppl 38 77 1, 1935
- PERMAN, E — So-called dumping syndrome after gastrectomy *Acta med Scand* Suppl 196 361, 1947
- PERNKOFF, E — Die Entwicklung der Form des Magenkanals beim Menschen *Z f Anat u Entwicklungsgesch* 64 96 1922
- PERNKOFF, E — Die Entwicklung der Form des Magenkanals beim Menschen. II Teil Die weitere Entwicklung des Magendarmtraktes vom Zeitpunkte der Ausbildung der ersten Dunndarmzungen anfangen *Z f Anat u Entwicklungsgesch*, 73 1, 1924
- PERRY, E C and SHAW L E — On diseases of the duodenum *Guy's Hosp Rep*, 50 171, 1893
- PETERSON CLARE G and YOUNG W B — The intestino-intestinal inhibitory reflex Threshold variations, sensitization and summation *Amer J Physiol*, 143 407 1945
- PETREY G — Ueber Perforation von Magen und Duodenalgeschwüren *Beitr klin Chir*, 72 319 1911
- PETROVITCH A and BOKANOWA E — L'action de l'alcool sur le chimisme gastrique *Cptes Rend Soc Biol*, 102 633, 1929
- PETROWA, M K and RYSS S — Experimentelle Untersuchungen über einige Arten des Probefrühstücks nebst Vorschlag eines neuen *Arch f Verdau* 47 328 1930
- PEVNER M — Zur Frage der Schleimabsonderung im Magen *Berl Klin Wschr*, 44 41 1907
- PEVNER M and GORDON, O — Clinique et diétothérapie des gastrites chroniques *Report of the first International Congress of Gastroenterology* p 607, Brussels 1935
- PI-SUNER, A and PUCIE, J — Le sympathique sensitif l'innervation afférente de l'intestin grêle *Cptes Rend Soc Biol*, 92 807 1925
- PICKETT A D and VAN LIERE E J — The effect of anoxia on gastric secretion from Pavlov and Heidenhain pouch dogs *Amer J Physiol* 127 637, 1939
- PIERCE H H HARGE L F and FENTON P F — The rate of emptying of the rat's stomach following the intragastric administration of glucose solutions *Amer J Physiol* 135 526 1941-42
- PIERI G and TANFERNA U — Studie sulla fisiologia dell'innervazione viscerale nell'uomo simpatico e secrezione gastrica *Rif med* 48 282 1932 (quoted by Babkin 1944)
- PIERRE H — *La conquête du Salsantoy Géant des Andes* Paris Arnot Dumont 1953
- PIERSON G A — *Human Anatomy* p 1661, Philadelphia and London, Saunders, 1918
- PILAY A and CHANG H C — A study of gastric secretion in various forms of vitamin A deficiency *Chinese Med J*, 44 254 1932
- PILLMORE, G U — *Clinical Radiology* Philadelphia Davis 1946
- PINCUS I J — Inaug Diss Breslau 1856, (quoted by Koehncke 1912)
- PINCUS I J, FRIEDMAN M H F, THOMAS J E and REHFUSS M E — A quantitative study of the inhibitory effect of acid in the intestine on gastric secretion *Amer J dig Dis* 11 205 1944
- PINCUS, I J, THOMAS J E and REHFUSS M E — A study of gastric secretion as influenced by changes in duodenal acidity *Proc Soc Exp Biol N Y*, 51 367 1942
- PINCUSOHN L — Die Wirkung des Kaffees und des Kakao auf die Magensaftsekretion *Munch Med Wschr* 53 1248 1906

## REFERENCES

- PRESSLER K — Beobachtung und Versuche über den normalen und inversen Situs viscerum et cordis bei Anurenlarven *Arch f Entwicklungsmech d Organ* 32 1 1911
- PRIBRAM H O — Die Gastro-Enterostomie als Krankheit. *Klin Wschr* 11 1542 1923
- PRICE F W — *A textbook of the practice of medicine* London Oxf Univ Press 1937
- PRICE P B — Repair in the normal and hyperacid stomach. An experimental study *Surg Gynec Obstet* 88 59 1948
- PRICE P B and LEE T F — Gastric digestion on living tissue *Surg Gynec Obstet* 83 61 1946
- PRIESTLEY J T and MANN F C — Gastric acidity with special reference to the pars pylorica and pyloric mucosa *Arch Surg* 25 395 1932
- PRINGLE J H STEWART L T and TEACHER J H — Digestion of the oesophagus as a cause of post operative and other forms of haematemesis *J Path Bact* 24 396 1921
- PRINZMETAL M ORNITZ E M SIMKIN B and BERGMAN H C — Arterio-venous anastomoses in liver spleen and lungs *Amer J Physiol* 152 48 1948
- PRITCHETT C H and KATZ P — Chronic Gastritis *Rev Gastroenterology* 9 32 1942
- PROCTOR O S — Chronic peptic ulcer in children *Surg Gynec Obstet* 41 63 1925
- PUCHERT H — Ueber die Magenschleimhaut bei Geschwür und bei Krebs mit Berücksichtigung des lymphatischen Gewebes *Virehows Arch* 280 385 1931
- PUESTOW C B — The discharge of bile into the duodenum *Arch Surg* 23 1013 1931
- PUESTOW C B — The activity of isolated intestinal segments *Arch Surg* 24 565 1932
- PUESTOW C B — Studies on the origin of the automaticity of the intestine the action of certain drugs on isolated intestinal transplants *Amer J Physiol* 106 682 1933
- PUESTOW C B — The action of drugs on intestinal motility *Amer J Physiol* 123 165 1938
- PUHL H — Ueber die Bedeutung entzündlicher Prozesse für die Entstehung des ulcus ventriculi et duodeni *Arch path Anat Physiol* 260 1 1926
- PUHL H — Die Veränderungen der Duodenalschleimhaut beim Ulcusleiden *Arch path Anat Physiol* 263 160 1927
- PUHL H — Ueber die ursächliche Bedeutung des Magensaftes und des Hungerzustandes bei der Gastritis nach Scheinfütterung *Arch Klin Chir* 168 30 1932
- PUHL H and BRODERSEN H — Zur Aetiology der Ulcerösen Gastritis und Duodenitis Experimentelle Untersuchungen zur Frage der Einwirkung arteigenen Magensaftes auf die Magenduodenalschleimhaut *Arch Chir* 168 30 1931
- PULVERTAFT C N — The results of partial gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 225 1952
- PULVERTAFT R J V — An examination of the pathological effects of streptococci toxin and haemolysin on rabbits *Lancet* 2 318 1929
- PURJESZ B — Zur Frage des Fiebers bei blutenden Magen — und bei Blutverlust *Wien Arch inn Med* 21 413 1931
- QUIGLEY J P — Action of insulin on the gastric motility of man *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 26 769 1929
- QUIGLEY J P — Enterogastrone Significant steps in development of the present conceptions *Amer J dig Dis* 8 363 1941
- QUIGLEY J P — Motor physiology of the stomach the pylorus and the duodenum (with special reference to gastroduodenal ulcer) *Arch Surg* 44 414 1942
- QUIGLEY J P — A modern explanation of the gastric emptying mechanism *Amer J dig Dis* 10 418 1943
- QUIGLEY J P and HALLAHAN W R — The independence of spontaneous gastro-intestinal motility and blood sugar levels *Amer J Physiol* 100 102 1932
- QUIGLEY J P HIGSTONE W H and IVY A C — A study of the propulsive activity of a Thury Vella loop of intestine *Amer J Physiol* 103 151 1934
- QUIGLEY J P JOHNSON V and SOLOMON E I — Action of insulin on the motility of the gastro-intestinal tract *Amer J Physiol* 90 89 1929
- QUIGLEY J P and LINDQUIST J L — Action of phlorhizin on hunger contractions in the normal or vagotomized dog *Amer J Physiol* 92 690 1930



## REFERENCES

- POLYA E — Zur Stumpfersorgung nach Magenresection *Zentralbl f Chir* 38 892 1911
- PONTES J F and NEVES D P — Adrenal stimulation in the dumping syndrome *Gastroenterology* 23 429 1953
- POOL E H and DINEN P A — Late results of gastroenterostomy for gastric and duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 76 457 1922
- POPIELSKI L — Zur Physiologie des Plexus Coeliacus *Arch Anat Physiol Abt* 338 1903
- POPIELSKI L — Über die Physiologische Wirkung von Extracten aus sämtlichen Teilen des Verdauungskanales (Magen Dick und Dunndarm) sowie des Gehirns Pankreas und Blutes und über die chemischen Eigenschaften des darin wirkenden Körpers *Pflug Arch* 128 191 1909
- POPIELSKI L — Blutdruck und Ungerinnbarkeit des Blutes bei der Tätigkeit der Verdauungsdrüsen *Pflug Arch* 144 135 1912
- POPIELSKI L — Die Ungerinnbarkeit des Blutes bei der reflektorischen Tätigkeit der Speicheldrüsen und der Bauchspeicheldrüse Das allgemeine Sekretions gesetz der Verdauungssäfte *Pflug Arch* 150 1 1913
- POPIELSKI L —  $\beta$  Imidazolylathylamin und die Organextrakte I  $\beta$  Imidazolylathylamin als mächtiger Erreger der Magendrüsen *Pflug Arch* 178 214 1920
- POPOFF N — Pathology of stomach *Arch Path* 31 220, 1941
- POPPENS, P H — The bacteriology of the fasting stomach and duodenum, an experimental study based on the findings in thirty dogs *Amer J Med Sci* 161 203 1921
- PORGES O — *Magenkrankheiten ihre Diagnose und Therapie* Vienna, Urban u Schwarzenberg 1929
- PORGES O — Gastritis and hyperacidity Report at the First International Congress of Gastroenterology p 663 Brussels 1935
- PORGES O — The jejunal syndrome *Amer J Med* 3 177 1947
- PORTER R T — Studies of the effect of atropine on gastric secretion *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 29 504 1932
- PORTER R W MOVUS H J and FRENCH J D — Hypothalamic influences on hydrochloric acid secretion of the stomach *Surgery* 33 875 1953
- PORTIS S A — *Diseases of the Digestive System* Philadelphia Lea and Fibiger 1944
- PORTIS S A and JAFFE R A — A study of peptic ulcer based on necropsy records *J Amer med Ass* 60 6 1938
- PORTIS S A and PORTIS E — Effects of subtotal gastrectomy on gastric secretion Experimental study by aid of Pavlov pouch in dogs *J Amer med Ass* 86 836 1926
- POSEY, E L Jr BROWN H S and BARGEN J A — The response of the human intestinal motility to tetraethyl ammonium chloride *Gastroenterology* 11 63 1948
- POSEY E L Jr DEARING W H SAUER, W G BARGEN J A and CODE C F — The recording of intestinal motility *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin*, 23 297 1948
- POSTLETHWAIT R W BRADSHAW H H McRAE J T WILLIAMS R W and DEATON W R Jr — Gastric secretion and motility after vagotomy in dogs *Gastroenterology* 15 320 1950
- POSTLETHWAIT R W HILL H V Jr CHITTUM J R and GRIMSON A S — Effect of vagotomy and drugs on gastric motility *Ann Surg* 128 184 1948
- POTH E J MANHOFF L J and DeLOACH A W — The relation of pancreatic secretion to peptic ulcer formation *Surgery* 24 62 1948
- POTTER J C. and MANN F C — Pressure changes in the biliary tract *Amer J med Sci* 171 202 1926
- POULTON H P — Oliver Sharpey Lectures on an experimental study of certain visceral sensations *Lancet* 2 1223 1928
- POWERS G F — Some observations on the feeding of premature infants based on twenty years experience at the New Haven Hospital *Pediatrics* 1 145 1948
- PRATT C L G — The influence of secretion on gastric secretion *J Physiol* 98 18, 1940
- PREISS G A — Ausschaltung der Bauchhöhlensensibilität durch Blockierung der Nervi splanchnici und der Rami communicantes des lumbalen Grenzstrangers *Dtsch Z Chir* 159 59, 1920
- PRESENT A. J — Peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 108 32 1938

- PRESSLER, K. — Beobachtung und Versuche über den normalen und inversen Situs viscerum et cordis bei Anurenlarven. *Arch f. Entwicklungsmech., d. Organ.* 32 1 1911
- PRIBRAM H O — Die Gastro-Enterostomie als Krankheit. *Klin. Wschr.* 11 1542 1923
- PRICE F W — *A textbook of the practice of medicine* London, Oxf. Univ Press 1937
- PRICE H H — Repair in the normal and hyperacid stomach. An experimental study *Surg Gynec Obstet* 85 59 1948
- PRICE P B and LEE T F — Gastric digestion on living tissue. *Surg Gynec Obstet.* 83 61 1946
- PRIESTLEY J T and MANN F C. — Gastric acidity with special reference to the pars pylorica and pyloric mucosa. *Arch. Surg.* 25 395 1932
- PRINGLE J H, STEWART L. T and TEACHER J H — Digestion of the oesophagus as a cause of post-operative and other forms of haematemesis *J Path. Bact.*, 24 396 1921
- PRINZMETAL, M. ORNITZ E. M. SIKKIN H and BERGMAN H C. — Arterio-venous anastomoses in liver spleen and lungs *Amer J Physiol* 152 48 1948
- PRITCHETT C. P and KATZ P — Chronic Gastritis. *Rev Gastroenterology* 9 32 1942
- PROCTOR O S — Chronic peptic ulcer in children *Surg Gynec Obstet.* 41 63 1925
- PUCHERT H — Ueber die Magenschleimhaut bei Geschwür und bei Krebs, mit Berücksichtigung des lymphatischen Gewebes *Virchows Arch* 280 385 1931
- PUESTOW C. B — The discharge of bile into the duodenum. *Arch Surg* 23 1013 1931
- PUESTOW C. B — The activity of isolated intestinal segments *Arch Surg* 24 565 1932
- PUESTOW C. B — Studies on the origin of the automaticity of the intestine the action of certain drugs on isolated intestinal transplants *Amer J Physiol.* 106 682 1933
- PUESTOW C. B — The action of drugs on intestinal motility *Amer J Physiol* 123 165 1938
- PUHL, H — Ueber die Bedeutung entzündlicher Prozesse für die Entstehung des ulcus ventriculi et duodeni. *Arch. path. Anat. Physiol* 260 1 1926
- PUHL, H — Die Veränderungen der Duodenalschleimhaut beim Ulcusleiden. *Arch. path. Anat. Physiol* 2 5 160 1927
- PUHL, H. — Ueber die ursächliche Bedeutung des Magensaftes und des Hungerzustandes bei der Gastritis nach Scheinfütterung *Arch Klin Chir* 168 30 1932
- PUHL, H and BRÖDERSEN H — Zur Ätiologie der Ulcerösen Gastritis und Duodenitis Experimentelle Untersuchungen zur Frage der Einwirkung artigenen Magensaftes auf die Magenduodenalschleimhaut. *Arch Chir* 168 30 1931
- PULVERTAFT G. N — The results of partial gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Lancet*, 1 225 1952
- PULVERTAFT R. J V — An examination of the pathological effects of streptococci toxin and haemolysin on rabbits *Lancet* 2 318 1929
- PURJESZ B — Zur Frage des Fiebers bei blutenden Magen — und bei Blutverlust. *Wien Arch von Med* 21 413 1931
- QUIGLEY J P — Action of insulin on the gastric motility of man. *Proc Soc exp Biol* V 7 26 769 1929
- QUIGLEY J P — Enterogastrone Significant steps in development of the present conceptions *Amer J dig Dis* 8 363 1941
- QUIGLEY J P — Motor physiology of the stomach the pylorus and the duodenum (with special reference to gastroduodenal ulcer) *Arch Surg* 44 414 1942
- QUIGLEY J P — A modern explanation of the gastric emptying mechanism. *Amer J dig Dis* 10 418 1943
- QUIGLEY J P and HALLAHAN W R. — The independence of spontaneous gastro-intestinal motility and blood sugar levels *Amer J Physiol* 100 102 1932
- QUIGLEY J P, HIGHTON W H. and IVY A. C — A study of the propulsive activity of a Thiry Vella loop of intestine *Amer J Physiol* 108 151 1934
- QUIGLEY J P, JOHNSON V and SOLOVICH E I — Action of insulin on the motility of the gastro-intestinal tract. *Amer J Physiol* 90 89 1929
- QUIGLEY J P and LINDQUIST J L. — Action of phlorhizin on hunger contractions in the normal or vagotomized dog *Amer J Physiol* 92 690 1930

# REFERENCES

- QUIGLEY J P and LOUCKES H — Pyloric sphincter activity following vagotomy *Amer J Physiol* 167 818, 1951
- QUIGLEY, J P LOUCKES H and BRODY H A — An in vivo method for determination of tonus changes of pyloric sphincter *Fed Proc*, 10 106 1951
- QUIGLEY J P and MESCHAN, I — The gastric evacuation of fats with especial reference to the pyloric sphincter activity *Rev Gastroenterology*, 1 272 1937
- QUIGLEY, J P and MESCHAN, I — The role of the vagus in the regulation of the pyloric sphincter and adjacent portions of the gut with especial reference to the process of gastric evacuation *Amer J Physiol* 123 166 1938
- QUIGLEY, J P and MESCHAN I — Inhibition of the pyloric sphincter region by the digestion products of fat *Amer J Physiol* 134 803 1941
- QUIGLEY J P and PHELPS K R — The mechanism of gastric motor inhibition from ingested carbohydrates *Amer J Physiol* 109 133 1934
- QUIGLEY J P and READ, M R — The spontaneous motility of the pyloric sphincter and its relation to gastric evacuation The Pyloric Diagram *Amer J Physiol* 137 234 1942
- QUIGLEY J P, READ M R RADZOW, K H, MESCHAN, I and WERLE, J M — The effect of hydrochloric acid on the pyloric sphincter, the adjacent portions of the digestive tract and on the process of gastric evacuation *Amer J Physiol* 137 153 1942
- QUIGLEY J P and SOLOMON E I — Action of insulin on the motility of the gastro-intestinal tract V (a) Action on the human duodenum (b) Action on the colon of dogs *Amer J Physiol* 91 488 1929-30
- QUIGLEY, J P and TEMPLETON R D (a) — Action of insulin on the motility of the gastro-intestinal tract III (a) Action on the pyloric pouch (b) Action on the stomach following double splanchnicotomy *Amer J Physiol* 91 475 1929-30
- QUIGLEY J P and TEMPLETON, R D (b) — Action of insulin on the motility of the gastro-intestinal tract IV Action of the stomach following double vagotomy *Amer J Physiol*, 91 482 1929-30
- QUIGLEY J P WERLE J M and BRODY, D — The correlation of antral and bulbar pressures with fluoroscopic observations during gastric evacuation *Amer J dig Dis* 7 434 1940
- QUIGLEY J P WERLE J M LIGON, E W Jr, READ M R RADZOW K H and MESCHAN I — The influence of fats and related substances on the motor activity of the pyloric sphincter region and on the process of gastric evacuation *Amer J Physiol* 133 417 1941
- QUIGLEY, J P, WERLE, J M LIGON, E W Jr READ M R, RADZOW, K H and MESCHAN I — The influence of fats on the motor activity of the pyloric sphincter region and on the process of gastric evacuation studied by the balloon water manometer and by the optical manometer fluoroscopic techniques *Amer J Physiol*, 134 132 1941
- QUIGLEY J P ZETTELMAN H J and IVY A. C — Analysis of the factors involved in gastric motor inhibition by fats *Amer J Physiol* 108 643 1934
- QUINCKE H — Über die Entstehung des Magengeschwürs *Dtsch Med Wschr* 8 79 1882
- QUINCKE H and DAETWYLER — *Dtsch Med Wschr* 6 79 1882 (quoted by Bolton 1919)
- RABE F — Die nervösen Beziehungen des Dickdarms zum Dünndarm und Magen *Klin Wschr* 4 1957 1925
- RABINOWITCH I M — Experiences with a high carbohydrate low caloric diet for the treatment of diabetes mellitus *J Canad Med Ass*, 23 489 1930
- ✓RADLOFF F F — Observations on five hundred and forty three cases of peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 8 343, 1947
- RADOIEVITCH — Du meilleur traitement chirurgical des ulcères gastro duodénaux perforés en péritoine libre *Rev Chir de Paris* 63 161 1925
- RADZIKOWSKI G — Beiträge zur Physiologie der Verdauung *Arch ges Physiol* 84 513 1901

## REFERENCES

- RAFFERTY M A VAN LEESE E J and SLEETH C K — The effect of ephedrine on the secretion of acid by the human stomach *Amer J dig Dis* 4 366 1937
- RAFSKY H A SCHWARTZ L and KRUGER, A W — The relation of alkalosis to peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 99 1582 1932
- RAFSKY H A and WEINGARTEN M — Bleeding peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 118 5 1942
- RAFSKY H A. and WEINGARTEN M — A study of the gastric secretory response in the aged *Gastroenterology* 8 348 1947
- RAFSKY H A. WEINGARTEN M. and KRIEGER C L — Onset of peptic ulcer in the aged *J Amer med Ass* 136 739 1948
- RAIFORD T S and MULINOS M G (a) — Intestinal activity in the exteriorized colon of the dog *Amer J Physiol* 110 123 1934-35
- RAIFORD T S and MULINOS M G (b) — The myenteric reflex as exhibited by the exteriorized colon of the dog *Amer J Physiol* 110 129 1934-35
- RAIFORD T S and MULINOS M G — Studies in gastro-intestinal motility *Arch Surg* 33 276 1936
- RAIMONDI P J and COLLEN M. F — Recurrence rate of symptoms in peptic ulcer patients on conservative medical treatment. *Gastroenterology* 6 176 1946
- RAINEY W T — In discussion on the paper of Stimson 1934
- RAKE G W — A case of annular muscular hypertrophy of the oesophagus (achalasia of the cardia without oesophageal dilatation) *Guy's Hosp Rep* 76 145 1926
- RAKE G W — The pathology of achalasia of the cardia *Guy's Hosp Rep* 77 141 1927
- RALLI E P RUBIN S H and PRESENT C H — The liver lipids and fecal excretion of fat and nitrogen in dogs with ligated pancreatic ducts *Amer J Physiol* 122 43 1938
- RAMBACH H — Ueber Entwicklung von Magenkrebs bei der perniziösen Anämie *Monatsschr f Krebsbekämpfung* 4 201 1936
- RAMOND F and JACQUELIN C — Les duodéno-pyloro-antrites *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 25 618 1935
- RANSON H K — Subtotal gastrectomy for gastric ulcer A study of end results *Ann Surg* 126 633 1947
- RANSON S W — *The anatomy of the nervous system* (Revised by E L Clark) Philadelphia and London Saunders 1947
- RAPER H S — Fat absorption and some of its problems *Brit Med J* 2 719 1949
- RAJBERRY E A Jr and MILLER T G — Prompt feeding program for bleeding gastric and duodenal ulcer *Gastroenterology* 1 911 1943
- RASMUSSEN T and PENFIELD W — The human sensorimotor cortex as studied by electrical stimulation *Fed Proc* 6 184 1947
- RAISSERS J R. F — The pathogenesis of chronic gastro-intestinal ulcer and some remarks on the question of a rational therapy *Surg Gynec Obstet* 43 345 1927
- RAUCH R. F — Evaluation of gastric resection for peptic ulcer Review of 893 cases *Surgery* 32 638 1952
- RAVDIN I S — Action of glucose on emptying time of stomach *Ann Surg* 101 500 1935
- RAVDIN I S — The present status of vagotomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer I The surgeon's point. In Bockus *Postgraduate Gastroenterology* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1950
- RAVDIN I S PENDERCRASS E P JOHNSTON C. G and HODES P J — Effect of foodstuffs on emptying on normal and operated stomach and the small intestinal pattern *Amer J Roentgenol* 35 306 1936
- RAVEN R W — Perforated gastric and duodenal ulcers *St Bart's Hosp Rep* 63 199 1930
- RAY B S and NEILL C L — Abdominal visceral sensation in man *Ann Surg* 126 709 1947
- RAYNER H H — Cancer of the stomach *Brit Med J* 25 518 1942
- REACH F — Die Schliessmuskul des ductus choledochus in funktioneller Beziehung *Arch exper Path u Pharmacol* 85 178 1920
- RECTOR L E and CONVERLEY M L. — Aberrant mucosa in the oesophagus in infants and children *Arch Path* 31 285 1941

## REFERENCES

- REDON, H — La sténose incomplète du duodénum associée à l'ulcère gastro-duodénal. *J Chir Paris* 38 432 1931
- REDWITZ E v and FUSS H. — Die Pathogenese des peptischen Geschwurs des Magens und der oberen Darmabschnitte *Neue Deutsche Chirurgie* vol 42 Stuttgart, Enke 1928
- REED, A C and ASH J E — A typical sprue *Arch Int Med* 40 786 1947
- REEVES T II — A study of the arteries supplying the stomach and duodenum and their relation to ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet*, 30 374, 1920
- REHFUSS, M E — *Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the stomach* Philadelphia and London, Saunders 1927
- REHFUSS M E — Clinical lecture on hyperacidity *Med Clin North Amer* 12 941 1929
- REHFUSS M E, BERGEIM O and HAWK, P B (a) — Gastrointestinal studies I The question of the residuum found in the empty stomach *J Amer med Ass*, 63 11, 1914
- REHFUSS M E, BERGEIM O and HAWK P B (b) — Gastrointestinal studies II The fractional study of gastric digestion with a description of normal and pathological curves *J Amer med Ass* 63 909 1914
- REHFUSS M E and HAWK P B — A study of hyperacidity *Amer J med Sci*, 160 428 1920
- REHFUSS M E and HAWK P B — Gastric analysis II The interdigestive phase or the principles governing the phenomena of the resting stomach *J Amer med Ass*, 76 564 1921
- REHM W S — Electrical energy output of the resting stomach as determined by shunting its potential *Amer J Physiol* 139 1 1943
- REHM W S — The effect of histamin and HCl on gastric secretion and potential *Amer J Physiol*, 141 537 1944
- REHM W S — The effect of electric current on gastric secretion and potential *Amer J Physiol*, 144 115 1945
- REHM W S — Evidence that major portion of gastric potential originates between submucosa and mucosa *Amer J Physiol* 147 69 1946
- REHM W S — A theory of the formation of HCl by the stomach *Gastroenterology* 14 401, 1950
- REHM W S and ENBLOW A J — The effect of thiocyanate on gastric potential and secretion. *Amer J Physiol*, 144 701 1945
- REHM, W S and HOKIN L E — The effect of pilocarpine, mecholyl atropine and alcohol on the gastric potential and the secretion of hydrochloric acid *Amer J Physiol*, 149 162 1947
- REHM W S and HOKIN L E — Ability of the stomach to produce electrical energy *Amer J Physiol* 154 148 1949
- REICH L. — Ueber die Lokalisation der Kardia *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir*, 40 481 1926
- REICHMANN N — Ein Fall von Krankhaftigsteigerter Absonderung des Magensaftes. *Berl Klin Wschr* 19 606 1882
- REICHMANN N — Ueber Magensaftfluss *Berl Klin Wschr* 24 241, 282 1887
- REICHMANN N — Ein zweiter Fall continuirlicher starksaurer Magensekretion *Berl Klin Wschr* 21 21 1889
- REID P E and IVY A C — Gastric mucin as a prophylactic against gastro-duodenal ulcers and acute toxicity resulting from cinchophen *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 34 142, 1936
- REINHOLD J D L — Fat indigestion in a breast fed infant *Brit Med J* 1 981 1948
- REISER R and BRYSON M J — Route of absorption of free fatty acids and triglycerides from the intestine *J Biol Chem*, 189 87 1951
- REKERS P E, ABELS J C and RHOADS C P — Metabolic studies in patients with gastrointestinal cancer Fat metabolism Methods of study *J Clin Invest* 22 243 1943
- RENNIE J W R — Antral gastritis and spasm. Their clinical and surgical significance *Ann Surg* 124 402, 1946
- REYMONT A — Study of liver function in experimental peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 7 65, 1940

## REFERENCES

- REYNOLDS L and McCLURE C W — Motor phenomena occurring in normal stomachs in the presence of peptic ulcer and its pain as observed fluoroscopically *Arch Int Med* 29 1 1922
- RHOADS C P — Gastric cancer as a sequel to gastritis particularly the gastritis of pernicious anaemia *J Natl Canc Inst* 1 511 1941-42
- RHODES A J and GRUNBERG G A — Macroscopic anaemia following gastrectomy *Brit Med J* 1 726 1942
- RHODES G H and COLLINS D C — Acute perforated peptic ulcers A clinical review of 155 consecutive patients treated surgically *California and West Med* 39 173 1933
- RIBBERT H — *Lehrbuch der allgemeinen Pathologie und der pathologischen Anatomie* Leipzig Vogel 1908
- RIBBERT H — Experimentelle Magengeschwüre *Z f Path* 16 343 1915
- RICE H V and ROSS R T — Factors affecting the electrical potential of the gastric mucosa *Amer J Physiol* 149 77 1947
- RICEN L SEARS H J and DOWNING L M — The duodenal flora in achlorhydria *Amer J Med Sci* 175 386 1928
- RICHARDSON H L QUEEN F B and BISHOP F H — Cystohistologic diagnosis of material aspirated from the stomach accuracy of diagnosis of cancer ulcer and gastritis from paraffin embedded washings *Amer J Clin Path* 19 328 1949
- RICHET C and JUSTIN-BESANÇON L — Sur le besoin minimal de graisses dans l'alimentation humaine *Bull Acad Méd* 107 84 1943
- RICHTER C P — Total self regulatory functions in animals and human beings *The Harvey Lectures* 38 63 1942-43
- RICHTER C P and BIRMINGHAM J R — Decreased fat appetite produced in rats by ligation of the common bile duct *Amer J Physiol* 138 71 1942-43
- RICHTER C P and ECKERT J F — Increased appetite in parathyroidectomized rats *Endocrinology* 21 50 1937
- RICHTER C P and HAWKES C D — The dependance of the carbohydrate fat and protein appetite of rats on the various components of the vitamin B complex *Amer J Physiol* 131 639 1940
- RICHTER C P HOLT L E Jr and BARELARE B — The effect of selection of diet — food (protein carbohydrates and fats) minerals and vitamins — on growth activity and reproduction of rats *Amer J Physiol* 119 388 1937
- RICHTER C P HOLT L E Jr BARELARE B Jr and HAWKES C D — Changes in fat carbohydrate and protein appetite in vitamin B deficiency *Amer J Physiol* 124 596 1938
- RICHTER C P and RICE A — Depressive effects produced on appetite and activity of rats by an exclusive diet of yellow or white corn and their correction by cod liver oil *Amer J Physiol* 139 147 1943
- RICHTER C P and SCHMIDT E C III Jr — Increased fat and decreased carbohydrate appetite of pancreatectomized rats *Endocrinology* 28 179 1941
- RICKER G — *Grundlinien einer Logik der Physiologie als reine Naturwissenschaft* Stuttgart Enke 1912
- RICKER G — *Pathologie als Naturwissenschaft* Springer Berlin 1924
- RICKER G and REGENDANZ P — Beiträge zur Kenntnis der örtlichen Kreislaufstörungen *Virchows Arch* 231 1 1921
- RICKETTS W E KIRSNER J B HUMPHREYS M M and PALMER W L — Effect of roentgen irradiation on the gastric mucosa *Gastroenterology* 119 818 1948
- RICKETTS W E KIRSNER J B and PALMER W L — The secretory response to histamine in individuals with a normal and abnormal gastric mucosa *Amer J med Sci* 217 539 1949
- RICKETTS W B PALMER W L and KIRSNER J E — Chronic Gastritis A study of the relation between mucosal changes and symptoms *Gastroenterology* 12 391 1949
- RICKETTS W E PALMER W L KIRSNER J E and HAMANN A — Radiation therapy in peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 11 789 1948
- RIDDOCH G — The clinical features of central pain *Lancet* 1 1150 1938

## REFERENCES

- REDON H — La sténose incomplète du duodénum associée à l'ulcère gastro-duodénal. *J Chir Paris*, 38 432 1931
- REDWITZ E V and FUSS, H — Die Pathogenese des peptischen Geschwurs des Magens und der oberen Darmabschnitte *Neue Deutsche Chirurgie*, vol 42 Stuttgart, Enke, 1928
- REED A C and ASH J E — A typical sprue *Arch Int Med* 40 786, 1947
- REEVES T B — A study of the arteries supplying the stomach and duodenum and their relation to ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet*, 30 374 1920
- REHFUSS M E — *Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the stomach* Philadelphia and London, Saunders 1927
- REHFUSS M E — Clinical lecture on hyperacidity *Med Clin North Amer*, 12 941 1929
- REHFUSS M E, BERGEM O and HAWK, P B (a) — Gastrointestinal studies I The question of the residuum found in the empty stomach *J Amer med Ass* 33 11, 1914
- REHFUSS, M E, BERGEM O and HAWK P B (b) — Gastrointestinal studies II The fractional study of gastric digestion with a description of normal and pathological curves *J Amer med Ass* 33 909, 1914
- REHFUSS M E and HAWK P B — A study of hyperacidity *Amer J med Sci*, 160 428, 1920
- REHFUSS M E and HAWK P B — Gastric analysis II The interdigestive phase or the principles governing the phenomena of the resting stomach *J Amer med Ass*, 76 564 1921
- REHM W S — Electrical energy output of the resting stomach as determined by shunting its potential *Amer J Physiol*, 139 1, 1943
- REHM W S — The effect of histamin and HCl on gastric secretion and potential *Amer J Physiol* 141 537 1944
- REHM W S — The effect of electric current on gastric secretion and potential *Amer J Physiol* 144 115 1945
- REHM, W S — Evidence that major portion of gastric potential originates between submucosa and mucosa *Amer J Physiol* 147 69 1946
- REHM W S — A theory of the formation of HCl by the stomach *Gastroenterology*, 14 401 1950
- REHM W S and ENELOW A J — The effect of thiocyanate on gastric potential and secretion *Amer J Physiol*, 144 701 1945
- REHM W S and HOKIN L E — The effect of pilocarpine mechoyl atropine and alcohol on the gastric potential and the secretion of hydrochloric acid *Amer J Physiol* 149 162, 1947
- REHM W S and HOKIN L E — Ability of the stomach to produce electrical energy *Amer J Physiol* 154 148 1949
- REICH L — Ueber die Lokalisation der Kardialia *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 40 481 1926
- REICHMANN N — Ein Fall von Krankhaftigsteigerteter Absonderung des Magensaftes *Berl Klin Wschr* 19 606 1882
- REICHMANN N — Ueber Magensaftfluss *Berl Klin Wschr* 24 241 282 1887
- REICHMANN N — Ein zweiter Fall kontinuierlicher starksaurer Magensekretion *Berl Klin Wschr*, 21 21 1889
- REID P E and IVY A C — Gastric mucin as a prophylactic against gastro-duodenal ulcers and acute toxicity resulting from cinchophen *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 34 142 1936
- REINHOLD J D L — Fat indigestion in a breast fed infant *Brit Med J* 1 981 1948
- REIER R and BRYSON M J — Route of absorption of free fatty acids and triglycerides from the intestine *J Biol Chem* 189 87 1951
- REKERS P E, ABELS, J C and RHOADS C P — Metabolic studies in patients with gastrointestinal cancer Fat metabolism Methods of study *J Clin Invest* 22 243 1943
- RENTE J W R — Antral gastritis and spasm Their clinical and surgical significance *Ann Surg* 124 402, 1946
- REYMONT A — Study of liver function in experimental peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis*, 7 65 1940

# REFERENCES

- ROBERTS W M — Some observations on the action of belladonna and neutral fats on the acidity of the stomach contents *Quart J Med* 19 74 1925
- ROBERTS W M — The fasting gastric secretion in man *Quart J Med.* 21 7 1927
- ROBERTS W M — The effect of oils on gastric secretion and motility *Quart J Med* 24 133 1931
- ROBERTSON B and BOYD G H — The toxæmia of severe superficial burns *J Lab Clin Med* 11 1 1923
- ROBERTSON C R and IVY A C — Effect of some xanthine derivatives on gastric secretion *Fed Proc* 8 133 1949
- ROBERTSON C R LANGLOIS K MARTIN C G SLEZAK G and GROSSMAN M I — Release of gastrin in response to bathing the pyloric mucosa with acetylcholine *Amer J Physiol* 163 27 1950
- ROBERTSON J D — *Gastric acidity* An historical and experimental study London Murray 1931
- ROBERTSON H E and HARGIS E H — Duodenal Ulcer An anatomic study *Med Clin North America* 8 1065 1925
- ROBERTSON H T and AKERS D R. — The surgical treatment of perforated peptic ulcer *Amer Surgeon* 20 190 1954
- ROBINS R B Jr and BOYD T E — The fundamental rhythm of the Heidenhain pouch movements and their reflex modifications *Amer J Physiol* 67 166 1923
- ROBINSON C S — The hydrogen ion concentration of the contents of the small intestine *J Biol Chem* 108 403 1935
- ROBINSON R. H O B — Short-circuiting operations in the treatment of cholecystitis *Lancet* 1 675 1930
- ROBINSON S C — On the etiology of peptic ulcer An analysis of 70 ulcer patients *Amer J dig Dis* 2 333 1935
- ROBINSON S C — A classification of gastro-duodenal ulcers on the basis of their etiology *Amer J dig Dis* 3 375 1936
- ROBINSON S C and BRUCE R. — The body build of the ulcer patient. *Amer J dig Dis* 7 365 1940
- RODGERS H W and JONES F A — Subacute ulceration of the stomach associated with atrophy of the gastric mucosa and with absence or diminution in the secretion of hydrochloric acid *St Bart's Hosp Rep* 71 140 1938
- RODGERS H W and MAGNUS H A — The mucus of the body of the stomach in chronic gastro-duodenal ulceration *St Bart's Hosp Rep* 71 129 1938
- ROFFO A H — The photo-active function of cholesterol in skin cancer *Lancet* 2 1187 1931
- ROFFO A. H — Malignant tumours developed in digestive apparatus by the ingestion of fat substances oxidized by heating *Bol Inst med Exp* 15 539 1938
- ROFFO A H — Cancer *Bull Ass franç Cancer* 28 556 1939
- ROFFO A H — Carcinogenic value of oxidized oils *Amer J dig Dis* 13 33 1946
- ROGERS F T — Reflex control of gastric vagus-tonus *Amer J Physiol* 42 605 1917
- ROGERS F T and BERCOVITZ Z — A note on the role of the intrinsic plexuses in determining the effects on gastric motility of vagus stimulation *Amer J Physiol* 56 257 1921
- ROGERS F T and HARDY L L. J — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach XXVI The relation between the digestion contractions of the filled and the hunger contractions of the 'empty' stomach *Amer J Physiol* 38 274 1915
- ROGERS J RAHE J M FAWCETT G G and HACKETT G S — The effects upon the gastric secretion of organ extracts *Amer J Physiol* 39 345 1915-16
- ROGERS T M — Management of gastric hemorrhage using topical thrombin *J Amer med Ass* 137 1035 1948
- ROHOLM K — Effect of intravenous injection of insulin on gastric secretion *Acta med Scand* 73 472 1930
- ROHOLM K — Ueber den Wert der zirkulären Resektion bei Ulcus chronicum ventriculi u duodeni *Acta chir Scand* 73 433 1933-34



## REFERENCES

- RIDDOCH G — Phantom limbs and body shape *Brain* 64 197 1941
- RIECKER H H — The familial incidence of peptic ulcer *Ann Int Med* 7 732 1933
- RIECKER H H — Peptic ulcer in identical twins *Ann Int Med* 24 878 1946
- RIEDER II — Die physiologische Dickdarmbewegung beim Menschen *Fortschr Geb Roentgenstrahlen* 18 85 1912
- RIEGLER C ELSON K O and RAVDIN, I S — The influence of sodium taurocholate hepatic bile and gall bladder bile upon the absorption of oleic acid from the small intestine *Amer J Physiol* 112 669 1935
- RIEGLER, F — *Diseases of the stomach* Ed by C G Stockton Philadelphia Saunders 1903
- RIEGLER H E — Beiträge zur Diagnostik und Therapie der Magenkrankheiten *Z klin Med* 11 87, 1886
- RIENHOFF W F Jr — An analysis of the results of surgical treatment of 260 consecutive cases of chronic peptic ulcer of the duodenum *Ann Surg* 121 583 1945
- RIIGS H E REINHOLD J G BOLES R S and SHORE P S — Qualitative circulatory deficiencies observed in peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis*, 8 383 1941
- RIIGS H E REINHOLD J G, BOLES R E and SHORE P S — The diet and chronic peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 124 639 1944
- RIGLER L G — Pernicious anaemia and the early diagnosis of carcinoma of the stomach *Radiology* 41 187 1943
- RIGLER L G and KAPLAN H S — Pernicious anaemia and tumors of the stomach *J Nat Canc Inst*, 7 327, 1946-47
- RIGLER P G KAPLAN H S and FINK D L — Pernicious anemia and the early diagnosis of tumors of the stomach *J Amer med Ass* 128 426, 1945
- RILEY A. D — Perforated peptic ulcer in war time *Lancet*, 2 485 1942
- RISAK H — Hypofibrinogenemia *Z klin Med* 128 605 1935
- RISLEY E A RAYMOND, W B and BARNES R II — The use of the Shay rat in studying anti ulcer substances *Amer J Physiol* 150 754 1947
- RIITTER A — Ueber den Einfluss von Traumen auf die Entstehung des Magengeschwurs *Z klin Med* 12 592 1887
- RIITTER J A — Fractional gastric analysis in the new born *Penn Med J* 44 1321 1941
- RIVERS A II — A clinical study of duodenitis gastritis and gastro-jejunitis *Ann Int Med* 4 1265 1931
- RIVERS A II — Clinical consideration of the etiology of peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med*, 53 97 1934
- RIVERS A II — Pain in benign ulcers of the oesophagus stomach and small intestine *J Amer med Ass* 104 169 1935
- RIVERS A B and FERREIRA A E M — Incidence and causes of chronic dyspepsia at various ages An analysis of 4233 cases *J Amer med Ass* 110 2132 1938
- RIVERS A B and GARDNER J W — Recurrent peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 115 1779 1940
- RIVERS A B and MASOV J B — The association of peptic ulcer and cholecystic disease *Minn Med* 14 330 1931
- RIVERS A B and SMITH L A — Gastritis simulating peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 7 424 1940
- RIVERS A II and VANZANT F R — A study of peptic activity by means of the double histamine test *Amer J dig Dis* 4 304, 1937
- RIVERS A II VANZANT F R and ESSEX H F — The presence of secretagogues in gastric mucin *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 7 5 1932
- RIVERS A II and WILBUR D L (a) — Intrinsic gastroduodenal lesions as causative factors of haematemesis *Arch Int Med* 50 621 1932
- RIVERS A II and WILBUR D L (b) — The diagnostic significance of haematemesis *J Amer med Ass* 98 1629 1932
- ROACH J F SLOAN R D and MORGAN R II — The detection of gastric carcinoma by photofluorographic methods I Introduction *Amer J Roentgenol* 51 188 1949
- ROB C G — Recurrence of duodenal ulcer six months after adequate vagotomy *Lancet* 2 730 1948

## REFERENCES

- ROSSLE R. — Genese der Magen- und Duodenalgeschwüre. *Dtsch. Med Wschr* 37 1766 1912
- ROSSLE R. — Das runde Geschwür des Magens und des Zwölffingerdarmes als "Zweite Krankheit" *Mitt. Grengeb. Med. Chir.* 23 766 1913
- ROSSLE R. — Referat über Entzündung. Verhand. Dtsch. Path. Gesellsch. Jena Fischer 1923
- ROST F. — Die funktionelle Bedeutung der Gallenblase. Experimentelle und anatomische Untersuchungen nach Cholecystectomy. *Mitt. Grengeb. Med. Chir.* 23 710 1913
- ROST F. — *The pathological physiology of surgical diseases* Trans. by S. P. Reimann, Philadelphia Blakiston 1923
- ROTH G. M. and GABRIELSON M. A. — Variations in the concentration of acids of the gastric content in normal subjects before and following immersion of hand and entire body in water at various temperatures. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 131 193 1940
- ROTH J. A. and IVY A. C. (a) — The effect of caffeine upon the gastric secretion of the cat, dog and man. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 141 454 1944
- ROTH J. A. and IVY A. C. (b) — The synergistic effect of caffeine upon histamine in relation to gastric secretion. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 142 107 1944
- ROTH J. A. and IVY A. C. (c) — The experimental production of acute and subacute gastric ulcers in cats by the intramuscular injection of caffeine in beeswax. *Gastroenterology* 2 274 1944
- ROTH J. A. and IVY A. C. (a) — The pathogenesis of caffeine induced ulcers. *Surgery* 17 644 1945
- ROTH J. A. and IVY A. C. (b) — The effect of vagotomy and atropine upon caffeine stimulation of gastric secretion. *Gastroenterology* 5 129 1945
- ROTH J. A. and IVY A. C. — Caffeine and peptic ulcer. *Gastroenterology* 7 576 1946
- ROTH M. — Experimentelles über die Entstehung des runden Magengeschwürs. *Arch. path. Anat.* 45 300 1869
- ROTH H. — Incidence of gastric and duodenal ulcers in war. *Dtsch. med. Wschr.* 67 810 1941
- ROUS P. — Indicated differences in the reactions of the organs on vital staining with phthalaine. *J. exp. Med.* 41 739 1923
- ROUSSEY G., LEROUX, R. and OBERLING C. — Le domaine de l'inflammation. *Presse Méd.* 37 1621 1929
- ROUVIERE H. — *Anatomie humaine descriptive et topographique* Paris Masson, 1943
- ROUX, J. CH. — Thérapeutique médicale. *Arch. Mal. App. Dig.* 16 108 1926
- ROUX, J. CH. and GIRAULT A. — Sur le traitement de l'ulcus septique par la vaccination. *Arch. Mal. App. Dig.* 18 949 1925
- ROWE A. H. — Gastro-intestinal allergy. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 97 1440 1931
- ROWE A. H. — *Food allergy* Philadelphia, Lea and Febiger 1931
- ROWE C. R., GROSSMAN K. S., FLOWE D. H., LYONS C. K., LONGINO F. H. and TAYLOR, H. M. — Early and late effects of vagotomy on gastric secretion and motility. *Surgery* 32 226 1952
- ROWE J. B. W. — War time diet for peptic ulcer patients. *Brit. Med. J.* 2 464 1943
- ROWLANDS E. N. and FRIEDLANDER, P. H. — Study of relationship between motility and pain in peptic ulcer using hexamethonium. *Clin. Sci.* 11 231 1952
- ROWLANDS E. N., WOLFE H. H. and ATKINSON, M. — Clinical assessment of drugs which inhibit gastric secretion with special reference to hexamethonium. *Lancet* 2 1154 1952
- ROWLANDS R. A. and SIMPSON S. L. — Addisonian anaemia following gastrectomy and gastrojejunostomy. *Lancet* 2 1202 1932
- ROWLANDS R. P. — Gastric ulcer associated with chronic duodenal ileus. Partial gastrectomy. *Gyn. & Hosp. Rep.* 76 159 1926
- ROWNTREE J. I. — The effect of the use of mineral oil upon the absorption of vitamin A. *J. Nutr.* 3 345 1931
- ROWNTREE L. G. — The water balance of the body. *Physiol. Rev.* 2 116 1922
- ROYSTER H. H. — Fié perforations of a peptic ulcer. *North Carolina Med. J.* 2 234 1942
- ROZEN J. S. and PEROTTE G. L., Jr. — The effect of calcium magnesium ions on the gastric hunger contractions. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 91 298 1929-30

## REFERENCES

- ROHRIG A — Einfluss der Galle auf die Herztaetigkeit *Arch Heilkunde* 4 385 1863
- ROTH O — Ueber die Peristaltik und Antiperistaltik des menschlichen Dickdarms *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir*, 25 203 1912-13
- ROKA G and LAJTHA, L G — Abolition of pyloric spasm by orally administered procaine solution *Brit Med J* 1 1174 1950
- ROKITANSKY, C VON — *Handbuch der speziellen pathologischen Anatomie*, vol II Vienna Braumuller and Seidel 1842
- ROOF C S — The differential diagnosis of gastric ulcer duodenal ulcer and carcinoma of the stomach as found in a study of 337 hospital cases *J Med*, 15 499 1934
- ROSE W B and STUCKY D J — Gastric motility in relation to anhydreaemia *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y*, 25 688 1928
- ROSE W B STUCKY C J and COWGILL, G R (a) — Studies in the physiology of vitamins X Further contributions to the study of gastric motility in vitamin B deficiency *Amer J Physiol*, 91 531 1929-30
- ROSE W B STUCKY C J and COWGILL G R (b) — Studies in the physiology of vitamins XII The effect of parathormone on gastric motility in vitamin B deficient and normal dogs *Amer J Physiol* 91 554 1929-30
- ROSE W B STUCKY C J and COWGILL G R — Studies in the physiology of vitamins XIII The relation of gastric motility to anhydreaemia in vitamin B deficient dogs *Amer J Physiol* 92 111 1930
- ROSEMANN R — Beitrage zur Physiologie der Verdauung I Die Eigenschaften und die Zusammensetzung des durch Scheinfutterung gewonnenen Hundemagensaftes *Pflug Arch*, 118 467 1907
- ROSEMANN R — Zur Physiologie und Pathologie der Saureabsonderung der Magenschleimhaut *Virchows Arch* 229 67 1920
- ROSENAU M J and ANDERSON J F — A stomach lesion in guinea pigs caused by diphtheria toxin and its bearing upon experimental ulcer *J Infect Dis* 4 1 1907
- ROSENBERG D H ARENS R A MARCUS P and NECHLES II — Benzedrine sulfate its limitations in the treatment of the spastic colon and a pharmacologic study of its effects on the gastro-intestinal tract *J Amer med Ass* 110 1994 1938
- ROSENBLUTH A and RICH D Mch — The nature of the responses of smooth muscle to adrenin and the augmentor action of cocaine for sympathetic stimuli *Amer J Physiol* 103 681 1933
- ROSENOW E C — The production of ulcer of the stomach by injection of streptococci. *J Amer med Ass* 61 1947 1913
- ROSENOW E C — Elective localisation of streptococci *J Amer med Ass* 65 1687 1915
- ROSENOW E C — The causation of gastric and duodenal ulcer by streptococci *J Infect Dis* 19 333 1916
- ROSENOW E C — Focal infection and elective localization of bacteria in appendicitis, ulcer of the stomach cholecystitis and pancreatitis *Surg Gynec Obstet* 33 19 1921
- ROSENOW E C — Specificity of the streptococcus of gastroduodenal ulcer and certain factors determining its localization *J Infect Dis* 33 248 1923
- ROSENOW E C and SANDFORD A H — The bacteriology of ulcer of the stomach and duodenum in man *J Infect Dis* 17 219 1915
- ROSENOW J H and McDONALD J R — The histology and histopathology of the gastroenteric stoma with especial reference to gastro-jejunitis *Gastroenterology* 2 161 1944
- ROSENTHAL S R (a) — The toxin of burns *Ann Surg* 105 111 1937
- ROSENTHAL S R (b) — Neutralization of histamine and burn toxin *Ann Surg* 105 265 1937
- ROSS J — On the segmental distribution of sensory disorders *Brain* 10 333 1887-88
- ROSS J R and BROLSMA M F — Splanchnicectomy Its clinical effects on the gastro-intestinal tract *Gastroenterology* 17 389 1951
- ROSSBACH M J — Beitrage zur Lehre von den Bewegungen des Magens Pylorus und Duodenums *Dtsch Arch klin Med* 45 296 1890
- ROSSETT N E and FLEXYER J — A method for the continuous recording of gastric pH in situ IV Further evaluation of the efficacy of antacids in vitro and in the human being *Ann Int Med* 18 193 1943

- ST JOHN F ■ HARVEY H D FERRER J M and SENGSTAKEN R W — Results following subtotal gastrectomy for duodenal and gastric ulcer *Ann Surg* 128 3 1948
- SAITO ■ — Zur pathologischen Physiologie der durch Aetzung erzeugten Schleimhaut erkrankungen des Magens *Virchows Arch* 185 524 1906
- SAITTA S — Contributio alla patogenesi dell' ulcera gastrica *Gaz. d. Osp* 21 599 1900
- SAKO W S — Resistance to infection as affected by variations in the proportions of protein fat and carbohydrate in the diet *J Pediat* 20 475 1942
- SALLICK MYRON A — Late results in acute perforated peptic ulcer treated by simple closure *Ann Surg* 104 853 1936
- SALLSTROM T (a) — The ulcer and wartime *Acta Med Scandin* 120 288 1945
- SALLSTROM T (b) — Regarding occupational factors in gastric and duodenal ulcer *Acta Med Scandin* 120 340 1945
- SALLSTROM T (c) — On heredity and familial conditions in gastric ulcers and duodenal ulcers *Acta Med Scandin* 121 57 1945
- SALLSTROM T (d) — Seasonal variations in morbidity in cases of gastric ulcer and duodenal ulcer *Acta Med Scandin* 121 369 1945
- SALMON W D — Some physiological relationships of protein fat choline methionine cystine nicotinic acid and tryptophane *J Nutrit* 22 155 1947
- SALMON W D and GOODMAN J G — Alleviation of vitamin B deficiency in the rat by certain natural fats and synthetic esters *J Nutrit* 13 477 1937
- SALMOND R W A — Observations on the movements of the duodenal contents with special reference to antiperistalsis and pyloric regurgitation *Proc R Soc Med* 11 1361 1928
- SALTZMAN F — Studien über Magenkrebs mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Veränderungen in der Schleimhaut usw *Arch Path Inst Helsingfors* Jena 1913 (Quoted by Henning 1934)
- SALTZSTEIN H C MAHLIN M S and SCHEINBERG S R — Bleeding peptic ulcer *Arch Surg* 67 1 1953
- SALTZSTEIN H C SANDWEISS D J HAMMER J M HILL E J and VANDENBERG H J Jr (a) — Effect of enterogastrone on Mann Williamson ulcers in dogs *Arch Surg* 55 125 1947
- SALTZSTEIN H C SANDWEISS D J HAMMER J M HILL E J and VANDENBERG H J Jr (b) — Effect of vagotomy on Mann Williamson ulcers in dogs *Arch Surg* 55 130 1947
- SAMELSON ■ — *Die Selbstverdauung des Magens* Preyer's Samml Physiol Abhandl pt 6 Jena Fischer 1879
- SAMUEL — *Der Entzündungs Process* Leipzig Vogel 1873 (Quoted by Lubarsch 1923)
- SANCHEZ PALOMERA E and WANGENSTEEN O ■ — Production of irritative and destructive changes in the gastric mucosa followed by regeneration *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 70 427 1949
- SANDBLOM P BERGH G ■ and IVY A C — Cholecystoduodenostomy combined with pyloric exclusion *Ann Surg* 104 702 1936
- SANDBLOM P VOEGTLIN W L and IVY A C — The effect of cholecystokinin on the choledochoduodenal mechanism (sphincter of Oddi) *Amer J Physiol* 113 175 1935
- SANDELL D H — Perforated gastric ulcer in elderly patients *Brit Med J* 1 210 1936
- SANDERS R L — A review of 101 subtotal gastrectomies for benign ulcers *Surgery* 18 29 1945
- SANDERS G B and MECRAV P M — Pseudogastritis of operative origin *Ann Surg* 114 986 1941
- SANDWEISS D J — Treatment of gastro-duodenal ulcer with histidine monohydrochloride (larostidin) *J Amer med Ass* 106 1452 1936
- SANDWEISS D J — The immunising effect of the anti ulcer factor in normal human urine (anthelone) against the experimental gastro-jejunal (peptic) ulcers in dogs *Gastroenterology* 1 965 1943

# REFERENCES

- ROZENDAAL H M and WASHBURN R N — Gastric secretion in cases of pernicious anaemia *Ann Int Med*, 11 1834 1938
- RUBIN S, BOWMAN K M and MOSES L — Electroencephalographic and personality correlates in peptic ulcer *Psychosom Med* 4 309 1942
- RUBNER M — *Die Gesetze des Energieverbrauchs bei der Ernährung* Leipzig Vienna 1902
- RUCH T C — Sensory Functions In *Fulton's Textbook of Physiology* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1949
- RUECH J — *Duodenal Ulcer* A sociopsychological study of naval enlisted personnel and civilians Berkeley and Los Angeles Univ California Press 1948
- RUFFIN J M, BAYLIN G T, LEGERTON C W Jr and TEXTER E C Jr — Mechanism of pain in peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 23 252 1953
- RUFFIN J M, BROWN I W Jr and CLARK E H — The effect of inflation of the stomach upon the gastroscopic picture *Amer J dig Dis* 7 418 1940
- RUFFIN J M and DICK M — The significance of gastric acidity after histamine stimulation A statistical study of 2877 gastric analyses *Ann Int Med* 12 1940 1939
- RUFFIN J M, GRIMMOND K S and SMITH R C — The effect of transthoracic vagotomy upon the clinical course of patients with peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 7 599 1946
- RUFFIN J M and WHITE D P — The present status of vagotomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 10 607 1948
- RUHMANN W — Ergebnisse zur Frage der Konstitution bei Ulcus pepticum *Dtsch Med Wschr* 2 2032 1925
- RUSCH H P — Extrinsic factors that influence carcinogenesis *Physiol Rev* 24 177 1944
- RUSSELL W B — Neurogenic factor in chronic peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 97 1618 1931
- RUSSELL B — Science as a product of Western Europe *The Listener* p 865 May 27th 1948
- RUTHERFORD A H — *The ileocaecal valve* London H K Lewis 1914
- RUTIMEYER, L — *Ueber die geographische Verbreitung und die Diagnose des Ulcus ventriculi rotundum* Wiesbaden Bergmann 1906
- RUTTER A G — Ischaemic necrosis of the stomach following subtotal gastrectomy *Lancet* 2 1021 1953
- RUZICKA S — Experimentelle Beiträge zur Lehre von der Selbstverdauung des Magens *Wien med Presse* 38 294 1897
- RYLE J A — Referred Pain *Lancet* 1 348 1921
- RYLE J A — *Gastric functions in health and disease* London Oxf Univ Press 1926
- RYLE J A — Case of duodenal stenosis with perforating duodenal ulcer *Guy's Hosp Rep* 76 162 1926
- RYLE J A — Visceral pain and referred pain *Lancet* 1 895 1926
- RYLE J A — The study of symptoms *Lancet* 1 737 1931
- RYLE J A — The natural history of duodenal ulcer *Lancet* 1 327 1932
- RYLE J A — A plea for a wider concept *Lancet* 2 29 1942
- RYLE J A — The meaning of normal *Lancet* 1 1 1947
- RYLE J A and BARBER H W — Gastric analysis in acne rosacea *Lancet* 2 1195 1920
- RYWOSCH D — *Ueber die giftige Wirkung der Gallensäuren* Inaug Dissertation Dorpat 1891
- SACKS J, IVY A C, BURGESS J P and VANDOLAH J E — Histamine or the hormone for gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 101 331 1932
- SAGAL Z, MARKS J A and KANTOR J L — The clinical significance of gastric acidity *Ann Int Med* 7 76 1933-34
- ST JOHN F B — Follow up of the results in surgical therapy for gastric and duodenal ulcer *Trans Am Surg Assn* 162 1930
- ST JOHN F B and FLOOD C A — A study of the results of medical treatment of duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 110 37 1939
- ST JOHN F B, FLOOD C A and GIBBS J A — Effect of partial gastrectomy on acidity and peptic activity of gastric juice *Surgery* 5 179 1939
- ST JOHN F B, SWENSON P C and HARVEY A C — An experiment in the early diagnosis of gastric carcinoma *Ann Surg* 119 225 1944

## REFERENCES

- SAWYER M E MACK and SCHLOSSBERG T — Studies of homeostasis in normal sympathectomised and ergotaminised animals *Amer J Physiol* **104** 172 184 190 195 1933
- SCANTLEBURY R E and PATTERSON T L — Hunger motility in a hypnotised subject. *Quart J exp Physiol* **30** 347 1940
- SCHACHTER M and SCHACHTER R — The production of visceral lesions following attempted chronic irritation of the central nervous system *J Canad Med Ass* **60** 607 1949
- SCHAEZT G — Beiträge zur Morphologie des Meckelschen Divertikels *Beitr z Path Anat* **74** 115 1925
- SCHALLY A O — Leber und Cholesterinwechsel *Med Klin* **31** 1368 1935
- SCHLEGHTER E and NECHELES H — Postprandial symptoms following subtotal gastrectomy for peptic ulcer and their relationship to the glucose tolerance curve *Gastroenterology* **12** 258 1949
- SCHIFF H HORNER J L and KENAMORE B — Gastroscopic observations in pyloric obstruction *Gastroenterology* **3** 506 1944
- SCHLIASSI H — The role of pyloro-duodenal nerve supply in the surgery of duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* **81** 939 1925
- SCHIFF L — Gastric secretion in man. Observations on the effects of repeated injections of histamine and on transient achlorhydria *Arch Int Med* **61** 774 1938
- SCHIFF L — Hematemesis and melena *Clinics* **2** 1542 1944
- SCHIFF L — Treatment of bleeding peptic ulcer *South Med J* **37** 335 1944
- SCHIFF L and GOODMAN S — Chronic gastritis *Ohio State med J* **34** 1220 1938
- SCHIFF L and GOODMAN S — Desiccated hog's stomach extract (Ventriculin) in the treatment of atrophic gastritis *Amer J dig Dis* **7** 14 1940
- SCHIFF L and SHAPIRO N — Gastro-intestinal haemorrhage. In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- SCHIFF M — Leçons sur la physiologie de la digestion Vol II p 297 Paris Ballière 1868
- SCHIFFLERS L — Action de l'hypocalcémie sur la sécrétion acide de l'estomac *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* **115** 1253 1934
- SCHIFFRIN M J — Production of experimental jejunal ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* **45** 59<sup>o</sup> 1940
- SCHIFFRIN M J — Relationship between the parathyroid and the gastric glands in the dog *Amer J Physiol* **135** 660 1941-42
- SCHIFFRIN M J and GRAY J S — The effect of urogastrone on gastric secretion in enterectomised dogs *Amer J Physiol* **137** 417 1942
- SCHIFFRIN M J and IVY A C — Physiology of gastric secretion particularly as related to the ulcer problem *Arch Surg* **44** 399 1942
- SCHIFFRIN M J and WARREN A A — Experimental ulceration of the gastro-intestinal tract *Amer J Physiol* **133** 437 1941
- SCHIFFRIN M J and WARREN A A — Some factors concerned in the production of experimental ulceration of the gastro-intestinal tract in cats *Amer J dig Dis* **8** 205 1942
- SCHILD H — Histamine release in anaphylactic shock from various tissues of the guinea pig *J Physiol* **95** 393 1939
- SCHILF E — *Das autonome Nervensystem* Leipzig Thieme 1926
- SCHILLING H J — Ueber die operative Behandlung der Ulcus perforans in der Chirurgischen Abteilung des Krankenhauses *Acta Chir Scandina* **76** 249 1935
- SCHILLING J A FELDMAN A and SCOTT W J M — A critique on vagotomy Part I Historical and experimental *Amer J dig Dis* **15** 253 1948
- SCHILLING J A and PEARSE H B — Re-evaluation of the role of the pyloric antrum in marginal peptic ulcers *Surg Gynec Obstet* **87** 225 1948
- SCHINDLER E — Ulcus ventriculi perforatum bei Zwillingen. *Chirurg* **7** 327 1935
- SCHINDLER R — Gastroscopy with the flexible gastroscope *Amer J dig Dis* **2** 656 1935
- SCHINDLER R — *Gastroscopy* The endoscopic study of gastric pathology Chicago Univ Chicago Press 1937

## REFERENCES

- SANDWEISS, D J — Enterogastrone, anthelone and urogastrone. A review of the literature and a suggestion for the organization of a national committee for the study of peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 5 404, 1945
- SANDWEISS, D J — *Peptic Ulcer* Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- SANDWEISS, D J and FRIEDMAN, M H F — The use of urine extracts in the treatment of ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 7 50 1940
- SANDWEISS, D J, FRIEDMAN, M H F, SUGARMAN, H M and PODOLSKY, M H — II Studies on normal subjects and patients with duodenal ulcers *Gastroenterology* 7 38 1946
- SANDWEISS, D J, KAULBERSZ, J, PATTERSON, T L and SALTZSTEIN, H C — Concerning relation of the pituitary gland to enterogastrone and urogastrone *Fed Proc* 8 138 1949
- SANDWEISS, D J and SALTZSTEIN, H C — Hormone preparations in treatment of 282 Mann-Williamson dogs *Surgery* 26 647 1949
- SANDWEISS, D J and SALTZSTEIN, H C — Hormones and hormone like substances in the treatment of (experimental) peptic ulcer *Fed Proc* 8 137 1949
- SANDWEISS, D J, SALTZSTEIN, H C and FARBERMAN, A — The prevention of healing of experimental peptic ulcer in Mann-Williamson dogs with anterior pituitary like hormone (Antuiturin S). A preliminary report *Amer J dig Dis*, 5 24 1938
- SANDWEISS, D J, SALTZSTEIN, H C and FARBERMAN, A — The relation of sex hormones to peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 6 6 1939
- SANDWEISS, D J, SALTZSTEIN, H C and GLAZER, W S — The value of histidine in prevention of experimental ulcer in dogs *Amer J dig Dis* 4 20 1937
- SANDWEISS, D J, SUGARMAN, M H and FRIEDMAN, M H F — Gastric secretion during the night in normal individuals and peptic ulcer patients *Amer J Physiol* 133 436 1941
- SANDWEISS, D J, SUGARMAN, M H, FRIEDMAN, M H F, SALTZSTEIN, H C and FARBERMAN, A — The effect of urine extracts on peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 8 371 1941
- SANDWEISS, D J, SUGARMAN, M H and LOCKWOOD, B C — Enterogastrone in the treatment of patients with duodenal ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 138 552 1948
- SANDWEISS, D J, SUGARMAN, M H, PODOLSKY, M and FRIEDMAN, M H F — Nocturnal gastric secretion in duodenal ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 130 285 1946
- SANGSTER, A H — Perforated peptic ulcer. Review of 105 cases *Lancet* 2 289 1948
- SANGSTER, W, GROSSMAN, M I and IVY, A C — The effect of two new histamine antagonists (Benadryl and Compound 63) on histamine stimulated gastric secretion in the dog *Gastroenterology* 6 436 1946
- SANGSTER, W, GROSSMAN, M I and IVY, A C — Effect of D-amphetamine on gastric hunger contractions and food intake in the dog *Amer J Physiol* 153 259 1948
- SANGSTER, W, GROSSMAN, M I and IVY, A C — Relation of rate of gastric evacuation to time of onset of gastric hunger contraction *J Applied Physiol* 1 637 1948-49
- SANO, M — Absorption of cholesterol *Tohoku J exp Med* 4 417 1924
- SANSUM, W D, BLATHERWICK, N R and BOWDEN, R — The use of high carbohydrate diets in the treatment of diabetes mellitus *J Amer med Ass* 86 178 1926
- SAPOZNIK, H, ARENS, R, MEYER, J and NECHELES, H — Effect of oil of peppermint on emptying time of stomach *J Amer med Ass* 101 1792 1935
- SAUER, L W, MINSK, L D and ALEXANDER, W G — Gastric findings in children with anorexia *J Amer med Ass* 79 4 1922
- SAUER, P K — Carcinoma following gastric and duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 102 995, 1935
- SAUNDERS, E W — A bacteriological and clinical study of gastric ulcer *Ann Surg* 92 222 1930
- SAUNDERS, J H, DE C M and LINDNER, H H — Congenital anomalies of the duodenum *Ann Surg* 112 321 1940
- SAVITSCH, W and ZELIONY, G — Zur Physiologie des Pylorus *Pflug Arch* 150 128 1913

## REFERENCES

- SCHMITZ E J HARKINS H N OLSON H H MOORE H G Jr and MERENDINO K A — Perforated peptic ulcer a study of 136 cases in a County Hospital *Ann Surg* 138 689 1953
- SCHNEDORF J G and IVY A C — The effect of tobacco smoking on the alimentary tract. *J Amer med Ass* 112 898 1939
- SCHNEIDER G H — Die Gastritis im Röntgenbild *Med Monatschr* 3 183 1951
- SCHNELLER F — Zur Physiologie der Dunndarmbewegungen *Pflug Arch* 289 177 1925
- SCHNITZER M A and EMERY E M Jr — The results of fat tolerance tests and blood sugar estimations performed on patients affected with peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 1 834 1934-35
- SCHOEMAKER J — Ueber perforierte Magengeschwüre *Zentralbl Grenzgeb Med Chir* 11 82 1914
- SCHOEMAKER J — The red stomach *Surg Gynec Obstet* 40 305 1925
- SCHOEN A M and GRISWOLD R A — The effect of vagotomy on human function A preliminary report *Ann Surg* 126 655 1947
- SCHOFIELD J E and ANDERSON P St G — Post gastrectomy syndrome Deviation of the afferent loop from the gastro-intestinal anastomosis *Brit Med J* 2 598 1953
- SCHROEDER C R and WEGFORTH H M — The occurrence of gastric ulcers in sea mammals of the California Coast — their etiology and pathology *J Amer Vet Med Ass* 87 333 1935
- SCHUEPBACH A — Einfluss der Galle auf die Bewegung des Dunndarms *Z Biol*, 51 1 1908
- SCHULLINGER R N and STOUT A P — Meckel's Diverticulum *Arch Surg* 78 440 1934
- SCHULZE J W and BOYDEN E A — The blood supply and innervation of the chole dochooduodenal function in the cat *Anat Rec* 85 15 1943
- SCHUR H and PLASCHKE S — Die Bedeutung der Function des Antrum pylori für die Magen Chirurgie *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 26 795 1914-15
- SCHUTZ P J — The causes and mechanism of abdominal pain *Amer J dig Dis* 13 299 1946
- SCHWALBE E — Beitrag zur Kenntnis des menschlichen Magens *Z Morph u Anthropol* 1912 (quoted by Boller 1954)
- SCHWARTZ S O and SIMONS J P — Peptic ulcers produced by feeding cinchophen to mammals other than the dog *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 32 1133 1934-35
- SCHWARZ E — Über die Operative Behandlung des perforierten Magen und Duodenal geschwurs und der Perforation des peptischen Jejunal Ulcus nach der Gastroenterostomie *Dtsch Z d Chir* 192 239 1925
- SCHWARZ E and OFFENHEIM M — Ueber die hypertrophische sog pseudotumoröse Gastritis *Gastroenterologia* 78 1 1952
- SCHWARZ G — Über penetrierende Magen- und Jejunal Geschwüre *Beitr z klin Chir* 67 96 1910
- SCHWIEGLER R A and BOYDEN E A — The development of the pars intestinales of the common bile duct in the human fetus with special reference to the origin of the ampulla of Vater and the sphincter of Oddi I The involution of the ampulla II The early development of the musculus proprius III The composition of the musculus proprius *Anat Rec* 67 441 68 17 193 1937
- SCOTSON F H — The treatment and post operative results of perforated peptic ulcers *Brit Med J* 2 680 1933
- SCOTT W J M — The possibility of malignancy as it affects the treatment of chronic gastric ulcer *Ann Surg* 102 586 1935
- SCOTT W W SCOTT C C and LUCKHARDT A B (a) — Observations on the blood sugar level before during and after hunger periods in humans *Amer J Physiol* 123 243 1938
- SCOTT W W SCOTT C C and LUCKHARDT A B (b) — The effect of alcohol on the hunger sense *Amer J Physiol* 123 248 1938
- SEALY W B and WITCHER S L — Sympathetic denervation upon peristalsis of the cat in situ *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 34 806 1936



# REFERENCES

- SCHINDLER R — The value of gastroscopy in diagnosis and surgical treatment of chronic gastro-duodenal ulcer *Surgery*, 2 692 1937
- SCHINDLER R — The incidence of the various types of gastric disease as revealed by gastroscopic study *Amer J Med Sci*, 197 509 1939
- SCHINDLER, R — Gastroscopic observations in resected stomachs *Amer J dig Dis*, 7 505 1940
- SCHINDLER, R — Early diagnosis of cancer of the stomach Gastroscopy and gastric biopsies gastrophotography and x rays *J Nat Canc Inst* 1 451, 1941
- SCHINDLER R. — The gastric mucosa in benign adenomas *Amer J dig Dis* 9 149 1942
- SCHINDLER, R — *Gastritis* London Heinemann 1947
- SCHINDLER, R and ARNDAL O — Gastroscopic differential diagnosis of benign and malignant ulcer of the stomach *Arch Surg* 44 473 1942
- SCHINDLER R and BAXMEIER, R I — Mucosal changes accompanying gastric ulcer A gastroscopic study *Ann Int Med* 13 693 1939-40
- SCHINDLER R and BLUMQUIST, O — Chronic gastritis In *Management of common gastrointestinal diseases* Ed by Johnson, London Lippincott 1948
- SCHINDLER, R and DAILEY, M E — Gastroscopic observations on gastric motility *Amer J dig Dis*, 8 11 1941
- SCHINDLER R and MURPHY, H M — Symptomatology of chronic atrophic gastritis. *Amer J dig Dis* 7 7, 1940
- SCHINDLER R NECHELES H and GOLD R. L — Surgical gastritis the study of the genesis of gastritis found in resected stomachs with particular reference to the so-called antral gastritis associated with ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 69 281 1939
- SCHINDLER R NUTTER P D GROOM H E and PALMER W L. — Anatomic foundation of anacidity *Arch Int Med* 66 1060 1940
- SCHINDLER, R. ORTMAYER M and RENSHAW J F — Clinical symptoms of chronic gastritis *Arch Int Med*, 60 143 1937
- SCHINDLER R. and SERBY, A M — Gastroscopic observations in pernicious anaemia. *Arch Int Med* 63 334 1939
- SCHINDLER R and SMITH W M — Anacidity and gastritis associated with gastric carcinoma *Amer J dig Dis* 9 340 1942
- SCHINZ H R BAENSCH W and FRIEDL, E — *Lehrbuch der Roentgendiagnostik* Leipzig, Thieme 1932
- SCHLESINGER E — Chronische Gastroparese als Ursache schwerster motorischer Insuffizienz bei freiem Pylorus *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 32 30 1920
- SCHLUMBERGER A G — Coexistent gastroduodenal and cerebral lesions in infancy and childhood *Arch Path* 52 43 1951
- SCHMIDT A. — Ueber die Schleimabsonderung im Magen *Dtsch Arch klin Med* 57 65, 1896
- SCHMIDT C L A — The extra hepatic function of bile *Physiol Rev* 7 129 1927
- SCHMIDT G R and FOGELSON S J — The effect of physiologic hypersecretion on the gastroduodenal mucosa An experimental study in the dog *Amer J Physiol* 120 87 1937
- SCHMIDT L H — Further studies on the relation of thyroid activity to the power of certain bile salts to produce gastric ulcers *J Biol Chem* 100 86 1933
- SCHMIDT L H — The effect of thyroxine ingestion on the toxicity of certain bile salts. *Amer J Physiol* 108 613 1934
- SCHMIDT R. — Vegetationsbilder bei Magen Darmerkrankungen *Mitt Grenzgeb med. Chir* 15 701 1906
- SCHMIDT W — Das ulcus rotundum duodeni im ersten Lebensjahr *Berl Klin Wschr* 50 593 1913
- SCHMILINSKY H — Die Einleitung der gesamten Duodenalsäfte in den Magen (innere Apotheke) *Centralbl f Chir* 45 416 1918
- SCHMIDTKE A — Ueber anatomische Befunde an Ulcuspägen *Munch med Wschr*, 70 1525 1923

## REFERENCES

- SHAPIRO N and SCHIFF L — Ten years experience with bleeding peptic ulcer with emphasis on 45 fatal cases *Surgery* 31 327 1952
- SHAPIRO N SCHIFF L MAHER M M and ZINNINGER M M — Some observations on atrophic gastritis and gastric carcinoma *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2 583 1942
- SHAPIRO P F and BERG B N — Return of gastric acidity after subtotal gastrectomy and double vagotomy *Arch Surg* 28 160 1934
- SHAPIRO P F and IVY A C — Gastric ulcer IV Experimental production of gastric ulcer by local anaphylaxis *Arch Int Med* 38 237 1926
- SHARPEY SCHAFER E — *The endocrine organs* 2nd Ed London Longmans 1924
- SHARPLESS G R — Neoplastic hyperplasia of gastric mucosa in rats *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 34 684 1936
- SHARPLESS G R — Malignant changes in the forestomach of rats *Ann Surg* 105 567 1937
- SHARPLESS G R — Diet and epithelial hyperplasia in the proventriculus of rats and mice *Canc Res* 3 108 1943
- SHATTUCK H G — In the discussion following the paper of Shaw and Woo 1916-17
- SHAW H B and WOO A W — Six cases of oesophagectasis *Proc R Soc Med* 10 1 1916-17
- SHAWAN H K — Acute perforated gastric and duodenal ulcers *Ann Surg* 98 210 1933
- SHAWAN H K — Acute perforated ulcer *Amer J Surg* 40 70 1938
- SHAY H — The pathologic physiology of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Bull New York Acad Med* 20 264 1944
- SHAY H and GERSHON COHEN J — Experimental studies in gastric physiology in man I A study of pyloric control The roles of acid and alkali *Surg Gynec Obstet* 58 935 1934
- SHAY H and GERSHON COHEN J — Experimental studies in gastric physiology in man the mechanism of gastric evacuation after partial gastrectomy as demonstrated roentgenologically *Amer J dig Dis* 2 608 1935-36
- SHAY H GERSHON COHEN J and FELS S S — Gastric anacidity Its physiologic and clinical significance and its management *Amer J dig Dis* 4 115 1941
- SHAY H GERSHON COHEN J and FELS S S (a) — A theory explaining the local mechanism of gastric motor and secretory control and the alteration of these functions in uncomplicated duodenal ulcer *Ann Int Med* 16 772 1942
- SHAY H GERSHON COHEN J and FELS S S (b) — A self regulatory duodenal mechanism for gastric acid control and an explanation for the pathologic gastric physiology in uncomplicated duodenal ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 9 124 1942
- SHAY H GERSHON COHEN J FELS S S and SIPLET H — Concerning the influence of glucose on the response of the human stomach to test meals *Amer J dig Dis* 9 363 1942
- SHAY H GRUENSTEIN M SIPLET H and KOMAROV S A — Protection of gastric mucosa of the rat against ulceration by pre-feeding with protein hydrolysates *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 69 369 1948
- SHAY H KATZ A B and SCHLOSS E M — Experimental studies in gastric physiology Evaluation of the role of duodenal regurgitation in the control of gastric acidity in man (Boldyreff Theory) *Arch Int Med* 50 605 1932
- SHAY H KOMAROV S A FELS S S MERANZE D GRUENSTEIN M and SIPLET H — A simple method for the uniform production of gastric ulceration in the rat *Gastroenterology* 5 43 1945
- SHAY H KOMAROV S A and GRUENSTEIN M — Effects of vagotomy in the rat. *Arch Surg* 59 210 1949
- SHAY H KOMAROV S A GRUENSTEIN M and FELS S S — The effect of thiamin deprivation upon gastric secretion in rats *Gastroenterology* 11 199 1946
- SHAY H KOMAROV S A and SIPLET H — The inhibitory effect of sodium dodecyl sulphate upon the gastric secretory response to histamine *Science* 105 128 1947
- SHAY H KOMAROV S A SIPLET H and GRUENSTEIN M — An evaluation of some antacid and antipeptic agents in the prevention of gastric ulceration in the rat. *Amer J dig Dis* 11 101 1947

## REFERENCES

- SEELY H and ZOLLINGER R — Fundusctomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 61 155 1935
- SEGAL, H L ELLIS E E and WATSON J S Jr — Observations on the gastric secretion in two duodenal ulcer patients during the prolonged injection of an enterogastrone concentrate *Gastroenterology* 15 118, 1950
- SEGAL H L and SCOTT W J M — Changes and results of a decade in the management of gastric ulcer *Rev of Gastroenterology* 4 101, 1937
- SEGALE G C — Sulla funzione motoria dell intestino *Arch Ital di Chir*, 4 101 1921
- SEINSHEIMER F — Duodenal ulcer with rupture on the fourth day of life *J Amer med Ass* 105 875, 1935
- SELESNICK E and WHITE, B J — Body temperature in persons with bleeding peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 20 282 1952
- SELEY G P and COLP R — The bacteriology of peptic ulcers and gastric malignancies possible bearing on complications following gastric surgery *Surgery* 10 369 1941
- SELLARDS A W — Ulceration of the stomach and necrosis of salivary glands resulting from experimental injection of bile salts *Arch Int Med*, 4 502 1909
- SELYE H — Studies on adaptation *Endocrinology* 21 169 1937
- SELYE H — Experimental evidence supporting the conception of Adaptation Energy *Amer J Physiol* 123 708 1938
- SELYE H — Experimental production of peptic haemorrhage oesophagus *J Canad Med Ass* 39 447 1938
- SELYE H — Perforated peptic ulcer during air raids *Lancet* 1 252 1943
- SELYE H — The Alarm Reaction In G M Piersol's *Cyclopedia of Med* 15 15 Philadelphia Davis 1950
- SELYE H (a) — *Annual report on Stress* Acta Inc. Montreal Canada 1951
- SELYE H (b) — The general adaptation syndrome and peptic ulcer In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss p 125 Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- ✓SELYE, H — On the acquisition of tissue resistance to digestion by gastric juice *Gastroenterology* 20 221 1954
- SELYE H and DOSNE C — Changes in the chemical composition of the blood coming from damaged tissues *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 47 143 1941
- SELYE H and MACLEAN A — Prevention of gastric ulcer formation during the alarm reaction *Amer J dig Dis* 11 319 1944
- SEMB C — Acute free perforation of gastric and duodenal ulcers *Acta Chir Scandin*, 56 315 1930-31
- SENATOR H — Ueber die diätetische Behandlung des Magengeschwurs *Dtsch med Wschr* 32 95 1906
- SENN — *Experimental surgery* Chicago Chicago Med Book Co 1889, (quoted by Carman and Miller 1917)
- SERBY S L and DOOLEY M E — Simultaneous recording of peristalsis and action of pyloric valve in isolated stomach of frog influence of acidity and basicity *J Pharmacol* 38 85 1930
- SERDJUKOW A E — 1899 (quoted by Klein 1926)
- SEVITT S — Adrenocortical function in burned patients with special reference to A C T H and adrenaline tests *Brit Med J* 1 541 1954
- SEVITT S BULL J P CRUICKSHANK C N D JACKSON D MACG and LOWBURY, E J L — Failure of an antihistamine drug to influence the course of experimental human burns *Brit Med J* 2 57 1952
- SHAFFER, P W and KITTLE C F — The relation of the autonomic nervous system to gastric secretion with particular reference to the sympathetic nerves *Surgery*, 29 1 1951
- SHAPIRO N, SCHIFF L BLOCH H S GARBER E S and HANNAHER M J — Some observations on specific vitamins and atrophic gastritis *Gastroenterology* 2 121, 1944
- SHAPIRO A L and ROBILLARD, G L — Gastro-oesophageal vagal and sympathetic innervation *J Internat Coll Surgeons* 13 318 1950

## REFERENCES

- SHAPIRO N and SCHIFF L — Ten years experience with bleeding peptic ulcer with emphasis on 45 fatal cases *Surgery* 31 327 1952
- SHAPIRO N SCHIFF L MAHER M M and ZINNINGER M M — Some observations on atrophic gastritis and gastric carcinoma *J Nat Canc Inst* 2 583 1942
- SHAPIRO P F and BERG B N — Return of gastric acidity after subtotal gastrectomy and double vagotomy *Arch Surg* 28 160 1934
- SHAPIRO P F and IVY A C — Gastric ulcer IV Experimental production of gastric ulcer by local anaphylaxis *Arch Int Med* 38 237 1926
- SHARPEY SCHAFER E — *The endocrine organs* 2nd Ed London Longmans 1924
- SHARPLESS G R — Neoplastic hyperplasia of gastric mucosa in rats *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 34 684 1936
- SHARPLESS G R — Malignant changes in the forestomach of rats *Ann Surg* 106 562 1937
- SHARPLESS G R — Diet and epithelial hyperplasia in the prostomach of rats and mice *Canc Res* 3 108 1943
- SHATTOCK E G — In the discussion following the paper of Shaw and Woo 1916-17
- SHAW H B and WOO A W — Six cases of oesophagectasis *Proc R Soc Med* 10 1 1916-17
- SHAWAN H K — Acute perforated gastric and duodenal ulcers *Ann Surg* 98 210 1933
- SHAWAN H K — Acute perforated ulcer *Amer J Surg* 40 70 1938
- SHAY H — The pathologic physiology of gastric and duodenal ulcer *Bull New York Acad Med* 20 264 1944
- SHAY H and GERSHON COHEN J — Experimental studies in gastric physiology in man I A study of pyloric control The roles of acid and alkali *Surg Gynec Obstet* 58 935 1934
- SHAY H and GERSHON COHEN J — Experimental studies in gastric physiology in man the mechanism of gastric evacuation after partial gastrectomy as demonstrated roentgenologically *Amer J dig Dis* 2 608 1935-36
- SHAY H GERSHON COHEN J and FELS S S — Gastric anacidity Its physiologic and clinical significance and its management *Amer J dig Dis* 4 115 1941
- SHAY H GERSHON COHEN J and FELS S S (a) — A theory explaining the local mechanism of gastric motor and secretory control and the alteration of these functions in uncomplicated duodenal ulcer *Ann Int Med* 16 772 1942
- SHAY H GERSHON COHEN J and FELS S S (b) — A self regulatory duodenal mechanism for gastric acid control and an explanation for the pathologic gastric physiology in uncomplicated duodenal ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 9 124 1942
- SHAY H GERSHON COHEN J FELS S S and SIPLET H — Concerning the influence of glucose on the response of the human stomach to test meals *Amer J dig Dis* 9 363 1942
- SHAY H GRUENSTEIN M SIPLET H and KOMAROV S A — Protection of gastric mucosa of the rat against ulceration by pre-feeding with protein hydrolysates *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 33 369 1948
- SHAY H KATZ A B and SCHLOSS E M — Experimental studies in gastric physiology Evaluation of the role of duodenal regurgitation in the control of gastric acidity in man (Boldyreff Theory) *Arch Int Med* 50 605 1932
- SHAY H KOMAROV S A FELS S S MERANIZ D GRUENSTEIN M and SIPLET H — A simple method for the uniform production of gastric ulceration in the rat *Gastroenterology* 5 43 1945
- SHAY H KOMAROV S A and GRUENSTEIN M — Effects of vagotomy in the rat *Arch Surg* 59 210 1949
- SHAY H KOMAROV S A GRUENSTEIN M and FELS S S — The effect of thiamin deprivation upon gastric secretion in rats. *Gastroenterology* 6 199 1946
- SHAY H KOMAROV S A and SIPLET H — The inhibitory effect of sodium dodecyl sulphate upon the gastric secretory response to histamine. *Science* 105 128 1947
- SHAY H KOMAROV S A SIPLET H and GRUENSTEIN M — An evaluation of some antacid and antipeptic agents in the prevention of gastric ulceration in the rat. *Amer J dig Dis* 14 101 1947

# REFERENCES

- SEELY H and ZOLLINGER R — Fundusectomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 61 155 1935
- SEGAL, H L, ELLIS E E and WATSON, J S Jr — Observations on the gastric secretion in two duodenal ulcer patients during the prolonged injection of an enterogastrone concentrate *Gastroenterology* 15 118 1950
- SEGAL H L and SCOTT, W J M — Changes and results of a decade in the management of gastric ulcer *Rev of Gastroenterology*, 4 101 1937
- SEGALE G C — Sulla funzione motoria dell intestino *Arch Ital di Chir* 4 101 1921
- SEINSHEIMER F — Duodenal ulcer with rupture on the fourth day of life *J Amer med Ass* 105 875 1935
- SELESNICK S and WHITE B J — Body temperature in persons with bleeding peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 20 282 1952
- SELEY G P and COLP, R — The bacteriology of peptic ulcers and gastric malignancies possible bearing on complications following gastric surgery *Surgery* 10 369 1941
- SELLARDS A W — Ulceration of the stomach and necrosis of salivary glands resulting from experimental injection of bile salts *Arch Int Med* 4 502, 1909
- SELYE H — Studies on adaptation *Endocrinology* 21 169 1937
- SELYE H — Experimental evidence supporting the conception of Adaptation Energy *Amer J Physiol* 123 758 1938
- SELYE H — Experimental production of peptic haemorrhage oesophagitis *J Canad Med Ass* 39 447 1938
- SELYE H — Perforated peptic ulcer during air raids *Lancet*, 1 252 1943
- SELYE, H — The Alarm Reaction In G M Piersol's *Cyclopedia of Med* 15 15 Philadelphia Davis 1950
- SELYE H (a) — *Annual report on Stress* Acta Inc Montreal Canada 1951
- SELYE H (b) — The general adaptation syndrome and peptic ulcer In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss p 125 Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- ✓SELYE H — On the acquisition of tissue resistance to digestion by gastric juice *Gastroenterology* 26 221 1954
- SELYE, H and DOINZ C — Changes in the chemical composition of the blood coming from damaged tissues *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 47 143, 1941
- SELYE H and MACLEAN A — Prevention of gastric ulcer formation during the alarm reaction *Amer J dig Dis* 11 319 1944
- SENB C — Acute free perforation of gastric and duodenal ulcers *Acta Chir Scandin* 66 315 1930-31
- SENATOR H — Ueber die diätätische Behandlung des Magengeschwurs *Dtsch med Wschr*, 32 95 1906
- SENN — *Experimental surgery* Chicago Chicago Med Book Co 1889 (quoted by Carman and Miller 1917)
- SERBY E L and DOOLEY M E — Simultaneous recording of peristalsis and action of pyloric valve in isolated stomach of frog influence of acidity and basicity *J Pharmacol* 38 85 1930
- SERDJUKOW A E — 1899 (quoted by Klein 1926)
- SEVITT S — Adrenocortical function in burned patients with special reference to A C T H and adrenaline tests *Brit Med J* 1 541 1954
- SEVITT S, BULL J P, CRICKSHANK C N D, JACKSON D, MACG and LOWBURY, E J L — Failure of an antihistamine drug to influence the course of experimental human burns *Brit Med J* 2 57 1952
- SHAPER P W and KITTLE C F — The relation of the autonomic nervous system to gastric secretion with particular reference to the sympathetic nerves *Surgery* 29 1 1951
- SHAPIRO N, SCHIFF L, BLOCH H E, GARBER E S and HANNAHER M J — Some observations on specific vitamins and atrophic gastritis *Gastroenterology* 2 121 1944
- SHAPIRO A L and ROBILLARD G L — Gastro-oesophageal vagal and sympathetic innervation *J Internat Coll Surgeons* 13 318 1950

## REFERENCES

- SINCLAIR, R. G. — The physiology of phospholipids *Physiol Rev* 14 351 1934
- SINCLAIR, R. G. BROWN G. M. and CROOK L. B. — Serum lipids of Eskimos. Effect of a high fat diet (pemmican) and of fasting *Fed Proc* 8 251 1949
- SINGER, C. — The production of ulcer of the stomach in the rat. *Lancet* 2 279 1913
- SINGER, G. and HOLZNECHT G. — Ueber objective Befunde bei der spastischen Obstipation *Munch med Wschr* 2 2537 1911
- SINGER, H. SPORN J. and NECHELES H. — Mann-Williamson ulcer. Analysis of digestion and absorption. *Amer J Physiol* 175 322 1923
- SINGER, H. A. and VAUGHAN R. T. — The formes frustes type of perforated peptic ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 50 10 1930
- SINHA A. S. — Afferent innervation of the intestine Ph II Thesis London Univ 1949
- SIPPY H. W. — Gastric and duodenal ulcer. medical cure by an efficient removal of gastric juice corrosion. *J Amer med Ass* 64 1625 1915
- SIRIS J. H. — Amelioration of peptic ulcer symptoms following splanchnicectomy *New York State J Med* 480 640 1948
- SLATER, N. S. — Associated perforation and haemorrhage in peptic ulcers. Treatment by immediate gastrectomy *Brit Med J* 2 1257 1951
- SLATINEANO — Ulceration suraiguée de l'estomac dans la septicémie expérimentale par le bacille de Pfeiffer *Bull Soc anat de Paris* 76 693 1901
- SLIVE A. BACHRACH W. H. and FOGELSON S. J. — The significance of nutrition and gastric acidity in the etiology of experimental peptic ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 70 666 1940
- SLOAN E. P. — Duodenal ulcer from partial obstruction at the duodeno-jejunal junction. *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 11 492 1926
- SLOCUM L. H. — Experimental gastro-duodenal ulcer *J Missouri State Med Assoc* 24 351 1927
- SLUTZKY B. and DIETZ N. — Effect of histaminase on cinchophen ulcers produced in dogs *Amer J dig Dis* 9 434 1942
- SLUTZKY B. WILHELMY C. M. and STONER M. — The effect of antrutin-S and posterior pituitary extract on cinchophen ulcers in dogs *Amer J dig Dis* 8 469 1941
- SMALL, J. T. — Denervation of the stomach. Historical review *Arch Surg* 55 189 1947
- SMEDLEY-MACLEAN I. and NIVEN L. C. A. — Fat deficiency disease in rats. The effect of doses of methyl arachidonate and linoleate on fat metabolism, with a note on the estimation of arachidonic acid *Biochem J* 34 879 1940
- SMETZ W. — La contraction de la valvule ileo-caecale. *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 122 793 1936
- SMITH A. W. M. — The pain of peptic ulceration. *Quart J Med* 24 393 1925
- SMITH D. — Haematemesis — A critical survey *Glasgow Med J* 26 129 1945
- SMITH D. T. and MCCONKEY M. — Peptic ulcers (gastric, pyloric and duodenal) *Arch Int Med* 51 413 1933
- SMITH E. A. (a) — A study of the alimentary tract in experimental scurvy (Guinea pig) *Amer J Physiol* 80 288 1927
- SMITH E. A. (b) — Gastric motility in vitamin B deficiency in the dog *Amer J Physiol* 80 485 1927
- SMITH E. A. — Effects of amphetamine sulphate and antitritin-S on gastro-intestinal motility in the rat. *Amer J Physiol* 133 449 1941
- SMITH H. A. and PLUMMER B. A. — The influence of yeast in the diet of the rat upon the activity of isolated segments of duodenum and colon. *Amer J Physiol* 84 200 1928
- SMITH F. H. and JORDAN S. M. — Gastric ulcer. Study of 600 cases *Gastroenterology* 11 575 1948
- SMITH F. H. BOLES R. S. and JORDAN S. M. — Problem of gastric ulcer reviewed *J Amer med Ass* 153 1505 1953
- SMITH F. M. and MILLER G. H. — A study of the reflex influence of the colon, appendix and gallbladder on the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 111 518 1929
- SMITH F. M. and PAUL, W. H. — Studies on the mechanism of the pain of peptic ulcer *Ann Int Med* 5 14 1931

# REFERENCES

- SHAY, H and LORBER S H — Are gastric and duodenal ulcer diseases the same clinical entities? In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss p 175 Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- SHAY H and SCHLOSS E M — A consideration of the gastric ulcer-cancer problem with the report of a case of ulcerating carcinoma in which the gastric acidity changed from normal to an acidity while under observation *Ann Int Med* 7 218 1933-34
- SHEEHAN, D — The afferent nerve supply of the mesentery and its significance in the causation of abdominal pain *J Anat* 67 233 1933
- SHEEHAN D — The hypothalamus and central levels of autonomic function In *The hypothalamus and gastro-intestinal regulation* Baltimore Williams and Wilkins Co 1940
- SHELDON M and GROSSMAN M I — Gastric and oesophageal secretion in the frog *Amer J Physiol*, 155 468, 1948
- SHERREN, J — The stomach and duodenum In C C Choyce's *System of Surgery* New York Hoeber 1923
- SHERREN J — Disease of the stomach and its surgical treatment *Lancet* 1 477 1924
- SHERINGTON C S — *The integrative action of the nervous system* New York Scribner 1906 Reprinted and reset Cambridge Univ Press 1947
- SHERINGTON C S — Postural activity of muscle and nerve *Brain* 38 191 1915
- SHIMKIN, M B ZON L and CRIGLER, C W — Blood histamine in gastric cancer and peptic ulcer *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 52 335, 1943
- SHOCH D and FOGELSON S J — Prolongation of survival time in Mann-Williamson dogs by supplementary diets with amino acids *Amer J Physiol*, 133 445 1941
- SHOCH D and FOGELSON S J — The effect of a protein denaturant on histamine ulcers *Quart Bull Northwestern Univ Med School Chicago* 16 412 1942
- SHORE, B R — Acute ulceration of the stomach in children *Ann Surg* 92 234 1930
- SHORT, A. R. — Observation on the ileo-caecal valve in man *Brit Med J* 2 164 1919
- SHORT, A. R. — Perforated peptic ulcer during air raids *Lancet* 2 429, 1942
- SHORTER A — The problem of gastric cancer *Lancet* 2 842 1947
- SICARD A. ALBOT G and TRICARD — Ulcères gastro-duodénaux et splanchicectomie Résultats dans 8 cas *Mém Acad de Chir* 71 164 1945
- SICK K. and TEDESKO F — Studien über Magenbewegungen mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Ausdehnungsfähigkeit des Hauptmagens (Fundus) *Dtsch Arch Klin Med* 92 416 1908
- SILBERMANN O — Experimentelles und klinisches zur Lehre vom Ulcus ventriculi rotundum *Dtsch Med Wschr* 12 497 1886
- SILBERMANN I S — Experimentelle Magen-Duodenalulcuserzeugung durch Scheinfütterung nach Pawlow *Zentralbl Chir* 54 2385 1927
- SILVERMAN S — Pernicious anaemia followed by carcinoma of the stomach *Lancet* 2 71 1936
- SILVERMAN S — Sudden death from perforated gastric ulcer *Lancet* 2 245 1947
- SILVESTRI T — Glandole a secrezione interna et ulcera gastrica e duodenale *Poli clinico* 27 673 1920
- SMITZKY S S — Neues in der Pathogenese der peptischen Geschwüre *Klin Wschr* 55 1545 1926
- SIMONART E F — *La dénutrition de guerre* Acta Med Belg Brussels and Paris Maloine 1945
- SIMONDS, J P — Mode of origin of experimental ulcer induced by cinchophen *Arch Path* 26 44 1938
- SIMPSON, C K — Observations on gastritis *Guy's Hosp Rep* 31 351 1934
- SINCLAIR D C. WEDDELL, G and FRENDEL W H — Referred pain and associated phenomena *Brain* 71 181 1948
- SINCLAIR H M — The diet of Canadian Indians and Eskimos *Proc Nutrit Soc* 12 69 1953
- SINCLAIR R G — Influence of diet on the phospholipid fatty acids of growing rats *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 26 793 1928-29
- SINCLAIR R G — The metabolism of phospholipids *J Biol Chem* 86 575 579 1930 92 245 1931

- SONNENSCHN R R GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C — The humoral regulation of Brunner's glands *Acta Med Scand* Suppl 196 296 1947
- SOPER H W and CASSIDY L D — Cardiospasm with special reference to etiology *Amer J Med Sci* 177 386 1929
- SOSNYAKOV N G — Gastro-duodenal perforation One hundred and twenty one cases *Novy khir Arkhiv* 39 74 1937
- SOUFAULT M R — *Traité des maladies de l'estomac* Paris Masson 1906
- SOUFAULT M R — Les résultats thérapeutiques des anastomoses bilio digestives *J Chir Paris* 55 289 1940
- SPALLANZANI THE ABBÉ — Dissertations relative to the natural history of animals and vegetables Translated into English 2 vols London Murray 1784
- SPAMENI P and LUNEDER A — Sui riflessi viscerocutanei e sul meccanismo di produzione del dolore nelle affezioni dei visceri e delle sierose *Riv di Clin Med* 28 758 1927
- SPANG K — Das Altersulkus am Magen und Zwölffingerdarm In *Klinik-Pathogenesis* Stuttgart Thieme 1948
- SPECK W — Zur Klinik und Pathologie der in die freie Bauchhöhle perforierten Magen und Duodenal Geschwüre *Beitr z Klin Chir* 129 537 1923
- SPENCER W H MEYER G P REHFUSS M E and HAWK P B — Direct evidence of duodenal regurgitation and its influences upon the chemistry and function of the normal human stomach *Amer J Physiol* 39 459 1915-16
- SPEER B — Der Wurmfortsatz und die Wurmfortsatzentzündung *Wien klin Wschr* 46 322 1933
- SPERLING L — Role of ileocecal sphincter in cases of obstruction of the large bowel *Arch Surg* 32 22 1936
- SPEYER W M — Lipid excretion *J Biol Chem* 68 357 1926
- SPEYER W M — Lipid secretion *J Biol Chem* 71 351 1926-27 85 455 1929-30
- SPEYER W M and BLOOR W F — Fat excretion *J Biol Chem* 60 261 1924
- SPIGIER C ■ STEWART D N and WINNER H M de R — Perforated peptic ulcer effect of heavy air raids *Lancet* 1 14 1944
- SPIEGEL E A and BERNIS W J — Die Rückenmarksbahn der Visceral sensibilität. *Pflug Arch* 210 209 1925
- SPIEGEL E — Beiträge zur klinischen Konstitutionspathologie II Organdisposition bei Ulcus pepticum *Dtsch Arch Klin Med* 126 45 1918
- SPIELBURY B — Discussion on diagnosis of peptic ulcer *Proc R Soc Med* 15 6 1921-22
- SPIRA J J — *The causation of chronic gastro-duodenal ulcers A new theory* London Oxf Univ Press 1931
- SPIRA J J — Les Gastrites Rapports Ier Congrès International de Gastroentérologie p 658 Brussels 1935
- SPIRA J J — Aetiology of peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 1474 1938
- SPIRA J J — Gastritis *Proc R Soc Med* 38 87 1944
- SPIRA J J — Vagal resection for peptic ulcer *Lancet* 2 151 1947
- SPIRA J J — Critique of vagal resection for peptic ulcer *Proc Soc R Soc Med* 41 650 1948
- SPIRA J J — The function of the sphincters of the alimentary canal *J Physiol* 125 27 1954
- SPIRA J J — Deux principes fondamentaux de la physio-pathologie digestive et leur application à l'étude du cardia *Arch Mal Appar Dig* 40 1058 1955
- SPRIGGS E — Medical treatment of peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 39 1940
- SPRIGGS I E and MARXNER O A — Polyps of the stomach and polypoid gastritis *Quart J Med* 12 1 1943
- SPURRELL W R — Duodenal reflexes *J Physiol* 84 4 1935
- STADELMANN E — Ueber den Kreislauf der Galle im Organismus *Z Biol* 34 (NF 16) 1 1896
- STAFFURTH J ■ — Effect of alkalis on the fasting human stomach *Lancet* ■ 227 1953
- STAHNKE ■ — Experimentelle Untersuchungen zur Frage der neurogenen Entstehung des ulcus ventriculi zugleich ein Beitrag zur pathologischen Physiologie der Mageninnervation. *Arch Klin Chir* 132 1 1924



## REFERENCES

- SMITH F M PAUL, W D and FOWLER, W M — Alterations in the gastric function associated with gastric and duodenal ulcer *Trans Amer Physicians* 45 377, 1930
- SMITH F M PAUL W D and FOWLER W M — The mechanism of the epigastric distress associated with an irritable colon and chronic appendicitis *Arch Int Med*, 47 316, 1931
- SMITH G M — Morphological changes in tissues with change in environment Changes in the gallbladder following autoplasmic transplantation into the gastro-intestinal tract. *J Med Res* 27 399 1912-13
- SMITH, G M — An experimental study of the relation of bile to ulceration of the mucous membrane of the stomach *J Med Res* 30 147 1914
- SMITH G M — Morphological changes in tissues with changes in environment III Gastric mucous membrane implanted into the intestine *J Med Res* 33 337 1916
- SMITH, J L WALTERS R L and BEAL J M — A study of choledochal sphincter action *Gastroenterology* 2 129 1952
- SMITH M C and SPECTOR H — Calcium and phosphorus metabolism in rats and dogs as influenced by ingestion of mineral oil *J Nutrit* 20 19 1940
- SMITH, M I — The action of the autonomic drugs on the surviving stomach A study on the innervation of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 4b 232 1918
- SMITH R C, RUFFIN J M and BAYLIN G J — The effect of transthoracic vagus resection upon patients with peptic ulcer *South Med J*, 40 1, 1947
- SMITH W E — The control of gastric hyperacidity in peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 13 1941
- SMITH W H — Potassium lack in the post gastrectomy dumping syndrome *Lancet* 2 745 1951
- SMITH W H, FRASER R STAYNES K and WILLCOX J M — Clinical tests for liability to postprandial attacks of palpitation and weakness after gastric operation *Lancet* 2 530 1952
- SMITHIES F — Notes on the diagnosis and prognosis in gastric ulcer A clinical study of 500 consecutive operatively demonstrated cases *Amer J dig Dis* 1 697 1934
- SMITHIES F — The treatment of massive gastro-duodenal haemorrhage *Amer J dig Dis*, 1 803 1934-35
- SNAPE W J — The response of the gallbladder to various stimuli before and after vagotomy *Fed Proc*, 6 206 1947
- SNAPPER I BRADLEY, W G and WILSON V E — Metastatic calcification and nephrocalcinosis from medical treatment of peptic ulcer *Arch Int Med* 83 807 1954
- SNELL A M — Behaviour of stomach after operation for duodenal ulcer *Amer J Surg* 35 45 1937
- SOBER H A, HOLLANDER F and SONNENBLICK B P — Response of gastric mucous barrier in pouch dogs to repeated topical application of Eugenol *Amer J Physiol*, 1b2 120 1950
- SOBOTKA H — *Physiological chemistry of Bile* London Bailliere Tindall and Cox 1937
- SOBOTKA J and McMURRICH J P — *Atlas and Textbook of human anatomy* Philadelphia Saunders, 1914
- SOHLERN V — IV Der Einfluss der Ernährung auf die Entstehung des Magengeschwurs *Berl Klin Wschr* 13 272 303 1889
- SOKOLOV J N — On the distant reflex connections of the gastrointestinal tract 1940 (quoted by Alvarez 1948)
- SOLLMANN T — *A manual of pharmacology* London Saunders, 1942
- SOLLMANN T, VON OETTINGEN W F and ISHIKAWA Y — The effects of bicarbonate buffers and of carbon dioxide on the motor functions of the excised small intestines of rabbits *Amer J Physiol* 83 661 1928
- SOMERFORD A E — Two cases of intestinal disease in infancy *Lancet* 1 1015 1930
- SOMERVELL T H — Physiological gastrectomy The operation of ligation of the arteries of the stomach to relieve hyperacidity and to prevent recurrent ulceration after gastroenterostomy *Brit J Surg* 33 146 1945
- SOMERVELL T H and ORR I M — Some contributions to the causation pathology and treatment of duodenal ulcer and its complications *Brit J Surg* 24 227 1936-37

## REFERENCES

- STEINBERG M E — The gastric juice in pancreatic diabetes *Amer J Physiol* 56 371 1921
- STEINBERG M E — Stomach mucosa in ulcer and in carcinoma *Arch Surg* 14 991 1927
- STEINBERG M E — Experimental studies in gastric physiology in man *Surg Gynec Obstet* 58 935 1934
- STEINBERG M E — The nature of peptic ulceration The factor of spasm *Amer J dig Dis* 3 399 1936
- STEINBERG M E — The surgical treatment of gastro-duodenal ulceration *Surg Gynec Obstet* 71 317 1940
- STEINBERG M E — Gastrectomy for peptic ulcer *Rev Gastroenterology* III 484 1948
- STEINBERG M E, BROUGHER J C and VINGOFF I J — Changes in the chemistry of the stomach following gastric operations *Arch Surg* 15 749 1927
- STEINBERG M E — Discussion of the paper by Palmer, Kirsner and Levin (1951) *J Amer med Ass* 145 1044 1951
- STEINBERG M E and PROFFITT J C — The etiology of postoperative peptic ulcers *Arch Surg* 25 800 1932
- STEINBERG M E and STARR P H — The factor of spasm in the etiology of peptic ulcers *Arch Surg* 29 895 1934
- STEINER O — Das chronische corrosive Magengeschwür Berlin Inaug Diss 1868 (Quoted by Newcomb 1932)
- STEINER P E — Necropsies on Okinawans Anatomic and pathologic observations *Arch Path* 42 359 1946
- STAMPIEN S J, ORITT J E and KARR N W — Endoscopic aspects of the gastric mucosa in relation to its function Part I In the Gastritides *Gastroenterology* 23 45 Part II In benign gastroduodenal ulcer *Gastroenterology* 23 55 1953
- STENBUCK J B — A description of the type of facies found in cases of ulcer of the stomach and duodenum *Amer J Surg* 38 181 1924
- STERNBERG O — Experimentell erzeugte Magengeschwüre bei Meerschweinchen *Verhandl Dtsch path Gesellsch* 11 232 1907
- STEVENS G A — The capacity of the duodenum to neutralise buffer and to dilute acid *Amer J dig Dis* 2 288 1935-36
- STEWART D N and DE WINSER D M — Incidence of perforated peptic ulcer — effect of heavy air raids *Lancet* 2 259 1942
- STEWART H L — Hyperplastic and neoplastic lesions of the stomach in mice *J Nat Canc Inst* 1 489 1940-41
- STEWART H L and LIEBER M M — Carcinoma of the suprapapillary portion of the duodenum *Arch Surg* 35 99 1937
- STEWART H L and LORENZ R — Adenocarcinoma of the pyloric stomach and other gastric neoplasms in mice induced with carcinogenic hydrocarbons *J Nat Canc Inst* 3 175 1942
- \* STEWART JEAN F and BOLDYREFF W N — Factors influencing the passage of liquids from the stomach into the intestine *Amer J Physiol* 102 276 1932
- STEWART M J — The healing of gastric ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 1164 1922
- STEWART M J — The pathology of gastric ulcer *Brit Med J* 2 955 1021 1923
- STEWART M J — Observations on the relation of malignant disease to benign tumours of the intestinal tract *Brit Med J* 2 567 1929
- STEWART M J — Precancerous lesions of the alimentary tract Croonian Lectures — Lecture II *Lancet* 2 617 1931
- STEWART M J — *Ulcer cancer of the stomach (carcinoma ex ulcer ventriculi)* (MacEwen Memorial Lectures 1953) Glasgow Jackson 1955
- STEWART M J and HARTFALL S J — Chronic peptic ulcer of the oesophagus *J Path Bact* 32 11 1929
- STICKNEY J C — Effect of oil of peppermint, dehydrocholic acid and disodium phosphate on gastric emptying in dogs *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 52 274 1943
- STICKNEY J C and VAN LIERE M J — Acclimatisation to low oxygen tensions in relation to gastric emptying *Amer J Physiol* 137 160 1942

## REFERENCES

- STALKER L K, BOLLMAN, J L and MANN, F C (a) — Effect of cinchophen on the liver and other tissues of the dog *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 35 158 1936-37
- STALKER L K, BOLLMAN, J L and MANN F C (b) — Prophylactic treatment of peptic ulcers produced experimentally by cinchophen *Amer J dig Dis*, 3 822 1936-37
- STALKER L K, BOLLMAN J L and MANN F C — Experimental peptic ulcer produced by cinchophen Methods of production the effect of a mechanical irritant and the life history of the ulcer *Arch Surg* 35 290 1937
- STANDISH W A, COWGILL G R and SHOHL, A T — Studies in gastric digestion The relation of volume hydrogen ion concentration and buffer capacity of the test meal to gastric contents *Amer J Physiol* 81 696 1927
- STAPLER N M — Vagotomy as a cure for the postgastrectomy dumping syndrome *Gastroenterology* 13 341, 1949
- STARLING, E H — The feeding of nations a study in applied physiology *Brit Med J*, 1 757 1919
- STARLING E H — *Principles of human physiology* London Churchill 1926
- STARLINGER F — Das Rückfallgeschwür nach Magenresektion wegen ulcus ventriculi oder duodeni *Arch klin Chir* 1.2 564 1930
- STARLINGER F — Ulcus pepticum postoperativum *Erg d Chir* 25 380 1932
- STATE D, GAVISER D, HUBBARD T II and WANGENSTEEN O II — Early diagnosis of gastric cancer *J Amer med Ass* 142 1128 1950
- STATE D, MOORE, G and WANGENSTEEN O II — Carcinoma of the stomach *J Amer Med Ass* 135 262 1947
- STATE D, VARCO R L and WANGENSTEEN O H — An attempt to identify likely precursors of gastric cancer *J Nat Cancer Inst* 7 379 1946-47
- STAVELY A L — Chronic gastromesenteric ileus *Surg Gynec Obstet* 11 288 1910
- STAVRAKY G W — The effects of intra arterial administration of acetylcholine on gastric secretion and motility *Fed Proc* 4 67 1945
- STAVRAKY G W — Interrelation of effects of intra arterial injections of histamine and acetylcholine on gastric secretion *Fed Proc* 8 151 1949
- STEELE ELIZABETH — Peptic ulcer — suggesting malnutrition as the etiology *Amer J dig Dis* 11 119 1944
- STEAR J R St G — Conservative treatment of perforated peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 12 1951
- STEFFANSON V — The dilemma of vitamins *Science* 89 484 1939
- STEIGMAN F — The peptic ulcer syndrome in the negro Clinical and statistical evidence of psychogenic as against racial factors in the etiology of this syndrome *Amer J dig Dis* 3 310 1936-37
- STEIGMAN F — Consideration on the diagnosis of large gastric ulcers and implications as to treatment *Amer J dig Dis* 10 88 1943
- STEIGMAN F and FANTUS B — Acidity modification therapy in peptic ulcers *Amer J dig Dis* 7 197 1940
- STEIGMAN F and MARKS A R — Clinical studies on a new pepsin inhibitor *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 54 25 1943
- STEIGMAN F and MARKS A R — Inhibition of peptic activity in the treatment of peptic ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 11 173 1944
- STEIN I F Jr — Gastrojejunal fistula *Amer J dig Dis* 9 192 1942
- STEIN I F Jr, GROSSMAN M I and IVY A C — Experimental production of ulcers in closed gastric pouches in dogs *Surgery* 22 552 1947
- STEIN I F Jr and MEYER K. A (a) — Studies on vagotomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 89 473 1948
- STEIN I F Jr and MEYER K. A (b) — Studies on vagotomy in the treatment of peptic ulcer III Physiological aspects *Surg Gynec Obstet* 87 188 1948
- STEIN I F Jr and MEYER K. A — Effect of urecholine on the stomach intestine and urinary bladder *J Amer med Ass* 140 522 1949
- STEIN I F Jr, STEIGMAN F and MEYER K. A — Studies of gastric motility on ulcer patients before and after vagotomy — effect of parasympathomimetic drugs *Fed Proc* 4 374 1947

## REFERENCES

- STRUTHERS — On varieties of the appendix nerve etc *Edinburgh Med J* 304 1893
- STRYCKER W A — Absorption of liquid petrolatum ( mineral oil ) from the intestine  
A histologic and chemical study *Arch Path* 31 670 1941
- STUBER B — Experimentelles ulcus ventriculi zugleich eine neue Theorie seiner Genese  
*Exp Path u Ther* 16 295 1916
- STUCKY C J ROSE W H and COWGILL G R — Studies in the physiology of vitamins  
VI The effect of insulin on gastric motility of vitamin B deficiency *Amer J Physiol*  
87 85 1928-29
- STURGIS C C — Present status of pernicious anaemia Experience with 600 cases over 11  
years *Ann Int Med* 10 283 1936
- STURGIS C C and ISAACS R — Gastrointestinal tract in pernicious anaemia *Trans Amer*  
*Gastro Enterol Ass* 33 99 1931
- STURTEVANT M — Achlorhydria preceding pernicious anaemia Report of a case of more  
than 14 years duration *J Amer med Ass* 85 1638 1925
- STURTEVANT M — Cardiospasm with a review of the literature *Arch Int Med* 51 714  
1933
- STURTEVANT M and SHAPIRO L L — Gastric and duodenal ulcer Frequency number  
size shape location colour sex and age in 7 700 necropsy records at Bellevue Hospital  
New York *Arch Int Med* 38 41 1926
- SUCKOW G R and BURGET G H — The response of isolated segments of intestine and  
uterus to adrenalin at different pH levels of the bath *Amer J Physiol* 88 143 1929
- SUGIURA K — The relation of diet to the development of gastric lesions in rats *J Cancer*  
*Res* 2 770 1942
- SUN T P — Histophysiological study of the epithelial changes in the small intestine of  
the albino mouse after starvation and refeeding *Anat Rec* 34 341 1926
- SURE B — Dietary requirements for fertility and lactation XXV Does amount of fat  
in diet influence vitamin B requirements for lactation? *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30  
622 1932-33
- SURE B and THATCHER H S — Avitaminosis XIV Production of gastric ulcers in the  
albino rat as a result of specific influence of deficiency of vitamin B *Arch Path*, 11  
809 1933
- SURMONT F DUBUS A and TIBERGHIEU P — Contractions coliques consécutives à des  
excitations prépyloriques et duodénales *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 71 641 1911
- SUTMAN M P — Perforation of the stomach and duodenum due to simple ulcer and  
carcinoma *Med J Australia* 1 456 1939
- SUTHERLAND G F (a) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach On the secretory  
response of the gastric mucous membrane to water and saline solutions *Amer J*  
*Physiol* 55 258 1921
- SUTHERLAND G F (b) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach Gastric secretion  
in starvation *Amer J Physiol* 55 390 1921
- SUTHERLAND G F (c) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach The response  
of the stomach glands to gastrin before and shortly after birth *Amer J Physiol* 55  
398 1921
- SUTTON R L and SUTTON R L Jr — *Diseases of the skin* St Louis Mosby 1939
- SWANK R L — Multiple sclerosis A correlation of its incidence with dietary fat *Amer*  
*J Med Sci* 220 421 1950
- SWEENEY M A — Dietary factors that influence the dextrose tolerance test *Arch Int*  
*Med* 40 818 1927
- SWEET C — Voluntary food habits of normal children *J Amer med Ass* 107 765 1936
- SWEET J E BUCKMAN L T THOMAS A and BELL E M — The pathogenesis of peptic  
ulcer *Arch Surg* 6 837 1923
- SWYNNERTON B F and TANNER N C — The achlorhydric patient with dyspepsia  
*Brit Med J* 1 546 1954
- SWYNNERTON B F and TRUELOVE S H — Simple gastric ulcer and carcinoma *Brit*  
*Med J* 2 1243 1951
- SYMINGTON J — Splanchnology In *Quain's Elements of Anatomy* London Longmans 1906

## REFERENCES

- STICKNEY J C, VAN LIERE E J and NORTHROP, D W — A comparison of the propulsive motility of the small intestine in adult dogs and pups *Amer J Physiol* 158 201 1949
- STIERLIN, E — Beitrag zur radiographischen Untersuchung der Kolonperistalsis *Z klin Med*, 70 376 1910
- STILL E — On the toxicity of purified bile preparations *Amer J Physiol* 729 1929
- STILL, K S and CARLSON, A J — The motor and secretory activity of the stomach during acute and chronic obstructive jaundice in dogs *Amer J Physiol* 89 34 1929
- STILL R T — Mortality and later results of subtotal gastrectomy *Lancet* 2 1030 1936
- STIMSON C A — Significance of ileocecal insufficiency *Trans Amer Proct Soc*, 25 46 1934
- STIRRETT, L A and BEAL, J M — Carcinoma of the stomach following gastroenterostomy for duodenal ulcer *Arch Surg* 67 63, 1953
- STOCKTON C G — Pernicious anaemia and its relation to gastric digestion based on 25 cases *J Amer med Ass*, 43 165 1904
- STORCK, O — Ueber Gastritis Chronica *Wien klin Wschr*, 35 855 1922
- STOHR P Jr — *Mikroskopische Anatomie des Vegetativen Nervensystems* Berlin, Springer 1928
- STOHR P Jr — Mikroskopische Studien zur Innervation des Magen Darmkanales II Ueber die Nerven des menschlichen Magens und ihre Veränderungen beim Ulkus *Z f Zellforsch u Mikr Anat* 16 123 1932
- STOHR P Jr — Anatomische Betrachtungen über das vegetative Nervensystem und seine Veränderungen beim Magenulkus *Dtsch Med Wschr* 60 45 1934
- STOLTE, J B — The frequency of manifest bleeding in peptic ulcer with regard to the duration of the disease and to the age of the diseased *Acta Med Scandin*, 116 584 1944
- STOLTE J B — A therapeutic experiment in peptic ulcer *Lancet* 2 858 1950
- STONE E L — *The new born infant* London, Lupton 1945
- STONE W J — Carbohydrate restriction in the medical treatment of gastric hyperacidity and ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 14 994, 1916
- STORER E H, WOODWARD E R and DRAGSTEDT L R — The effect of vagotomy and antrum resection on the Mann Williamson ulcer *Surgery* 27 526 1950
- STOUT A P — Superficial spreading type of carcinoma of the stomach *Arch Surg* 44 651 1942
- STRAIN W H and MARSCH, M E — The effect of bile salts on the oxygen consumption of dog tissues *Amer J Physiol* 115 82 1936
- STRANDELL H — Pernicious anaemia A study of 117 cases *Acta Med Scandin Supp* 40 1 1931
- STRASSMANN G S — Relation of acute mucosal haemorrhages and ulcers of gastrointestinal tract to intracranial lesions *Arch Path* 57 145 1947
- STRAUSS A — Primary gastric resection for perforated gastro-duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg*, 120 60 1944
- STRAUSS A A, BLOCH, L, FRIEDMAN J C, MEYER J and PARKER M — Subtotal gastrectomy for duodenal ulcer 10 years experience and clinical results *J Amer med Ass* 95 1883 1930
- STRAUSS A A, STRAUSS S, LEVITSKY P, SICHEMAN L, SEIDMON E E, ARENS R A, MEYER J and NECHELES H — Physiological and clinical study of patients after subtotal gastrectomy *Amer J dig Dis* 4 32 1937-38
- STRAUSS H — Kritisches zur Behandlung des Magengeschwurs *Med Klin* 6 807 1911-12
- STRAUSS H — Ueber hereditäres und familiares Vorkommen von ulcus ventriculi et duodeni *Munch Med Wschr* 68 274 1921
- STRAUSS M H and CASTLE W H — Studies of anaemia in pregnancy I Gastric secretion in pregnancy and the puerperium *Amer J med Sci* 184 605 1932
- STREETEN D H P and VAUGHAN WILLIAMS E M — The influence of intraluminal pressure upon the transport of fluid through cannulated Thury Vella loops in dogs *J Physiol* 112 1 1951
- STRONG L C — Further observations on the genetic nature of gastric cancer in mice *J Nat Canc Inst* 7 305 1946-47

## REFERENCES

- STRUTHERS — On varieties of the appendix nerve etc *Edinburgh Med J* 304 1893
- STRYCKER W A — Absorption of liquid petrolatum ( mineral oil ) from the intestine  
A histologic and chemical study *Arch Path* 31 670 1941
- STUBER H — Experimentelles ulcus ventriculi zugleich eine neue Theorie seiner Genese  
*Exp Path u Ther* 16 295 1916
- STUCKY C J ROSE W B and COWGILL G R — Studies in the physiology of vitamins  
VI The effect of insulin on gastric motility of vitamin B deficiency *Amer J Physiol*  
87 85 1928-29
- STURGIS C C — Present status of pernicious anaemia Experience with 600 cases over 11  
years *Ann. Int Med* 10 283 1936
- STURGIS C C and ISAACS R — Gastrointestinal tract in pernicious anaemia *Trans Amer*  
*Gastro-Enterol Ass* 33 99 1931
- STURTEVANT M — Achlorhydria preceding pernicious anaemia Report of a case of more  
than 14 years duration *J Amer med Ass* 85 1638 1925
- STURTEVANT M — Cardiospasm with a review of the literature *Arch Int Med* 51 714  
1933
- STURTEVANT M and SHAPIRO L L — Gastric and duodenal ulcer Frequency number  
size shape location colour, sex and age in 7 700 necropsy records at Bellevue Hospital  
New York *Arch Int Med* 38 41 1926
- SUCKOW G R and BURGET G E — The response of isolated segments of intestine and  
uterus to adrenalin at different pH levels of the bath *Amer J Physiol* 88 143 1929
- SUGIURA K — The relation of diet to the development of gastric lesions in rats *J Cancer*  
*Res* 2 770 1942
- SUN T P — Histophysiological study of the epithelial changes in the small intestine of  
the albino mouse after starvation and refeeding *Anat Rec* 34 341 1926
- SURE B — Dietary requirements for fertility and lactation XXV Does amount of fat  
in diet influence vitamin B requirements for lactation? *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30  
622 1932-33
- SURE B and THATCHER H S — Avitaminosis XIV Production of gastric ulcers in the  
albino rat as a result of specific influence of deficiency of vitamin B *Arch Path* 10  
809 1933
- SURMONT F DUBUS A. and TIBERGHIEN P — Contractions coliques consécutives à des  
excitations prépyloriques et duodénales *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 71 641 1911
- SUSMAN M P — Perforation of the stomach and duodenum due to simple ulcer and  
carcinoma *Med J Australia* 1 456 1939
- SUTHERLAND G F (a) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach On the secretory  
response of the gastric mucous membrane to water and saline solutions *Amer J*  
*Physiol* 55 258 1921
- SUTHERLAND G F (b) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach Gastric secretion  
in starvation *Amer J Physiol* 55 390 1921
- SUTHERLAND G F (c) — Contributions to the physiology of the stomach The response  
of the stomach glands to gastrin before and shortly after birth *Amer J Physiol* 55  
398 1921
- SUTTON R L and SUTTON R L Jr — *Diseases of the skin* St Louis Mosby 1939
- SWANK R L — Multiple sclerosis A correlation of its incidence with dietary fat *Amer*  
*J Med Sci* 220 421 1950
- SWEENEY M A — Dietary factors that influence the dextrose tolerance test *Arch Int*  
*Med* 40 818 1927
- SWEET C — Voluntary food habits of normal children *J Amer med Ass* 107 765 1936
- SWEET J E BUCKMAN L T THOMAS A and BELL E M — The pathogenesis of peptic  
ulcer *Arch Surg* 6 837 1923
- SWYNNERTON H F and TANNER N C — The achlorhydric patient with dyspepsia  
*Brit Med J* 1 546 1954
- SWYNNERTON H F and TRUELOVE H C — Simple gastric ulcer and carcinoma *Brit*  
*Med J* 2 1243 1951
- SYMINGTON J — Splanchnology In *Quain's Elements of Anatomy* London Longmans 1906

## REFERENCES

- TABORA, D — Ueber Motorische Magenreflexe *Verhandl dtsch Kong f innere Med* 28 378 1911
- TALMA S — Untersuchungen über ulcus ventriculi simplex, gastromalacia und ileus *Z Klin Med* 17 10 1890
- TAMESUE H — Ueber den Chemismus der Magengeschwurbildung *Fukuoka Acta Medica* 27 52 1934
- TANAKA K — Studien über die Bewegung des operierten Magendarmes von Hund und Katze nach Beobachtung und Kinematographie am Koiwauschen Bauchfenster II Ueber die Bewegung des operierten Magens und Dunndarmes *Japan Chir Gesellsch* 30 122 1935 *Abstr in Ber u d ges Physiol* 9b 385 1936-37 (quoted by Alvarez 1940)
- TANGL F and ERDÉLYI A — Ueber die Bedeutung des Schmelzpunktes der Fette für die Geschwindigkeit ihrer Entleerung aus dem Magen *Bioch Z* 34 94 1911
- TANNER J M — The relation between serum cholesterol and physique in healthy young men *J Physiol*, 15 371 1951
- TANNER N C — The indications for surgery in peptic ulcer *Edinb Med J*, 58 293 1951
- TASHIRO S — XIV Relation of sex to susceptibility to the toxicity of bile salts *Med Bull Univ Cincinnati* 6 134 1931
- TASHIRO S and SCHMIDT T L — XVI A preliminary report on the relation of blood phospholipids to experimental gastric ulcer *Med Bull Univ Cincinnati* 6 144, 1931
- TATUM A L — The influence of bile on autolysis *J Biol Chem*, 27 243 1916
- TAYLOR A L — The epithelial heterotopias of the alimentary tract *J Path Bact* 30 415 1927
- TAYLOR H — Practical evaluation of gastroscopy *Lancet* 1 132 1941
- TAYLOR H — Perforated peptic ulcer treated without operation *Lancet* 2 441 1946
- TAYLOR H — Aspiration treatment for perforated peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 7 1951
- TAYLOR H and WARREN R P — Perforated acute and chronic peptic ulcer consecutive treatment *Lancet* 1 397 1956
- TEALE F H — Experiments on the portal of entry of bacteria and the production of intestinal infection *J Path Bact* 39 391 1934
- TEDESCHI C E — Gastric mucosal lesions in rats submitted to head trauma *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 57 268 1944
- TEMPLETON F E — X Ray examination of the stomach Chicago University Chicago Press 1944
- TEMPLETON F E and MOORE P M — Cardiospasm and the normal oesophagus a roentgenologic study of muscular action *J Amer med Ass* 124 733 1944
- TEMPLETON F E and SCHINDLER R — Roentgenologic and gastroscopic studies in chronic gastritis and peptic ulcer *Amer J Roentgenol* 41 354 1939
- TEMPLETON R D and JOHNSON V — Further observations on the nature of hunger contractions in man *Amer J Physiol* 88 173 1929
- TEMPLETON R D and LAWSON H — Studies in the motor activity of the large intestine. I Normal motility in the dog recorded by the tandem balloon method *J Amer Physiol* 96 667 1931
- TEMPLETON R D and QUIGLEY J P — The action of insulin on the motility of the gastrointestinal tract II Action on the Heidenhain pouch *Amer J Physiol* 91 467 1929-30
- TEORELL T — Untersuchungen über die Magensaftsekretion *Skandin Arch f Physiol*, 66 225 1933
- TEORELL T — On the permeability of the stomach mucosa for acids and some other substances *J Gen Physiol* 22 263 1939
- TEORELL T — On the primary acidity of the gastric juice *J Physiol* 97 308 1940
- TEORELL, T — Electrolyte diffusion in relation to the acidity regulation of the gastric juice *Gastroenterology* 9 425 1947
- TERRONE E F — *Physiologie des substances grasses* Paris Masson 1919
- TERRONE E F — Fat metabolism *Ann Rev Biochem* 5 227 1936
- TESLER J — The value of gastroscopy as a diagnostic aid in gastric lesions *Amer J dig Dis* 14 3 1947

## REFERENCES

- TESTUT J L — *Traité d'anatomie humaine* Paris Doin 1905 1922
- THANNHAUSER S J — Ueber den Cholesterinstoffwechsel *Dtsch Arch klin Med* 141 290 1923
- THANNHAUSER S J — *Lipidoses Diseases of the cellular lipid metabolism* 2nd Ed New York and London Oxf Univ Press 1950
- THANNHAUSER S J and SCHMIDT G — Lipids and lipidoses *Physiol Rev* 25 275 1946
- THAYSEN T E H — Sur l'étiologie de la constipation habituelle chronique dans l'ulcère de l'estomac *Arch Mal App Dig* 12 250 1932
- THELANDER H E — Perforation of the gastro-intestinal tract of the newborn infant *Amer J du Child* 58 371 1939
- THELANDER H E and MATHES M — Duodenal perforation in a newborn infant treated surgically and with sulfanilamide *Amer J du Child* 57 196 1939
- THEOBALD G W — The role of the cerebral cortex in the apperception of pain *Lancet* 2 41 94 1949
- THEWLIS M W — *The care of the aged* St Louis Mosby 1942
- THIEDING F — Ueber cardiospasmus atonic und idiopathische Dilatation der Speiseröhre *Beitr klin Char* 121 237 1921
- THIESSEN N W — The anatomy of the sphincter of Oddi *Amer J Sur* 53 94 1941
- THOMA R — Die Entzündungsfrage und die Histophysik *Virchows Arch* 238 366 1922
- THOMAS H M Jr — Peptic ulcer in the Army *South Med J* 35 287 1943
- THOMAS J E — The action of adrenalin on the pyloric sphincter *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 23 748 1925-26
- THOMAS J E — A further study of the nervous control of the pyloric sphincter *Amer J Physiol* 111 498 1929
- THOMAS J E — The mechanism of gastric evacuation *J Amer med Ass* 97 1663 1931
- THOMAS J E — Some physical and physiological factors involved in the regulation of gastric emptying *Rev Gastroenterology* 2 32 1935
- THOMAS J E — The regulation of gastric emptying (Editorial) *Amer J du Child* 5 523 1938
- THOMAS J E — Differential manometer records of gastric and duodenal pressures *Amer J Physiol* 123 201 1938
- THOMAS J E — The maximal acidity of the intestinal contents during digestion *Amer J dig Dis* 7 195 1940
- THOMAS J E — Gastric inhibition caused by amino-acids in the small intestine *Amer J Physiol* 135 609 1941-42
- THOMAS J E — Digestion and the nervous system. A review of the literature *Amer J dig Dis* 10 201 1943
- THOMAS J E — The intestinal pH threshold for regulation of gastric emptying *Fed Proc* 6 214 1947
- THOMAS J E — Myenteric reflex in dog's duodenum *Fed Proc* 10 136 1951
- THOMAS J E and CRIDER J O — Rhythmic changes in duodenal motility associated with gastric peristalsis *Amer J Physiol* 111 124 1935
- THOMAS J E and CRIDER J O — The effect of fat on the pH of the contents of the duodenum *Amer J Physiol* 114 603 1935-36
- THOMAS J E and CRIDER J O — Inhibition of gastric motility associated with the presence of products of protein hydrolysis in the upper small intestine *Amer J Physiol* 125 28 1939
- THOMAS J E CRIDER J O and MOGAN C J — A study of reflexes involving the pyloric sphincter and antrum and their role in gastric evacuation *Amer J Physiol* 108 683 1934
- THOMAS J E and KUNTZ A — A study of gastrointestinal motility in relation to the enteric nervous system. *Amer J Physiol* 75 606 1926
- THOMAS J E and MOGAN C J — The enterogastric reflex, *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 28 968 1931
- THOMAS J E and WHEELON H — The nervous control of the pyloric sphincter *J Lab Clin Med* 7 375 1922



## REFERENCES

- THOMAS, W A — Health of a carnivorous race A study of the Eskimo *J Amer med Ass* 88 1559 1927
- THOMPSON, H L — Acute perforation of peptic ulcer An evaluation of contributory and exciting causes *Surg Gynec Obstet* 64 863 1937
- THOMPSON, H L — Acute perforation of peptic ulcer Immediate and late results in five hundred cases *J Amer med Ass* 113 2015 1939
- THOMPSON, J W and ABEL, O Jr — Reflex spasm of the stomach and duodenum caused by diseases of the appendix *Amer J Surg* 17 74 1932
- THOMSON, J E — Perforated peptic ulcer in Meckel's diverticulum *Ann Surg* 105 44 1937
- THOREK, P — Vagotomy *J Amer med Ass* 135 1141, 1947
- THORELL, G — Untersuchungen über die Bewegungen und Innervations Verhältnisse der muscularis mucosae des Magens *Skandin Arch f Physiol*, 50 205 1927
- THORNTON, T F, STORER, E D H and DRAGSTEDT, L R — Supradiaphragmatic section of the vagus nerves *J Amer med Ass* 130 764 1946
- TIDWELL, H C and CAMERON, E S — The relation between the chemical structure of fats and their ability to produce gastric inhibition *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 70 362 1942
- TIDWELL, H C, HOLT, E, FARROW, H and NEALE, S — Studies in fat metabolism II Fat absorption in premature infants and twins *J Pediat* 6 481 1935
- TIDY, H L — Discussion on dyspepsia in the forces *Proc R Soc Med* 34 411 1941
- TIDY, H — The course of the death rate from peptic ulcer in Great Britain 1912-38 *Brit Med J* 1 677 1944
- TIDY, H — The incidence of peptic ulcer at St Thomas's Hospital 1910-37 *Brit Med J* 1 319 1945
- TILESTON, W — Peptic ulcer of the oesophagus *Amer J Med Sci* 132 240 1906
- TINEL, J — *Le système nerveux végétatif* Paris Masson 1937
- TIXIER, L — Les ulcères gastriques expérimentaux leur processus de réparation spontanée et par greffes Paris Steinheil 1908 *Abstr Arch Mal Appar Dig* 3 425 1909
- TOBLER, L — Ueber die Eiweissverdauung im Magen *Z f Physiol Chemie* 45 185, 1905 (quoted by Klein 1926)
- TOBIN, C E and ZARIQUEY, M O — Arteriovenous shunts in the human lung *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 75 827 1950
- TOBY, C G — The composition of human gastric juice secreted in response to histamine administration *Amer J dig Dis* 3 896 1936-37
- TODD, W R — *Behaviour patterns of the alimentary tract* Baltimore The Beaumont Foundation Lectures 1930
- TODD, W R, DITTEBRAND, M, MONTAGUE, J R and WEST, E S — Digestion and absorption in a man with all but three feet of the small intestine removed surgically *Amer J dig Dis* 7 295 1940
- TOENNIS, W — Die Funktion der valvula ileocaecalis *Pflug Arch* 204 477 1924
- TOENNIS, W — Ist die Ileocaecalklappe insuffizienz ein selbstverständiges Krankheitsbild? *Arch klin Chir* 151 785 1928
- TOENNIS, W and EICHLER, P — Zur Diagnose der Insuffizienz der valvula ileocaecalis *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 40 648 1928
- TOENNIS, W and NEVER, H E — Der Pylorusreflex auf Fett im Duodenum *Pflug Arch* 207 24 1925
- TOLDT, C — Die Formbildung des menschlichen Blinddarmes und die valvula coli *Sitzungsber Wissensch Math Naturw Clun* 103 Abteil 3 41 1894
- TOMENIUS, J — Bacteriological examination of the duodenal content with the aid of a special tube *Gastroenterology* 12 623 1949
- TORGENSEN, J — The muscular build and movements of the stomach and duodenal bulb, *Acta Radiologica Suppl* 45 1942
- TORRE, J M and VILLAREAL, II — Radiological changes in gastro-intestinal tract of a patient following the Smithwick operation *Gastroenterology* 10 543 1948

## REFERENCES

- TORREY J C — The regulation of the intestinal flora of dogs through diet *J Med Res* 29 415 1918-19
- TOSSELAND N E and McDONALD J R — Ulcerating lesions of the gastroenteric stoma *Arch Surg* 51 113 1945
- TOURNADE A — Excitation du vague et inhibition intestinale *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 121 352 1936
- TOURNADE A and CHABROL M — Au sujet de l'adrenalinosecrétion réflexe Effet modérateur habituel de l'excitation centripète du vago-sympathique sur l'adrenalinosecrétion *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 94 1199 1926
- TOURNADE A and CHABROL M — Effet sur la motricité intestinale de l'excitation centrifuge du vague *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 94 1202 1926
- TRACH B CODE C F and WANGENSTEEN O H — Histamine in human gastric mucosa *Amer J Physiol* 141 78 1944
- TRAVELL J BERRY C and BIGELOW N — Effects of referred somatic pain on structures in the referred zone *Fed Proc* 3 49 1944
- TRAVELL J and BIGELOW N H — Referred somatic pain does not follow a simple segmental pattern *Fed Proc* 5 106 1946
- TREADWELL C R KING W C BEBB K C and TIDWELL H C — Fatty livers and glucose tolerance in the white rat *J Biol Chem* 143 203 1942
- TRENDELENBURG P — Physiologische und Pharmakologische Versuche über die Darmdarmpertistaltik *Arch f exp Path Pharmacol* 81 55 1917
- TRENDELENBURG P — Bewegungen des Darmes In Bethe Bergmann's *Handbuch der normalen und pathologischen Physiologie* Vol 3 452 Berlin Springer 1922
- TRENDELENBURG P — *Die Hormone Ihre Physiologie und Pharmakologie* Berlin Springer 1929
- TREVES F — *Intestinal obstruction* New York Willam Wood 1902
- TRINCAS M — Gli effetti dei soli biliar sulla motilità intestinale *Gior di Clin Med* 14 346 1933
- TRINCHERA C and RINDONE A — L'azione del sistema nervoso simpatico e parasimpatico sulle funzioni gastriche *Riv Path sper* 5 115 1930
- TRUESDALE P E — The pylorus Observations upon its musculature *Surg Gynec Obstet* 26 298 1915
- TRUESDELL CHARLOTTE — The effect of feeding thyroid extract on gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 76 20 1926
- TRUETA J BARCLAY A E DANIEL P M FRANKLIN K J and PRICHARD H M L — *Studies of renal circulation* Oxford Blackwell 1947
- TRANG Y C — Hunger motivation in gastrectomized rats *J Comp Psychol* 26 1 1938
- TSURUTA T (a) — X Antagonistic action of lipids to bile salts in gastric ulcer formation *Med Bull Univ Cincinnati* 6 110 1931
- TSURUTA T (b) — XI Antagonistic action of various lipids to bile salts on frog muscles *Med Bull Univ Cincinnati* 11 117 1931
- TSURUTA T (c) — XII Further studies on antagonistic action of lipids to the toxic action of bile salts *Med Bull Univ Cincinnati* 6 124 1931
- TSURUTA T — XIV Relation of sex to susceptibility to the toxicity of bile salts *Med Bull Univ Cincinnati* 6 134 1931
- TUCKER H F and ECKSTEIN H C — The effect of supplementary methionine and cystine in the production of fatty livers by diet *J Biol Chem* 121 479 1937
- TUMEN H J and LIEBERTHAL M M — The significance of the gastroscopic findings in patients with duodenal ulcer *Gastroenterology* 1 555 1943
- TURCK F H — Experiments in producing artificial gastric ulcer and genuine induced peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 46 1753 1906
- TURCK F H — Further observations on the etiology and pathology of peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 922 1907
- TURNER F P — Acute perforations of stomach duodenum and jejunum An analysis of 224 cases with late follow up data on 147 cases of acute perforated ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 92 281 1951

## REFERENCES

- THOMAS, W A — Health of a carnivorous race. A study of the Eskimo *J Amer med Ass* 88 1559 1927
- THOMPSON H L — Acute perforation of peptic ulcer. An evaluation of contributory and exciting causes *Surg Gynec Obstet* 64 863 1937
- THOMPSON H L — Acute perforation of peptic ulcer. Immediate and late results in five hundred cases *J Amer med Ass* 113 2015 1939
- THOMPSON, J W and ABEL O Jr — Reflex spasm of the stomach and duodenum caused by diseases of the appendix *Amer J Surg* 17 74 1932
- THOMSON, J E — Perforated peptic ulcer in Meckel's diverticulum *Ann Surg* 105 44 1937
- THOREK P — Vagotomy *J Amer med Ass*, 135 1141 1947
- THORELL G — Untersuchungen über die Bewegungen und Innervations Verhältnisse der muscularis mucosae des Magens *Skandin Arch f Physiol* 50 205 1927
- THORNTON T F STORER E D H and DRAGSTEDT L R — Supradiaphragmatic section of the vagus nerves *J Amer med Ass* 130 764 1946
- TIDWELL H C and CAMERON E S — The relation between the chemical structure of fats and their ability to produce gastric inhibition *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 70 362 1942
- TIDWELL H C HOLT, E, FARROW H and NEALE S — Studies in fat metabolism II. Fat absorption in premature infants and twins *J Pediat* 6 481 1935
- TIDY H L — Discussion on dyspepsia in the forces *Proc R Soc Med* 34 411 1941
- TIDY H — The course of the death rate from peptic ulcer in Great Britain 1912-38 *Brit Med J* 1 677 1944
- TIDY H — The incidence of peptic ulcer at St Thomas's Hospital 1910-37 *Brit Med J* 1 319 1945
- TILESTON W — Peptic ulcer of the oesophagus *Amer J Med Sci* 132 240 1906
- TINEL J — *Le système nerveux végétatif* Paris Masson 1937
- TIXIER L — Les ulcères gastriques expérimentaux leur processus de réparation spontanée et par greffes Paris Steinheil 1908 *Abstr Arch Mal Appar Dig* 3 425 1909
- TOBLER L — Ueber die Eiweissverdauung im Magen *Z f Physiol Chemie* 45 185 1905 (quoted by Klein 1926)
- TOBIN C E and ZARIQUEY M O — Arteriovenous shunts in the human lung *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 75 827 1950
- TOBY C G — The composition of human gastric juice secreted in response to histamine administration *Amer J dig Dis* 3 896 1936-37
- TODD W R — *Behaviour patterns of the alimentary tract* Baltimore The Beaumont Foundation Lectures 1930
- TODD W R DITTEBRAND M MONTAGUE J R. and WEST E S — Digestion and absorption in a man with all but three feet of the small intestine removed surgically *Amer J dig Dis* 7 295 1940
- TOENNIS W — Die Funktion der valvula ileocaecalis *Pflug Arch* 204 477 1924
- TOENNIS W — Ist die Ileocöcalklappe insuffizienz ein selbstverständiges Krankheitsbild? *Arch klin Chir* 151 785 1928
- TOENNIS W and EICHLER P — Zur Diagnose der Insuffizienz der valvula ileocaecalis *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 40 648 1928
- TOENNIS W and NEVER H E — Der Pylorusreflex auf Fett im Duodenum *Pflug Arch* 207 24 1925
- TOLDT C — Die Formbildung des menschlichen Blinddarmes und die valvula coli *Sitzungsber Wissensch Math Naturw Chn* 103 Abteil 3 41 1894
- TOMENIUS J — Bacteriological examination of the duodenal content with the aid of a special tube *Gastroenterology* 12 623 1949
- TORGENSEN J — The muscular build and movements of the stomach and duodenal bulb *Acta Radiologica Suppl* 45 1942
- TORRE J M and VILLAREAL R — Radiological changes in gastro-intestinal tract of a patient following the Smithwick operation *Gastroenterology* 10 543 1948

## REFERENCES

- VAN LIERE E. J. CRISLER G. and ROBINSON H. — Effect of anoxemia on the emptying time of the stomach *Arch Int Med* 51 796 1933
- VAN LIERE E. J. CRISLER G. and WILES I. A. — The effect of anoxemia on the pyloric sphincter *Amer J Physiol* 111 330 1935
- VAN LIERE E. J. LOUGH D. and SLEETH C. K. — Effect of anoxemia on the emptying time of the stomach. Influence of high altitudes *Arch Int Med* 58 130 1936
- VAN LIERE E. J. and NORTHUP D. W. — The effect of carminative on the emptying time of the normal human stomach *J Pharmacol* 7b 39 1942
- VAN LIERE E. J. and NORTHUP D. W. — The emptying time of the normal human stomach in the young adult. *Gastroenterology* 1 279 1943
- VAN LIERE E. J. NORTHUP D. W. and STICKNEY J. C. — The influence of agents affecting the autonomic nervous system on the motility of the small intestine *Amer J Physiol* 141 462 1944
- VAN LIERE E. J. NORTHUP D. W. and STICKNEY J. C. — The effect of glucose on the motility of the stomach and small intestine *Gastroenterology* 7 118 1946
- VAN LIERE E. J. NORTHUP D. W. STICKNEY J. C. and EMERSON G. A. — The effect of anoxia on peristalsis of the small and large intestine *Amer J Physiol* 140 119 1943-44
- VAN LIERE E. J. and SLEETH C. K. — The emptying time of the normal human stomach as influenced by acid and alkali with a review of the literature *Amer J dig Dis* 7 118 1940
- VAN LIERE E. J. SLEETH C. K. and NORTHUP D. — The effect of acute haemorrhage on the emptying time of the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 117 226 1936
- VAN LIERE E. J. SLEETH C. K. and NORTHUP D. — The relation of the size of the meal to the emptying time of the human stomach *Amer J Physiol* 119 480 1937
- VAN LIERE E. J. STICKNEY J. C. and NORTHUP D. W. — The rate of progress of inert material through the small intestine *Gastroenterology* 5 37 1945
- VAN PROHASKA J. BRUNSCHWIG A. and WILSON H. — Oral administration of methyl cholanthrene to mice. *Arch Surg* 38 328 1939
- VAN WAGONER F. H. and CHURCHILL T. P. — Production of gastric and duodenal ulcers in experimental cinchophen poisoning *J Amer med Ass* 99 1859 1932
- VAN YEZEV W. — Die Pathogenese des chronischen Magengeschwurs *Z f Klin Med* 43 181 1901
- VANNI L. — Sull'ulcera dello stomaco d'origine traumatica. Studio clinico sperimentale. *Sperimentale* 64 3 1889
- VANZANT F. R. — Effect of injection of non specific protein on pain of ulcer and gastric secretion. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 6 745 1931
- VANZANT F. R. — Late effects of section of the vagus nerves on gastric acidity *Amer J Physiol* 99 375 1931-32
- VANZANT F. R. — The late restoration of gastric acidity after thoracic vagotomy in the dog *Gastroenterology* 8 768 1947
- VANZANT F. R. and ALVAREZ W. C. — Seasonal variations in gastric acidity *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 7 613 1932
- VANZANT F. R. and ALVAREZ W. C. — Calculating the diagnostic value of gastric analysis. A study in the methodology of diagnosis. *Amer J dig Dis* 2 466 1935-36
- VANZANT F. R. ALVAREZ W. C. BERKSON J. and EUSTERMAN G. B. — Changes in gastric acidity in peptic ulcer, cholecystitis and other diseases analysed with the help of a new and accurate technic. *Arch Int Med* 52 616 1933
- VANZANT F. R. ALVAREZ W. C. EUSTERMAN G. B. DUNN H. L. and BERKSON J. — The normal range of gastric acidity from youth to old age. An analysis of 3 746 records. *Arch Int Med* 49 345 1932
- VANZANT F. R. BERKSON J. and ALVAREZ W. C. — Nomographs delineating standard of normal gastric acidity *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 8 425 1933
- VANZANT F. R. OSTERBERG A. H. ALVAREZ W. C. and RIVERS A. B. — Studies of gastric pepsin. II. Secretion of pepsin in cases of duodenal ulcer and pseudo-ulcer *J Clin Invest* 12 557 1933

## REFERENCES

- TURNER, G GREY — A clinical lecture on perforation of the stomach and duodenum with special reference to the early symptoms *Med Press and Circ*, 94 230 1912
- TYRRELL-GRAY, H — Obscure intestinal colic. *Brit Med J* 1 253, 1922
- TYRRELL-GRAY, H — Remarks on the role of the mesentery in visceral disorders *Lancet* 1 381 1926
- TZANCK A — *Immunité intolérance Biophylaxie* Paris Masson, 1932
- UNDERHILL F P CARRINGTON G L KAPSINOW, and PACK R G T — Blood concentration changes in extensive superficial burns and their significance for systemic treatment *Arch Int Med* 32 31 1923
- UNDERHILL F P and FREIHERR, J M — Effect of pilocarpine and epinephrine in production of specific lesions in the stomach of rabbits *Arch Path* 5 411 1928
- UNDERHILL F P, KAPSINOW, R and FISK M E — Studies on the mechanism of water exchange in the animal organism The nature and effects of superficial burns *Amer J Physiol* 95 302 1930
- ULFELDER H and ALLEN A W — Acute perforation of ulcers of the stomach and duodenum *New England J Med* 227 780 1942
- ULFELDER H, GRAHAM, R M and MEIGS J V — Further studies on cytological method in problems of gastric cancer *Ann Surg* 128 422 1949
- UNGAR, G — Inflammation and its control A biochemical approach *Lancet*, 2 742 1952
- UPHAM R and BAROWSKY H — A chemical investigation of histidine therapy in cases of peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 109 422 1937
- USLAND, O — Ueber die Bedeutung der chronischen Gastritis für die Entwicklung des Magenkrebses *Acta chir Scandin* 70 485, 1935
- UVNAS B — The part played by the pyloric region in the cephalic phase of gastric secretion *Acta Physiol Scandin Suppl* 4 13 1942
- UVNAS B — The gastric secretory excitant from the pyloric mucosa *Acta Physiol Scandin* 6 97 1943
- UVNAS B — The presence of a gastric secretory excitant in the human gastric and duodenal mucosa *Acta Physiol Scandin* 10 97 1945
- UVNAS H (a) — The effect of enterogastrone on the gastric secretion of the cat stimulated by continuous administration of histamine *Acta Physiol Scandin* 13 1, 1948
- UVNAS B (b) — Is the secretion of pepsin hormonally controlled? *Acta Physiol Scandin* 15 438 1948
- VALE C F and CAMERON D A — Gastric and duodenal perforation during hospital treatment *Ann Surg* 103 353 1936
- VALLONE F — Anafilassi e ulcera gastrica Ricerche sperimentali *Arch ital di Chir* 25 535, 1930
- VAN BRAAM HOUCKGEEST G — Untersuchungen über Peristaltik des Magens und Darmkanals *Virchows Arch* 6 266 1872
- VAN BRAAM HOUCKGEEST G — Zweite Mittheilung über Magen und Darmperistaltik *Virchows Arch* 8 163 1874
- VAN CAMPENHOUT E — Contribution to the problem of the origin and development of the sympathetic nervous system *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 25 824 1928-29
- VAN CAMPENHOUT E — Study of the development of the sympathetic nervous system *Quart Rev Biol* 5 217 1930
- VAN CAMPENHOUT, E — Le développement du système nerveux sympathique chez le poulet *Arch de Biol*, 42 479 1931
- VANDERHOOF D — Etiologic relations of achylia gastrica to combined sclerosis of the spinal cord The relief of symptoms following adequate hydrochloric acid therapy *Arch Int Med* 32 958, 1923
- VAN DYKE H B and HASTINGS A B — The response of smooth muscle in different ionic environments *Amer J Physiol* 83 563 1927-28
- VAN ESVELD L W — Ueber die nervösen Elemente in der Darmwand *Z f mikr anat Forsch* 15 1 1928

- VOEGTLIN W L — Gastric acidity in normal individuals and those with uncomplicated duodenal ulcer. An attempt to influence the night secretion *Gastroenterology* 9 125 1947
- VOGELPOEL, L and SCHRIER V — Myocardial infarction its racial incidence in Cape Town *Lancet* 2 1108 1955
- VOLBORTH G W and KUDRYAVZEFF M N — The splanchnic nerve as a secretory nerve of the gastric glands *Amer J Physiol* 81 154 1927
- VOLHARDT F — Ueber Resorption und Fettspaltung im Magen *Munch Med Wschr* 47 141 194 1900
- VOLINI I F, WIDENHORN H L and FINLAYSON B — Experimental duodenal ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 63 159 1937
- VOLINI I F, WIDENHORN H L and DE FEO H — Pseudo ulcers of the duodenum of the normal dog including a study of the incidence of intestinal ulcers in the normal dog *Arch Surg* 37 259 1938
- WADDELL M C. — Anatomical evidence for existence of enteric reflex arcs following degeneration of extrinsic nerves *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 26 867 1928-29
- WAKEFIELD H — Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in adults *Gastroenterology* 2 250 1944
- WAKELEY C P G — Late results of perforated peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 11 1944
- WALCKER F I — Die Bedeutung der Bauhinschen und Appendikularerklappe Experimentelle und Anatomische Untersuchungen *Arch klin Chir* 170 706 1932
- WALDER D N — Arteriovenous anastomosis in the stomach wall *Lancet* 1 162 1950
- WALDER D N — Investigation of the arterio-venous anastomoses in the stomach wall of man *J Physiol* 112 38P 1951
- WALDEYER W — Die Magenstrasse *Sitzungs d preuss Akad d Wissensch* 29 595 1908
- WALKER M A — Healing of the gastric mucous membrane in rabbits after its surgical removal *Arch Path* 12 85 1931
- WALLACE H L and WEVILL L B — Congenital hypertrophic stenosis of the pylorus *Brit Med J* 1 1153 1934
- WALLENSTEIN S — Results of the surgical treatment of peptic ulcer by partial gastrectomy according to Billroth I and II methods. A clinical study based on 1256 operated cases *Acta Chir Scandiv Suppl* 191 1954
- WALLENSTEIN S and GOTHMAN L — Evaluation of Billroth I operation for peptic ulcer *Surgery* 33 1 1953
- WALPOLE H, VARCO R L, CODE C F and WANGENSTEEN O H — Production of gastric and duodenal ulcers in the cat by intramuscular implantation of histamine *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 44 619 1940
- WALTERS W — Gastric acidity following operations for gastric and duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 104 585 1936
- WALTERS W — Should gastric resection be done for duodenal ulcers? *Surgery* 2 759 1937
- WALTERS W — Treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcer *J Kansas Med Soc* 40 361 1939
- WALTERS W — Gastric ulcer benign or malignant *Arch Surg* 44 520 1942
- WALTERS W, BELDING III H H and LILLIE W I — Physiological and clinical studies of vagotomized patients. Study of 331 patients *Arch Surg* 68 183 1951
- WALTERS W and CHANCE D P — Vagotomy as a prophylactic and curative procedure in peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 153 993 1953
- WALTERS W, CHANCE D P and BERKSON J — The surgical treatment of gastrojejunal ulceration *Arch Surg* 70 826 1955
- WALTERS W and CLAGETT O T — Gastro-jejunal ulcer a study of 155 cases *Amer J Sur* 46 83 1939
- WALTERS W and CLEVELAND W H — Results of partial gastrectomy for bleeding duodenal gastric and gastrojejunal ulcer *Arch Surg* 44 501 1942
- WALTERS W, GRAY H K and PRIESTLEY J T — Malignant lesions of the stomach. Importance of early treatment and end results *J Amer med Ass* 171 1675 1941
- WALTERS W, LEWIS H B and LEMOV R G — Primary partial gastrectomy for duodenal ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 71 240 1940

## REFERENCES

- VANZANT F R, OSTERBERG A E, ALVAREZ W C and RIVERS A II — Studies of pepsin in human gastric juice *Amer J dig Dis* 3 97 1936-37
- VANZANT F R and SNELL, A M — The effect of injection of nonspecific protein on the pain of ulcer and on gastric secretion A clinical and experimental study *J Clin Invest* 11 647 1932
- VARCO R. L., CODE C D, WALPOLE S H and WANGENSTEEN O H — Duodenal ulcer formation in the dog by intramuscular injections of a histamine beeswax mixture *Amer J Physiol*, 133 475, 1941
- VASS C C N — Digestive system *Ann Rev of Physiol* 10 157, 1948
- VASSALO S M — Duodenal ulcer in Zanzibar *East Afr Med J* 14 83 1937-38
- VAUGHAN JANET, N — Anaemia following gastric operations *Lancet*, 2 1264 1932
- VAUGHAN R T and SINGER H A — Perforated peptic ulcer of Meckel's diverticulum *Ann Surg* 96 230 1932
- VAUGHAN, W W — Roentgenologic and gastroscopic findings *Radiology* 44 531 1945
- VEACH H O — Studies on the innervation of smooth muscle IV Functional relations between the lower end of the oesophagus and stomach of the cat *Amer J Physiol* 76 532 1926
- VEACH H O, SCHWARTZ L L and WEINSTEIN M — Studies on the innervation of smooth muscle V On the relation of vagal gastric effects to Wedensky inhibition *Amer J Physiol* 92 453 1930
- VERGER H — Sur une modification du schéma de Lemaire pour la conception physiologique du réflexe viscéro-sensitif de Mackenzie *Gas d Sci Med*, 43 419, 1927 (quoted by Davis and Pollock 1936)
- VERMEULEN C, OWENS F M Jr and DRAGSTEDT L R — The effect of pancreatectomy on fat absorption from the intestines *Amer J Physiol* 138 792 1942-43
- VERZAR F — Probleme und Ergebnisse aus dem Gebiete der Darmresorption *Ergebn d Physiol* 32 391, 1931
- VERZAR F and LASZT L — Die Hemmung der Fettresorption nach Exstirpation der Nebennieren *Biochem Zeitschr* 276 11, 1935
- VERZAR F and McDOUGALL E J — *Absorption from the intestine* London Longmans 1936
- VIGNEAUD (DU) V — *A Trail of Research* New York, Cornell Univ Press 1952
- VIGNEAUD (DU) V, CHANDLER J P, MOYER A W and KEPPEL D M — The effect of choline on the ability of homocystine to replace methionine in the diet *J Biol Chem*, 131 57 1939
- VILLEMIN, F — Recherches d'anatomie comparée sur le duodénum de l'homme et des mammifères Sa signification morphologique et fonctionnelle *Arch de Morph génér et expérim* Fasc 3 Paris Doin 1922
- VINCENT S and SHEEN W — The effect of intravascular injections of extracts of animal tissues *J Physiol* 29 242 1903
- VINEBERG, A A and BABKIN B P — Histamine and pilocarpine in relation to gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 97 69 1931
- VINEBERG A M — The activation of different elements of the gastric secretion by variation of vagal stimulation *Amer J Physiol* 96 363 1931
- VINEBERG A M — Some aspects of the mechanism of gastric secretion *Ph D Thess* McGill Univ Montreal 1933 (quoted by Babkin, 1934)
- VINES H W C — *Green's Manual of Pathology* (revised by Vines) London Ballière Tindall and Cox 1940
- VINSON P F — *Diseases of the oesophagus* Springfield's Thomas, 1940
- VINT F W — Post mortem experience at Nairobi *East Afric Med J* 14 91 1939-38
- VIRCHOW R — XII Ueber parenchymatöse Entzündung *Virchow's Arch* 4 261 1852
- VIRCHOW R — Historisches, kritisches und Positives zur Lehre der Unterleibsaffectionen *Virchow's Arch* 5 281 1953
- VISICK A H — Measured radical gastrectomy *Lancet* 1 505 551 1948
- VISCHER F II and LYSTER S C — Trial of enterogastrone in Mann-Williamson dogs *Fed Proc* 8 159 1949
- VITKIN S F — Motor functions of the stomach after resection *Ann Surg* 111 27 1940

## REFERENCES

- WARREN H L and WHIPPLe G H — Roentgen ray intoxication roentgenotherapy in man in light of experiments showing sensitivity of intestinal epithelium *J exper Med* 38 713 1923
- WARTER J and FITZENKAM A. — Résultats de l'examen neurologique en cas de maladie ulcéreuse *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 12 374 1949
- WARTER J ROUILLARD J M and MORIN J — Troubles métaboliques après gastrectomie *Strasbg Med* 2 263 1951
- WASHBURN R N and ROZENDAAL H N — Gastric lesions associated with pernicious anaemia *Ann Int Med* 11 2172 1938
- WATKINS H H and MANN F C — Motor responses of spatially transposed intestinal loops *Surgery* 25 393 1949
- WATKINSON G — A study of the changes in the pH of gastric contents in peptic ulcer using the twentyfour hour test meal *Gastroenterology* 18 377 1951
- WATSON A H — Partial gastrectomy for simple ulcer A review of the end results of 132 cases with a criticism of the Polya operation *Brit J Surg* 34 353 1947
- WATTS J W and FULTON J T — The effect of lesions of the hypothalamus upon the gastro-intestinal tract and heart in monkeys *Ann Surg* 101 363 1935
- WAUGH J M — Effect of fat introduced into the jejunum by fistula on the motility and emptying time of the stomach *Arch Surg* 33 451 1936
- WAUGH T R and CHARENDOFF M D — Gastric cancer in ulcer A clinical analysis of a series of cases conforming pathologically to the criteria for malignant change in peptic ulcer of the stomach *Ann Int Med* 37 534 1952
- WAY H — Relation between gastric acidity and the anterior pituitary like hormone content in pregnant women *Brit Med J* 2 182 1945
- WEBER J GOLDBLUM H L and GREGG J A — Gastric ulceration following vagotomy Report of three cases *Gastroenterology* 16 495 1950
- WEBER J IRWIN M H and STEENBOCK H — Vitamin E destruction by rancid fats *Amer J Physiol* 125 593 1939
- WEBSTER D R — The variations in the acidity of the gastric juice during the secretory period *Amer J Physiol* 90 718 1929
- WEBSTER D R and ARMOUR J C — Some observations on dogs with pyloric obstruction *J Canad Med Ass* 27 240 1932
- WEBSTER D R and ARMOUR J C — Effect of pyloric obstruction on gastric secretion *Trans R Soc Canad* 2o Sect 5 109 1932
- WEBSTER D R and ARMOUR J C — Effect of vitamin deficiency on gastric secretion *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 1297 1932-33
- WEBSTER D R and ARMOUR J C — Vitamin B complex and gastric secretion *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 31 463 1934
- WEBSTER D R. and KOMAROV S A — Mucoprotein as a normal constituent of the gastric juice *J Biol Chem* 96 133 1932
- WEECH A A and PAIGE B H — Nutritional oedema in the dog *Amer J Path* 13 249 1937
- WEEKS C RYAN H J and VAN HOY J M — Two deaths associated with supradia phragmatic vagotomy *J Amer med Ass* 132 988 1946
- WEIDINGER A — Geschlechts Alters und Berufsverteilung beim ulcus ventriculi und duodeni *Munch med Wschr* 87 882 1940
- WEIGEL A E ARTZ C P REISS E DAVIS J H and AMSPACHER W H — Gastro intestinal ulcerations complicating burns A report of five cases and a review of seventeen cases reported from 1942 to 1952 *Surgery* 34 826 1953
- WEILAND W — Zur Kenntnis der Entstehung der Darmbewegung *Arch ges Physiol* 147 171 1912
- WEILL E — Du reflux permanent de la bile dans l'estomac *Lyon Médical* (quoted by Ewald 1893)
- WEINBERG G J KRAUS A R STEMPIEN S J and WILKINS F B — Vagotomy in treatment of duodenal ulcer Results in 350 consecutive cases *Arch Surg* 62 161 1951
- WEINLAND E (a) — I Ueber Antifermente *Z Biol* 44 1 1903



# REFERENCES

- WALTERS W, MCGOWAN J M and BUTSCH W L — Biliary pain *J Amer med Ass*, 108 501 1937
- WALTERS, W NEIBLING H A., BRADLEY W F, SMALL J T and WILSON J W — Gastric neurectomy Anatomic and physiologic studies with favourable and unfavourable results in the treatment of peptic ulcer *Arch Surg*, 55 151 1947
- WALTERS W and SEBEVING W — A comparison of lesions associated with duodenal ulcer in Germany and in the U.S.A. *Minnesota Med J* 15 579 1932
- WALTIERS J H — Dietetic deficiency syndromes in Indian soldiers *Lancet* 2 861, 1947
- WALTON A J — *The surgical dyspepsias* London Arnold 1930
- WALTON, A J — Failures of gastric surgery *Lancet* 1 893 1934
- WALTON F E MOORE R. M and GRAHAM E A — The nerve pathways in the vomiting of peritonitis *Arch Surg* 22 829 1931
- WALZER M GRAY I. STRAUSS H W and LIVINGSTONE, S — Studies in experimental hypersensitiveness in the Rhesus monkey IV The allergic reaction in passively locally sensitized abdominal organs (Preliminary Report) *J Immunol* 34 91 1938
- WANG S C. — Quantitative studies of the normal human gastric secretion *Chinese J Physiol* 10 493 1926
- WANG S C CLARK, G DAY, F L and RANSON S W — Further study on the gastrointestinal motility following stimulation of the hypothalamus *Amer J Physiol*, 130 81 1940
- WANGENSTEEN O H — The significance of the escape of sterile bile into the peritoneal cavity *Ann Surg* III 691 1926
- WANGENSTEEN O H — Cholangitis following cholecystenterostomy *Ann Surg* 87 84, 1928
- WANGENSTEEN O H — Non operative treatment of localized perforations of the duodenum *Lancet* 2 1, 1935
- WANGENSTEEN O H — The passing of gastroenterostomy as a standard operation for ulcer *Journal Lancet* 62 415 1942
- WANGENSTEEN O H — The problem of the vermiform appendix in diseases of the digestive system Ed by S A Portis p 520 1944
- WANGENSTEEN O H — Criteria of an adequate and acceptable gastric resection for ulcer In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss Philadelphia and London, Saunders, 1951
- WANGENSTEEN, O H — Segmental gastric resection for peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass*, 149 18 1952
- WANGENSTEEN O H and CARLSON A J — Hunger sensations in a patient after total gastrectomy *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 28 545, 1931
- WANGENSTEEN O H and LANNIN, B — Criteria of an acceptable operation for ulcer The importance of the acid factor *Arch Surg* 44 489, 1942
- WANGENSTEEN O H and LEVEN N L — Gastric resection for oesophagitis and stricture of acid peptic origin *Surg Gynec Obstet* 88 560 1949
- WANGENSTEEN O H LEVEN, N L and MANSON M H — Acute pancreatitis An experimental and clinical study with special reference to the significance of the biliary tract factor *Arch Surg* 73 47 1931
- ✓ WANGENSTEEN O H VARCO R L HAY L WALPOLE S and TRACH B — Gastric acidity before and after operative procedure with special reference to the role of the pylorus and antrum *Ann Surg* 112 626 1940
- WANSER R — Die primäre Gastritis und ihre Beziehungen zum Magenkarzinom *Verhandl Dtsch Path Gesellsch* 31 429 1938
- WARKENTIN J — The mechanism of enterogastric regurgitation *Amer J Physiol*, 133 481, 1941
- WARKENTIN J and IVY A C — The mechanism of enterogastric regurgitation *Schweiz Med Wschr* 71 233 1941
- WARREN R — Experiences with vagotomy for peptic ulcer *Surgery* 22 246 1947
- WARREN S and MEISSNER W A — Chronic gastritis and carcinoma of the stomach *Gastroenterology* 3 251 1944

- WENER J and HOFF H E — The neuro-humoral aspects of peptic ulcer formation *J Canad Med Ass* 59 115 1948
- WENER J HOFF H E and SIMON M A — Production of gastric and duodenal ulcers by the prolonged administration of mecholyl *Gastroenterology* 11 904 1948
- WENGER M A — The measurement of individual differences in autonomic balance *Psychosom Med* 3 427 1941
- WERBEL E W KOZOLL D B and MEYER K. A — Surgical sequelae following recovery from a perforated peptic ulcer *S Clin N Amer* 27 93 1947
- WERLE J M BRODY D A LIGON E W Jr and READ M R — The mechanics of gastric evacuation *Amer J Physiol* 131 606 1940
- WERNSTEDT W — Die pylorale Endpartie oder das Pylorusmundstück des Säuglings und Affenmagens *Arch f Anat u Physiol Suppl* 97 1913
- WERTHEIMER E — Inhibition réflexe du tonus et des mouvements de l'estomac *Arch de Physiol Norm et Path* 5 379 1891
- WERTHEIMER E and SHAPIRO B — The physiology of adipose tissue *Physiol Rev* 28 451 1948
- WESTPHAL K — Untersuchungen zur Frage der nervösen Entstehung peptischer ulcera *Dtsch Arch f Klin Med* 114 327 1914
- WESTPHAL K — Muskelfunktion Nervensystem und Pathologie der Gallenwege II Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die nervöse Beeinflussung der Bewegungsvorgänge der Gallenwege *Z klin Med* 96 52 1923
- WESTPHAL K. and GLEICHMANN F — Gallenwegsfunktion und Gallensteinleiden *Z klin Med* 115 107 1930
- WESTPHAL K and KATSCH G — Das neurotische ulcus duodeni *Mitt Grenzgeb Med Chir* 26 402 1913
- WESTPHAL K and KUCKUCK W — Der Reizmagen II Untersuchungen über die Funktion und pathologische Entwicklung der Magenschleimhaut unter verschiedener vegetativ nervöser Reizung *Z Klin Med* 124 542 1933
- WESTPHAL K. and KUCKUCK W — Reizmagen und peptische ulcera ihre Aetiologie und Therapie *Dtsch Med Wschr* 59 1003 1934
- WHEELON H — Observations on gastric and duodenal motility in duodenal obstruction *J Amer med Ass* 77 1404 1921
- WHEELON H — Duodenal motility Radiographic observations following the direct injection of barium into the human duodenum *J Amer Med Ass* 80 615 1923
- WHEELON H — Symptoms associated with duodenal retention and reverse motility *J Amer med Ass* 86 326 1926
- WHEELON H and THOMAS J E — Observations on the motility of the antrum and the relation of rhythmic activity of the pyloric sphincter to that of the antrum *J Lab Clin Med* 6 124 1920
- WHEELON H and THOMAS J E — Rhythmicity of the pyloric sphincter *Amer J Physiol* 54 460 1920-21
- WHEELON H and THOMAS J E — Observations on the motility of the duodenum and the relation of duodenal activity to that of the pars pylorica *Amer J Physiol* 59 72 1922
- WHIPPLE A O — Surgical treatment of carcinoma of the ampullary region and head of the pancreas *Amer J Surg* 40 260 1938
- WHIPPLE D V — A syndrome produced in the dog by inclusion of oxidized fat in the diet *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 30 319 1932-33
- WHIPPLE G H — Proteose intoxication *J Amer med Ass* 67 15 1916
- WHIPPLE G H — The origin and the constituents of the bile *Physiol Rev* 2 440 1922
- WHIPPLE G H and COOK J V — Metabolism of dogs with sterile abscess pancreatitis and pleuritis *J exp Med* 28 223 1918
- WHITAKER L R — The mechanism of the gallbladder *Amer J Physiol* 78 411 1926
- WHITAKER L R — The mechanism of the gallbladder and its relation to cholelithiasis *J Amer med Ass* 88 19542 1927

# REFERENCES

- WEINLAND E (b) — II Ueber Antifermente Zur Frage weshalb die Wand von Magen und Darm während des Lebens durch die proteolytische Fermente nicht angegriffen wird *Z Biol* 44 45 1903
- WEINSTEIN V A COLP R, HOLLANDER, F and JEMERIN E — Vagotomy in the therapy of peptic ulcer *Surg Gynec Obstet* 79 297 1944
- WEINSTEIN V A DRUCKERMAN L J LYONS A S and COLP R — Gastroenterostomy and vagotomy in the treatment of duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 141 482 1955
- WEISKOTTEN H G — Histopathology of superficial burns *J Amer med Ass* 72 259 1919
- WEISS, A G and ARON E (a) — Rôle des acides aminés dans l'évolution de l'ulcère expérimental influence de l'histidine *Presse Méd*, 41 1880 1933
- WEISS A G and ARON E (b) — Les troubles de la nutrition consécutifs à la dérivation du duodénum dans l'iléon terminal *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 112 1526 1933
- WEISS A G and ARON E (c) — Effets de l'injection d'acides aminés (tryptophane et histidine) sur l'évolution des ulcères expérimentaux obtenus par dérivation des sucs duodénaux dans l'iléon terminal *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 112 1528, 1933
- WEISS A G and ARON, E (d) — Traitement des ulcères gastro-duodénaux chez l'homme par les injections d'acides aminés (tryptophane-histidine) *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 112 1530 1933
- WEISS A G and ARON, E — Bases expérimentales du traitement de l'ulcère gastro-duodénal par l'histidine *Presse Méd* 43 865 1945
- WEISS A G ARON E and HOLTZMANN P — Influence des injections d'acides aminés (tryptophane, histidine lysine) sur la cicatrisation des plaies artificielles de la muqueuse gastrique *Cptes Rend Soc Biol* 113 1067 1933
- WEISS, A G, GRAVES A and GURRIARAN G — La dérivation intragastrique des sucs alcalins duodénaux *Cptes Rend Soc Biol*, 109 916 1932
- WEISS S — Varieties of gastritis Their pathology and gastroscopic appearance The chemical and roentgenological findings in these cases *Report on the First International Congress of Gastroenterology* p 612 Brussels 1935
- WEISS S and DAVIS O — The significance of the afferent impulses from the skin in the mechanism of visceral pain *Amer J Med Sci* 170 517 1928
- WEITZ, W and VOLLERS W — Studien über Magenbewegungen *Z ges exp Med* 47 42 1925
- WEITZ W and VOLLERS W — Beitrag zur Kenntniss des Brechmechanismus *Z ges exp Med* 54 152 1927
- WELBOURN R HUGHES R and WELL S C — Vitamin B deficiencies after gastric operations *Lancet* 1 939 1951
- WELCH, A DE M — Utilisation of the arsenic analogue of choline chloride in the biosynthesis of phospholipids *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 35 107 1936
- WELCH A D and LANDAU R L J — The arsenic analogue of choline as a component of lecithine in rats fed arseno-choline chloride *J Biol Chem* 144 581 1942
- WELCH C E — The treatment of acute massive gastroduodenal haemorrhage *J Amer med Ass* 141 1113 1949
- WELCH P H and PLANT O H — A graphic study of the muscular activity of the colon with special reference to response to feeding *Amer J Med Sci* 172 261, 1926
- WELLBROCK W L A — Early gastric cancer *Arch Path* 8 735 1929
- WELLBROCK W L A — Duodenitis and duodenal ulcer *Ann Surg* 91 533 1930
- WELLS B W — Results of vagotomy in treatment of anastomotic ulcer *Lancet* 1 598 1954
- WELLS C and WELBOURN R — Postgastrectomy syndromes A study in applied physiology *Brit Med J* 1 546 1951
- WELLS H S and JOHNSON R G — The intestinal villi and their circulation in relation to absorption and secretion of fluid *Amer J Physiol* 109 387 1934
- WELLS J A and GRAY, J E — The effect of enterectomy on gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol*, 133 486 1941

## REFERENCES

- WILHELMJ C. M. HENRICH L. C. NEIGUS I and HILL F. C. — The chloride concentration of gastric secretion from fundic pouches and from the intact whole stomach *Amer J Physiol* 108 197 1934
- WILHELMJ C. M. HENRICH L. C. NEIGUS I and HILL, F. C. — The origin and significance of neutral chloride in the secretions of the stomach and duodenum. *Amer J Physiol* 112 15 1935
- WILHELMJ C. M. MCCARTHY H. H. and HILL, F. C. — Gastric acidity following partial gastrectomy and vagotomy *Amer J Physiol* 117 533 1936
- WILHELMJ C. M. MCCARTHY H. H. and HILL F. C. — Acid inhibition of the intestinal and intragastric chemical phases of gastric secretion. *Amer J Physiol* 118 766 1937
- WILHELMJ C. M. MCCARTHY H. H. and HILL F. C. — Acid inhibition and the cephalic (psychic) phase of gastric secretion *Amer J Physiol* 120 619 1937
- WILHELMJ C. M. O'BRIEN F. T. and HILL F. C. — An improved gastric test meal and a study of the secretory curve in whole stomach pouches and in the normal intact stomach *Amer J Physiol* 115 5 1936
- WILHELMJ C. M. O'BRIEN F. T. and HILL F. C. — The inhibitory influence of the acidity of the gastric contents on the secretion of acid by the stomach *Amer J Physiol* 115 429 1936
- WILHELMJ C. M. O'BRIEN F. T. and HILL, F. C. — The influence of the pylorus on the secretion of acid by the fundus *Amer J Physiol* 116 685 1936
- WILHELMJ C. M. O'BRIEN F. T. MCCARTHY H. H. and HILL F. C. — The role of the duodenal secretions in the prevention of experimental jejunal ulcer *Amer J Physiol* 117 79 1936
- WILKIE D. P. D. (a) — Retrograde venous embolism as a cause of gastric ulcer *J Path Bact* 15 355 1911
- WILKIE D. P. D. (b) — The blood supply of the duodenum with special reference to the supraduodenal artery *Surg Gynec Obstet* 13 399 1911
- WILKIE D. P. D. — Observations on the pathology and aetiology of duodenal ulcer *Edinb Med J* 13 196 1914
- WILKIE D. P. D. — Chronic duodenal ileus *Brit Med J* 2 793 1921
- WILKIE D. P. D. — Duodenal ulcer in the female Cholecystoduodenal syndrome *Lancet* 2 1228 1927
- WILKIE D. P. D. — Indications for surgical treatment in peptic ulcer *Brit Med J* 1 771 1933
- WILKINSON C. F. BLECHSLER E. and REIMER A. — Is there a relation between diet and blood cholesterol? *Arch Int Med* 85 389 1950
- WILKINSON J. H. — The gastric secretion in pernicious anaemia *Quart J Med* 25 361 1937
- WILKINSON J. F. and BROCKBANK W. — The importance of familial achlorhydria in the aetiology of pernicious anaemia *Quart J Med* 24 129 1930-31
- WILKINSON J. F. and OLIVER T. H. — Some clinical conditions associated with achlorhydria *Lancet* 1 66 1931
- WILKINSON S. A. and TRACEY M. L. — The history of haemorrhage in peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 7 450 1946
- WILLIAMS A. C. — Perforated peptic ulcer *New England J Med* 128 785 1944
- WILLIAMS A. W. — Acute histamine erosions in stomach and duodenum of guinea pig *J Path Bact* 111 465 1951
- WILLIAMS E. F. Jr COX W. W. and NASH T. P. Jr — Effects of injection of extracts of yeast on gastric secretion in dogs *Amer J Physiol* 131 378 1940
- WILLIAMS E. F. Jr HOFFMAN C. F. and NASH T. P. Jr — Stimulation of gastric secretion by aneurine *Amer J Physiol* 139 364 1943
- WILLIAMS E. W. — The stomach of the recently deceased *Brit Med J* 1 102 1950
- WILLIAMS H. and WALSH C. H. — Treatment of perforated peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 11 1930
- WILLIAMS J. W. — Effect of human blood serum on the toxicity of bile salts *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 29 916 1932

## REFERENCES

- WHITE F W — Effect of stimuli from the lower bowel on the rate of emptying of the stomach *Amer J med Sci*, 156 184 1918
- WHITE F — The incidence of gastroduodenal ulcer In *Peptic Ulcer* Ed by D J Sandweiss p 185 Philadelphia and London Saunders 1951
- WHITE H L, RAINEY W R, MONAGHAN H and HARRIS A S — Observations on the nervous control of the ileocaecal sphincter and on the intestinal movements in an unanaesthetised human subject *Amer J Physiol* 108 559 1934
- WHITE J C — Sensory innervation of the viscera. Studies on visceral afferent neurones in man based on neuro-surgical procedures for the relief of intractable pain *Research Publicat Assoc*, 23 373 1943
- WHITE J C and SMITHWICK R H — *The autonomic nervous system* Anatomy Physiology and Surgical Applications New York MacMillan 1942
- WHITLOW J H — The protective role of gastric mucus against the proteolytic action of gastric secretion *Master's Thesis* Chicago Loyola University 1920 (quoted by Ivy Grossman and Bachrach 1950)
- WIGHELS P, BRINK J and LAUBER H — Beiträge zur Pathogenese der Gastritis. Leberschaden und Magenkrankheit *Z f Klin Med* 123 325 1933
- WICKOFF H L, KOONLE S D and MCGUIRE H J — Some effects of high fat diets on intestinal elimination *Amer J dig Dis* 10 266 1943
- WIERDA J L — Diverticula of the colon in rats fed a high fat diet *Arch Path* 36 621, 1942
- WIECZOROWSKI E, GRAY J S, CULMER C U and WELLS J A — Further experiments on the origin of urogastrone *Amer J Physiol* 133 490 1941
- WIEDEMANN H — Experimentelle Untersuchungen zur Lehre der Verdauung und Resorption verschiedener Nahrungsprodukte bei anormalen Gallenfluss in den Verdauungsapparat *Beitr z Klin Chir* 89 594 1914
- WIKTOROWSKI P — Ueber das Verhalten der produktio-entzündlichen Prozesse zu dem ulzerösen Magen. Beitrag zur Lehre vom sogenannten runden oder perforierten Magengeschwür *Arch f Path Anat u Physiol* 94 542 1883
- WILBUR D L — Carcinoma of the stomach. General considerations In Eusterman and Balfour *The Stomach and Duodenum* London Saunders, 1935
- WILBUR D L — Effects of vitamin deficiency on the gastro-intestinal tract *Amer J dig Dis* 6 610 1939
- WILBUR D L and RIVERS A B — Association of duodenal ulcer and gastric carcinoma *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 7 241 1932
- WILDER R L and SCHLUTZ F C — The action of volatile fatty acids on the gastric motor mechanism in dogs *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 26 624 1928-29
- WILDER R L and SCHLUTZ F C — The action of atropine and adrenaline on gastric tonus and hypermotility induced by insulin hypoglycemia *Amer J Physiol* 90 54 1931
- WILENSKY A O and CROHN B B — Studies in the physiology and pathology of the stomach after gastro-enterostomy *Amer J Med Sci* 153 808 1917
- WILENSKY, A O and GENT S H — Experimental studies in the production of chronic gastric ulcer *J Arter med Ass* 66 1382 1916
- WILENSKY A O and THALHIMER W — The etiological relationship of benign ulcer to carcinoma of the stomach *Ann Surg* 67 215 1918
- WILEY H M — Gastric ulcer benign or malignant *Amer J Surg* 65 104 1944
- WILHELMJ C M and FINEGAN R W — The gastric secretory curve before and after the Mann-Williamson operation and its bearing on the question of duodenal regurgitation *Amer J Physiol* 119 420 1937
- WILHELMJ C M, FINEGAN R W and HILL F C — The physiological control of gastric acidity *Amer J dig Dis* 4 547 1937
- WILHELMJ C M, HENRICH L C and HILL F C — A study of the intragastric factors in the regulation of the gastric acidity *Amer J Physiol* 110 251 1934-35
- WILHELMJ C M, HENRICH L C and HILL F C — The influence of duodenal secretions on acid gastric contents *Amer J Physiol* 111 293 1935

# REFERENCES

- WINKELSTEIN A. and ZIEGLER J M — The effect of thyroparathyroidectomy on experimental gastric defects *J Lab Clin Med* 16 1 1930
- WINTERS M. PETERS □ A. and CROOK, □ W — Pectin as a prophylactic and curative agent for peptic ulcers produced experimentally with cinchophen *Amer J dig Dis* 6 12 1939
- WINTERS W L. and EGAN S — The incidence of haemorrhage occurring with perforation in peptic ulcer *J Amer med Ass* 113 2199 1939
- WINTROBE M. M — *Clinical Haematology* Philadelphia Lea and Febiger 1946
- WITKESKY E. KLENSHOJ N C and VAUGHAN S L — Occurrence of blood group specific substances in gastric juice of patients with pernicious anaemia *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 49 633 1942
- WITTNEBEN R. — *Ulcus ventriculi traumaticum Inaug Diss Wurzburg* 1886 (Quoted by Ivy Grossman and Bachrach 1950)
- WITTS L. J — Haematemesis and melacna *Brit Med J* 1 847 1937
- WOLDMAN E. E — The treatment of massive gastroduodenal haemorrhage by the continuous administration of colloidal aluminium hydroxide *Amer J dig Dis* 8 99 1941
- WOLDMAN E. E. — Acute ulcers of upper gastrointestinal tract. *J Amer med Ass* 149 984 1942
- WOLF S — The relation of gastric function to nausea in man. *J Clin, Investing* 22 877 1943
- WOLF S — Observations on the occurrence of nausea among combat soldiers *Gastroenterology* 8 15 1947
- WOLF S — Studies on nausea *Gastroenterology* 12 212 1949
- WOLF S and ANDRUS W — The effect of vagotomy on gastric function. *Gastroenterology* 8 429 1947
- WOLF S and GLAN G B J — Relation of constituents of gastric juice to occurrence of mucosal erosion and bleeding *Fed Proc* 9 138 1950
- WOLF S and WOLFF H. G (a) — Studies on pain Pain mechanism in the stomach and observations on the sensibility of the gastric mucosa. *Fed Proc* 1 95 1942
- WOLF S and WOLFF H. G — (b) Evidence of the genesis of peptic ulcer in man *J Amer med Ass* 120 670 1942
- WOLF S and WOLFF H. G (a) — *Human gastric function* New York Oxf Univ Press 1943
- WOLF S and WOLFF H. G (b) — The gastric mucosa gastritis and ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 10 29 1943
- WOLF S and WOLFF H. G — Studies on mucus in the human stomach estimation of its protective action against corrosive chemicals applied to the gastric mucosa and attempts at quantitation of gastric mucin by two chemical methods *Gastroenterology* 10 251 1948
- WOLFER J A (a) — Chronic experimental ulcer of the stomach *J Amer med Ass* 87 725 1926
- WOLFER J A (b) — Chronic ulcer of the stomach its experimental production and its effects on gastric secretion and motility *Ann Surg* 81 89 1926
- WOLFER J A. — Role of pancreatic juice in production of gallbladder disease *Surg Gynec Obstet* 533 433 1931
- WOLFER J A — Further evidence that pancreatic juice reflux may be etiological factor in gallbladder disease *Ann Surg* 112 1006 1940
- WOLFF H. □ — Some observations on pain. *Harvey Lectures* 1943
- WOLFF H. G and HARDY J B — On the nature of pain *Physiol Rev* 27 167 1947
- WOLFF H. G and McKEEN CATTELL — On the mechanism of hypersensitivity produced by denervation *Amer J Physiol* 119 422 1937
- WOLFF H. G and Wolf S — *Pain*. Springfield Thomas 1948
- WOLFF H. I and THOMAS H. W — Gastroduodenal ulcers and autonomic imbalance. *Arch Neur and Psychiat* 17 571 1927

# REFERENCES

- WILLIAMS M R and PULLAN J M — Necrotising enteritis following gastric surgery *Lancet* 2 1013 1953
- WILLIAMS T II — Vascular studies of the pylorus *Anat Rec* 38 273 1928
- WILICK A — Sektionsergebnisse an der Prager pathologisch anatomischen Anstalt vom 1 Februar 1852 bis 1 Februar 1854 *Prag Wschr* 44 81 1854
- WILMER H A — The blood supply of the first part of the duodenum *Surgery* 9 679, 1941
- WILMOT V A and SWANK R L — The influence of low fat diet on blood lipid levels in health and multiple sclerosis *Amer J Med Sci* 223 25 1952
- WILSON A. T M — Psychological observations on haematemesis *Brit J Med Psychol*, 18 112, 1939
- WILSON D C and WIDOWSON E M — A comparative nutritional survey of various Indian communities *Ind Med Res Mem* No 34 1942
- WILSON L II and MACCARTY W C — The pathological relationship of gastric ulcer and gastric carcinoma *Tr Assoc Amer Physicians* 24 593 1909
- WILSON, L II and McDOWELL I II — A further report of the pathological evidence of the relationship of gastric ulcer and gastric carcinoma *Amer J med Sci* 148 796 1914
- WILSON M J — Duodenal ulcer Observations on the behaviour of stomach and duodenum in the presence of pain *Arch Int Med* 41 633 1928
- WILSON M J DICKSON, W H and SINGLETON A C — Rate of evacuation of various foods from the normal stomach *Arch Int Med* 44 787 1929
- WILSON W C — Extensive burns and scalds *Edinb Med J* 52 177, 1935
- WINFIELD J M and KAULBERG J — Effect of whole bile constituents on gastric motility of the dog *Amer J Physiol* 133 494 1941
- WINFIELD J M and KAULBERG J — Influence of bile on gastric motility *J Pharmacol* 76 97 1942
- WINKELBAUER A (a) — Zur Frage des postoperativen Ulcus pepticum jejuni *Arch Klin. Chir* 140 427 1926
- WINKELBAUER A. (b) — Studien über der Verhütung des Ulcus pepticum postoperativum im Experiment. *Arch Klin Chir* 143 649 1926
- WINKELBAUER A and STARLINGER F — Experimentelles zur Pathogenese des Ulcus pepticum jejuni postoperativum *Arch Klin Chir* 140 460 1926
- WINKELSTEIN A — The motor mechanism of the gallbladder *J Amer med Ass* 80 1748 1923
- WINKELSTEIN A — Gastric secretion after partial gastrectomy for ulcer *Amer J Surg* 7 494 1929
- WINKELSTEIN A — Studies in gastric secretion with preliminary note on new method of therapy for peptic ulcer *Amer J Surg* 15 523 1932
- WINKELSTEIN A — One hundred and sixty nine studies in gastric secretion during the night. *Amer J dig Dis* 1 778 1935
- WINKELSTEIN A — *Diseases of the gastro-intestinal tract* London Oxf Univ Press 1942
- WINKELSTEIN, A — The diagnosis incidence and significance of essential achlorhydria *Amer J Med Sci* 203 419 1942
- WINKELSTEIN A — Peptic ulcer in adolescence. Its relation to pituitary dysfunction *J Mt Sinai Hosp* 12 773 1945
- WINKELSTEIN A. — The significance of the gastric acidity in the surgical therapy of peptic ulcer *S Clin North Amer* 27 255 1947
- WINKELSTEIN A and ASCHNER E W — Experimental study on entrance of bile into duodenum *Amer J med Sci* 169 679 1925
- WINKELSTEIN A and BERG A A — Vagotomy plus partial gastrectomy for duodenal ulcer *Amer J dig Dis* 11 497 1938
- WINKELSTEIN A. CORNELL A and HOLLANDER F — The medical treatment of peptic ulcer refractory to Sippy therapy *Surgery* 17 696 1945
- WINKELSTEIN A and HESS M — Effect of insulin hypoglycaemia on gastric secretion in duodenal ulcer and controls *Gastroenterology* 11 326 1948

# REFERENCES

- YOSHITOMI M. — Ueber die Magengeschwursbildung durch gallensaures Salz *Fukuoka Acta Med* 28 26 1935
- YOUNG W B — Similarity of effects of adrenaline and inhibitory sympathin on intestinal motility sensitisation by denervation *Amer J Physiol* 123 424 1938
- YOUNG W B — Effect of denervation of intestine on its motor responses at a site of distention *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 45 420 1940
- YOUNG W B — The intestino-intestinal inhibitory reflex. *Gastroenterology* 3 114 1944
- YOUNG W B, KARSTENS A I and AUMANN K W — Nervous pathways for the reflex regulation of intestinal pressure *Amer J Physiol* 135 619 1942
- YOUNG W B, KARSTENS A I and AUMANN K W — Effect of vagotomy and of sympathetomy on the sensitivity of intestinal smooth muscle to adrenalin. *Amer J Physiol* 137 87 1942
- YOUNG W B and MEEK E J — Reflex and humoral gastro-intestinal inhibition in unanaesthetized dogs during rectal stimulation *Amer J Physiol* 120 750 1937
- YOUNG W B, MEEK W J and HERRIN R C. — Extrinsic and intrinsic pathways concerned with intestinal inhibition during intestinal distention *Amer J Physiol* 124 470 1936
- YOUNG W B and WATMAN R C — Effect of  $\beta$  methylcholine urethane on normal and reflexly inhibited intestine *Proc Soc exp Biol NY* 39 135 1938
- YOUNG A — Duodenal ulcer in female *Lancet* 2 1316 1927
- YOUNG A. W — On the movements of the isolated small intestine and the action of various drugs and extracts upon them *Quart J exp Physiol* 8 347 1914-15
- YOUNG M — A study of rheumatic and asthmatic children with special reference to physical type *J Hyg* 33 345 1933
- YOUNG P T — Studies of food preference appetite and dietary habit. I Running activity and dietary habit of the rat in relation to food preference *J Comp Psychol* 37 327 1944
- YOUNG P T — Studies of food preference appetite and dietary habit IV The balance between hunger and thirst *J Comp Psychol* 38 135 1945
- YOUNG P T — Studies of food preference appetite and dietary habit. VI Habit palatability and the diet on factors regulating the selection of food by the rat. *J Comp Psychol* 39 139 1946
- YUDINE S (See JUDIN S)
- ZADEK I — Knochenmarkbefunde am Lebenden bei kryptogenetischer perniciose Anämie insbesondere im Stadium der Remission *Schweiz med Wschr* 51 1087 1921
- ZAUS E A and FOSDICK L S — The antipeptic influence of gastric mucus *Amer J dig Dis* 1 177 1934
- ZELIONY G P — Observations on dogs with cerebral hemispheres removed *Quart J exp Physiol Suppl* 241 1923
- ZELLER W and BURDET G E — A study of the cardia *Amer J dig Dis* 4 113 1937-38
- ZENKER F A and ZIEMSEN H VON — *Diseases of the oesophagus* Trans by G G Wheelock and H Magie New York 1878
- ZERFAS L G and CORNELL B B — I The nutritional and digestive system aspects of pernicious anaemia *Amer J dig Dis* 1 857 1935
- ZIEGLER E — Historisches und Kritisches über die Lehre von der Entzündung *Beitrag z path Anat u allg Path* 12 152 1893
- ZIEMSEN H VON — Ueber die Behandlung des einfachen Magengeschwurs *Sammlung klinische Vorträge* Volkman No 15 Leipzig Breitkopf and Hartel 1871
- ZIRONI G — Experimenteller Beitrag zur Pathogenese der ulcus rotundum des Magens *Arch f Klin Chir* III 662 1910
- ZOLLINGER R M — A method of valvular cholecystgastrostomy *Surg Gynec Obstet* 70 71 1940
- ZOLLINGER R M and HOERR S O — Gastric operations Troublesome postoperative symptoms with special reference to carbohydrate injection *J Amer med Ass* 134 575 1947



## REFERENCES

- WOLFF, R — The gastrosopic appearance of gastric mucosa before and after vagotomy *Gastroenterology* 10 231 1948
- WOLLMANN J — Beitrage zur Kenntniss des chronischen Magengeschwurs *Inaug Diss Berlin* 1868 (quoted by Newcomb, 1932)
- WOLLUM, A and POLLARD, H M — Ineffectiveness of enterogastrone on severe chronic peptic ulcer in man *Gastroenterology* 17 535 1951
- WOOD B SPLATT B and MAXWELL I — Investigation of effect of administration of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> upon gastric secretion and motor activities of the stomach preliminary report *Med J Australia* 2 263 1942
- WOOD, D A — Primary idiopathic muscular hypertrophy of the oesophagus with narrowing of the lumen *Arch Path* 14 766 1932
- WOOD, D R — Caffeine and gastric secretion *Brit Med J*, 2 283 1948
- WOOD I J DOIG R K MOTTERAM R WEIDEN S, and MOORE A — The relationship between the secretion of the gastric mucosa and its morphology as shown by biopsy specimens *Gastroenterology* 12 949 1949
- WOODWARD A S and WALLIS R L M — The relation of the gastric secretion to rheumatoid arthritis *Lancet* 2 942 1912
- WOODWARD E R BIGELOW R R and DRAGSTEDT L R — Quantitative study of effect of antrum resection on gastric secretion in Pavlov pouch dogs *Amer J Physiol* 12 99, 1950
- WOOLLARD H H ROBERTS S E H and CARMICHAEL E A — An inquiry into referred pain *Lancet* 1 337 1932
- WOSIKA P H and EMERY, E S Jr — The effectiveness of the Sippy regimen in neutralising the gastric juice of patients if the amount of alkali is not varied *Ann Int Med* 9 1070 1936
- WRIGHT A E *A short treatise on antityphoid inoculation* London Constable 1904
- WRIGHT C B — Gastric secretion gastro-intestinal motility and position of the stomach *Arch Int Med* 33 435 1924
- WRIGHT G — Collective inquiry by the Fellows of the Association of Surgeons into gastro-jejunal ulceration *Brit J Surg* 22 433 1935
- WRIGHT I S DE SANCTIS A and KILLIAN J A — Studies of gastric analysis in children *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 27 782 1930
- WRIGHT, R D JENNINGS M A FLOREY H W and LUM H — The influence of nerves and drugs on secretion by the small intestine and an investigation of the enzymes in intestinal juice *Quart J Exp Physiol* 30 73 1940
- WRIGHT, S — *Applied physiology* London Oxf Univ Press 1945
- WU P P T — Reaction of contents of jejunum and experimental production of peptic ulcer *Arch Surg* 30 557, 1935
- WU P P T — The effect of histidine on the experimental production of peptic ulcer *Ann Surg* 105 196 1937
- WU P P T — Effect of total thyroidectomy on experimental production of peptic ulcer *Surgery* 18 619 1945
- WU P P T and THOMPSON H G — Observations on the experimental production of peptic ulcer in the ileum *Brit J Surg* 24 183, 1936
- YAMAGIWA K. and ICHIKAWA K. — Experimental studies on the pathogenesis of cancer *J Canc Res* 3 1 1918
- YANO A — Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Heilungstendenz des Magengeschwurs *Beit z Path Anat* 73 251 1925
- YARNIS H — Coexisting ulcer and cancer of the stomach *S Clin North Amer* 27 299 1947
- YESKO S A — The effects of ligation of pancreatic ducts on gastric digestion *Amer J Physiol* 85 483 1928
- YLPPO A — Acidity of gastric juice in infants *Acta Paediat* 3 213 1924
- YOUNGMAN F F — Adrenergic potentiation—a pharmacodynamic effect associated with antihistaminic agents *Amer J dis Dis* 14 360 1947

# INDEX

## A

- Abdominal viscera sensitivity of 135
- Acetylcholine
  - gastric secretion in 32
  - ulcer production and 232
- Achlorhydria
  - Addison's disease caused by 191
  - aetiology 171
  - children in 170 316
  - gastric cancer in 169 172
  - general disease and 173
  - hyposecretion in 168
  - pernicious anaemia in 169 171
  - pulmonary tuberculosis in 172
- Achylia gastrica simplex 169
- Acid alkali balance intestinal movements
  - effect on 15
- Acid cells 28
- Acidity
  - duodenal food affecting 85
  - empty stomach of 59
  - gastric normal reduction of 48
- Acne low fat diet in 298
- ACTH treatment in 328
- Acute duodenoitis 186
- Acute gastritis 184
- Acute oesophageal ulcer 218
- Acute peptic ulcer
  - aged persons and 315
  - chronic ulcer co-existing 104
  - healing of 97
  - inflammatory reaction of 99
  - location of 99
  - macroscopic appearances 98
  - morbidity anatomy of 95
  - other diseases and 101
  - pathological anatomy of 95
  - symptomatology of 99
- Addison's anaemia achlorhydria causing 191
- Adrenalectomy experimental ulcer production and 148
- Adrenaline
  - experimental ulcer production and 143
  - gastric secretion inhibited by 39
- Aerophagy oesophageal ulcer in 220
- Aetiology
  - arteriovenous shunts 201
  - deficiency states and 213
  - food element in 213
  - heredity and 210
  - infective theory 202
  - neurogenic theory 204
  - oesophageal ulcer 219
  - psychosomatic theory 205
  - racial factors 214
  - ulcer diathesis 210
  - vascular theory 201
- Age
  - incidence 314
  - gastritis and 188
  - perforation and 117
  - secretory response and 166
- Alarm reaction 102
- Alcohol
  - gastric secretion increased by 236
  - secretory stimulation by 37
- Alcohol gastritis 194
- Alimentary sphincters function of 80
- Alkalis
  - gastric evacuation and 63
  - gastric secretion reduction by 39
- Allergic diseases achlorhydria and 173
- Allotriophagia 56
- Amaretic family idiocy 298
- Americans incidence in 312
- Amino-acids treatment in 328
- Amphetamine treatment in 328
- Amylolysis ulcer production and 150
- Anaemia
  - blood cholesterol in 278
  - experimental ulcer production and 143
  - mucosal sensitivity to 12
- Anamnesis 321
- Anaphylaxis experimental ulcer and 145
- Anastomotic ulcer 222
- Anastomosis 224
- Animals incidence in 311
- Anion exchange resins 327
- Anorexia bile relieving 264
- Antacid medication 327
- Anthelone gastric secretion inhibited by 45
- Anthrax oesophageal ulcer and 218
- Antigizzard erosion factor 156
- Anti haemorrhagic vitamin 292
- Antihistamines 236
  - treatment in 328
- Antipepsin 243
- Antiperistalsis 5 74
- Anti rachitic vitamin 292
- Antispasmodics treatment in 327
- Anti trypan 243
- Antutrin S
  - cinchophen ulcers and 158
  - gastric secretion inhibited by 46
- Anxiety neurosis causation and 205
- Aortic atherosclerosis 303
- Apocodone gastric secretion inhibited by 39

# REFERENCES

- ZONDEK S G — Ueber das Wesen der Vagus und Sympathicus Funktion Die Identität von Nerv und Ionenwirkung *Bioch Zeitschr*, 132 372 1922
- ZONDEK, S G — Zur Frage der Vagus und Sympathikuswirkung *Arch exp Path Pharmacol*, 143 192 1929
- ZUCKER T F and BERO B N — Calcium deficiency and gastric lesions in the rat *Proc Soc exp Biol N Y* 53 34 1943
- ZUCKER T F BERO B N and ZUCKER, L M (a) — Nutritional effects on the gastric mucosa of the rat I Lesions of the antrum *J Nutrit* 30 301 1945
- ZUCKER T F BERO, B N and ZUCKER, L M (b) — Nutritional effects on the gastric mucosa of the rat II Lesions of the fundus and rumen *J Nutrit* 30 319 1945
- ZUCKERMAN H S LEITER L W and KAUFMAN A J — The prognostic significance of nocturnal gastric secretion in ulcer patients *Amer J dig Dis* 16 122 1951
- ZURSCHWERDT, L and ECK, T — Die Behandlung des frei durchgebrochenen Geschwures des Magens und Zwölffingerdarmes *Dtsch Zeitschr f Chir* 232 299 1931
- ZWEIG W — Gastritis *Report on the First International Congress of Gastroenterology Brussels* 1935
- ZWEIG W, MEYER K A and STEIGMANN F — Effect of intravenous protein hydrolysates on the stomach *Gastroenterology* 12 586 1949

- Carbohydrates
    - fat synthesis in 281
    - gastric evacuation and 61
  - Carcinoma bile relation to 273
  - Cardiac glands 28
  - Cardiospasm oesophageal ulcer and 220
  - Cardiovascular disease achlorhydria and 174
  - Capicum chronic ulcer causation and 214
  - Central cells 28
  - Central nervous system experimental ulcer production and 147
  - Cephalic phase of secretion 64
  - Cereals 362
  - Cerebral tumours chronic ulcers and 205
  - Cheese 362
  - Chief cells 28
  - Chlorides
    - pernicious anaemia amount in 192
    - resting juice amount in 166
  - Cholecystectomy 274
    - gastric secretion and 265
    - hypermotility following 252
  - Cholecystitis hypermotility following 252
  - Cholecystogastrostomy 273
  - Choleic acid bile in, 270
  - Cholesterol 278
    - atherosclerosis caused by 303
    - fatty liver and 281
    - pre-cancerous conditions increase in, 299
  - Cholic acid bile in 270
  - Choline
    - derivatives treatment in 328
    - phospholipid synthesis and 280
  - Chronic duodenitis 186
  - Chronic gastritis 184
    - author's classification of 196
    - radiological diagnosis 189
  - Chronic oesophageal ulcer 218
  - Chronic peptic ulcer
    - acute ulcer co-existence 104
    - aged persons and 315
    - author's theory on formation 275
    - bile in causation 255
    - clinical evolution of 253
    - healing of 98
    - histamine in treatment 237
    - hydrochloric acid factor in 216
    - inflammatory reaction of 99
    - location of 99
    - macroscopic appearances 98
    - morbid anatomy of 96
    - other diseases and 103
    - pathological anatomy of 95
    - symptomatology of 99
    - vascular theory of 201
  - Cinchophen ulcer 157
    - vagotomy and 340
  - Classification chronic gastritis author's 196
  - Clinical identity 110
  - Clostridium welchii* gastrectomy complicated by 336
  - Clothing ulcer production and 145
  - Coal tar papillomas of 299
  - Cocaine peristalsis affected by 5 6
  - Cod liver oil toxicity of 307
  - Coeliac plexus injury experimental ulcer production and 147
  - Cold
    - gastric evacuation and 63
    - ulcer production and 146
  - Colitis avitaminosis II simulating 293
  - Compound lipids 277
  - Constipation 321
    - treatment of 359
  - Continuous suction perforation in 350
  - Coprophagia 56
  - Coprosterol 278
  - Corrosive gastritis 184
  - Cortisone treatment, in 328
  - Cotton seed oil gastric acid formation and 264
  - Cream 362
  - Curling's ulcer 102
- D
- Danes incidence in 312
  - Deficiency status
    - achlorhydria and 173
    - atrophic gastritis in 191
    - chronic ulcer causation and 213
    - experimental ulcer production and 146
  - Delomorphous cells 28
  - Desoxycholic acid bile in 270
  - Devine's gastro-enterostomy 331
  - Dextrodine treatment in 328
  - Diabetes mellitus
    - achlorhydria and 173
    - blood cholesterol in 278
    - fat and 301
  - Diagnosis 321
    - auscultation 322
    - differential 324
    - gastroscopy 323
    - history taking 321
    - inspection 322
    - laboratory investigations 323
    - nervous system in 322
    - palpation 322
    - percussion 322
    - physical examination 322
    - questionnaire 321
    - x ray examination 322
  - Diarrhoea vagotomy complicated by 343
  - Dibutol treatment in 328
  - Diencephalon 23
  - Diet 326
    - chart 360
    - fat deficiency 288
    - haemorrhage in 352
    - low fat 290
    - Sippy 326
  - Differential diagnosis 324
  - Digestive juices experimental ulcer production and 148

# INDEX

- Apomorphine gastric secretion inhibited by 39  
 Appendicitis  
   chronic ulcer and 103  
   duodenal ulcer and 251  
   gastric ulcer and 251  
   oesophageal ulcer and 218  
 Appetite 54  
   duodenal ulcer in 321  
 Arsenocholine 280  
 Arteriosclerosis peptic ulcer incidence and 301  
 Arteriovenous shunts chronic ulcer and 201  
 Arthritis achlorhydria and 173  
 Atherosclerosis 303  
 Atrophic gastritis 190  
   gastric cancer and 188 193  
   histology 181  
   hyposecretion and 188  
   pernicious anaemia and 191  
   symptomatology 190  
 Atropine  
   gastric secretion inhibited by 30  
   treatment in 327  
 Auerbach's plexus myenteric reflex and 6  
 Auscultation 322  
 Author's treatment 359  
 Auto-digestion 241  
 Autonomic blocking agents treatment in 328  
 Autonomic function cortical regulation of 23  
 Autonomic nervous system 15  
 Autonomy  
   myogenic theory of 24  
   myo-neurogenic theory of 25  
   neurogenic theory of 25
- ## B
- Bacillus coli*  
   bile in 271  
   perforation and 126  
*Bacillus lacticus* experimental ulcer production and 144  
*Bacillus pyocyaneus* experimental ulcer production and 144  
*Bacillus typhosus* bile in 271  
 Bacon  
   gastric bile produced by 257  
   treatment in 326  
 Bantline treatment in 328  
 Basal secretion period of 59  
*Beleg-ellen* 28  
*Belladonna* treatment in 327  
*Benadryl* treatment in 328  
*Beriberi* achlorhydria and 173  
*Betaine* 280  
 Beverages 363  
 Bilateral supradiaphragmatic splanchicotomy 348  
 Bile acids 270
- Bile  
   anorexia relieved by 264  
   bile acids in 270  
   blood effect on 271  
   carcinoma and 273  
   cholecystitis caused by 272  
   choleic acid in 270  
   cholesterol absorption and 278  
   choleic acid in 270  
   chronic ulcer causation 255  
   desoxycholic acid in 270  
   diversion into stomach 264-265  
   experimental ulcer production and 151  
   gastric causes of 257  
   gastric mucosa effect on 268  
   glycocholic acid in 270  
   intestinal motility effect on 266  
   intragastric effect of 264  
   intravenous response to 265  
   micro-organism effect on 271  
   motility affect on 264  
   pancreas effect on 272  
   resting juice amount in 166  
   secretory regulation and 66  
   toxicity 244 270  
 Bilirubin heart effect on 270  
 Billroth gastrectomy 333  
 Biological toxins experimentally produced ulcers and 145  
 Biscuits 362  
 Blood  
   bile effect on 271  
   coagulation taurocholate preventing 271  
   cholesterol 278  
   transfusions haemorrhage in 352  
   vessel ligation experimental ulcer production and 143  
 Bodybuild causation and 205  
 Body cells 28  
 Boldyreff's theory 86  
 Bone eating 56  
 Brain lesions  
   experimental ulcer production and 147  
   oesophageal ulcer and 218  
 Bread 362  
 Breast feeding fat indigestion in 285  
 Broncho-oesophageal fistula oesophageal ulcer perforation causing 219  
 Brunner's glands 82  
   pyloric glands resembling 28  
 Burns Curling's ulcer following 102  
 Butter 362
- ## C
- Caffeine  
   causation and 215  
   experimental production of ulcers and 160  
   secretory stimulation 36  
 Cannon's theory refutation of 84  
 Cantharidine experimental ulcer and 145

- Carbohydrates
    - fat synthesis in 281
    - gastric evacuation and 61
  - Carcinoma, bile relation to 273
  - Cardiac glands 28
  - Cardiospasm, oesophageal ulcer and, 220
  - Cardiovascular disease achlorhydria and 174
  - Capsicum chronic ulcer causation and 214
  - Central cells 28
  - Central nervous system experimental ulcer production and 147
  - Cephalic phase of secretion 64
  - Cereals 362
  - Cerebral tumours chronic ulcers and 205
  - Cheese 362
  - Chief cells 28
  - Chlorides
    - pernicious anaemia amount in 192
    - resting juice amount in 166
  - Cholecystectomy 274
    - gastric secretion and 265
    - hypermotility following 252
  - Cholecystitis hypermotility following 252
  - Cholecystogastrostomy 273
  - Choleic acid bile in 270
  - Cholesterol 278
    - atherosclerosis caused by 303
    - fatty liver and 281
    - pre-cancerous conditions increase in 299
  - Cholic acid bile in 270
  - Choline
    - derivatives treatment in 328
    - phospholipid synthesis and 280
  - Chronic duodenitis 186
  - Chronic gastritis 184
    - author's classification of 196
    - radiological diagnosis 189
  - Chronic oesophageal ulcer 218
  - Chronic peptic ulcer
    - acute ulcer co-existing 104
    - aged persons and 315
    - author's theory on formation 275
    - bile in causation 255
    - clinical evolution of 253
    - healing of 98
    - histamine in treatment 237
    - hydrochloric acid factor in 216
    - inflammatory reaction of 99
    - location of 99
    - macroscopic appearances 98
    - morbid anatomy of 96
    - other diseases and 103
    - pathological anatomy of 95
    - symptomatology of 99
    - vascular theory of 201
  - Cinchophen ulcer 157
    - vagotomy and 340
  - Classification chronic gastritis author's 196
  - Clinical identity 110
  - Clostridium welchii* gastrectomy complicated by 336
  - Clothing ulcer production and 145
  - Coal tar papillomas of 299
  - Cocaine, peristalsis affected by 5 6
  - Cod liver oil toxicity of 307
  - Coeliac plexus injury experimental ulcer production and 147
  - Cold
    - gastric evacuation and 63
    - ulcer production and 146
  - Colitis avitaminosis B simulating 293
  - Compound lipids 277
  - Constipation 321
    - treatment of 359
  - Continuous suction, perforation in 350
  - Coprophagia 56
  - Coprosterol 278
  - Corrosive gastritis 184
  - Cortisone treatment in 328
  - Cotton seed oil gastric acid formation and 264
  - Cream 362
  - Curling's ulcer 102
- D
- Danes incidence in, 312
  - Deficiency status
    - achlorhydria and 173
    - atrophic gastritis in 191
    - chronic ulcer causation and 213
    - experimental ulcer production and 146
  - Delomorphous cells 28
  - Desoxycholic acid bile in 270
  - Devine's gastro-enterostomy 331
  - Dexedrine treatment in 328
  - Diabetes mellitus
    - achlorhydria and 173
    - blood cholesterol in 278
    - fat and 301
  - Diagnosis 321
    - auscultation 322
    - differential 324
    - gastroscopy 323
    - history taking 321
    - inspection 322
    - laboratory investigations 323
    - nervous system in 322
    - palpation 322
    - percussion 322
    - physical examination 322
    - questionnaire 321
    - x ray examination 322
  - Diarrhoea vagotomy complicated by 343
  - Dibutolin treatment in 328
  - Diencephalon 23
  - Diet 326
    - chart 360
    - fat deficiency 288
    - haemorrhage in 352
    - low fat 290
    - Sippy 326
  - Differential diagnosis 324
  - Digestive juices experimental ulcer production and 148

- Digitalis* experimental ulcer and, 145  
 Diphtheria toxin experimental ulcer production and 144  
 Diplococci, chronic ulcer causation and 203  
 Diverticulosis high fat diet causing 300  
 Dorsolumbar sympathectomy, ulcer aggravation following, 347  
 Drainage vagotomy and 345  
 Dumping syndrome  
   gastrectomy following 339  
   gastro-enterostomy followed by 333  
 Duodenal acidity, food effecting 85  
 Duodenal distension vomiting caused by, 79  
 Duodenal excision, experimental ulcer production and 156  
 Duodenal gastric ulcer ratio 312  
 Duodenal obstruction experimental ulcer production and 154  
 Duodenal regurgitation peptic ulcer and 255  
 Duodenal secretions chemical aspect 28  
 Duodenal ulcer (*refer also to individual inducers*)  
   age incidence 314  
   appendicitis and 251  
   duodenitis diagnosis from 186  
   fasting juice in 178  
   gall bladder disease and 251  
   gastric ulcer and association of 110  
   gastritis and 187  
   home life in causation 208  
   oesophageal ulcer and 218  
   pituitary deficiency and 205  
   sex incidence 314  
 Duodenitis 186  
 Duodenum  
   gastric evacuation role in 90  
   hydrochloric acid in 63 76  
   motor activities 3  
   olive oil instillation into 263  
   rhythmic contractions in 4  
 Duocinin gastric secretion stimulated by 42  
 Dysentery experimental ulcer production and 144

## E

- Egg white disease 289  
 Eggs 362  
   treatment in 326  
 Electrical stimulation experimental ulcer production and 147  
 Embolism experimental ulcer production and, 143  
 Emetics gastric secretion inhibited by 39  
 Empty" stomach acidity of 59  
 Endocrine disorders achlorhydria and 173  
 Entero-anthelone 45  
 Enterogastrone  
   experimental ulcer production and, 157  
   gastric secretion inhibited by 42

- Environment reactions of smooth muscle to 14  
 Ephedrine, gastric secretion inhibited by, 39  
 Epilepsy, high fat diet in 297  
 Erepsin ulcer production and, 150  
 Ergosterol 292, 295  
 Ergot experimental ulcer and 145  
 Ergotamine tartrate gastric secretion inhibited by, 39  
 Eskimo, fat tolerance of 286  
 Eutophagia, 56  
 Exophthalmic goitre achlorhydria and 173  
 Experimental animals  
   sympathectomy in 346  
   vagotomy in 340  
 Experimental ulcers 000  
   anaemia and 143  
   bacterial agents 144  
   bile and 151  
   brain lesions and 147  
   caffeine producing 160  
   cinchophen ulcer, 157  
   coeliac plexus injury and 147  
   deficiency states and 146  
   glandular influences 148  
   histamine producing 158  
   histidine producing 158  
   hydrochloric acid and 149  
   pancreatic juice and 150  
   pepsin and 149  
   portal insufficiency and 143  
   proteolytic enzymes and 150  
   sympathetic injury and 147  
   toxic agents 145  
   trauma and 145  
   vagus injury and 148  
   vascular insufficiency and 142  
   x ray exposure and 146  
 Extrinsic nervous system 18  
 Exudative diathesis cod liver oil diet, in 307  
 Exulceratio simplex 95

## F

- Faradic stimulation effect of 57  
 Fasting juice duodenal ulcer in 178  
 Familial incidence 317  
 Fasting stomach the 54  
 Fat  
   absorption of 283  
   gastrectomy complicated by 336  
   bile regurgitation following 257  
   carbohydrate conversion 281  
   cholesterol and 278  
   composition of 277  
   compound lipids 277  
   deficiency diets, 288  
   deleterious effects of 296  
   diabetes and 301  
   digestibility of 284  
   Eskimo, tolerance of 286

- excess deleterious effect of 297
  - gastric evacuation and 62
  - gastric secretion effect on 261
  - Hehner value 277
  - importance of 282
  - iodine value 277
  - metabolism 279
  - minimum requirements 287
  - motility effect on 259
  - neoplasms and 299
  - neutral 277
  - oxidized 296
  - racial requirements 287
  - rancidity 296
  - Reichert-Meißl value 278
  - small intestine absorption from 283
  - soluble vitamins 292
  - stomach absorption from 283
  - synthesis 281
  - tolerance 285
  - vitamin-sparing action of 293
  - waxes 277
  - Fatty liver
    - cholesterol and 218
    - high fat diet causing 298
  - Femoral fracture oesophageal ulcer and 218
  - Finney's pyloroplasty 331
  - Fish 360
  - Fetus gastric function in 52
  - Follicular ulcer 95
  - Food
    - chronic ulcer causation and 213
    - duodenal acidity effect on 85
    - gastric evacuation and 61
    - racial incidence and 214
    - retroperistalsis and 76
    - secretory stimulation, and 36
  - Foreign protein injections treatment in, 328
  - Fractional test meal 323
  - Fruit 362
- ©
- Gall bladder
    - bile injection into 272
    - disease duodenal ulcer in 251
  - Gallstones oesophageal ulcer and 218
  - Gastrostomy 333
    - complications of 336
    - 'dumping syndrome' following 339
    - gastro-junal ulcer following 222 335 338
    - haemorrhage following 337
    - mortality rate 334
    - perforation, in 331
    - Polya 335
    - post-operative gastritis 195
    - reduction of acidity 334
    - types of 33
    - vagotomy and 345
  - Gastric acidity
    - gastritis relation to 182
    - margarine reducing 262
    - normal reduction of 48
    - normal variations of 165
  - Gastric bile causes of 257
  - Gastric cancer
    - achlorhydria in 169 172
    - atrophic gastritis and 188 193
    - oesophageal ulcer and 220
    - perforation in 124
    - pernicious anaemia and 194
    - ulcer and associated 132
  - Gastric catarrh 184
  - Gastric evacuation
    - alkali 63
    - duodenal role in 90
    - fat impeding 259
    - food effect on 61
    - pyloric excision and 91
  - Gastric fundus histamine content of 235
  - Gastric juice intestinal juice and 256
  - Gastric metabolism histamine effect on 236
  - Gastric motility
    - acid effect on 62
    - bile affecting 264
    - vagotomy effect on 341
  - Gastric mucosa
    - bile action on 152 267
    - inflammatory reactions of 181
    - secretory cells of 28
    - vagotomy effect on 340
  - Gastric mucus physico-chemical properties 240
  - Gastric retention, vagotomy complicated by 343
  - Gastric secretion
    - alcohol and 236
    - bile affecting 264
    - chemical aspect 28
    - effect of fat on 261
    - histamine effect on 263
    - hypercalcaemia depressing 295
    - hypocalcaemia depressing 295
    - starvation, in 60
    - vagotomy effect on 341
    - yeast stimulating 295
  - Gastric ulcer (*refer also to individual indices*)
    - age incidence 314
    - appendicitis and 251
    - duodenal ulcer and association of 110
    - gastritis and 187
    - sex incidence 314
  - Gastrin gastric secretion stimulated by 39
  - Gastritis 183
    - acute 184
    - age incidence 183
    - alcohol 194
    - atrophic and progressive 190
    - chronic, 184
    - classification, 183
    - duodenal ulcer and, 187
    - gastric acidity relation to 182
    - gastric ulcer and, 187
    - hydrochloric acid producing 227
    - post-operative 195



- Gastritis ulcer transition 248  
 Gastro-duodenostomy 331  
 Gastro-enterostomy 330  
     anastomotic ulcer and 223  
     gastritis following 195  
     late results of 331  
     mortality from 331  
     post-operative complications 333  
     vagotomy and 345  
 Gastro-intestinal anastomosis development  
     of sphincter action 91  
 Gastro-intestinal extracts treatment in 328  
 Gastro-jejunal ulcer 222  
     clinical features 224  
     gastrectomy complicated by 336  
     gastro-enterostomy followed by 331  
     post gastrectomy 338  
     sites of 223  
 Gastro-jejunostomy  
     anastomotic ulcer following 222  
     vagotomy and 345  
 Gastrosocopy 323  
 Gastritis 183  
 Gastrotoxin experimental ulcer and 145  
 Gastrozymin gastric secretion stimulated  
     by 42  
 Gaucher's disease 298  
 General disease achlorhydria and 173  
 Geographical distribution 318  
 Germany incidence in 312  
 Giant hypertrophic gastritis 185  
 Glandular secretions 38  
 Glandular mucosae histamine content of  
     235  
 Glycocholic acid bile in 270  
 Goblet cells 240  
 Growth retardation cod liver diet and 307
- ## H
- Haematogenous gastritis 184  
 Haematopoiesis gastrectomy complicated  
     by 337  
 Haemorrhage 112  
     blood transfusions in 352  
     diet in 352  
     infants in 114  
     infection and 115  
     intragastric treatment 353  
     multiple 114  
     perforation and 125  
     post gastrectomy 337  
     secondary 356  
     symptomatology prior to 112  
 Halitosis high fat diet causing 298  
 Ham, treatment in 326  
 Hand Schuller Christian disease 298  
 Healing factors preventing 239  
     peptic ulcer of 97  
 Heart bilirubin effect on 270  
 Heartburn 321  
 Heat gastric evacuation and 63  
     ulcer production and 146  
 Hehner value 277  
 Hepatectomy, experimental ulcer produc-  
     tion and 148  
 Hepatic rupture oesophageal ulcer and  
     218  
 Hepatitis oesophageal ulcer and 218  
 Heredity 317  
     chronic ulcer causation and 210  
 Hernia of stomach oesophageal ulcer and  
     220  
 Hexamethonium treatment in 328  
 Histaminase gastric secretion inhibited by  
     38  
     treatment in 328  
 Histamine  
     biological function of 234  
     experimental ulcer production and 158  
     gastric secretion in 32 263  
     peptic ulcer caused by 236  
     pharmacology 235  
     proteolytic enzymes releasing 244  
     secretory stimulation 36  
     ulcer production and 234  
 Histamine beeswax ulcer production and  
     158  
 Histidine  
     experimental ulcer production and 158  
     treatment in 328  
     ulcer of vagotomy in 340  
 History taking 321  
 Home life duodenal ulcer causation and  
     208  
 Hormones  
     gastric secretion and 39  
     treatment in 328  
 Hors d'œuvres 360  
 Hospital admissions incidence of 312  
 Hot foods chronic ulcer causation and 214  
 Hunger 54  
     contractions of 56  
     pain and 139  
     stimulation of 58  
     ulcer healing and 239  
 Hunger  
     motility 56  
 Hydrochloric acid  
     acute ulcer and 100  
     chronic ulcer and 100 216  
     concentration in gastric secretion 31  
     duodenal 63  
     effect on 86  
     experimental ulcer production and 149  
     formation of 29  
     gastric cancer and levels 132  
     gastric motility effect on 62  
     gastric mucus effect on 240  
     gastritis caused by 227  
     pain and 138  
     pernicious anaemia secretion in 192  
     ulcer induction by 224  
 Hydrogen ion concentration  
     smooth muscle reaction to 14  
     upper duodenum in 84

Hyoscyamine treatment in 327  
 Hyperaemia 248  
 Hyperalgesia cutaneous in 322  
 Hypercalcaemia gastric secretion depressed by 295  
 Hyperchlorhydria  
     causes of 178  
     cinchophen ulcer and 158  
     duodenal ulcer in 169  
     hypersecretion and 249  
 Hyperfunction syndrome of 248  
 Hypermotility 250  
     cholecystectomy following 252  
 Hypersecretion 249  
     causes of 178  
     hyperchlorhydria and 249  
     pathology of 174  
 Hypertrophic gastritis 189  
     histology 184  
     hypersecretion and 188  
     peptic ulcer and 188  
     symptomatology 190  
 Hypocalcaemia  
     gastric secretion depressed by 295  
     infants in 170  
 Hypopituitarism achlorhydria and 173  
 Hypoproteinaemia gastrectomy complicated by 337  
 Hyporiboflavinosis gastrectomy complicated by 336  
 Hyposecretion 168  
 Hypothalamic injury ulcer production and 147  
 Hypothalamus action of 23  
 Hypothyroidism achlorhydria and 173

# I

Ice cream chronic ulcer causation and 213  
 Iced water chronic ulcer causation and 213  
 Identical twins chronic ulcer formation in 212  
 Ileo-caecal lymph ulcer aetiology and 104  
 Incidence 311  
     age 314  
     animals in 311  
     duodenal gastric ulcer ratio 312  
     familial 317  
     geographical distribution 318  
     haemorrhage of 112  
     hospital admissions 312  
     infants in 315  
     malignant transformation 130  
     necropsy reports 311  
     occupational 300 313  
     perforation of 114  
     racial 318  
         chronic ulcer formation and 214  
     recurrence 330  
     seasonal 318  
     sex 314  
     social class and 313  
     surgery for 355

Infantophagia 56  
 Infants  
     achlorhydria in 170 316  
     gastric function in 52  
     haemorrhage in 114  
     hypochlorhydria in 170  
     incidence in 315  
     perforation in 128  
 Infections  
     acute gastritis and 184  
     chronic ulcer causation and 202  
     haemorrhage and 113  
     perforation and 126  
 Infectious gastritis 184  
 Inflammation pain production and 137  
 Inflammatory gastritis 185  
 Inflammatory reaction 99  
 Inspection 322  
 Insulin  
     effect of 59  
     gastric secretion stimulated by 38  
 Interdigestive motility 56  
 Interdigestive secretion period of 59  
 Intestinal autonomy mechanism of 13  
 Intestinal juice gastric juice and 256  
 Intestinal motility bile affecting 266  
 Intestinal mucosa  
     gastric juice effect on 149  
     movements of 12  
 Intestinal phase of secretion 65  
 Intestinal polarization 9  
 Intestinal villi movements of 12  
 Intestine muscle layers of 14  
 Intestino-intestinal reflex 66  
 Intra-gastric bleeding treatment 353  
 Intra-gastric pressure pyloric sphincter and 89  
 Intrinsic nervous system 17  
 Intussusception retroperistalsis and 76  
 Irradiated ergosterol gastric secretion inhibited by 39  
 Iso-peristalsis 70  
     behaviour of the peristaltic wave 70  
     Brunner's glands 82  
     gastric and upper duodenal morphological unity 81  
     gastro-colic reflex 72  
     gastro-ileac reflex 71  
     ileo-gastric reflex 73  
     nervous control 83  
     pain and 141  
     pyloric sphincter in 80  
     splanchnic nerve in 83  
     vagus nerve in 83

# K

Kriegsulkus 105

# L

Laboratory investigations diagnosis in 323  
 Larostidine treatment in 328

- Lipæmia 283  
 Lipodystrophy 298  
 Lipoidoses 298  
 Liver,  
     fatty 231, 298  
     gastric secretion stimulated by 38  
     mineral oil deposits in, 306  
     metabolism 279  
 Local tension ulcer pain and 138  
 Location of ulcer 99  
 Locus minoris resistentiæ, 246  
 Low fat diets 290  
 Lower dorsal ganglionectomy 348
- M**
- Macrocytic anaemia gastrectomy complicated by, 336  
 Macroscopic appearances 98  
*Magenstrasse* 29 99  
 Malaria achlorhydria and, 174  
 Malignant transformation 130  
     hydrochloric acid levels and 132  
     incidence of 130  
     pathology of 131  
 Marasmus perforation in 128  
 Margarine gastric acidity effect on 262  
 Massive oedema cod liver oil diet, in 307  
 Meat 360  
 Mechanical stimulation smooth muscle reaction to 14  
 Meckel's diverticulum ulcer 221  
 Mediastinitis oesophageal ulcer perforation causing 219  
 Medical treatment 326-330  
 Megacolon radiological association with peptic ulcer 252  
 Melæna neonatorum 114  
 Metacholin experimental ulcer and 145  
 Methionine lipotropic property of 280  
 Methylcholanthrene relationship to bile 273  
 Methyl glyoxal 326  
 Microcytic anaemia  
     achlorhydria and 174  
     atrophic gastritis in 191  
     gastrectomy complicated by 336  
     gastro-enterostomy followed by 333  
 Micro-organisms effect of bile on 271  
 Milk 362  
     treatment and 326  
 Mineral oils 306  
 Morbid anatomy 95  
 Morphine experimental ulcer production and 143  
 Mortality rates comparative 354  
 Motor activities 3  
 Motor dysfunction gastrectomy complicated by 337  
 Motor and secretory functions gastric acid effect on gastric motility 62  
     alkali effect of 63  
     appetite 54  
     bile effect of, 66  
     carbohydrates gastric evacuation and 61  
     cephalic regulation of secretion 64  
     cold effect of 63  
     fat gastric evacuation and 61  
     food effect on gastric evacuation 61  
     heat effect of 63  
     hunger, 54  
         contractions of 56 58  
     insulin stimulating hunger contractions 59  
     interdigestive motility 56  
     intestinal phase of secretion 65  
     intestino-intestinal reflex 66  
     osmotic pressure influence of, 63  
     proteins, gastric evacuation and 61  
     pyloric phase of secretion 65  
     secretory and motor functions interrelation of 68  
 Mouvements antiperistaltiques 5  
 Mucin 32  
     treatment in 328  
     ulcer prevention and 157  
 Mucous cells gastric, secretion of 28  
 Mucus  
     pernicious anaemia amounts in 192  
     resting juice amount in 166  
 Mule spinner's cancer 299  
 Multiple hæmorrhage 114  
 Multiple sclerosis fat intake and 298  
 Muscarine experimental ulcer and, 145  
 Muscle layers stomach of intestinal autonomy and 13  
 Muscular dystrophy cod liver oil diet in 307  
 Muscularis mucosæ  
     histamine content of 235  
     movements of 12  
 Myenteric reflex 5  
 Myocardial infarction cholesterol levels and 304  
 Myogenic theory of autonomy 24  
 Myo-neurogenic theory of autonomy 25  
 Myxoedema achlorhydria and 173
- N**
- Nausea 321  
     retroperistalsis and 78  
 Necropsy reports 311  
 Necrotizing enteritis gastrectomy complicated by 337  
 Negroes incidence in 206  
 Neo-Antergan treatment in 328  
 Neoplasms fat and 299  
 Nephrosis blood cholesterol in 278  
 Nervous impulses polarization of 12  
 Nervous system 15  
 Neurogenic causation 204  
 Neurogenic theory of autonomy 25  
 Neutral fats 277  
 Nicotine  
     experimental ulcer and 145

peristalsis affected by 5 6  
 vagus nerve effect on 19  
 Niemann Pick disease 298  
 Night secretion 176  
   vagotomy reducing 341  
 Non inflammatory gastritis 185  
 Normal stimuli secretory response to 166  
 Normal stomach sensitivity of 136

## O

Obstruction retroperistalsis and 75  
 Occupational distribution 313  
 Occupational incidence 300  
 Oedematous stomal obstruction gastrectomy complicated by 337  
 Oesophageal spasm vagotomy complicated by 343  
 Oesophageal ulcer 218  
   histamine content of 235  
 Oesophagitis gastric resection in 220  
*Odium albiens* experimental ulcer production and 144  
 Oleic acid gastric acid formation and 264  
 Olive oil  
   gastric bile produced by 257  
   treatment and 326  
 Osmotic pressure gastric evacuation and 63  
 Oxidized fats 296  
 Oxyntic cells 222

## P

Pain  
   hunger contractions 139  
   hydrochloric acid removal and 138  
   inflammation in production of 137  
   local tension and 138  
   normal stomach sensitivity of 136  
   peptic ulcer of 110  
   pyloric behaviour 139  
   referred pain 136  
   sensitivity of abdominal viscera 135  
   site of 137  
   sympathetic nerves and 134  
   vagal role 134  
   vagotomy effect on 342  
 Palmin gastric bile produced by 257  
 Palpation 322  
 Pancreas bile effect on 272  
 Pancreatotomy ulcer production and, 151  
 Pancreatic fistula ulcer production and, 151  
 Pancreatic juice  
   cholesterol absorption and 278  
   experimental ulcer production and 150  
   regurgitation of 256  
   vagotomy reducing 341  
 Pancreatitis oesophageal ulcer and 218  
 Parasympathetic hypertonus chronic ulcer causation and 204  
 Parathyroidectomy experimental ulcer production and 148

Parietal cells secretion of 28  
 Pastries 361  
 Pathological identity 110  
 Pathology  
   gastric secretions variations in 168  
   malignant transformation, of 131  
 Pecten cinchophen ulcers and 157  
 Pellagra,  
   achlorhydria and 173  
   gastrectomy complicated by 336  
 Peppermint oil of gastric secretion inhibited by 39  
 Pepsin  
   experimental ulcer production and 149  
   gastric mucus effect on 240  
   gastric secretion, in, 32  
   pernicious anaemia secretion in, 192  
   resting juice amount in, 166  
   secretory variations 178  
 Peptic cells secretion of 28  
 Pendular movement, stomach of 4  
 Percussion 322  
 Perforation,  
   age incidence 117  
   carcinoma of stomach in, 124  
   continuous suction in, 350  
   daily incidence 120  
   duodenal-gastric proportions 116  
   gastrectomy in 351  
   haemorrhage and 125  
   incidence of 114  
   infants in, 128  
   infection and 126  
   oesophageal ulcer of 219  
   psychic shock and 115  
   re perforation, 122  
   seasonal incidence 119  
   sex incidence 117  
   simple suture in, 350  
   symptoms duration of 120  
 Peripharyngeitis gastrectomy complicated by 336  
 Peristaltic rush 5  
 Peristaltic wave digestive muscle co-ordination and 7  
 Peristalsis  
   cocaine effect on, 5  
   cycle of 8  
   nicotine effect on 5  
   rate of 5  
   stomach of 4  
 Pernicious anaemia  
   achlorhydria in, 169 171  
   atrophic gastritis and 188 191  
   gastric carcinoma and 194  
   hydrochloric acid secretion in, 192  
   low fat diet in 297  
   mucus quantity in 192  
   pepsin secretion, in, 192  
   secretory depressant in 193  
   total chlorides in, 192  
 Pfeiffer's bacillus experimental ulcer production and 144

Lipaemia 283  
 Lipodystrophy 298  
 Lipoidoses 298  
 Liver  
     fatty 231 298  
     gastric secretion stimulated by 38  
     mineral oil deposits in 306  
     metabolism 279  
 Local tension ulcer pain and, 138  
 Location of ulcer 99  
     Locus minoris resistentiae, 246  
 Low fat diets 290  
 Lower dorsal ganglionectomy, 348

# M

Macrocytic anaemia gastrectomy complicated by, 336  
 Macroscopic appearances 98  
*Magenstrasse* 29 99  
 Malaria achlorhydria and 174  
 Malignant transformation 130  
     hydrochloric acid levels and 132  
     incidence of 130  
     pathology of 131  
 Marasmus perforation in 128  
 Margarine gastric acidity, effect on 262  
 Massive oedema cod liver oil diet, in 307  
 Meat 360  
 Mechanical stimulation smooth muscle reaction to 14  
 Meckel's diverticulum ulcer 221  
 Mediastinitis oesophageal ulcer perforation causing 219  
 Medical treatment 326-330  
 Megacolon radiological association with peptic ulcer 252  
 Melaena neonatorum 114  
 Metacholin experimental ulcer and 145  
 Methionine lipotropic property of 280  
 Methylcholanthrene relationship to bile 273  
 Methyl glyoval 326  
 Microcytic anaemia  
     achlorhydria and 174  
     atrophic gastritis in 191  
     gastrectomy complicated by 336  
     gastro-enterostomy followed by 333  
 Micro organisms effect of bile on 271  
 Milk 362  
     treatment and 326  
 Mineral oils 306  
 Morbid anatomy 95  
 Morphine experimental ulcer production and 143  
 Mortality rates comparative 354  
 Motor activities 3  
 Motor dysfunction gastrectomy complicated by 337  
 Motor and secretory functions gastric 54  
     acid effect on gastric motility 62  
     alkali effect of 63  
     appetite 54

    bile effect of 60  
     carbohydrates gastric evacuation and 61  
     cephalic regulation of secretion 64  
     cold effect of 63  
     fat, gastric evacuation and 61  
     food effect on gastric evacuation 61  
     heat effect of 63  
     hunger, 54  
         contractions of 56, 58  
     insulin stimulating hunger contractions 59  
     interdigestive motility 56  
     intestinal phase of secretion 65  
     intestino-intestinal reflex, 66  
     osmotic pressure influence of 63  
     proteins gastric evacuation and 61  
     pyloric phase of secretion 65  
     secretory and motor functions interrelation of 68  
 Mouvements antiperistaltiques 5  
 Mucin 32  
     treatment in 328  
     ulcer prevention and 157  
 Mucous cells gastric secretion of 20  
 Mucus  
     pernicious anaemia amounts in 192  
     resting juice amount in 166  
 Mule spinner's cancer 299  
 Multiple haemorrhage 114  
 Multiple sclerosis fat intake and 298  
 Muscarine experimental ulcer and 145  
 Muscle layers stomach of intestinal autonomy and 13  
 Muscular dystrophy cod liver oil diets in 307  
 Muscularis mucosae  
     histamine content of 235  
     movements of 12  
     Myenteric reflex 6  
 Myocardial infarction cholesterol levels and 304  
 Myogenic theory of autonomy 24  
 Myo-neurogenic theory of autonomy 25  
 Myxoedema achlorhydria and 173

# N

Nausea 321  
     retroperistalsis and 78  
 Necropsy reports 311  
 Necrotizing enteritis gastrectomy complicated by 337  
 Negroes incidence in 206  
 Neo-Antergan treatment in 328  
 Neoplasms fat and 299  
 Nephrosis blood cholesterol in 278  
 Nervous impulses polarization of 12  
 Nervous system 15  
 Neurogenic causation 204  
 Neurogenic theory of autonomy 25  
 Neutral fats 277  
 Nicotine  
     experimental ulcer and 145

## S

Salivation oesophageal ulcer in, 220

*Scheibformung* III

Schulinski operation 269

Seasonal incidence 318

perforation of 119

Seborrhoea low fat diet in, 298

Secretagogues 36

Secretion gastric and duodenal

acetylcholine 32

adrenaline inhibiting 38

alcohol stimulation by 37

aluminium hydroxide inhibiting 38

anthelone inhibiting 45

atropine inhibiting 38

caffeine action of 36

calcium bicarbonate inhibiting 38

calcium chloride inhibiting 39

calcium lactate inhibiting 39

chemical control 36

chemical inhibition 38

constituents of secretions 31

duocinin stimulation 42

emetics inhibiting 38

enterogastrone inhibiting 42

ergotamine tartrate inhibiting 38

food constituents stimulation by 36

gastric mucosal cells 28

gastrin stimulation 39

gastrozimin stimulation 42

glands secretory 28

histaminase inhibiting 38

histamine 32

action of 36

hydrochloric acid

concentration 31

formation of 29

induced pyrexia inhibiting 39

insulin stimulation 38

irradiated ergosterol inhibiting 38

liver stimulating 38

mucin, 32

nervous control of 34

newborn in 52

normal reduction 48

oil of peppermint inhibiting 38

pepsin 32

pilocarpine action of 36

pituitary extracts stimulating 38

regulation of 34-53

rennin 32

secretagogues 36

secretory curve regulation of 48

splanchnic function of 34

sulphonamides inhibiting 38

upper duodenal secretion constituents 33

uroanthelone inhibiting 45

urogastrone inhibiting 46

uropepsin 33

vagus function in 34

water stimulation 37

Secretory dysfunction gastrectomy complicated by 337

Secretory glands gastric 28

Secretory motor functions interrelation of 68

Sedatives treatment in 328

Sensitized horse serum experimental ulcer and 145

Sex secretory response and 166

Sex incidence 314

perforation of 117

Shale refineries cancer and 299

Simple exogenous gastritis 184

Simple suture perforation in 350

Sippy diet 326

Sites gastro-jejunal ulcer of 223

Skin diseases

achlorhydria and 174

low fat diet in 298

Small intestine fat absorption from 283

Smooth muscle environmental reactions 14

Social class incidence and 313

Soups 360

Spiced food 215

Splanchnic nerve

pyloric sphincter control in 83

secretion gastric function in, 34

Splanchnic stimulation, mucus increase following 240

Splanchnicectomy 347

Splanchnicotomy

immediate effects of 22

peristalsis affect on 18

*Staphylococcus albus* perforation and 126

*Staphylococcus aureus* experimental ulcer production and 144

Starvation

gastric secretion in 60

haemorrhage treatment by 352

Stapes ulcer production and 150

Stimulation secretory 36

Stomach

bile in effect of 264

fat absorption from 283

motor activities of 3

movements of 3

muscle layers intestinal autonomy and 13

pendular movement 4

peristaltic wave 4

propulsive movement of 4

receptive relaxation of 3

rhythmic segmentation 4

Streptococci

chronic ulcer causation and 203

experimental ulcer production and 144

*Streptococcus viridans* chronic ulcer causation and 203

Stutzsysteme 13

Subacute ulcer 106

Subnutritional ulcer 105

Sulphonamides gastric secretion inhibited by 39

# INDEX

- Phlegmonous gastritis 184  
 Phospholipid synthesis choline in 280  
 Phosphorus experimental ulcer and 145  
 Physical examination 322  
 Pilocarpine,  
   experimental ulcer and 143 145  
   secretory stimulation 36  
 Pitressin gastric secretion stimulated  
   by 38  
 Pituitary gland urogastrone formation and  
   47  
 Pituitrin  
   gastric secretion stimulated by 38  
   experimental ulcer production  
   and 148  
 Placenta eating 56  
 Plain muscle structure of 14  
 Pneumococcus experimental ulcer produc-  
   tion and 144  
 Pneumonia  
   oesophageal ulcer and 218  
   perforation of causing 219  
 Polarization  
   intestinal 9  
   nervous impulses of 12  
 Poly gastrectomy 335  
 Portal insufficiency experimental ulcer  
   production and 143 151  
 Portal vein bile salts injected into 272  
 Poultry 361  
 Pre cancerous conditions cholesterol in  
   crease in 299  
 Pregnancy blood cholesterol in 278  
 Primary conditions acute ulcer and 101  
 Proteins gastric evacuation and 61  
 Protein hydrolysates treatment in 328  
 Proteolytic enzymes  
   experimental ulcer production and 150  
   histamine liberated by 244  
   living tissue effect on 242  
 Psoriasis  
   achlorhydria and 174  
   low fat diet in 298  
 Psychic shock perforation and 115  
 Psychosomatic causation 205  
 Puddings 361  
 Puerperal eclampsia oesophageal ulcer and  
   218  
 Pulmonary disease achlorhydria and 174  
 Pulmonary tuberculosis  
   achlorhydria in 172  
   gastrectomy complicated by 336  
 Pure gastric juice 33  
 Pus injection experimental ulcer produc-  
   tion and 144  
 Pylorectomy vagotomy and 346  
 Pyloric atrophy gastro-enterostomy caus-  
   ing 331  
 Pyloric glands 28  
 Pyloric irritation bile regurgitation follow-  
   ing 257  
 Pyloric phase of secretion 63  
 Pyloric pouches mucus secretion of 240  
 Pyloric sphincter  
   antral pyloric duodenal cap functional  
   unity 90  
   Brunner's glands 82  
   chemical control of 84  
   duodenal acidity effect of food on 84  
   duodenal stimulation effect of 89  
   excision of pylorus 91  
   gastric and duodenal morphological  
   unity 81  
   gastric pain and 139  
   hydrochloric acid effect in duodenum 86  
   hydrogen ion concentration upper duo-  
   denal 84  
   intra gastric pressure 89  
   patency of resting pylorus 91  
   splanchnic nerve control of 83  
   tonus of 89  
   vagus nerve control of 83  
 Pyloric vein 81  
 Pyrexia induced gastric secretion and 39  
 Pyribenzamine treatment in 328  
 Pyrosis 321
- ## Q
- Quinine gastric secretion inhibited by 39
- ## R
- Racial incidence 318  
   food and 214  
 Radiography chronic gastritis 189  
 Radiotherapy 329  
 Rancidity 296  
 Receptive relaxation 58  
 Recurrence  
   incidence of 330  
   vagotomy following 343  
 Referred pain 136  
 Reflexes  
   gastro-colic 72  
   gastro-ileac 71  
   ileo-gastric 73  
 Reichert Meissl valve 278  
 Renal disease achlorhydria and 174  
 Rennin  
   gastric secretion in 32  
   ulcer production and 150  
 Re perforation 122  
 Rest in treatment 326  
 Resting juice 165  
 Retraction *supra lacerum* 82  
 Retro-peristalsis 74  
   food factor 76  
   nausea and vomiting 78 79  
   obstructive factor in 75  
   upper duodenum in 77  
 Rhythmic segmentation 4  
 Rollback *in* 5  
 Rosacea achlorhydria and 174  
 Roughage ulcer production and 146  
 Rushing peristalsis 3

# INDEX

Vitamin E 293  
 deficiency cod liver oil and 307  
 Vitamin K, 292  
 Vitamin deficiency fat absorption and 283  
 Vitamins fat-soluble 292  
 Vomiting 321  
   retroperistalsis and 79

## W

"War" ulcer 105  
 Water secretory stimulation by 37  
 Waxes 277

Wernicke's encephalopathy gastrectomy  
   complicated by 336  
 Whipple's disease 298

## X

Xanthomatosis 298  
 X ray investigation 322  
 X ray therapy 329  
 X rays ulcer production and 146

## Y

Yeast, gastric secretion stimulated by 295



# INDEX

Surgical treatment 330-349  
 Sweets 362  
 Switzerland, incidence in, 312  
 Sympathectomy 346  
 Sympathetic injury experimental ulcer  
   production and 147  
 Sympathetic nerves  
   function of 20  
   pain role in, 134  
   vagus nerve and relations 20  
 Sympatheticotonia, 204  
 Sympathomimetic drugs, treatment in, 328  
 Symptomatology 99  
   haemorrhage 112  
   oesophageal ulcer of 220  
   pre perforation duration 120  
 Syphilis achlorhydria and 174

## T

Taurocholate, blood coagulation and 271  
 Temperature  
   gastric evacuation and 63  
   plain muscle reaction to 14  
 Tension smooth muscle reaction to 14  
 Terminal ileum rhythmic contractions in 4  
 Test meals 323  
 Tetraethylammonium chloride treatment  
   in 328  
 Tetra hydro-beta naphthylamine experi-  
   mental ulcer and 145  
 Thyroid deficiency blood cholesterol in 278  
 Thyroidectomy experimental ulcer pro-  
   duction and 148  
 Toluylenediamine duodenitis produced by  
   186  
 Tonicity, pyloric sphincter of 89  
 Torantal, treatment in 328  
 Toxic gastritis 184  
 Toxicity of bile 270  
 Transmethylation 280  
 Trauma experimental ulcer and 145  
 Treatment  
   antacid medication 327  
   author's 359  
   dietary 326  
   gastrectomy 333  
   gastro-enterostomy 330  
   haemorrhage of 352  
   intra-gastric bleeding 353  
   perforation of 350  
   radiation therapy, 329  
   rest, 326  
   sympathectomy, 346  
   vagotomy 339  
 Tropical sprue achlorhydria and 173  
 Trypsin  
   gastric mucus effect on 240  
   ulcer production and 150  
 Tuberculosis low fat diets in 299

## U

Ulcer diathesis 210  
 Ulcer mentality 358

Ulcer simplex rotundum 96  
 Ulcusepidemic 105  
 Upper duodenum  
   hydrogen ion concentration in, 84  
   retroperistalsis in, 77  
   secretion of 33  
   stomach and morphological unity of 81  
 Uric acid excretion high fat diet diminish-  
   ing 298  
 Uroanethelone gastric secretion inhibited  
   by 45  
 Urobilin action 270  
 Urogastrone gastric secretion inhibited by  
   46  
 Uropepsin gastric secretion, in 33

## V

Vaccines treatment 328  
 Vagotomy 339  
   drainage and 345  
   gastro-enterostomy and 345  
   gastro-jejunostomy and 345  
   immediate effects of 22  
   mucus secretion following 241  
   operative risks 342  
   peristalsis affect on 18  
   post-operative gastritis and 195  
   pylorectomy, and 346  
   route choice of 342  
   subtotal gastrectomy and 345  
 Vagotonia 204  
 Vagus  
   gastric secretion function in 34  
   injury experimental ulcer production  
     and 148  
   function of 18  
   pain role in 134  
   pyloric sphincter control in 83  
   sympathetic nerves and relations 20  
   stimulation  
     gastrin release following 41  
     mucus increase following 240  
 Vascular insufficiency experimental ulcer  
   production and 142  
 Vegetable alkaloids experimental ulcer  
   and 145  
 Vegetables 361  
   chronic ulcer causation and 213  
 Vitamin A 292  
   deficiency  
     achlorhydria and 173  
     effect on gastric function 293  
     petroleum administration and 306  
 Vitamin B  
   deficiency  
     effect on gastric function 293  
     gastrectomy complicated by 336  
     fat action on 293  
 Vitamin C deficiency effect on gastric  
   function 295  
 Vitamin D 292  
   deficiency effect on gastric function 295  
   mineral oil ingestion and 306

